

A
DICTIONARY
OF THE
KACHIN LANGUAGE

BY
REV. O. *la* HANSON
II

RANGOON
Baptist Board of Publications
1964

**All rights reserved
by the Publishers**

Printings

1906	First
1954	3000

PREFACE

The publishing of this Dictionary completes over sixteen years of continuous labour in this before almost unexplored field. Words will undoubtedly still be discovered not contained within its pages, but the great bulk of the vocabulary, both religious and colloquial, is here within reach of the student.

In questions of spelling I have throughout relied on the opinion of educated Kachins. They now have the beginning of a literature, and the language in printed form has been before them over ten years. Consequently the orthography can to a large extent be settled with some degree of certainty. Still we would not forget that a first attempt will of necessity show the defects common to all new undertakings. In many instances absolute certainty is impossible. The letters b and p, d and t, g and k, j, sh and chy, are often used interchangeably, even in the same locality. Many Kachins would spell *gäja* instead of *käja*, *gäba* instead of *käba*, *jäshawn* or *shäshawn*, *chyäba* or *jäba*, *byaw* or *pyaw*. These differences are, however, of no special importance, but I have everywhere accepted as the standard what seems to be the prevailing usage.

The beginner may have some difficulty in finding certain classes of words, on account of the peculiar preformatives in which the language abounds. The preformative *u*, for ex. (see page 42,) may easily be confused with the generic word *u*, (*wu*) (page 50.) Thus *ubaw*, is the head of a bovine, but *u baw*, the head of a fowl. The preformatives *gä* and *kä*, *gin*, *kin* and *hkin*, *gum* and *kum*, *num*, *nam* and *n'*, *sum* and *sam* are frequently used interchangeably, and in a few instances I have placed the same word under the different letters, leaving its final classification an open question.

The difficult problem regarding the tones may seem to have been entirely ignored, as no tonal marks have been introduced. An explanation of the tonal system has

already been given in my Kachin Grammar. The tones are more important than generally admitted by Kachin students, but they can be mastered only with the help of a native teacher, and it would be useless to burden these pages with tonal marks in regard to which no two Europeans would ever agree.

In concluding this work it gives me great pleasure to acknowledge the valuable help received from various sources. All the literature on Kachin, as known to me, has been freely consulted, as well as grammars and vocabularies of the principal languages and dialects of Burma and adjacent countries. In this connection I wish particularly to express my indebtedness to the late Rev. J. N. Cushing, D. D., Ph. D., who was the first to collect a vocabulary and publish an outline of a Kachin grammar. A somewhat fuller vocabulary by the Rev. L. W. Cronkhite, D. D., was also of great help to me in my early studies. Rev. W. H. Roberts of Bhamo, and Rev. Geo. J. Geis of Myitkyina, have rendered valuable assistance in various ways, both as to words and definitions. Grateful mention is also due to H. G. A. Leveson, Esq., M. R. A. S., F. R. G. S., who as Deputy Commissioner of Bhamo showed the greatest interest in the undertaking.

It is my hope that the following pages may contribute their share towards the education and progress of the Kachin tribes, and may also help somewhat to solve the interesting philological problems which the numerous dialects of Burma present to the student of languages.

Bhamo, June 1, 1906

O. H.

It is with pleasure that the Baptist Board of Publications once again makes available this very valuable reference work in its first reprint since World War II.

J. G. Dickason

Rangoon, June 1, 1954.

Publications Secretary.

Abbreviations.

a	Adjective
adv.	Adverb.
Bur.	Burmese.
coup.	Couplet.
comp.	Compare.
conj.	Conjunction.
derv.	Derivative.
fig.	Figuratively.
Gram.	Grammar.
inter.	Interrogative.
lit.	Literally.
n.	Noun.
opp.	Opposite.
par.	Particles.
plur.	Plural.
postp.	Postposition.
pron.	Pronoun, Pronomial or Pronounced.
sing.	Singular.
v.	Verb.



A DICTIONARY

OF THE

KACHIN LANGUAGE.

A.

The first vowel in the Kachin alphabet: sound of a, as in father.

- A, A general preformative used, (1) as a euphonic prefix with monosyllabic nouns, especially in an enumerative discourse; thus *abum*, *ajum*, instead of *bum* and *jum*; *shì gaw abau da*, *ari da*, *anga da jaw da sai*, he gave a gong, a spear, and cattle; (2) in the formation of verbal nouns, adjectives and adverbs; *asung*, use, from *sung*, to use; *aka*, broken, from *ka*, to break; *alāwan*, quickly, from *lāwan*, to make haste.
- A, Noun affix indicating the genitive case; *shì a nta*, his house; instead of *a*, the Hkauris use *ya*, *yē* or *ē*; *I ya gumrang*, our pony.
- A, Verbal particle indicating, (1) continuation of a state or action; *shì a sa nga ai*, he is a-going; *shì naw a yup nga ai*, he is still asleep; (2) the third person sing.; *shì hpa gālaw nga a ta?* what is he doing? *shì gālaw nga a yang gaw*, if he is doing; (3) an indefinite Present, used interchangeably with *ai*; *shì gālaw a*, he is working.
- A, Privative prefix, giving a negative sense—signifying what is contrary; *a dumsa ai dumsa*, a priest just officiating—without meaning or sense—thus being no proper priest; *a baw mung ai*, senseless prattle (of the village “advocate;”) *a gun gaw n gun nngai*, I am not carrying for the sake of carrying.

- A, *n.* Blessing, happiness; *a.* blessed, highly favoured; comp. *shāa*; *a lu ai wa*, a highly favoured person; *hkawhkam a lu u ga*.
- Abat, *n.* (from *bat*, to wind around.) A winding, thus a turn, course; a period of time; *abat jaw*, *v.* to do one's turn; to take the place in order of course.
- Abuk, *a.* (from *buk*, to be dull.) Dull, sluggish, doltish; *abuk abak*, same; *abuk abak rē ai wa*, a dull person.
- Abum, *n.* (from *bum*, to swell.) A bud (Hkauri;) comp. *apu* and *mājawm*.
- Abum, *n.* A story; same as *bum*.
- Abung, *n.* (from *bung*, to be alike.) A model, a pattern.
- Abut, *n.* Dirt, trash; *abut anaw*, same; comp. *agang chyālang*, and *pāsi pāsa*; *v.* to be filthy, as in eating.
- Abai, *v.* (from *bai*, to turn back.) To hinder, impede, intercept; comp. *dang*; *abai abat*; *n.* a hindrance, impediment; *abai atāng*, same as *abai abat*; (mostly used by the Hkauris.)
- Abai, *v.* (from *bar*, to be entwined.) To be entangled, entwined, as in running vines; *ngai namru hta abar nna kātaw nngai*; comp. *ahtu* and *ahkang*.
- Abau, *n.* A genealogy; only used as a coup. of *ahtik*; comp. *labau*.
- Abau, *a.* (from *bau*, to be plump.) Fat, plump, chubby; *abau rē ai wa*, a plump round-cheeked person; *abau adi*, same as *abau*.
- Abaw, *n.* (from *baw*, a kind.) A kind, sort; a tribe, a clan; *abaw amyu*, see parts.
- Abrut, *v.* (from *brut*, to crop.) To crop, to browse, comp. *araw*: *nga ni tsingdu hpe abrut sha ma ai*.
- Abrawp, *v.* To speak or act in an incoherent, confused or disconcerted manner; *abrawp abrap*, to ramble, as in speech; *n.* rambling; *dai māchyr ai wa n dum ai mājaw*, *abrawp abrap rai nga ai*, the sick man being unconscious is rambling.
- Abya, *v.* (from *bya*, to flow, as water from a spout.) To hang, as a streamer, or shoots of the banyan
- Abye, *a.* Flat; (a corruption of *apye*.)

Abyen, *v.* To hit, strike, as with a heavy piece of wood; *hpuntawng hte abyen u*; comp. *anu*.

Abyoi, *v.* (from *byoi*, to sport.) To play, sport, as a fish; comp. *byau*.

Achyang, *a.* (from *chyang*, to be black; comp. *ma-chyang* and *amang*;) black, dark; opp. to *ahpraw*; *achyang ai palawng hpun u*, wear the black coat.

Achye, *a.* (from *chye*, to peck; to split, as wood.) Pecking, splitting, or striking, as a serpent; *hpun achye ai wa*, a wood-splitter.

Achyen, *n.* (from *chyen*, to halve.) A band, shred, strip, as of cloth; *achyen arang*, same; *sumpan achyen arang mi jaw e*.

Achyin, *v.* To teach; only used as a coup. of *sharin*; *shi sharin achyin rai nga ai*, he is teaching.

Achyaw, *v.* To prod, goad, thrust as with a dart; *achyaw anaw*, same; *dai shingna hte shi hpe achyaw anaw hkum di u*, do not thrust the stick into him.

Achyaw, *n.* Aloes wood; the Agallochum; Bur. အေဂျော့ .

Achyoï, *a.* (from *chyoï*, to be beautiful.) Beautiful, handsome, pretty; *achyoï ai ma*, a beautiful child; *achyoï sha*, *adv.* beautifully; in a fine, finished, elegant manner; comp. *chyoï chyoï*, and *atsawm sha*.

Adamzau, *n* Chicken-pox: comp. *numling* and *hput*; *adamzau kap ai*, *v.* to have chicken-pox.

Adep, *v.* (from *dep*, to press.) To rap; to hit, as with a stone cracking a nut; to crush, as by falling on anything; comp. *adit*, *adawt*, *adup* and *anep*.

Adi, *n.* A female: a daughter of the sun-nat; mostly used in religious poetry, as a coup. of *shāyi*; *Mātsaw shāvi*, *Ntsang adi*.

Adip, *v.* (from *dip*, to force.) To compel, coerce, and thus to oppress; *adip akrip*, *n.* force, violence, intimidation; *v.* to use force; to oppress; comp. *tsingri*, *tsingrat* and *kāshun kāshe*.

Adit, *v.* (from *dit*, to hammer.) To strike, as with a hammer or mallet; to shake down, as paddy in a basket; *mam hpe adit shāyawm u*.

- Adaw, *n.* (from *daw*, to part.) A part, division; *adaw achyen*, a part, a fraction; *adaw ashan*, a limb, a member of the body; also called, *hkum shan*.
- Adawt, *v.* To pound, as with a pestle; *adawt jung*, to drive, as a pointed post into the ground; see parts; *adawt ayai*, to pulverize, as by pounding.
- Aga, An interjection expressive of surprise or displeasure; *aga! shi shing a di i?*
- Aga, *n.* The earth; *ginding aga*; see *ga*.
- Aga, *n.* (from *ga*, to ward off.) A charm, anything carried to avert danger; comp. *jak*, *lakhpor*, *ahkyu* and *seng*; *aga gun ai mājaw chyū pāla n hkra ai*.
- Aga, *n.* Word, instruction, command; (see *ga*); *aga jaw*, to issue, as an order.
- Agam, *n.* (from *gam*, to be modest.) Modesty, diffidence; comp. *hkungga*, *ana* and *mang*; *v.* to show modesty, and thus respect and reverence; *shi du wa hpe grai agam nga ai*.
- Agam, *v.* (from *gam*, to part with.) To give gratuitously; *agam sha kau mu*, eat without thought of compensation
- Agang, *n.* Dirt, filth; *agang chyālang*, a. stained, dirty, filthy, *agang chyālang rē ai ma*, a dirty child.
- Agat, *v.* (from *gat*, to be scattered.) To scatter; *agat aga*, same; *n.* a scattering; *shi dai arai hpe agat aga di kau nu ai*
- Agu, *v.* (from *gu*, to be husked.) To be without husk or covering; comp. *krin*; *hkainu agu raw raw rai nga ai*, the maize is all husked; *shi agu leng taw nga ai*, he is lying without covering,—stark naked; comp. *akrin*.
- Agu, *n.* A term of relationship; see *gu*.
- Agu, *a.* (from *gu*, to be bent.) Bent, humped.
- Agu, *v.* (from *gu*, to scale, as a fish.) To strip, divert, deprive, as of property; *shi nyē a arai agu la wu ai*, he has stripped, ("scaled") me of all my things.
- Agung, *n.* (from *gung*, to tempt.) A temptation; *agung alau*, temptation, allurements, enticement either good or bad; comp. *ayawm*; *shi agung alau hkrum nna shut ai*.

- Agut, *v.* To skin, as the shin; comp. *ahkut*; *hku hta hkrat ai mājaw, nyē a shinglang agut kau se ai.*
- Agau, *v.* To be useless; (Atsi;) *age agau, a.* useless.
- Agaw, *v.* To coax, entice, wheedle; *agaw ajaw, to act as when coaxing a child to eat or drink; to cajole.*
- Agaw, *v.* To loaf, to "tramp;" *hpa rai agaw hkawm n ta?*
- Agaw, *n.* A good sign or omen; *agaw agan, fortune; see, gaw gan; agaw agan n nga ai, there is no luck; nang hpe gungji agaw māli, gungnang agan hpyi.*
- Agawng, *a.* Weak-minded; *agawng anang; n.* a weak-minded hanger-on; *shi agawng anang rē ai wa rē ai.*
- Agoi, *v.* To under-estimate; to regard as poor, weak, or the like; *nang ngai hpe mātsan agoi n ni? do you take me for a pauper?*
- Agrak, *v.* To wash, rinse, as a bottle; *ndum hpe agrak (kāshin) kau u; shāngu hte agrak kau u.*
- Agre, *v.* To drip, as from a rock; to cleanse, as by placing in the dripping, or gentle flow from a spout; *n-gu hpe hka hta agre kāshin kau u.*
- Agret, *v.* To scratch, as a thorn; to graze, as a bullet; also pron. *dinggret*; comp. *dingsoi* and *ajawt*; *sānat pāla agret ai, atsawm sha n hkra ai.*
- Agrip, *v.* To whip, "birch," with soft twigs; comp. *anu*; *shi hpe hpun nhkri hte agrip ai.*
- Agru, *v.* To cry; to "howl;" *hpa rai agru n ta?*
- Agrawp, *v.* (from *grawp*, to be broken.) To break, fracture, crunch; *agrawp agrap, a.* broken, etc.; torn, tumbled down; *agrawp agrap rē ai nta.*
- Agya, *v.* To deride, make fun of; *asawng agya, māni agya, see parts; agya shāla, to mimic; to chirp, chatter, as birds, at early morning; u ni agya yang nhtoi htoi na ni wa ai.*
- Agyek, *a.* Dwarfish; *agyek agyak, dwarfish, undersized; n.* a dwarfish, undersized person; opp. to *hkum hkra*; comp. *bu bu.*
- Agyi, *n.* One of rank or influence; (Bur. ၵၢ်) a headman, a leader; *hpāga agyi, a leader of a caravan; agyi amat, an "elder;" (from the Shan.)*

- Agyoi, *a.* (from *gyoi*, to be unsettled.) Unstable, unsettled, roving; *agyoï ai wa*, an unsettled person.
- Aja, *n.* (from *ja*, gold.) Wealth, property; especially the sum required for a marriage dowry; comp. *hpu*; *aja bang ai*, to pay the dowry.
- Aja, *adv.* (from *ja*, to be hard.) Forcibly, with will or might; *aja awa*, hard, with force, powerfully; *shi hpe aja awa kăyat u*.
- Ajak, *n.* A charm; see *jak*.
- Aji, *n.* A paternal grandfather; see *ji*; *aji awoi ni*, ancestors.
- Aju, *n.* A thorn; (see *ju*;) a sharp spike of any kind, *v.* to penetrate, as a thorn; *aju mächyi ai*, to have sharp, shooting pains; comp. *kăwa mächyi ai*.
- Ajaw, *adv.* In a haphazard way; *ajaw ajap*, carelessly, without thought or concern; *dai sumpan ajaw ajap hkum di kau u*; (by some pron. *kăjaw kăjap*.)
- Ajawt, *v.* (from *jawt*, to pay a passing visit.) To graze, rub against, touch lightly in passing; comp. *kăzawt*, and *agret*; *ajawt ajat*, to touch lightly again and again; *singkyi u hka hpe ajawt ajat rē ai*.
- Ajoi, *n.* A viss; see *joi*.
- Aka, *a.* (from *ka*, to be striped.) Striped, as a tiger; *aka akaw*, same; comp. *ateng apan* and *aprup aprap*.
- Aka, An interjection, expressive of pain.
- Ake, *adv.* (from *ke*, to strut.) With a strutting, affected gait; *hpa rai ake hkawm n ta?*
- Aku, *adv.* (from *ku*, to be careful.) Carefully, cautiously, in an attentive manner; *aku let jum u*, hold it carefully; *ma hpe aku pawn u*.
- Aku, *v.* To show inexperience, or inefficiency.
- aka, *adv.* In a slack, ineffective manner.
- Akaw, *n.* (from *kaw*, to honour.) Respect, regard, consideration; *akaw alaw*, same, but also used as a verb; *mănam ni hpe akaw alaw di u*.
- Akaw, *v.* (from *kawk*, to be knocking.) To rap, knock, as at a door; *chyinghka hpe akawk u*.
- Akawng, *v.* To produce a sound, as when striking a hollow log; *u gawn ai wa punghkaw akawng nga*.
- Akawng, *v.* (from *kawng*, to be swelling.) To swell, as

a poisoned limb; to rise, swell, as the waves; *n.* a hill.

Akawp, *n.* A crust, rind, shell, or the like; see *kawp*.

Akājawng, *adv.* (from *kājawng*, to be startled.) In a startled manner; *akājawng sha*, suddenly, in a moment, at a twinkling; comp. *ya sha* and *ahkring sha*; *dai akājawng sha byin ai*, it happened in a moment.

Akri, *n.* Heart-wood; see *kri*; *a.* solid, hard, impervious; *shi māsin akri tawng rai nga lu ai*.

Akri, *a.* (from *kri*, to be unbroken, as a sound.) Persistent, persevering and thus continuous; *nyè a seng akri nga li ai*, my top continues (spinning;) lit. is continuous.

Akrin, *a.* (from *krin*, to be bare.) Bare, naked, nude; *akrin akru*, *akrin akraw*, and *akrin ayang*, bare, destitute, denuded, stripped; also used adverbially; *nanhtè a nga ni nyè a yi akrin akru di sha kau ya mā ni ai*; *akrin sha*, *adv.* all bare; entirely, perfectly; *nta akrin sha ye kau u*.

Akrit, *v.* To cut, chop, as a big tree with a dull dah; *dai ni ting dai lipun hpe akrit ti mung n daw lu ai*.

Akraw, *n.* Mind; see *kraw*.

Akrawk, *v.* (from *krawk*, to excavate.) To bore, as an animal; to form a round hole as when a rat eats its way into a pumpkin; *yu ni kähkum akrawk sha ma ai*; comp. *atawk* and *ahtu*.

Akrawn, *a.* Uneven, rough, bumpy; *yup shāra akrawn ai*, the bed is bumpy; comp. *nat ai*, *v.* to be uneasy, displeased; *mānang wa hpe shi myit akrawn da wu ai*.

Akrawp, *v.* To crush, craunch; same as *agrawp*.

Akrawp, *n.* (from *krawp*, to be hoarse.) A noise, as when walking through dry leaves; *shāraw rai kun akrawp lai wa sai*.

Akrawt, *v.* (from *krawt*, to crowd out.) To annoy, cause inconvenience or discomfort, as with a view of getting rid of undesirable visitors; *ndaī māre na shanhtè hpe akrawt shāpraw kau mu*.

Akroi, *v.* To be persistent; *akroi anoi*, *a.* persistent, but careful and thus slow; *akroi anoi hkawm ai mājaw lan*

n du lu ai; *adv.* persistently, earnestly, and continuously; *shi anoi akroi hpyi ai mājaw ngai jaw se ai.*

Akya, *a.* (from *kya* to be soft.) Soft, not hard; *akya sha, adv.* softly; *akya shāla, a.* soft, without strength or solidity.

Akyang, *n.* Habit, behavior, as acquired by practice; Bur. အကျင့် ; comp. *htung* and *arawn alai*; *akyang kāja ai wa, a* well behaved man.

Akyin, *v.* To roll, as a turban, into a ball; *bunghkaw akyin tawn mu.*

Akyu, *n.* Favour, grace; consequence, result, use; Bur. အကျိုး ; *akyu ara, same*; *akyu ara kāba jaw ti mung akyu n nga sai.*

Akyaw, *a.* (from *kyaw*, to be shriveled.) Weak, infirm, feeble; *akyaw mi rē ai wa, a* feeble person.

Ahka, *adv.* Of a truth, verily; comp. *hka.*

Ahka, *a.* (from *hka*, to be bitter.) Bitter, as fruit; brackish, as water.

Ahka, *n.* A debt; a grievance, a feud; see *hka.*

Ahkang, *n.* (from *hkang*, to rule.) Permission, commission; authority, power; Bur. အခွင့် ; *ahkang aya, same*; *ahkang jaw, to* authorize, empower, grant permission.

Ahkang, *n.* Offensive, disagreeable odor, as from something decaying; comp. *ahpu* and *ahkyng*; *v.* to emit an offensive odor; *nga mang ahkang ai.*

Ahkaṅ, *n.* A track, foot-mark, imprint; see *hkang.*

Ahkang, *v.* (from *hkang*, to be entangled.) To entangle, entwine; to wind around, as a bandage; comp. *abai, ahkyen* and *kāyawp*; *ahkang mat, to* be entangled; *ru hta shi ahkang mat sai.*

Ahke, *n.* A custom; same as *ahki*, which see.

Ahki, *n.* A custom; a tribal usage; also *pron.* *ahke*; comp. *ahtung.*

Ahking, *n.* A general custom or usage, *ahtung ahking*; comp. *lai*; a habit, manner; *dai shi a ahking rai nga ai.*

Ahku, *n.* (from *hku*, to be friendly.) Friendship; *ahku ara, same*; see parts and comp. *sumtsaw sumra.*

Ahkum, *v.* (from *hkum*, to prohibit.) To hinder, pre-

vent, oppose; comp. *abai; shi ahkum ar mājaw, hpa n di lu ar*, as he opposes I can do nothing; *ahkum shāra*, *n.* an obstruction, opposition, check.

Ahkung, *v.* To mirror, reflect, as in a mirror; *htoi ahkung ai*; to gather, as red clouds, before a storm; *sumwi hkyeng ahkung ai*.

Ahkung, *n.* (from *hkung*, to overshadow.) Fame, glory; *v.* to be extolled, celebrated, renowned, as for great achievements; *shi a arawng sādang ahkung nga ai*, his glory or power is renowned.

Ahkut, *v.* (from *hkut*, to be rubbed.) To rub, as for the sake of polishing; to remove, as by rubbing or grating; to obliterate, as a family name; *shanhte a a-mying ahkut kau mā sai*.

Ahkut, *v.* To surpass or outdo, *lādu nan ahkut ai*; *a.* excessive and inveterate; also used adverbially; *shi a kāsha gaw lādu nan ahkut nna lāgu ai*, his son is a most inveterate thief; lit. in stealing.

Ahkawk, *v.* To strike against; to collide; *ahkawk hkat*, to dash against each other, to collide, as boats; *li shāda ahkawk hkat ai*.

Ahkawng, *n.* (from *hkawng*, to be coiled.) A coil, as of rope; *v.* to wind or coil, as a rope or snake; *dai lāpu ahkawng nga ai*.

Ahkawt, *v.* To feign, pretend, "fool" as in play; *ahkawt chyai*, to be "fooling"; *ahkawt yang dumhpyawt ai*, in play you will cut (the tree;) *i. e.* your fooling will bring you into trouble.

Ahkawt, *v.* To make a semi-circular incision, as with a dah, when joining timber in native fashion; *dai ngau hpe ahkawt kau nna mādut mu*.

Ahkrang, *a.* Inverted; *ahkrang ahkrai*, *adv.* upside down, topsy turvy; comp. *gāle gālau* and *ndi nda*; *nang ga tsun yang, ahkrang ahkrai nga nna hkrai tsun ndai*.

Ahkrap, *v.* To scrape, as a road, with a hoe; *shanghkawp hte tsingdu hpe ahkrap kau u*.

Ahkret, *v.* To gnaw, as a mouse; *yu ahkret nga ai*; *n.* the sound produced, as when gnawing.

- Ahkri, *v.* To be careful; *ahkri ahkrai*, *adv.* carefully and persistently; comp. *azin ayang*; *ahkri ahkrai san yu mu*.
- Ahkrim, *v.* To threaten, to alarm, as with a threat; comp. *dāru*; *ngai sa ahkrim ai mājaw*, *shi hkrap nga ai*.
- Ahkring, *n.* (from *hkring*, to delay.) A moment, a short time; *ahkring sha*, *adv.* a little, a moment, in a short time; *ahkring sha naw la u*.
- Ahkrip, *adv.* (from *hkrip*, to act in unison.) In unison, concord, harmony, agreement; *ahkrip rai mānau u*.
- Ahkrit, *adv.* (from *hkrit*, to fear.) With fear; *ahkrit aba*, "with fear and fatigue;" diligently, with earnestness and assiduity; *alāwan shāngut māyu ai*, *ahkrit aba gālaw u*.
- Ahkrai, *v.* To scratch, as with the fingers, when searching for something on the ground; comp. *ahkri ahkrai*; *naisam rawng ai kun ahkrai yu mu*.
- Ahkrau, *adv.* (from *hkrau*, to intercept.) In an intercepting or interrupting manner; *hpa rai ahkrau tsun n ta?*
- Ahkraw, *a.* Dried, cured, as fish; comp. *chyāhkraw*; *ahkraw ahkra*, dried up, arid, parched; *ahkraw ahkra re ai ga*, an arid waste.
- Ahkyam, *n.* A flake, a lamina; *ahkyam apa*, *a.* plate-like, *adv.* too wide or broad; *na a pāli ahkyam apa rai lit dai*.
- Ahkye, *v.* To jerk, twitch; *ahkye la*, to snatch, to take with a jerk; *ahkye htan*, to jerk, twitch, as in cramps.
- Ahkyen, *v.* To wind, to bandage; comp. *kāyaw* and *dumbat*; *sumpan ahkyen u*.
- Ahkyeng, *a.* Red; see *hkyeng*.
- Ahkyep, *v.* (from *hkyep*, a fragment.) To break, as bread, into small pieces; *ahkyep alep*, same; *n.* fragments, crumbs, leavings; *ahkyep ahkap*, same as *ahkyep alep*.
- Ahkyet, *n.* A dale, dell, small valley; see *hkyet*; *ahkyet chyaulang*, same as *ahkyet*.
- Ahkyi, *v.* To be dispersed, strewn, scattered; *ahkyi ahkyep*, to be scattered all over; *nyē a mam ahkyi ahkyep rai nga ai*.

- Ahkyik, *v.* To pull down with force; comp. *ahkye* and *karawt*; *ahkyik jähkrat*, to pull down, as from overhead.
- Ahkying, *n.* Offensive odor; a stronger term than *ahkang*; (from *hkying*, to stink.)
- Ahkying, *n.* Time, in passing; Bur. ᦺᦑᦺᦑ ; comp. *na*, *ten*, *alak*, *hkra*, *prat*, *lak htak* and *tawng mārang*; a time-piece, a clock, a watch; a period of time, an hour; *ya t ahkying shi lāngar rai nga ai*.
- Ahkyu, *n.* A spell, a charm, especially in regard to love affairs; comp. *aga*; *ahkyu chyē*, *v.* to be skilled in charming—as in a love affair
- Ahkyaw, *v.* To be shiftless, or changeable; *ahkyaw ahkyam*, *adv.* in a shiftless, go-as-you-please manner.
- Ala, *n.* A male; opp. to *ayi*; comp. *la*.
- Ala, *v.* (from *la*, to be waiting.) To wait, await, to tarry; *ala nga ar aten*, the time for waiting; (*ala* is mostly used by the Hkauris.)
- Ala, *v.* To radiate, reflect as light; *htoi ala*, or *tu ala*, a bright, resplendent, effulgent; comp. *kābrim*.
- Alak, *a.* (from *lak*, to be ungovernable.) Unconcerned, indifferent.
- Alak, *n.* (from *lak*, time.) A period, division of time; comp. *ahkying*; *mor ning na alak ē anhte hpāga sum ga ai*, *dai hpang na alak ē grai myat ga ai*.
- Alam, *n.* A layer, stratum, thickness; see *lam*; *alam achyam*, layer upon layer, bed on bed; comp. *htap mi hte htap mi*; *nlung alam achyam ai jawng nga ar*.
- Alap, *n.* A leaf; see *lap*.
- Alap, *v.* To bob; to move in a quick, jerking manner; *shi gaw māre hkan alap rai nna hkawm ai*.
- Alat, *n.* (from *lat*, to be first born.) The first born; *kāsha alat*; *alat ningshawng*.
- Ale, An interjection expressive of surprise; *ale*, *shi gan mat wa sai*.
- Ale, *adv.* The more—the more; comp. *le*; (Hkauri.) *ale tsun māgang*, *ale shānang*, the more he is warned, the more he persists.
- Alem, *v.* (from *lem* to munch.) To move the jaw or lips, as when munching or mumbling; *prangdai n-gup alem rai nga ai*.

Alen, *adv.* (from *len*, to roam.) In a roaming, roving, rambling manner; *shi alen hkawm nga ai*, he is roaming about; *alen apyawn*, *a.* roaming, roving, loafing; comp. *brak*; *alen apyawn rē ai wa*, *n.* a roamer.

Alen, *n.* Habit; see *len*; *alen ningli*, conduct and thus moral example; see parts.

Aleng, *v.* (from *leng*, to be active.) To regard, consider, esteem; *nang ngai hpe māna aleng n ni?* do you consider me a fool?

Alep, *n.* A cruel kind of nat; see, *lep pālawnng*.

Alet, *a.* (from *let*, continuing.) Passing; *adv.* in passing; *alet nhprang* in passing; see *mālet nhprang*.

Alet, *a.* (from *let*, to be alert.) Bright, witty, clever; (Hkauri.)

Ali, *n.* A proper name applied to a chiefs' male children; *ali azau*, same; see parts.

Ali, *n.* A cold; *ali awaw*, a cold, and illness caused by a cold; an epidemic; (Hkauri;) comp. *ana* and *nsa*; *dai ning htawkdang ali kāba wa sai*.

Ali, *n.* An attendant; *ali ama*, attendants, followers, as of a chief; comp. *li ma* and *sālung sāla*.

Aling, *v.* To be round; (Hkauri;) see *lum*.

Alu, *n.* A religious offering; Bur. ; comp. *lāhkawn*.

—bang, *v.* To give, as for religious or charitable purposes.

—jaw, *v.* Same, as *alu bang*; see parts.

—lu, *v.* To make an offering; Bur. .

Alum, *a.* (from *lum*, to be round.) Round, circular.

Alai, *n.* Conduct; *alai alen*, behavior, demeanor; comp. *arawn alai* and *lai len*.

Alai, *v.* (from *lai*, to dig up.) To extract, pull out, as a splinter, a thorn or the like; *ju alai kau ai*.

Alaw, An interjection expressive of happiness or joy; comp. *mālaw*; *alaw, lung seng mu hta se ai*.

Alawn, *v.* (from *lawn* to force.) To urge forward; to impel; *ma ni hpe alawn woi mu*; comp. *shāchyut*.

Alawng, *n.* A semi-divine being; a sage; Bur.  *alawng paw*, to appear, as a sage; comp. *arawng*.

Aloi, *a.* (from *loi*, to be few.) Small, few.

- Aloi**, *a.* (from *loi*, to be easy.) Easy, without difficulty; also used adverbially; *ndai amu ngai aloi sha galaw lu nngai*.
- Alāwan**, *adv.* (from *lāwan*, to make haste.) Quickly, in haste, without delay; comp. *lau lau*, *tin tin*, and *chyang chyang*.
- Am**, *v.* To stuttër, stammer; comp. *māa*; derv. *māam*; *am mat*, to be stupefied, dum-founded, confused.
- Ama**, *n.* (from *ma*, a child.) A servant; see *ali ama*; a young inexperienced person; *kāhtawng ama ni hkrai nga ma ai*.
- Ama**, *n.* A bond, security, guaranty; Bur. $\infty\infty$; comp. *hpā-hkam*; *ama hkam*, a security; one who goes bail; *v.* to go security.
- Ama**, *a.* Black, swarthy; comp. *amang*; *nyē a nga oma ama rai li ai*.
- Aman**, *n.* The face; comp. *myi man* and *un-yaw*; *aman man ai*, to change face or appearance to suit new conditions; *kātsan aman gaw man nit e*.
- Amang**, *a.* Brownish, auburn or copper-red; comp. *ama* and *mang*; *dai ari amang nsan ai*.
- Amang**, *n.* A corpse; comp. *moi mang*; a carcass.
- Amu**, *n.* Work, labour, business; Bur. $\infty\infty$; comp. *bungli*, *hkātum*, *mākan*, and *māgam*; a law-suit, litigation; *amu hkrum māyu n ni?* are you anxious for a law-suit? *amu daw*, *v.* to break off, as work; to postpone or adjourn, as a case in court; comp. *nhtut*.
- Amu**, *a.* (from *mu*, to be palatable.) Savoury, palatable; *amu ama*, *adv.* at ease, in full enjoyment; *amu sha*, *adv.* in an easy, or peaceful and contented manner; *ngai nang ē amu sha nga nga nngai*.
- Amun**, *n.* Hair, as of an animal; comp. *umun*; beard or hair of the human body; comp. *kāra*, and *mun*.
- Amun**, *n.* (from *mun*, to be atomical.) Small, dustlike particles; *amun amaw*, minute, atomical; *v.* to reduce to small particles or fractions; comp. *ayun ayaw*.
- Amun**, *n.* (from *mun*, to give indication.) A facial expression, as of pleasure or displeasure *v.* to indicate by certain signs or conditions; *shi sha māyu amun rai nga ai*.

Amung, *a.* (from *mung*, to be cloudy, dark.) Sullen, sulky; *v.* to be low-spirited, listless, apathetic; *arai sum ai mājaw shi amung hkawm nga ai.*

Amung, *a.* Spotted, as when mouldy; *amung mung ai, v.* to be mouldy; spotted, as from mould; (Hkauri.)

Amup, *adv.* (from *mup*, to hack, split and flatten bamboo.) In a hacking, irregular manner; *amup amap*, same; *yi māgang yang amup amap hkum rai.*

Amut *a.* (from *mut*, to be blue.) Blue; (any shade of that colour;) *dai nba amut nshan ai.*

Amai, *a.* (from *mai*, to be good.) Good, proper, desirable; *amai ahkai, a.* easy, not difficult; *amai ahkai hkum tsun, grai yak ai*, do not say (it is) easy, it is very difficult; *amai ama* or *amai amang*, ordinary, common, normal; also used adverbially; *dai amu hpe amai amang sha n rai nga; amai sha, adv.* well, properly, without fault.

Amaw, *adv.* (from *mau*, to wonder.) In a confused, undecided, uncertain manner; *hpa rai amaw dung nga n ta?*

Amaw, *adv.* (from *maw*, to intend.) In an indifferent manner; *amaw ahke*, with (good) intentions, but without will or purpose; *amaw ahke, re ai wa*, a man who means well, but accomplishes nothing.

Amaw, *v.* To increase; *amaw ahpra, adv.* profusely, with exuberance, in great numbers; comp. *māyat māya*, and *azat aza; shi a kasha ni amaw ahpra rai nna māyat wa mā sai.*

Amawm, *n.* A fiber, tissue; see *mawm*.

Amawn, *n.* (from *mawn*, to adorn.) Adornment; *amawn asam*, beauty, comeliness, pleasing appearance; (by some, appearance in general;) see *asam*.

Amawp, *v.* To bite, as a dog or a hog; to maul, as a wild animal; to be troubled or possessed by the *Lāsa nat*; *nang hpe Lāsa ē amawp da ndai.*

Amoi, *n.* An aunt; see *moi*.

Amra, *v.* To tear; (Hkauri for *amya*, which see.)

Amya, *v.* (from *mya*, to be torn.) To tear, lacerate, maul, as a tiger its prey; comp. *māga* and *mahkyit*; *amya sha*, to devour, as a feline.

Amyat, *n.* (from *myat*, to gain; Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ .) Gain, profit; *amyat sha*, to make a profit, to gain, as in a business transaction; *hpāga ga ai ni, amyat sha ma ai*.

Amyi, The eye; see *myi*.

Amying, *n.* (from *mying* to name.) A name; *amying bang* or *ka*, to enroll; to take, as a census; comp. *shāpan la*; *amying dang ai*, to change and give a new name, hence to install, as in an office; *amying gang*, *v.* to trust in (the name of) some one; see parts; *amying sang ai*, to go by an assumed name; to use a *nom de plume*; see parts, and comp. *mying hkawt*.

Amyit, *n.* Mind; see *myit*; *amyit amang*, thought.

Amyu, *n.* A race, a tribe; *amyu baw shāgu*, all tribes and races; a kind, a sort; *hpun amyumyu nga ai*, all kinds of trees are here; a relative, kinsman, one of the same clan or family; *dai wa nyē a amyu rai nga ai*; comp. *māyu dama*; *amyu myu*, *a.* all (of a kind.)

Amyaw, *a.* Sticky, soft, adherent; *amyaw amya*, same; (Hkauri.)

Amyawk, *n.* A gun, cannon; Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ ; comp. *taupau*.

An, *pron.* The first per. dual; we (two;); see Gram.

—*nu*, *n.* A mother; *an nu an wa ni*, our parents; (only used as a pronominal dual.)

—*nau*, *n.* A younger brother or sister; *an hpu an nau*; see parts.

—*htē*, *pron.* The first per. plur. we, (three or more;); *anhtē sa na ga ai*, we will go; *anhtē a*, our or ours.

An, *v.* To be, as in full strength, bloom, beauty, maturity, or the like; comp. Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ ; *ngai n-gun naw an nga yang*, *hpa mung dang nngai*, when in my full strength, I could do anything; *ya htē nam pan an sai*, the flowers are now in full (bloom;); *namsi an jang, sa rit*, come when the fruit is fully (ripe.)

Ana, *n.* Illness, sickness, disease; comp. *ali*, and Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ ; *ana ahkya*, a malady, epidemic; comp. *māchyi mā-kaw*; *ana ahkya amyumyu nga ai*.

Ana, *n.* A sign, indication; *si na ana nga ai*; a trace, mark, vestige, as of something lost or almost effaced; *kani lu na ana naw a nga nga ai*.

Ana akra, *n.* A malicious insinuation or suggestion; *ana akkra shatai*, to make (lit establish) such insinuations. a Kachin holds that speaking about death may cause death; thus it passing an open grave a man says to his companion, This is your grave, he has "established" an *ana akkra*; comp. *hkaw ya*.

Ana, *v.* To be deterred by feelings of respect, or fear of offending; comp. *agam*; Bur. ၵၢၼ်ႈၵၢၼ်ႈ.

Ana, *n.* An elder sister; see *na*.

Ana, *n.* A holiday; a special time for religious observances; see *na*.

Anak, *v.* To heft; to try, test the weight of, as by handling; comp. *nak*, *dingnak*, and *dinglik*.

Anam, *v.* To be decayed; only used as a coup. of *atsam*.

Anam, *n.* A jungle; see *nam*; comp. *anaw*.

Anam, *n.* A term of relationship; see *nam*.

Anan, *v.* (from *nan* to follow.) To follow up and complete, as a work of destruction; *shri nyè a nhtu anan kau ya ni ai*, he (completely) broke my sword,—(it was only damaged before—being understood;) *u hpe anan sat kau u*, kill the bird—(it is more than half-dead.)

—**akan**, *v.* To aggravate, make worse, as a disease by mistreatment; comp. *kānan*; *dai māchyī ai wa hpe shi anan akan di nna kāyat wu ai*.

Anang, *n.* A daughter of a chief; comp. *ali*; *anang abang*, daughters of a chief; see *nang*.

Anap, *v.* (from *naf*, to be folded.) To fold as a letter, or paper; comp. *gumba*; (Hkauri.)

Anat, *v.* To be rough, bumpy; (Hkauri for *akrawn*;) to irritate, chafe, as by rubbing against something rough or knotty; *sumrī anat ai mājaw, dai sampu hpe n gun lu ngai*.

Anep, *v.* (from *nep*, to spread, as a carpet.) To crush, crumple, or smother, as by sitting or lying on; comp. *adep*; *wa kānu kāsha hpe anep sat kau ai*, the sow killed the pig by lying on it; *shri nyè a palawng anep kau ya ni ai*.

Anep, *n.* Mucous, from the nose; see *nep*.

Ani, *n.* A term of relationship; see *ni*.

- Ani, *n.* A menstruation cloth; see *ni*; *ani bu*, *v.* to wear the cloth.
- Ani, *n.* (from *ni*, to be near.) Nearness; *v.* to come, or draw near; *ani sha*, *adv.* near by.
- Anin, *v.* (from *nin*, to be compressed.) To compress; to press, urge, as a request or petition.
- anaw*, *adv.* Urgently, vehemently, ardently; *shi n rai nga ai hpe anin anaw nga nna hkum shātu.*
- Aning, *n.* A term of relationship; see *ning*.
- Anu, *n.* A mother; see *nu*.
- Anu, *n.* The brain; see *nu*.
- Anu, *v.* To beat, strike, flog; comp. *abyen*, *kāyat*, and *htwi*; *ngai hpuntawng hte nang hpe anu na de ai.*
- ajin*, *v.* To molest, annoy, vex, pester; to misuse, as a master his slaves; *shi māyam ni hbe anu ajin di wu ai mājaw, shanhte hpawng mat ma ai.*
- Anu, *v.* To be at ease; same as *amu*; *anu sha*, *adv.* at ease, or at peace; (comp. *nu*.)
- Anum, *n.* A woman; see *num*; *anum ala*, females and males.
- Anum, *a.* Delicious, sweet, as to the taste; *dai shat mai anum n' nga ai.*
- Anut, *v.* To rub, as when washing a garment; to trample down, grain or grass, as cattle,—wearing the spot bare; see *nut*; *nga ni shāngu hpum anut kau mā nu ai.*
- Anai, *n.* The brain; only as a coup. of *anu*.
- Anai, *n.* Yam; see *nai*.
- Anau, *n.* A younger, brother or sister; see *nau*.
- Anaw, *v.* To lay, as grain or jungle; *nga ni lai ai hpang, nam anaw ai.*
- Anaw, *v.* To be encumbered, weighed down, as with care; to have care of; *anaw abaw*, same; *ma hte anaw abaw rē ai ni jau jau wa mu.*
- Anaw, *n.* Sap or juice, as from a tree; see *naw*; *anaw achyaw ai*, to tap a tree; *anaw hpe achyaw shāyan kau u.*
- Anaw, *n.* Dirt; see *abut anaw*.
- Anaw, *n.* A jungle; coup. of *anam*; *anaw anam ni*, things of the jungle.

- Anawn, *v.* (from *nawn*, to shake, quake.) To sway, as branches of a tree.
- anan, *v.* To shake, quiver, as from a shock.
- ashun, *v.* To shake, as a tree; (both in the trans. and intrans. sense.)
- awam, *v.* To move up and down, as when swinging on the limb of a tree; *hpun lākung ni hpe anawn awam di mu.*
- Anoi, *v.* (from *noi*, to hang.) To hang on to; to adhere to; *adv.* in an adhering, or persistent manner; comp. *akroi*;
- akroi, *adv.* Persistently; see *akroi anoi.*
- Ang, *v.* To be in line with; to face in the same direction; *adv.* just or directly opposite; *wora hpun dai nta hte ang ai*, the tree is in line with (or stands directly opposite to,) the house; to have reference to, to be aiming at; comp. *shāang*, *sawt*, and *lakap*; *shi tsun ai ga wora wa hta ang ai*, his words referred to that man.
- ang, *adv.* Directly, straightforward; *wora hpun de ang ang sa mu*, go straight to that tree.
- Ang, *v.* To be swollen, and thus overflowing, as a river; comp. *ing*; *dai ning māli hka ang nga ai.*
- Ang, *v.* To be broad, wide, as an open country; only found in religious poetry.
- Ang, *n.* A water-basin; Bur. ၵၵ.
- dung, *n.* An earthen wash-bowl, or the like.
- Ang, *n.* A species of herb; (Shan.)
- nam, *n.* A kind of creeper; same as *hpālun.*
- wang, *n.* A kind of watercress; comp. *wa lai.*
- Angun, *n.* (from *ngun*, to grumble.) Grumbling; comp. *aput angun.*
- Angau, *n.* Timber; see *ngau.*
- Angaw, *n.* Fragments; *angaw angam*, fragments, remnants, leavings.
- Angawk, *n.* (from *ngawk*, to be silly.) A foolish, silly, puerile person; comp. *māna*, *māsai*, and *myit n grin ai wa*; *angawk angak*, a foolish, not sane; also used as a verb; *shi a kasha angawk angak vē ai.*
- Angwi, *a.* (from *ngwi*, to be gentle.) Gentle, mild, peaceful, tractable; *angwi angawn*, same; *angwi*

angawn rē ai wa, a gentle, well disposed person.

—sha, *adv.* Gently, peacefully, moderately, without strife or unnecessary haste.

Anyak, *v.* To be squashed, reduced into pulp or a flat mass; *ntsa de na hkrat wa ai mājaw nyē a hkum anyak kau se ai.*

Anyap, *a.* (from *nyap*, to be paste-like.) Soft, sticky, viscous.

Anying, *v.* (from *nying*, to snarl.) To growl or snarl; to engage in a noisy quarrel, or brawl; *anying anyang n.* a snarl; a squabble, brawl, wrangle; also used as a verb; *wora yen anying anyang hkat nga ma ai.*

Anyaw, *v.* To hit, or punch something soft, elastic or springy; *shi kan anyaw ya u.*

Anyawp, *a.* (from *nyawp*, to be decayed.) Rotten, decayed, crumbling; *du ni a anyawp ai nta.*

Ap, *v.* To cover, as a dish with a plantain leaf; *di hpe lah paw hte ap di u*; to overspread, cover, as birds a paddy-field; *u ni yi ting ap di mu ai*; to be covered etc.

Ap, *v.* To be opened, as the lips while speaking, or a lid, slightly tilted; *n-gup ap naw rai yang*, while his mouth was still open.

—di, *v.* To lift, as one side of a lid, while glancing at what is under; *di māgap ap di u.*

Ap, *v.* To remain without sprouting, as seed in the ground; *anhtē a yi mam ap mat sai, bai ting na nhten*; to become speechless, deprived of the faculty of speech, as by illness; *dai wa māchyi kaw nna ya du hkra ga ap mat sai*; to remain speechless, silent, as because of fear; *shi du ni a man hpe mang nna ap mat sai.*

Ap, *v.* To hand over, commit, deliver; Bur. ३९.

—da, *v.* To entrust, deliver in trust; to confide to the care of.

—kau, *v.* To deliver into the hands of; to betray.

—ya, *v.* To deliver, give up, and thus to betray.

Apa, *n.* Solid matter in opposition to liquid; see *pa*.

Apa, *a.* (from *pa*, to be flat.) Flat, not round nor globular; *apa ni? atawng rai ni?* is it flat or round?

Apa, *n.* A plain, meadow or field; see *pa*.

- Apang, *a.* (from *pang*, to be spotted.) Spotted, dappled; see *ateng apang*.
- Apap, *a.* (from *pap*, to be soaked.) Soaked, drenched, thoroughly wet; comp. *gumpap*; *mārang grai htu ai mājaw, nyē a pālawnng apap mat sai*.
- Apat, *n.* Amber, glass; see *pat*.
- Apu, *n.* Intestines; see *pu*.
- Apu, *n.* (from *pu*, to bloom.) A bud, a flower, blossom; comp. *mājawn*.
- pu, *v.* To flower, blossom, bloom.
- Apun, *v.* (from *pun*, to pluck.) To pull, (pick,) as grass from a flower bed; comp. *baw*.
- Apup, *n.* A kiss; see *pup*.
- Apup, *v.* To be repetitious, as in speaking.
- apap, *a.* Prolix; diffuse or longwinded.
- Aput, *v.* (from *put*, to be grumbling.) To whine, whimper, as a child; to grumble, complain; *aput angun, n.* grumbling, a whining, complaint; also used as a verb; *aput apai*, same as, *aput angun*.
- Aput, *v.* To be rugged, rough, shaggy.
- apat, *v.* To be rough, not smooth; to be crumpled, as a carpet; *na a jāhtai aput apat rai nga lit dai*.
- shānut, *v.* To be shaggy, as hair; *nyē a kāra aput shānut rai mat sai*.
- Apai, *v.* (from *pai*, the left.) To be awkward; comp. *lāpai*; to speak, as with a brogue; *ga apai ai*.
- Apau, *n.* A jew's harp; see *pau*.
- Apaw, *n.* Pith; cork; comp. *lāsāwi*.
- Apawm, *v.* To hill, as corn; *yang-yi kāba u ga, ga apawm u*; see *pawm*, and *gumpawm*; to place, as manure around a tree.
- Apawng, *v.* To be perforated, full of holes; see *pawng*; *shākum apawng rai nga ai*; *apawng apang*; *a.* perforated; *v.* to be spotted, with large dark spots; *nyē a dumsu apawng apang rai nga ai*.
- Apawng, *n.* A loud report, or sharp crack, as made by a bamboo bursting from heat; *kāwa apawng nga ai*.
- Apawp, *n.* A snail; generally pron. *lāpawp*.
- Apawt, *n.* The base of a trunk or stem, from which the roots protrude; see *pawt*.

Apoi, *n.* A feast; see *poi*.

Apoi, *adv.* (from *poi*, to be blown as chaff.) Driven hither and thither; *dai wa nat e ahkawm nna apoi hkawm nga ai*.

Apra, *a.* (from *pra*, to be pure.) Pure, clean; virtuous, innocent:

—*asan adv.* Without defilement, with untarnished reputation; without guilt or its consequences; unhurt, free from injury, safe and sound; *anhtē dai ning tup apra asan sha lai lu sã gaw ai*.

Aprat, *n.* A mole, a birth-mark; a dark spot on the skin.

—*tu, v.* To grow, as dark spots on the skin.

Aprat, *n.* Age; a period of time; see *prat*; *aprat nga, v.* to be old and on the decline; *aprat hpungngang, n.* middle age; see parts.

Aprenḡ, *a.* (from *preng*, to be straight.) Tall, straight and regular as a palm; comp. *mãlang*; *shinglim hpun aprenḡ rai nga ai*.

Aprup, *v.* (from *prup*, to puncture.) To puncture, prick, punch.

—*aprap, a.* Punctured, etc; *v.* to resemble anything punctured or perforated, and thus speckled, spotted.

Apyet, *n.* Fault, guilt, evil; Bur. ၵၢ်ဇၢ်.

—*ana, n.* Fault, sin; comp. *yubak*, and see parts.

—*lu, v.* To be guilty.

—*nga, v.* To be guilty, and thus to incur or suffer punishment; comp. *yubak nga*.

—*raw, v.* To forgive.

Apyawn, *v.* To rove; see *alen apyawn*.

Ahpa, *a.* (from *hpa*, to be thin.) Thin, not thick; *ma:sau ahpa*, thin paper; easy, not difficult, *ahpa az amu*, easy work.

—*sha, adv.* Easily; *nan a bungli tsun na gaw, ahpa sha rai nga mã lit dai*.

Ahpang, *a.* (from *hpang*, to be behind.) Behind, opp. to *ashawng*; *ahpang de lkan nang ai ni gãrai n dep ma i*, those behind have not yet come up.

Ahpu, *n.* (from *hpu*, to stink.) Odor, smell, as of something decaying; not as strong as *ahkang* or *ahkying*; *mang ahpu n' nga mãnam ai*.

Ahpu, *v.* To dust, as by shaking a garment; comp. *nhpu*.
—shārun, *v.* To shake, as the dust of the feet, or fruit from a tree; *namsi ahpu shārun mu*, shake down the fruit; *lāgaw na nhpu, ahpu shārun kau mu*.

Ahpu, *n.* An elder brother; see *hpu*.

Ahpuk, *v.* To pat, to tap; to shake and pat, as a pillow; *bunghkum ahpuk shāwawm u*.

Ahpum *v.* (from *hpum*, to embrace.) To embrace, hold in the arms.

Ahpun, *v.* To break out as hives or the like; *lāgat sha yang, hkum ahpun wa*; to scale, peel off, as the skin after an eruption; comp. *kāhpun*; *shi hput hput nna, hkum hpyi ahpun wai ai*.

Ahput, *n.* Measles; see *hput*; *nba rai ni? ahput rai ni?*

Ahpawm, *a.* Bitter, acrid; see *hpawm*; *shālāwi hpyi ahpawm n' nga ai*.

Ahpawt, *v.* To puff, to blow in puffs or whiffs; comp. *kāma*; *nsa ahpawt ai*; *n.* a whiff, a small gust.

Ahpawt, *n.* (from *hpawt*, to-morrow.) An indefinite future; *ahpawt nang de sa rit*, come (after a month or two;) *adv.* next, (next season;) *ahpawt ginhtawng*, next dry season; *ahpawt māngai ē du rit*, come at the next harvest (season;) *ahpawt kāshung ta ngai du na ring ai*, I will come next cold season.

Ahpra, *v.* To be widely scattered or extended; see *amaw ahpra*.

Ahprang, *v.* To hew, fashion; see *hprang*.

Ahpre, *v.* To scratch, as a fowl; to dig, scratch, as with claws or fingers; *u ni nhpu ahpre ma ai*, the fowls scratch the dust; comp. *ahpri*.

—kau, *v.* To scatter by scratching.

—la, *v.* To scrape together.

—ya, *v.* To divide, apportion, as by scraping.

Ahprenḡ, *v.* To be in line; *a.* parallel, extended in the same direction; *adv.* in line, side by side; *māsha law law wa ahpreng yup nga ma ai*.

Ahpri, *v.* To scratch, as a fowl; same as *ahpre*.

Ahprup, *v.* To squirt with the mouth; see *hprup*.

Ahprut, *v.* To strip, as a tree of its fruit; *shi namsi*

ahprut sha ai; to tear, pull off, as the hair; *shi māna bu ai mājaw, kāra ahprut ai*.

Ahpraw, *a.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) White; opp. to *achyang*; comp. *māhpraw*; *kāla ahpraw*, a white man, (foreigner.)

Ahpraw, *n.* Appearance, presence, aspect; *shi ahpraw tsawm nga ai*; *ahpraw asam*, aspect, mien, demeanor; *shi ahpraw asam kāning rai lu ta?* what is his mien or bearing? *ahpraw nsam*, visage, look; see *nsam*; *shi a ahpraw nsam htap nga ai*, he is good looking,—of fine looks or features.

Ahprawp, *v.* To make a noise as when sipping; see *hprawp*; *shi pālap ahprawp lu nga ai*.

Ahpya, *v.* (from *hpya*, to slice.) To chop, hack; to cut to pieces; comp. *azat*.

Ahpyang, *v.* To hang, as a vine; *lāgat noi daw ahpyang nga ai*.

Ahpye, *v.* (from *hpye*, to be wounded.) To wound; *n.* a wound, scratch, sore or the like; *ahpye kāba nga ai*.

—alam, *v.* To be wounded, mangled, lacerated, hacked; *hpyen māsha ni shi hpe ahpye alam di kau mā nu ai*.

Ahpyet, *n.* Wind on the stomach; see *hpyet*.

Ahpyi, *n.* Skin; see *hpyi*.

Ahpyawm, *v.* To entice, decoy, allure; *dai wa shi hpe ahpyawm wa nu ai*.

Ahpyawp, *v.* To lie; see *hpyawp*.

Ara, *adv.* Yes, just so; comp. *au* and *rai sa*; see Gram.

Ara, *n.* (from *ra*, to like.) Friendship, love; see *ahku*.

Ara, *n.* Grace, favour; only as a coup. of *akyu*.

Ara, *a.* (from *ra*, to be even.) Even, smooth, level, flat.

—sha, *adv.* or *a.* Smoothly, evenly; even, smooth; *dai ku ara sha di u*, make the table even.

Ara, *n.* Fever; (Hkauri;) comp. *hkali*.

—ra, *v.* To have fever; *shi ara ra shi*.

Aram, *n.* (from *ram*, to be sufficient.) A person having reached the age of puberty; comp. *lā ram* and *num ram*; *aram ni hkrai rai ma ai*.

Arang, *n.* Capital, a sum, as for investment; funds, cash; *arang n lu ai mājaw hpāga n ga lu ai*.

Arang, *v.* To make a noise, as when walking heavily on

a board floor; comp. *shárat*; also used adverbially;
nyè a ntsa de kádai arang hkawm n ta?

Arap, *adv.* (from *rap*, to throw away.) At a throw; *arap ara sha*, let it go, good for nothing, or the like.

Arat, *n.* A term of relationship; see *rat*.

Ari, *n.* A spear; see *ri*.

Ari, *n.* Gleet; see *ri*.

Ari, *v.* To shake off, as with a quick jerk of the hand, or in shaking one's self; to sprinkle, as when snapping with the fingers; *shi asai hpe ari bun ai*; comp. *láhtik bun ai*; *ari kau*, to shake off.

Ari, *n.* Punishment, chastisement, discipline; comp. *yubak*.

—jaw, *v.* To punish.

—hkam, *v.* To bear or suffer punishment.

—hkrum, *v.* To be punished, chastised and thus suffering; *lāgu ai mājaw, shi ari hkrum nga ai*.

Arin, *v.* (from *rin*, to be ground.) To grind, crush, as by grinding; to accomplish, as by a grinding process.

—aran, *v.* To torture, to put, as to the rack; *shi dai ma hpe arin aran di kau nu ai*.

Arin, *v.* (from *rin*, to understand.) To try, test, as some one's ability; *dai wa hpe ngai arin yu se ai, ngai n dang we ai*.

Arip, *v.* To pound off the outer husk of paddy; see *rip*.

Arip, *v.* To insult; see *aroi arip*.

Arit, *n.* A cruive; a funnel-shaped basket for catching fish; see *rit*.

Arit, *n.* A dividing line between two paddy fields; comp. *jārit*; *hkauna arit, yi arit tawn u*.

Arit, *v.* To rub off, as the bark of a young tree, by tying a pony to it, or the like; *gumra dun ai mājaw, hpun pawt arit mat sai*.

Aru, *a.* A root; see *ru*; fig. hereditary stock.

—arat, *n.* Lineage, descendants, posterity; comp. *kāshu kāsha* and *mātu māra*; *kāji kāwoi ni a aru arat shi n chyē gawn ai*.

Aru, An interjection of warning or attention; look out, take care, or the like.

Aru, *n.* A vine, creeper; see *ru*.

- Aru, *v.* To jump or toss, as a baby; see ru; *ma kaji hpe pawu aru u.*
- Aru, *v.* To consider, calculate; comp. *sawu.*
- yu, *v.* To meditate, contemplate; *shi myit aru yu nga ai.*
- Aru, *n.* (from ru, to be difficult.) Trouble, vexation.
- ara, *n.* Trouble, difficulties; *a.* difficult, labourious, painful; *aru ara rē ai amu,* arduous work.
- ayak, *a.* Difficult etc; see parts.
- Arum, *a.* (from rum, to crumble.) To have lost, as a tooth; *shi kätaw ai mājaw shi wa arum mat sā lu ai,* he fell and lost (knocked out,) a tooth.
- Arut, *v.* (from rut, to rub.) To rub, abrade; to rub in or to erase; comp. *kāzut;* *sai hkra arut kau mu.*
- Arai, *n.* Property, goods, belongings, things in general; comp. *rai, aja* and *arang;* *shi arai law law lu ai.*
- Arai, *v.* (from rai, to be.) To arrange, make preparations, as for future emergencies; *htāning hpyen gāsāt na, dai ning naw arai la ga,* next year we will fight, this year let us make our preparations.
- chyai, *v.* To play, as at work.
- yu, *v.* To try, attempt, with a view to realization; *nang myit gārai hkum htum, naw arai yu u.*
- Arau, *n.* (from rau, to be at leisure.) Leisure; (Hkauri.)
- Araw, *v.* To gulp, to eat in a piggish manner; often used adverbially; comp. *dāgrawt;* *shat araw u,* or *shat araw sha u,* gulp, (or choke) it down.
- Araw, *v.* To be grown and half-ripe, as fruit; *singwum si araw wa sai, sha gaw, sha mai sai.*
- Arawm, *v.* To remove, as a tree; see *rawm.*
- Arawn, *n.* A ridge; see *rawn.*
- Arawn, *n.* Behavior, conduct, habit, acquired by practice.
- alai, *n.* Habits, practice, ordinary course of conduct. *shi a arawn alai kāja nga lu ai.*
- Arawng, *n.* Honour, renown, reputation; *arawng lu ai wa,* an honoured person; comp. *hpung.*
- lada, *n.* Honour or fame; *arawng lada dat, v.* to make a display; to excite, as fame; to “put on airs;” *shanhte a man ē arawng lada dat dan mu.*
- sādang, *n.* Splendour, sublimity; *arawng sādang rawng ai wa,* a celebrated, illustrious person.

Arawng, *n.* A semi-divine being; same as *alawng* which see; *arawng paw ai*, *v.* to appear, as a Buddh.

Aroi, *n.* (from *roi*, to insult.) Insult.

—arip, *n.* Insult, contempt, incivility; *anhtē hpe aroi arip hkum rai mi*.

Aroi, *v.* To tie, as a number of cattle, by the same rope; comp. *mai roi; lāgut sumpum ni hpe gyit aroi tawn da mu ai*.

Asak, *n.* Age, life; Bur. ; comp. *aprat*.

—gālu, *v.* To be old; *a.* longevous; see parts.

—kāba, *v.* To be aged; *a.* aged.

—kāji, *v.* To be young; not advanced in years; *a.* young.

—ram, *v.* To be young; having passed the age of childhood; comp. *prat ram*.

Asam, *n.* (from *sam*, to appear, seem.) Appearance, expression; comp. *ahpraw asam, amawn asam* and *akyang asam; mānang wa a asam hpe yu u*, notice the appearance of your companion.

Asan, *a.* (from *san*, to be pure.) Clear, clean, pure.

—apra, *a.* Clean, free from impurity; morally pure, virtuous.

—awan, *v.* To be tenantless, thus empty, void; *n.* a void, vacuum, empty space; *lāmu asan awan*.

Asan, *v.* To be free, as from illness.

—apan, *adv.* At ease; without care or trouble; *anhtē a nta yawng, asan apan rai nga ai*.

Asan, *v.* (from *san*, to be empty.) To disregard, to slight, as unworthy of notice or respect; *shi nyē a ga asan kau ya ai*.

Asat, *n.* (from *sat*, to step.) A step.

—gālai, *v.* To change step.

Asep, *n.* (from *sep*, to scale.) Scales, as of a fish.

—alap, *a.* Scaly, flaky, laminated; also pron. *azep alap; sāwoi asep alap rai nga ai*.

—gu, *v.* To scale; see parts.

Asi, *n.* (from *si*, to die.) Death; *a.* dead, lifeless, inanimate.

—hkam, *v.* To suffer (accept) death, as for another.

—ayup, *a.* Dead, dull, inactive; *v.* to feel dull, without life or vigour; *nyē hhum asi ayup ngu nngai*.

Asi, *n.* Fruit; comp. *namsi*.

—si, *v.* To bear or bring forth fruit.

Asi, *a.* Cold; mostly used as an interjection; comp. *ahte*.

Asim, *a.* (from *sim*, to be quiet.) Still, quiet.

—sha, *adv.* Quietly, peacefully; *asim sha nga u*, be at peace.

Asin, *n.* The liver; comp. *sin* and *māsin*.

Asin, *n.* Hail; see *sin*.

Asin, *n.* (from *sin*, to be dark.) Darkness; *a.* dark, black; *lämu asin n' nga ai*; *v.* to be dark, black, as before the eyes, thus to be dizzy, giddy; *nyē baw asin n' nga ai*.

—amang, *n.* Black, thick darkness.

Asit, *a.* (from *sit*, to be tasteless.) Tasteless, insipid; *shat mai asit n' nga ai*; *asit awawt*, same; *chyāru asit awawt*.

Asu, *adv.* Very; mostly applied to illness.

—ali, *adv.* Very, to an extraordinary degree; *dai ma asu ali rai māchyi nga ai*.

Asung, *v.* (from *sung*, to become violent.) To increase, grow worse, as a fever; *dai ma hkali asung nga ai*.

Asung, *v.* (from *sung*, to be deep.) To be excessive, beyond proper limits; *asung arung. adv.* excessively, in an extreme degree; *shi hpe kāyat yang asung arung hkum di mu*.

Asung, *n.* (from *sung*, to use.) Usefulness, use; Bur. ဘုဒ္ဓ.

—shang, *v.* To be useful, of use; *dai baw hpun hpa asung shang a ta?* of what use is this kind of wood?

Asut, *v.* (from *sut*, to sniff.) To blow or wipe the nose; *lädi anep asut ai*.

Asuya, *n.* The Government; Bur. ဘုဒ္ဓိ; *asuya du ni*, officers.

Asai, *n.* Blood; see *sai*.

—pru, *v.* To bleed.

Asau, *n.* Oil, fat, lard; see *sau*; fertility, richness, as of soil; *ga sau*; *a.* rich, in taste or as soil; oily, juicy; savoury, delicious; *namsi asau*, luscious fruit.

Asaw, *n.* A form of rash; *asaw saw, v.* to break out, as the rash.

Asaw asa, *a.* Itching, as from the rash; *hkum asaw asa nga ai.*

Asaw, *v.* To sham, act as in play.

—ale, *adv.* In a playful, sportive, not serious manner; *asaw ale nga nna hkum tsun.*

Asawm, *a.* Empty, containing nothing; see *sawm* and *nsawm*; *nta asawm*, an empty house; *udi asawm*, an empty egg-shell.

Asawn, *n.* A malignant female nat; see *sawn*.

Asawng, *a.* (from *sawng*, to be abundant.) Much, many; *adv.* abundantly, to a great degree or extent; *asawng di kāyat u*; give him a hard whipping; *shawng na hte asawng la wa rit.*

Asawng, *a.* (from *sawng*, to be dry, as fire-wood.) Dry; *hpun asawng ju mu.*

Asawng, *v.* To scout, sneer at, to treat with contempt.

—asang, *n.* Ridicule, contempt; *v.* to ridicule, etc. *shi shanhte hpe asawng asang di kau mu ai.*

Asoi, *v.* To look at, as with curiosity or inquisitiveness; comp. *azi*; *nang hpa asoi yu nga n ta?*

Asoi, *a.* (from *soi*, to cut fine.) Fine, in crumbs or particles.

—sha, *adv.* Small, fine, in crumbs, bits or chips; *na a mālut asoi sha mawn u.*

Asha, *n.* A child; see *sha*.

Asham, *adv.* Back and forth, to and fro; *dai ma yi hkan ē asham hkawm nga ai.*

Ashan, *n.* Flesh; see *shan*.

Ashap, *v.* To scoop or lade out; *shingbut ashap u*; to bale, as water; *hka ashap u*; see *shap*.

—alap, *v.* To throw or toss, by a scooping motion; *dai mam hpe shi ashap alap di kau mu ai.*

—shālau, *v.* To scoop out, as with the hand; *ma gaw mam hpe ashap shālau rai nga ai*; to stir up, cause confusion; *amu hpe ashap shālau kau ya mu ai.*

Ashat, *n.* Food, (boiled rice;) see *shat*.

Ashe, Interjection, expressive of uncertainty, hesitation, or a questioning attitude; comp. *she*, and see Gram.

Ashen, *v.* To wind around; Hkauri for *ahkyen*.

Ashep, *v.* To break in pieces; Hkauri for *ahkyep*.

- Ashep**, *v.* (from *shep*, to be torn.) To tear, rend, rive; to reduce to rags and tatters; comp. *gang*, *je*, and *mya*.
- alap, *v.* To be ragged, tattered; *n.* rags and tatters; see parts.
- ashap, *a.* Ragged, torn, tattered; *pālawng ashep ashap rē ai*.
- ashin, *v.* To be torn in longitudinal pieces; *lāngu lap ashep ashin rai nga ai*; see parts.
- Ashi**, *v.* To hiss, as a serpent; comp. *ahtit*.
- Ashim**, *v.* (from *shim*, to be in hiding.) To be still and quiet; comp. *asim*;
- sha, *adv.* In a still and quiet manner; quietly, confidently; *ashim sha nga u*, be still and quiet.
- Ashin**, *v.* To split into splinters; *hpun ashin u*; to tear as strips of cloth; *sumpan ashin u*.
- ashan, *a.* Split, torn, stripped; comp. *shāri shāran*.
- ashep, *a.* Same as, *ashin ashan*.
- Ashit**, *v.* To be striped; see *shit*; comp. *ka ka*.
- ashit, *a.* Striped; *ashit ashit rē ai shāraw*.
- Ashu**, *n.* A frog.
- Ashu**, *v.* To taunt, jeer at; to express, as joy over an other's misfortune; comp. *asawng*; *shi ngai hpe ashu da nngai*; *ashu ai ga*, *n.* a taunt, jeer, mockery, ridicule; such terms as, *mādat sha u*, *lawm sha u*, or *hkrum sha u*, would be called, *ashu ai ga*.
- Ashu**, *n.* Animals.
- ashan, *n.* Animals; (mammals of any kind;) comp. *dusat dumyeng*, *mātse lābye*, and *nam rai*.
- Ashu**, *n.* A skin disease; see *shu*; ring-worm, eczema, (cancer?) or ulcerous swellings, are called *ashu*, in different localities.
- shu, *v.* To suffer, from *ashu*.
- Ashu**, *v.* To be ailing.
- amu, *a.* Ailing, pining, languishing; *n.* ache, pain, general debility; comp. *atsu atsam*, *anying anyung*, and *māchyi*.
- Ashu**, *n.* Grand-children; see *shu*.
- Ashum**, *a.* (from *shum*, to be salt.) Saltish; *shat mai ashum n' nga ai*.

Ashun, *v.* To shake off or down; comp. *anawn*; *namsi hpe ashun jähkrat u*, shake down the fruit.

—ashan, *v.* To shake up, and thus to stir up, jostle, agitate; *dai hpun hpe ashun ashan hkum di mu*.

—awam, *v.* To be shaking, quivering, palpitating, agitated; *anaw anam ni ashun awam rai nga ai*.

Ashup, *v.* (from *shup*, to wring.) To wring, as clothes in washing; *mädi ai pälawng hpe ashup nna lam u*, wring and hang out the wet garment.

Ashut, *v.* To gasp, as when sneezing, or as a child when crying; *kähti mäyu nna ashut nga ai*; *ma hkrap ashut nga ai*.

Ashai, *v.* To be excited, stirred up, and thus noisy, clamorous, boisterous; comp. *kāshai*; *ashai hkum nga myit*, don't be excited.

Ashai, *v.* (from *shai*, to cross.) To divide and deal out, as a sum of money; *dai gumhpraw ashai tawn mu*.

—la, *v.* To compute, calculate and determine, as to shares; *nanhtē a amyat hpe ashai la mu*, figure out your gain,—shares, in the profit.

—yu, *v.* To look, here and there and everywhere; *shang-hkawp hpe tam ashai yu u*, look everywhere for the hoe.

Ashau, *n.* Saltpetre, nitre; see *shau*.

Ashawn, *v.* To trip, to bob; to walk, move, as when hesitating between each step; *hkrangma ni ashawn hkawm nga ma ai*.

—asham, *v.* To move, as when stalking game; *jaugawng ni ashu ashan tam nna ashawn ashawm hkawm nga ma ai*.

Ashawng, *n.* (from *shawng*, to begin.) A beginning, the forefront; opp. to *ahpang*.

Ashawt, *v.* To graze, touch lightly, as in passing; comp. *ajawt*; *ski a läyung hte ngai hpe ashawt kau ni ai*.

Ashoi, *n.* (from *shoi*, to hiss, as steam.) A hissing noise, as by a fire or the like; *wan numli ni ashoi nga ai*.

Ashānan, *adv.* (from *shānan*, to follow.) In a persisting, tenacious, retentive manner; *shi hpe a shānan kau mā nu*.

- Ashārau, *adv.* Well, perfectly; (the Hkähku for *atsawm*;) also pron. *ai shārau*; *a* or *ai shārau sha*, same.
- Ashātu, *v.* (from *shātu*, to jest.) To joke, jest; to blame; *ngai shi hpe ashātu chyai yang shi pawt wa ai*, he got angry when I was joking in play.
- At, *v.* To rise, swell, increase in size or numbers; *n-gu nau bang ai mājaw shat at sai; māre māsha ni at -nga ai.*
- Atak, *v.* To cluck or click the mouth; *shi kādai hpe dāru ai kun? shi n-gup atak nga ai*, he is clucking his mouth, whom is he scolding?
- Atan, *n.* A class, grade, standard, as in a school; Bur. .
- Atek, *n.* (from *tek*, to be dwarfish.) A dwarf; comp. *atawt* and *agyek*; *māsha atek lāngai sa ra ai.*
- Atek, *v.* To tick, as a clock; to cause a noise, as when rapping with a pencil; *wora de hpa atek nga ai kun?*
- Aten, *n.* Time; comp. *tcn* and *ahkying*; a season; *mam dan na aten*, harvest time; *namsi myn na aten*, the time or season when fruit is ripening.
- lādaw, *n.* A division of time, a period; comp. *du hkra lādaw.*
- Ateng; *adv.* (from *teng*, to be true.) Truly, really, actually; *shi ateng māsu ai*, he is actually lying; *shi ateng gālaw ai.*
- Ateng, *v.* To clank, clang or ring, as metals; *jānghkam ni hpri ateng nga ai.*
- Ateng, *a.* (from *teng*, to be spotted.) Spotted.
- apang, *a.* Spotted; *n.* spots, as of a leopard; comp. *ka ka*, and *pru pru*; *ateng apang rē ai rawng gawk.*
- ateng, *a.* Spotted, (with small, regular spots.)
- Atet, *v.* To buzz, hum, as a bee; *lāgat atet ai, mānam au na ra ai*; fig. to trouble, annoy, as a buzzing fly; *dai wa ngai hpe, "Wa ga," nga nna atet nga ai.*
- Atet, *v.* To touch, as a fire; same as *kālet*; to blow, as a fire, *dai wan dai ni tup atet ti mung, n grung hkraw ai.*
- Atin, *adv.* (from *tin*, to hurry.) In a hurry.
- Atin, *a.* (from *tin*, to be round.) Small, short, and rounded.

Atin abu, *a.* Stubby, short, but large around; stout; see parts.

Atu, *a.* (from *tu*, to be bright.) Bright, shining; comp. *kābrim; pat atu nsan ai.*

—ala, *a.* Bright; see parts.

Atu, *n.* Interest, as on money; (Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ) comp. *arang;* the Kachin term is, *gumhpraw kāsha.*

Atuk, *n.* Animal poison; see *tuk.*

Atum, *n.* A seed, kernel; see *tum.*

Atung, *n.* A worm; see *tung*, and *shätung.*

Atup, *v.* To nibble at, for the sake of tasting; *mam atup yu mu.*

Atut, *v.* To blow, toot, as a horn or a whistle; *n.* the sound indicated; a toot; *shi a pähke atut ai*, he is tooting his horn.

Atai, *n.* (from *tai*, to be single.) One, as of a pair.

—sha, *a.* One only; not a pair; *lähkawñ atai sha kkawñ ai, lachyawp atai sha chyawp ai.*

Atau, *n.* A bottle, a jar; comp. *namtau, fat tau, lawtawk* and *ndum; atau hta ru bang u*, pour it into the bottle.

Ataw, An interjection, expressive of doubt; what? hey! now then! in case that! see Gram.

Atawk, *v.* To cut in small pieces; to sever, as with a single stroke, *shingri hpe atawk dut u.*

Atawng, *a.* Round, cubical; comp. *ayan;* this word is only applied as a numeral auxiliary, to things round or cubical; comp. *tawng; nlung atawng mi*, one (round) stone. *atawng a ni, apa a ni?* is it round or flat? *muk atawng lähkawñg*, two loaves of bread.

Atawt, *a.* (from *tawt*, to be stubby.) Short, undersized; comp. *agyek, atek* and *bu bu.*

Atawt, *a.* To calculate, reckon, compute; Bur. ဆိဒ္ဓိ ; *atawt chyē ai wa map sha lu ai.*

Atsa, *n.* A term of relationship; see *tsa.*

Atsam, *n.* Strength, ability, endurance; see, *tsam;* comp. *n-gun.*

—rawng, *v.* To be strong; etc. comp. *n-gun ja.*

Atsam, *a.* (from *tsam*, to decay.) Decaying, rotten.

—kānu, *n.* A kind of caterpillar, called by the Hkauris, *tsa hkri.*

- Atsam, *n.* Fibers, strings, as in plants; *v.* to be stringy;
dui nai atsam hkrai hkrai rawng nga ai.
- Atsang, *a.* (from *tsang*, to be light, not heavy.) Light,
of small weight.
- sha, *a.* Light, and thus easy to do, to carry, etc.
- Atsap, *n.* A bear; see *tsap*.
- Atsi, *n.* A large clan of the Lāhpai tribe, now regarded
as a tribe by itself, speaking a dialect different from
both *Jinghpaw* and *Hkauri*.
- Ātsi, An interjection, expressive of contact with some-
thing cold; comp. *asi* and *ahte*; see *kātsi*; *atsi le, hkum
ru bun et*, it is cold, do not pour it over me.
- Atsi, *n.* Medicine; see *tsi*.
- Atsin, *a.* (from *tsin*, to be quiet.) Quiet, still, silent.
- atsu, *n.* Quiet, calm, stillness; *v.* to be quiet, etc.
- sha, *adv.* Quietly, silently; softly, calmly.
- Atsing, *n.* Weeds; see *tsing*.
- Atsip, *n.* A bird's nest; comp. *tsip*.
- Atsu, *n.* A disembodied spirit; see *tsu*; *māsha sz ai
hpang atsu naw nga ai.*
- Atsu, *n.* (from *tsu*, to be weary.) Pain, suffering, afflic-
tion; *v.* to be tired, fatigued.
- atsam, *n.* or *v.* same as above; *amu nau gālaw ai
mājaw, atsu atsam hkrum nngai.*
- Atsai, *a.* (from *tsai*, to be clean.) Clean, pure.
- awai, *a.* Entire, complete; *adv.* wholly, completely, en-
tirely; *shi dai kāhtawng hpe atsai awai shārun kau
nu ai.*
- sha, *adv.* Entirely, completely.
- Atsawm, *a.* (from *tsawm*, to be beautiful.) Beautiful,
elegant, graceful; *nampan atsawm*, a beautiful flower.
- sha, *adv.* Well, beautifully, becomingly; comp. *achyoi
sha*, and *amawon sha*; *ndai amu hpe atsawm sha gā-
law u.*
- Atsawp, *n.* The body, apart from the soul; see *tsawp*;
the skin as shed by a serpent, or the dead body of
an insect.
- Ahtak, *v.* To crowd, as into a bottle; *ndum hta. ahtak u.*
- Ahtam, *n.* A kind of Chinese jar, in which liquor is kept;
chyāru bang ai ahtam.

Ahtang, *n.* A form, a mould; see *htang*.

Ahtat, *a.* (from *htat*, to be thick.) Thick.

—awat, *a.* Thick, heavy, as a garment; *ahtat awat rē ai pālawng*, a thick heavy coat.

Ahte, An interjection, expressive of contact with something hot; comp. *kāhtet*, and *atsi*; *ntsin prut wa ai—ahte*.

Ahtek, *v.* To snap the fingers; *lāyung ahtek ai*; *n.* a snap, as of the fingers.

Ahtep, *v.* To clap the hands; see *htep*.

Ahtik, *n.* Genealogy, pedigree; comp. *abum*.

—lābau, *n.* An ancestral history; a genealogy; also pron. *ahtik abau*; *ahtik lābau gawn ai*, *v.* to recount and enumerate the ancestors and their descendants in the natural order of succession; *ahtik lābau gawn ai laika*, a genealogical table; an account of a family lineage.

Ahtin, *v.* (from *htin*, to be closely woven.) To press or push closer together, as strips in weaving a mat.

Ahtit, *v.* To blow or snort, as an angry animal; comp. *ashi*.

Ahtu, *v.* (from *htu*, to push.) To hit, strike, as the foot against a stone; *nlung hta lāgaw ahtu kau se ai*.

—hkra, *v.* To push, crowd, jostle; comp. *ahtawk*.

Ahtun, *a.* (from *htun*, to be plump.) Plump, chubby.

Ahtung, *n.* A manner, custom, precedent; Bur. ၵံး; comp. *htung*; *ahtung ahking*, custom; see parts.

Ahtawk, *v.* To touch lightly; to strike, hit, as with the fingers or some small object; *shi shingna hte ahtawk nga ai*.

Ahtawn, *v.* To make use of, as of another's goods or money; *ngai e naw ahtawn sha da ni ai*.

Ahtoi, *n.* (from *htoi*, to be light.) Light, luminosity.

—nsan, *a.* Darkish, shady, dull.

—rawng, *n.* A name given to the second female child, (*Ma Lu*;) the traditional child of the *Shingra Htāmung*; *nanhtē sa ai hpang, ngai sha Ahtoi Rawng, si mat sã li ai*.

Awa, *n.* A father; see *wa*.

Awa, *n.* A tooth; see *wa*.

- Awa, *n.* (from *wa*, to weave, as a mat.) Net-work, netting of bamboo, wire or the like.
- Awak, *n.* (from *wak*, to notch.) A notch, indentation; *v.* to notch, as a Kachin ladder; *lakang hpe awak kau u.*
- Awak, *v.* To beckon, with a downward motion of the hand, in native fashion; *shi nang de sa rit ga, lata awak u*; comp. *dingsi.*
- Awam, *v.* (from *wam*, to move up and down.) To move slowly up and down; comp. *ashun*; *adv.* slowly up and down; listlessly, in a loafing manner; *shi awam hkawm ai.*
- Awam, *v.* (from *wam*, to dare.) To respect, to treat with deference.
- Awam, *n.* A charm, making a person invisible; see *wam*; *awam chyē ai māsha ni lāgu yang kādai n mu lu ai.*
- Awan, *n.* Fire; see *wan.*
- Awan, *v.* To be clear; see *asān*; *awan wa, adv.* Clearly, fully and truly; *awan wa ginka nga yu rit.*
- Awan, *n.* A dish; see *wan.*
- Awan, *adv.* Quickly; (a corruption of *alāwan.*)
- Awang, *v.* To cut up into sections; *dai hpun hpe awang daw mu.*
- Awat, *v.* To swing back and forth; comp. *kāwat.*
- Awu, *n.* (from *wu*, to pollute.) Pollution, contamination, defilement; comp. *mātsat shābut.*
- asin, *n.* Same, as *awu*; *awu asin di, v.* to pollute, defile, render unclean; *shanhtē gaw nyē a nta hpe awu asin di kau mā nu ai.*
- Awu, *n.* (from *wu*, to rumble.) A low rumbling or humming sound.
- āwa, *v.* To ring, as the ears when taking quinine; *hkali tsi lu ai mājaw, nyē a na awu āwa rai nga ai.*
- Awun, *n.* To excavate, to dig, as a tunnel or shaft; *shi shāru awun htū ai.*
- Awun, *n.* A poetical name for the evening.
- shingtung, *n.* Same; *awung shingtung dai na.*
- Awung, *a.* (from *wung*, to be wide.) Wide, ample, fan-like; comp. *awawng*; *awung awang*, wide and flowing,

as a garment; *awung awang rē ai pālawng*, a wide, flowing garment.

Awut, *n.* A brick; see *wut*.

Awai, *v.* To pause, make a short stop, as for rest; *nsa awai ai*, to take breath; *myit awai la ai*, to stop, as for rest or reflection; *nsa awai ai aten*, *n.* a pause, respite, short interval.

Awai, *v.* To surround, as game; comp. *kāwai* and *hkrau*; *nanhte wora kawng hku awai wa mā rit*.

Awau, *v.* (from *wau*, to chatter.) To chatter, as the teeth from ague or cold; *hkali bu ai mājaw nhka awau ai*.

Awaw, *n.* (from *waw*, to take cold.) A cold; illness caused by a cold; comp. *ali awaw*.

—kap, *v.* To catch cold; see parts.

—shang, *v.* To take a cold; see parts.

Awaw, *v.* (from *waw*, to be perforated.) To perforate, riddle, pierce with small holes; comp. *awawn* and *awawt*.

—ahkyang, *a.* Perforated, riddled, pierced with holes; *awaw ahkyang rē ai lāhpaw hte shat hkum mā kai*.

—awa, *n.* Holes, perforations; *awaw awa hkrai rai nga ai*.

Awawn, *v.* To be large, spacious, as a room, entrance or opening.

—awan, *a.* Spacious, large, ample; *dai gawk awawn awan rai nga ai*.

Awawng, *v.* To be wide, flowing or trailing, as a robe; comp. *awung*; *awawng awang*, to be wide and flowing, as a garment, and hence, swashing, swaggering; *nyē a mākau ē awawng rai hkum hkarwm*, do not be swaggering around me.

Awawp, *a.* (from *wawp*, to be decayed.) Decayed, rotten as wood; *hpun awawp mat sai*.

Awawt, *n.* A leech; see *wawt*.

Awawt, *v.* To be full, as of bullet holes; comp. *awaw*; *awawt awat*, *n.* holes, as in the ground; *v.* to be full of such holes; *ndai shāra hku awawt awat rai nga ai*.

Awoi, *n.* A monkey; see *woi*.

Awoi, *n.* A grandmother; see *wor*.

- Awoi, *v.* To look intently; only used as a coup. of *asoi*.
- Aya, *n.* Office, rank; Bur. ၵၵ; power, authority.
- dang, *v.* To appoint to an office; to invest, as with power or authority; *shanhtē shi hpe hhawhkam aya dang mā nu ai*, they made him king; lit. invested him with kingship.
- jaw, *v.* To appoint (lit. give,) to an office.
- jähkrat, *v.* To cashier, remove from office.
- lu *v.* To hold an office.
- shārawt, *v.* To promote, advance in rank and office.
- Aya, *a.* (from *ya*, to be even.) Even, level, unbroken; comp. *ara*.
- sha, *a.* Even etc; *dai kāhtawng aya sha rai nga ai*.
- Aya, *n.* A wild-goat; see *ya*.
- Ayak, *n.* (from *yak*, to be difficult.) Difficulty; see *aru*; *a.* hard, difficult.
- Ayam, *n.* A jar; see *yam*.
- Ayam, *n.* Stagnant, putrid water; comp. *hka; nyē a lāgaw hta ayam shang nna kāya nga ai*.
- Ayan, *a.* (from *yan*, to be extended.) Extended, continuous, consecutive; as a numeral auxiliary, *ayan* applies to things long, straight, or extended in line; *kāwa ayan mi*, one (long) bamboo; comp. *aaaw* and *atarong*; *sumri ayan mi*, one stretch of rope.
- sha, *adv.* In line, in a row; continuously; *ayan sha rai tsap mu*, stand in line.
- Ayat, *a.* (from *yat*, to be decayed.) Untidy, unkempt; rotten, useless; *n.* rot; (Hkauri;) *nang gaw ayat mi san ndai*.
- Aye, *a.* (from *ye*, to be jagged.) Jagged, dented, serrated.
- aya, *a.* Dented, crenate; *aye aya rē ai nhtu*.
- Aye, *v.* (from *ye*, to sweep.) To sweep; *aye kau*, to sweep away; to drive, force away.
- Aye bing, *n.* A Deputy Commissioner; Bur. ၵၵၵၵ.
- Ayep, *n.* A coon box; see *yep*.
- Ayi, *n.* A highland paddy-field; see *yr*.
- Ayi, *n.* A female; see *yr*.
- Ayu, *n.* A rat; see *yu*.
- Ayun, *n.* Small, minute particles; powder; comp. *amun*.

- ayaw, *n.* Particles, as of crushed grain; *hkainu ayun ayaw*, corn meal.
- Ayai, *v.* (from *yai*, to be scattered.) To scatter, strew, throw around.
- Ayai, *v.* To crush, reduce to small fractions.
- mat, *v.* To be broken, crushed, and thus in disorder.
- Ayawk, *v.* A simple-minded, silly, stupid person.
- Ayawm, *v.* To decoy, allure, entice.
- bang, *v.* To decoy, ambush, lead into a trap; *ngai dai lāgu ai wa hpe ayawm bang kau wu ai.*
- Ayawn, *a.* (from *yawn*, to be oval; comp. *māyawn*.) Oval, oblong, curvilinear; also used as a verb; *shat hpe ayawn di nna gumyawn tawn u.*
- Ayawn, *v.* To slant, be slanting; (Hkauri;) comp. *nhkycng.*
- Ayawng, *a.* All, the whole; see *yawng.*
- ayan, *n.* All; see parts; *ayawng ayan rē ai kāwa hkum la wa*, do not take a whole bamboo.
- Ayawt, *v.* To fan, as paddy; (Hkauri.)
- Ayoi, *n.* Small coin, change; *gumhpraw ayoi n lu n ni?*
- Azam, *n.* Illness; only used as a coup. of *azi*, which see.
- Azat, *v.* (from *zat*, to be minced.) To chop, mince; *shan azat mu.*
- aza, *v.* To chop, mince; to reduce to fractions.
- kāyau, *v.* To hash, to mince and mix; fig. to annihilate, “reduce to mince-meat.”
- Aze *v.* To hollow out, cause a ditch or cavity, as by dripping water; *hka aze ai mājaw nna n-gau sung ai.*
- Aze, *a.* (from *ze*, to show the teeth.) Disfigured, defaced; also used as a noun; *aze mu rai nna nang de hkum sa u*, do not come here, you “deformity.”
- Azep, *n.* (from *zep*, to annoy.) To vex, trouble, annoy, as a child by constant teasing; *kāsha gaw kānu hpe hkrap azep nga ai.*
- Azi *v.* To gaze, stare at; comp. *asoi.*
- yu, *v.* Same as *azi*, and most common form; see parts; *nang ngai hpe hpa rai azi yu n ta?*
- Azi, *v.* To be ill; same as *atsu.*
- azam, *n.* Illness; see *atsu atsam.*
- Azin, *v.* To be accurate, precise.

- ayang, *adv.* Accurately, precisely, with exact conformity to rules and facts; *dai maumāwi hpe azin ayang hkar dan rit.*
- Azu, *n.* Semen; see *zu.*
- Azu, *v.* To trouble.
- azep, *v.* To vex, trouble; see parts.
- Azuk, *a.* (from *zuk*, to be overgrown.) Overgrown and thus all covered, as a bearded face; *mun azuk ai wa*, a person with a heavy growth of beard.
- Azai, *n.* Wisdom, sagacity, cleverness; see *zai.*
- byeng-ya, *n.* Wisdom, knowledge, prudence; see parts; *shi azai byeng-ya kāba raweng ai.*
- daw, *v.* To show sagacity, cleverness; to practice trickery, artifice.
- Azau, *n.* A prince; the son of a chief; see *zau.*
- ali, *n.* Same; see parts.
- Azaw, *n.* A follower, attendant on a chief; comp. *zaw*; *azaw n law ai du.*
- Azoi, *v.* To scare, frighten; (Hkauri.)
- chyai, *v.* To frighten, as a child, by a meaningless threat.

A

The second vowel in the Kachin alphabet, representing a varying and somewhat suppressed sound. Not used as an initial; see Gram.

Rem. Words with *ā*, are in this Work placed after the full vowels.

E

The third vowel in the Kachin alphabet; short sound of *e*, as in *ten*; see Gram.

- E, A noun affix used, (1) as a shortened form of the accusative or dative *hpe*; *ngai e jaw e*, give it to me, instead of, *ngai hpe jaw e*; *shi e kāyat u*, instead of *shi hpe kāyat u*; see Gram.; (2) as a shortened form of the instrumental *hte*, with; *shi kāwa e gālaw ai*, instead of, *kāwa hte gālaw ai*, he is doing it with bamboo; comp. *ē*.

- E, Verbal particle, Imperative mode, first per. sing. (or in careless speaking, also first per. plur.;) *ngai hpe tsun dan e*, tell it to me; *anhṭē hpe tsun dan e*, instead of, *anhṭē hpe tsun dan mi*, (the subject in each case being in the sing.) tell it to us; see Gram.
- E, Verbal particle, emphatic assertative; comp. *le*; *shing rai gälaw mä la e*; *wora lam sa rit e*.

Ē

The fourth vowel in the Kachin alphabet; long sound of a, as in ale.

- Ē, A noun affix used, (1) as a dative of time; *ndai aten ē*, at this time; (2) as a locative; *ndai nta kãta ē*, in this house; (3) as a lengthened form of the instrumental *e*; *nhtu ē gälaw u*, instead of, *nhtu e gälaw u*, do it with the sword; comp. *ai*; and (4) as a vocative; *wora ni ē*, you over there; (see Gram.)
- Ē, An interjection expressive of disappointment or sorrow; *ē, dai hten mat sai*, Oh! it is all gone, (destroyed); *ē hkawn ē*, Oh, my maiden
- Ē, Interjection used when calling from a distance; *Ē wa, wa rit*, Oh, father, come.
- Ēt, Verbal prohibitive particle, second per. sing.; comp. Bur. $\infty\delta$; *ndai lam hkum sa ēt*, don't go that road; *ndai ga hkum tsun ēt*, don't say that; see Gram. and comp. *myit*.

È

The fifth vowel in the Kachin alphabet; sound of ay, as in prayer; see Gram.

- È, Interjection; various usages; *È law, hkum di law*, now, do not do it.

I.

The sixth vowel in the Kachin alphabet. When standing alone or at the end of a word or syllable, it has, with a few exceptions, (comp. *ti-nang, hkri-tung*,) the sound of i, as in machine; as an initial or in the middle of a syllable it takes the short sound of i, as in tin; see Gram.

- I, pron. first per. plur. We; used by the Hkauris and some northern tribes, where the Jinghpaws use *anhtz*; *I sa na*, we will go.
- hteng, pron. We; same as *i*; comp. *anhtē*; see parts.
- I, Verbal interrogative, used, (1) when requesting confirmation; *shi shing rai gālaw sai—i?* he did it thus—did he not? or (2) when putting, as it were, a question to one's self; *ngai hpa gālaw na i?* what will I do? *shi ning rai tsun a hka i?* did he really say this?
- I, *n*. A highland paddy field; same as *yi*.
- Ik, *v*. To gasp or hiccough, as when crying; comp. *ashut*.
- ik, *adv*. In a gasping hiccoughing manner; *dai ma ik ik nga nna hkrap nga ai*.
- In, *v*. To persist, persevere, continue; comp. *an*; *shanhte amu gālaw in ma ai*.
- In, An abbreviated form of *nna*, used as a copulative conjunction or as an adverb of degree; as like as; (also pron. *n'* in religious poetry;) *du sālang ni uhku in rawn nga ma hka gaw*, may your chiefs and elders flourish like heifers.
- Ing, *v*. To stand, as water in a pool; derv. *lāing*; to rise and fill, as a lake without an outlet; *dai nawng ing wa sai*, the lake is filling up; comp. *u*, *lim*, *tung*, *wun* and *shāing*.
- Ip, *v*. To conceal, suppress, hold back, as information or evidence; also pron. *yip*; *dai lāgu ai amu hpe ip kau gaw*, let us say nothing about the theft.

O.

The seventh vowel in the Kachin alphabet; long sound of o, as in old.

- O, A vocative prefix; *o, wa ē*, oh, my father.
- O, An interjection, oh; many and various usages; *o, kārum rit law; o, rai sa*.

U.

The eight vowel in the Kachin alphabet. When initial, by itself or at the end of a word or syllable, *u*, takes the sound of oo, as in moon; when in the middle, it has the sound of oo, as in wool; see Gram.

- U, *v.* To rise, as anger; to be in a rage; derv. *kāu*; comp. *bu*; *shi u wa nga ai, yen mu*, he is furious, go out of the way; to rise, as a river, to overflow, inundate; comp. *ing* and *shāu*.
- U, Verbal imperative particle, second per. sing.; comp. *mu, nu* and *su*; *nang sa gālaw u*, you go and do it; see Gram.; a causative particle, third per. sing. followed by, *ga*; *shi sa u ga*, let him go; *shi nga nga u ga*, let him be.
- U, A general preformative; a shortened form of *nga*, cattle or fish etc. and *wa*, human beings or bamboo. The words in *u*, may also be spelled as, *wu*; thus in many localities, *uhku* and *wuhku*, *udang* or *wudang*, would be equally correct.
- bun, *n.* Bullock-hire; comp. *ugun* and *ga sheng*; *nga ubun sha ai*, to make a living, as by means of caravan cattle.
- but, *n.* Short-jointed or short-backed cattle; comp. *ubyep*.
- bai, *n.* (from *bai*, to return.) A cow calving every other year; *ubai bai ai, v.* to calve every other year.
- bau, *n.* (from *bau*, to tend.) A young calf or suckling, having lost its mother; *ubau bau ai, v.* to tend and raise an *ubau*.
- baw, *n.* A head; see *baw*; *ubaw sumbar*, a kind, a tribe.
- bawng, *n.* (from *bawng*, to imprison.) Cattle held because of debt or trespassing; *ubawng dung, v.* to be held or confiscated, as cattle for debt.
- bawng, *n.* A head; (Hkauri;) same as, *ubaw*.
- bra, *n.* A variety of bamboo, grown in the hills; *ubra hte ura, kāwa amyu mahkra hta grau ngang ai*.
- bya, *n.* A foetus; a premature birth of the bovine, ovine, equine or cervine genus; comp. *nbya, gwi bya, wa bya* etc; *ubya bya ai*, to cast the young.
- byap, *n.* (from *byap*, to be bushy.) Bushy bamboo.
- byep, *n.* (from *byep*, to be flattened out.) Small, low, short-jointed cattle; comp. *ubut*.
- chyang, *n.* A variety of bamboo; *ma ni uchyang gap ma ai*, the children are shooting (making guns of) the *uchyang*.

- chyi, *n.* Manure; see *chyi*.
- chyik, *n.* Solid bamboo.
- chyit, *n.* (from *chyit*, to itch.) Scab, mange, as attacking cattle or horses; comp. *gwi chyit*, and *māru*.
- chyaw, *n.* The plantain bud; also pron. *ujaw*; comp. *lāngu uchyaw*.
- da, *n.* Gossip; same as *mado*.
- da, *a.* Width; comp. *da* and *dingda*; *wa uda*, the width of a paddy-house.
- dam, *n.* (from *dam*, to be wide.) Cattle with wide, long horns; *udam amyū kāja ai amyū rai nga ai*.
- dang, *n.* (from *dang*, to suffocate.) A frame or cross for the slaying of sacrificial animals; *nga udang*, a cross, for cattle; *wa udang*, a cross for hogs; the crosses in most common use are, *udang dangchyai—dangbat—lāga*, *jan udang* and *mu lun udang*.
- dang, *n.* (from *dang*, to intercept.) Bars, draw-bars; *udang dinggrang*, to bar, put up or draw the bars.
- dat, *n.* (from *dat*, to let loose.) Pasturage, a place for grazing.
- dung, *n.* (from *dung*, the best; comp. *mādung*.) Male cattle or fowls, set apart for breeding or sacrificial purposes; *udung uli*; same; *udung uli mānu*, the price of the choicest bovine.
- daw, *n.* (from *daw*, to cut up.) Sacrificial cattle; a word used in taunting, expressive of contempt, indicating that the owner will be ill and his cattle sacrificed; comp. *jāhpu*; *nanhtē a udaw ni anhtē a yi sha mānu ai*.
- dawn, *n.* (from *dawn*, to castrate.) A castrated bovine.
- ga, *n.* A variety of mountain bamboo.
- ga, *n.* (from *ga*, to split.) Bamboo split in halves, as when used for roofing, being placed like tiles; *uga nta*, a house built as described.
- gang, *n.* (from *gang*, to be dry.) Bamboo, wood, or the ground, being dry and thus ready to split, crack, as from heat; *ugang ga ai*, to split, crack, fissure, as from heat; *ga ugang ga ai*, the ground is cracking.
- gat, *n.* The white bamboo; Bur. ၵၢၢၢ: *Gigantochloa Albociliate*.

- gun, *n.* Hire for cattle, as for carrying or ploughing purposes; comp. *ubun*; *ugun sha ai*, to live upon the hire of cattle.
- gut, *a.* Strong, vigorous; *wa ngan ugut ni hpe shāga u*, call the strong men; *n.* a vigorous old man; *ugut gu*, *v.* to be very old; *dingla ugut gu*, *aprat shānut nu*.
- gawn, *n.* A chisel.
- gyek, *n.* A small, undersized bovine; comp. *agyek*.
- gyit, *n.* (from *gyit*, to tie.) A cattle-thief; a person tying up cattle, as for a debt; *ugyit ugang*, same; *māja mu*, *dai ning ugyit ugang law nga ma ai*.
- jik, *n.* A kind of bamboo; same as *uchyik*.
- ju, *v.* To sacrifice; see *ulang*.
- jaw, *n.* A pick-axe.
- jaw, *n.* The ornamental curve, at the head of a coffin; *dāu ujaw*.
- jawm; *n.* A bud; see *mājawm*.
- jawm, *n.* Bushy or shrubby bamboo; *ujawm wahpang*.
- jawng, *n.* A high kind of paddy house.
- jawt, *n.* Liquor, as given at a nat offering before the killing of the fowl; comp. *lāhkan*.
- ka, *n.* (from *ka*, to be spotted.) A spotted bovine.
- kam, *n.* A molar; *wa ukam*.
- kraw, *n.* A foetus; young of cattle; comp. *ubya*; *ukraw nga*, a cow being with young.
- kyik, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga ukyik*.
- kyin, *n.* Ants; see *kākyin*.
- kyip, *n.* (from *kyip*, to be faded.) Lean, poor looking cattle; *ukyip ukyi*, same.
- hka, *n.* A crumbling tooth; *wa uhko*.
- hka, *n.* Slightly cracked or fissured bamboo, wood or the like; *dai ngau uhka sai*; (also used as a verb.)
- hkak, *n.* (from *hkak*, to be hard.) Stunted, small, but sturdy; *nga uhkak nga ti mung*, *n-gun ja ai*.
- hkam, *n.* (from *hkam*, to bear.) Live-stock given as security; comp. *pāhkam*; *uhkam hkam ai*, *v.* to place, as live-stock, in security.
- hkan, *n.* A ford; *uhkan rap*, *v.* to ford; lit. to cross the ford.
- hkang, *n.* Hoof-tracks; see *hkang*.

- hking, *n.* A bullock pack-saddle; see; *hking*.
- hku, *n.* An old cow; also called *nga gumgai*; *uhhu ula*, cattle for breeding purposes.
- hkai, *n.* Planted bamboo, opp. to *nam kawa*, wild bamboo; *nyē uhkai hkum kran*.
- hkawp, *n.* A split bamboo, used as stocks for prisoners; *lägu ai wa hpe uhkawp hte nyap mu*.
- hkram; *n.* A forked bamboo; *uhkram hte madi mu*.
- hkrung, *n.* Living and hence sacrificial animals; opp. to *usi*; *uhkrung tsi*, sacrificial animals, regarded as "medicine," being offered for the health and welfare of man; also called *uprawn tsi*.
- hkraw, *n.* (from *hkraw*, to be dry.) Dried maize; *hkainu uhkraw dut ya e*.
- hkya, *n.* Cattle-tracks; comp. *uhkang* and *mähkrun*.
- hkyeng, *n.* (from *hkyeng*, to be red.) Red cattle; see *uchyang*, *uhpraw*, *uka*, *uteng* and *upang*.
- la, *n.* A bull; comp. *uhku* and *uli*; *Hkauri*, *nga la*.
- lak, *n.* Straying animals; see *lak*.
- lam, *n.* Lost or wild cattle; see *lam*; *ulam udam*, straying, lost or wild cattle.
- lang, *n.* (from *lang*, to sacrifice cattle.) Cattle set apart for offerings; *uju ulang*; see parts.
- lang, *n.* (from *lang*, to handle.) A handle of an axe, spade or hoe; comp. *gunglang*.
- lat, *n.* A first-born calf; see *alat* and *lat*.
- li, *n.* A kind of tree; *Hkauri*, *mungsa ningra*.
- li, *n.* Cattle-disease; see *li*; *uli urum*, same; see parts.
- li, *n.* A bull kept for breeding; *uli lung*, *v.* to copulate, cover as animals; comp. *wa li lung*.
- lu, *n.* A kind of bamboo, mostly used for joists, hence a joist; *ulu hta chyinghkyen bang na*.
- lu, *n.* A mud-hole, puddle, a place where buffaloes wallow; comp. *walu*; *ndai mung ē ulu walu sawng nga ai*.
- lung, *n.* A calf; comp. *hkälung* and *malung*; *nga ulung hkrat ai*.
- lai, *n.* A species of sago palm; *ulai nu ai*, *v.* to prepare the palm for food; see *nu*.

- lawn, *n.* A young bovine, about two years old; see *lawan*.
- lawng, *n.* A cattle shed, a barn, a stable; comp. *lawng*, and *u lawng*, a fowl-house *wa lawng*, a pig-sty.
- loi, *n.* A buffalo; *Hkauri nga loi*; *uloi ula*, a buffalo bull; *uloi uyi*, a buffalo cow.
- loi, *a.* (from *loi*, to be easy.) Prolific; (only used of animals;) opp. to *uhti*; *dai nga uloi amyru rai una grai māyat māya nga ai*
- ma, *n.* A young calf or foal; comp. *ma*, *ulung* and *uran*.
- ma, *n.* The youngest male child of a chief succeeding his father and inheriting the property; *Uma ga*, the country south of the *Nāmhpā* river in the *Hkauri* hills, in distinction from *Mungga*, the territory north of the same river. The division took place after a feast of a certain *Jauhpa Hkua wa*, who made a "double-dance," (*hting htang mānau*) for his twin sons, the last born of which was an *uma*; the first born of the two sought a country of his own, (*mung kāga*) hence the name *Mungga*; *Uma ni*, the people of the *Uma ga*, including such villages, as *Sinlum* and *Lawdan*.
- man, *n.* (from *man*, the face.) Head, (individual), said of cattle; *Nga uman sānit mat sai*, seven head of cattle are lost; *nga uman gārai n mu nngai*, I have not yet examined the bovine.
- mang, *n.* A carcass; the dead body of an animal; see *mang*; *umang wamang*, carcasses of any kind.
- mang, *n.* A species of dark-skinned bamboo; the *Gigantochloa macrostachya*.
- mat, *v.* To be with calf, foal or lamb; opp. to *uhtum*; *dumsu umat rai sai*; comp. *gumra umat* and *sāgu umat*.
- mun, *n.* Hair of animals; see *mun*.
- mung, *n.* A species of short-jointed bamboo; the *Dinochloa madellandie*; comp. *gumhtung*
- mung, *n.* The mango; comp. *sāgyaw*; *umung si*, the mango fruit.

- mut, *a.* (from *mut*, to be dark.) Dark, brownish; (only used of cattle;) comp. *uhkyeng*.
- mai, *n.* The tail, as of cattle; see *mai*, *umar* and *u mai*.
- mawng, *n.* A kind of tree.
- na, *n.* A species of bamboo.
- na, *n.* A species of fish; see *nga una*.
- nam, *n.* Strange cattle, not accustomed to a place; comp. *mānam*; *unam rai nga ai mājaw hkrit nga ai*.
- nen, *v.* (from *nen*, to be slippery; see, *mānen*.) To have lost luck in cattle-dealing; *nga unu sha yang unen kāshawt ai da*, he that eats cattle-brains, will “stumble” or “slip” in cattle-dealing.
- ni, *n.* (from *ni*, to be tamed.) Tame or domesticated animals; opp. to *uzai*.
- nu, *n.* Brains, as of cattle; see *nu*.
- nawng, *n.* A herd, flock, drove, as of cattle; comp. *nawng*; *unawng uwa*, same; *nga unawng uwa de nga ma ai*.
- nawp. *n.* (from *naŭp*, to extort.) An animal given or extorted, as in settlement of a feud, over and above what is proper; comp. *bau nawp* and *ja nawp*; *ngai unawp wa nawp n shālawm lu nngai*, I cannot give cattle and pigs as “black-mail.”
- pra, *n.* A heifer; sometimes called, *nga māhkawn*.
- prawn, *n.* Sacrificial animal; see *uhkrung*.
- pyik, *n.* A species of thick bamboo.
- hpang, *n.* (from *hpang*, to be behind.) The last animal, as of a caravan; see *ushawng*.
- hpe, *n.* A species of fish; see *nga uhpe*.
- hpai, *n.* A species of fish; see *nga uhpai*.
- hpaw, *n.* A tamed bison; see, *hpaw lam*.
- hpra, *n.* Wild cattle of the jungle; also pron. *uhprang*.
- hpre, *n.* A species of bamboo.
- ra, *n.* The elephant bamboo; Bur. ဝါးခါး
- ram, *n.* A young bovine; see *ram*; opp. to *uma*.
- rang, *n.* Odor, as of boiled meat; comp. *bat*; *nga urang mānam ai*.
- rat, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga urat*.
- re, *n.* A strong long-jointed kind of bamboo, of which bows are made.

- ri, *n.* A circular edged chisel.
- ring, *n.* The castor-oil plant; *uring si*, the castor-bean.
- ru, *n.* A species of fish; see *nga uru*; a preparation of dried fish.
- rum, *n.* A person having lost his teeth; *ē urum, wa rit*.
- rum, *n.* Cattle disease; *murrain*, rinder-pest, the hoof and mouth disease; comp. *uli*.
- run, *v.* To lead cattle, as when a cow is led that the calf may follow; *dun n hkraw ai nga hpe urun la yang mai ai*.
- rung, *n.* Horns of cattle; see *rung*.
- rut, *n.* Cattle or other animals chasing each other; *urut rut*, to chase each other, as cattle.
- rai, *n.* A small, but prolific kind of cattle.
- raw, *n.* A bunch, as of plantains; see *langu uraw*.
- raw, *n.* A species of bamboo, mostly used for rafters, partitions and siding.
- raw, *n.* A pronged hoe made of bamboo.
- rawng, *n.* (from *rawng*, to be in confinement.) Cattle, as penned up; a pen or inclosure, as for beasts; comp. *ulawng; nga tsaw yang gaw urawng de sa mu*.
- roi, *n.* A full-grown bamboo; comp. *mai roi; uroi ndung ē u dung nga*, the bird sits on the top of the bamboo; *uroi ri, v.* to be full-grown, not stunted or broken; see *ri*.
- san, *n.* The tassel, as of a stalk of maize.
- se, *n.* A disease of the teeth; *use se*, to suffer from the disease; *use se yang wa n ngang ai*.
- si, *n.* A sacrificed bovine; *uhkrung usi*, sacrificial animals.
- sing, *n.* Smell, scent, as from cattle; see *sing*.
- su, *n.* A bull; comp. *ula, uli*, and *utang*.
- sum, *n.* Bamboo, as flowering; *usum sum, v.* to flower, as bamboo; *usum sum ai hpang bai n rawt ai*.
- sai, *n.* The sap of bamboo; see *sai*.
- soi, *n.* The life of a sacrificed animal, supposed to be given to and accepted by the nat; *usoi usa*, same; see *nsoi nsa; usoi usa shähkyet ya, uya nsa shälet ya*.
- sha, *n.* A calf, a foal; see *sha* and *uma*; *usha ja, v.* to be prolific in producing young.

- sham, *n.* Large branches of bamboo.
- shan, *n.* Beef; see *shan*; comp. *nga shan*.
- shap, *n.* Cattle on hire; see *shap*.
- shat, *n.* Fodder; comp. *shat* and *ma lau*.
- shawng, *n.* The leader, as of a herd or caravan; the animal going in front; see *shawng*; *ushawng n ding ai* *uh pang mung n ding ai*.
- shoi, *n.* The rope passed through the nostrils of a bovine used as reins; *ushoi shoi*, *v.* to punch the hole and pass the cord through the nose or nostrils.
- tang, *n.* A bullock, a steer.
- teng, *n.* (from *teng*, to be spotted; see *ateng*.) A spotted animal; comp. *uka*; *uteng kawng*, a place in the jungle where cattle herd and sleep.
- tu, *n.* A worn out axe or spade; *nwa utu*; *a.* short, because worn out.
- tung, *n.* (from *tung*, a borer.) A worm supposed to attack the teeth; *nyē a wa hta utung shang ai*.
- tut, *n.* (from *tut*, to be joined; see *mätut*.) Two animals sacrificed at the same time on the same cross to the same nat; *shi utut lang ai*.
- tawng, *n.* A piece, section of bamboo.
- tsa, *n.* Bamboo, rotten inside.
- tsang, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga utsang*.
- tsen, *n.* Bamboo leaves; *utsn lap*; *utsen lap hte bwi mung di na rē ai*; *utsen tsi*, a very small bird, living in bamboo clumps.
- tsi, *n.* A piece of leather, a nail or the like used as a wedge, as in an axe handle; *shanhpyi hte nwa utsi tsi mu*.
- tsawp, *n.* The fine white fibers inside a bamboo; *utsawp kap ai kēwa*.
- htang, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga uhtang*.
- htum, *n.* A sterile bovine; see *htum*, and comp. *wa htum*, *gwi htum* and *nyau htum*.
- htawng, *n.* A section or joint of bamboo, used for blowing a fire; also called *uhtawng daw* or *uhtawng rawng*.
- htoi roi, *n.* A bamboo used for blowing a fire; same as *uhtawng rawng*.

- htwi, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga uhtwi*.
- ya, *n.* (from *ya*, to give.) A sacrifice (flesh, meat,) given to the nats; see *usoi*.
- yan, *a.* (from *yan*, to be extended; see *ayan*.) A length of bamboo; *uyan mi jaw rit*.
- zai, *n.* Wild, untamed animals; opp. to *uni*; *uni uzai amyū myu nga ai*.
- U, *n.* A bird of any kind; *nta u, nam u, u amyū myu*; a chicken, fowl, as the bird *per se*; also pron. *wu* or *awu*.
- but, *n.* A kind of bird.
- baw, *n.* The head of a fowl or bird, considered a great delicacy; also pron. *u abaw*; *Māwa u baw nawng ai*; *u baw sha yang baw sin ai da*.
- byit, *n.* Small birds of the kinds usually infesting paddy fields.
- chye, *n.* A quail; so called by some Hkauris, while others call it *hkālik*; comp. *upreng*.
- chying jawn, *n.* The rump of a bird.
- di, *n.* A bird's egg; comp. *bāren di* and *lāpu di*; see *di*.
- dut, *n.* The rain-quail.
- dawm, *n.* A tail-less fowl; *u dawm u dum*, same.
- gam, *n.* A species of minivet.
- gan, *n.* A jungle fowl; *Gallus gallus*; also pron. *u kan*.
- gum, *n.* A species of quail; the traditional paddy pounder at a bird's dance; *u gum gaw mānau mam htu ai wa rai nga ai*.
- gaw, *n.* The horn-bill; *Buceros rhinoceros*, also called *hkungrang*, which see; comp. *gaw*.
- goi, *n.* The crowing of a cock, thus the cock-crow; *v.* to crow; *hpawt ni u goi ē rawt na ga ai*.
- ju, *n.* The spurs, as of a cock.
- ju, *n.* A kind of bird, regarded as the follower of the *hkungrang* (*u gaw*), and said to have pounded the rice-flour, at the original "bird's dance;" *u ju gaw mānau shādung htu ai wa rai nga ai*.
- jawban, *n.* The cock's comb; a plume of a bird; *u tawng, u kraw, u ri htē gaw u jawban tu ma ni*.
- kawp, *n.* The paddy-bird.
- krang, *n.* A kind of bird; *u krang mājap law law sha ai*.

- kraw, *n.* The gold-pheasant; *Phasianus pictus*; fig. a timid person.
- hka, *n.* A crow, a raven; comp. *hka* and *kähka*.
- „ dawng, *n.* The croton-bug.
- „ ja, *n.* Mica, mica slate; see parts.
- „ wawm, *n.* A kind of fruit, especially eaten by crows.
- hku, *n.* An old hen; comp. *uhku*.
- hku, *n.* The screech-owl; *Strix flammea*; comp. *ti tu*.
- hkai, *n.* A chick; young chickens just hatched; *u hkai hpe nga yang u känu a mye*.
- hkawn, *n.* (from *hkawn*, to be early.) An early rise or start; *v.* to rise with the birds; *u gawn ai aten ē u hkawn ma ai*.
- hkri, *n.* A species of pheasant; (the Reeves's pheasant.)
- hkring, *n.* A small parrot; *Psittacus crythacus*.
- hkru, *n.* A dove; see *hkru du*.
- hkrawng, *n.* A dressed fowl, offered to the nats.
- la, *n.* A cock, see *la*.
- lat, *n.* The earliest crowing cock, the harbinger of day; *ulat hpunggam*, see parts; *ulat hpunggam goi nga ai*, the glorious herald of the morn is crowing.
- li, *n.* A cock for breeding purposes, see *li* and *uli*.
- lun, *n.* The roosting-time of fowls or birds; *u lun tawm*, same; *u lun lung*, *v.* to roost or perch.
- lung, *n.* A young chicken; *u lung singkyi*; comp. *ulung*.
- lawng, *n.* A fowl house; see *lawng* and *ulawng*.
- länga, *n.* A species of night-hawk, much feared because of its weird cry; *gäja wa*, *u länga shäga nga ai*.
- länyawng, *n.* The mina bird; *Gracula intermedia*.
- mun, *n.* Feathers; see *mun*, *umun* and *nmun*.
- mut, *n.* A species of snipe.
- mai, *n.* The tail of a bird; see *nmai*; *u mai koi*, the tail of a cock.
- mägwi, *n.* A turkey; see parts.
- nawng, *n.* A flock of birds; see *nawng*.
- preng, *n.* A quail; *Coturnix vulgaris*; called by the Hkauris *u chye* or *hkälük*.
- pyen tsi, *n.* A kind of herb, which reduced to powder is supposed to have the power to drive away birds from a field.

- pyek, *n.* A duck; (*Hkauri*;) see *hkai pvek*.
- ra, *n.* A pigeon; comp. *hkru du*; the *u ra* figures as the original "story-teller," (*Jai wa*;) among the birds.
- rang, *n.* A cock; (*Hkauri*;) see, *u la*.
- ri, *n.* Pheasants of different varieties; comp. *u kraw* and *u hkri*.
- ri, *n.* The joint of a bird; same as, *udam*; *uri kvaw*, *v.* to break the joints, as at a sacrifice; only used in religious poetry; *u ri kyaw*, *u dam daw*.
- raw, *n.* A basket used when carrying fowls to the market; a bird's cage; by many called, *u lawng kasha*.
- sun, *n.* A frizzly chicken; *u sun u sut*, same.
- sut, *n.* Same as, *u sun*.
- sha gālang, *n.* A fowl-eating hawk or kite.
- shin, *n.* A frizzly chicken; (*Hkauri*;) see *u sun*.
- ship, *n.* A species of bird.
- shāraw, *n.* The blue or green jay, supposed to eat its own kind; see parts.
- tu, *n.* The carprimulgus or goat-sucker; by many called *u ni a shat kāran ai wa*.
- tawk, *n.* A wood-pecker; see parts.
- tawng, *n.* A peacock; Bur. ဝေၣ်ငါ.
- tsa, *n.* A sparrow; comp. Bur. ဝေ.
- tsip, *n.* A bird's nest.
- „ tsip, *v.* To build a nest, as a bird.
- tsāwi, *n.* A kind of bird.
- htu, *n.* A small kind of bird, very destructive to grain fields.
- htaw, *n.* A species of bird.
- yen, *n.* A species of bird.
- yen sinwa, *n.* A species of horn-bill, often mentioned in Kachin lore, because of its long troublesome tail; *myit mālai hpang ē lu ai*, *u yen sinwa u mai maihtung ē tu ai*, you repent after it is done, but the *sinwa's* tail grows behind; *i.e.* you cannot escape the consequences of your deeds.
- yi, *n.* A hen; a female bird; comp. *u la*.
- yung, *n.* A species of night-hawk.
- yup, *n.* A roost; comp. *u lun*.

- yawm, *n.* An oval basket, made to hold one or two fowls, when carried to the place of sacrifice; comp. *wa yawm*.
- Uk, *v.* To be everywhere; same as *ut*, which see.
- uk, *a.* Everywhere, omnipresent.
- Um, *v.* To be puckered up, and thus folded as a bud; derv. *māum*.
- bawng, *n.* (from *bawng*, to swell.) An ornamental silver knob, on the handle of a Kachin "dress-sword;" *nyē a gumhpraw n-gang umbawng rai li ai*.
- um, *a.* Folded, puckered; *dai māti gārai n pyan ai, um um naw rai nga ai*.
- Un, *v.* To be aroused, as to anger; *shi roi ai mājaw, nyē a māsin un ngu wa nngai*; comp. *wūn*.
- Unli, *n.* A robber; (Shan;) comp. *dāmva*; *unli li, v.* to rob.
- Unlu, *n.* Power, strength; only found in religious poetry.
- „ pru, *v.* To exhibit or put forth strength.
- Un-yaw, *n.* The front, face, of the human body; opp. to *shingdu*; coup. of *aman*; also pron. *shing yaw*; *un-yaw aman hta mātsing sumhting hkat ga*, let us try to remember each others faces; (lit. fronts.)
- Ung, *v.* To fill as a lake; same as *ing*; some regard *ung* as a stronger word than *ing*.
- Ung, *v.* To be perplexed, bewildered, puzzled.
- ang, *a.* Perplexed, etc; also pron. *ung wang*; *shi myit nau law ai mājaw ung ang rai nga ai*.
- Up, *v.* To cover over; to cover, as a cooking pot; to seek cover, shelter, as soldiers on the firing line; derv. *kāup*; comp. *māgap*; *na a naisam hpe dap kōta ē up da u*, cover up your sweet-potatoes in the ashes; *wora hkāraw ē hpven māsha law law up nga ma ai*, a number of soldiers are hiding in yonder valley.
- Up, *v.* To preside over, to rule; Bur. ႤႬ ; comp. *mādu*; *up ai wa*, one who presides or rules; *up ai ahkang*, power, authority; see parts.
- sin, *v.* To guard; to take care of.
- Ut, *v.* To swallow; *ut di u*, swallow it; derv. *māut*; comp. *māyu*; mostly used among the Hkauris.
- Ut, *v.* To be everywhere; to cover, as it were, the face of the ground; also pron. *uk*; comp. *chyam*; *Myen*

mung ē kāla ut nga ai, in Burma foreigners are found everywhere; *māsha ut rai nga ai*.

—ut, *adv.* Everywhere, in every place.

Utāhpaya, *n.* A topaz or yellow tourmaline; Bur. ဥယျာဉ်

Ai.

The ninth vowel, and first diphthong, in the Kachin alphabet; long sound of i, as in mile or aisle.

Ai, Copulative conjunction (Hkauri *de*), which cannot be translated into English; *shi sa du ai shāloi*, when he came; *shi prū ai hpang*, after he left.

Ai, A connective (Hkauri *de*), used as a relative pronoun; *ngai hpe kārum ai wa*, the man who is helping me; *hkyeng ai baw*, a red kind, lit. a kind which is red; see Gram.

Ai, Verbal particle, present Indicative, third person sing. *shi gālaw ai*, he is doing it; this *ai* is often interchanged with *a*; see Gram.

Ai, Noun affix used, (1) in the formation of abstract or verbal nouns; *yup ai*, *sleep*, from *yup* to sleep; *hkring nga ai*, a delay, from *hkring*, to delay; *kāba ai gaw* greatness, or a great one, from *kāba*, to be great; (2) as a locative instead of *ē*; *ndai hkan ai*, in this vicinity, instead of, *ndai hkan ē*; (3) as an instrumental of the same force as *e* or *ē*; *ri ai gālaw u*, do it with a spear, instead of *ri e*, or *ri ē gālaw u*; and (4) as a dative of time interchangeably with *ē*; *ndai aten ai*, at that time, for *ndai aten ē*; see Gram.

Ai, *a.* Good, proper, becoming; comp. *kāja*; (mostly used by the Hkahkus;) *shi ga n ai ai*, his talk is not proper; *ai n ai ai wa*, a person not very good.

—sa, *a.* Good; same as Jinghpaw, *kāja sai*.

Ai, *adv.* Somewhat, every, to a certain degree; *ai n kāja ai num*, a woman somewhat bad.

—sha, *adv.* Well, carefully, properly; *mam ai sha di hkai mu*, plant the paddy carefully.

—shārau, *adv.* Well, properly, perfectly; same as, *ashārau sha*, which see.

—wa, *adv.* Very, greatly; comp. *grai*; *dai māsha ai wa shākut shārang ai*, that person is very persistent.

Ai, *a.* One; some as *lāngai*; *kāwa ai mi jaw rit*.

—ma, *a.* One and the same; same as, *lāngai sha*; mostly used by the Kachins in the Hukong valley.

Au.

The tenth vowel and second diphthong in the Kachin alphabet; sound of ow, as in cow.

Au, *adv.* Yes, it is so; mostly used by the northern Kachins, where the southern tribes would use *rai sa*, *ar*, *nma*, *rē rē* or *mlaw*; see Gram.

Au, *A* preformative.

—ba, *n.* Fate, doom, lot, inevitable necessity; *auga gang*, *v.* to be fated, doomed, destined; (lit. to be pulled, drawn, by fate;) *māsha ni ē rim la na*, *auga ē gang nu ai*, he was fated, doomed, to be captured; *shi e auga gang ai mājaw*, *n lawt lu ai*, fate being against him, (lit. pulling him) he could not escape; *auga lu*, *v.* to be fated, under predetermined destiny; thus, to be lucky, fortunate; *shi auga lu ai mājaw*, *shan lu se ai*; comp. *gam*.

—hkya, *n.* Glutinous rice (*nbaw mam*) prepared in a chatty not as is usual, in a bamboo *bunghkrawng*; *auhkya hkya*, *v.* to prepare the rice; *bunghkrawng n lu ai mājaw*; *auhkya hkya sha ga ai*.

—ra, *n.* A Hkauri name for a chief named *Zau Tang* among the *Jinghpaws*; *Aura Tang*, the name in full; *Hkauri du ni La Ntang hpe Aura Tang shāmying mu ai*.

Auk, *v.* To snap, snatch at, as a dog; comp. Bur. ၵၵ; *auk di*, same; *ma lāngai mi hpe gwi auk di nu ai*.

Aw.

The eleventh vowel and third diphthong in the Kachin alphabet; sound of aw as in law.

Aw, *An* interjection expressive of surprise or satisfaction; see Gram.; *aw! mādu rai daw ngu yang*, *mānam wa i?*

Aw, *Verbal* interrogative particle, used when a restatement of a remark is requested, or acquiescence solicited; *hpa da aw?* what is it about? *nang sa na aw?* you are going—are you? comp. Bur. ၵၵ.

- Aw, *v.* To open, as when lifting one side of a dish-cover to glance at the contents comp. *ap*; *dai di kap hpe aw kau u.*
- Aw, *v.* To open, as the mouth to speak, to bubble as a spring, to well forth, as the words of a prophet or nat priest; *tsälung aga aw, dumsa aga hpaw nga yang*; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *hpaw*.
- Awba, *n.* Fate; same as *aua*, which see.
- Awk, *v.* To grow worse, or more complicated, as a disease; *ana awk ai.*
- Awkloi, *n.* A large, often suspended scoop or ladle, used in scooping water, as from one compartment of a paddy-field into another; (Shan;) *awkloi hte hka htawk kau u.*
- Awlaw, *v.* To consent; to regard as proper or just; to justify, as an action or statement; to praise, as for good conduct; *du kaja rai nga ai majaw, shi hpe awlaw ga ai; awlaw hkrum ai, v.* to be justified, vindicated; to be pronounced defensible, vindicable.
- Awn, *v.* To urge on, to incite, as to further efforts; to drive, hurry forward, and thus to lead, take the lead; deriv. *hpäawn*; comp. *shäawn* and *lawn*; *poi mam htuna numsha ni hpe awn u; awn ai wa*, a driver, overseer; *awn ai wa a ga madat mu.*
- awn, *v.* To feel squeamish, nauseated, and thus on the point of vomiting; to be sick; *kraw awn awn nga ai.*
- Awng, *v.* To conquer, overcome, beat; to pass, as an examination; opp. to *shung*; Bur. ; comp. *aang* and *nlaw*; *hpyen awng ai*, to conquer, as in war; *awng wa ai gumhpraw, n.* indemnity; a reward, as for beating in a game; *awng ai wa*, a conqueror; one who has passed, as an examination; one who comes out ahead, as in a contest.
- Awng, *v.* To become fleshy, corpulent; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *bawng*; comp. *hpum*; *sha yang e bawng, lu yang e awng*, by eating (the sacrifice,) may he grow plump, by drinking may he grow round.
- Awng, *v.* To prosper; comp. *awng*; to be happy and content; *shi galaw ai amu awng wa na*, his work will

prosper; *awng shārawng*, to rejoice, exult; *adv.* in an exulting manner; rejoicing greatly; *shi hkānum kābu awng, sindai māsin shārawng*, his heart greatly rejoiced, his "spirit" (mind) exulted; comp. *kābu*.

Awng lawt, *n.* A species of fungus (mildew) growing in damp places; by some called, *hka mākrat*.

Awra, *n.* The same name as *Aura*, which see.

Awraw, An interjection used when calling a dog; *awraw myi pang*, here, you speckle-eye; *awraw gwi tsap*.

Awza, *n.* The custard-apple; Bur. ; *awza hpun, awza si*, see parts.

Oi.

The twelfth vowel and fourth diphthong in the Kachin alphabet; sound of oi, as in oil.

Oi, A responsive interjection.

Oi ē, An interjection expressive of pity; *oi ē, ma gaw hkum hkrap law*.

Oi oi, *v.* To taste sweet, as the mouth after eating something producing sweetness; *dāwi ai baw sha ai hpang, māyu oi oi nga nan ai*; comp. *woi*.

Oi yaw, *v.* To sing amorously.

B.

The first consonant in the Kachin alphabet; sound of b, as in English.

Ba, *v.* To be tired, fatigued, exhausted; comp. *hki, pu, tsu* and *shāba*; *shi gat nna grai hki ba nga ai*.

—gālawp, *v.* To blow, pant, gasp for breath, as when exhausted; *ba gālawp ai, sa hka she gāma ni ai*.

—si, *v.* (from *si*, to die.) To be exhausted, "dead-tired;" *nanhtē hpe bau na, ngai ba si wa ni ai*, I am all exhausted taking care of you.

Ba, *v.* To be big, great; deriv. *kāba, nba, wunba* and *yaba*; *a.* big, great; *n.* a term of respect used when addressing an older brother or sister; *Ē ba, wa rit*, come, "primus"; *hpū ba na ba ni sa wa mā ra ai*, the big (elder,) brothers and sisters are coming.

- Ba, *v.* To carry a child tied on the back; opp. to *paun*; comp. *krang*; to bear and take care of an infant; *ma ba ai*; *n-gyi ba ai*; see parts.
- Ba, *v.* To be folded; deriv. *gumba*; to kneel, ("fold the knees;") *hput ba*; to retrace one's steps; comp. *bai*;
Nanhtē sumhtang mābai ba wa,
Myi na ahkang tsin-ya bai hta wa;
 turn around and retrace your steps, follow (lit. pick up,) the former trail.
- ba, *v.* To reel, stagger, as a drunken man; also used adverbially; *chyāru nang ai māsha ba ba rai nna hkawm ai*.
- byep, *a.* Flat-roofed; *n.* a roof, the shape of a shed-roof; *ba byep ai nta mārang yun ai da*.
- hkyaw, *a.* Sharp-roofed; also used as a noun.
- Ba, *v.* To divine; see *chvāba*.
- brawng, *n.* (from *brawng*, to confuse.) An unfavourable reply portentous of trouble, received by divination; *dai hpawt ba brawng pru ai, sādi mu, ga law na nhten*.
- san, *n.* An indecisive reply; see *san*.
- Ba, *n.* A garment; see *nba*.
- hkang, *n.* A short skirt.
- Ba, *n.* The brinjal, by some the tomato.
- hkri, *n.* A species of tomato; *māhkri sum*.
- pa, *n.* A kind of bread made from the *nbaw, mam*; see *shat htū*.
- ra, *v.* To be full of holes, as worm-stung leaves; *jāhtai ba ra*, a mat not closely woven.
- Ba, *n.* Fish; (Shan;) comp. *nga*.
- dung, *n.* Gelatine, made from fish; also pron. *pādung*; comp. *laidung, shan hpyi ba dung, wa shan ba dung, and u shan ba dung*.
- heng, *n.* Dried fish; *nga chyāhkraw*.
- hkyi, *n.* A species of mud-eel, by some Kachins called *gumgai shātsang*.
- hkum, *n.* A species of small fish.
- leng, *n.* The "red" catfish; same as, *nga una*.
- lip, *n.* Fresh fish.
- mau, *n.* Fresh *bānau*; see *bānau*.
- nau, *n.* A preparation of fish; same as *bānau*, which see.

- Ba sun, *n.* Pickled or soured fish; *nga jähkri.*
- Bak, *n.* A thud; comp. *pak; ntsa de nna bak nga nna di hkrat ai*, it fell from above with a thud; *v.* to fall with a thud, and thus be squashed, flattened.
- bak, *a.* Flat, obtuse, broad and square, not sharp and pointed; *htum byen htumpa bak bak rai nga ai*, the bottom of the paddy mortar is flat and broad.
- Bak, *v.* (from the Shan *bak*, one hundred.) To be filled, overcrowded or overflowing.
- bak, *a.* A large, indefinite number; *adv.* in a large quantity, abundantly; *dai wa arai bak bak lu ai.*
- jat, *adv.* Formerly, of old, from ages past; comp. *gāju bakjat; anhtē dai mung ē gāju bakjat kaw nna, a nga nga sã ga ai.*
- Bam, *v.* To be damp, dank, humid; comp. *mādi, nam* and *nyaw; nyē a pälawng bam mat sai*, my coat is damp; *maisau bam mat sai mājaw n mai ka ai.*
- Bam, *v.* To adjust a cloth around the forehead; derv. *htan bam*; to put a sign, as with a ribbon on the forehead; *baw hta sumpān bam u.*
- Bam, *v.* To establish a claim, as on a field.
- da, *v.* To select, designate, for future use or occupation; *dai ga la na bam da se ai*, I have selected this field.
- la, *v.* To claim the first right; *shi bam la ai mājaw ngai n shānang se ai*, as he claimed the first right, I did not follow it up.
- Bam bam, *n.* The cheek; only used as a coup. of *shābvi.*
- Ban, *v.* To be at rest; to be in a state of quiet or repose; derv. *lāban*; comp. *sa, rau* and *sau amu; ngut yang, ban nga na nngai*, after finishing the work I will be at rest; *n.* rest, leisure, repose.
- Ban, *v.* To intercept, stop, bar, ward off; comp. *pat; shi hpyen ni hpe ban shādang da mu ai*, he stopped the soldiers,—(prevented them from proceeding;) to dam up, in order to stop the flow, as of a spring; *hka n lai lu u ga jāhtai hte ban shādang wu ai.*
- Ban, *v.* To put in, as the bottom of a vessel, or of the bore of an old gun; also pron. *pan; sānat ban u, lāshing hku sawm u.*

- Ban, *v.* To sow or plant, as tobacco, mustard, red-pepper, or any other kind of seed, from which young plants are expected to be transplanted; comp. *gat, ting* and *hkai*; *mājap tum ban da u.*
- Ban, *n.* A tray, waiter, salver; *māgri ban hta bang u.*
- ban, *v.* To be tray-like, broad and flat; derv. *lāban*; *shāta pan ban ban rē ai*, the sun-flower (lit. moon-flower,) is "wide and flat;" *shi a baw ban ban rē ai*, his head is broad and flat.
- Ban, *v.* To create; only used in religious language, as a coup. of *hpan*.
- Ban, *n.* A division, part, as of a family; comp. *pang*; *hpun ni a ban ē ram law nga ai*, *anhē a ban ē n law ma ai*; a class, kind, set; *shi anhē a ban hta n lawm ai*, he does not belong to our class.
- Ban, *n.* The place where a branch protrudes from the trunk.
- Ban, *n.* A flower, or any thing resembling a flower; used as a generic adjective; comp. *pan*.
- ba, *n.* The tassel, as of maize; *hkai-nu ban ba*; down, as of a duck or goose; *hkai pyek ban ba*; see *pan ba*.
- baw, *n.* The "flower" of an ear-ornament (*lätsum*), worn either on a bag or in the ear.
- byau, *n.* A fringe; also pron. *panbyau*; *pālawng, lākan, hpajet banbyau*; see parts.
- da, *n.* Underbrush; bush and shrub; *shāri ban da ga de ngai n wa māyu nngai*, I do not wish to marry in that land of bush and shrub.
- du, *n.* Thatch before it is cut; also pron. *hpundu* or *wundu*; comp. *du*, and *shāngu*; *bandu dan*, *v.* to cut thatch.
- dung, *n.* A fence-post; also pron. *hpun-dung*
- gya, *n.* Burman borage; same as *pan-gya*.
- hkung, *n.* The *kæmpferia*; see *pan hkung*.
- ma, *n.* A clan of the *Nhkum* tribe.
- put, *n.* A tassel, tuft; see *pan put*.
- su, *n.* A cow; (Hkauri.)
- htung, *v.* To be naked; (Hkauri;) comp. *hpaurang*.
- yang, *n.* A kind of flower.
- zi, *n.* A small, tiny flower.

Bang, *a.* To put, place, locate; *nang e bang da u*, put it here; to put or pour into; *ka hta e bang u*, put it in the basket; *ndum hta e ru bang u*, pour it into the bottle; comp. *da, bu, tawn, htun* and *tsat*.

Bang, *v.* To camp; derv. *dabang*.

—but, *n.* A camping-place; see parts; *bang but machyu ga*.

Bang, *n.* A lacquered ratan ring worn by women around the waist; only used in composition; see *nbang*.

—chyang, *n.* Black rings; see parts.

—ka, *n.* Carved rings; see parts,

—hkyeng, *n.* Red rings.

Bang, *v.* To carry, bring along; comp. *gun*; (Northern usage;) *yäum n bang nu ni?* do you not carry tobacco?

Banghkri, *n.* A fruit, also called *mālī lau*; a species of sour plum.

Bap, *n.* A book; (Shan;) a volume; *laika bap lähkawng shi gun ai*, he carries two volumes.

Bat, *v.* To wind around; derv. *abat, dingbat, dumbat* and *läbat*; comp. Bur. ဝတ်; *sumri hte bat di u*, wind the rope around it; to encircle, make the round; *dai märc lähkawng lang bat sa kau se ai*, I have twice gone around the city; see *shäbat*.

—mi, *n.* A week; *nhtoi bat mi*.

Bat, *v.* (from *bat*, to wind around.) To whip, switch, as with a whip or switch; *ri tawng hte bat di dat mu*.

—bat, *v.* To whip, lash; comp. *hpawk*; *läsik hte bat bat di kau mu*.

Bat, *v.* To be made as with alternate coloured, circular lines.

—bat, *v.* To stripe; *nda de bat bat rai nna ka ai*; fig. to mix, confuse, cause confusion; *nda de bat bat nga nna hkum tsun*, do not be contrary and confuse (my words.)

Bat, *n.* Odor; any kind of smell, fragrant or offensive; comp. *ngawt, sung, säma, sämu, sängau, sing, sai ra, sächyap* and *sälu*; *hpa bat mänam a ta?* what kind of smell do you smell? *nampan hte shan bat mänam ai*, I smell flowers and meat; *käla bat mänam ngai*.

Bat, *v.* To be round, as a mallet; comp. *pat*.

—bau, *n.* A club, a mallet.

Batan, *n.* Almonds; Bur. ဝ၁ဝ၁၆; *batan hpun—si—lap*, see parts.

Bē, *v.* To be useless; good for nothing.

—bē, *a.* Useless, valueless; adv. in vain, uselessly, to no purpose; by some pron. *bye bye*; comp. *kāman sha*, and *lila*; *nang akyu n nga, bē bē rai nga ndai*.

—lāgya, *a.* Useless, unserviceable; see parts.

Bik, *v.* To break in, as a young bullock, for work; *dai nga kāsha bik ram sai*, the bullock is just right (as to age or size) for breaking in.

Bing, *v.* To control, take charge of, assume authority over; Bur. ၆၆; also pron. *beng* or *bying*; *nang dai amu bing u yaw*, you take charge of this work.

Bu, *v.* To split and flatten bamboo; (Hkauri;) see *mup*.

Bu, *v.* To be abundant, plentiful; to be replete with; comp. *law* and *paw*; *shi garw gumhpraw bu ai*, he is replete with money; *dai ning mam bu ai*.

Bu, *n.* An officer; Bur. ၆၁၆; *hpyen bu*, a military officer; comp. *du*; *lam bu*, an officer of the P W. D.

Bu, *v.* To wear, as a skirt, or trousers; derv. *läbu*.

—jung, *n.* A pair of silk trousers.

—hkung, *n.* Ordinary trousers; see *bung hkung*.

—hpun, *v.* To dress; see parts.

Bu, *v.* To have fever; *hkali bu ai*; comp. *ara ra ai*; to be hot with rage, *n-yun bu ai*; to be raving mad, *māna bü ai*.

—kāshan, *v.* To have convulsions; to suffer, as from epileptic paroxysm; comp. *htan kāshan*.

Bu, *n.* An abode, dwelling-place, habitation; derv. *htingbu*,

—ga, *n.* The home-land, local habitation; *anhtē a bu ga de bai wa na*, we will return home,—go back to our own country.

—hkawm, *v.* To go on a visit; *ngar dai ni bu hkawm na nngai*.

—ni, *n.* Inhabitants, natives of a certain place; *nanhtē kādai bu ni rai myit ta?* who are you? lit. from what locality are you?

- Bu praw, *v.* To raid a country; comp. *hkang*.
 —sumbu, *n.* A basket carried at a dance (*mānau*.) for the sake of obtaining presents from the nats.
 —htawt, *v.* To move, to change dwelling place.
 —wa, *v.* To move, to leave the native hearth; *anhṭē dai ning bu wa na ga ai*.
 Bu, *v.* To shelve, to put in place, as on shelves; comp. *bang, māra*, and *tawn*; *mam gaw gārep ntsa ē, jāhtai ni lup ding ē, bu tawn mu*.
 Bu, *v.* To pound, beat, as with some heavy instrument; comp. *kāyat*; *shī hpe hpuntawng hte bu di u*.
 Bu, *v.* To pass wind; see, *hpyet bu*.
 Bu, *v.* To be stubby; derv. *wu bu*, and *wunbu*.
 —bu, *a:* Stubby; short, stout and round; comp. *tin tin, kyi kyi* and Bur. *q*; *v.* to have the form or shape of a bee's nest, found in trees; *lārat bu bu rai nna noi nga ai*.
 Bu, *n.* Betel.
 —lap, *n.* The betel leaf; *bu lap māya ai*, to chew betel-leaves.
 —ru, *n.* The vine from which the leaves are obtained.
 Bu, *n.* Walnut; *bu hpun*, see parts.
 —ja, *n.* The hard walnut.
 —hkrawp, *n.* The thin-shelled walnut.
 Buk, *n.* Shan or Chinese paper; comp. *bap*; *buk laika*, see parts.
 Buk, *v.* To be sluggish; derv. *abuk* and *sābuk*.
 —bak *a.* Sluggish, inert; *adv.* in a dull, listless manner. *shī chyāru nang nna buk bak hkawm ai*.
 —buk, *adv.* In a sluggish, listless, indolent manner.
 —lik, *a.* Mischievous, pernicious, noxious; *shī ga gāle gālau nna buk lik ai māsha rai nga ai*.
 Bukgālāwi, *n.* A species of night-hawk (the Kachins say night-eagle,) making the sound indicated by the word; the bird is held in superstitious fear by many.
 Bukpyat, *adv.* By the job; Bur. *qōṣṣ*; *n.* a job, a contract.
 Bum, *n.* A story, narrative, history; see *abum*.
 —hkai, *v.* To relate, tell a story; to narrate an incident; *ji wor ni a bum hkai dan mi*.

Bum, *v.* To be swollen, as the limbs when diseased; comp. *abum*, *akawng*, *bawng* and *rawn*; *läpu käwa ai mäjaw lägaw bum wa ai*.

Bum, *n.* A mountain; comp. *kawng* and *mārawn*.

—**din**, *n.* A mountain; coup. of *bum tawn*.

—**ga**, *n.* Mountainous country, in distinction from *läyang ga*, the plains; *bum ga läyang ga ni*, those on mountain and plain.

—**lang**, *n.* Mountainous; coup. of *bum*; *bum ga lang ga*.

—**māsha**, *n.* A mountaineer.

—**rang**, *n.* A rugged mountain; comp. *kārang*.

—**ring**, *n.* A wild, unbroken mountain tract; *nang ē bum ring bum rang ga rai nga ai*.

—**tawn**, *n.* A lofty mountain; comp. *ningtawn*; *bum tawn bum din nga ai*, here are high and lofty mountains.

—**yan**, *n.* A mountain range.

Bun, *v.* To sprinkle, pour, squirt, as liquids; to scatter, as dust; mostly used in combinations; *ari bun*, to sprinkle; *aru bun*, to pour; *gāsit bun*, to squirt; see also *ahpre* and *lähtik bun ai*; comp. *läpri*; *shi ga kābai bun ai*, he is scattering dust.

Bun, *v.* To be angry, violent with rage; derv. *supbun*; comp. *bu* and *shābu*.

Bun, *n.* A third-year highland paddy field; *v.* to cultivate such a field; derv. *nbun*; comp. *hkumma*.

—**hka**, *n.* A field (*yi*.) under cultivation the third year in succession.

Bun, *v.* To sound, as a faint distant sound; *n.* a distant sound or rumbling; comp. *ngun*.

—**bun**, *n.* A faint murmur, rumbling or the like, as from a distance; *wora ē bun bun nga nna shāga, kādai rē ai kun?*

Bun si, *n.* Pimples.

Bung, *v.* To resemble, be alike, correspond; derv. *abung*; comp. *pre*, *hpawk* and Bur. *q̇*; *anhte a htung hking bung nga ai*, our customs are alike; *dai hte wora e, n bung ai*.

- Bung, *v.* To be large, profuse, as a sunflower, rose, or the like; *nampan htc namlap bung ai.*
- Bung, *n.* To blow; deriv. *nbung*; *a.* windy.
- ga, *n.* An unpleasant breeze; (a word regarded as profane;) *bungga ahpawt ai.*
- li, *n.* A mild, gentle breeze.
- hpyi, *n.* A gentle gust of wind.
- hpoi, *n.* The nat of the hurricane or whirlwind; a hurricane; see parts; *mu sheng a mänang bung hpoi rai nga ai.*
- sin, *n.* A cold, chilling wind; also pron. *bungtsin.*
- soi, *v.* To cool off, as in a breeze; *anhē shinggan de nbung bung soi ga*, let us go outside and cool off.
- sha, *n.* A whirlwind, a hurricane; *bungsha chyai*, to blow a whirlwind or hurricane.
- shi, *n.* A haze; a smoky, hazy atmosphere; *bung shi mung* or *mawng*, *v.* to be smoky, hazy; *bungshi mung ai mājaw känang n mü lu.*
- tsin, *n.* A cool breeze; see *bungsin.*
- Bung, A general preformative; comp. *pung.*
- dup, *n.* (from *dup*, to pound.) A severe headache, preceeding some other form of disease; *bungdup mächyi ai nba rai na nhten.*
- ga, *n.* The forehead of a sacrificial animal; (only found in religious poetry;) comp. *lähtan*; coup. of *bunggai.*
- ge, *n.* Brain-fever, or the like; *bungge mächyi yang baw grin ai.*
- gup, *n.* (from *gup*, to double.) A “pair,” two of a kind, as of eggs, dried fish, or the like given to the nats.
- gut, *v.* To glide off; see *gut.*
- gai, *n.* See *bungga.*
- hka, *v.* (from *hka*, to be separated; comp. *ginhka.*) To separate; to take leave of; especially applied to the ceremony when a priest, sends off (*shābawn dat*) the spirit (*tsu*) to the realm of the dead; *bunghka bunghkai, märan rai;*
- hka, *n.* A kind of nat offering.
- hkam, *n.* The round or leg, as of cattle.

- Bunghkam, *n.* A nat especially honoured by the *Lähtaw* tribe.
- hkan, *n.* The edge, or outside, as of a bed or sleeping place; *bunghkan de wan käh tet ai*; *v.* to take the outside, as of a bed; *nang bunghkan u, ngai shingdu na*, you take the outside, I will take the inside, (nearest the wall; lit. back.)
- hku, *n.* A stockade or fence, as around a house or village; a hedge, as of cactus; *bunghku ju*, a species of cactus often used for hedges; *bunghku kum ai, v.* to build as a fence or stockade.
- hkum, *n.* A pillow; *bunghkum hkum ai, v.* to support with pillows.
- hkuṅ, *n.* Trousers; see *bu hkuṅ*.
- hkup, *n.* A surprise; a coming upon and taking un-awares, as in a raid or the like; *bunghkup dang*, to way-lay and surprise, as a caravan, for the sake of plunder; *nat shāk rang yang she, bunghkup dang na*, if the nats are propitious, we will surprise them; *bunghkup lu*, to find, as an enemy, unprepared; *bunghkup lu ai mā jaw, shanhtē hpe aloi sha hpya lu sā gaw ai*.
- hkai, *v.* To separate; only used as a coup. of *bunghka*.
- hkaw, *n.* Gifts received at a funeral; *bunghkaw shādun ai, v.* to present the gifts.
- hkaw, *n.* A turban; *bunghkaw hkaw ai, v.* to adjust, or wear a turban.
- hkawt, *v.* To splice; see *hkawt*.
- hkrak, *v.* To knock, as the head; see *hkrak*; *dar ma hpe baw bunghkrak ya u*.
- hkran, *v.* To propitiate, as a vicious nat; *mu bunghkran ai, jāhtung bunghkran ai*; comp. *ga, tsu* and *toi*.
- hkrim, *v.* To hit on the head; *shi nyē a baw bunghkrim ya ai*.
- hkrut, *v.* To wash the head; see *hkrut*; *baw bunghkrut ya e*.
- hkrawng, *n.* A drum or wooden cylinder, used for steaming rice; a crucible for melting metals; a funnel.
- la, *n.* The leader, in a death-dance; see *kābung*.

- Bung lang, *n.* The areca nut; mostly pron. *pinlang*.
- lat, *n.* A blood-feud; comp. *si—hkkāla*, and *na ang bunglat*; *bunglat hka*, a fine, as for murder, or outrage with fatal result, imposed on the guilty party or upon the family or clan; a feud, lasting until such fine is paid; *māsha kasha sat ai mājaw bunglat hka hkrum ai*.
- li, *n.* Work, labour; also pron. *mālī* or *manli*; comp. *amu* and *māgan*; *bungli gālaw*, to work.
- lawn, *n.* A youth; see *lawn*; (only used in poetry.)
- si, *n.* Work; only used as a coup. of *bungli*.
- hta, *n.* The leader of the women in a death-dance; comp. *bungla*; (the *bungha* ends the line of men and begins that of the women.)
- wam, *n.* The soft spot, fontanel, of a new-born babe; the depression between the horns of cattle; the middle or top of the head; also pron. *bawngwam*.
- Bup, *n.* A kind of Shan paper; same as *ba p*.
- Bup, *n.* Sea-weed, or any species of algæ growing in, or covering a pond; *bup sai ai*, *v.* to clear, as a pond or lake of weeds.
- But, *v.* To be finished; see *shābut*.
- But, *v.* To encamp, bivouac; *but shāra*, a camping place; comp. *dābang*; *wora dābang ē but-mu*.
- But, *v.* To be digging, or burrowing, as a mole; derv. *kābut* and *shingbut*; comp. *htu*.
- but, *v.* To be, or show signs of, burrowing; *dai shāru but but nga ai*, the mole is burrowing.
- But, *n.* A place set apart for religious purposes; the religious name for a *māda*.
- Bai, *v.* To repeat, do over again; adv. over again, repeatedly; derv. *abai*, *chyingbai* and *shābai*; comp. *nhtang* and *shāngan*; *bai la*, to take back; *bai wa*, to return; see parts; *dai gārai n tsawm ai*, *bai gālaw u*.
- Bai, *v.* To be encircled or begirded, as a tree with a vine, a heavy rope, a colour-line or the like; derv. *abai* and *shingbai*; comp. *bat* and *pai*; to be striped.
- bai, *v.* To be marked, as with streaks or rings of variegated colours; *wora hpun ahpraw nšan bai bai rē ai*.

- Bai di, *v.* To mark, draw lines of different shades, as round about a post.
- Baihke, *n.* A long, flowing garment, worn on great occasions; *baihke lawng.*
- Baihke, *n.* A species of herb.
- Bainam, *n.* A goat; comp. *namla*, *namyi* and *npe*; *bainam kasha*, a kid.
- Bau, *v.* To be fleshy, chubby and thus bulbous; comp. *bawk*; derv. *ginbau*.
- bau, *a.* Round-cheeked, chubby, chub-faced; *shäbyi bau bau rē ai wa.*
- Bau, *v.* To take care of, to provide for; derv. *ubau* and *mābau*; comp. *lännu* and *pau*; *shi dai ma hpe bau ai*, he is taking care of the child; *lu sha bau ai wa*, *n.* a provider, purveyor; *jähkrai bau ai*, to provide, as for orphans; *shi bau na ra ai*, he will provide.
- Bau, *n.* A gong; comp. *yun mang* and *yun seng bau*.
- dum, *v.* To sound a gong; *bau dum sägyi*, a kind of grain; see parts.
- ju, *n.* The convexity of a gong.
- kyit, *n.* The place where the gong-cord is fastened; a linear measurement, same as, *lähkam*; *jähku hkam bau kyit.*
- mawng, *n.* The ordinary small gong.
- mäsum, *n.* The three gongs used at a death dance (*kabung dum*), viz. the *dingngut*, *dungding* and *dup-tawng bau*.
- pre, *n.* A gong giving forth a harsh, loud sound.
- sa, *n.* A small but expensive gong, kept by chiefs and elders, and given as a part of a marriage dowry, but never rung; *n dum bausa.*
- Bau, *v.* To conjure, charm; comp. *mandan* and *mäsam*; the *bau* consists of incantations, blowing upon the object, effecting the desired result; *kan mächyī ai wa hpe jum bau nna jaw mu*, charm some salt and give to the sick man; *shi bau ai ntsin lu ai*, he is drinking charmed water.
- Bauhkreng, *n.* A species of beetle, worn as ornaments; (Hkauri;) comp. *kāla ja* and *myeng hkam*.

- Baw, *n.* The head; comp. *paung*; deriv. *ubaw*; fig. a head, a leader; *shi baw tai māyu ai*.
- chyaw, *v.* To fall head-long; comp. *nhtang chyaw*; *ngai n dang ti mung, baw chyaw di na we ai*, I may not win, but I will send him head-long, (to the ground.)
- jawp, *n.* A cap; also called *gup chyawp*.
- kinyin, *v.* To be dizzy, giddy.
- mung, *n.* A counsellor, pleader, village advocate; the second grade of ruler in a Kachin community; also pron. *pāmung*; *bawmung bawmang*, same; *bawmung bawmang a hpaji lan*; comp. *baw*, to babble.
- mut, *n.* Grizzled hair.
- nga, *v.* To nod, as in assent; to shake the head, as a sign of dissent; to incline the head side-ways; see parts.
- ngu, *v.* To bend the head forward; see parts; comp. *gum*.
- ngan, *v.* To bend the head backward.
- sin, *v.* To be giddy, dizzy, swimming.
- shārawt, *v.* To arrange a funeral; *baw shārawt ai nga*, the sacrifice killed at a funeral; also called *baw shākru*.
- Baw, *v.* To babble, prate.
- law, *v.* To babble, prate, to indulge in idle talk; *n.* sense-less prattle, *baw law ai wa*, a babbler, a back-biter; *n-gup gaw baw law, lāta gaw lāgyaw*.
- mung, *n.* A pleader; see under *baw*, the head.
- htak, *n.* A renegade, apostate; see *ktak*.
- Baw, *n.* A kind, sort; *hpa baw kun?* what kind is it? a race, a tribe; see *abaw*; comp. *lākung*, and *amyu*.
- daw, *v.* To be related; *anhtē māyu baw daw ai*.
- sang, *n.* Relations; *Sinli ga ē anhtē a bawsang ni nga ma ai*.
- tau, *n.* A traditional, and thus proverbial simpleton or fool; *shi Baw Tau a hpāga ga rai nga ai*, he trades like Baw Tau, (who did not know enough to shift his load from one shoulder to the other, but turned around and found himself at home.)
- Baw, *v.* To uproot, pull as weeds; *tsing baw kau u*; to

extract, as a tooth, *wa baw kau ai*; to pull out, as hair, *kāra baw kau ai*; comp. *māgang* and *pun*.

Baw hkai, *v.* To transplant; see parts.

Baw, *v.* To pack, to arrange, as a load; *hpawt ni rawt na, dai ni lit baw mu*, pack to day, we will start to-morrow; *daw baw mu, hkap baw mu*.

Baw, *v.* To burst open, as a sore or boil; comp. *waw*; *lu sha shut ai mājaw nna bai baw ai*; to open or break as an egg falling on the ground; comp. *ga*; *u di hkrat baw mat sai*; to tear a hole, as in a bag, or break, as the bottom of a vessel; *tingsan baw nna gumhpraw gāle mat sai*; to suffer from something in the eye; see *jāhkran*; *ngai myi baw kau se ai*; to discharge, as the nose; *shi nep baw ai*; derv. *nepbaw*.

Baw, *n.* A respectful name applied to the second girl (MaLu,) of a family; see Gram.

Bawjawp, *n.* A species of grape; *bawjawp hpun —si—*; see parts.

Bawk, *v.* To be round, chubby, and thus beautiful; comp. *wawm*; *a.* round etc; used as a term of endearment for goodlooking children; *ma bawk, ia bawk, Tu bawk*, etc.

—bawk, *a.* Round, plump, chubby.

Bawk, *a.* To coax, persuade by coaxing; *n hkrav ai wa hpe bawk nna woi wa mā nu ai*; to jest, talk nonsense; comp. *shātu*.

—bawk, *v.* To call ("coax") as labourers, giving them rice and curry; *ga bawk bawk sha ga*; *n.* food, thus given.

—jaw, *v.* To share, as rice or the like; see parts; *ngai n lu ar mājaw nang kaw bawk jaw lawm na*, as I have none, I will share with you; *ngai hte bawc jaw ga*, come and share with me.

Bawm, *v.* To swell, as wood from dampness; comp. *bum* and *bawng*; to rise, as dough, because of the yeast; *muk bawm ar*.

—bawm, *a.* Swelling; round and chubby, as a babe; *ma bawm bawm rē ai*.

Bawn, *v.* To bundle; derv. *shābawn*.

Bawng, *v.* To consult, confer; to hold a council; comp.

sāhpaw; sālang ni bawng nga ma ai, the elders are consulting, (having met in council.)

Bawng hkut, *v.* To reach a conclusion, decision, verdict, after due deliberation; *sālang ni dai amu hpe bawng hkut mā sai*.

Bawng, *n.* A sprout, a shoot; *kāwa bawng*, a bamboo shoot; comp. *māku*; a young tree, especially a fruit tree; *namsi bawng*; see *hkau ga*.

—hkai, *v.* To transplant, as young trees; see parts and comp. *baw hkai*.

Bawng, *v.* To grow fat, fleshy, corpulent; coup. of *lawng*; in ordinary language this word applies mostly to cattle; *kāsha bawng ai nga kānu*, a cow with a fat (round) calf; *ma bawng ai num*, a woman with a chubby child; comp. *bawk*.

Bawng, *v.* To suffer from a growth, swelling or intumescence; *mārunng bawng ai*, to be hump-backed; *lāhtan bawng ai*, to have a swelling on the forehead; to rise, as the ground in bumps, low hills (ant-hills) or mounds; *ga bawng ai shāra*, *htu shāra kan mu*; derv. *umbawng*, and *ginbawng*.

—bawng, *a.* Enlarged, swelled, bulbous.

Bawng, *n.* The head; comp. *baw*; (Hkauri, or in religious poetry.)

—bam, *n.* A cloth around the forehead; see *baw bam*.

—pu, *n.* A gray-haired, venerable looking person; same as *baw hpraw*, and only used in poetry; *bawng pu lāwu shu*.

—wam, *n.* The top of the head; see *bungwam*; *dai ni jan zingdung ang*, *bawngwam mājaw ang*.

Bawng, *n.* A prisoner; *dai wa nyē a bawng rai nga ai*.

—dat, *v.* To release a prisoner.

—dung, *v.* To be imprisoned; *bawng dung ai u*, *n.* prisoners.

—gālaw, *v.* To pay or give, as indemnity to an innocent prisoner, or simply a present when released; see parts.

—shaw, *v.* To effect the release of a prisoner, as by paying his fine.

Bawp, *v.* To meet, as a chief or a party of friends, with

music, song, refreshments or the like; comp. *tau* and *pang*.

Bawp dat, *v.* To follow, escort, as a departing friend or party.

—la, *v.* To meet on the way, for the sake of extending a welcome, as to a feast; *du ni hpe chying bau hte sa bawp la ga*, let us go and meet the chiefs with drums and gongs.

Bawp, *n.* The calf of the leg; see *labawp*.

—le, *n.* Pain in the calf; *bawple le*, to have pain, as in a case of cholera; *htawkdang dang yang bawple le ai*.

—lum, *n.* A poetical name for the calf; (lit. the round calf.)

Bawt, *v.* To feed, as a child or sick person from the hand; comp. *agaw*; *ma ni hpe shat bawt jaw mu*.

Bawt, *v.* To be short, but stout and stubby; comp. *bu bu*; (Shan.)

—bawt, *a.* Short, stubby.

Boi, *v.* To be finished, ended, completed; *shi sha bor sai*, he has finished eating; comp. *but*, *ngut*, and *kre*; *shan-hte ngut boi boi rai mā sai*; (*boi* is often used as a verbal auxiliary for the sake of emphasis;) see Gram.

Boi, *v.* To swarm, as bees, *lāgat boi ai*; to fly away, as a flock of birds, *u boi ai*.

Boi, *v.* To loan or lend, as money or rice on interest; *gumhpraw boi ai wa*, *n.* a money-lender.

Boi, *v.* To be twisted, as a cord; deriv. *kāboi*, *chyingboi*.

Boi, *v.* To wind as bamboo strips, when finishing off the opening of the ordinary chicken basket, (*u raw*;) fig. to surround, as a party of hunters the game; to locate, mark the place, as of game; *ngai shan boi da se ai*, *sa chyawm sā ga*, I have located the deer, let us all go.

Boi, *v.* To have as a flexure or cow-lick; *kāhtan bor ai*; (Hkauri.)

Boi, *v.* To carry a child in Kachin fashion; (Atsi;) comp. *ba*.

—bang, *n.* The outer cloth (*sumdaw*;) used when carrying a child.

- Boi ji, *n.* The inner cloth, used for the same purpose; see *nbat*.
- Bāla, *n.* A clan of the Māran tribe.
- le, *v.* To plough; (Hkauri;) same as, *gālc*.
- le, *v.* To turn over; to translate; *bālc bālau*, same; (Hkauri.)
- len, *n.* A sling; (Hkauri;) see *pālen*.
- lu, *n.* A Kachin clan.
- luk, *n.* A mud-eel; see *nga bāluk*.
- lawn, *n.* A kind of fish; see *nga bālawn*.
- nang, *n.* A term of respect, used when addressing nats or persons of importance; *hkawp bānang ni ē*, honourable nats, chiefs etc. *bānang nsang dai na naw nga u*; comp. *pānang*.
- ni, *n.* Drawers, as worn by women; same as *ani*; (Hkauri.)
- nu, *v.* To be in disorder; the Hkauri for *pānu* or *pānp* which see.
- nau, *n.* A preparation of salted and pressed fish; see *banaw*; the Bur. ငါ့ဝဲ.
- nawng, *n.* A species of fish.
- ren, *n.* A tribe of Chinese-Shans, also called *Mōngsa*; *Bāren ni nhtu dup ma ai*.
- ren, *n.* An alligator; *bāren lungpu*, a cave of an alligator; (Kachin tradition;) fig. a house of a chief; comp. *māraw lungpu*; *Bāren htingnu htingwawm*, *māraw lungpu htingshawn*; *bāren numraw*, a ferocious, man-eating alligator; see parts.
- sa, *n.* Filth; Hkauri for *pāsa*.
- swi, *n.* Plaid cloth; same as *pāsāwi*.
- wa, *n.* Existence; Bur. ဝေ; *bāwa ninggawm*, the sum total of existence; *Bāwa ninggawm ē ri*, *Nangsang gitdan ē si nga na mā sai*.
- Bra, *v.* To be scattered, dispersed, disbanded; comp. *shābra*, *tse* and Bur. ဧ; *bra wa ai ni*, a dispersion; a scattering; *Māwa ni mung shāgu ē bra nga ma ai*.
- Bra, *v.* To be apart, severed, not close; to be forked; derv *kābra*.

- Bra bra, *adv.* Separately, apart, disjointedly; *dai shākum bra bra rē ai*, the (bamboo) wall is pointing in every direction (not fitting or well-made.)
- Bra, *v.* To run, discharge, as a sore; (Hkauri;) comp. *bya*.
- Brak, *v.* To rove, roam, "tramp;" comp. *brang* and *len*.
 —hkawm, *v.* To rove etc.; see parts; *brak hkawm ai wa*, a rover, rambler; vagrant.
- Brak, *v.* To be broken, bursted, and thus in fractures, as a dish; *hka wan brak rai mat sai*; comp. *ga*.
- brak, *a.* Bursting, fractured, all in pieces; *na a wan brak brak rai mat sai*.
- rap, *adv.* Entirely broken; see parts; *pyengdin brak rap rai mat sai*, the lamp is all broken—or broken in bits.
- Bram, *v.* To seek, search for; comp. *tam*; (mostly used by the Hkahku tribe;) *hkai mi bram n ni?* what do you seek?
- Bram, *v.* To disperse, scatter in haste, as a crowd; *sāra du yang, ma ni bram rai mat wa ma ai*.
- Bram, *v.* To have an irritating sensation; derv. *kābram*; comp. *nri kābram*.
- bram, *v.* To experience the pricking or tickling sensation as when a limb is asleep; *nyē a lāgaw yup ai mājaw bram bram nga ai*.
- Bran, *v.* To become convalescent; to recover, to regain health and strength, as after an illness; comp. *prawn*; *māchyi ai wa ya bron wa sai*, the sick man is getting better.
- Bran, *v.* To increase, grow in quantity or numbers; to be introduced and generally tried, as a new variety of grain; *dai haw mam nli bran wa sai*, this kind of paddy is being widely introduced; to advance, spread, as a race or tribe; *Jinghpaw amyū ni bran wa ma ai*.
- Brang, *v.* To go in opposite directions; derv. *kābrang*; *ndai shāra na shanhtē hāga ga de brang rai sa wa mā sai*; to split, divide in halves; see *kāang brang*, and *chyen brang*.
- Brang, *v.* To desert, leave as home and parents; derv. *shābrang*; *ngai sha ni brang mat wa mā sai*, my child-

ren have (all) left (me or home;) *n.* a young man; (only used in composition;) a gathering of young people.

—dup, *n.* A breaking up of a questionable nocturnal gathering of young people; *brang dup dup*, *v.* to break up such a gathering; *n daw n ang ai mähkawn shäbrang ni chyai yang, brang dup dup ma ai.*

—ji, *n.* A young boy between twelve and fifteen.

—ram, *n.* A young man; see parts.

—sek, *n.* A young man about fifteen or sixteen; see parts.

Brat, *v.* To speak, as a foreign dialect with ease and accuracy; also pron. *prat*; comp. *bri*; *shi Myin ga brat ai.* Brat, *v.* to become; see *prat*.

Bre, *v.* To be crosslegged, as a statue of Gaudama; *adv.* in a crosslegged manner; *bre rai dung u*; comp. *jawm jawm rai dung, hput kai nna dung, and ding-yawm dung ai.*

Bre, *v.* To crack, as a gun, to bray or produce a harsh sound resembling braying; derv. *bau bre.*

—bre, *v.* To make a noise as when a herd of cattle rush into thick jungle; *nga ni nam de bre bre nga nna htau htau shang wa ma ai.*

Bren, *n.* A military drum; *bren dum*, see parts.

Bren, *v.* To be flat; Hkauri for *byen*.

Breng, *a.* To show, exhibit as unity of mind, purpose or opinion; *shanhtē bawng hkut nna breng rai nga ma ai*; to join, as in general laughter; *shanhtē breng nga māni ma ai.*

Breng, *n.* One of the four middle points in the game of native back-gammon; see *shāwun taw*.

Brep, *v.* To crush, break as the joints of bamboo; *ndai kāwa brep u*; to break, as a bone; *nlung hte adep ai mājaw nra brep mat sā li ai.*

—brep, *adv.* In a crushed, broken manner.

Brep, *v.* To persist; to put forth strength and energy; *shi amu brep rai gälaw ai.*

—brep, *adv.* With energy; energetically, with force and vigour; *shi hpa rai ti mung brep brep rai nna gälaw ai.*

Bret, *n.* The rasping noise as when tearing silk; *bret nga nna gang je kau u.*

- Bri, *v.* To be accurate, exact, as in writing or speaking; comp. *brat* and Bur. Ⴄ ; *shi gaw Jinghpaw ga ai n bri ai.*
- Bri, *v.* To fly, flutter, as small birds or insects; *u ni bri nga nna pyen mat wa sai*; to snort, as a horse; *gumra bri rai nga ai.*
- Bri, *v.* To become strong, courageous, daring, by the use of certain kinds of medicine or tattooing; derv. *htabri*; *Sam lāngai mi bri wa nna māsha hpe kāhtam kau ai.*
- Brim, *v.* To be bright; derv. *kābrim.*
- brim, *a.* Bright, sparkling, as a diamond; *lung seng lachyawp brim brim rē ai.*
- Bring, *v.* To drum, beat the drum.
- Brip, *v.* To keep step, or be uniform, as in movement; *hpyen ni brip rai nna sa wa ma ai*; to produce a sound, as when firing a number of guns at the same time.
- brip, *adv.* In step, keeping time, as in a dance; *shanhtē naura hta brip brip rai mānau ma ai.*
- Bru, *v.* To conduct a funeral; *mang bru ai*; *shanhtē gaw, kāwa hpe kābung lāhkwi dum nna bru mu ai.*
- Bru, *v.* To cry; see *abru.*
- Bru, *v.* To destroy, as a village in a raid; comp. *bu praw*; *shanhtē kāhtawng ting hpe bru ma ai*; *nta lāngai ni bru ai mi n nga ai*; comp. *byu.*
- Bruk, *adv.* All at once, all at the same time; *hpyen ni dai māre hta bruk rai shang ma ai.*
- Brum, *v.* To be clustered, growing in ears, clusters, or the like, as fruit; *māsum brum*, a comb, as of plantains.
- Brun, *v.* To be destroyed as fruit or grain by blight or insects; *namsi brun mat sai*; to be scattered, dispersed, as a village when the inhabitants seek new homes; *wora kāhtawng brun mat sai.*
- Brung, *v.* To rush, as a crowd; *adv.* with a rush; *dar māre hta hpyen ni brung rar wa mā sai*; *n.* a rush, the noise as made by a partridge when flying.
- Brup, *v.* To enter with force, as a spear, thorn or the like; also pron. *prup*; *uga hpe brup di gālun u.*
- Brut, *v.* To be breaking as limbs, or falling, as leaves; *namlap brut mat sai*; comp. *brun.*
- Brai, *v.* To be mashed, as potatoes; (Hkauri;) *nai brai ai*; comp. *hpyai.*

- Brau, *v.* To return and remain, as a married woman, in her parental home; *dai num shi a mādu wa kaw n wa hkraw ai, a brau nga ai; brau hkawm*, to visit from place to place.
- Brau, *v.* To hang, as clusters, creepers, or fringes; (Hkauri;) comp. *byau*.
- Brawm, *v.* To ascertain, find out, as the price of anything for sale; *gumra mānu brawm yu u*, find out the price of the pony; *dai ni ju sha na wa, sa brawm su*.
- Brawng, *v.* To be startled; *adv.* with a start; *derv. kābrawng; hpyen māsha ni brawng rai nna rawt ma ai.*
- Brawng, *n.* A tube; Hkauri for *byawng*.
- Brawng, *v.* To swell, as steamed rice; *shat bunghkrawng brawng sai*; *fig.* to become known, come to light, as a secret or a theft; comp. *dawng, dan* and *paw; lāgut brawng sai*, the theft has become known, or has come to light; to spread, as news; *shi ga brawng sai*.
- Brawng, *v.* To swell, be bloated, as a decaying corpse; comp. *bawng; mang brawng sai mājaw mānam ai.*
- Brawp, *v.* To stutter; see *abrawp*.
- Bwi, *v.* To be careful, considerate and gentle; *a.* careful etc; *bwi ai numsha*, a careful woman; to tend with care, as a pony; *hkyi ma bwi ai; n bwi ai*, to be careless; *shi gaw n bwi ai māsha rai nga ai.*
- bwi, *adv.* Carefully etc; *amu bwi bwi gālaw mu.*
- Bwi, *n.* Thatch, when just cut; comp. *bandu* and *shāngu*.
- lawng, *n.* A place where thatch is put before being used; (Hkauri.)
- mung, *n.* The eaves of a house; *bwi mung rep ai, v.* to cut the eaves; see parts.
- hpang, *n.* A place where thatch has been cut; (Hkauri;) comp. *du ra*.
- ra, *n.* Same as *bwi hpang*.
- tsang, *n.* A kind of bark (*laisi bwitsang*), used as a water-proof.
- Bya, *v.* To be destroyed, demolished, overthrown; *derv. nbya, ubya* etc; comp. *hten, run* and *shābya; dai nta bya mat sai*, the house is in ruins; to re-open, as a sore, *nma bya ai.*

Bya, *v.* To show, exhibit; see *pya*.

Bya, *v.* To run, spout, as water from a spout; comp. *ra*; to run, as a sore; *māsāwi bya ai*; to hang, as a streamer; derv. *abya*; *sumri bya rai nna noi nga ai*.

—*bya*, *a.* Flowing, spouting, hanging, dripping.

Byada, *n.* A police man; Bur. ဇဝဝ; also pron. *dabya*.

Byak, *v.* To be destroyed, broken up, crumbling, decaying; comp. *hpyak*; *ndai māre byak mat sai*, this village is broken up; to be degenerating; *dai la byak mat sai*.

—*byak*, *a.* Broken, crumbling, decaying and thus degenerating.

Byan, *v.* To change, as money, *gumhpraw byan ai*; to translate, *ga byan ai*; Bur. ဇဒ်.

Byap, *v.* To cover, overhang, as a vine, bushy bamboo, or the like; derv. *ubyap*; to flap, as the ear of a dog; *gwi na byap nga ai*; *n.* a close thicket, brush-wood; (Hkauri, *brap*;) *wora byap ē sa yu su*.

—*byap*, *a.* Over-hanging, and thus flapping.

Byat, *v.* To be ended, to have stopped, ceased; Bur. ဇဝဒ်; *ana awk ai mājaw hpāga byat mat sai*, the caravans have ceased, because the epidemic is spreading.

Bye, *v.* To strike, slap, with the back of the hand; comp. *kāhpret*, *abyen*, and *htwi*; to strike with the side of the head, as hogs when fighting; *wa ni bye hkat ma ai*.

Bye, *v.* To step, trample upon; derv. *kābye*; *ma hpe gumra bye sat na lam ē hkum nga shāngun*.

Bye, *n.* A measure of capacity; the sixteenth part of a basket, (*dang*;) Bur. ဇဝဒ်; see Gram.; *mam bye mi jaw e*.

Bye, *v.* To be useless; same as *bē*, which see.

Byesaw, *n.* A kind of sheath; comp. *n-ga* and *māshawt*; only used in religious poetry,

Byek, *n.* An ordinary fishing net; a drag-net; comp. *sum-gawn*.

—*ja*, *v.* To fish with a net.

—*kārawt*, *v.* To draw or drag a drag-net.

Byek, *n.* One pie; *byeksan*, three pies,—one quarter anna;—Bur. ဇဝဒ်.

- Byen, *v.* To be flat and wide; derv. *lungbyen* and *shungbyen*.
- byen, *a.* Level, flat, plate-shaped, *byen byen rē ai hkum hkyeng la wa rit*.
- Byeng, *v.* To rule; same as *bing*, which see.
- Byeng, *v.* To be aslant; (Hkauri.)
- byeng, *a.* Oblique, slanting, sloping.
- Byeng, *v.* To mock, deride; ridicule; comp. *asawng*.
- bun, *v.* To overwhelm with ridicule; see parts.
- lai, *v.* To be excessive, as in mocking; *byeng bun byeng lai*, *n.* scorn, contempt, derision; *nang gaw mānang hpe byeng bun byeng lai rai nga ndai*.
- Byeng-ya, *n.* Wisdom, intelligence, sagacity; Bur. ဝတ္တ; comp. *zai byeng-ya* and *hpaji*; *byeng-ya rawng*, *v.* to be wise etc.
- Byep, *v.* To be low; *bum byep*, a low, as it were, flattened hill.
- byep, *a.* Low, stunted; *byep byep rē ai wa*, a stunt, a stunted pig; comp. *bu bu*.
- Byet, *n.* Maggots, worms, as in a carcass; *nma hta byet mātsung ai*, the sore is alive with worms.
- su, *n.* Maggots, grubs; the larva, as of a fly; *byet tsu tsu ai*, to blow eggs, as flies.
- Byili, *n.* The Indian trumpet flower; *Bignonia Indica*; *Myin ni byili si law sha ma ai*.
- Byin, *v.* To happen, chance; to take place or effect; comp. *nga, tai* and *shābyin*; *hpa byin a ta?* what has happened? *hpa n byin ai*, nothing, (has happened;) *dai gaw byin ang ai mājaw byin ai*, this happened (chanced) because it should happen; to be able to cause, do, accomplish; *dai wa gaw byin ai*, this man can do it; *nang gaw n byin ndai*, you cannot do it.
- Bying, *v.* To hit with the flat of the hand, as when beating a drum; to slap; comp. *bye*; *chying bying ai*, to beat a drum (with the open hand;) *shi a shābyi bying u*, slap him in the face.
- Bying, *v.* To broil meat; *anhtē shan bying sha ga*, let us broil and eat this meat; comp. *ju sha ai*.
- Bying, *n.* A kind of tree with gorgeous red flowers, (*Trewia nudiflora*?) often mentioned in Kachin lore.

Bying tu, *n.* A place where the tree grows; *bying tu māli ai ngat*, the supposed dwelling place of a nat named *N' Yau Naw*, especially worshipped by the *Lāna* tribe.

Byit, *v.* To fade, be fading, as a flower; comp. *byut*; *nampan byit mat sai*.

Byu, *v.* To be oily, greasy; comp. *byaw*; (Hkauri.)

—byu, *a.* Fat, greasy, oleaginous; *wa sau byu byu rē ai*.

Byu, *v.* To be destroyed; to loot, and destroy as an enemy a village; *hpyen māsha ni dai māre byu kau mā nu ai*; comp. *run*, and *bru*.

Byu, *v.* To be inferior, of little or no account.

—byu, *a.* Inferior, trifling, trivial, trashy; *hking n lang yang gaw byu byu san ai*.

Byu, *v.* To compose and sing as a minstrel: *Ngai ginra ahpawng shāgu ē du, Gala mājan hkrai byu*.

Byut, *v.* To wither, dry and fall, as flowers or fruit; comp. *byit*, *nyāwi* and *nyip*; *namsi mahkra byut mat sai*.

Byau, *v.* To saddle or harness, as a pony; *gumra hking byau u*; to put or adjust, as the hanging ornaments of a bag; *tingsan* or *nhpye byau ai*; comp. *brau*; to fringe; deriv. *banbyau*.

Byau, *v.* To play, as a fish; also pron. *pyau*; *nga ni byau chyai ai*.

Byaw, *v.* To melt; to be melted, or in a melting condition; comp. *byawng*; *sau, lāgat hte chyu byaw ai*; see *pyaw*; to "melt," as the heart with fear; to lose heart; *minla byaw*; comp. *minla gālaw*; *shāraw kājawng ai mājaw byaw mat sai*.

Byaw, *v.* To be happy; see *pvaw*.

Byawn, *v.* To come or go out of; opp. to *lup*; comp. *le* and *pru*; *shinggan de byawn rai u*, go outside, "get out;" *shi npan de lup nbang de byawn*, he entered the front and came out the back-way; to reach or come out at a given point, as a road; *dai lam nang ē lup wora de byawn*, the road turns off here and comes out over there; *Mamu na wa ai ni anhtē a nta byawn rai gāle ma ai*, those who returned from Bhamo came out at and passed our house.

Byawng, *v.* To be melting; same as, *byaw*.

Byawng, *n.* A stove-pipe, funnel or the like.

Byoi, *v.* To dart, or come to the surface as a fish; *hka kãta de na nga lãngai mi byoi rai prũ ai.*

Byoi, *v.* To be slippery; comp. *mãnen*; to slip or let slip because slippery; *hkanɡshan mãnat yang byoi nga ai.*

—byoi, *adv.* In a slipping manner; *shãdaw hta sau chya ai mãjaw, byoi byoi nga mãnen ai.*

Chy.

The third consonant in the Kachin alphabet; same as the Bur. ၵ; no equivalent in English; (by many this sound is used interchangeably with *ja* and even *hky.*)

Chya, *v.* To paint, besmear; deriv. *ginchya*; comp. Bur. ၵ; *tsi hte chya u*, paint it with paint; to daub, plaster; *hkumpup hte chya u*, plaster with mud; to colour, dye; *ri hte nba chya u*, dye the yarn and the blanket.

Chya, *v.* To catch, as a garment on a nail; *hpun ru hta nyẽ a lãbu chya mat sai*, my trousers caught a root; to be fastened, attached, affixed, as between the fork of a tree; comp. *chyat* and *mãdcp*; *wora hkran de, mu lam ginkhyi hta ra, nang de kungdung kãba hta chya.*

Chya, An interjection expressive of disgust or disappointment; *chya! ya wa hten mat sã hka.*

Chya, *v.* To pile or lay, as stones or bricks; to lay, build as a stone-wall; *nlung hte-wut chya u*; to stand, as upon a chair in order to reach; *lãhkum chya nna lung yu u*, stand on the chair and go up there.

Chya, *v.* To build, as a scaffold, to put up scaffolding; deriv. *mãchya*; *n.* a "watch-tower" in a paddy field; only used in composition.

—hkrawn, *n.* A slanting kind of scaffold.

—ling, *n.* A square kind (Hkauri;) comp *chya tin* and *htai ra mãchya.*

—tin, *n.* Same as *chya ling.*

—htan, *n.* Same as *chya hkrawn.*

—rawn, *n.* A varandah-like scaffold, usually annexed to the regular paddy house; see *wa.*

Chyak, *n.* The sound produced as when eating, or when driving an edge-tool into a piece of timber; *chyak nga nna achye jun ai.*

Chyak, *v.* To be small, short, minute; mostly used as a coup. of *tak*; also used adverbially; *käji chyak gädun tak.*

Chyam, *par.* A verbal adversative particle; (but, as for;) used mostly by the Atsis and Lăshis, where the Jinghpaws use *chyawm* and *chyau*; *ngai chyam gaw*, but as for me.

Chyam, *v.* To try, experiment, to test; comp. *dinglik* and *măram*; *dang na kun, n dang na kun chyam yu u*, try if you are able or not? to make a trial, put to the test, tempt; *shi hkraw na kun sa chyam yu u*, call and see if he will agree.

Chyam, *v.* To be soaked, saturated, as a garment or field; *deriv. ginchyam*; *ga chyam hkra mădi ai*, the ground is wet all through; to pervade, be diffused through or over all the parts; *myihpraplămu chyam hkra kăbrim ai*, the lightning flashes across the whole sky; to overrun; deploy, as an army; *hpyen măsha ni aga ting chyam wa ma ai.*

—chyam, *adv.* Completely, to the full, over and all around; *nampan ntsin chyam chyam jaw sã ni?*

Chyamka, *n.* A kind of tree with fragrant yellow flowers; also called *lăran* or *lărawn hpun.*

Chyan, *v.* To stretch, as in order to reach; *deriv. lăchyan*; comp. *dep* and *jen*; *chyan la u, chyan kăhtam u*, reach up (stretch,) and take or cut it down; to stretch, as when aching from fever, or the like; *hkum tsu ai măjaw chyan ai*; to walk on tip-toe as when in a hurry; comp. *chyang.*

—chyan, *adv.* On tip-toe; *alăwan du u ga chyan chyan rai sa mu.*

Chyang, *v.* To be black; *deriv. achyang, măchyang* and *shăchyang*; *a.* black; comp. *mang*; *pălawng chyang*, a black garment.

Chyang, *v.* To work, as a day labourer; see *nchyang.*

Chyang, *v.* To know; mostly used as a coup. of *chyē*, which see; *deriv. ningchyang.*

- Chyang, *v.* To hurry, be in haste; comp. *lāwan* and *lārau*; *lāgaw māchyi ai mājaw n chyang lu nngai*, having a sore foot I cannot hurry; to be fleet, quick in movements; *shi grai chyang ai wa rai nga ai*.
- chyang, *adv.* Quickly, speedily, expeditiously; comp. *hkat hkat*; *wora kāhtawng dc chyang chyang sa mu*.
- Chyap, *v.* To be on friendly, intimate terms; comp. *hkau*; *ahkau achyap*, *n.* friendship; to stick, adhere, as soot to a roof; *nta káta ē numji chyap ai*; to know, as a dog the master's voice; *gwi garw mādu a nsen chyē chyap ai*.
- Chyap, *v.* To chirp, as a small bird; *u hkai chyap nga ai*.
- chyap, *v.* To be chirping, chirruping; *n.* a chirping; *chyap chyap nga ai u ni*.
- Chyat, *v.* To be tight, and thus to stick, as a sword in the sheath or a door from swelling; *nhtu n-gang chyat ai*, the sword sticks (tight) in the scabbard; to be filled, jammed crowded to the door, or the like; comp. *tsānawn*, and *hpring*; *mānau nta hta māsha hpring chyat rai nga ai*, the house where they dance is crowded, (jammed.)
- chyat, *adv.* In a tight, jammed, wedged in, crowded manner; *hpyen hkrai chyat chyat rai ma ai*; comp. *htak htak*.
- Chye, *v.* To peck, as a fowl; *deriv.* *achye* and *nchye*; to dig with a hoe or pickaxe, *ga chye ai*; to split, as wood; *hpun chye ai*; comp. *mu chye*, to strike, ("split,") as lightning; to strike, bite as a serpent; *lāpu chye ai*.
- Chye, *v.* To sputter, sizzle, as hot fat.
- chye, *adv.* In a sputtering, sizzling manner; *naman chye chye nga nna kāngau ai*.
- Chyen, *v.* To do; (an obsolete root; see *shāchyen*.)
- Chyen, *v.* To know, be acquainted with; comp. *shāchyen*; *shi hte ngai ai n chven ga ai*, I am not very well acquainted with him.
- Chyen, *a.* Former, ancient; comp. *mājoi*; only found in religious poetry: *dāi mung mājoi n lan, chyen shingra na n hpan*.
- Chyen, *n.* A half; comp. *achyen*, and *kāang*.
- brang, *v.* To cut, divide in two; comp. *kāang brang*.

Chyen chyen, *v.* To halve; *adv.* by halves; *namsi chyen chyen karan sha mu.*

—ga, *v.* To split in halves; see parts.

—gran, *v.* To bisect; comp. *kāang gran.*

—mi, *n.* One half; a moiety; one of two equal parts; *shu hpe chyen mi, wora ma chyen mi jaw u.*

Chyeng, *v.* To know; (Hkauri;) see *chyē.*

Chyeng, *v.* To be stifling, as heat, or deafening, as the noise of crickets.

—chyeng, *adv.* In a stifling, or in a deafening manner; *jan chyeng chyeng nga ai; hkra chyeng chyeng nga nna shāga.*

Chyep, *v.* To be hot.

—chyep, *adv.* Exceedingly hot; *ginhtawng hta jan chyep chyep nga.*

Chyē, *v.* To know, understand, be acquainted with; (pron. *chyeng*, by the Hkauris, and *chyōi*, by the Hkakhkus;) comp. *chyap*, *chyeng* and *rin*; *chyē shāngun* (seldom *shāchye*.) to instruct, impart knowledge.

—chyang, *v.* To know; *a.* knowing, conversant, well informed; *chyē chyang ai lam*, *n.* knowledge, cognition; a science; *chyē chyang ai lam law nga ai.*

—na, *v.* To understand, comprehend, apprehend; *chyē na nni?* do you understand? *shi dai ga n chyē na ai*, he does not comprehend the meaning of what is said.

—ningchyang, *n.* The omniscient One; *Chyē Wa Ningchyang Kārai Kāsang*, the supreme, omniscient, God; *Chyē Ningchyang Hpan Ningsan*, the omniscient Creator; *chyē wa ningchyang, htawa hpraw htang*, an appellative indicating omniscience, used when addressing the *mādai nat*.

—ya, *v.* To know, comprehend or apprehend, as the thoughts and mind of another; *ngai shi a myit chyē ya da we ai.*

Chyēju, *n.* Grace, favour; comp. *akyu* and Bur. ကျေးဇူး .

— „ dum; *v.* To be grateful, feel under obligation because of a favour.

— „ jaw, *v.* To do a favour; to express gratitude, to give thanks.

Chyēju hkam, *v.* To receive a favour; to obtain grace;
chyēju hkam la ai wa, one who has received a
favour.

— „ mǎdu, *n.* One who confers a favour; a benefactor.

— „ mǎdun, *v.* To show or do a favour; see parts.

— „ mǎlap, *v.* To forget a favour; to show ingratitude;
chyēju mǎlap kau ai wa, an ungrateful person.

— „ nga, *v.* To be under obligation.

— „ htang, *v.* To return, reward, requit a favour; *ngai
hpe kārūm ai hte māren, ngai chyēju bai htang na
nngai.*

Chye, *v.* To peck, etc; same as *chye*, which see.

Chyi, *n.* Insects; derv. *māchyi*; (this root appears to be
obsolete and generic nouns of this class are pron. *ji*,
which see.)

Chyi, *v.* To be kindled, to be on fire; comp. *shāchyi*; *hpun
hta wan chyi nga ai*, the wood is on fire; to be in-
flamed, as with hatred or anger; *ndai bu ni, woru bu
ni hte gāsāt chyi nga ma ai*, our people are in a hot
(burning, flaming,) fight with those over yonder; *adv.*
in a heated, inflamed, enraged, exasperated manner;
māraz lāhkawng kāhtam chyi hkat ma ai, those two
are fighting (with swords,) until “the sparks are
flying.”

Chyi, *v.* To shout in unison, as a party of workmen;
derv. *kāchyi*; comp. *kyi* and *gāru*.

—chyī, *v.* To shout, as sailors at the capstan; *shādaw
kārāwt ai ni chyī chyī nga nna gāru ma ai.*

Chyi, *v.* To chirp, peep, as a small bird; comp. *chyiṗ*.

—yap; *v.* To chirp.

Chyi, *n.* Chaos.

—nma, *n.* Time before creation; primeval darkness;
chaos; also pron. *ji nma*; *chyi nma hpri nhpra ē hpa
gārai n nga.*

Chyik, *n.* The sound as indicated by the word.

Chyim, *v.* To taste, test by tasting; comp. *mu*; *dai namsi
mu n mu chyim yu u*, taste (and see) if the fruit is
good.

Chyim, *v.* To ooze, percolate; derv. *namchyim*, which see.

Chyin ningli, *n.* an original discovery; comp. *achyin*.

Chying, *v.* To be close, closely woven, as a rice basket; opp. to *hku hku ai*, to be perforated; comp. *chyip*; *n chying ai nta mārang kāyun ai*, a house not compact (walls and thatch being full of holes) will leak; to be free, immune from illness; *hkum chying ai mājaw ana ahkya n shang lu ai*, being immune (lit. of solid, compact body,) he does not get ill; lit. illness cannot enter; to be opulent, affluent; mostly as a coup. of ring; *shi sut ring, gan chying nga ai*; derv. *htingchying*.

—chying, *adv.* Closely, compactly; *jāhtai hpe chying chying wa u*, weave the mat closely.

Chying, *v.* To be in order, as things within a house; *dinghku chying ai*; (Hkauri;) comp. *chyip*.

Chying, *v.* To ache, throb, as from pain; *baw ē chying nga nna kāyat ya ai*, he beat my head until it throbbed with pain.

—chying, *adv.* In an aching, throbbing, pulsating manner; *baw a chying chying nga n' māchyi ai*

Chying, *adv.* Very, (as a rule equal to painfully or exceedingly;) comp. *lachying* and *nachying*; *lāta chying nga māchyi ai*, my hand is very (painfully) sore; *dai shat mar chying mu la ai*, this curry is very (surpassingly) good.

Chying, *n.* A division of time, generally day-time; comp. *hkying*; also pron. *tsing*, or *zing*.

—daw, *n.* (from *daw*, a part.) An indefinite division of time; *jan chyingdaw*, a part of the afternoon; *jan chyingdaw mi naw nga ai*, there is still time; lit. there is still a part of the sun; it is still day, afternoon.

—law, *n.* The time from about eight to eleven A. M.; often pron. *tsinglaw*; *dai ni jan chyinglaw tsan*, to day the sun being high (in the heavens;) the forenoon.

—tung, *n.* The middle of the day; noon; comp. *yup tung*; *shāni chyingtung ē pyi shāraw ē wa kāwa ai*; *chyingtung chyingtang*, same.

Chying, *n.* A drum; comp. *htawng*.

—dum, *v.* To drum; see parts.

—daw, *v.* To make a drum; comp. *wawt*.

* Chyingdi, *n.* a kind of tree; same as *shingdi*.

Chyinggang, *n.* The cords, with which to tighten the drum-head; also called *chyingran*.

—man, *n.* The drum-head.

—mähka, *n.* The drum-head, or the central part, where the drum is sounded; *shat nau hkru una, Aura lätsa ē gang ai, chying man mähka n' nga ai.*

—hpyi, *n.* The vellum.

—ran, *n.* The drum-cords; same as *chying gang*.

—tawt, *n.* A large drum, with double drum-heads, mostly used at great feasts, (*mānau*;) According to Kachin tradition two orphans escaped the deluge (*shāu shāing*;) in such a drum.

Chying, A general preformative.

—bai, *v.* (from *bai*, to return.) To interfere, intercept, to set back, as work.

—bawng, *n.* The roselle plant or fruit; also pron. *sum-bawng*; *chyingbawng lap—si,—hpun*, see parts.

—boi, *n.* (from *boi*, to be twisted.) The opening of a Kachin bird-cage, or basket for keeping fowls at night; *u raw chyingboi*, see parts.

—boi, *n.* A small grove, a cluster of trees or bamboos in the midst of an otherwise bare country; comp. *shā-lawng*; *kātsing hpun lawn sat, mächyang chyingboi mādat*.

—bawng, *n.* A large branch, from the end of which smaller branches radiate in umbelate shape; a nat altar, especially for the *Jāhtung*, made of such a branch.

—dang, *n.* A species of yam; the roots of yam used as seed; comp. *nai chyingdang*.

—daw, *n.* A kind of herb.

—jam, *n.* A species of yam with edible leaves.

—jawn, *n.* A species of herb.

* —jawn, *n.* Small boils or pimples; *hkanngshan sai hkra jang chyingjawn tu ai da*; comp. *shākrawi*.

—hka, *n.* (from *hka*, to be open.) A door, a gate; comp. *nhka* and *mähkrep*; *chyinghka hkinbawng*, the threshold; *chyinghka lam*, a doorway.

—hkai, *n.* A hook; (Hkauri;) see *chyinghkyi*.

* Chyingjawn, *n.* warts, etc.

- Chying hkai, *a.* Supporting, nourishing, succouring, (only used in poetry;) *chyinghkai nu tsen bawm chyü la lanu nga ai*; comp. *jinghkai*.
- hkra, *n.* A kind of worm especially destructive to yam; *chyinghkra nai sha ai*.
- hkrang, *n.* The native mustard plant; *chyinghkrang hkri*, mustard-leaves prepared as sour-kroust.
- hkring, *n.* Roots, as of a vine; *pawt chyinghkring hkri, ndung uroi ri*.
- hkraw, *n.* The mustard plant; only used as a coup. of *chyinghkrang*.
- hkraw, *n.* A species of yam; see *nai chyinghkraw*.
- hkrawng, *n.* Yam or mustard; (Hkauri;) same as *chyinghkraw*.
- hkyen, *n.* Split and flattened bamboo, (mostly *ura*), used as flooring, siding or the like; *chyinghkyen bu—mup—sat* and *htau*, see parts;
- hkyi, *n.* A hook, a peg; a nail used as a hook; comp. *chyinghkai*; *nhtu n-gang chyinghkyi hta noi u*.
- lap, *n.* A kind of bitter herb, only found at high elevations.
- ling, *n.* A small kind of tree, much used for nat-altars; *mu gälaw yang chyingling chyäkraw jäkum ai*.
- ma, *n.* A kind of tree.
- ma, *n.* An offensive smelling insect.
- nam, *n.* The sesamum plant or seed; see *nam* and combinations; *chvingnam gat—naman—si—sau—yi*, see parts.
- ngau, *n.* A kind of bird, supposed to be the priest (*dumsa*) among the birds.
- pau, *n.* A solitary hill; *märawn chyingpau hta ē dai ning yi hkyen na*.
- pring, *n.* A kind of bird; *chyingpring pri*.
- hpyi, *n.* A very old mother; (used of human beings or domesticated animals;) *a.* hoary, aged; *anhtē a nu chyinghpyi ya du naw nga nga ai*.
- rat, *n.* A pipe, tube, made of rattan or bamboo; (Hkauri;) comp. *tingrat*.
- raw, *n.* A fish trap, made of bamboo; comp. *sawn*.
- ta, *n.* A species of banyan.

- Chyinghta**, *n.* The world in which we live; see *dinghta*.
- htep**, *n.* An ordinary Kachin bird trap, made of bamboo; *chyinghtep hte u hkam ai*.
- htin**, *n.* One of the Kachin clans.
- htum**, *n.* Limes or oranges; (Hkauri;) see *shālāwi si*.
- htung**, *n.* A kind of tree.
- htaw**, *v.* To repeat, renew, as a word or action; also used adverbially; *dai māre lāhkawng lang chyinghtaw nna gāsāt yang she dang lu ai*, having twice renewed the charge (having charged three times,) they took the village.
- htawn**, *n.* A basket at the end of a split bamboo, used as a nest (*jat*,) when weeding a paddy field, (*zing chyinghtawn*,) or for holding a *nat dum*, which see.
- htawng**, *n.* A species of elder.
- wang**, *n.* A poetical name for a mushroom; also pron. *jengwang*; see *māti*.
- yang**, *n.* A stable, hog-pen; only used in poetry; *Udung wa li sut, mādum chying-yang hta shālat*.
- Chyip**, *v.* To be arranged, put in proper order; comp. *shāchyip*.
- chyip**, *adv.* In an orderly, regular, methodical manner; *arai chyip chyip di da mu*.
- māgup**, *n.* Sundry things; odd jobs and ends; *shi arai chyip māgup tsaw ai*, he wants a little of everything; *ngai amu chyip māgup gālaw ra ai*.
- sumhpa**, *n.* Every-thing; see parts; *shi chyip sumhpa hpyi ai*.
- Chyip**, *v.* To be filled, stopped up, as a hole or vent; comp. *shāchyip*; *dai hku hpe chyip hkra kāpa u*.
- Chyip**, *v.* To be pressing, urgent, as in making a request.
- chyin**, *v.* To be pressing, urgent and loquacious.
- nai**, *v.* Same as *chyip chyin*; *dai wa n kam jaw nna, chyip chyin chyip nai nga nna tsun ai*.
- Chyit**, *v.* To chirp, as a bird; comp. *chyap* and *chyi yap*; *n.* chirping; *u hkai ni chyit nga ma ai*.
- Chyit**, *v.* To grasp, clutch, gripe; comp. *gra*; *shi du hpe chyit di nna mānat u*, clutch his neck and squeeze;

to lash, truss, strap; also used adverbially; *chyit rai gyit u*, lash or strap it (securely.)

Chyit, *v.* To squeak, as a mouse; *n.* the squeaking; *shi chyit chyit mung n nga ai*, he did not even squeak.

Chyu, *v.* To be alone; *a.* only; *shi chyu nga ai*.

—**sha**, *a.* Only, by itself; *adv.* only, singly, merely; *shi chyu sha nga ai*, he only is here; *nang chyu sha la u*, you only take it; *shi dai chyu sha jaw ai*, he gave merely this.

Chyu, *n.* Grace, favour; same as *akyu*; *chyu n nga ai ma*, a child of no account.

Chyu, *n.* Lead, tin; shot, bullets; *sānat chyu kāran e*, give me (divide) some of your shot, (or bullets.)

Chyu, *v.* To depend, rely upon; to cling or cleave to; *derv.* *māchyu*; *comp.* *gau*, *hpa* and *shāmyet*; *shi ngai hpe sa chyu nna hpāga ga ai*, he relied upon me and went trading.

Chyu, *n.* The breasts of a female; *mādoi chyu hpang*; an udder, *nga chyu*, *bainam chyu*, *gumra chyu*; milk, *nga chyu*, *bainam chyu* etc.

—**chyu**, *v.* To suck, as a babe; *chyu chyu ai ma*, *n.* a suckling.

—**jaw**, *v.* To nurse; *chyu jaw kānu*, the real mother,—not a step-mother.

—**ke**, *n.* Curdled milk; *v.* to curdle.

—**kawng**, *v.* To be full, extended, as the breasts with milk; *kānu chyu kawng ai mājaw kāsha kawng ai*; see parts.

—**kābang**, *n.* The side and lower part of the breast, where the heart-beatings are observed; *chyu kābang shāmu ai*.

—**hka**, *n.* The first signs of puberty; *chyu hka bawng ai*, to swell as the breasts at puberty; *chyu hka māchyi ai*; (*comp.* *hka* to be bitter.)

—**hka**, *v.* (from *hka*, to part; *comp.* *jāhka*.) To wean, as a child; *chyu hka ai ma*, a child about to be, or just weaned.

—**ran**, *v.* To wean; see *ran*; (more common than *chyu hka*;) *shi ma hpe chyu ran kau sai*.

Chyu rum, *v.* To suck the same breast; fig. to have the same parents; *chyu rum ma*, *n.* children of the same parents.

—si, *n.* The nipple, pap; the teat of a woman or beast.

—sau, *n.* Cream.

—shup, *v.* To-milk; see parts.

—taupa, *n.* The whole of the breast.

Chyuk, *v.* To make the sound indicated by the word, as when trying to stop or quiet a pony; *n.* the sound itself; *chyuk chyuk nga nna sa rem u.*

Chyum, *v.* To be puckered up, as the lips; *n-gup chvum rē ai*; to be narrowed down, tapering; opp. to *gra*.

—chyum, *a.* Conical, tapering; *htumpa gra gra, mähka chyum chvum rai nga ai*, the bottom is wide, the opening narrow; *a htum htum gaw n htum, a chyum chyum gaw n chyum*, as for an end there is no end, as for a point there is no point.

Chyum, *v.* To be unfortunate, unlucky, and thus followed by trouble, misfortune and disaster; comp. *shoi chyum* and *hkrum*; *n.* misfortune.

—si, *v.* To experience woe, illness or calamity, almost to the point of death; *shi mächyi chyum si nga ai*, he is ill and almost dying.

—sha, *v.* To suffer, as evil, misfortune, trouble; *chvum sha u*, "eat your desert," *i. e.* misfortune; comp. *mādat sha u*; *ngai chyum sha ai chvum sha u*, *ngai hkrum sha ai hkrum sha u*, what I suffer may you suffer, what I experience may you experience.

Chyum, *n.* Authority; legal or rightful power; an order, either royal or divine; *chyum lu ai ni sha du kaba tai lu ai*, only those commissioned can become great chiefs; a ceremonial code, or a divine revelation; *Sāgya ē jaw ai chyum Māwa ni rem ma ai*; *chyum laika*, a book of revelations; the original book given by *N-gawn wa*; *Jinghpaw ni chyum laika ya n lu ma ai*.

Chyum, *v.* To be grateful, happy; (Shan;) *dai nang jaw ai mājaw ngai grai chyum ni ai*, I am very grateful because you gave it.

Chyun, *v.* To sing, as for amusement; deriv. *nchyun*, which see.

- Chyung, *v.* To stick, adhere to; comp. *chyap* and *kup*; *pālawng hta hkāgrāwi chyung mat sai*; see *jung*.
- Chyung, *v.* To be steep; *hkāraw chyung rē ai*; *adv.* headlong; comp. *chyaw*; *shi nhtang chyung rai nna di hkrat wa ai mājaw barw adit kau nu ai*.
- Chyup, *v.* To suck, as through a straw, or the sweet from flowers; comp. *mārun*; *shi lāgat jāhku chyup ai*, he is sucking honey; to absorb, as blotting paper; *māisau garw tsi chyup ai*.
- Chyup, *v.* To be narrow, tight-fitting.
- chyup, *a.* Narrow, tight-fitting; opp. to *wang xang*; *Kāla ni a pālawng chyup chyup rai mā lu ai*.
- Chyup, *v.* To close, as the hands, when catching a ball; to gather as the mouth of a sack; *tingsan chyup ai nna gyit u*.
- Chyup, *v.* To grumble, growl, whine; comp. *chyip*; *chyup chyaw chyup nai*, *adv.* in a grumbling, growling, whining manner.
- Chyut, *v.* To expel; (an obsolete root;) comp. *shāchyut*.
- Chyut, *v.* To wheeze, snuffle; *waw shang rē nga, lādi chyut chyut nga ai*.
- Chyai, *v.* To revolve, turn around, as a wheel, *leng chyai ai*; to fence, spar, *hkyen chyai ai*; to dance; to spin as a top; comp. *seng chyai*, and *sāmyeng chyai*.
- Chyai, *v.* To do a thing for pleasure or amusement; (mostly used as a verbal auxiliary;) *gat chyai*, to run for fun; *ginsup chyai*, to play; *nga chyai*, to visit; *tsun chyai*, to talk, chat; *hkawm chyai*, to promenade; *sa chyai*, to go or come on a friendly visit.
- Chyau, A verbal adversative particle, with the same force and meaning as *chyom* and *chyawm*; mostly used by the Hkauris; *ngaw chyau n gālaw shi*.
- Chyau, *v.* To interrupt, as in speaking; derv. *achyau* and *kāchyau*; comp. *shālaw*; to jabber, to prate.
- chyau, *v.* To interrupt, disconcert, intercept; *chyau chyau nga nna hkum lawm et*; *adv.* in a jabbering, prating and thus disconcerting manner.
- hkak, *n.* Trifles, nonsense, jabber; *chyau hkik* or *hkawk*, same; *chyau hkawk chyau hkak hkum tsun*, stop your (nonsensical) jabbering.

Chyauji, *n.* A clan among the Lāhpai tribe, of the Hkauri branch; *chyauji ni*.

Chyaulang, *n.* A valley; only used as a coup. of *ahkyet*.

Chyauhpa, *n.* A clan among the Hpunggans.

Chyauhpa, *n.* Mind, strength of mind; often used as an adjective or as a coup. of *sindai*; *shāwa nang chyauhpa sindai māsin rawt ai*, the strong mind (breast) covered with beads rose in anger.

Chyaw, *v.* To be joined, matched, and thus fitting; derv. *shingchyaw*; comp. *shächyaw*; to be related, united, as by family ties; *an nau chyaw rai ga ai*, we are of the same family; *n chyaw*, not to fit, to be improper; comp. *jaw* and *n jaw*.

—di, *v.* To join, match, fit; same as, *shächyaw*.

Chyaw, *n.* A spoon.

Chyaw, *v.* To colour, dye; also pron. *jaw*.

Chyaw, *adv.* Headlong; see *chyung* and *nhtang chyaw*.

Chyawk, *v.* To pierce; to be pierced, speared, and thus perforated; *chyawk di*, to pierce etc; comp. *gālun*; *ri hte chyawk di u*.

Chyawm, A verbal adversative, having the force of, but, as for, on the other hand, etc.; comp. *chyam*, *chrau*, and see Gram.; *ngai chyawm gaw n rai ngai*, as for me, I am not the one; *ngai gaw hkraw, shi chyawm gaw n hkraw ai*, I agreed, but (as for him,) he did not; *chyawm me*, a stronger form of *chyawm*; *nang chyawm me a lägu ai gaw she gyit law*.

Chyawm, *v.* To be conical, peaked; comp. *chyum*; *chyawm chyawm*, *a.* conical, conic and symetrical, as a mountain top; *wora bum chyawm chyawm rō ai*.

Chyawm, *v.* To act in unison; also pron. *jawm*, which see.

Chyawm, *v.* To be active, energetic, ardent; *ngai gaw n chyawm ngai, nanhtē chyawm ai ni sa mu*, I am feeble, (without vigour or energy) you energetic ones go; *chyawm byen*, active etc; mostly used with the negative; *n chyawm n byen*, enervated, feeble, impotent.

Chyawn, *v.* To show spite; to be stubborn, obstinate, perverse; *naw hkrap chyawn nga nni?* do you still cry? (having been told to be quiet;) *nde kāyat ti mung naw māni chyawn nga na nni?* do you still laugh, in spite of such a whipping? *rai ga tim' nāw ndang chyawn nga n ni?* In spite of evidence, do you still stubbornly deny it? *adv.* energetically, stubbornly.

Chyawng, *v.* To be puckered or funnel-like; deriv. *lāchyawng*; to deal out in pinches; *jum loi mi chyawng di tawn u.*

Chyawng, *v.* To lie scattered about; see *jawng*.

Chyawp, *v.* To wear as a finger-ring; deriv. *lāchyawp*; to put on and wear, as a cap (*gup chyawp*), or a thimble; comp. *jung* and *sup*; to adjust, as a bayonet; *sānat hta ri chyawp ai.*

Chyawp, *v.* To nag; see *jawp*.

Chyoi, *v.* To know; see *chyē*.

Chyoi, *v.* To be beautiful, pretty, elegant; comp. *tsawm* and *tsai*; *a.* beautiful, etc.; *chyoi ai nampan*, a pretty flower.

—chyoi, *a.* Beautiful, handsome; also used adverbially; *chyoi chyoi rē ai tam wa mā rit.*

—pra, *a.* Pure, undefiled, holy; see parts; *shi gaw chyoi pra ai wa rai nga ai.*

Chyā, A preformative, mostly used in the formation of verbal nouns, where the transitive form of the verb takes *jā* or *shā*; thus, *chyāhtum*, an end, (*jāhtum*, to end) from *htum*, to be ended; *chyālu*, possessions (*shālu*, to enrich,) from *lu*, to have.

—ba, *v.* To divine; see *shāba*; *chyāba lap*, *chyāba wawt*, see *shāba lap*, etc.

—ban, *n.* Pickled and dried bamboo sprouts, (*mākru*;) also called *māhkri chyāhkraw*, as the *chyāban* is called *māhkri* before dried.

—bu, *n.* The dregs of liquor (*chyāru*;) from malted rice (*tsa*;) after the first part (*māchyan*;) is drawn.

→bung, *v.* To be full of wind, and thus extended, as the stomach; *lu sha shut ai mājaw kan chyābung nngai*; (*Hkauri*, *nampum pum ai*.)

- Chyäbren, *n.* A species of bird; *chyäbren bre mänau hpä reng rē ai da*; comp. *nuyeng*.
- dam, *n.* (from *dam*, to stray; see *shädam*.) A straggler; a wandering shiftless fellow; *a. wandering, shiftless; mäsha chyädam shat hkum jaw.*
- du, *n.* (from *du*, to arrive.) An arrival; *sa wa yang gaw chyädu rai nga ai*, if you go you will arrive; (lit. there is an arrival).
- ga, *n.* A nat causing sores and skin diseases, in religious language called *hkinkyu*; *chyäga nat shanhpyi hte shäkau grai ra ai.*
- ga, *n.* Raspberries; also pron. *säga*; comp. *ga* and combinations; *chyäga si*, the berries.
- gawng, *n.* A prostration, or a position as when kneeling, touching the ground with the forehead; *chyä-gawng gawng, v.* to stay in such a position; *ma chyä-gawng gawng nna yup nga ai.*
- gyi, *n.* A species of millet; same as *shägyi*.
- je, postp. Beside, other; see *shäje*; comp. *chyäkra*.
- kra, *adv.* Else, beside, except; *mäsha chyäkra n nga*, there is no one else; *rai chyäkra mung n nga sai*, there is nothing more; comp. *kra*.
- krang, *n.* Cold food or leavings; *shat chyäkrang shälum sha ga ai.*
- kring, *a.* (from *kring*, to be sober.) Sound, sane; *hpyi lu ai ni a minla mäsha chyäkring ni hpe mung woi lu ma ai.*
- kraw, *n.* A kind of tree; also pron. *shäkraw*.
- hkan, *n.* A crab; see *hkan*.
- hkat, *o.* (from *hkat*, to be burnt.) Burnt, scorched; *shan chyähkat, shat chyähkat n mai sha ai.*
- hku, *n.* The inside, as of a house; *adv.* inside; see *nhku*.
- hkut, *a.* (from *hkut*, to be prepared.) Prepared, ready, as food.
- hkai, *n.* A large kind of squirrel; see *mai chyähkai*.
- hkaw, *n.* A kind of quince; comp. *sha shum si*.
- hkawt, *n.* Coral; *chyähkawt lung*.
- hkri, *a.* (from *hkri*, to be sour.) Soured, pickled; *nga chyähkri*, pickled fish; *shan chyähkri*, pickled meat; *mājap chyähkri*, pickles; comp. *mähkri*.

- Chyähkrung, *a.* (from *hkrung*, to live.) Living; opp. to *chyäsi*.
- hkrai, *n.* An orphan; see *jähkrai*.
- hkrau, *n.* Paddy ready for husking; opp. to *n-gu*.
- hkrau, *n.* Red ants, (eaten by Kachins.)
- hkraw, *a.* (from *hkraw*, to be dry.) Dried, dry; opp. to *kätsing*; *hpun chyähkraw*, dry wood; *shan chyähkraw*, dried meat; *mam chyähkraw*, dry paddy.
- hkya, *n.* A kind of fruit; (wild cherries?)
- hkye, *n.* The anus.
- hkyen, *n.* A kind of tree.
- hkyi, *n.* The barking deer; see *hkyi*.
- hkying, *n.* (from *hkying*, to stink.) Offensive odour; comp. *chyähpu*.
- hkyawn, *n.* A fox, wolf or wild dog.
- lam, *a.* (from *lam*, to stray.) Wild, uncultivated, uncivilized.
- lang, *v.* To be badly or only half cooked; *dai nai chyäläng mat sai*.
- len, *n.* A large kind of cricket.
- li, *v.* (from *li*, to be heavy.) Disappointment, hardships; *chyäli lat*, *adv.* in a down-hearted, disappointed, hopeless manner; *kānu kāwa jähka kau ai mājaw ngai chyäli lat nga nga ai*.
- lu, *n.* (from *lu*, to have.) Possessions; whatever may be on hand or laid by, acquired either by chance or work; *gälaw da chyälu wa sha rit*, come and eat what we have chanced upon, (what has been prepared or left by others;) *chyälu hkum käjam kāga tam lä u*, do not take what is laid by, go and seek other things; *shi lu chyälu hta tam set ai*, he is adding to what he already has; *a.* acquired, on hand; *chyē chyälu*, what one already knows.
- lun, *v.* To be ailing, aching; *ma chyälun nga ai hkali bu na nhten*.
- lup, *v.* To eat between meals; *ma ni hkainu chyälup sha ma ai*; see *lup*.
- lai, *a.* (from *lai*, to pass beyond.) Additional; see *chyähtum*.

- Chyāloi, *n.* Former, ancient time; comp. *shāloi*; *adv.* of old; *chyāloi nhkoi*, *a.* former, ancient, long past; *moi chyāloi nhkoi na hka hpe hkum lun shāpraw u.*
- mang, *a.* (from *mang*, a corpse.) Corpse-like; dead; see *chyāsi*.
- mu, *n.* Mould, mildew; comp. *māshu*; *chyāmu mut*, to be covered (green) with mould; *mārang bam ai mājaw, laika chyāmu mut mā sai.*
- mūt, *a.* (from *mut*, to be blue.) Blue, and thus faded, dusky, shabby, rusty; *num chyāmūt*, a "faded" woman; *la chyāmūt*, a rusty person.
- mya, *a.* (from *mya*, to be torn.) Torn, ragged; *gum-hpraw n lu ai mājaw pālawng chyāmya sha hpun nngai.*
- na, *n.* A preparation of decayed bamboo sprouts used as food; *uraw, mākrū, kāwa chyāna*, see parts.
- na, *a.* (from *na*, to be long in time.) Chronic, lingering, continuing for a long time, as a disease; *dai mā māchyi chyāna mat sai.*
- nu, *n.* (from *nu*, a mother.) A female nat.
- nu, *n.* A possession, heritage; comp. *shānu*; *dai ga anhtē a chyānu rai nga mā li ai.*
- nun, *n.* The mother of *N-gawn wa*, and progenitrix of the present order of things; *Chyānun Woishun*, the same; (some regard *Woishun* as the husband of *Chyānun*;) *Chyānun Woishun, sumsing lāmu shālat, ginding aga shāprat da nu ai.*
- naw, *n.* A glutton; see *naw*.
- ngum, *n.* The root of the tail; the end vertebra of the spinal chord; *maidang chyāngum.*
- ngai, *n.* An infant, a babe; *mā chyāngai*; comp. *shāngai.*
- ngau, *n.* A kind of bird.
- ngau, *n.* A species of begonia.
- ngaw, *n.* The rump of a bird; *u chyāngaw.*
- ngoi, *n.* (from *ngoi*, to sound.) A sound, a noise; *shāngoi yang gaw chyāngoi wa gaw.*
- nya, *a.* (from *nya*, to be soft.) Soft, flabby.
- nyam, *a.* (from *nyam*, to be decayed.) Decayed, and thus crumbling as a house; *nta chyānyam gaw mārang kāyun ai.*
- nying, *n.* A kind of bird; also called *chyānying nyet.*

- Chyănyip, *n.* Shade; see *shănip*.
- nyawm, *a.* Weak, failing, tottering; see *nyawm*.
- pa, *n.* (from *pa*, to be flat.) A flat, level surface.
- hpu, *n.* (from *hpu*, to stink.) Stench, offensive odour; comp. *chyăhkycng*; *shan chyăhpu mănam sai*.
- hpung, *n.* The sides of a house, as distinguished from the front or back; see *nhpung*; *chyăhpung lupdaw* the principal fire-place in a house; same as *lup daw dap*; *du sālāng ni chyăhpung lupdaw ē de ma ai*; *chyăhpung shăchyang*, the outside, along the sides of a house; also pron. *nhpung shăchya*; *chyăhpung shăchyang hkan ē gāret hkawm ai wa, kādai rai nga a ta?*
- hpra, *n.* A pantry; see *jăhpra*.
- hpraw, *a.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) White; *n.* whiteness.
- ran, *n.* The chestnut tree or fruit; *chyăran ju*, the chestnut burr; *chyăran si*, the chestnut.
- rang, *n.* A threshing floor; *mam chyărang*; comp. *htaira*.
- re, *n.* A writer, scribe, secretary; also pron. *chyări*; (a corruption of the Bur. ဝ၀၀၀၀)
- ren, *a.* Destitute, devoid, lacking; comp. *gărcn*; *lusha chyăren ai wa*, a famished person; *măchyi chyăren*, one always ailing, thus lacking in health; *gumhpraw chyăren mat nna hpăga n ga lu ni ai*.
- ru, *n.* Native beer, whiskey or liquor; comp. *lauhki* and *ding-ru*; see *ru*, and combinations; also pron. *jăru* or *shăru*.
- „ nang, *v.* To be intoxicated, drunk.
- „ ya, *v.* To be given to drink; comp. *kani ya*; *chyă ru ya shang ai*, to become a slave to liquor; see *ya*.
- „ yin, *v.* To be a slave to drink; *chyăru yin hta wa* or *bu wa*, to be always in a state of drunkenness; *n.* a drunkard, sot, inebriate.
- rung ru, *adv.* Headlong; (comp. *rung*, a thud;) *shi le de nhtang chyărung ru rai nna hkrat wa sai*.
- rawng, *n.* (from *rawng*, to contain.) A cover, lid, as of a pot; *di bu chyărawng*, a pot-lid; *chyărawng mägap ai*, to cover with a lid.
- sam, *n.* A stranger; see *tsăsam*.

- Chyāsi, *a.* (from *si*, to be dead.) Dead; *n.* a dead person; *chyāsi chyāmang*, a corpse; see parts; *nyè a chyāsi chyāmang hpe kānang lup lu na a ta?*
- saw, *a.* (from *saw*, to be dry.) Dry, dried; *hpun chyāsaw hta wa mā rit*; comp. *chyāhkraw*.
- sheng, *n.* The anus; (Hkauri;) see *chyāhkye*.
- shi, *n.* A barking deer; (Hkauri;) see *chyāhkyi*.
- tu, *n.* (from *tu*, to grow.) A growth; *hkai yang gaw chyātu wa ra ai*.
- tsam, *a.* (from *tsam*, to be worn.) Decayed; worn; *shādaw chyātsam hkum jung*.
- hten, *n.* (from *hten*, to be crippled.) A cripple; *chyāhten lābye*, *a.* lame, crippled, disabled; *n.* a cripple, a lame, disabled, paralyzed person or animal.
- htum, *n.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) An end; a maximum, acme; *chyāhtum chyālai*, *a.* supreme, utmost, last; *dai ni nna chyāhtum chyālai ga tsun da ni ai*, this day I have spoken the last word,—there is nothing more to be said; *chyāhtum chyālai n-gun*, omnipotence.
- htai, *n.* A mat; also pron. *jāhtai*; comp. *htai*; *chyāhtai wa*, to weave, as a bamboo mat; see *chyāhtoi*.
- htoi, *n.* A mat; same as *chyāhtai*; (so pron. by Hkikus, Lawhkums, and some others.)
- htawm, An adversative conjunction; but, on the contrary; still, however; *shi ai n māsu ai, nang chyāhtawm grau māsu ndai*, he lies a little, you, however, lie a great deal more; *na nampān ai ntsawm ai, wora chyāhtawm grau tsawm ai*; comp. *je*, and *nhawm*.
- wi, *n.* To sew, join by needle and thread; also pron. *chwwi*; comp. Bur. ချိဝိ.
- woi, *n.* A species of ape or monkey, (according to Kachin belief, a wild man,) inhabiting dense forests; no doubt a species of the brown *Macaques*, genus *Macacus*, are meant; the *M. arctoides*, and *M. brunneus*, are found all over the Kachin Hills, in Yunnan and Assam, even on snow-clad mountains; comp. *sitnam* and *shā lāwa*; *māsha chyāwoi lāhtin shawng de yawng ai*, the *chyāwoi* grows the heel in front,—probably an allusion to the fact that the *Macaques* have the thumb set backwards.

Chyāzai, *a.* (from *zai*, to be wild.) Wild; *nga chyāzai hku yak la ai.*

Chywi, *v.* to sew; also pron. *chyāwi*; *hpun pālawng chywi mu.*

D

The fourth consonant, in the Kachin alphabet; d, as in English.

Da, *v.* To put, place, cause to remain in a given position; comp. *bang* and *tawn*; Bur. ��; to stop, quit, as work; *dai amu naw da u*, stop this work (for a while); *ma ē hkum hkrap da u da u*, child don't cry, stop, stop; as a verbal auxiliary (see Gram.) *da*, supplies the idea of continuation, constancy or stability; comp. *bang da*, *dun da*, *ja da*, *kau da*, *tawn da*, etc.

—*hpran*, *v.* To brace, as the feet, when pulling something heavy; comp. *lāhpran*, and *dahpran*, a brace.

Da, *v.* To cast lots; to throw dice; to play or gamble, as with dice; comp. *hpaida da ai*, *māzi da ai* and *shāmyen da ai.*

Da, *v.* To be cross-wise; to be bent back-ward or outward; derv. *uda*, *nda*, *dingda* and *hpaw da.*

—*da*, *a.* Oblique, tilted, slanting; *shangkawp da da rē ai*; bent, curved, as the neck of a horse or certain kinds of cattle; *da da rē ai nga du*, a curved necked (deformed) bovine.

Da, *v.* To front, face, as an opponent; (not in common use;) derv. *dumda* and *shāda*; to challenge.

—*hkat*, *v.* To challenge, dare; *ngai shi hpe da hkat nngai*, I dared him (to do it;) to vie, compete, as in archery; *dai yan gaw lāhpaw hte da hkat ma ai*;

Da, Interjection expressive of contempt, or rejoicing over an others misfortune; *da, shing byin u ga*, ah, may it happen thus; *da! da! ya du mā ra ai*, good good, now you are getting it; comp. also such forms as, *da le*, *da law*, *da oi* etc.

Da, Verbal particle, sign of direct or indirect quotations; see Gram.; *kābai u da*, (he says,) throw it; *bai wa u da*, return (he calls;) *shanhte sa wa mā sai da*, (it is told) that they have gone.

- Da ndai gaw, Plural demonstrative before citations, quotations or an enumerative discourse; these; *da ndai gaw Jinghpaw amyū ni rai nga ma ai*: *Wachyet wa La N-Gam, La N-Naw, La N-La* etc.—*shāprat mu ai*: these are the *Jinghpaw* tribes: *Wachyet wa begat N-Gam, N-Naw, N-La* etc; *da ndai shi tsun ai ga rai nga ai*, these are the words he spoke.
- Da, *n.* A web; a weaving; comp. *kāda* and *wa*.
- bang, *n.* The woof; *v.* to work in the woof; *ri hpraw ri hkyeng kāyau nna da bang mu*.
- bawk, *n.* The first clothing woven, as for a three year old child; see parts and comp. *dalung*.
- da, *v.* To weave.
- dun, *v.* To hold the web in position, while weaving; see parts.
- gang, *n.* The plain part of a web; see parts and comp. *dashan*.
- hku, *n.* The opening for the shuttle.
- hku, *v.* To beat the woof.
- hkaw, *n.* The bar by which the web is held in position.
- hkrap, *n.* A width of cloth.
- lang, *n.* The posts of a movable loom, supporting the *dahkaw*; a brace.
- lim, *n.* The batten.
- lung, *n.* (from *lung*, to be young and growing.) The first clothing worn by a boy (some also include girls) about six years old; comp. *dabawk*; (Hkauri, *pāgawng*;) *dalung pai*, to dress in such clothing; see parts; *māhpraw dalung nnan pai rē ai*, he is "begirt" with new white garments.
- nat, *n.* The harness or heddles of a loom; *danat nat ai*, to adjust the heddles; comp. *shingnat*.
- hpoi hpa, *n.* The belt (usually a piece of raw-hide about six inches wide and two feet long,) attached to the web and slung around the waist, to hold the weaving in position; also called, *dahpoi hpyi* or *jinghpoi hpa*; see next.
- hpran, *n.* The brace, against which the weaver, sitting on the ground, puts the feet; thus with the help of

the *dahkaw* and *dahpoi hpa*, the weaving is held in position.

Da rai, *n.* A loom and all that belongs to it; see parts.

—sing, *n.* The warp; comp. *mädung ri*.

—shan, *n.* The plain unembroidered part, as of a woman's skirt; opp. to *māka ka ai*; also called *da gang* or *da tum*.

—tum, *n.* The plain part of a web; see parts and *dashan*.

Da, A preformative, often indicating firmness and stability.

—bang, *n.* One of the Märu clans.

—bya, *n.* A police-man; same as *bya da*, which see.

—ga, *n.* A plant-bed (hot-bed,) for starting paddy; comp. *hkauga*.

—gu sai, *n.* A species of herb, (Hkauri from the Chinese,) also called *bunghkätu* or *hkätu*.

—gawng, *v.* To try, persist; *amu da gawng ai wa*, a persistent man.

—kan, *v.* To be firm, resolute, persevering; *a*. firm etc.; *dakan ai wa*, a resolute person; *dakan dakring*, *a*. firm, unshaken, fixed, resolute; also used adverbially; *hpyen ma ni dakan dakring rai nna gäsät ma ai*; *dakan daling*, same; comp. *dakring dalang*.

—kun *v.* (from *kun*, to gather momentum.) To crouch as a tiger ready to spring; *shāraw wa hpe htim na nga nna dakun nga ai*; to threaten in the attitude of a bull ready to fight; *usu dakun nga ai*; to prepare to charge, as in a fight; *Māwa ni Kāla ni gäsät na nga, dakun nga ma ai*.

—kring, *a.* (from *kring*, to be firm.) Firm, steady, fixed, resolute; comp. *dakan*; *dakring dalang*, same.

—lam, *n.* (from *lam*, to go astray.) A bastard; an illegitimate child (comp. *n-gyi*), of uncertain parentage

—lang, *v.* To be firm; (fig. from *da lang*, a brace;) mostly used as a coup. of *dakan* or *dakring*.

—lai, *v.* To "double" before the eyes; *myi da lai yang, lāngai shā mung lāhkawng tai wa ai*; see *lai*.

—ma, *n.* A son-in-law; comp. *kāhkri*; *ngai nang hpe dama shātai na*, I will make you my son-in-law; *dama ni*, all the members (relations,) of a husband's family

or clan; opp. to *mäyü ni*; *Lähtaw ni*, *Märan ni a dama ni rai nga ma ai*, the *Lähtaws* are the sons-in-law of the *Märans*;—i. e. a *Lähtaw* man can marry a *Märan* woman, but a *Märan* man cannot marry a *Lähtaw* woman; *dama dami*, relations by intermarriage, on the husband's side; *dama lung*, *v.* to settle down (contrary to custom and thus a disgrace,) with the family, or in the home of the wife; comp. *lukhki hkin ai*; *shi gaw hpu n lu bang nna dama lung sai*.

Damang, *n.* One of the Kachin clans.

—**nam**, *n.* A ford; comp. *uhkan*; a public watering-place; *ntsin lu mäyü danam de gat mu*.

—**sha**, *v.* To interrupt, break in upon; to interfere, as with the progress of the work at hand; *ngai nta gälaw nga yang, du ni da sha ma ai*.

—**shi**, *n.* One of the *Lähtaw* clans; *Dashi ni shawng e Lähtaw du rai ma ai, dai hpang e gum-yu yu mat ai*.

—**shi**, *n.* An heir-loom; (especially an article made by the deceased;) *nye a shingnoi gaw wa a dashi rai li ai*.

Dak, *v.* To fall on end, with a thud; to be pounded down or packed; *n.* a thud, or the like; comp. *duk*; *hpun dak nga nna, di hkrat sai*.

—**dak**, *adv.* In a crowded, packed and compressed manner; *mam gaw dai shingnoi hta dak dak rai nga ai*.

Dak kächyi, *n.* Trappings as for a pony; a pack-saddle, with every thing belonging to it; *ngai nga hkum mi, dak kächyi sa ya ni ai*; I have given one bullock with baskets (saddle, pannier) complete.

Dakhpai, *n.* A paddle; (Shan;) comp. *läsham* and *läshap*.

Dam, *v.* To go astray, to lose the way; to err; derv. *udan* and *chyädam*; comp. *yit*; *shi lam dam mat sai*, he has lost the way; *dam hkawm ai wa*, a straying (or erring) person.

—**shut**, *v.* To do wrong; to err; see parts.

Däm, *v.* To exhibit, (open up, unfold, lay bare,) as a peddler his ware; *rai dut ai ni rai gun dam ma ai*; to spread, as a table; to place as food before a company sitting on the ground; *nang e shat wa dam ya mi*, place (some of the) food here; *pinlang dam tawn e*, place beetle before (each and all.)

Dam, *v.* To be wide, broad, extended, as a wide, open country; derv. *lādam*; *dam ai shāra*, a wide broad expanse; *dam dam*, *a.* wide, as a dish; *wan dam dam rē ai*.

—*lāda*, *a.* Wide, broad, extended; *dam lāda rē ai lāyang*, a broad extended plain.

Dam, Verbal subjunctive particle; if, in case that: *njē arai a shāmat dam yang gaw, nang wa lu na ndai*, if you continue losing my things you will be fined; with the causatives, *u ga, mu ga* etc. *dam* may be rendered as an optative; *gāra māhtang rai tim' rai dam u ga*, let us call it right either way; as a general particle *dam* indicates a condition forced or compulsory and hence undesirable; *mam n lu ai mājaw anhtē hkainu sha a sha dam ga ai*, having no paddy we (are forced to) eat only maize.

* Dan, *n.* A country; see *mung dan*; a hill; see *jinghkang*.

Dan, *v.* To show, exhibit, present to view; comp. *mādun*; *na a lachyawp ngai hpe dan ya e*, show me your ring; to show, teach, by word or example; *shi hpe tsun dan u*, explain it to him; *gālaw dan e*, show me how to do it; to make manifest or apparent; to show, open up, as one's mind; *shi a myit shi anhtē hpe dan mi ai*; *a dan sha*, *adv.* plainly; *ngai a dan sha mu lu ngai*.

—*dan*, *adv.* Openly, plainly, clearly; comp. *leng leng*; *ga dan dan tsun u*, speak plainly.

—*leng*, *a.* Open, plain to view, visible; *dan leng ai shāra ē da mu*.

—*hkung*, *v.* To be glorious, illustrious, full of splendour; also used as an *a.* or *adv.*; *du ni a arawng sādang dan hkung nga ai*.

—*pru*, *v.* To appear; to become visible; see parts; to be disclosed, unearthed, revived, as something almost forgotten; *ji wa ni a hka nsa dan pru ra ai*; comp. *paw pru*.

Dan, *v.* To be worth; comp. *ging*, and Bur. འཇིགས་པོ་; *dai nga lap hkun dan ai*, this bovine is worth twenty rupees; to be adequate, sufficient, as a price; *adv.* enough; *dai mānu dan nga ai*.

Dan, *v.* To wear, as garters; see *hpundang dan ai*.

* Dam kay, *v.* to leave, forsake.

- Dan, *v.* To prevent, hinder; to interpose, interfere, as a nat, in the affairs of men; derv. *shingdan* and *numdan*; comp. *dang*, *abar* and *ahkum*; *nat dan ai mājaw n sa lu nngai*, the nats interposing I cannot go.
- Dan, *v.* To cut, sever, as a rope; *sumri dan u*, cut the rope; comp. *dut*; to harvest, reap, as paddy; *mam dan ai ten*, the time of harvest; comp. *mu*; to condemn, or execute, (lit. cut the cord of life;) see *daw dan ai*; *shi dai nu sumri dan hkrum sai*, he was executed this day; to be settled, finally decided; *nta gālaw na nngai myit dan se ai*, I have decided to build.
- Dan, *a.* Overgrown, as with jungle; (lit. a place fit for the axe or the sickle;) *hpundu dan*, a place overgrown with thatch; *hkringmu dan kāhtawng*, a village overgrown with ferns; comp. a so *uraw dan*, *sāma dan* and *kāwa dan*.
- Dan, *n.* A cross-bow; see *ndan*.
- baw, *n.* The upper end of a cross-bow; see parts.
- kaw, *n.* (from *kaw*, to be bent.) The bow itself; comp. *dingkaw*.
- tek, *n.* A small cross-bow, mostly used by children; see parts.
- Dantaw, *n.* A species of Catechu; (the *Acacia Suma*?) both the leaves and flowers are chewed as catch, and yield a substance but little inferior to ordinary catch; *dantaw hpun—lap—pu*, see parts.
- Dang, *n.* A basket; a measure of capacity equal to or about a bushel; comp. Bur. ၵၵ်း; see Gram.; *mam dang mānga jaw e*, give five baskets (bushels) of paddy.
- Dang, *v.* To be obstructed, and thus hindered, stopped, retarded; derv. *kādang*, *ndang* and *shingdang*; comp. *dan*, *pyik* and *shādang*; *bunghku hta dang ai mājaw n shang lu ga ai*, the fence being in the way we could not enter.
- Dang, *v.* To be choked, throttled, smothered, suffocated; derv. *udang* (*wudang*;) comp. *dau*, *mārit* and *shādang*; *nra dang ai mājaw si wa ai*, he died choked by a bone.
- si, *v.* To die, as by suffocation; comp. *shādang sat*, and Bur. ၵၵ်း.
- Dang, *v.* To deny, contradict; see *ndang*.

- Dangrang, *v.* To contradict, to argue; *shi hte ngai shata nhtoi a mājaw dangrang hkat ga ai*, I was arguing with him regarding the day of the month.
- Dang, *n.* A cross, see *udang*.
- bat, *n.* A kind of cross; see parts; also pron. *dingbat*.
- chyai, *n.* A cross, resembling a St. Andrew's cross.
- Dang, *v.* To be able; to have sufficient strength or ability; derv. *pādang*; comp. *htu*, *htaw*, *pye* and *rin*; *dai ngai dang hpai nngai*, I am able to carry it; to overcome, conquer, defeat; see *awng*; *shi hpaji grau rawng ai mājaw dang kau lu ai*, he will come out ahead being the more clever; *anhtē Māwa ni hpe dang kau sā gaw ai*, we conquered the Chinese; *dang kau ai wa*, *n.* a conqueror; one who has beaten his competitors or opponents.
- Dang, *v.* To exhibit, as power or authority; see *amying dang*, *aya dang* and *sumdu dang*.
- Dang, *adv.* Fully, over and above; *mam dang mäsüm dang*, fully three baskets of paddy; *mätsat shi ning dang du ai wa*, a person all of eighty years old.
- hta, *a.* All, the whole; see Gram.; *dangtha mahkra ju*, *bawng ai hkrxi lawng ai hkrxi*.
- Dang, *v.* To pile, as wood or stone.
- da, *v.* To pile; put in a pile; *dang da dang tawn*; see parts; *hpun dang tawn u*.
- Dang, *n.* A story, loft, floor, as of a house; derv. *mā-dang*; comp. *lam*, *tsang* and *htap*; *dang mäsüm rē ai nta*, a three story house; *dang mi hte dang mi anhtē tsaw lung ga ai*, we ascend floor by floor.
- Dang, *v.* To sway, wave back and forth, as an officiating *nat* priest his bunch of grass; see *gumba dang*; to incline or hang over, as a bamboo ready to fall; *wora dang rē ai kāwa la u*, take that bamboo which is hanging over; to incline, lean towards; *nang de dang di dat u*, incline it this way; to be descending, as the sun; see *kādang*; *dai na de jan dang rai. yang wa na nngai*, this evening (or afternoon) when the sun is on the descent, I will return; comp. *jan dang*, and see Gram.
- Dang, *n.* The buttocks; see *maidang*.

Dang bau, *n.* The buttocks.

—gyehtawk, *v.* To gird up the loin-cloth.

—kang, *n.* The buttocks, the rump.

—kawn, *n.* Protuberant buttocks; *dangkawn kawn ai, v.* to show a protuberant buttock.

—hkawp, *n.* The hip.

—pai, *n.* A narrow loin-cloth just large enough to go around; see parts; *dang pai labu ai*, or *dangpai pai ai, v.* to wear the cloth.

Danghkyam, *n.* A shuttle; (Hkauri, *pāshu*;) see *hkyam*.

Dangwang, *n.* (from *wang*, an enclosure.) A wide, amphitheatrical ravine, dell or the like.

Dap, *n.* Ashes; see *wan dap*; a fireplace, a hearth; a compartment of a house, holding one or more fire-places; see *lupdaw dap, mādai dap, māyam dap, nban dap* and *nla dap*; a branch; division, as of a clan or family; comp. *lākung*; *NGam dap*, the *N-Gam* branch of the family; *NNaw dap, NLa dap* etc.; see parts.

—dat, *v.* To make a fireplace; *anhtë a nta ē dap lāhkawng dat ai*.

—daw, *n.* Branches, divisions of a family; *dap daw dap chyen*, same; see parts; *dai ni gaw anhtë a dap daw dap chyen ni rai nga ma ai*, these are the branches of our family.

—hkun, *n.* A hearth; a fireplace; comp. *nhkun*.

—hpren, *n.* A double fire-place in the same room or compartment; *dap hpren dun*, the space between two fire-places.

Dap, *n.* A fort; *hpyen dap*; a fortification; an encampment; comp. Bur. $\omega\delta$:

—bya, *v.* To strike camp.

—jung, *v.* To encamp, form into a camp; see parts.

—htu, *v.* To prepare a camp; to dig as trenches around a fort; see parts.

Dap, *v.* To reach, carry, as the voice; only used in religious poetry, as a coup. of *hkap*; comp. *dep*; *Mā-tsaw ga dap, Ntsang ga hkap wa nit*.

Dap, *v.* To protrude, jut out, as the stump of a bamboo, a partly buried log, or the like; *punghkaw dap nga ai hta nyē a lāgaw ahtu jāhpye ai*; to over-lap, as

irregular teeth; see *wa udap*; fig. to hold the head high; to show pride, to be overbearing; *nang māsha hta nau dap ndai*, you are too overbearing; to be on the nerve, high-strung and thus uneasy or unsettled; *num nnan hprawng māyu nna myit dap nga ai*, the bride is uneasy and wishes to run (back home.)

Dap dap, *adv.* In a protruding, jutting manner; *wa dap dap tu ai*; with high head, proudly, arrogantly; *a*, uneasy, unsettled, fluctuating in mind; *shi hpa mājaw myit dap dap rē ai kun?*

—*pru*, *v.* To re-appear, as a pole thrown endwise into water; comp. *dawng pru*.

—*yu*, *v.* To raise the head (or stretch the neck,) as when looking at something at a distance; *shan hkrat wa ai mājaw baw dap yu ai*.

Dat, *v.* To put, place, fasten; (Hkauri;) comp. *bang*; *dai shingnoi hta jumpha dat u*; to pay, as a price; *hpu dat ai*.

Dat, *v.* To liberate, set free, release; deriv. *udat*; *dai bawng dat u*, release the prisoner; to send, despatch, as a messenger; *shi kasa dat sai*, he sent a go-between; to let, lease, allow the use of for compensation; *ngai hpaga u ga, u-gun dat nna sha sha ngai*; fig. to forgive, regard as free from guilt; comp. *raw dat*; to compose as a bard; to allow a poetic outburst; see *laka dat ai* and *mājan dat ai*.

—*dat*, *v.* To set free, let go, permit to regain liberty; *dai u hpe dat dat u*, let the bird go.

De, *v.* To assemble, convene, as at a bazaar or around a fire-place; *du sālang ni lupdaw de, de nga ma ai*; to encamp, as soldiers; *hpyen ma ni wora hkāraw ē, de nga ma ai*; to build, erect or found, as a brick-structure, a city or the like; *shi walhpang hte māre de nga ai*; comp. *kap* and *gaw*.

—*ai mi*, *n.* A crowd; see *jaw ai me*.

De, Verbal connective, used by the Hkauris instead of *ai*; *ngai grai ba de*, I am very tired; *shi tsun de*, he said it.

De, Verbal particle, indicating close connection with the object: see Gram.; *ngai nang hpe jaw na de ai*, I

will give it to you; *ngai nanhte hpe tsun mā de ga*, let me tell you.

De, Locative affix; to; comp. *nde* and *gāde*; see Gram.; *nta de wa u*, return to the house; particle used with adverbs of time and place; *hpang de*, afterwards; *nang de*, here, at this place; personal pronoun, only used as a genitive; his, her, its; *de kānu*, his, her or its mother.

—a, Genitive neuter of *de*; (most commonly used;) *de a māgap*, its cover; *de a shādaw ni*, its posts.

—gāle, *n.* Past time; *adv.* ages ago; *de gāle, ji woi lakhtak n nga ai*, ages ago, during ancestral times, it never happened; *de gāle ji woi lakhtak, dāju gamhpa, jaw maw ban lan, gādi ban awn.*

—na, Ablative affix; from; see Gram.; *māre de na*, from the town.

—nna, Ablative affix; from; from out of; see parts; *shanhte wora māling de nna pru ma ai.*

Dek, *n.* A depository; Bur. མཚོ; *wan si dek*, a powder magazine; *gumhpraw dek*, a treasury.

Dek, *v.* To test, examine or adjust, as a measure of length or capacity; comp. *dawt*, and *shādek*; *na a lālam hte nyē u lālam dek yu ga*, let me compare my "fathom" (measure) with yours; *ndai dang wora hte dek yu gaw*, let us test this basket by that; to use, as a magic square; see *yam dek ai.*

Dek, *v.* To produce the sound as when bending and relaxing a bow; *n.* The sound itself; *ndan dek nga una kap nga ai.*

Dem, *v.* To mark, blot, spot or stain; to stamp, imprint, print; *htang hta dem la ai laika*, a book (letter) printed from type; *laika dem ai htang*, type, as for printing; to show as marks, imprints or impressions; *namwoi hpe jāhtai hta dem la ma ai*, the sugar shows the marks of the mat (on which it was placed to harden.)

Dem, *v.* To be filled to the top; also used adverbially; comp. *hpring dem*; *ndum hta ntsin dem rai hkra ru bang u.*

Den, *v.* To lay, as stone or brick; to pave, as with stone; *lam hkan ē nlung den kau sai*; to throw up as an

embankment, a low mud wall, or the like; *hka dim yang ga hte den yang chyip ai*; to overlay, plaster; *hkumpup hte den u*; to steep, as in dye; comp. *chya, gaw* and *nam-ya den ai*.

Den, *v.* To rebuke, chastise; *shi hpe den kau u*, give him his desert; to repay, render like for like; *shan shāda den hkat ma ai* they are giving each other their due; to outrage, as a man a woman; see *shāden*.

Den, *n.* A Chinese inn; *Māwa den*; *den up*, an inn-keeper.

Den-ga, *n.* A coin, a specie; Bur. ခၼ်း; *ja den-ga, gum-hpraw den-ga, mägri den-ga*, see parts.

Deng, *v.* To deny, repudiate, and hence, take to task, as for spreading false reports; derv. *kādeng*; *ngai hpe māsu shātu ai mājaw ngai deng we ai*; to "give the lie" to anyone; to "take up" anyone, to accuse as of slander; *shi ga deng ai māre bra ai*, a village where all accuse each other will be scattered; *māsu hkum nyeng, mādu māba hkum deng*, give no occasion to deny a lie, do not accuse the chief.

—*hkat, v.* To deny, as the statements of one another while accusing one another, as of false-hood; *shan shāda deng hkat ma ai*.

Dep, *v.* To be hurt, as a limb; to hit, touch, as a sore spot; *nyē a lāgaw bum ai hta dep kau se ai*, I hit the swollen part of my foot; *nye lāta hhum dep u*, do not hurt my hand.

Dep, *v.* To reach, as with the hand, a pole or the like; comp. *dap, chyan* and *lep*; *nang dep lu n ni?* can you reach it? *kāwa hte dep lu ai*, he can reach it with a bamboo; to overtake or have within reach; *lāgu wa hpe dep hkra hkan mu*, follow the thief until you overtake him.

Dep, *v.* To be filled, crowded; derv. *adep* and *shingdep*.

—*dep, adv.* Crowded (to the door;) filled (to the top;) *nyē a itta mānam dep dep rai sai*.

Dep, *n.* A small bamboo tray; *shat dep*; a small mat used in a basket, if there is a hole in the bottom.

—*wa, v.* To weave such a mat or tray; *u raw htumpa e dep wa bang u*.

- Dephka**, *n.* Thatch as made up by Shans or Burmans; *dai nta hpe dephka hte gālup na.*
- Dè**, *v.* To gather, convene; same as *de*, which see.
- Di**, *v.* To close, as the eyes; *myi di*; fig. to be blind; *myi di na hpang rē ai wa*, a person blind and deaf.
- Di**, *n.* An uncle; a father's elder brother; comp. *dim*, *doi* and *wa di*.
- Di**, *v.* To pick, pluck, as flowers, fruit or vegetables; comp. *hta*, *htat* and *pun*; *nampān*, *namsi hte namlap di u*; to be broken, severed, as a rope; *sumri di mat sai*; to be severed, detached, as fruit from the stem, and thus falling; *namsi di mat sai*; to be separated, as from the rest of a party; to remain, be left behind; see *mādat* and *hti*; *mānang ni rawt wa ai hpang ē ngai di nga nngai*; to change one's mind or opinion and thus to part company with; *shi gaw dai numsha kaw na myit di sai*.
- da**, *v.* To set aside, expel, or suspend; to choose, pick out or select, as for special work; *nanhtē hta na mārai lāngai mi di da mu*.
- hkrat**, *v.* To lose hold and fall from a height; *ma gaw hpun hta na di hkrat sai*, the child fell from the tree; *di hkrat ai shāgan*, a falling star.
- mat**, *v.* To be broken, as a rope; comp. *dut*; to fall off as a leprous limb; *na di mat sai*.
- Di**, *v.* To do, make, form, fashion; *hpa di nga n ni?* what are you doing? *kāning di na kun?* how will I do it? *shing di u*, make it thus; as an auxiliary *di* is used with intransitive verbs, forming transitives; *gyit di u*, tie it; (the form *shāgyit*, would also be correct;) *pyau di u*, suspend it; *hpaw di u*, open it; to be guilty of illicit intercourse; (euphonic.)
- Di**, *n.* The nose; comp. *lādi* and *nādi*; (only in composition.)
- nyeng**, *v.* To have a nasal twang; *n.* a nasal twang.
- rung**, *n.* The nasal bone; see *mārung*.
- sen**, *n.* A long, pointed nose; see parts.
- sut**, *n.* A sniff; comp. *sut* and *ya sut*.
- Di**, *n.* An egg; *u di*, *lāpu di*, etc; spawn, *nga di*, *shu di*; see parts.

- Di bya, *n.* (from *bya*, to be spoiled; comp. *nbya*.) Eggs, without the germinal vesicle or germ-cell.
- di, *v.* To lay an egg; see *u di di ai*.
- kawp, *n.* The shell of an egg.
- lang, *n.* An egg, broken in the hatching; comp. *chya-lang* and *di bya*; *u hkai kraw yang di lang byin ai*.
- pawng, *n.* A laying, as of two hens in the same nest; *di pawng pawng ai*, *v.* to lay as described.
- hpyi, *n.* The white of the egg, regarded as the skin (*hpyi*) of the yolk.
- tum, *n.* The yolk.
- tsawp, *n.* The skin of an egg.
- Di, *n.* A pot; by some pron. *ndi*
- bu, *n.* An earthen or iron cooking pot.
- chyen, *n.* A potsherd; a broken pot.
- dam, *n.* A broad, shallow pot; see parts.
- gap, *n.* A cover, lid, as for a pot; see *mägap*.
- gri, *n.* The dark substance adhering to a new iron pot; see *di ni*.
- jang, *n.* The ordinary pot or kettle, for boiling rice.
- ju, *v.* To bake, burn, as a pot.
- kap, *n.* (from *kap*, to adhere.) Burnt rice adhering to the sides of a pot.
- kru, *n.* Three stones or pegs used as a tripod; comp. *mäkru*; *di kru jung nna shätu mu*.
- hkumma, *n.* The soot adhering to the bottom of a pot; see parts.
- hkawn, *v.* To turn over, as a pot; *di hkawn ai mäjaw shat mai hkaw mat sai*.
- hkawng, *n.* A frame on which to place cooking pots; see parts.
- hkrau, *n.* A small tray of iron (or simply a flat stone) used by opium smokers for drying plantain leaves.
- ni, *n.* The dark substance adhering to new metal pots; also called *di gri*; *di ni pau ai*, to be discoloured, as food by the chemicals from a metal pot.
- singkaw, *n.* A small kind of pot.
- shu, *n.* A small pot, mostly used for preparing curry.

Di shau, *v.* To corrode as a copper pot; *māgri di hta māhkri lawm yang, di shau ai.*

—shau kaw, *n.* A small pot; same as *di shu.*

Di di, *n.* A wood-pecker; (Hkauri;) comp. *u tawk*

Di di, *n.* A murmur, muttering, humming; comp. *wu wu.*

Di di, *v.* To be swelled, swollen; also used as an adjective; *lāgat na ai mājaw myi man di di rē ai.*

Di si, *n.* The "catch," as of a trap; comp. *mādi.*

Dik, *v.* To be fulfilled, carried into effect as an intention, promise or prophecy; *myihtoi ga dik wa sai*; to have arrived, as an appointed time; *aten dik wa sai*; to be satisfied, content, fully in agreement with; *shi myit dik sai*; as an auxiliary *dik* indicates a ~~superlative or~~ supreme degree; *pyaw dik sai*, as happy as can be; ~~*tsawm dik ai lachyawp*~~, a perfectly beautiful ring; see *shādik.*

Dik, *v.* To put, pack, crowd or jam into, as preserves into a jar or bottle; derv. *kādik*; *ndum hta shan kāsing hpe dik da u*; to "bottle up," hem in, block up, besiege; *hpyen māsha ni dai māre hpe dik tawn mā nu ai.*

Dim, *v.* To give the finishing touches (usually turning down the splits around the edges,) of a woven basket or the like; derv. *hpungdim*; *shingnoi hpe māhka dim u.*

Dim, *n.* An uncle; a father's youngest brother; comp. *di* and such forms as, *tsa dim, nu dim* and *wa dim.*

Dim, *v.* To dam, as a river; derv. *mādim*; see *shādim*; *dai hka dim gaw*; to obstruct, close, as a road; *shi shanhte a hpāga ni hpe lam ē dim shādang mu ai*, he prevented their traders from passing.

—hpawng, *n.* A place below a dam, for catching fish.

—rā, *n.* A fall-trap below a dam, for catching fish; see parts.

Din, *v.* To put on and wear, as a shoe; *kycpdin din ai.*

Din, *v.* To kill, as lice or maggots, by pressing with the nail of the thumb; *tsi hte shākrat din ai*; comp. *gut.*

Din, *v.* To be oval.

—din, *a.* Oval, egg-shaped; comp. *lum* and *yawm*; *din din rē ai namsi hte u di.*

Din, *v.* To put in, as a bottom or partition; *yep hkau ē htumpa din ya ē*; derv. *mādin*; to intervene, come in between, and thus act as a barrier, dividing line or the like; *anhtë a lāpran ē hka din ngā ai*, a river (flows) between us; *shi hte nyē a lāpran ē prat lāhkawng din sai*, two generations separate him and me; *adv.* between, betwixt; *hpawt din ni*, day after to-morrow; (lit. the day with to-morrow between;) *māli yin māram*, *nhtoi din māsam*, try, experiment yet some time; see Gram.

Dinrin, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw clans.

Ding, *v.* To be close, thick, of heavy growth, as stumps, grain, or the like; opp. to *ran*; see *shāding*; *hpun pawt ding ai*, the stumps stand close (to each other;) to be short, as time; *nhtoi ding ai*; comp. *tin*; to be abundant, and thus pressing, as work; *du ni a amu nau ding ai*; *a.* abundant, plentiful, ample; *sut ring ai gan hkying ai*, *sut hkring ai gan ding ai*.

—**ding**, *adv.* Close, closely, not far apart; opp. to *ran ran*.

Ding, *v.* To be severe, as a famine; *anhtë dai ning hku ding sā ga ai*, this year we had a severe famine; *dai ning hku rai n ding ai*.

Ding, *v.* To be straight, rectilinear; opp. to *māgaw*; *a.* straight and thus honest, upright, true; *ding ai hpun*, a straight tree; *myit ding ai wa*, an honest, upright man; comp. *teng* and *preng*; as a preformative *ding*, carries the idea of the straight, faultless, honest, agreeable or beautiful.

—**bat**, *n.* (from *bat*, to be wound around.) A crossbar, a stringer, a beam; an arch, a space, as between two posts and a top-bar; the bow as of a cross-bow.

—**bai**, *a.* (from *bai*, to turn back.) A hinderance; *dingbai dingna*, an impediment, a drag on something; (also used as a verb;) *māsha n rau yang*, *dingbai dingna hkum rai*.

—**bawn**, *n.* A mineral spring; only used as a coup. of *shāyit*.

—**chyu**, *v.* (from *chyu*, to cleave to.) To be "lucky," as a bow or gun; comp. *māku*; *nyē lāhpaw grai dingchyu li ai*, my bow is very lucky; *sānat māku dingchyu sā na le*.

- Dingchyung, *a.* (from *chyung*, to be steep.) Perpendicular, steep, straight up and down; *hku dingchyung rai nga ai.*
- chyai, *a.* (from *chyai*, to be cross-wise.) To cross, place cross-wise; comp. *dangchyai*; *hpundung dingchyai nna jung u.*
- da, *n.* (from *da*, to be across.) Width in opposition to length; see *nda*; the south; comp. *dingdung*; *nda yang*, *adv.* side-wise, cross-wise.
- da, *v.* (from *da*, to stop.) To stop, tarry; to remain, as in a waiting position; comp. *shāda*; *nanhte la dingda naw rai nga mā la.*
- dang, *adv.* Straight forward; same as *ding ding*.
- den, *adv.* Straight, without let up, steadily; see parts; *shingai hpe dingden hkan shächyut nang ai.*
- ding, *a.* Straight, not crooked; honest, upright; *ding ding rē ai lam*; *adv.* straight forwardly; honestly, uprightly; comp. *man man* and *teng teng*; *na amu ding ding gälaw u.*
- du, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw clans.
- dung, *n.* (from *dung*, an end, a pole.) Length in opposition to width; comp. *dingda*; the north; *ding dung dingda*, north and south; *dingdung yang*, *adv.* length-wise; end-wise; comp. *dingtung*.
- daw, *v.* To balance, as a pair of scales: to estimate, as by balancing; comp. *dek* and *dinglik*; *an a joi dingdaw yu gaw.*
- dawng, *v.* To pitch, rise and fall, as a boat; (Hkauri;) comp. *gindawng*, and *htumlau*; to be troubled, down-hearted; *shi myit dingdawng nga az.*
- ga, *n.* A clan of the *Lāhtaw* tribe.
- ga, *v.* To trade; only as a coup. of *hpāga*.
- ga, *v.* To intercept, obstruct, as the view; (Hkauri;) comp. *shingga*.
- gam, *n.* The body; see *dingtung*.
- gam, *n.* Locusts; *dinggam-yaw*, same, and most common form; also pron. *n-gam-yaw*.
- gu, *a.* (from *gu*, to be bent.) Bent; *adv.* in a bent or bowed down position or manner; *gungai dingla ni hte hkum hten ai ni dinggu hkawm una dung ma ai.*

- Dinggun, *n.* (from *gum*, to bend over.) A binder; same as *ngau gum*, which see.
- gung, *n.* A rest, cessation from labour; *dinggu gu*, *v.* to pause, rest, cease from labour; *läban dinggun gu*, *läyang hkauna nu*; a religious name for a spider, supposed to be always resting in the web; *Htuga läran*, *Dinggun wa läban hpe naw shäga gaw*.
- gup, *v.* To bend, as the point of a blade; to bend, bow, as the head; comp. *dägup*.
- gut, *v.* To graze, rub or touch lightly in passing; *shi a baw käyat dinggut ya nu ai*.
- gawn, *v.* To move, as in waves; *hka hpungla dinggawn ai*.
- gawn, *v.* (from *gawn*, to consider.) To gather, call and take charge of, as orphans or school-children; *chyähkrai ni hpe dinggawn la nna bau u*.
- gawng, *a.* (from *gawng*, to be free from obstacles.) Clear, open, as a road; *dai lam dinggawng rai nga ai*.
- gram, *n.* A species of crab; (a spiny lobster?)
- gram, *n.* A forest; comp. *mäling* and *maumun*.
- grang, *n.* (from *grang*, to bar.) A bar, a shutter; a bolt, a nail used as a bolt; comp. *htinggrang*; a curtain, a purdah; *adv.* through and through; *ri hte gläun dinggrang u*.
- gren, *a.* (from *gren*, to be sharp.) Sharp, as a sharp-ridged hill or the back of a starved animal; *shänyen märunng dinggren nga ai*.
- greng, *adv.* (from *greng*, to be in line.) In line; *hpyen ma ni dinggreng tsap ma ai*.
- gret, *v.* To touch or rub, in passing; to graze; see *agret*.
- grin, *a.* (from *grin*, to be permanent.) Everlasting, permanent, durable; *adv.* for ever, perpetually, continually; *lämu ga dinggrin a nga nga ai*.
- grum, *v.* (from *grum*, to be covered up.) To cover, roll one's self up, as in a blanket; *shi nba dinggrum nna yup nga ai*.
- grup, *v.* (from *grup*, to be surrounded.) To surround; to cover, as with a net; *sumgawn hte dinggrup u*.
- grau gram, *n.* A spider; (Hkauri;) comp. *gindi gram*.

- Dingkan, *n.* A brace, a prop; a binder or girder; *nta dingkan; lăhpaw dingkan.*
- kaw, *n.* A bow; (apart from the bow-string;) comp. *lăshem; v.* to bend as the knees; comp. *kaw, dankaw* and *lătsawn.*
- kren, *a.* (from *kren*, to be taught.) Taught, tightly drawn, not slack, opp. to *nu*; *shingri dingkren vai gran nga ai.*
- hka, *n.* A nat offering; see *bunghka.*
- hkak, *a.* (from *hkak*, to be hard.) Unripe and thus green, hard, as fruit; *namsi dinghkak hkum sha.*
- hkan, *n.* The timber of a floor placed upon the joists, (*ngau ring.*)
- bkang, *n.* A bamboo vessel, especially for holding curry; comp. *htingkrav.*
- hku, *n.* A household, a family; *gun dinghku*, same; comp. *nhku, htanggaw* and *shănu; dinghku ga*, private conversations; *dinghku gun ai, v.* to assume family cares; *dinghku la*, a married man; *dinghku shărun*, to break up, as a family or household.
- hku, *n.* A measure, equal to the capacity of an ordinary paddy mortar comp. *htumhku; mam dinghku mi bapa dinghku lăhkawng htumu.*
- hkum, *a.* All, whole; *ahkum dinghkum*, each and all; see *hkum.*
- hkung, *n.* A crest, ridge; same as *dunghkung*, which see.
- hkaw, *n.* A small hoe, used as a dibble, when planting or sowing paddy; comp. *tinggaw* and *tingchyê.*
- hkra, *n.* Dried branches, falling from a tree.
- hkra, *n.* The ilium or flank-bone; *u dinghkra*, the lower back of a fowl; *u dinghkra sha yang măshi măchyi ai da.*
- hkrak, *v.* To knock with the knuckles; comp. *ahkaw, akawk* and *gumhpuk; ma kăji a baw dinghkrak yang, bungwam baw ai.*
- hkrap, *n.* A building site or the like dug out of a hill-side; *nta dinghkrav htumu*, dig a building site (at the hill side;); *lam dinghkrav daw ai*, to dig a road along a mountain side.

- Dinghkre, *adv.* (from *hkre*, to move straight ahead.)
 Straight through, from end to end; comp. *dinghkren*;
shi anhtē a nta dinghkre kau ya mi ar.
- hkren, *v.* (from *hkren*, to pass through.) To pass
 through, to force a way through an object; comp.
dinghkrawn; *sānat pāla dinghkren rai mat sai.*
- hkri, *n.* (from *hkri*, to braid.) The receptacle for the
 pellet of a bow; see *lāhpaw dinghkri.*
- hkru, *v.* To punch, as a joint of bamboo; see *dunghkru.*
- hkru, *n.* A bamboo drinking cup; a bamboo "horn,"
 for holding liquor; *tsāmai dinghkru hta na māgyep*
tsa hku, liquor from the precious drinking cup.
- hkrum, *v.* (from *hkrum*, to meet.) To adjust, as the
 wood or brands of a fire; *wan nhtaw dinghkrum u.*
- hkrai, *n.* The spring of a trap; comp. *zing-ya.*
- hkrawn, *v.* (from *hkrawn*, to be passed through.) To
 pass, as a pole through a basket, or the thread,
 through the eye of a needle; comp. *dinghkren*, *gāle* and
shāshawn; *ka hta kandang dinghkrawn nna hpar u*; to
 baste; *pālawng dinghkrawn e*, baste the coat.
- la, *v.* To be old, aged; *shi dingla la sai*, he is very old;
n. an old man; comp. *gumgar*; an old male of any kind;
u la dingla, an old cock; *utang dingla*, an old bullock;
dingla dinglaw, *a.* old, aged.
- lan, *v.* (from *lan*, to be in constant use.) To use, as a
 tool; to be always using, as a favourite tool or weapon;
nyē nhtu nau hkum dinglan mu, do not use my sword
 too much.
- lik, *v.* To test, weigh, as by balancing in the hand;
 comp. *dingdaw*; also pron. *janglik*; *li n li dinglik yu*
u; to test, tempt, entice; see *chyam*; *dinglik yu*, to try,
 test, as the metal of an opponent.
- lun, *v.* To roll up, as sleeves or trousers; *pālawng*, *lābu*
dinglun u; see *lun.*
- lai, *v.* (from *lai*, to overstep.) To go to excess; *adv.*
 too much, too far; *shāga dinglai*, *hkawm dinglai*, *sha*
dinglai.
- lawng, *v.* To make, as a track through a field; *māgwi*
ni anhtē a-yi hku dinglawng rai nna lai mat wa mā
sai.

- Dingloi, *a.* (from *loi*, to be long, deep and narrow, as a shaft.) Long, or deep and narrow as an underground passage made by a burrowing animal; *hku dingloi rai nna, hku bang wa sai.*
- man, *v.* To be true, honest, upright; see parts; *a.* true etc; *shi ding man ai wa rai nga ai.*
- na, *v.* To hinder; only used as a coup. of *dingbai.*
- na, *n.* A field; coup. of *hkauna.*
- nak, *v.* To weigh, as an object, in the hand; same as *anak*, which see; comp. *dinglik.*
- nu, *n.* A kind of *nat*; same as *sawn*, which see.
- num, *a.* All; only used as a coup. of *dinghkum.*
- nut, *v.* To walk or move backwards; comp. *nut* and *kānut*; to baulk, as a pony; *gumra dingnut wa ai.*
- nai, *n.* (from *nai*, to be twisted,) The cogged rollers of a cotton gin; *lanyet dingnai*; one of the two dancing poles at a *mānau*; comp. *shādung.*
- nawng, *adv.* (from *nawng*, to continue.) Always, without end or intermission; for ever; *shi dingnawng a sha nga ai*, he is always eating; *prat dingnawng ē nga ai bum*; comp. *gāloi mung* and *tut tut.*
- nyē, *n.* (from *nyē*, to cause woe.) Woe, calamity, punishment; *dingnyē—hkrum—lu*, see parts; comp. *dāne.*
- nyip, *a.* (from *nyip*, to be green and soft.) Soft, green, as a bamboo sprout; *dingnyip ndum hta mālut bang da mu.*
- nyawm, *v.* (from *nyawm*, to be squatting.) To be in a squatting, stooping or crouching position; comp. *lāhput hput di*; *dingnyawm dāgup*, to fall upon the face; *dingnyawm dung*, to squat low.
- pyang, *a.* (from *pyang*, to be long and straight.) Long and stretched as a telegraph wire; also pron. *dum-pyang.*
- hpang, *n.* The outskirts of a village; also pron. *dum-hpang.*
- hput, *n.* A restored and rebuilt village; same as *hting-hput*, which see.
- hpring, *v.* To be righteous, true; see parts; *a.* true, upright, righteous; *ding hpring ai lam*, rectitude, righteousness.
- Dinglun, *n.* white ants; coup. of *kāhkun.*

- Dinghpyawng, *v.* (from *hpyawng*, to move, as in line.)
To lie as heavy grass, having been laid by the wind;
ngai lai wa ai hpyang mam dinghpyawng re ai.
- ren, *a.* (from *ren*, to be in line.) Even, unbroken, as
the long drawn notes of a bird; *mahku dingren*; to
place in a long, even row; *ndai hku dingren tawn u.*
- ru, *v.* To be slant, sloping, inclined, as a hill-side;
lam dingru rai hkrat wa ai.
- ru, *n.* Water or liquor (comp. *chyaru*), as given to the
nats; only used in religious poetry; *dingru ngam nga
n ni? dingwan ngam n kra n ni?*
- rut, *n.* A species of mountain oak.
- rau, *adv.* (from *rau*, to be together.) Together; at the
same time or place; *hkataw taw rau sha yang, mang
dingrau ai da.*
- rau, *v.* To be unsteady, as of hand, and thus unskillful
and bungling; *lata nau dingrau ai majaw u n hkra ai.*
- raw, *n.* A small basket for an offering; see *htingraw.*
- rawng, *v.* (from *rawng*, to bob up.) To stand, or raise
the heads, as a crowd when startled, or when gazing
at something; *kahtawng masha ni dingrawng rai nna
hkap mada ma ai.*
- sa, *a.* (from *sa*, to be old.) Old, not new; also pron.
ningsa or *nsa*; *nta dingsa*, an old house.
- sa, *v.* To act from free will, without cause or provoca-
tion; comp. *pagawn*; *dingsa kayat ngu nna, kayat da
we ai*, I hit him because I wanted to; *dingsa hkungga*,
a free-will offering.
- sa, *v.* To trouble, annoy, pester; *du wa gaw ali ama ni
hpe dingsa ai.*
- sang, *n.* A species of bee.
- sat, *n.* A mark, sign; see *masat dingsat.*
- sen, *n.* A Chinese "cash;" *Mawa dingsen*; a wheel with-
out spokes; *law dingsen*; a current copper-coin; *magri
dingsen.*
- si, *n.* A small bell; *soiroi dingsi*, a bell of any kind;
dingsi dum—pyau, see parts.
- si, *v.* To beckon, motion, as with the fingers; comp.
wak; to question or indicate, as by sign or look;
dingsi dan, to show by sign.

- Dingsing, *n.* The common house-lizard; also called *sunggu*.
- su, *n.* A bow-knot; see *ginsu*,
- sun, *n.* A moth; see *mānut dingsun*.
- sup, *n.* A small bamboo-box; comp. *yep*.
- soi, *v.* To graze; comp. *soi, agret* and *dinggret*.
- shan, *n.* Dried twigs and branches; comp. *lākung; hpun n lu ai mājaw dingshan sha ju ga ai*, not having wood we burn twigs; *dingshan dingshaw*, twigs, small sticks; comp. *kāchyi kāchyaw*.
- shawn, *v.* (from *shawn*, to enter.) To enter and take up the abode in a new house; also pron. *ningshawn, nshawn* or *htingshawn*; *dingshawn shang, v.* to have a "house-warming."
- shoi, *v.* To flourish or brandish, as a sword before the face of some one; *shi nyē a man hku ri dingshoi ya ai*; see *shoi*.
- tan, *v.* To be straight, as a piece of timber; to hold stiff and straight, as a cord, the arm or the like.
- te, *v.* To practice, as throwing, thrusting or shooting; also pron. *shingte; sānat, ri, lāhpaw hte dingte gaw; dingte chyaz—jawng—hkat*, to enter into a contest as in archery or rifle-practice.
- ten, *adv.* Without delay or intermission; comp. *dingden; shi nyē a hpang ē dingten rai shāchyut ai*.
- tu, *v.* To toss with a jerk; to propel perpendicularly; *lung din dingtu shālun u*, toss the pebble; (lit. send the stone upward;) *dingtu lung wa ai*, to fly or bounce upward.
- tung, *a.* All, the whole; comp. *dingdung*; fig. the human body: *hkum dingtung wan, kraw lāwang san*, cleanse the body, purify the (whole) frame; *Ja li Zau seng a dingtung gaw lāshun ayan, dinggam gaw lābat ai hpyan*.
- tau, *v.* To assist; to engage in joint labour; (Hkauri;) see *shingtau*.
- taw, *adv.* At once, without delay; see *dingtawng*.
- tawk, *n.* (from *tawk*, to be direct.) A cross-road; a short-cut; *dingtawk dan, v.* to cut across, to take a short-cut; *lam dingtawk dan ai mājaw alāwan du ai*;

to abbreviate, to come straight to the point, as in speaking; *ga dingtawk dan u*; fig. to find an outlet, to take the short and easy way; *dingtawk dan ai hku myit yu mu*.

Dingtawng, *adv.* At once, without delay, on the spur of the moment; also pron. *dingtaw*; *nhtu mālap kau ai mājaw, shi dingtawng sa la ai*.

—tsen, *v.* To drive in, as rain forced by the wind; *mārang dingtsen ai mājaw, mādi mat ni ai*.

—hta, *v.* (from *hta*, to pick up.) To cling, cleave to; to use, as a resting or stopping place; comp. *māhta*; *lai wa lai sa mānang ni nyē a nta dinghta ra ma ai*.

—hta, *a.* Terrestrial; *dinghta ga*, the terrestrial world; opp. to *kātsan ga*; also pron. *chyinghta ga*; *dinghta myit*, the worldly mind; *dinghta māsha*, a human being, in opposition to a spirit.

—htam, *v.* To cut, sever with a single stroke; comp. *kāhtam* and *dumhpyawt*; *gāde a nhtu grau dai ai kun, kāwa dinghtam yu ga*.

—htan, *n.* (from *htan*, *nhtan*, to put up in bunches.) A handful, tuft, as of thatch, greens, or the like; *v.* to bunch, put up, as greens, in bunches for the market; *shāngu ni hpe dinghtan da u*.

—htan, *v.* To go back and forth; to walk the beat as a policeman; comp. *kāhkrang* and *nhtang*; *dai ni tup ngai gat de dinghtan nngai*, I have (done nothing) all day but going back and forth to the bazaar.

—htan, *v.* To call out, mobilize or rendezvous, as soldiers; to obey the summons (see *htan*) and meet, as for communal work; also pron. *nhtan*; *dinghtan di*, *n.* the "rendezvous kettle;" fig. the head quarters, or rendezvous for a body of warriors, where the nat feasts and other preliminaries take place, and from where the forward movement is made; *gāra nta hta dinghtan di dun na kun?* in whoes house is the "rendezvous kettle" to be placed? *i. e.* where are our headquarters, etc. to be? *dinghtan rawt*, to begin the forward movement, to start for the front.

—htum, *v.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) To make even, as the ends of a bunch of thatch, the edges of a book, or

the like; comp. *mähtum*; *adv.* even, in a precisely similar manner; *ningshaw ningshun re ar hpe dinghtum tawn u.*

Ding htawng, *v.* To stand as the posts or columns of a colonade; *shädaw mäli dinghtawng di nna jung u*; to be of the same height and form; *shan läkkawng mären dinghtawng rai nna tsap ma ai.*

—wak, *v.* To be large, as a hole in a garment, board, or the like; *adv.* too large, out of porportion; see *wak*; *pälawng hkeru dingwak mat sai.*

—wan, *n.* Liquor; only used as a coup. of *dingru*, which see.

—wang, *n.* (from *wang*, to be enclosed.) To enclose, encircle; *sumri hte dai shära hpe dingwang tawn u*; a large, spacious.

—wum, *v.* To make even; only used as a coup. of *dinghtum*, which see.

—yan, *adv.* (from *yan*, to be in line.) In line; in a continuous, uninterrupted manner; *nanhte ding-yan tsap mu.*

—yang, *a.* (from *yang*, to be straight.) Straight, direct, not crooked or deviating; also used adverbially; *lämu sumri ding-yang hkan u.*

—ye, *n.* (from *ye*, to sweep.) A broom, a whisk; comp. *nrip.*

—yin, *n.* (from *yin*, to turn around.) To be dizzy, giddy; comp. *käyin*; *baw ding-yin nga ai.*

—yawng, *a.* All, whole, entire; see *yawng*; *ngai hkum ding-yawng la na we ai*, I will take it all; *pi ding-yawng lun u*, *pa dingtawng gun u.*

—yawng, *a.* Straight; see *yawng*; *dai wa ding-yawng rai nna taw nga ai*; *adv.* stretched out.

—zang, *v.* To be studded as with pointed objects stuck into the ground; *ri dingzang di tawn ai*, the place is studded with spears; to spring up as shoots, sprouts or mushrooms; *mäku dingzang rai mat wa ar.*

—zawng, *v.* To stand on end, as the hair of the head; see *zawng*; to stiffen as human or animal hair from disease; *nga si na kun? mun dingzawng rai nga ar.*

Dip, *v.* To press, force by pressing; *derv.* *adip*; comp.

shādip, *yup dip* and Bur. §8; *nang e dip u*, press here; to massage; *nyē hkum dip u*; to force, coerce; *dip hkungran na*, to force a marriage.

Dip bang, *v.* To crowd, force, as things into a box; see parts.

—da, *v.* To fix by pressing; to press down; see parts.

—kāmyet, *v.* To press, squeeze, push; to use moral or physical force; to “pin down;” *shāraw gaw wa hpe dip kāmyet ai*.

—sha, *v.* To extort, take by force; *du ni anhtē hpe dip kāmyet sha ma ai*.

—shālup, *v.* To dip, duck, submerge; see parts.

Dit, *v.* To drive as a peg, tent-pin or nail; to nail; derv. *adit*; *dit jung*, to drive as a fence-post into the ground; *sun hpundung ni hpe dit jung mu*.

—kārin, *v.* To toss and shake, as a basket, when filling it with paddy.

Du, *v.* To give; only found in religious poetry as a coup. of *su*.

Du, *n.* The common porcupine; *Hystrix cristata*.

—dumsi, *n.* The porcupine ant-eater; see parts.

Du, *n.* A species of owl.

—du, *n.* Same; most common form.

—wan, *n.* A species of wood-pecker; comp. *di di*.

Du, *v.* To arrive; to come; derv. *chyādu*; *shi dai ni du na ra ai*, he will come to day.

—hkra, *adv.* Until, till; comp. *htuk*; *shi sa ai du hkra naw ala nga u*, wait until he goes.

—hkra lādaw, *n.* A season; an appointed time or season; *du hkra lādaw gār ai n du ai*, the time has not arrived.

—mādap, *adv.* Very, too, far off, as to time or distance; see *mādap*; *mam hkai na ten du mādap wa naw rai nga ai*, the paddy planting season is still far off; *dai lam du mādap tsan ai mājaw alāwan n du lu ai*.

—shālu, *adv.* All at once, immediately (on arrival,) without delay; *shi du shālu tsun ai*, he spoke at once; *ngai du shālu sha na nngai*; comp. *chyālu*.

Du, *n.* A hereditary chief; see *adu* and *mādu*; *du ni*, all of a chiefs family; *du sālang ni*, the chiefs and elders.

- Du gawng, *n.* Appearance, personal presence, bearing, as of a chief; *du gawng gawng ai*, *v.* to have the appearance etc.
- wa, *n.* A chief; see parts.
- Du, *n.* The neck; *du baw hkrat ai hka*, a blood-feud; comp. *bunglat hka*.
- bawng, *n.* Goitre; see parts; *du bawng tsi*, goitre medicine.
- gawp, *n.* Silver buttons around the neck of a woman's jacket.
- gäli, *v.* To wear, as a neck-lace.
- ke, *a.* Neck-shaped; see parts.
- kret, *a.* Thin-necked; also pron. *dup kret*; *ē, du kret*.
- krit, *a.* Thin-necked; same as *du kret*; *v.* to be thin-necked; *mächyi ai mäjaw du krit krit sai*.
- krung, *n.* The nape of the neck; *v.* to bow the head, as in sorrow or dejection; *shi hkráp nna du krung dung ai*.
- krawk, *n.* The hollow on each side of the neck just above the clavicle; *du hkrawk hku gra di u*.
- läsa, *n.* The large sinews of the neck.
- läsi, *n.* The salivary glands; *du läsi bawng ai*, *v.* to suffer from swelling of the glands.
- tawn, *n.* A disease resembling diphtheria.
- htek, *n.* A species of insect; a "jack-snapper."
- htau, *n.* A kind of throat disease; see parts.
- Du, *n.* Thatch (*shāngu*,) made up in bunches (*dinghtan*) ready for use; comp. *bwi* and *bandu*; only used in composition.
- ba, *v.* To break (*gumba*,) the thatch over the battens, (*shären*).
- byep, *v.* To untie each bunch of thatch, putting it even along the rafters; also called *du byi*.
- byi, *v.* Same as *du byep*.
- lan, *v.* To put on thatch in Burmese fashion.
- ra, *n.* A place where thatch has been cut; comp. *bwi ra*.
- sat, *v.* To put on thatch by breaking the tied root-ends between the battens; *du sat gälup na*.
- tsam, *n.* Old thatch, still good for use.

Du htan, *v.* To put on tied bunches of thatch without the breaking (*du sat*;) *du htan nta*.

Duhka, *n.* Unhappiness, misery, pain; Bur. ၎၃.

Du la, *n.* A disease of men; rheumatic complaints combined with symptoms of dysentary; Bur. ၎၃၃; *du la māchyr*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.

Du lādi, *a.* Sluggish, ignorant, and thus useless; comp. *htuk shāmak*; *du lādi rē ai wa*, a good for nothing.

—māli, *adv.* For no purpose.

Du sat, *n.* An animal, a brute; (Shan;) *du sat du myeng*, same, and most common form; comp. *ashu ashan*.

Duk, *v.* To make a noise as a running horse, or the like; *duk duk* or *duk dak*, thud thud; *duk duk nga nna htu sha ma ai*.

Duk, *v.* To descend, go down; (only regarded as a localism;) *nang nna le de duk rai u*.

Dum, *n.* A weight equal to two *lems*; see Gram.

Dum, *n.* A granary, paddy-bin; comp. *ndum*.

—hpawng, *n.* A temporary village of sheds or small houses; see parts.

Dum, *v.* To play a musical instrument; *sumpyr*, *apau hte tingse dum ai*; to beat, as a gong or a drum; *bau hte chying dum u*; to clap the hands; *lahpawk dum u*.

Dum, *v.* To remember; opp. to *mālap*; to feel, and thus be conscious of; comp. *na*; *ngai mānat yang nang dum nni?* do you feel my pinching? *n dum*, not to remember, to be unconscious; *n dum shāmi*, *adv.* in a moment of forgetfulness.

Dum, *v.* To be cropped, cut short or shaved, as the hair of a prisoner or a Buddhist monk; to be bobbed, as a horse's tail.

—dum, *a.* Cropped; bobbed; *baw dum dum rē ai wa*, a person with cropped hair; *nmai dum dum rē ai u*, a bob-tailed bird.

Dum, *v.* To whisper.

—dum, *adv.* In a whisper; *dum dum hte hte*, same; comp. *kāhte*; *shanhtē dum dum hte hte bawng ma ai*.

Dum, A preformative with numeral auxiliaries, used mostly by children, counting the stars or small objects, as at play; see Gram. The auxiliaries are arranged

so as to rhyme with the numerals; thus *lāngai dumbai*, *lāhkawng dumbrawng māsūm dumbrum*, *māli dūmdi*, *mānga dumda*, etc; such forms as, *lāngai hkābar*, *lāhkawng hkābawng*, or *lāngai ngabar*, *lāhkawng ngabawng*, are also used.

Dum, *n.* A bottle; *a.* bottle-shaped; see *ndum*.

—ba, *n.* A kind of flute; *pāhke.dumba*.

—bun, *n.* Sections of bamboo, used for catching fish; *dumbun ja ai*, to place the bamboos.

—baw, *n.* A large kind of bottle.

—ka, *n.* A carved bamboo case, as for a fan; see parts; *dumka ka*, to carve the case; comp. *wa law*.

—krawk, *n.* A small bottle, box, or the like, made of wood or horn; see parts.

—hkan, *n.* A bamboo vessel, used especially for curry.

—hkrak, *n.* A small covered bamboo box, as for opium, or small articles.

—lawng, *n.* A large bamboo vessel, as for liquor, pickled food, slop, or the like; *chyāru hte wa skat dumlawng gālau u*; *dumlawng hku*, a cave; a subterranean cavity or passage; also pron. *ginlawng hku*.

—hpung, *n.* A libation; water as poured by a *dumsa* or *Jaiwa*, at a nat-feast (*mānau*;) *dumhpung jaw*, *v.* to pour the water; *mānau bu shang ai shāna dumhpung jaw ma ai*.

—hpren, *n.* (from *hpren*, to clatter.) Short sections of bamboo, strung together and suspended by the gable of a chiefs house, making a clattering sound, when moved by the wind; *dumhpren noi*, *v.* to suspend the *dumhpren*; *dumhpren noi ai nta*, a house entitled to display a *dumhpren*.

—si *n.* The upper edge of a bamboo vessel, whittled or pared down so as to admit of the cover; *dumsi hka*, *v.* to whittle or pare down the mouth of a vessel; *dumsi hka nna māgap u*, whittle down and cover the vessel.

—sup, *n.* A small bamboo box; same as *dingsup*.

Dum, A general preformative.

—bat, *v.* (from *bat*, to be wound around.) To wind as a bandage; *tsi bang nna sumpau hte dum bat u*; to be

suspended, "doubled over," as on anything intercepting when falling from a height; *shi hpun hta na dz hkrat nna punghkaw hta wa dumbat nhtawm si sai.*

Dumbu, *n.* One of the Kachin clans.

—bung, *n.* A district north of the Taping river.

—bai, *v.* (from *bai*, to be twined.) To twine as a vine around a tree; *kāwa hta läpu dumbai lung wa ai*, the snake crawled up winding around the bamboo.

—bau, *n.* A rhinoceros; *dumbau rung*, a rhinoceros horn given by chiefs as a part of a marriage dowry; *dumbau shu*, a large kind of frog.

—bawn, *n.* A hot mineral spring; only used as a coup. of *shäyit*; see *dingbawn*.

—bra, *v.* To scatter; see *bra* and *dumbru*.

—brak, *v.* To crack; see parts; to part in the middle; comp. *ga*; *shi märe kāang hku dumbrak lai mat sai.*

—bri, *v.* To scatter and fly away as scared birds; to "send flying," as an opponents sword in a duel; *shi nhtu hpe gāmai dumbri kau ya se ai.*

—bru, *v.* (from *bru*, to be destroyed.) To scatter, disperse; *dumbru dumbra*, *adv.* headlong in all directions; *kāhtawng na ni dumbru dumbra hprawng mat mā sai.*

—bru, *n.* The report, as of guns when attacking a village; also pron. *dumbruk*; *hpyen ma ni gap dumbru ma ai.*

—brum, *v.* (from *brum*, to grow together.) To be confused, as when several speak at the same time; *ga dumbrum ai mājaw n chyē na ai.*

—brung, *n.* An insect resembling the calandra, feeding on bamboo sprouts; also called *mähkri dumbrung*.

—brut, *v.* To be torn as thatch by the wind; to be wrenched as anything from its hold; *lärü ru ai mājaw shāngu dumbrut mat sai.*

—byen, *n.* (from *abyen*, to strike.) A kind of trap.

—da, *n.* (from *dā*, to gamble.) A contest, especially a shooting match; *dumda da*, to stake, wager, as in a contest; *an gaw dumda da ga.*

—da *n.* A kind of trap; *dumda htung*, *v.* to set the trap; *ngai dumda htung nna hkādu hka lu ai*; comp. *dumza*,

- Dumdam, *n.* The palm of the hand; comp. *dam*; only used in poetry as a coup. of *lähpan*.
- dan, *n.* A cross-beam; *dumdan shächyaw na*, *v.* to place a cross-beam.
- hku, *n.* A measure of capacity; see *dinghku*.
- pyang, *a.* Straight; same as *dingpyang*, which see.
- pyawn, *v.* (from *pyawn*, to be side by side.) To run or be parallel; *adv.* together, side by side; the same; *shan rau dumpyawn taw nga ai*; *shanhtè ga dumpyawn tsun ma ai*.
- hpang, *n.* The surroundings, as of a house; the outskirts, as of a village; comp. *dinghpang* and *shing-nawm*; *märe dumhpang ē yi hkyen yang nta hkrū na*.
- hpau, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw clans.
- hpran, *v.* To go off accidentally, as a gun; to touch the trigger unawares; *sānat dumhpran ai*; *lāshawng dumhpran ai*.
- hprat, *v.* To cut, as with a sword; see *hprat*; *nhtu hte nyē a lāta dumhprat kau se ai*.
- hpren, *v.* To fall one by one, (one hitting the other; see *hpren*).
- hprut, *v.* To be severed; same as *nhprut*, which see.
- hpraw, *v.* To toss away; *arai dumhpraw kau mu*.
- hpyang, *v.* To be suspended; to hang, as a vine; see *hpyang*.
- hpyut, *v.* To slide, as down a bamboo; to stroke, as when greasing a pole; see *hpyut*.
- hpyawng, *v.* To lie, as heavy grass; same as *dinghpyawng*, which see.
- hpyawt, *v.* To be slanting; *a.* slant, slanting; *adv.* slantwise, obliquely; *kāwa dumhpyawt dut kau u*.
- rin, *v.* To turn, as the legs of a bed, table, chair etc.; see *rin*.
- rit, *v.* To mark with an edge-tool, as around a log.
- sa, *n.* A nat-priest; comp. *Tsālūng*, *Hkringwa*, *ga dumsa*, *mu dumsa* and *jan dumsa*; *v.* to officiate as at a sacrifice; *dai ni ngai dumsa na*; *dumsa ga*, *n.* the semi-poetic religious formulas, chanted by a priest while officiating; comp. *nat ga*; *dumsa sha*, *v.* to earn a livelihood, as a priest; see parts.

- Dumsi, *n.* A porcupine; see *du dumsi*; *dumsi prung*, the spines of a porcupine; a species of orchid, *Denarobium Brimarriarum*.
- su, *n.* A cow; *dumsu kasha*, a calf.
- yawng, *n.* A dagger; *nhkyi dum-yawng*, see parts.
- za, *n.* A kind of trap; same as *dumda*.
- Dun, *n.* One of the clans of the *Nhkum* tribe.
- Dun, *v.* To place, put (cause to stand,) as a pot, table, stand, chair, or anything inanimate; comp. *bang* and *shādun*; *shat di hkra hta dun u*; see *dinghtan di dun*; to prepare, or draw as liquor; *num la na tsa dun mu*.
- Dun, *n.* To lead, conduct, guide, as by the hand; *ma hpe dun u*, lead the child; to lead, as an animal; fig. to present as an animal for a sacrifice:
Mātsaw hkungga lun u, *Ntsang hkungga dun u*.
- Dun, *v.* To tie, hitch, as a pony to a hitching post; *nga mailak hta dun da u*; to be connected, as by a ridge, isthmus, strait, or the like; to adhere, as a partly severed neck to the body of an animal; *dai bum lā-hkawng dun nga ma ai*, the two mountains are connected; *dut hkra kāhtam u*, *naw dun nga ai*; fig. to be united, as in mind, thought or purpose; *shan lā-hkawng myit dun ma ai*; comp. *mātut*.
- Dun, *n.* A place, compartment; a place assigned for a certain purpose; comp. *gawk*; *kāwa a dun*, the father's compartment; *yup ai dun*, a sleeping place; *shat sha ai dun*, the eating place; *nang dun ē dung u*.
- Dun, *adv.* All at once, said of a crowd, flock, herd, etc.; *māsha yawng dun rai mat wa mā sai*.
- Dung, *v.* To sit, squat, perch; Bur. འདྲེ; *nang ē dung rit*, sit here; *u htaw nang dung ai*; to "sit," meet, as for pleasure, consultation or trade; see *nra*, *bawng* and *gun dung ai*; to take up a position, as within a fortification; comp. *māshang dung ai*.
- Dung, *v.* To be hardened and thus in clogs; derv. *badung*.
- dung, *a.* Hardened, coagulated, in the shape of gelatine; *dung dung rē ai chyū*.
- Dung, *v.* To be terminated, brought to a point; derv. *udung*, *gādung*, *mādung* and *ndung*; *a.* best, upmost, most excellent.

Dunghkung, *n.* A crest, ridge; fig. the backbone; *shingma dunghkung mägren ai; nta dunghkung*, the ridge of a house; also pron. *dinghkung*.

—hkru, *v.* To punch, pierce, as a joint of bamboo; see *dinghkru*.

Dung, *n.* Flour; see *shädung*.

—ji, *n.* Flour, as used at a nat offering; *dungji mäjaw, ya pru rit law*.

Dung, *n.* A worm; see *tung*.

—bra, *n.* A caterpillar; (Hkauri;) see *sumbra*.

—tai, *n.* A silk-worm; (Hkauri;) see *tungtai; dungtai ri*, silk.

Dup, *v.* To pound, hammer, forge; derv. *mädup* and *ndup*; *shi nhtu dup ai*, he is forging a sword; comp. *jan dup ai*; to set in order, arrange, create; *N-gawn wa lämu ga dup ai*; see *brangdup dup ai*; (to beat, whip; Northern usage.)

Dup, *v.* To be obtuse, blunt; see *htup*.

Dup kret, *a.* Thin-necked; see *du kret*.

Dut, *v.* To sell; *dut kau*, to dispose of by selling; opp. to *märi*; comp. *sip dut ai; nang dut na n ni?* will you sell it? *na nhtu gäde hte dut na wu ta?* for how much will you sell your sword?

Dut, *v.* To cut, sever, disjoin; *sumri kähnam dut u*, cut the rope; to break, snap, as a cord or the like; *jumhpa dut mat sai*, the strap broke; to fall off, as the limbs of a leper; *shi na dut mat sai*; to be dried up at intervals, as a small stream; *hka hkyet dut ai*; fig. to finish, "cut short" as a piece of work: *N-gawn wa Mägam gaw, Sumsing lämu rai dut, Ginding aga shai ngut*.

Dut, *v.* To be cramped, in want of room or space; *rai nau sawng ai mäjaw shära dut ai*, because of too many things room is scarce; *dung shära hte tsap shära dut ai mäjaw känang n nga lu ai*.

Dut du, *n.* The cooing of a dove; *hkrudu dut du nga ai*, the dove is cooing.

Dai, *v.* To be sharp, as a tooth, edge-tool or the like; comp. *jung, gra*, and *shädar*; *nhtu dai ai*, the sword

is sharp; to be sharp, keen, as of tongue or intellect;
ndai ma gaw, myit hte ga dai ai ma rai nga ai.

Dai, *v.* To grub, dig up by the roots; comp. *dawt* and *gawt*; *lam hkan na hpun pawt ni dai kau mi*, dig up the stumps along the road; fig. to tell, narrate, as a story; see *hkai*; *maumāwi dai dan mi.*

Daj, *n.* A kind of nat; see *mā dai*.

—na, *n.* Insanity caused by the *Mā dai nat*; *daina na ai*,
v. to become suddenly insane; comp. *māna*; *dai wa daina na ai rai nga ai.*

Dai, *n.* The navel; see *shā dai*.

—bawng, *n.* A large, prominent navel; *v.* to be large, as the navel; see parts.

—chyi, *v.* To be related; see next.

—chyaw, *v.* (from *chyaw*, to be joined.) To be related, of the same family; *daichyi daichyaw*, closely related; (lit. of the same navel;) *dai wa hte ngai daichyi dai-chyaw rai nga ga ai.*

—daw, *v.* To cut the navel; fig. to be born; *dai daw shāra*, a birth-place; see parts.

—doi, *v.* To cut the navel; same as *dai daw*.

—hpyin, *n.* Pain in the navel; *dai hpyin māchyi ai*, *v.* to suffer from pain in the navel.

Dai, Reflexive pronoun; comp. demonstrative *dai*, and *hkum*; self, itself; see Gram; *shi dai gālaw ai*, he himself does it.

—de, *pron.* That or the (thing) itself; *shi dai de hkra ai*, it hits itself

—dai, *pron.* Himself, herself, etc.; *shi dai dai sa ai*, he himself went; *shanhte dai dai du ma ai*, they themselves came; *shi dai dai sat*, he killed himself—committed suicide; *tinang dai dai hka hkrat shang si wa ai.*

—ni, *pron.* They themselves; *Lāna dai ni sha hpyen gālaw ma ai*, the *Lāna* clan themselves (only) fought.

Dai, Pronominal adjective, (this, that, comp. *ndai*,) used (1) as a demonstrative; (2) as a definite article, and (3) in the formation of adverbs, adverbial phrases and conjunctions.

—de, *pron.* That, (place,) *dai de sa u*, go to that place; *dai de la u*, take that (or the) thing.

- Dai mājaw, *conj.* Because, by or for the cause that; *dai mājaw shi kābu nga ai*, because of this he rejoiced; *dai rē ai mājaw*, because this is, or was so; *shi māsu ai*, *dai rē ai mājaw shi hpe kāyat wu ai*.
- na, *adv.* This evening; *dai na de du na*.
- ni, *adv.* This day, to day; *dai ni gālaw u*, do it to day.
- ning, *adv.* This year; comp. *māning* and *htāning*.
- hfang, *adv.* Afterward, subsequently.
- hpawt, *adv.* This morning.
- rai yang, *conj.* Therefore, for that or this reason; since it is so; *dai rai yang gaw*, if it is so; *dai rai nna*, and this being so; *dai rai yang gaw ngai jaw na de ai*.
- shāloi, *adv.* Then, at that time; see parts.
- shāta, *adv.* This month.
- hta kāga, *conj.* Also, besides, in addition to; *shi gum-hpraw jaw ai*, *dai hta kāga lung seng mung jaw ai*.
- hta n-ga, *conj.* More-over, over and above, more than that; *shi māsu ai*, *dai hta n-ga shi lāgu ai*.
- hte māren, *conj.* In the same way, in like manner; see parts; *dai hte māren shi gālaw nga ai*.
- yang, *pron.* That or the place; *dai yang ē māchyi mākaw n nga ai*, there is no illness in that place.
- Daidau, *n.* A clan among the Shans; *daidau ginshi-nhtu* and *pālawng*, see parts.
- Dau, *v.* To hang; to be hung; comp. *dang* and *shādu*; to be entangled, as a deer in heavy undergrowth; fig. to be attached, as a child to its parents; to "hang on some one"; *ma gaw kānu kāwa hta myit dau ai*.
- nan, *v.* To be entangled; see parts; *dai shan gaw sing-wum ē nrung ahkang nna dau nan nga ai*.
- sat, *v.* To hang, kill by hanging; *shanhtē dai num shaw ai wa hpe dau sat mu ai*.
- si, *v.* To suffer death by hanging; *shi dai daw si mat sai*, he hung himself; *shi num n kam wa ai mājaw dau si mat sai*.
- Dau, *v.* To be thick; (not used.)
- dau, *a.* Thick and protruding; *nten dau dau rē ai wa*, a person with thick protruding lips.
- Dauje, *n.* One of the *Nhkum* clans; *Dauje ni Nhkum amyū rai nga ma ai*.

Dauga, *n.* One of the *Māru* clans; also pron. *dāma*.

Daw, *v.* To break, to be broken; to section, as by breaking or cutting; comp. *grawp* and *htau*; *shingna hpe daw u*, break the stick; *nbung ē hpun daw mat sai*, the tree broke off by the wind; *daw hka*, to separate from, break off relations with; *ngaz shi hte n daw n hka māyu ai*.

Daw, *n.* (from *daw*, to break.) A part, portion, section, division; comp. *htam* and *hkambum*; *daw mi daw kau e*, break off a portion; *daw hkrawng di kāran u*, divide it by halves; *daw mi sha jaw e*, give only a part.

Daw, *v.* To fix, establish, determine; derv. *lādaw*; *mānu daw ga*, let us fix the price; *nhtor daw nna gālaw u*, determine on a day and do it; *daw da ai hte māren jaw lu na myit dai*, you must give according to the established (rule.)

—dan, *v.* To judge, pass a sentence; to be condemned; comp. *dan*.

Daw, *v.* To handle with care; comp. *ku*; *wan n ga u ga atsawm sha daw u*, handle the dish carefully so it wont break; *nang n daw ai mājaw hten mat sai*, because you were not careful it broke; *n daw n hta hkum rai, hten na rē ai*.

Daw, *v.* To be related, as by birth or marriage; comp. Bur. ၀၀၈. *shan hpu nau daw ai*, they are brothers and sisters; *shanhte māyu dama daw ma ai*.

—shan, *n.* A near relative; *ngaz nau nyē a daw shan rai nga ai*; a limb, a member of the body; *hkum a daw shan ni*; see parts.

Daw, *v.* To serve, minister, as to a party; comp. *jaw* and *jau*; *shi ga ni hpe lu sha daw ai*, he is feeding the working men; to render service due to the supernatural; *shi hkungga daw ai*, he is sacrificing; fig. to render like for like; to defy, to dare; *kānu kāwa daw yang sī ai da, mārang daw yang mādi ai da*, he that defies parents will die, he that challenges the rain will ~~will~~ get wet; *shi hpyen ni hpe daw ai*, he meets force with force.

Daw, *v.* To dig out, hollow, scoop out, as a coffin, a Shan drum, wooden dish, rice mortar, or the like; *li daw la ai*, to dig out, as a dug-out; *māsa hpun hte htumdaw daw ya e*, make a paddy mortar of the cinnamon log; *chying daw mu*.

Daw, Verbal particle, Subjunctive and Potential modes; if, might; comp. *taw*; see Gram.; *shi gālaw lu na rai daw ngai myit nngai*, I thought he might do it; *shi hpe shāga na rai daw gaw*, if I could call him.

Daw, *n.* A bullock or pony-basket; a pannier; *nga daw, gumra daw*; a bullock or pony-load; *nga daw māli rai lu ai*, he has four bullock loads; *jum daw lāngai mi dut e*.

—baw, *v.* To pack a bullock or pony-basket; to arrange a load; see parts.

—byau, *v.* To arrange as the baskets, saddles, and the like, before loading.

—ji, *n.* An old, discarded basket.

—ju, *n.* A regulation load, about fifty viss; *dai nga kāji daw ju gārai n dang lu ai*.

—hkawn, *n.* The half of a load; see parts; *jum daw hkawn mi dut u, hkawn mi ngai la na*, sell one of the baskets (half a load) of salt, I will take the other (half.)

—ze, *n.* A large basket, not as a rule used for transportation purposes; *hkau ya bang na dawze wa tawn mu*.

Daw, *n.* A post; only used in composition; see *shādaw*.

—gawng, *n.* A fine, tall post; comp. *sumsai*.

—hkap, *n.* The side-posts of a house, also called *shāren daw*, in distinction to the *māgaw daw*, or middle posts.

—hkai, *n.* A tenon.

—hkrawng, *n.* A staff; comp. *sumdoi*.

—lam, *n.* A spear, as shot from a gun in elephant hunting; *māgwi hpe dawlam hte gap yang si ai da*.

—lum, *n.* A large round post; see parts.

—nu, *n.* A front-post; comp. *sumsai*.

—hpum, *n.* The large front post, also called *nhpu daw*, or in poetical language, *sumsai daw gawng*; the central posts; especially of a chief's house.

Dawsi, *n.* A mortise, or an incision, as of a post; *daw si hka*, to make an incision; see parts; *daw si hka nna shäre mära mu*.

—sha, *n.* Short posts supporting the girders; *daw sha hkai ai*, *v.* to place the posts; see parts.

—tsun, *n.* A gable-post.

Daw ga, *v.* To be hot, as the sun; see *jan daw ga*.

Dawhkawp, *n.* A kind of game, played as "last tag" *daw hkawp hkawp*, *v.* to play the game.

Dawshi, *n.* A clan among the *Lähtaws*; also pron. *däshi*.

Daw wa, *a.* Many, multitudinous; *mäsha daw wa sa wa ra ai*; *hpyen daw wa htim ra ai*.

Dawk, *v.* To press, as in an oil-press; *naman dawk ai*; to dye, to varnish, as by a process of pressing; *hkri dawk ai*; to hammer, beat into shape, as silver ornaments; *du hkawp dawk ai*; to cover, as sand a former field; *zaibru dawk ai*; to dash through, and thus lay as jungle; to "break brush;" *nam mäli dawk ai*; to stamp, seal; *däsik dawk ıı*; comp. *makdawk*.

Dawk, *v.* To be short, stubby.

—dawk, *a.* Short, stubby.

—hkyak, *a.* Foolish, silly.

Dawm, *v.* To be low and wide, as a tub; *n.* a kind of tub-shaped basket; *dai dawm hta mam sumshi rawng ai*.

—dawm, *a.* Short, as a garment, stubby; *Hkakhku ni labu dawm dawm rai bu ma ai*.

Dawm, *v.* To withdraw, take back, reverse; *läta dawm la u*, pull back your hand; to cease as life or breath and thus to die; *shi a nsa dawm mat sai*; to be without issue and thus become extinct, as a clan or family; *dai mätu hte htinggaw dawm mat sar*.

Dawn, *v.* To geld, castrate, as human beings, hogs or fowls; see *udawn* and *mädawn*; comp. *dawng* and *mawn*.

Dawn, *v.* To angle; *nga dawn ai*; comp. *hkan* and *hkwi*; to catch, as birds with bird-lime; *gitnoi hte u dawn u*.

Dawn, *v.* To point, as a gun or spear at some one, as in play; to flourish a sword as though intending to strike; comp. *shädıng*; *shi ngai hpe nhtu hte dawn ai*, he pointed his spear at me.

Dawn, *v.* To reach forth; derv. *lädawn*; comp. *dap*.

- Dawn dawn, *a.* Protruding, thrust forward; *shi gaw wa dawn dawn rai nga ai.*
- Dawn, *v.* To be round and chubby; *shi a nga dawn rai lu ai.*
- dawn, *a.* Rounded, oval, egg-shaped; *u di dawn dawn rē ai htē ya jaw mā nu.*
- Dawng, Subjunctive particle; if—may; *shi she n rē ai dawng kun*, I (wonder) if he may not be the one; *n tsawm na u dawng gaw she jaw rit.*
- Dawng, *v.* To geld, emasculate, as horses or cattle, by crushing the testicles; comp. *dawn.*
- Dawng, *n.* A cubit; a measure of length from the elbow to the second finger-tip; comp. Bur. ၀၀၀၆ ; *sumri dawng mi daw ya e.*
- Dawng, *v.* To like, favour, take kindly to; mostly used with its coup. *yawt* in the negative; *nang shi hpe n dawng n yawt ndai*, you hate him (or do not like him); *she dawng hte yawt law*, of course I like him.
- Dawng, *v.* To rebuke, as for neglect, oversight, or the like; to remind as of forgotten favours; comp. *mādawng* and *deng.*
- Dawng, *v.* To appear, come forth.
- pru, *v.* To appear, to come to the surface, as a fish; *hka kāta na nga ni dawng pru mā ai*; to become visible, as a submerged island; *hka hkyet yang sunlawng ni dawng pru wa ai*; to appear, come forth, as in response to a summons; *ngai shāga ti mung lāngai mi pyi n dawng pru wa ai*;
- yu, *v.* To obtain a view, as by stretching the neck; comp. *dap*; to stare at, as in ignorance or surprise.
- Dawng, A preformative.
- ban, *n.* A fan; only used in poetry as a coup. of *lāyit.*
- dep, *n.* A cover for a fish-trap; see *dep.*
- ding, *n.* The Sal or Ingyin tree; any species of the dipterodarpus; *dawngding lap lāhpaw kāja rai nga ai.*
- ding, *n.* The sound produced by the second of the three gongs at a death-dance; *dawngding bau*, see parts.
- gawng, *n.* A loop, a noose; *pāli dawnggawng hte u gyit mu.*

- Dawnggoi, *n.* A species of reed used for mats; *dawnggoi hte wa ai chyähtai mänen ai*; *dawnggoi nai*, a species of yam.
- kat, *n.* A kind of cattle disease; *dawngkat kat*, *v.* to suffer, as cattle from the disease; *anhte a nga dawngkat kat ai*.
- hkawn, *n.* A sail, a banner, a flag; a mast or a flag-staff; *dawnghkawn shärawt*, to hoist, as a sail or a flag.
- hkreng, *n.* A species of wood.
- mat, *n.* A middle, centre; only used in poetry as a coup. of *kääng*.
- mu, *n.* A water-lily; a lotus; also pron. *tawng mu*.
- ngut, *n.* The largest of the three gongs at a death-dance; see *bau mäsum*; *dawngngut dawngding a mänang*.
- pyi, *n.* A species of palm.
- Dawp, *v.* To retaliate, take revenge; comp. *tai*; *ngai shanhte hpe mätai dawp na*; to be avenged, as evil inflicted on the unfortunate; *chyähten läbye hpe roi ai mäjaw yubak dawp da wu ai*; to suffer, as for the sins of others; *ji wa ni a hka mäjaw ngai hpe dawp ma ai*.
- Dawt, *v.* To adjust, regulate, as scales for silver or opium; comp. *dek*; *dai yoi hpe dawt yu u*.
- Dawt, *v.* To cut and clear, as old, heavy forest; comp. *dai* and *hkyen*; *dai mäling hpe dawt kau u*.
- Dawt, *v.* To be broken, as rice (*n-gu*,) in the pounding; *mam a kang ai mäjaw n-gu dawt nna shing-run law wa ai*.
- Doi, *v.* To be cut as the hair; derv. *gädoi*; comp. *shängun*; *shi mun doi kau sai*, he has cut (or shaved) the beard; to become extinct, "cut off," as a family or tribe comp. *dawm*; *shi mätu mära doi rap rai sai*.
- Doi, *v.* To trace, track the roost of a bird, or a bee's nest, as by catching stray bees and tying a piece of cotton to each; *anhte dai na lägat doi ga*.
- Doi, *n.* An uncle; a father's younger brother, or a mother's elder sister's (*tung*) husband; comp. *di*, *dim* and *wa doi*.

- Doihkawm, *n.* Betel; only used as a coup. of *pinlang*.
- Doilang, *n.* To swing; same as *goi lang*.
- Doilāwa, *n.* A crowd, an assembly; *adv.* before, or in view of all; *doi lāwa hpawng gālaw gwi n ni?* do you dare to do it before the crowd.
- Dā, A general preformative.
- u, *n.* A coffin; also pron. *tāu*.
- bak, *v.* To press, crowd, force, as things into a jar; comp. *bak* and *abak*; *ndai dum hta jum dābak u*.
- bang, *n.* A camp; a public stopping place; *anhtē wora dābang ē but na ga ai*.
- bu, *n.* The hump on cattle; *nga dābu*.
- bawng, *a.* White-legged; (applied to cattle;) *nga dābawng*.
- chyawk, *n.* A division as of land; *ga dāchyawk*, a field, a farm; *nyē a ga dāchyawk n dut lu ai*.
- gam, *n.* Chestnut colour; (applied to animals;) *nga dāgam*.
- gam, *v.* To curse, to imprecate evil against; *shi shanhtē hpe dāgam kau wu ai*, he is cursing them; to avow by an oath; to take an oath; *mu shāraw dāgam hkra hkra a ndang ai*; *dāgam dāla*, *n.* a curse, imprecation, oath; comp. *mātsa māwa* and *sāngam*.
- gan, *v.* To open wide, as the eyes; *shi ngai hpe myi dāgan nna hkrit ai*.
- gap, *v.* To cover with something wide and flat; comp. *gap*, *māgap* and *dāgup*; *hkinkawp hte dāgap tawn u*.
- gu, *n.* Power, strength; see *hpung dāgu*.
- guk, *a.* Curve-horned; *anhtē a nga dāguk n mu n ni?*
- gum, *a.* (from *gum*, to bend.) Bent, curved, concave, vault-like; also pron. *shāgum*; *di dāgum tawn u*.
- gup, *v.* (from *gup*, to be covered.) To cover; to envelope; to put or place as a basket, for the sake of covering; comp. *dāgap*; *shingnoi hte dāgup tawn u*.
- gup, *v.* To bow low; to sit or kneel, with the face towards the ground; to make obeisance; also pron. *dīnggup*; *shi myit māchyi nna hkum dāgup nga*.
- gaw, *v.* To fold, as an envelope; comp. *gaw*; and *mākai*; *n.* a packet, as of cooked rice; *ngai hpe skat mai dāgaw mi jaw mi*.

- Dägawp, *n.* The ordinary silver buttons worn by women; same as *du gawp*.
- gawt, *v.* To scoop, ladle; (Hkauri;) see *shägawt*; to make a sweeping (scooping) movement with the head, as a buffalo.
- grang, *v.* To boast, brag; same as *grang*, which see.
- grum, *v.* To infold, wrap up, as in a blanket; see *ding-grum*.
- graw, *v.* To put on, as a glove, fingerstall, shoe, jersey or the like; comp. *graw* and *chyawp*; to become incarnate, as a nat; to assume the shape, form or body, of someone else; *nat gaw māsha a hkum hkrang hpe dāgraw nna yu ai*, the nat put on a human body and came down; *dai hpyi māsha minla dāgraw nna sha shung ai*, the witch took possession of (lit. put on,) the man's spirit (ghost) and bewitched him; to inherit; to enter into the possession of another's property; *sāli wunli dāgraw ai*, to receive an inheritance; *māyaw htinggaw dāgraw ai*, to assume charge of another's house-hold and belongings.
- grawng, *v.* To drink, as out of a jug, cruse or bottle; *du sālang ni a dinghkrū hta hkum dāgrawng lu u*, don't drink out of the chief's bottle; to lick a dish, as a dog; *gwi htum hta n-gu dāgrawng sha nga ai*.
- grawt, *v.* To gulp, swallow eagerly; comp. *araw*, *jāhkawt* and *naw*; *ning-yi dāgrawt māyu n ni?*
- gyam, *v.* (from *gyam*, to keep.) A coop, an inclosure as for keeping poultry; *u hpe dāgyam ē bang mā su*.
- ju, *n.* (from *ju*, to converge at a central point.) A centre; Manmaw *māre anhtē a hpāga dāju rai nga ai* Bhamo is our trading centre; a basis, and hence origin, source; *dai gaw mahkra a dāju rai nga ai*, this is the basis (or source) of all; a progenitor; ancestors; *Wachyet wa Jinghpaw ni a dāju rai nga ai*.
- jawk *n.* A division, as of land; same as *dāchyawk*, which see.
- kat, *v.* To show temper, decision, "grit;" mostly used adverbially; *hta dākat ai*, to show a quarrelsome

- spirit; *myit dakat ai*, to "brace up;" *grang dakat ai*, to boast, brag in a brazen impudent manner.
- Dakam, *v.* To curse; same as *dagam*, which see.
- kyeng, *a.* (from *kyeng*, to be aslant.) Slant; *n.* cattle with horns of which one is straight and the other curved.
- hkan, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw clans.
- kha, *a.* Different; other; Bur. ၵၢၼ်း; comp. *kāga*; *nang dākhya mi rai ndai*, you are different (from others.)
- la, *v.* To curse; *n.* an oath; see *dagam*.
- leng, *a.* (from *leng*, to be clear.) Open, broad, clear to view; *ga dāleng*, open country; *nhtoi dāleng*, broad daylight.
- ling, *a.* Red, brown; applied to animals; *nga dāling māri u.*
- lai, *a.* (from *lai*, to differ.) Speckled, as cattle; *dai nyē a nga dālai rai li ai*; comp. *uka*.
- mun, *a.* Gray; applied to animals; comp. *mut*; *nang nga dāmun n lai n ni?*
- mau, *n.* One of the *Mārip* families.
- mya, *n.* A bandit, brigand, dacoit; Bur. ၵၢၼ်း; *dāmyā mya*, *v.* to rob, plunder, practice brigandage.
- nang, *n.* (from *nang*, here.) A habitation, a place, a position occupied; *dānang hkai*, *v.* to move, to take up a new abode; *dānang n hkai ai gāsāt ga*.
- ne, *n.* Guilt, offence; comp. *dingnyē* and *māra*; *v.* to blame, charge; *nang ngai e hpa dāne u ta?* for what offence (do you blame me?)
- ra, *v.* To be engaged, as in litigation; *sālang ni dāra hkat nga ma ai*; comp. *tāra dāra ai*.
- ram, *adv.* (from *ram*, to be sufficient.) About, nearly, approximately; *shi lap hkun dāram lu ai*, he has about twenty Rupees; as, about as, according as; comp. *dang*; *nang tsaw ai dāram naw nga ai*, there is about as much as you need.
- rat, *n.* The subjects of a chief; the common people as distinguished from the chiefs; comp. *māyu māya* and *zaw*; *du kāsha dārat num hkungran ai*, the son of the chief married a commoner's daughter; *dārat dāroi*, commoners, subjects of a ruler.

Dären, *n.* Dysentery; *dären ren*, *v.* to suffer from dysentery; comp. *kan hkye*; *shi dären ren nna mächyí ai*.

—ru, *v.* To rebuke, scold, warn; comp. *mākan*; *sāra wa ma hpe dāru kau wu ai*, the teacher scolded the child; to fight, to butt as horned animals; *nga ni dāru hkat ma ai*.

—ru, *a.* (from *ru*, to pour into.) Frequented; *n.* a free or public rendezvous; *dai yang māsha dāru rai nga ai*, this (place) is a meeting-place for everybody.

—ru, *n.* Power, authority; *shi dāru n lu. nna hpyen n dang lu ai*; *a.* great, excellent, august, magnificent; *dāru ninghpum ninghtawn*, the great village (of a chief); *dāru māgam ga*, the excellent (royal) words of a chief or nat:

Na dāru aga na, ngái Hkringwa myit mu.

Māgam aga na, dumsa māsín su.

—raw, *v.* To put end to end, brim to brim, as when covering one basket with another; comp. *traw*; *shengnoi shāda da dāraw tawn u*.

—raw, *n.* A kind of musical instrument.

✱roi, *n.* Common people; see *dārat*.

—wan, *n.* (from *wan*, to inclose.) A hole as in a tree; a species of wood-pecker; comp. *utawk*.

—wi, *v.* To be sweet; see *dwi*.

—wai, *n.* The dew-lap, as of cattle; *nga dāwai*.

—yaw, *n.* A period of time; (Hkauri;) same as *tawng mārang* or *tawng ya mi*, which see.

—zik, *n.* A seal, a stamp, *dāzik kap*, *v.* to stamp; *dāzik dawk*, to stamp, seal; see parts, and Bur. ၁၁၁၁.

Dwi, *v.* To be sweet, as sugar; *a.* sweet; also pron. *dāwi*; *dero. jum dwi*; *namsi dwi nga ai*.

Dwi, *n.* A pair of hogs; *wa dwi mi māri u*; comp. *gap*, *hkap*, *hkawn*, *man*, *ngup* and *zum*.

Dwi, *n.* A water-proof made of leaves; see *kaidu* and *kāhprou*.

Dwi, *n.* Grand-parents; comp. *ji dwi* and *woi dwi*.

G.

The fifth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; hard sound of *g*, as in *go*.

✱Dārawt, *a.* common; coup. of *dāroi*.

- Ga, *v.* To ward off, fend off, and thus to protect, as a charm; derv. *aga*; *nyē lakhpoi ga ai mājaw pāla n hkra ar*, because my charm protected me, the bullet did not hit.
- Ga, *v.* To propitiate and expel, as a trouble-some nat; comp. *bunghkran*; *lāsa ga ai shāni kādai hkum hkawm*, let no one walk about when the *lāsa* is being expelled; *nbya hpe gwr hte ga ma ai*, they propitiated the nat causing miscarriage by (sacrificing) a dog.
- Ga, *v.* To split, as timber, to crack, burst, as an earthen vessel; to crack open as the ground; *hpunhpyen ga mat sai*, the board split; *pat gawm ga mat sai*, the tumbler cracked; *u-gang ga ai*, the (parched) earth is cracking; to split, as a bamboo in the middle; to divide in two equal parts; comp. *jan pungting ga*, and *sinda ga*; to pass through, as a country or village; to take a short cut; *shi dai hkauna pa ē ga sa wa ai*, he passed through the paddy-plain; (lit. divided it in two.)
- gat, *v.* To limp; see parts.
- hkan, *n.* Half a viss; see Gram.
- lau, *n.* The saucer-shaped silver ornaments worn on a woman's jacket.
- Ga, Verbal particle indicating, (1) the first per. plur.; *anhtē sa na ga ai*, we will go; *hpa di na ga ta?* what will we do? *anhtē sa lu ga yang gaw*, if we can go; (2) the Causative in the forms *n ga*, *u ga*, *myit ga*, *mu ga*, and the optative, as in *li ga*, *lit ga* etc.; see Gram; (3) the Past Perfect, interchangeably with *yu*, when the state or action is considered habitual or in constant progress; *shz a sa nga ga ai*, he had been going there; (4) the Exhortative, interchangeably with *gaw*; *Ya nang ē gungdung kāba na rawt ga*, *Gung lat kāba na htawt gaw*.
- Ga *v.* To be; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *nga*; *Mātsaw ga lam ai nga*, *Ntsang ga dam ai ga ma ai*.
- Ga, *n.* Trade; see *hpāga*.
- hkyeng, *n.* Bullock-hire; (Hkauri;) see *ubun* and *u-gun*.
- sheng, *n.* same.

- Ga**, *n.* The earth; see *aga*; ground, soil, earth; comp. *git*; a place, district, country; *Myen ga*, Burma; *Sam ga*, the Shan States; *Jinghpaw bum ga*, the Kachin Hills; comp. also *Kätsan ga*, *dinghta ga* and *mungkan ga*.
- bum**, *n.* A mound; see parts and *gitbum*.
- chying**, *n.* An "earth-drum;" a hole in the ground, covered with a bamboo "sheath," through which a cord is passed; when "bowing" the cord a sound resembling that of a horse-fiddle is produced; *ga chying dum*, to "play" the ground-drum; *ga chying dum yang mārang htu na da*.
- dumsa**, *n.* A nat-priest, ministering especially to the terrestrial nats; see parts; comp. *ga hkinjawng* and *ga hpunglum*.
- kang**, *n.* A rut; see *kang*.
- kāgam**, *n.* Clay; see parts.
- kāsha**, *n.* A minute insect, particularly troublesome during the rains, attacking the feet; *ga kāsha sha*, *v.* to be troubled by the insect.
- hkinjawng**, *n.* A priest of the second order, officiating at a sacrifice to one of the terrestrial nats; comp. *ga dumsa*.
- la**, *n.* The present world, or order of things; *a.* present.
- nat**, *n.* A terrestrial nat; the nat of the earth; comp. *mu nat*; the original nat of the earth was *Chyānun Woiskun*, but others have since taken the place; *ga nat kāwa*, to suffer as from illness caused by the earth-nat; see parts.
- pāsham**, *n.* Elkhorn moss.
- sau**, *n.* (from *sau*, oil.) Richness of soil; fertility; *ga sau n rawng ai ga*, poor soil, destitute of fertility.
- sālum**, *n.* (from *sālum*, to be spongy.) Porous soil, produced by ants, used for medicinal purposes; *ga sālum hte māsin māchyi tsi di ma ai*.
- tawng**, *n.* A clod; see parts.
- Ga**, *n.* The raspberry; see *chyāga*; *ga lap—pan—hpun—ru*—see parts.
- chyang**, *n.* The black raspberry; see parts.
- daw**, *n.* A species of bramble berry.
- jang**, *n.* Yellow raspberries.

- Ga hkyeng, *n.* The red raspberry; see parts.
- mang, *n.* Black raspberries; (Hkauri;) see parts.
- maw, *n.* Same as *ga mang*.
- tsit, *n.* Yellow raspberries; also called *ga jang; ga tsit shawng myin wa ai*.
- Ga, *n.* A labourer called for joint or communal work, receiving only his food and drink; comp. *nchyang; nyē a ga ni nta gälup ma ai*, my labourers are roofing the house; joint or communal work, such as house-building, paddy-planting, harvesting or the like when labour is exchanged; *ji ga*, communal labourers or work; see parts.
- daw, *n.* A large party, as of labourers, called for exchange labour; *ga daw wa du mā ra ai, shat n law na law*.
- gālai, *v.* To exchange labour, as when building; comp. *ga tsun* and see parts.
- kānawng, *v.* To exchange labour, as during the busy season; see parts; *yi māgang ga kānawng ga*.
- hpunglum, *n.* An attendant upon a party of working-men, especially the one serving the liquor.
- sa, *v.* To start, as for the work of the day; see parts; *kāhtawng ni yawng ga sa wa mā sai*.
- saw, *v.* To call, convoke, as labourers for exchange labour; (often done by beating drums and gongs, the calling party marching in procession;) *shanhtē mam ting ga saw ma ai*, they are calling labourers for paddy-planting; *nang hpa ga saw n ta?*
- tsun, *n.* To exchange, commute, as labour; see *tsun*.
- Ga, *n.* A word; see *aga*; speech, language; *Myen ga*, the Burmese language; *Jinghpaw ga*, Kachin; *Māwa ga* Chinese; comp. Bur. ဝဝဝ; *ga tsun ai, v.* to speak.
- ga, *v.* To speak; to articulate; *hpa baw ga ga n ni?* what language are you speaking?
- gāle, *v.* To translate; comp. *ga pāle; ga gāle ai wa, n.* a translator; an interpreter.
- gālu, *v.* To be circuitous in speech; see parts; *ga gālu u, n.* a thrush.
- grang, *n.* (from *grang*, to boast.) Gasconade, braggadocia; *dai wa ga grang sha chyē tsun ai*.

- Gaji byu, *n.* An *Atsi* (or *Märu*.) house-warming.
- ka, *v.* To carry weight and authority, as the spoken word; *na a ga n ka ai, sälang ga she ka ai.*
- kang, *v.* To be reliable, true to fact as a statement; see parts; *na a ga a kang lit dai*; to become true, as a prediction; *myihtoi ga hte mandan n kang ai.*
- kyet, *v.* To come to an agreement; to speak the last word; *n.* an agreement; a word of honour; see parts; *dai gaw ga kyet rai sai, nga sa dun u.*
- lat, *v.* (from *lat*, to scrape off.) To sift, as words or evidence in order to arrive at the true meaning; *ga lat kau na, n rē ai hpe lat kau nna tsun mu*; to soften down, to use euphonisms, as in speech.
- lai, *v.* (from *lai*, to go beyond.) To disobey; to act contrary, as to promise or agreement; see parts.
- law, *v.* (from *law*, to be much or many.) To quarrel; *ga law ga la, n.* a quarrel, dispute, brawl, contention; *ga law ga la nga*, to be quarrelling; *shan gälöi mung ga law ga la nga ma ai.*
- lächyüm, *n.* Meaning, sense, import, as of a word; see parts.
- lämang, *v.* To speak too fast, and thus indistinctly; see parts.
- läpai, *v.* To speak with a brogue or accent; see parts; *tinang a ga n rē ai mäjaw ga läpai nga ai.*
- läreng, *n.* A hint, insinuation; see parts.
- pau, *v.* (from *pau*, to mix.) To add, as to a former statement; to change the meaning, as of a word or sentence.
- hpaw, *v.* To begin to speak; deriv. *nhpaw* or *mähpaw*; *n.* a prelude, introduction; see parts.
- raw, *v.* (from *raw*, to loose.) To defend; to make an apology or defence; *n.* an apology, defence.
- sau, *a.* (from *sau*, oily.) Sweet, pleasant, "palatable," as words when attempting to please.
- sädi, *n.* A promise, agreement; see parts; comp. *ndat, ga shäka* and Bur. ၏; *ga sädi da, v.* to promise, to enter into an engagement or agreement; to pledge one's self.

- Ga shādawn, *n.* A figure of speech; an example; a parable; see parts; *n chyē nngai, ga shādawn tsun u.*
- shāgup, *n.* A couplet; see parts.
- shāgawp, *v.* To make use of alliteration, as in poetry; *n.* a pithy saying; a proverb.
- shāka, *n.* An agreement; a compact, a covenant; *ga shāka da, v.* to enter into an agreement etc.
- shātep, *v.* To be silent, of few words; to keep silent, as a bashful person; *num nnan jan ga shātep ai.*
- tau, *v.* To consider, as the import of a statement; see parts.
- tsan, *v.* To sift, analyze, scrutinize, as words or statements; see parts; *ga tsan ai na, nra tsan ai wa,* the ear sifts (tests) the words, the tooth tests the bone.
- yau, *v.* To endorse, as a word or statement; to intimate as assent or approval; see parts.
- Ga dāga, *a.* Many, multitudinous; *māsha ga dāga, n.* a crowd, assembly, multitude: *māsha ga dāga lai ai lam,* a road used by the multitudes,—a much travelled road.
- Gak, *n.* To make a sharp, whizzing sound, as a bow-string; *ndan gak nga ai.*
- Gam, *v.* To be lucky, fortunate; *n.* luck, good fortune; comp. *mun, auba, hpāwang* and Bur. *၀.*
- hkyeng, *v.* To be lucky, fortunate, “charmed;” *ngai gam hkyeng ai mājaw n si ni ai law,* being fortunate I did not die; *gam hkyeng ai wa,* an exceedingly lucky person.
- rawng, *v.* To be lucky; see parts.
- htik, *v.* To be in luck; to be, as it were, supplied by fortune; *gam htik ai mājaw lung seng mung lu nngai.*
- hpuk, *v.* To be unlucky; see parts; to lose, as luck.
- yuk, *v.* To lose, as luck; see parts.
- Gam, *n.* The first born male child; *Ma Gam, N-Gam, La Gam;* a *Gam,* may also be called, *Ma Shawng, Ma Gawng, Ma Brang, Kam Htoi, Ja Yung* etc. according to the clan or family to which he belongs.
- Gam, *v.* To refrain, abstain, as from food; comp. *koi* and *tsi;* *lusha gam ai,* to fast; *shi shat mai gam ai,* he is abstaining from curry; *nhtoi gam,* a holiday, (Shan;) *gam kau ai lam, n.* abstinence, self-control.

Gam, *v.* To divide; to share; comp. *kāran; na a shat mai ngai hpe loi mi gam e*, give me a little of your curry; *nyē a gumhpraw ngai shanhtē hpe gam kau se ai*, I distributed my money (among) them; *dai shat mai nanhtē gam sha mu*, divide this curry among yourselves.

Gam, *n.* Diffidence, timidity; see *agam*.

—**gaw**, *v.* To show diffidence, timidity, as before superior ability or age; *shi hpe gam gaw ai mājaw, aja awa n tsun lu ai*.

Gam, A preformative, used mostly by the *Hkauris* where the *Jinghpaws* use *gum*.

—**chyaw**, *n.* Malted rice; same as, *tsapa*, which see.

—**da**, *n.* A lot, (*Hkauri*;) see *hpai da; gamda da, v.* to cast lots.

—**gu**, *n.* Slate; a slate or a slate-pencil.

—**gai**, *n.* An old woman; see *gumgai*.

—**goi**, *v.* To cling to; coup. of *gamnoi*.

—**noi**, *v.* (from *noi*, to hang on to.) To cling to, depend upon; comp. *anoi, gumnoi* and *mānoi*; to cling and thus to climb:

Hkādawn gaw, "Hpuntsin tsi, u goi kri ē,

Tsingdu ndung ē ngai gamnoi,

Tsingman ndung ē ngai gamgoi nna ntsin lu ai."

—**hpa**, *adv.* Forever, perpetually; comp. *chvāloi nhkoi* and *gāju gamhpa; gamhpyi gamhpa*, olden times, days gone by; *ndai bausa moi gamhpyi gamhpa na rai sai*, this gong hails from ages past.

—**hpyi**, *adv.* Forever; only used as a coup. of *gamhpa*.

—**tawng**, *a.* Round, globular; (*Hkauri*;) see *gumtawng*.

Gan, *n.* Wealth, riches; mostly used with *sut*, which see; comp. Bur. མཚོ་མཚོ་ *Mātsaw sut num dingnum,*

Ntsang gan hkum dinghkum la pru mā rit.

Gan, *n.* Health, general well-being; luck, fortune, as regarding health; comp. *gaw gan; gan ga, v.* (from *ga*, to ward off;) to ward off, as illness; to be exempt as from common ills; *dai ning gan ga ai mājaw, māchyi mākaw n hkrum lu ai*, this year (guarded by good fortune) he has not been ill; *anhtē a nta gan n ga ai*.

- Gan, *n.* A yoke; a (bamboo) carrying-pole, as used by coolies; comp. *krau* and *hkap gan*,
 —dang *n.* A yoke; mostly pron. *kandang*, which see.
 —se, *n.* A pin, inserted in each end of the *kandang*, to keep the baskets in position.
- Gan, *v.* To render like for like; *adv.* each other, mutually; *shan g̃sat gan ma ai*, they are fighting each other; comp. also *jang gan* and *kamu gan*.
 —daw, *n.* A kind of "love-feast," or pic-nic; *gandaw daw*, *v.* to have a pic-nic; see parts.
- Gan, *v.* To leap, bound, canter; comp. *gat* and *gumtawng*; *shan, sharaw, gumra gan ai*; to take long steps, as when going down a hill or stumbling; *m̃sha l̃ngai mi gan hkrat wa ra ai*; to act hurriedly, abruptly, without delay; *ngai shat naw gan sha n ga*, let me just hurry through! my meal; *lera arat gan sa lu su*; comp. also such combinations as, *gan bang*, to leap, rush into; *gan pru*, to dart out; *gan rawt*, to start up; *gan tawt*, to leap upon; *gan htim*, to spring, as a tiger, etc.
 —hkap, *v.* To leap, jump, as from one side of a stream to the other; *n.* a leap, jump, bound, spring; see parts; *dar hka gan hkap d̃ram gang ai*, this stream is about wide enough for a jump.
- Gang, *n.* Steel; *na jawn gang*, blue steel; fig. the essence, as of a dye or the like; comp. *m̃htat gang*.
- Gang, *v.* To pull, as a punkah, or for the sake of stretching; comp. *k̃rawt*; to jerk, tug; thus *gang baw*, to pull, as weeds; *gang dun*, to lead, as a stubborn animal; *gang dut*, to break by pulling; *gang ga*, to split, pull apart; *gang je*, to tear, rend, as clothing; *gang noi*, to hang on to; see parts; *gang ngwi*, to bend as a twig.
- Gang, *v.* (from *gang*, to pull.) To appeal to, rely on or use, as the name of a ruler in self-defence; comp. *hprawn* and *gau*; *shi gaw du wa amyng hpe gang nna hpyi nga ai*.
- Gang, *v.* To be separated, distant, apart; comp. *hka*; *nỹ jung hku hte ngai gang mat s̃ ga ai*, my friend and I have parted company,—are no longer of the same mind; to eject, expel by force; *chỹaru nang*

ai mājaw gang kau gaw ai; *a.* wide, broad; *dai hka dawng māli dāram gang ai*, the river is about four yards wide.

Gang gang, *adv.* Apart, with a space between; not as strong as, *tsan tsan*; comp. *hlep hlep*; *nanhtē gang gang rai tsap mu*.

Gang, *n.* A stack (about a cord,) as of wood; *hpun gang gang ai*, *v.* to stack and measure, as wood by the cord.

Gang, *v.* To grow broad and flat, as the roots of a banyan tree; *n.* the plank-like, broad root, extending above ground; comp. *hkin-gang*, and *hpun-gang*

Shāla, "Ngai hpun-gang htaaw Mātsaw ga n dap."

Gang, A preformative.

—bāng, *n.* Day-light; (Shan;) *adv.* in broad day-light; comp. *chyingtung*; *dai wa shāni gang bang ē pyr lāgu nga ai*, this man steals even in broad day-light.

—hkau, *n.* The firmament; *Kāang Ganghkau*, the celestial regions; *Ganghkau wa*, the celestial *Nat*; same as *mu nat*; *Ganghkau wa, sumising lāmu hte ginding aga lāpran ē kāhkrang hkawm ai*; the celestial nat walks back and forth between heaven and earth;—*i. e.* causes thunder and lightning.

—hpang, *n.* A way-side resting-place; *ganghpang gap*, *v.* to prepare as a temporary shelter or resting-place.

—wan, *n.* Day-light; time of day; *shāni gangwan ē shānan n lang ra ai*.

—ze, *n.* The betel; Bur. ၵဒးဒီး; *gangze hpun*, the areca palm; *gangze si*, a betel nut; comp. *bu lap*.

Gap, *v.* To shoot, as an arrow or clay-pellet; *lāhpaw hte ndan gap u*; to fire, as a gun; *sānat gap ai*.

Gap, *v.* To build, put up, as a house or a hut; to pitch as a tent; comp. *de, gaw*, and Bur. ၵဒ; *nang ē sum gap ga*, let us put up the hut here; *janghpang gap mu*.

Gap, To be covered, as with a lid or cover; deriv. *māgap* and *lāgap*; comp. *gup*; to contract a Levirate marriage; see *gaida hta*; *shi gaw kāhpu a gaida gap mu ai*.

—di, *v.* To cover and thus to shield, protect.

Gap, *n.* A yoke, as of oxen; *nga gap mi*; a pair of elephants, *māgwi gap mi*.

- Gap, *n.* (from *gap*, to cover.) A period of time; the time covered, as by a ruler; *moi na hkawhkam a gap e mung n ding ai.*
- Gapbe, *n.* A bag; only used in poetry, as a coup. of *tingsan.*
- Gat, *n.* A bazaar; a market place; (Shan ဝ၀၄.)
- baw, *n.* Duty, paid at a bazaar; *gat baw daw*, *v.* to collect bazaar-fees.
- gang, *v.* To go from bazaar to bazaar; fig. to be unsteady, unsettled; *myit gat gang nga ai mājaw, gāde n chyē māchyu ai.*
- sa, *v.* To attend a bazaar.
- tè, *n.* Quarters for a bazaar-guard; comp. Bur. ၵ; barracks; police quarters.
- Gat, *n.* The banyan tree; *lāgat*; only in composition and usually pron. *git*; *gat hkri—tung—zi*, etc., see *git hkri* and forms under *git*.
- Gat, *v.* To cut, lop off, as twigs or small branches of a bamboo; comp. *krum*; *kāwa lākying ni gat kau u.*
- Gat, *v.* To sow, scatter, as seed; comp. *ban*; *mam nli gat u*; to sprinkle, as blood on an altar; *asai gat ai.*
- ayai, *v.* To strew, scatter, see parts.
- Gat, *v.* To run; see *kāgat*; *shi hpe dep hkra gat u.*
- jawng, *v.* To run a race; see parts.
- hkying, *v.* To race, run à race; see parts.
- Gat, *v.* To be mature, as of mind, and thus quick, clever, smart; comp. *kung*; *myit gat ai wa*, a clever, or alert person; *n gat ai*, *a.* crude, immature, dull, slow:
Dumsa n rat ai, Hkringwa n gat ai.
- Gat, *n.* Bees; see *lāgat*; only used in composition and often pron. *git*.
- bu, *n.* A small kind of honey bee.
- but, *n.* Young bees.
- baw, *n.* Wax.
- boi, *n.* A swarm of bees; see parts.
- chyang, *n.* A large kind of bee.
- jan, *n.* The common wild bee; see *git jan*.
- hkrawp, *n.* A kind of bee's nest.
- lung, *n.* Young bees; see *hkalung*.

- Gatmai, *n.* A small kind of bee, (resembling sand flies) generally found in old trees, hollow logs or posts; *gatmai lep*, the wax of the *gatmai*.
- nen, *n.* Tame bees; also pron. *gitnen* or *gänen*.
- nu, *n.* A hornet; *git nu lādang*.
- pa, *n.* Honey-comb.
- pye, *n.* A honey-comb, (because flat or plate-shaped;) see parts.
- hpawp, *n.* A small kind of bee; see *githpawp*.
- sut, *n.* Melted wax.
- sawm, *n.* An empty honeycomb.
- shang, *n.* A large yellow wasp.
- ting, *n.* A kind of bee; see *git ting*.
- tung, *n.* The young (larva) of the bee in the comb.
- tsa, *n.* Fermented honey; see parts; the dregs of honey.
- tsit, *n.* A yellow bee or hornet.
- yup, *n.* A kind of bee working during the night; *gat yup shāni ē yup nga ma ai*.
- Ge, *v.* To thicken, harden, congeal, as juice of sugarcane or the like; *namwoi ge mat sai*; to coagulate, curd, as milk; comp. Bur. ḍ; *n.* curd; also pron. *gye*.
- Gin, *adv.* How, what, which; (an abbreviated form of *kāning*; see Gram. ;) in what way or manner; *gin di gālaw na kun?* how will he do it? *gin nga tsun a ta?* what did he say; *gin ngu tsun n ta?* what will you say? *gin rē nga māhtang dun wa na kun?* which cow (lit. what kind of cattle,) will we tie up? *gin san wa rai ma ta?* how many are there? *gin san a ta?* how does he look? (lit. what is his appearance?)
- Gin, A preformative indicating fulness and comprehensiveness; comp. *gum*, *kin* and *hkum*.
- bau, *n.* (from *bau*, to be bulbous.) A single bulb, tuber or root; *nai ginbau mi*, one yam-root; *yang-yi ginbau lāhkawng*, two potatoes; *shākau ginbau mānga*, five onions; (also pron. *gumbau*.)
- bawm, *v.* (from *bawm*, to be swelling.) To gather, congregate, “swell” as a crowd; *n.* a crowd, a gathering; *māsha ginbarwm nga ai*.

- Ginbawng, *v.* (from *bawng*, to be swelled.) To be rough, uneven, ridged, as a ploughed field; also pron. *hkinbawng*; *n.* ridges, as made by ploughing.
- chya*, *v.* (from *chya*, to smear.) To be besmeared, bedaubed, bespattered, as with mud; *hkum ting ginchya mat sai*.
- chyam*, *v.* (from *chyam*, to pervade.) To overrun, as cattle a paddy field, *nga ni yi ting ginchyam kau nu ai*.
- chyan*, *v.* To divide; to exchange; only used as a coup. of *kāran* and also pron. *kāchyan*:
La māshat shingnoi hta la hpaji kāran gaw,
Num māshat shingnoi hta num hpaji ginchyan gaw.
- chyan*, *v.* To lay or be cross-wise; comp. *kāshar*; *pāli ginchyan ai mājaw n gang lu ai*.
- chyum*, *n.* (from *chyum*, to be tapering.) The base of a hill, as seen from the top; *kawng hte mārawn ginchyum*; a cape, a promontory; *ga ginchyum*; an extreme point, a terminus; *māre ginchyum kaw nna māre baw du hkra*.
- di*, *n.* Illness; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *māchyi*; also pron. *ndi*: *māchyi shāmai u, gindi shātsai u*.
- digram*, *n.* A spider; also pron. *hkindigram* and *ndigram*; comp. *dinggung lāban*.
- dilāgawk*, *n.* A species of wood-pecker.
- ding*, *n.* A poetical name for a pool; also called *hpungdung*; comp. *gindaw*; *ginding lāing*.
- ding*, *n.* The earth; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *aga*; *sumsing lāmu hte ginding aga*.
- ding*, *v.* To turn a somersault; *ginding dawng*, to turn somersaults; to pitch heels over head; also pron. *gumding dawng*.
- dum*, *v.* To knot, as a thread or cord; *ri gindum u*; *n.* a knot, as on the end of a thread; comp. *dingsu*, *ginsu*, and *mākyit*.
- dun*, *v.* (from *dun*, to lead.) To walk, as arm in arm, or with arms around each other; comp. *ginshum*.
- dai*, *n.* The stem as of a leaf, flower or fruit; a peduncle or pedicel; comp. *nkyang*; *namsi hte namlap gindai*.

- Gindaw, *n.* A body of water; same as *ginding*, which see.
- +dawng, *v.* (from *dawng*, to stumble.) To fall, as from an erect position; to turn over as a vessel; to turn somersaults; comp. *ginding* and *kādawng*; *shi ndum gindawng nna ntsin hkaw mat sai.*
- ji, *v.* To be immature; *n.* a novice, a youth; also pron. *kungji*, which see.
- hka, *v.* To distinguish, discern, to exercise discrimination; also pron. *gunghka*; (comp. *hka*, to divide;) *ginhka yu*, to make distinctions; *kāran ginhka*, to separate, divide into parts; *ginhka tawn*, to select and set apart.
- hkai, *v.* (from *hkai*, to hook.) To lock arms, as in wrestling; mostly pron. *gunghkai*, which see.
- hkrang, *adv.* (from *hkrang*, to pass through.) Back and forth, to and fro; also pron. *kāhkrang*.
- hkyi, *n.* Deer-tracks or the like; a place frequented by game; *shan hpē ginhkyi ē hkap mu.*
- la, *n.* Holes, as in wattle; also pron. *gingla*; mostly used as a coup. of *hkinji*, which see.
- lang, *n.* (from *lang*, to handle.) The stem; as of a pedate leaf; *namlap ginlang*; the handle, as of a hoe, rake or dipper; comp. *ulang*.
- len, *v.* To pass from one to another; comp. *gālen*.
- lung, *v.* To be young and thus immature; opp. to *ginsa*; also pron. *gunglung*, which see.
- lut, *v.* To sink, as the earth at an earthquake; *ga ginlut nna nawng lut tai wa sai*; fig. to "sink," waste, squander, as money; comp. *hkālut*; *shi gumhpraw ginlut kau ai.*
- lawng, *n.* A cave; a subterraneous passage or cavity; also pron. *dumlawng*; *ginlawng hku hta nga hkrat si ai.*
- ngai, *n.* The top of a hill; only used in religious poetry with its coup. *gindai*:
Akawng ginngai ya du ga,
Mārawn gindai ya pru ga.
- ra, *n.* The place where food and drink is served at a feast; comp. *shāra*; *lu ginra du sa, sha ginra pru sa.*

- Ginran**, *a.* (from *ran*, to be separated.) To be loose, not tight or close; *lachyawp ginran ai*, the ring fits loosely; *māgap ginran ai*, the lid is not tight; *māsut ginran ai*, the stopper does not fit,—is too small; comp. *gāran*.
- rang**, *v.* To be restless, as pent up cattle; also pron. *hkungrang*; *nga ginrang nga ai*, *hpaw dat u*; to be uneasy, restless, homesick or the like; *shi nta de wa māyu nna ginrang nga ai*.
- rat**, *v.* To renew, as acquaintance or friendship; comp. *htingrat*; *shi moi na jinghhu ni hte bai ginrat hkat ma ai*.
- ri**, *n.* A fine thread, string or cord; the thread, as spun by a spider; comp. *sumri*; the part, as of bark or outer wood, which still unites the root and stem of a fallen tree; *hpun ginri dun ai mājaw hpun n si nga*.
- ri**, *n.* The nat responding to a nat prophet.
Ginri lun yang ē nga, ginsang dung yang ē ja.
- run**, *adv.* (from *run*, to be double.) In an interlinked, chain-like manner; *v.* to be interlinked, as when running a three-legged race, or when walking with the arms over each other's shoulders.
- rawn**, *v.* To relate, narrate, rehearse, as the genealogy of a person suspected of witchcraft; to pull as a rope back and forth; (often used adverbially;) fig. to be fluctuating, unsettled; *mārai māli ginrawn hkawm nga ma ai*.
- sa**, *a.* (from *sa*, to be old.) Old, and thus mature, solid, hard; comp. *dingsa* and *nsa*; *kāwa ginsa hte pāli n mai shit ai*; *ginsa hpun*, same as *kinsa* or *mātsāwi hpun*, which see.
- sang**, *n.* A kind of *nat*; coup. of *ginri*, which see.
- sap**, *n.* The Luffa pentandra plant, bearing a long gourd with a striped skin; see *sap* and combinations; *ginsap si*, the gourd.
- sat**, *n.* The introductory shouting and preamble of an officiating nat-prophet; also used as a verb; *mvihtoi ga ginsat ai*.
- sen**, *n.* A small insect resembling the sand fly.

- Ginseng, *n.* An open-air entertainment conducted by the young people; also called *hkawn seng*; *ginseng dat* or *seng*, *v.* to conduct an open-air entertainment.
- su, *n.* A bow-knot; comp. *gindum*; *ginsu gyit ai*, *v.* to tie a bow-knot; *ginsu yan ai*, to untie a bow-knot; see parts.
- sum, *n.* A shed, a booth; see *sum*.
- sup, *v.* To play, as a child; to amuse one's self; *ma ni ginsup nga ma ai*; comp. *kăprawng*; *ginsup ginsap*, *n.* a game; a play.
- saw, *n.* A lock, or a lock and key; commonly called *sumsaw*.
- saw raw, *n.* A kind of small yellow ants.
- soi, *v.* To be on the look-out for; see *soi*; also pron. *ginzoi*; *dai wa ginsoi sha hkawm ai wa rai nga ai*.
- shan, *n.* A plan, device, scheme; *shi lu sha na ginshan tam ai*, he is devising a plan to obtain food; *ginshan yaw*, *v.* to plan, scheme, devise; *lägu wa hpe rim la na shi ginshan yaw nga ai*, he is planning to capture the thief; *ginshan n nga*, the scheme won't carry; there is no way; *ginshan mu ai*, to have a plan; to see a shift; comp. *hkinjang*.
- shang, *n.* A religious name for the *Pälawng* tribe.
- shang, *n.* A covered basket; same as *sumpu*; (Northern usage.)
- shi, *n.* A band or ring of rattan or metal, with which to encircle or band, as a hilt of a sword or the like; comp. *wa läkru—käbya—läpai—käji* and *daidau ginshi*; *ginshi shawn*, *v.* to band with the bands.
- ship, *a.* Firm, strong; only used as a coup. of *ginhtip*.
- shum, *v.* (from *shum*, to hold.) To embrace, hug; to fall upon, or clasp the arms around the neck; *du noi ginshum ai*.
- tan, *v.* To shout, call, from a distance; *shan gintan hkat nga ma ai*.
- tawng, *n.* The morning (*nhtoi gintawng*,) or evening (*nsin gintawng*,) star; *gintawng pru*, *v.* to appear, as the morning or evening star.
- hteng, *n.* A destination; the point aimed at; the goal end, as of a journey; *ginhteng n du ai*, *kădai hkum wa mu*.

- Ginhtim, *v.* To forbid, prohibit, warn not to do; to withhold, keep back, as a secret; *dai shi n bra u ga, ginhtim kau mu.*
- htip, *v.* To keep down, as thatch with bamboo splits; to wattle; *a.* firm; see *ginship.*
- htung, *n.* A bridle; also pron. *gumhtung* or *runghtung.*
- htawng, *n.* (from *htawng*, to cease, as rain.) The dry season; *ginhtawng ta*, the time from Oct. to April; opp. to *lanam ta*; see Gram.
- wan, *n.* (from *wan*, to be circuitous.) A moment or chance, as for escape from confinement; *lagut wa lawt lu na ginwan tam nga ai*; *adv.* everywhere, all around; *nga ni hpe tam ginwan yu mu*; *ginwan gale ai*, to hit, at the right time or place; *hpa hta mung n hkra ai, ginwan gale wa sai*, he passed without hitting against anything.
- wang, *n.* (from *wang*, to surround.) A district; suburbs, circumjacent parts; *Wala ginwang hkan e*, the district around *Wala.*
- yan, *a.* (from *yan*, to be straight.) Straight, not bent or crooked; comp. *ayan*; also used adverbially; *shakum gin-yan tawn u.*
- yin, *v.* To be dizzy; comp. *baw gin-yin* and *kayin*; *chyaru nang yang baw gin-yin ai.*
- Ging, *v.* To be worth; comp. *dan*; *iap mali ging ai rai*, things worth four Rupees; *ging dan*, to be worthy, deserving, meritorious; *shi hpa n ging, hpa n dan.*
- Ging, A preformative.
- gang, *v.* To act arbitrarily; to accuse, or inflict as punishment, without proof or cause; *shi ngai hpe ging-gang e lagu shatu ai*, he accuses me of stealing without cause; *mayu la dik ginggang ai, nye rai kashun ta ya ai.*
- kai, *v.* To cross, as the legs; to coil, as a snake; to twist, as strands of a rope; also pron. *gumkai* or *gungkai.*
- hka, *v.* To separate, distinguish; same as *ginghka*, which see.

Ginghkai, *v.* To hook; see *măhkai*; to be united, as by bonds of affections; *shan shāda tsaw ra ai myit hte ginghkai nga ma ai.*

—hkyi, *n.* A deer-track; see *ginhkyi*.

—la, *n.* Holes as in woven wattle; mostly pron. *ginla* or *hkinla*; coup. of *hkinchyi*, which see:

Hkinchyi hku yu la law, gingla hku pru la law.

—la, *v.* To call; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *shāga*

Wora kungdung ē, shāre nga nna gingla.

Shāgan nga nna shāga ai gaw, kādai rai law?

—yang, *a.* Straight; same as, *gin-yan*; mostly used by the Hkauris.

Git, *v.* To remain, be left, after a number or quantity has been subtracted or cut off; comp. *hti*, *ngam*, *prai* and *yet*; *hpyen māsha mānga sha git mā sai*, only five soldiers remain; *lap māli naw git sai*, four Rupees are still left.

Git, *v.* To be re-born, to transmigrate; derv. *lāgit*; *māsha lāhkawng git mā sai*, two persons were re-born (by the process of transmigration.)

Git, *n.* Soil, mould, earth; only used in composition; comp. *ga*.

—bum, *n.* An ant-hill; a small mound; comp. *ga bum*.

—chyang, *n.* Black soil, loam.

—dik, *n.* Hard, tramped down soil; also pron. *gādik*.

*—hkyeng, *n.* Red soil; ochre.

—mut, *n.* Alluvial soil.

—na, *n.* Black mould; leaf-mould; *git na tang*, a large black ant; comp. *tangkaw*.

—raw, *n.* Lumpy soil.

—wawp, *n.* Soft, spongy soil.

Git, *n.* Bees; same as *gat*, which see.

—baw, *n.* Wax; see *gat baw*.

—jan, *n.* The common wild bee; see *gat jan*.

*—lung, *n.* Young bees; same as *gat lung*.

—mai, *n.* A small kind of bee; *gat mai*.

—mawng, *n.* A kind of poisonous leaf, the odour of which tends to stupefy the bees; *gitmawng kāwut*, *v.* to blow

* Gitkung, *n.* a large kind of bees.

- small particles of the leaf into a nest or hive, as when removing honey-combs; *gitmawng kăwut nna*
 * *gitpa lai la mu.* Gitmaw, *n.* gold-bearing soil.
 Gitpa, *n.* Honey-comb; see *gatpa*.
 —hpawp, *n.* A small kind of bee; also pron. *githpawk* or *githpawt*.
 —sha, *n.* Young bees.
 —ting *n.* A kind of bee, making a capsule-like covering of clay, in which the larva is found; comp. *gat tung*.
 —htung, *n.* A bee-hive; *hkai dwi git htung*,—*daw hkawn git htung*,—*hpun git htung*, different kinds of hives.
 Git, *n.* The banyan; see *lagat*; only used in composition; also pron. *gat*.
 —gam, *n.* The large-leaved banyan, in religious poetry usually called *gitji*; the *Ficus retusa*.
Gitji shăkawng loi, gitgam shăkawng hkroi;
Gitji npawt ya du ga, gitgam nhpang ya pru ga.
 —ji, *n.* Same as *gitgam*.
 —hkri, *n.* A species of banyan with edible leaves.
 —rawn, *n.* A species of banyan which grows by pensile branches or stems taking root in the soil.
 —rawng, *n.* A species of honey-suckle; comp. *gawng kyeng*.
 —tung, *n.* The common banyan.
 —zi, *n.* A small kind of banyan: the *Ficus infectoria*.
 Githkri, *n.* (from *gyit*, to tie and *hkri*, to braid.) The cord which according to Kachin tradition, originally united heaven and earth.
 Gu, *v.* To slide or climb down, as on a rope or pole:
Gun sumri hta nu, gumhpai sumdam hta gu.
 Gu, *n.* A father-in-law,—a husband's father; comp. *ku* and *tsa*; a brother-in-law,—a husband's elder brother, or the husband, as addressed by the wife's younger sisters; an uncle,—a paternal aunt's (*moi a*,) husband or brothers.
 Gu, *v.* To scale, as a fish; derv. *agu*; to skin, as rattan; to dismantle, as an old roof; comp. *gaw*, *se*, *sep*, and *yen*; *nga sep gu u*, scale the fish; *shăngu gu kau nu*, remove the thatch.
 Gu, *v.* To be bent; fig. of great age; comp. *ugut gu* and *ku*.
 * Gitnen, *n.* same as *gatnen*.

- Gu gu, *a.* Bent, stooping; *gumgai gu gu rai hkawm ai.*
- Gu, *v.* To be complete, as an appointed time; *shi shāngai na nhtor gu yang*, when her time to give birth had come; *nhtor gārai n gu ai*, the day has not yet come; to be enough, sufficient; *ngau gu ai*, there is sufficient timber; *shat gu ai*, there is enough (to go around; *lākung lāma gu ai*, his skill is equal (to the emergency;) derv. *shāgu*.
- byi, *adv.* Every year; (Shan;) *di namsi gu byi a si nga ai.*
- gu, *a.* Whole; *pālawnng gu gu rē ai*, the coat is whole—not torn; *adv.* each and every one; every one, all around, throughout; *shat mākar gu gu jaw mi*, give packets of rice to each and every one.
- je, *a.* All, common to all; *gu je gu myu*, *a.* common, of each and every kind; *gu je gu yang*, every thing; *shi gu je gu yang hpyi nga ai.*
- hkra, *adv.* All around, from first to last; see parts.
- Gu, *v.* To be bare, naked; derv. *singgu*; to be without husk or covering; see *n-gu*; *shi gumra gu jawn ai*, he is riding bare-back; *n.* rice; (*n-gu*;) paddy; only used in combinations.
- hkrak, *n.* First class grain of any kind.
- leng, *a.* Clean, free from husk or chaff; bare, naked; without husk or covering; *anhtē mam chyārang ē gu leng rai sai.*
- Guk, *v.* To be bent, curved, as a horn; derv. *dāguk*.
- guk, *a.* Bent, curved; *nga rung guk guk rai nga ai.*
- Guk, *n.* A narrow, wooden scoop or shovel for winnowing paddy; *mam jāhkrat ai guk lang u.*
- Guk, *v.* To take notes.
- bang, *v.* To take notes, as for reference, or to assist the memory; *maumāwi a lam maisau hta guk bang u.*
- Gum, *v.* To bow, bend, as in token of respect, or when picking up something or when passing through a low door; comp. *nga* and *dāgup*; *nem ai shāra gum nna gāle u*: to hang, or bend over, as a full ear of corn; *mam gum nga ai.*
- Gum, *v.* To help, assist; only used as a coup. of *kārum*, in religious poetry: *Mātsaw hkraigung htan kārum*,

Ntsang hkraiwa lan de gum.

Gum, *v.* To be sufficient, adequate, all that is required, as to quantity or amount; comp. *gu* and *hkum*; *gumhpraw gum yang nang hpe wa na de ai*, I will pay you when I have the full amount; *nga gum sai*, all the cattle are here (none lacking); *masha garai n gum ma ai*, all are not yet here.

—gum, *a.* Full, sufficient, adequate; *gumhpraw gum gum rai nga ai*, the sum is sufficient, (the full amount is secured.)

Gum, A preformative indicating fullness, sufficiency or comprehensiveness; comp. *gam*, *gin*, *hkum* and *num*. The Hkauris as a rule pron. this *gum*, *gam* or *kam*.

—ba, *v.* To fold, as a garment; *nba gumba u*; to be broken, as a bamboo, a stalk of grain, or the like; *mam gumba ai*; to be turned, as the edge of a sword; *nhtu gumba ai*; to be crooked, bent, as a deformed limb; comp. *hpam*.

—ba, *n.* Elephant grass; see *kumba*.

—bat, *v.* To wind round and round; to entwine; a stronger form than *dumbat*, which see.

—bum, *v.* To heap; to sweep or brush into a heap; comp. *bum* and *hkambum*.

—bung, *v.* (from *bung*, to swell.) To be clotted or caked, as with mud; *lagaw hta hkumpup gumbung nga ai*; to gather, as into a bundle, or, as a number of ants around a dead worm: *namlap hta kakyin ni gumbung nga ma ai*.

—bai, *v.* To begird, encompass, as a vine a tree; *hpun hta nampun ru gumbai nga ai*; to encircle, as with a colour-line, for the sake of marking; comp. *dumbai*.

—bau, *n.* A bulb; same as *ginbau*, which see.

—bawm, *v.* To belong to; to be found associated with; to be piled up, huddled together; same as *ginbawm*, but mostly used in the religious language as a coup. of *kānawm* or *gumlawm*:

Ngai Matsaw krang kānawm,
Ngai Ntsang hkungri gumbawm.

- Gumchya, *v.* To knead, work into a paste; *shat gumchya u*; to mix, work, as mortar; *hkumpup gumchya ar*.
- chyan, *n.* A linear measure, (see *chyan*,) from the end of the thumb, to the end of the third finger; comp. *lāhkam*.
- din, *v.* (from *din*, to be round.) Round, globular, spherical; *gumdin gumtawng*, round, etc.; *gumdin kāhkyin*, *v.* roll up, as into a ball; *gumdin gumhkaw*, to be congealed, thus taking globular form; fig. rolling waves; *n.* a ball, a globe.
- dun, *n.* A linear measure, from the end of the thumb, to the end of the first finger; a span.
- gu, *n.* The human body; see *shingnyan*.
- gun, *n.* (from *gun*, to carry.) A guardian nat; a provider, purveyor, thought of as a nat; *gumgun gumhpai ni*, guardian nats; see parts.
- Jaulanga gumgun hpe dāra yang mung wawm,*
Jauhpai a gumhpai hpe dumsa yang mung tsawm.
- gai, *n.* An old woman; opp. to *dingla* (Hkauri, *gangai* or *hpunggai*;) comp. *chyinghpyi*; any old female animal; *u gumgai*, an old hen; *dumsu gumgai*, an old cow; *gumgai ba*, the large, black, biting ant.
- goi, *v.* To lean on, as for support; mostly used as a coup. of *gumnoi*, which see.
- ja, *n.* A proper name, applied to a chief; comp. *ja*, *Ja La* and *Zau Ja*.
- jan, *n.* (from *jan*, to exceed.) Over-weight; a fig. name for an unusually heavy baby.
- jat, *adv.* (from *jat*, to augment.) Always; *gumjat gumnat*, always, for ever and ever.
- ji, *v.* To shoot low; (Hkauri;) *gumji hkrat ar*, to hit below the mark, as a bullet; opp. to *gumhta*. The Jinghpaw terms are *npu gāle ai* and *ntsa tawt ai*.
- ju, *n.* A witch; a nat causing whitlows; comp. *gawsa*, *lāswap* and *hpyi*.
- ju, *n.* A piece of raw beef, with hair and skin, sent to fellow tribesmen in time of trouble, as a summons for assistance; also pron. *māju* or *numju*; *gumju gat ai*, to send around the *gumju*; *hka gālaw ai*

shāloi, hpu nau shāgu hpe gumju gat ma ai; gumju htau ai, to divide, as game, among friends or relatives.

- Gumjup, *v.* To be close, as fruit on an over-loaded branch; *namsi gumjup nga ai*; to be filled, packed, as a tree with birds; *dai hpun gaw u hte gumjup nga ai*.
- jup, *v.* To mould, roll as rice into a roll; *ma hpe shat gumjup jaw mu*.
- jawm, *v.* To compress, bring within a narrow limit; see *jawm*.
- jawt, *v.* To jump upward, as when reaching for something over-head; *gumjawt tim' n dep lu ai*; comp. *chyan* and *gumhtawn*; to jump, as a fish out of the water; *nga gumjawt nga ai*.
- kan, *v.* To roll, as a horse; comp. *hpum*; to stagger, or roll over, as a drunken man; *chyāru nang ai wa ga npu ē gumkan nga ai*.
- kai, *v.* To cross, as the legs; see *ginkai*.
- hkaw, *v.* To be round; see *gumdin*.
- hkawn, *v.* To collect, as scattered objects; see *lāhkwān*.
- hkawng, *v.* To spread, publish, relate, as reports regarding a notorious person; see *kājai gumhkawng*.
- lan, *v.* To be self-centered; only used as a coup. of *gumlu*, which see.
- lan, *n.* (from *lan*, to create.) A creator; only used as a coup. of *Gumhpan*; *Mātsaw du Gumlan, Ntsang du Gumhpan*.
- let, *v.* To cling, cuddle or snuggle up to, as a child to its mother; *ma gaw kānu gaw a gumlet nga ai*.
- lu, *v.* To be self-centered, exclusive and thus unstrained or independent; *shi gaw gumlu gumlan rai nna nga nga ai*.
- lau, *v.* (from *lau*, to tempt.) To cause trouble, mischief, disturbance; to rebel, revolt; *gumle gumlau, n.* trouble, rebellion; *gumlau wa*, a rebel; a mischief maker; *gumlau tsing*, a kind of weed.
- lau, *n.* A river near *Sima*; *Gumlau rum*, a fall in the *Gumlau* river.
- lawm, *v.* To heap, pile; to huddle together; see *gumbawm*.

- Gumlawt, *v.* To jump, as a rope; to hop, skip, as when dancing; to leap, as for joy; comp. *gumjawt*, *shing-tawt* and *gan tawt*; *ma kăbu nna gumlawt nga ai*.
- nat, *adv.* Always; coup. of *gumjat*, which see.
- nup, *v.* (from *nup*, to be crumpled.) To bruise, as fruit by careless handling; *namsi hpe hkum jum gumnup*; to gripe, clutch, squeeze and thus to cause hurt; *u hkai hpe hkum gumnup u*.
- nai, *v.* (from *nai*, to twist.) To press, grind, crush, bruise between the hands; comp. *mănai*; *shădung gumnai u*.
- noi, *v.* (from *noi*, to hang.) To hang on to; to cling, depend upon; see *gamnoi*; *shi gumnoi ai myit mădun ai*, he shows his dependency.
- nya, *v.* (from *nya*, to be soft.) To soften, reduce to a paste; to knead; comp. *gumchya*.
- pa, *a.* (from *pa*, to be flat.) Flat; *n.* anything in the shape of a pan-cake; something flattened; *dai shat htu gumpa rai nga ai*.
- pak, *v.* To compress; pack, as into a jar; to be filled, as the mouth with food; comp. *pak*; *myi hta nhpu gumpak mat sai*, the eyes are filled, ("clogged") with dust.
- pap, *v.* To be soaked, or bespattered, as with blood, soft mud or the like; comp. *apap*.
- puk, *v.* To stick, adhere to; to be covered, as with dust, or mud, or, as a piece of meat with ants; *baw hta ga, lăta hta shat, gumpuk ai*.
- pai, *v.* (from *pai*, to mark.) To mark, as with spittle, in native fashion; comp. *gumbai*; to leave a mark, as of spittle, foam, slime or other mucous matter; *nep gumpai ai*.
- pawm, *v.* To place, put, as manure around a tree; to hill, as corn or young trees; comp. *apawm*.
- pye, *v.* To push over; *shi ngai hpe gumpye dat nngai*, he pushed me over; *kănawng gumpye*, to push against; *kăbai gumpye*, to "bombard," as with rotten eggs, mud, or the like, also called *gumpye bun na*; to throw away as useless.

- Gumpyet, *v.* To flatten, as by pressing or pounding; comp. *apyet*; *dai hkumpup hpe kábye gumpyet u.*
- hpa, *v.* (from *hpa*, to cling to.) To adhere, stick, as boiled rice, mud or the like; comp. *gumhpu*; *di hta shat gumhpa nga ai.*
- hpan, *n.* (from *hpan*, to create;) a Creator; see *Gumlan.*
- hpan, *n.* (from *hpan*, to compute.) A fortune-teller; a palmister; one who predicts future events; *gumhpan wa hpang de láta sa yu ga.*
- hpu, *v.* (from *hpu*, to stick to.) To stick to, and thus to cover, as flies a dish of food; *ji nu ni shan hta gumhpu nga ai*; comp. *gumpuk.*
- hpu, *v.* To take or bring down; only used as a coup. of *shāyu*:

Lupting na shāman shāyu, lup hkan na gumhpu.

- hpuk, *v.* To tap, pat; to touch gently, as when waking a sleeping child; *yup ai wa hpe gumhpuk jāsū u.*
- hpaí, *n.* A guardian nat; see *gumgun.*
- hpawn, *v.* (from *hpawn*, to be together.) To bundle, tie together; *gumhpawn shāchyup ai*, to tie up into a bundle; to combine, include as in estimating; *makhra gumhpawn yang gāde nga n ta?* how many are there all included? to compute, sum up; *gumhpawn nna tsun u*, sum it up and (then) speak.
- hpre, *v.* (from *hpre*, to be studded.) To be spangled; *shāgan ni gumhpre nga ma ai*; to be studded, as a jacket with silver buttons; *tingsan hta du kawp gumhpre nga ai*; to spring forth, as mushrooms; *ga hta mādi gumhpre nga ai.*
- hprow, *n.* (from *hprow*, to be white.) Silver; money; comp. *ja*; (*Hkauri*, *gamhprowng* or *gumhprowng*;) *gumhprow dek*, a treasury; *gumhprow jan*, a purse; *gumhprow kasha*, gain, interest; comp. *atu*; small change; *gumhprow maisi*, silver-bullion; uncoined silver exchanged by weight; see *gyu.*
- hprowng, *n.* Silver; see *gumhprow.*
- ra, *n.* A horse, a pony; comp. *ma* and *shangma*; *gumra kasha*, a foal; *lāring gumra gau ti mung n hkrat nga sai.*

- Gumra, *n.* The roof of the mouth; *yat ē u ju la u ju ngut, māyu ran, gumra tsan.*
- rak, *v.* To buck, as a pony.
- rat, *n.* Blessing; see *gumring.*
- ren, *v.* To move, as along a fence or wall; comp. *gāret; dunghku mākau hkan ē, gumra gat gumren hkawm ai.*
- rin, *v.* (from *rin*, to grind.) To knead; to crush with the palm of the hand; to knead and roll, as dough; comp. *gumnya; shat hpe gumrin nna mākai mu.*
- ring, *n.* (from *ring*, to be blessed.) Blessing, prosperity, fortune; *gumring gumrat*, same; *gumring gumrat lu la ai wa*, a fortunate person, one who has been greatly blessed; *gumring gumhkang*, *a.* blessed; see *hkang.*
- rit, *n.* A necklace; *gumrit gāli ai*, to put on and wear a necklace.
- rut, *v.* To glide, slide, as down a hill-side; comp. *gumtsun; n-gam hkan ē gumrut chyai ga*, let us slide down the steep.
- rawng, *v.* To be proud, haughty, puffed up; *gumrawng, gumtawng, n.* pride, haughtiness; *gumrawng gumtsa a.* proud, and thus acknowledging no authority or law; *gumrawng gumtsa ga*, a country or place without a ruler; comp. *sin-ga.*
- rawt, *v.* To crawl, move, as a snake; *gumrawt hkawm ai*, to move by crawling.
- sap, *n.* See *ginsap.*
- se, *n.* Proper name, given to the first-born son (*Zau Gam*.) of a chief.
- shem, *a.* Notoriously severe or wicked; *gumshem ai du nga ai māre hpe maigan de na hkrit ma ai.*
- shu, *n.* Sugar cane; see *kumshu.*
- tung, *n.* One of the Kachin families.
- tawng, *a.* (from *tawng*, to be round and solid.) Round, globular, and solid; comp. *atawng; nlung gumtawng*, one (round) stone; *hpun gumtawng*, one piece of wood; comp. *gumdin.*
- tawng, *v.* To gallop; *gumra gumtawng ai*; to run and jump, as young cattle; *dumsu kasha gumtawng nga, mārang htu na ra.*

- Gumtawng, *v.* To be proud; see *gumrawng*.
- tsun, *v.* To slip down, as a child in bed; to slide, as in a chute, or down a steep descent; comp. *gumrut*.
- tsawt, *v.* To writhe, jerk, as a dying animal.
- hta, *v.* To shoot high, said of a gun not accurate; see *gumji*; *gumhta hta*, to hit or shoot above the mark; *dai s̄anat gumhta hta ai*.
- htun, *n.* A kind of tree, with esculent leaves.
- htung, *n.* A bridle; see *ginhtung*.
- htung, *n.* A piece of timber for the support of a wall; *gumhtung jung ai*, to place the timber; see parts.
- htawn, *v.* To jump down; opp. to *gumjawt*; see *htawn*; *shi nta ntsa de na gumhtawn yu ai*.
- wan, *n.* A place, as for escape; same as *ginwan*.
- wai, *v.* To speak in riddles; to use figurative, ambiguous or puzzling language; *gumwai ga*, *n.* a riddle; *hkin-gau m̄hka ē dumsi hku hku ai—hpa? l̄adi r̄e ai*; what is it that has porcupine holes by the shore line? the nose; *gumwai gumsi*, riddles; comp. *ga sh̄agawp*; *gumwai ga htai ai*, *v.* to solve riddles.
- wai, *v.* To surround, as game; comp. *maiwang*; to hem in, and thus cut off, as the retreat of an army; *hpyen ni hpe gumwai nna gap m̄adep tawn ma ai*.
- woi, *v.* To speak in riddles; Hkauri for *gumwai*.
- yan, *v.* To be extended in a straight line, as a snake, rope, or the like; comp. *yan*, *ayan* and *gin-yan*.
- yu, *n.* (from *yu*, to descend.) Loss, as of caste, rank or position; *gum-yu yu ai*, to lose rank or position, as when a chief (*du*) becomes a common citizen, (*d̄arat*); *du ni gum-yu yu mat m̄a sai*.
- yu, *v.* To consider; comp. *yu* and *myit yu*.
- yawn, *v.* To roll, as cotton into rolls, when carding; *p̄asi gum-yawn u*.
- yoi, *v.* (from *yoi*, to be pointed.) To bring to a point, as by rolling between the hands; comp. *m̄ayoi*; *shing-gyin gyin na ga gum-yoi mu*.
- Gun, *v.* To carry on the back, suspended from the head or the shoulders; comp. *lang*, *pawn* and *hpai*; to carry, take along, as a pocket-knife, matches, or the like; *hpaihkret gun n ni? shat gun nu ni?*

Gun hpai, *v.* To carry; to bear, as a burden, or moral responsibility; to execute, as contract work; see parts; *ndai amu gun hpai ai wa kaddai rai ta?*

Gun, *n.* Merchandise; goods for sale; (Shan;) Bur. ၵၢ်.

—jang, *n.* A peddler's coolie.

—dam, *v.* To exhibit, as wares for sale.

—dung, *v.* To transact business, as a merchant, shop-keeper or peddler; *gun dung ai wa*, *n.* a merchant or shop-keeper.

Gun, *v.* To remove, as a mat, blanket, or bedding; to take off as a tablecloth; comp. *kun*; *chyähtai hpe gun kau nna katsu u.*

Gun, *n.* A guardian nat; see *gumgun*; *gun hkring-yu*, the abode of the *gun*; *gun sumri*, the "cord," by which the nat descends to bless the worshippers; *gun shingnat*, a guardian, "supporting" spirit; see parts.

Gun hkung, *n.* Shan trousers.

Gung, *n.* Vegetable poison; a kind of strychnine obtained from a species of night-shade; comp. *tuk*, and *pila*; *gung läta ai*, to test the power of the poison, as on rats, birds, etc.; *gung hpun*, a species of night-shade; (The *Yawyins* and *Lashis* use this preparation, poisoning arrows, spears etc. but the Jinghpaws seldom follow this practice.)

Gung, *v.* To value, prize, as a family heir-loom; a. valued, precious, highly esteemed; *ngai gung ai ma si mat sai*, my precious child is dead; *ngai grai gung ai rai mat mat sä li ai.*

Gung, *v.* To tempt, entice, allure; to influence for either good or bad; derv. *agung*.

—lau, *v.* To tempt; see parts; *gung lau ai wa*, a tempter.

Gung, A preformative; comp. *gin* and *gum*.

—chying, *a.* Solid, without holes, cracks or perforations; see *chying*.

—da, *n.* A bow; also pron. *ningda* or *nda*.

—dam, *a.* Wide, extended; also used as a verb; see *dam*.

—dau, *n.* A spoon; a ladle; same as *gamai*; (Northern usage.)

—dawn, *n.* A warden; see *gungha*.

Gung je, *n.* A species of herb.

—kai, *v.* To cross, as the legs or arms; also pron. *ginkai* or *gumkai*; *lāhput gungkai ai*.

—hka, *v.* To distinguish; comp. *ginhka*.

—hkai, *v.* To lock arms, as in wrestling; *shan lāta gung-hkai nna gdsat ma ai*; *n.* a lock, a grapple, as in wrestling; comp. *ginhkai*. Gunghtu, *n.* a limb, a wing.

—lang, *n.* The stalk, stem, as of a plant; the handle, as of an edge-tool; comp. *ulang* and *ginlang*.

—li, *n.* Blessings, gifts, as given by the nats; comp. *sali wunli*.

*Nshu lu, nsha ni hpe rat gungli yawn u law,
Rang gungsi tawn u law.*

—lung, *n.* Tender sprouts, shoots or branches; *v.* to be tender; comp. *ginlung*.

—lau, *n.* Young bamboo, about a year old; see parts.

—lawn, *n.* A young growing tree (or bamboo,) not yet hardened; comp. *lawn*; *a.* soft, as wood; *hpun gung-lawn rē ai mājaw, shādaw n ngang sai*.

—sa, *a.* Old; see *ginsa*; old hardened shoots; opp. to *gunlung*.

—sap, *n.* See *ginsap*.

—si, *n.* A blessing; coup. of *gungli*.

—si, *n.* An ear or head, as of grain; comp. *nsi* and *usi*; *mam gungsi bung ai*; fig. issue, offspring; *shāyi gungsi rat, shādang gungsi gat*.

—sau, *n.* A tree in the process of drying up; a half-dead branch or trunk; *gungsau rē ai mājaw n grung hkraw ai*.

—tum, *a.* Stunted, said of bamboo; comp. *lātum* and *hpundum*; *kāwa gungtum n ngang ai*.

—tai, *a.* Single; comp. *shingtai*; *kāwa gungtai tu ai*, a single bamboo is growing.

—hta, *n.* A warden, guardian, in the nat country; coup. of *gungdawn*:

*E, Mātsaw bungtku rin ai gungdawn,
Ntsang hpuntam sin ai gunghta wa e.*

Gup, *v.* To be, dwell, (lit. sleep,) at a place; coup. of *yup*:

*Ya, ngai Mätsaw hkring-yu ē yup,
Ntsang hkringdat ē gup.*

- Gup, *v.* To be doubled, to go in pairs; derv. *bunggup*, *n-gup* and *shāgup*.
 —shi, *n.* The month of August; comp. *lun*.
 —tung, *n.* The month of September.
 Gup, *v.* To cover, as with a basket; to put on and wear, as a hat; derv. *dāgup*, *kāgup* and *māgup*.
 —ban, *n.* A wide hat, made of bamboo sheaths or shucks; see *ban*.
 —chyawp, *n.* A pugeree, a cap; see *chyawp*.
 —dengleng, *n.* A Chinese hat, woven of finely split bamboo.
 —du ru, *n.* A kind of mitre, worn by the leaders at a religious dance, (*mānau*).
 —ju, *n.* The crown of a hat.
 —hkawp, *n.* The rim of a hat.
 —yoi, *n.* The tassel on the top of a hat.
 Gup, *n.* The mouth; (*n-gup*;) only used in composition.
 —ga, *n.* To be hare-lipped; *n.* a hare-lip.
 —pa, *v.* To be wide-mouthed; *n.* a wide-mouthed person.
 —pye, *a.* Wide-mouthed; see parts.
 —shaw, *v.* To pucker up the lips; to purse the mouth.
 —yep, *v.* To draw the lips, as when crying; *n.* a person with a wide irregular mouth.
 Gupchyu, *n.* A kind of tree, the bark of which is used for ropes; *gupchyu sumri hte nga uyi hkum dun*.
 Gut, *v.* To clean from lice by means of a fine comb; derv. *tsi gut*; *tsi gut hte baw gut kau u*.
 Gut, *v.* To glean; see *nlim gut ai*.
 Gut gut, *n.* Water; (only used as baby-talk;) *gut gut lu n ni?* will you drink some water?
 Gai, *v.* An interjection expressive of urgency; *gar, ya sha mu*; *gai, ya rawt ga*.
 Gai, *v.* To sprawl; (vulgar;) to limp; comp. *ga gai ai*; derv. *n-gai* and *lāgai*.
 —da, *n.* A widow, *gaida jan*; *gaida hta*, *v.* to marry the wife of a deceased elder brother; a levirate marriage, also called *gaida gap*, or *gaida kākhyin*.

Gai jaw, *v.* To make an indecent show of the private parts.

—na, *n.* A widow; only used as a coup. of *gaida*.

—taw, *v.* To sprawl; see parts.

Gai, *n.* A fowl; (Shan;) also pron. *kai*, which see.

—dawn, *n.* A capon; also pron. *kaidawn*.

—ju, *n.* An ornament made of horn, (usually deer's horn) and Chinese cash, worn on a bag.

—lung, *n.* A proper name, for an *Nhkum* woman.

—nam, *n.* The water-ousel; *Cinclus aquaticus*; see *kainam*.

Gai, *n.* Beads; only used in composition; comp. *hkächyi*.

—nu, *n.* A large kind of red beads.

—sa, *n.* (from *sa*, to be old.) Beads handed down as an heir-loom.

—sha, *n.* Small beads; see parts.

Gai, *n.* Ginger; only used in composition; comp. *shānam*.

—dawt, *n.* Common ginger; only used in poetry as a coup. of *gaihpu*.

—ji, *n.* A kind of ginger; see *gaila*.

—hkyi, *n.* A species of ginger.

—hkaw, *n.* A kind of large ginger.

—hkyeng, *n.* The red ginger.

—la, *n.* A kind of ginger; *gaiji hta yep*, *gaila hta prep.*

—pa, *n.* The tuber-like ginger-root.

—hpu, *n.* The common ginger plant or roots; *gaidawt ningtsing rau*, *gaihpu mānam sau*.

—hpra, *n.* A ginger-bed.

—sheng, *n.* A very pungent kind of ginger.

—tsu, *n.* A preparation of ginger and dried fish, presented as a nat offering.

Gau, *v.* To walk as on a rail or a rope; to cross, as a stream on a log or narrow bridge; comp. *rap* and Bur. ၵ; to walk on water, as a nat:

Li hpunggrang nang nau yu su,
San hpungsan nang gau yu su.

Gau, *v.* To round up and drive, as cattle into a shed or to water; comp. *gawt*; *nga hpe ntsin gau yaw u*, drive the cattle to water; *nga mahkra gau wa mā rit*.

- Gau, *v.* To summon, call, as nats; a superior or a chief, for the sake of help and assistance; to take along, as helpers or defenders; comp. *chyu*, *kam* and *hpa*; *shu du nı hpe gau nna gälaw ai*, he called the chiefs (to his assistance) and did it; *hpyen rawt ai shälöi shı nat nı hpe gau nna sa ai*.
- Gau, *v.* To open a ditch, as under the eaves of a house; derv. *mägau*, which see.
- Gau, *adv.* Slowly.
- ngwi, *adv.* Slowly, leisurely, deliberately.
- si, *adv.* Slowly; mostly used as a coup. of *gaungwi*; *amu gälaw yang, gaungwi gausı hkum rai*.
- Gau, *n.* An onion; a leek; only used in composition; comp. *shākau*.
- bawng, *n.* The onion with the long, inflated scape; a species of the *Allum cıpa*, with globular umbel.
- byen, *n.* A species of leek, resembling the *Allum porrum*, with broad linear leaves.
- hka, *n.* The nodding wild onion, *Allum cernuum*, cultivated among the Kachins.
- lum, *n.* The *Allum cepa*.
- Gauri, *n.* A large clan of the *Lähpai* tribe, inhabiting a score or more villages due east of Bhamo. The *Gauris*, or as the word is generally pronounced *Hkauris*, differ to a certain extent in dialect from the *Jinghpaws*, and are more under Chinese influence; comp. *uma* and *mungga*.
- Gausa, *n.* A kind of nat; see *gawsa*.
- Gaw, Noun affix indicating the Nominative case; see Gram.; *anhtē gaw*, we; verbal exhortative particle denoting the plural, used interchangeably, with *ga*. (The difference between *gaw* and *ga*, if any, is that *gaw* is used when the object is in the plural, and *ga* when it is in the singular; *shanhtē hpe kărüm gaw*, let us help them; *anhtē gälaw ga*, let us do it.)
- Gaw, *v.* To be bent, crooked, as a cane, a limb, or the like; derv. *mägaw* and *sınggaw*.
- di, *v.* To bend; make crooked.
- wan, *v.* To be crooked, curved; see parts.
- Gaw, *n.* The legs; only used in composition; see *lägaw*.

- Gaw daw, *v.* To break a leg; *n.* a person with a broken leg.
 —nai, *v.* To be crooked, "twisted," as a leg; see parts.
 —htawn, *v.* To limp; see parts.
 Gaw, *v.* To build with stone or brick; comp. *de; nhpang gaw ai*, to lay a stone foundation; *wahpang gaw ai*, to put up, as a brick-building; to grade, as a road; *nem ai lam hpe ga hte gaw kau mu*.
 Gaw, *v.* To bark, peel off, as the bark of a tree; comp. *gu, se, and sep*; to skin, flay, as an animal; *shan hpyi gaw u; hpunhpyi gaw mat sai*.
 Gaw, *n.* The horn-bill; only used in composition; see *u gaw*.
 —gam, *n.* A large kind of horn-bill.
 —hka, *n.* A species of horn-bill; the *Buceros monoceros*.
 —hku, *n.* The nest of the horn-bill.
 —nawng, *n.* A flock of horn-bills.
 —tai, *n.* A species of horn-bill, never found in flocks.
 Gaw, A preformative; comp. *gawng*.
 —awn, *v.* To feel squeamish; to suffer from nausea; comp. *awn and kãawn*.
 —awt, *v.* To hiccough; Hkauri for *gãe*.
 —gan, *n.* Good fortune, happy fate; comp. *gan* and *gam*; *gaw gan nga ai mãjaw, hpa hku hpa lam mung n dut n dang ai*, because of good fortune nothing goes wrong; (lit. nothing breaks or obstructs;) *gaw ring ai hkrai, gan hkying ai hkrai rai mu ga*.
 —jaw, *v.* To demand on short notice; to surprise with an urgent and pressing request; comp. *agaw; ya sha gan gaw jaw la ai rai nga ai*.
 —lu, *n.* One of the clans of the *Mãrip* tribe.
 —mai, *n.* Adverse fate, misfortune, ill luck, calamity; *gawmai gawsha*, bodily or spiritual defilement; *gawmai gawsha kap ai*, to be defiled, (as by touching the corpse of one having died by accident, or walking over the site of a burnt house;) *gawmai gawsha, hkrum ai*, to meet calamity, misfortune, especially as a result of defilement; *dai de hkum sa, gawmai gawsha hkrum na ndai*.
 —nen, *n.* The Yawyin New-Year's feast; *gawnen nen ai*, to make the feast; *gawnen papa*, see parts.

Gawhpa, *n.* Corn; maize; same as *hkainu*; (Northern usage.)

—sa, *n.* A nat, (witch,) responsible for eye and mouth diseases; *gawsa toi ai*, to propitiate the nat, by appropriate offerings of paddy, chewing-lime, cutch, different kinds of yarn and tobacco, rolled up in a leaf and placed near some high-way.

—sha, *n.* Adverse fate; coup. of *gawmai*.

—ya, *n.* A British soldier; a private; Bur. တပ် ; *gaw-ya dap*, a fort, where British troops are quartered.

Gawk, *n.* A room; comp. *hkan*; *shat sha ai gawk*, a dining-room; *yup gawk*, a bed-room; *kāshin ai gawk*, a bath-room.

Gawk, *n.* To growl, as a bear, tiger or wild boar; comp. *rawnggawk*; to bellow, as a bull; *usu gawk ai*.

Gawm, *n.* A cup for water or liquor, a chalice; comp. *wan* and *pat gawm*; *hkran gawm*, a lacquer drinking cup; *gumhpraw gawm*, a silver cup.

Gawm, *adv.* On account of; same as *gawp*, which see.

Gawm, *v.* To lose, miss, fail, do in vain; *hpang hkrat ai mājaw*, *shat gawm kau se ai*, I lost my meal, being late; *ngai gumhpraw gawm kau se ai law*, I have lost my money, (to no purpose—or by not being able to collect, as a debt;) *adv.* in vain, to no purpose; *ngai shi hpe kam gawm se ai*, I trusted him in vain; *ngai la nna tam gawm ni ai*, I waited and sought in vain.

Gawn, *v.* To drive or scare, as birds, wild hogs, monkeys or the like from a paddy field; *shi u gawn nga ai*; to watch, guard, as a field; *mam* or *yi gawn ai*.

Gawn, *v.* To search out, trace, as the roots of a tree, *ru gawn ai*; to inquire, investigate, as into the details of a theft, or the doings of a suspicious person; *myi pru wa ai wa kādar rai kun*, *hkan gawn yu u*, find out who the person is that left a while ago; to narrate, relate, as news, a story, fable or the like; *maumāwi gawn u*; to detail, as the lineage or pedigree of a chief, or the wonders and doings of nat:

Mānu gwikawng yawng nga yang, yawng na,
Māwa hkringhtawng gawn nga yang, gawn na.

- Gawn, *v.* To consider; to hold in respect; mostly used with the negative; *n gawn*, to treat with disrespect; *n gawn n sawn*, *n.* disrespect, disdain; *n gawn n sawn di*, *v.* to treat in a disrespectful, inconsiderate manner.
- Gawn, *v.* To give, as water to a child or invalid, putting the cup to the lips; *mächyi wa hpe ntsin gawn jaw u.*
- Gawn, *n.* A stork; (Shan.)
- Gawn, *v.* To be bent, warped, as a board or a cover of a book; to be depressed, sunk lower than the surrounding parts; deriv. *dinggawn*.
- gawn, *a.* Bent, warped, concave; *gawn gawn rē ai hpri pa*; depressed, sunk, as the space between the frontal and nasal bones; *lähtan gawn gawn rē ai wa*, a person with a low, flat nasal bone.
- Gawng, *v.* To narrate; tell as a story; same as *gawn*, which see; *shi ga shādawn naw gawng nna tsun ai.*
- Gawng, *n.* An overseer of coolies; Bur. ခေၤ; *v.* to do the work of an overseer; *hkuli gawng ai.*
- Gawng, *v.* To hunt; (Shan;) deriv. *jaugawng*; comp. *gyam*, *hkwi* and *maiwang*.
- Gawng, *v.* To throw, as wood, stones or bricks into a heap; comp. *gaw*; *dai wut hte hpun*, *dai hkan ē naw gawng tawn u.*
- Gawng, *n.* A gun; (Shan;) comp. *sānat*.
- byet, *n.* A flat-barrelled gun.
- dawk, *n.* A fire-cracker.
- kyam, *n.* A pistol.
- hkung, *n.* A gun with the upper side of the barrel flat.
- mau, *n.* A large kind of gun.
- mawt, *n.* Fuse.
- hpai, *n.* A kind of gun.
- Gawng, *n.* A spinning-wheel; a machine; comp. *jak*.
- dingsen, *n.* The wheel.
- kābawng, *n.* The spindle.
- na, *n.* The posts, (lit. ears,) in which the spindle turns.
- ri, *n.* Machine-spun thread,—not hand-spun; comp. *läta ri.*
- sumprang, *n.* The spindle; same as *gawng kābang*; see parts.

Gawng sai, *n.* The belt of the wheel.

Gawng, *n.* The physical body; comp. *hkum*; in religious poetry *gawng* and its coup. *shingma*, are nearly always used instead of *hkum*; deriv. *māgawng*.

Gawng māgup ē shālet,
Shingma māgup ē shātset.

—da, *a.* Tall, erect, with high head; comp. *dap*; *gawng da rē ai wa sa wa ra ai.*

—di, *n.* See next.

—dum; *n.* (from *dum*, to play.) An indecent ceremony, (now seldom practiced,) by which young men entering upon their first trading expedition, are assured of good luck; *v.* to practice the ceremony; also called *gawng di*; *Manmaw de n sa yu ai wa hpe gawng dum ma ai.*

—gawng, *adv.* Mechanically, without turning; *gawng gawng rai hkawm ai wa*, a man who moves with machine-like precision.

—kya, *a.* (from *kya*, to be weak.) Weak, weary, exhausted; *ngai kawsi nna gawng kya nngai.*

—mālai, *n.* A substitute; substitution; see parts; *gawng mālai hkungga*, a substitutionary sacrifice; an animal offered for the health and welfare of man

Gawng mālai hkungga lu na,
Shingma mātai hkungga ju na.

—ren, *a.* Tall, erect, statuesque; see parts; *n.* a term of endearment among women.

—run, *a.* Exhausted and bewildered; dumfounded; see parts and comp. *gawng kya.*

—shing-yan, *n.* The human body; see parts; *shan a gawng shing-yan bung mā lu ai.*

—shāte, *v.* To trouble, weary, exhaust one's self; also used adverbially; *nang gawng shāte hkum gālaw.*

—tsaw, *a.* (from *tsaw*, to be high.) Tall, stately, imposing; see next.

—tsawm, *a.* (from *tsawm*, to be beautiful.) Beautiful, shapely, well-formed; a term of flattery or endearment especially among women; comp. *gawng ren* and *gawng tsaw.*

Gawt, *v.* To clear away, remove, as stones, brush, or rubbish; *dai nlung ni hte nampan ni hpe gawt kau mu*, clear away these stones and flowers; to dig, as yam-roots; to grub; comp. *dai*, *dawt* and *gru*; *nai hte hpun pawt gawt kau u*.

Gawt, *v.* To be possessed and incited by nats; (wild animals, unusually daring and rapacious are regarded as possessed by nats;) *nat gawt ai mājaw anhtē a nta ē shāraw shang sai*.

Gawt, *v.* To be short, stubby; *a.* short, stubby; *ba hkang gawt bu ai wa sa wa ra ai*.

—gawt, *a.* Short, stubby, as a garment; comp. *dawm dawm*; *dai läbu gawt gawt rē ai*.

Gawt, *v.* To be scooped out; derv. *dāgawt*, *n-gawt* and *shāgawt*; *n.* a tray (*n-gawt*;) only used in composition.

--di, *v.* To scoop.

—lang, *n.* A kind of tray; comp. *n-gawt*.

—rawng, *n.* A kind of tray.

Goi, *v.* To crow, as a cock, *u goi ai*; to squeak (not hiss) as some kind of snakes, *läpu goi ai*; the Kachins also believe that the alligator crows, *bāren goi ai*; to laugh loudly, *māni goi ai*.

Goi, *v.* To spurt, gush, as blood when opening an artery; comp. *htaw*; *shi sai goi nna si wa ai*.

Goi, An interjection expressive of wonder and surprise; *goi ē*, *goi law*, *goi e law*; an expletive with which a Kachin love song nearly always begins.

Goi, *v.* To be swinging; derv. *n-goi* and *singgoi*.

—lang, *v.* To swing back and forth.

—wat, *v.* To swing; see parts.

Gă, A shortened form of *gin* or *gum*, used as a preformative; *gă* and *kă*, are in a large number of words used interchangeably.

—a, *v.* To fall headlong, as into a fire; *ma lāngar mi wan mang ē gāa bang wa sai*.

—ang, *v.* To gasp for breath, as a dying person.

—e, *v.* To hiccough; see *kăc*.

—un, *v.* To crawl; see *kăun*.

Gába, *v.* To broil, to burn, as the foot in hot ashes; to singe, as a leaf; also pron. *kába*; *lágaw hta nmaung lap gába u.*

—baw, *v.* To bake, to steam; see *kábarw.*

—dap, *v.* To toss; only used as a coup. of *gádau.*

—de, *adv.* of place. Where, whither? see Gram., *shi gáde sa wa sà ta?* where has he gone? *gáde na, gáde nna,* from where? whence? *gáde nna du ma ta?* from where have they come? *gáde kaw nna,* from what place or point? *gáde kaw nna káran nu kun?* from what point will we divide it?

de, *adv.* How much? how many? see Gram. and comp. *gálaw; mārari gáde rai ma ta?* how many men are there? *gáde mi?* how much? *gáde mi tsuw n ta?* how much do you want? *gáde lang,* how many times? *gáde lang sa a ta?* how many times (how often) did he go? how, to what degree or extent; *gáde gálu kába nga,* how great he is.

—de, Interrogative pronoun, possessive form of *kádar.* see Gram.; whose? *gáde a kásha rar ta?* whose child is it? *gáde ai muk* or *gáde ai mung,* any-one; followed by the negative (*n*) no one, none; *gáde ai muk chye ai,* any-one knows it; *gáde ai mung n mu yu sai,* no one has seen it.

—di ba, *n.* Velvet; plush; Bur. မြေပွတ်.

—ding ri, *n.* A large kind of cultivated rattan.

—dit, *n.* A valley; see *kádit.*

—duk, *n.* A ditch, moat, trench; comp. *hkawng; gáduk htu ai,* to dig a trench or a fosse.

—dun, *v.* To be short; opp. to *gálu*; comp. *kátun; a.* short; *adv.* briefly; *ga gádun tsun u,* speak briefly; *gádun gádaw,* short, stumpy, stubby.

—dung, *n.* Level country; the plains; *a.* level, flat; *ga-dung ja yang.*

—dai, pron. Who; see *kádai.*

—dau, *v.* To wriggle, writhe, toss, as in pain; *shi law máchyi nna gádau gádap nga ai;* to be moved, as with emotion; to be unsettled, uncertain, fluctuating; *shi myil gádau gádap rar nga ai.*

- Gădaw, *v.* To be alike; to resemble, be similar; *dai yan gădaw ma ai*, those two are alike; to compare, contrast; *na a hte nyē a gădaw yu u*, compare yours with mine; *gădaw sin-gun*, *n.* a term of endearment among young people; a "love," lover, gallant; see parts.
- daw, *v.* To cut to pieces; see *kăhtum gădaw*.
- dawn, *n.* A kind of cricket; see *hkădawn*.
- dawn, *v.* To stumble; see *kădawn*.
- dawn, *v.* To fall; see *kădawn*.
- dawn, *v.* To be steep, precipitous; *ndai lam grai gădawn nga ai*, this road is very steep; *n.* a steep, precipitous hill or ascent; comp. *nhkaṣ mālun* and *ngoi*.
- doi, *v.* To cut, slice, slit; comp. *doi*; *na gădoi*, to cut, as the ear of a slave; to reap, as grain, (Hkauri;) see *dan*.
- doi, *v.* To wear, file down, as a jagged edge; also pron. *gătoi*.
- ja, *adv.* Truly, surely, indeed; *găja wa*, same; see parts and Gram.; *găja wa teng teng*, verily, in truth.
- ju, *adv.* Formerly, always, (in the past;) *găju bakjat*, *găju gamhpa*, see parts.
- la, *v.* To glitter; *tu găla ai*; comp. *ala*.
- lam, *v.* To trouble; only used as a coup. of *kăjam*.
- lam, *v.* To flutter; see *kălam*.
- lang, *v.* To be long; see *gălu gălang*.
- lang, *n.* An eagle, kite or hawk; see *lang* and *kălang*.
- lang, *v.* To swing, as the arms when walking; see *goi lang*, and *kălang*.
- lang, *adv.* Once; see *lang*; *gălang mi*, once; also pron. *kălang mi*.
- lap, *v.* To peel off; comp. *lap*; to come off in thin layers; *hpun hpyi gălap nga ai*.
- le, *n.* The rest, remainder; comp. *shăje*; *a.* other,—the other person or thing; *shanhtē hpe sha jaw mu*, *găle hpe hkum jaw*, give only to them, not to the rest; *dai sha la u*, *găle hkum la*, take this only, not the other thing.
- le, *v.* To pass through, as an orifice, door, gate, hole in the wall or the like; comp. *le*; *shi chyinghka lam*

hku gāle mat wa sai, he passed (escaped,) through the opening of the door; *sāmyit na hku ndan hpai nna gāle ai*, to pass through a needle's eye with a cross-bow; *n.* an opening.

Gāle, *v.* To turn over; see *le*; to turn as a coat inside out *pālawng gāle nna hpun u*; *gāle gālau*, to turn, change, alter; *gāle gālau rē ai wa*, a changeable person, a turn-coat; *gāle gāla*, to be contrary; *a.* contrary, perverse; *gāle gāla rē ai wa*, a contrary person.

—*le*, *v.* To fold, as the hands behind; *shi lāta gāle nna hkawm nga ai*, he walks with the hands folded behind.

—*lem*, *v.* (from *lem*, to be munching.) To munch; *she hpa sha ai kun? n-gup gālem nga ai*.

—*len*, *v.* To pass along, as from one to another; see *len*; *shat gālen dat mu*, pass along the rice; to let go, as of a rope; *sumri gālen dat mu*; also pron. *ginlen*.

—*leng*, *v.* To lie down; see *kāleng*.

—*lep*, *v.* To slice, as a cucumber; *gādoi gālep*, to slice, cut away, as the spoiled part of fruit; *namsi yat ai hte gālep kau nna sha mu*.

—*let*, *v.* To mix, as by pouring from one bottle into an other; *chyāru gālet lu u ga, ntsin bang u*.

—*li*, *v.* To wear, as a necklace, *gumrit gāli ai*; *n.* a necklace; (only used in careless speaking.)

—*lik*, *n.* A quail; (Hkauri;) also pron. *kālik*; see *u preng*.

—*lim*, *v.* To swarm, as chicken-lice or fleas; *u shinglim hte wa kālai gālim ai*.

—*lip*, *v.* To singe; comp. *kātip*; to wilt as leaves used for wrappers, by holding them over a fire; *lāhpaw gālip nna mākai u*.

—*lu*, *v.* To be long; opp. to *gādun*; comp. *pyawn*; *a.* long; *gālu gālang*, long, extended; *gālu gālang rē ai wa*, a very tall person; *gālu kāba*, great, superior, mighty; see parts, *gālu kāba ai hkawhkam ni*, the mighty kings.

—*lu*, *v.* To dip, as a sop; *pālap hta shi muk gālu nna sha ai*, he dips the bread in tea and eats; comp. *dip gālu*; to roll, as in mud or ashes; see *hkālāwi*; *dai ma*

hkum ting dap gälu mat sai, the child has rolled all over in ashes.

Gälu, *v.* To revive, rekindle, as old hatred, or an old feud; *moi shängut sai hka bai gälu pru ai*, the feud settled long ago is again stirred up; *ana gälu ai*, to break out anew, as an epidemic; *uma gälu ai*, to call for vengeance, to demand, as blood for blood; to meet with retribution; *tsu gälu ai*, to return, as a spirit demanding vengeance.

—**lun**, *v.* To thrust, to pierce, as with a spear; *ri hte gälun u*, pierce it with the spear; *gälun baw* or *waw*, to open by piercing; see parts.

—**lup**, *v.* To roof, cover, as a house; *shängu hte gälup u*, cover it with thatch; *hpri hpraw gälup ai nta*, a house covered with iron.

—**lai**, *v.* (from *lai*, to pass by.) To change, exchange; to barter, interchange; *kähti gälai*, to change, as clothing; *n.* a change, as of clothing; *ban gälai ai*, to pass, as from one stage or standard to another.

—**lau**, *v.* To turn over, to roll, as a stone; comp. *gäle*; *nlung hpe gälau kau u*, roll away the stone; *hkauna gälau ai*, to plough, turn over the soil; *gälau taw*, to roll, as down hill; to roll over, as when drunk.

—**law**, *adv.* Where; comp. *gäde*; *gälaw de sa n ta?* where are you going? *gälaw ga de du n ta?* where did you go? lit. what place did you reach? *nanhte gälaw ga de na rai myit ta?* from what country are you?—where do you come from? how much? to what extent or degree; *gälaw wa tsaw n ta?* how high is it? *sumri gälaw wa ra n ta?* how much rope do you want?

—**law**, *v.* To irritate, provoke, exasperate; *shi ngai hpe gälaw ai mäjaw mäsin pawt nngai*.

—**law**, *v.* To do, perform, work, labour; comp. *dä*; *hpa gälaw n ta?* what are you doing? *amu gälaw mu*, work on; *gälaw jaw*, to serve, as at a table; to cater, provide for; *gälaw ya*, to serve, as for wages or a prize; *mäyam gaw shi a num a mätu läning mi gälaw ya ai*.

—**law**, *v.* To settle, pay an indemnity, comp. *mye* and *n-gung gälaw ai*; to pay a fine, indemnity, as for hurt,

loss, or a broken marriage vow; *ngai e n la teng yang gaw, gālaw mi*; make it good, if you do not intend to take (marry) me; *gālaw ai ja*, a fine, mulct, indemnity, especially as paid by a younger sister to an elder, if she marries in advance of her; comp. *shingkawt ai ja* and *shāwa*.

Gālaw, *v.* To be notched, jagged, as the edge of a sword; comp. *ye, kāmyin* and *gālawk*; *nhtu gālaw mat sai*, the sword is all notched; *minla gālaw*, see parts.

—lawk, *v.* To extract, tear out; also pron. *mālawk*, which see.

—lawn, *v.* To grow fast and large; see *lawn* and *gung-lawn*; *hkum gālawn ai ma*, a fast growing child; *hpun gālawn ai shāra*, a place where trees grow fast and large.

—lawp, *v.* To throb, palpitate, as the heart; to heave, as the breast; see *lawp*; *ba gālawp*, see parts.

—loi, *adv.* When; see Gram.; *nang gāloi sa na n ta?* when will you go? ever, always, or never, as determined by the governing verb; *shi gāloi a nga nga ai*, he remains for ever; *shi gāloi n sa ai*, he never rests; *gāloi mung*, always; *gāloi loi*, when? (referring to repeated acts;) *gāloi loi gālaw n ta?* when, (at what times) did you do it? *gāloi rai ti mung*, at any time, whenever, whensoever; *gāloi rai ti mung gālaw mai ai*.

—lāwi, *v.* To wallow; see *hkābāwi*.

—ma, *v.* To inhale in whiffs, as smoke, steam or odour; *shi wan hkut gāma nna mārīt si mat sai*.

—mang, *v.* To scatter; see *kāmīng kāmang*.

—mai, *v.* To strike, hit, with the back of a sword; see *n-gung gāmai ai*.

—mai, *v.* To dip, as liquids with a dipper; to ladle; *shatmai gāmai ai*, to ladle curry; *kamai hte gāmai u*.

—mau, *v.* (from *mau*, to wonder.) To show disgust, aversion; to turn away, as in disgust; *shi n ra ai mājaw, myi man gāmau sai*

—maw, *v.* To gobble or gulp down; see *maw*; *mānang gārāi n du yang gāmarw kau u*, gulp it down before the others come.

Gāmawng, *v.* To rise, as smoke or clouds of dust; *nhpū gāmawng ai*, the dust is flying; to swarm as insects around a lamp; *rai pyen gāmawng ai*, the insects are swarming; *gāmawng gāmang*, to throng, to come and go; to move in multitudes; *māsha gāmawng gāmang rai nga ma ai*.

—mawt, *v.* To be hot; see *kāhtet gāmawt*.

—moi, *v.* To return, turn back; only used in religious poetry; coup. *wundoi* :

Wangzing htingnu de gāmoi na nngai,
Wangde htingnu de wundoi na nngai.

—myen, *v.* To lay, as the wind lays grain; see *kāmyen*.

—nung, *v.* To tarry, delay, defer; comp. *lānyan* and *kābyin*; *hkum gānung u, alāwan sa u*, do not tarry, go quickly.

—naw, *v.* To root, to turn up with the snout, as swine; also pron. *kānaw*; see *naw*.

—nawm, *v.* To collect; see *kānawm*.

—noi, *n.* India rubber; see *kānoi*.

—noi, *adv.* Almost, nearly; not far off; see Gram.; *shi gānoi hkra nga ai*, he almost hit; *gānoi noi*, same, and most common from; *shi gānoi noi dep lu ai*, he can almost reach it.

—hpam, *v.* (from *hpam*, to be numb.) To be benumbed; see *kāhpam*.

—hprāwi, *v.* To wallow; coup. of *gālāwi*.

—ra, *v.* To rejoice; coup. of *kābu*.

—ra, *n.* One of the Kachin tribes; originally the *Gāras* belonged to the *Lāhpai* tribe, but are now considered separate.

—ra, *v.* To quiver, vibrate, shake; *urung kāyat una gāra*, hit the horn and the ear quivers.

—ra, Interrogative Pronoun; Which; *gāra lam rai nga ai kun?* which road is it? *gāra māhtang*, which one? see Gram.; *gāra māhtang kam na rai ni?* which one can I believe?

—ran, *v.* To divide; see *kāran*.

—rang, *v.* To grind, whet, sharpen, as an edge-tool; *nhtu hpe gārang u*.

- Gāre, *v.* To tear, snatch, pluck away from; *wan mang káta na ma hpe gāre la u*, snatch the child from the fire; *mánang a láta na gāre sha na*, to snatch the food from an other man's hand; *gāre gāshe*, same; comp. *ret*; *másha ni hpe gāre gāshe hkum rai myit*.
- ren, *v.* To be lonely, homesick; comp. *chyären* and *ginrang*; *ma myit gāren ai*, the child is lonely; *shāra gāren ai*, to feel lonesome, alone, not at home or at ease.
- ren, *v.* To slide and fall as anything placed against a rail or wall; comp. *kádawng*; *nhtung gāren ga mat sai*.
- reng, *n.* One of the Kachin families; *Gāreng woi hkyeng*, the red monkey *Gāreng*.
- rep, *n.* The side of the chest; comp. *nhkrem*; *gārep nra*, a rib; *gārep dinggrang máchyi ai*, to have shooting pains from one side to the other; *gārep waw ai*, to be sore, broken-backed as a pack-mule.
- ret, *v.* To follow, skirt, as a fence, shore, village or the like; *shi hka kau gāret hkawm nga ai*, he is moving (walking) along the shore; to move, as on the sly, being shy or ashamed to appear in the open; *ma kāya nna gāret hkawm nga ai*.
- ri, *v.* To shake, as with fever or cold; *shi hkrit gāri nga ai*; to tremble, as from fear or weakness; *shi hkum ting máchyi gāri nga ai*.
- ri, *v.* To regard as undesirable; to censure, to avoid or shun; comp. *shāri*; *dai nta hpe kádai mung gāri mu ai law*, everybody censures (and thus shuns) this household; *shi n-gun jd nna yawng ē gāri da mu ai*, he is strong and thus given a wide berth by all.
- rin, *v.* To shake down; see *kārin*.
- ru, *v.* To shout, yell, whoop; to raise as a war-cry; comp. *jāhtau* and *mārawn*.
- rai, *adv.* Very; usually pron. *grai*.
- rai, *v.* To spread, as paddy to dry in the sun; comp. *kāhpyai*; to lay in order, as wood for a sacrifice or a funeral pyre; *hpun hpe gārai taw u*; comp. *rai* and *arai*.
- rai, *adv.* Yet; always governed, when alone, by the negative or prohibitive; see Gram.; *shi gārai n du ai*,

he has not yet arrived; *gārai hkūm sa*, do not go yet; *gārai naw*, wait a little; not yet; *gārai rai*, wait a moment, not yet, hold on; *gārai shu*; the Hkauri for *gārai rai*.

- Gārau, *v.* To dry, by placing over a fire; comp. *shākang*; also pron. *kārau*; *kārap hta mam gārau u*.
- raw, *v.* To din, clamour; to be vociferous, as an excited crowd; comp. *kāshhai*; *hpa lam gāraw myit ta?*
- rawt, *v.* To pull, drag; see *kārawt*.
- roi, *n.* See *kāroi*.
- sa, *v.* To be hoarse, as from a cold; comp. *krawp*; to speak with a low, wheezing voice, as from weakness; *waw shang nna ga gāsa mat ni?*
- sat, *v.* To fight, engage in combat; see *sat*; *hpyen gāsat*, to war; *ga gāsat*, to quarrel; *gāsat gāla*, *v.* to fight; *n.* a fight, strife, contest.
- su, *v.* (from *su*, to buzz.) To infest, and thus annoy as troublesome insects; to pester, vex, as noisy children a person at work; *ji grawng nau gāsu ai, n yup lu ai*, the mosquitoes are too annoying, I cannot sleep.
- suk, *v.* To be in confusion; see *kāsuk*.
- sun, *v.* To pilfer, filch; comp. *lāgu* and *sen di*; *shi gaw gāsun sha hkawm ai*.
- sung, *v.* To nestle, as a child; to show attachment, as a dog, by fawning or frisking; *gwi ngai kaw gāsung nga ai*.
- sup, *v.* To play; see *ginsup*.
- sut, *v.* To rub in; *nma hta sau gāsut u*; to rub, as when waxing a thread or chalking a line; comp. *dumhput*; to spread, as butter; comp. *chya*; *kāgup hta namin gāsut mu*.
- sawk, *v.* (from *sawk*, to be searched.) To search, ransack; *shi nta ting gāsawk, hpa n mu gaw ai*; to be in an attitude, as when looking for something lost; *shi njut nnaw hkan ē gāsawk hkawm ai*.
- sawt, *v.* To drag, as the feet; see *kāsawt*.
- soi, *v.* (from *soi*, to stroke.) To rub against; to graze; comp. *ajawt*; *ngai kaw hkum gāsoi*.
- sāwi, *v.* To rub up against and whine or purr, as a dog or cat showing affection; *gwi gaw mādu kaw gāsāwi ai*.

- Gāshe, *v.* To snatch; same as *gāre*.
- sheng, *v.* To fail, fall through; *gāsheng gāmawng*, *n.* a failure; *v.* to experience failure; *dai ni hpa n byin ai, gāsheng gāmawng rai mat sà ga ai*.
- shin, *v.* To be torn, tattered; comp. *ashin* and *kāshin*.
- shai, *v.* To confuse; see *ashai* and *kāshai*.
- shaw, *v.* To roar, as a mountain stream or a waterfall; to make a loud confused sound, as a crowd; also pron. *kāshaw; wora ni law gāshaw ma ai*.
- shawt, *v.* To slip; see *kāshawt*.
- shoi, *v.* To fly as sparks; to blaze up, as a flame; to flash, as lightning; to shoot as an arrow; also pron. *kāshoi; shāraw hkrū ai shāra wan nli gāshoi ai*.
- tang, *adv.* Cross-wise; end-wise, horizontal, as determined by the leading verb; see *tang; nda de gātang tawn u*.
- ten, *adv.* How long? until when or what time? see *ten; and Gram.; gāten du hkrā naw nga nga na n ta? how long will you still be here?*
- ten, *v.* To be exposed, as to the sun; see *kāten*.
- tik, *v.* To be far; *gātik gātak*, *a.* far, out of the way; *ngai gātik gātak ga de sa yu nngai*, I went to an out of the way country.
- tu, *v.* To act in haste; see *kātu*.
- tut, *n.* A movable barricade made of logs, behind which shelter is sought, as when attacking; comp. *kātut; gātut htū ai wa hkāla nba n hkrum ai*.
- taw, *v.* To stumble; see *kātaw*.
- toi, *v.* To wear, file down; see *gādoi*.
- tsit, *v.* To squirt, as with a squirt; comp. *ahprup; shang-gyen gyen yang, ntsin gātsit bun hkat ma ai*.
- tsu, *v.* To roll up; see *kātsu*.
- hta, *n.* A kind of tree, the bark of which is used for ropes; see *hta; comp. jik baw*.
- hta, *v.* To be brittle, dry, as bamboo strips; see *kāhta*.
- wa, *v.* To bite; see *kāwa*.
- wat, *a.* Temporary; *adv.* temporarily, for the time being; *shi nta gāwat rawng ai*, he is staying in a temporary house; *n-gu gāwat la nna shādu jaw u*.
- wut, *v.* To blow with the mouth; see *kāwut*.

- Gāyawt, *v.* To halt, limp; comp. *gaw htawn; shi lāgaw hten nna gāyawt nga ai.*
- Gra, *v.* To grasp, gripe, clutch; derv. *lāgra* and *māgra*; *du gra*, *n.* a gullet's-gripe; *gra di*, *v.* to grasp, or clasp; comp. *ahkye* and *mānit*; *shi lāta gra ai u.*
- Gra; *v.* To be large around, as the mouth of a jar or the opening of a barrel; opp. to *chyum* derv. *lāgra.*
- gra*, *a.* Large (wide) around; *māhka gra gra*, *htumpa chyum chyum rē ai*, the opening is wide the bottom narrow.
- Gra, *v.* To be sharp to the touch, as a tooth, nail, razor or the like; comp. *dai.*
- gra*, *a.* Sharp, keen, cutting; *nhtu gra gra rē ai.*
- Grak, *v.* To be good, well done, fine, beautiful; comp. *hkrak*; *nta grak ai*, the house is fine; *a.* well, fine, etc; *ai shārau grak di u*, do it (very) well.
- Gram, *v.* To repair, as a house, fence or bridge; to fix, adjust; comp. *kāpa*, *lājang* and *sawm*; *dai ning nta gram rawng na*, we will live in a repaired house this year; *nhtu hpe gram nna yi hkyen u.*
- Gram, *v.* To be left unmarried, having passed the marriageable age; thus *la gram*, an old bachelor; *num gram*, an old maid; to be empty and deserted, as an old house; *dai nta a kātsi sha gram nga ai*; to be uninhabited, waste, as land; *dai lāmu ga gram nga ai*; comp. *kram.*
- Gram, *v.* To be very lean; comp. *groi*, *gawm* and *lāsi.*
- gram*, *a.* Lean, spare, thin; *hku hku ai māsha lāsi gram gram rē ai*, the starved man is poor and thin.
- Gram, *v.* To bend, stoop, as over a fire; *shi wan mang ntsa ē gram nga ai*; to embrace in sexual intercourse.
- Gran, *v.* To be long, extended, as an unusually long house; comp. *gālu*; *nta gran nga ai*; to be stretched to its full length, as a rope; *sumri gran u*; to walk in line or file, as when on the trail; see *yan.*
- gran*, *a.* Extended, drawn out, stretched; *sumri hpe gran gran nga ai*; *adv.* in line, file, or row; *hpyen ni gran gran rai hkawm ma ai.*
- Gran, *v.* To cut or break in two; *wan kāang gran rai māt sai*, the dish is broken in two; to be torn in

halves; *nyē pālawng gran rai mat sai*; to pass, as through (the centre of) a village; *māre kāang gran rai ga*.

Grang, *n.* A curtain; *nba grang*, a large curtain used as a partition; *chyinghka grang*, a curtain before a door; comp. *sut*; *v.* to curtain off; to pull a curtain; derv. *htinggrang*.

Grang, *v.* To carry, as an umbrella; *jawng grang ai*; to place, as a mat or a branch for shade; *shingnip na mātu chyāhtai grang u*; to stretch, as bamboo strips across a road to ward off evil spirits; *kāpang grang u*.

Grang, *v.* To boast, brag; *kāman lila grang ai wa*, a vain braggart;—a vain ostentatious fellow.

Grang, *v.* To be mature; only used in religious poetry; *Ginji māgrau nnan grang kaw nna hkringwa sai da*, he has been a priest from his earliest youth;—lit. from the time he began to mature.

Grat, *v.* To be chapped, as the hands; see *lāgrat grat*.

Gre, *v.* To pound, as rice, the second or last time; comp. *shāgre*; *mam rip n-gu gre*.

Gren, *v.* To be raw-boned, razor-backed; derv. *dinggren* and *māgren*.

—gren, *a.* Raw-boned, scrawny; *shi nau lāsī nna, mārung gren gren rai nga ai*.

Greng, *v.* To be hard, tough, durable, as wood or timber; *kāwa greng ai*, the bamboo is hard; *greng greng*, *a.* hard, tough etc. *greng greng rē ai hpun*; fig. to be well, strong, hardy, vigorous; *nang greng nga n ni?*

Greng, *v.* To be or stand in line; derv. *dinggreng*; comp. *hkrem*; *adv.* side by side, in a line; *shāgan māli greng rai nga ai*; *greng greng*, same as *greng*, used adverbially.

Grep, *v.* To be low, smouldering, as a fire; *wan grep rai sai*, the fire is burning low; fig. the time when the evening fire is dying; bed-time; *ya yup grep rai sai*.

Gret, *v.* To graze, as a bullet; derv. *agret* or *dinggret*; comp. *dingsoi*; *pāla gret rai sai*, the arrow just grazed him.

Gri, *v.* To continue, as a drought; see *jan gri*.

Gri, *a.* Ignorant; devoid of knowledge.

Gri māgra, *a.* Ignorant, simple, boorish, unsophisticated; comp. *kāring kārang* and *htuk shāmak*; *gri māgra māsha hpe hkum shāshawn.*

Grim, *v.* To act in unison; comp. *hkrim*; *adv.* in position, as they are; *ma ni grim nāw rai mu*, let the children remain in position; *nhtu grim di tawn mu*, let (all) lay down their weapons (at once and where they are.)

—grim, *adv.* In unison, all at once, at the same time; *hpyen ma ni grim grim hpyen pya ma ai.*

Grin, *v.* To be permanent, unchangeable, imperishable; derv. *dinggrin*; *mungga grin sai*, the word is sure, irrevocable; *māre grin nga ai*, the city is (firmly) established.

—grin, *adv.* Permanently etc.

Gring *v.* To be sound of mind and understanding; comp. *kring*; *myit n gring ai wa*, a brainless, irrational person; *n gring n gang rē ai wa*, a simpleton; a silly, intellectually weak person; to be sober, as after a drinking bout.

Grip, *v.* To blink, wink; *myi grip sha*, a moment, a twinkling; *myi grip sha mi naw la u.*

Grit, *v.* To be decreased, deminished, reduced; *myit grit ai*, to be humble; see *shāgrit*; *lāwu grit*, *adv.* below, under as in rank, or authority; *shi nyē a lāwu grit rē ai.*

Grit, *adv.* Immoderately; see *māgroi.*

Gru, *v.* To cut and clear, as heavy jungle or old forest; comp. *gawt*; *wora shālawng hpe gru kau mu.*

Grum, *v.* To fall, with a crash; *hpun grum nga nna taw ai*; fig. to carry with a will; to approve by acclamation; *anhtē mahkra ga grum nga sā ga ai.*

Grung, *v.* To burn, blaze, flame; *wan grung ai*; *n.* a blaze a flame; *wan grung kāba nga ai.*

Grung, *v.* To have in abundance, over and above what is necessary; comp. *sawng* and *law*; *ndai lusha grung ai shāra rai sam ai*, this appears to be a place with an abundance of food; *shi hpun nba grung ai.*

Grup, *v.* To be surrounded, encompassed; *maiwang grup sai*, the place of the game is surrounded; *myit grup*

ai, an all comprehensive mind; comp. *myit pawt* and *läpra*.

Grup di, *v.* To surround, encompass, encircle; *märe grup di käwan u*.

—grup, *adv.* Around, all about, on every side.

—yin, *adv.* All about, round about; see parts; *märe grup yin hkan na kähtawng ni*, all the villages round about the city.

Grup, *v.* To cover, as with a basket; to wrap, as a child in a blanket; derv. *dinggrup*; comp. *käup*; *ma hpe nba grup di tawn u*.

Grut, *v.* To growl, as a tiger; *shāraw grut ai*; to swallow, as with a gulp; *shi grut nga nna mäyu dat ai*.

Grai, *v.* To become well, strong, as after an illness; *ya nang grai nit ni?* are you well now? *a.* good, excellent, splendid; *dai grai ai rai nga ai*, this is splendid; *ah, grai sai*, yes, that's good; *adv.* very, exceedingly; comp. *ja ja, law law, nachying* and *shang*; *shi sut grai lu ai wa*, he is a very rich person.

Grau, *v.* To bob up, as a fish out of water; *hka hta na nga grau rai pru ai*.

Grau, *v.* To exalt, promote, elevate, as in rank or dignity; *shi hpe shāre shāgan grau da gaw ai*, we promoted him to military leader; *a.* more, indicating the comparative degree; see Gram.; *shi gaw nang hte grau tsaw nga ai*, he is taller than you; *adv.* more, more than; *shi shawng na hte grau nna hpyi ai*.

Graw, *v.* To put on, as a cap, shoe, glove or the like; to be put on etc.; derv. *dāgraw*; *graw di*, or *di graw*, to put on, as a cap; fig. to inherit, as property or a family name;

Mānu gwikawng di graw.

Māwawt hkringhtawng di jaw.

Grawk, *n.* The sound indicated; (an onomatopoetic word;) *grawk nga n' gālun u*.

Grawm, *v.* To be poor, lean, skinny; comp. *gram* and *groi*; *nga mam nau htaw ai mājaw grawm mat sai*.

—grawm, *a.* Lean, thin, skinny.

Grawm, *v.* To die as cattle or trees from disease; derv. *shinggrawm*; comp. *shāgrawm*; *urum hte nyē a nga ni grawm mat sai*, all my cattle have died of murrien; *nyē kāwa nlang grawm mat sai*, all my bamboo has died; fig. to be devastated as a country in time of war.

Grawn, *v.* To be knotty; see *krawn*.

Grawng, *v.* To start afresh; to begin a new growth, as a tree apparently dead; derv. *N-grawng*; *nyē a namsi hpun grawng wa ra ai*.

Grawp, *v.* To be broken, crumbled, fractured, splintered; derv. *agrawp*; comp. *krawp*; *udi grawp mat sai*, the egg is broken; *wa grawp wa ai*, the tooth is crumbling; *baw grawp sai*, his skull is fractured; *sumpu grawp mat sai*, the box is in splinters.

—**grawp**, *adv.* In a crunching, grinding manner; *tsap ni mākrū grawp grawp nga n' daw sha ma ai*.

Grawt, *v.* To gulp down, as liquor; see *dāgrawt*.

Groi, *v.* To have finished, completed, as a piece of work; comp. *boi*, *ngut* and *gre*; *yi hkyen groi mā nit ni?* have you finished cutting your field?

Groi, *v.* To be thin, lean, skinny; comp. *gram* and *grawm*.

—**groi**, *a.* Thin etc.

Gwi, *v.* To dare, venture; comp. *rip* and *wam*; *ngai joi sumshi hpai gwi da we ai*, I venture to carry thirty viss; to feel sure, confident; *shi hpe dang na gwi da we ai*, I feel sure I can beat him; *shi hpe agam ai mājaw, n tsun gwi ai*, out of respect for him, he did not dare to speak.

Gwi, *n.* A dog; Bur. *ḡḡ*; *māhpring gwi lawng*, the barking hunting dog; *gwi gaw*, a name for a male dog; dogs may be named, *gwi gam*, *gwi naw* and *gwi kaw*, but are rarely given other human names; the ordinary way of naming canines is after their colour or marked peculiarities: thus *gwi ka*, "stripes;" *gwi pang*, spotty; *myi pang*, speckle-eye; *du bai*, ring-neck; *gwi htawp*, white-leg; *ma leng*, red-back; (Shan.)

—**bya**, *n.* An embryo dog; (often used as a term of abuse.)

—**la**, *n.* A male dog; see parts,

- Gwi lawng, *n.* An extra good hunting dog; *Myi ningju jan jähku pru, gwi lawng nmai jähku tu*, formerly nine hot suns shone, and hunting dogs grew nine tails.
- mäna, *n.* A mad dog; (a term of abuse;) *gwi mäna kap ai*, to have hydrophobia; also called *gwi mäna mächyi ai; gwi mäna mächyi, gwi zawn wau ai*.
- nsung, *n.* A traditional half dog and half hog; *gwi nsung gwi hkum wa lägaw tu ai; comp. wa nsung*.
- ngang, *n.* A puppy.
- ngawng, *n.* A stray dog; also called *gwi lam*.
- ran, *n.* A dead dog; see parts; a word of abuse and contempt; *comp. gwi daw*.
- wung, *n.* The long-haired, Chinese dog.
- wup, *n.* A bitch, guarding the litter; *gwi wup käwa ai*.
- yi, *n.* A bitch; see parts; (often used as a word of abuse;) also called *gwi hku* or *gwi hku kánu*.
- Gwi, *n.* An elephant; (only in composition;) see *mägwi*.
- kawng, *n.* A elephant tusk; ivory; fig. anything valuable, estimable or honourable; *a. valuable etc; coup. mäwa hkringhtawng*.

*Ya, Mätsaw du wa mänu gwikawng sa mänat sai,
Mäwa hkringhtawng sa mädat sai;*

gwi kawng bang ai, v. to give a tusk as a part of the marriage dowry according to the custom among chiefs.

- hku, *n.* A female elephant; see parts.
- hku, *v.* (from *hku*, to be tame.) To catch and tame, as elephants; *n.* a tame, and thus a working elephant.
- la, *n.* A male elephant; a tusker; fig. a strong, daring young man; *gwi la shingram*, a bold, daring, adventurous young brave.
- lam, *n.* A stray elephant; see parts.
- lung, *n.* An elephant calf; *gwi hku gwi lung mäga ai*.
- ni, *n.* A tame elephant; see parts.
- nawng, *n.* A herd of elephants.
- tung, *n.* An old tusker.
- tai, *n.* A single stray elephant; see parts.
- tsai, *n.* A wild, vicious elephant; *opp. to gwi hku*

- Gwi hprang, *n.* Wild, not tamed, elephants, opp. to *gwi ni*; *ndai shāra ē gwi hprang shang az.*
- Gya, *v.* To prepare, get ready, as for work, a meal, or the like; *shat gya tawn sā ni?* is the rice served, (—ready to eat?) *shanhtē shat sha na gya nga ma ai*, they are getting ready for the meal; *nta gālaw na gya nga ma ai*, they are preparing to build; *shanhtē hpyen rawt na gya nga ma ai*; comp. *hkyen.*
- Gya, *v.* To deride; see *agya*; comp. *hkya.*
- Gya, *v.* To add, as unto a regulation load; *ngam ai rar ni hpe daw ntsa ē gya mu*, put the remaining things on the top of the (bullock) basket.
- Gya, *v.* To hinder, interrupt, as at work; comp. *abar.*
- ba, *v.* To interrupt, to interpose, intrude; *ngai hkauna gālaw na shi gya ba nga ai*, he is interrupting my ploughing; *sānat myi ba mu yang, gya ba ar da*, he was delayed seeing a gun (in his dream;) *i. e.* he did not dare to go.
- Gyase, *v.* A Chinese packsaddle; (Chinese.)
- Gyam, *v.* To lie in wait for; to hunt, as game; comp. *tam, hkwi* and *swi*; to seek, as employment; *shi gum-hpraw gyam ar*, he goes in quest of money,—looks for work.
- Gyan, *v.* To have ill luck, as in hunting; comp. *hpuk*; (bad luck will follow, if a woman steps over leaves used as wrappers for meat, if game is cut up away from where it fell, or if some one is spoken to **on the road**;) *numsha shan lāhpaw shingkawt ai mājaw, gyan mat sai.*
- Gye, *v.* To be congealed; same as *ge*, which see.
- Gye, *v.* To punish; only used in poetry, as a coup. of *nyē.*
- Gye, *v.* To be of accountable, responsible age; comp. *kung* and *hkya*; *nang ma n rar, asak gye nit dai*, you are not a child, you are of age.
- Gye, *v.* To do fall-ploughing; see *htaigye gye ai.*
- Gyek, *v.* To cackle; *n.* the sound indicated; (an onomatopoeic word;) *n gyek gyek nga ar.*
- Gyem, *v.* To stoop low; to crouch, as a tiger; to prowl; *hpyen māsha ni gyem nga ma ar*; *a.* low, not tall; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *nem.*

*Tsingdu, Ngai nau nem, tsingman, Ngai nau gyem,
Mätsaw ga n dap, Ntsang ga n hkap.*

Gyen, *n.* Frost; see *hkyen*; (Northern usage.)

Gyen, *v.* To be pituitous, slimy, as phlegm or mucus.

—gyen, *a.* Pituitous, slimy; viscous; *mähka gyen gyen rai nga ai.*

Gyeng, *v.* To be narrow, as a road; *lam gyeng ai.*

—gyeng, *a.* Narrow, limited, circumscribed; *shära gyeng gyeng rē ai mājaw, law n shang lu ai.*

Gyeng, *v.* To lean, be aslant; see *kyeng*.

—gyeng, *a.* Leaning, inclined.

Gyep, *v.* To stick, as glue.

—gyep, *a.* Sticky, gluey, adhesive; *nyē a lāta hta nam-woi gyep gyep nga sai.*

Gyet, *v.* See *kyēt*.

Gyi, *v.* To cave, fall in, as a river bank, *hkin-gau gyi mat sai*; to fall off, as a limb from disease, *lāyung gyi mat sai*; to break as a large limb from a tree; *lākung gyi sai*; to break a small piece from a larger one; to have a sensation of breaking, as the shoulders when carrying a heavy load; *nyē a lāhpa gyi na ra ai*, my shoulder will break; deriv. *na gyi*.

Gyi, *n.* A leader, a headman, an elder in a village; * same as *agyi*; *du sālang, gyi sālang ni hpe shāga mu.*

Gyi, *n.* To have a sore; *n.* a sore, a bruise; only used in composition; comp. *nma* and *gyi*

—gam, *n.* Ulcerous sores on the lower extremities, *gyi-gam gam*, *v.* to suffer from such sores; *shinglang gyigam gam nna, nta na mānang tam ai.*

—gu, *n.* A scab; *gyi gu gaw ai*, to fall off as a scab.

—gyi, *v.* To be emaciated; *shi gyi gyi rai nga ai.*

—lawk, *n.* A kind of herpes or erysipelas.

—tawk, *n.* Same as *gyi lawk*; see parts; *gyitawk tawk*, to suffer from erysipelas.

Gyi, *v.* To be curled, kinked, crisped; deriv. *māgyi*; comp. *māgaw*.

—gaw, *v.* To be curled, twisted; to grow in spirals, as a vine; *mānawn, Ngai yi yaw rawn, sumpra, Ngai gyi-gaw hkrawn.*

*Gyi, *n.* millet; see *shāgyi*.

- Gyi gyi, *a* Curled, twisted, spiral; crisped, kinked; *läpu mai tsan gyi gyi rai nga ai.*
- Gyik, *v.* To be stiff, rough, as the hair from dirt.
- gyik, *a.* Stiff, hard, coated, as with dirt; *hkum hta hkägräwi gyik gyik nga ai*
- Gyik, *v.* To flow freely, copiously, as the sweat on a hot day.
- gyik, *adv.* Copiously, freely; only said of sweating *nau ba ma sälu sälat gyik gyik rai mat ni ai.*
- Gyim, *v.* To be put away; to hide, as valuables; also pron. *kyim*; derv. *lägyim*; comp. *kyem*.
- Gyin, *v.* To roll, fashion, as mud-pellets, *shinggyin gyin ai*; to fashion as lead into shot or bullets by hammering or rolling, *chyu gyin ai*; comp. *shägyin*.
- Gyin, *n.* Plants of the Cucurbitaceae family especially of the genera *Citrullus* and *Cucumis*; comp. *kumgyin*.
- chyang, *n.* The common cucumber; *Cucumis sativus*; by some, a musk-melon.
- la, *n.* Cucumber tendrils having blossoms but no fruit; comp. *la*.
- li, *n.* Cucumber seed for planting.
- lik, *n.* Small cucumbers.
- loi, *n.* The early cucumber.
- nai, *n.* A musk-melon; also called *Mäwa kumgyin*.
- shau, *n.* A watermelon; the *Citrullus vulgaris*.
- hti, *n.* Late cucumbers.
- Gyinhka, *n.* A river in the *Mätsaw* (nat) country; *htaw Gyinhka hku ai rai ti nga ma ai, Ra hku ai myit ti ga ma ai.*
- Gying, *n.* The ends of a *Shäwun daw*.
- Gying, *v.* To shrink, contract; *sumri gying mat sai*; comp. *htun*; to be suffering from cramp or contraction of the muscles, *lägaw läta gying wa ai*; to be short, as time, *nhtoi gying ai*; comp. *shägying* and *ren*.
- Gying, *n.* Time; same as *hkying*.
- un, *v.* To be unlucky; to have premonitions of impending danger; *dai ning nang gying un ndai, känang hkum sa.*

- Gyip**, *v.* To be narrow as a door or a mountain pass; *chyngkha lam gyip ai*; to be small, narrow as a room, *gawk gyip ai*; comp. *gyeng*.
- gyip**, *a.* Narrow, close, strait, confined.
- Gyip**, *v.* To fasten, as between split bamboo; *lagut ni hpe uhkawp gyip tawn mu*; to bend, as wood or bamboo over a fire; *lagun gyip ai*; *gup hkawp gyip ai*.
- Gyip**, *v.* To be wilted, withered; also pron. *kyip*.
- Gyit**, *v.* To tie, bind; *sumri hte gyit u*; to tie up, as cattle in a raid, *nga gyit ai*; to imprison or take into custody, as a person suspected of crime, *masha gyit ai*.
- hkang**, *v.* To tie, wind; see parts.
- sumbyau**, *v.* To tie, hitch, as a number of animals to the same post.
- Gyu**, *n.* Uncoined, but stamped silver used in trade; comp. *gumhpraw maisi*; *den-ga hte n mai galaw ai*, *gyu hte mai ai*; comp. *nam gwi*.
- Gyum**, *v.* Same as *grum*.
- Gyau**, *v.* To act as a proxy or substitute, but under the leadership of some one else; *gyau da*, see parts.
- dat**, *v.* To send, as a substitute, under the care of a third party; *ngai n sa lu ai majaw, shi hpe gyau dat sc ai*.
- Gyau** *v.* To deviate, swerve, deflect from a straight line; *hka kata nhtu ningwat yang kaga de gyau rai mat wa ai*.
- gyau**, *adv.* In a deviating, straying, digressive manner; *nyē a ga n madat ai, nda de gyau gyau hkum rai*.
- Gyaw**, *n.* Transport; things transported, especially on a military expedition.
- htaw**, *v.* To carry, as munitions of war; *anhte asu ya ni a gyaw htaw ga ai*.
- Gyawk**, *v.* To be concave, cup-shaped; see *lagyawk*
- gyawk**, *a.* Concave, hollow and rounded.
- Gyawm**, *v.* To be decaying, mouldering, crumbling into dust; *gyawm mat ai*; comp. *nyawm*; to be failing, as an old man, *dingla gyawm ai*.
- gyawm**, *a.* Decaying, declining, failing in health and strength.

Gyoi, *v.* To be unsettled, changeable, moving from place to place; see *agyor*.

H.

The seventh consonant in the Kachin alphabet; only used in interjections, as an aspirate and in words introduced from foreign languages.

Ha, An interjection of surprise

He, A noun affix, by some used instead of: *hpe*.

Haw, *v.* To announce; Bur. ເວ້; usually pron. *hkaw*.

Hoi, Interjection of calling.

J.

The eight consonant in the Kachin alphabet; sound of 'J', as in English.

Ja, *v.* To be hard; opp. to *kya*; to be solid, unyielding, as to the touch, and thus strong, powerful, stubborn; *a.* hard, solid, strong, etc.; *hpun ja nga ai*, the wood is hard; *ga ja ai*, the ground is hard (solid); *shi n-gun ja ai*, he is strong; *jan ja ai*, the sun is hot (powerful); *shi n-gup ja ai wa rē ai*, he is a "cheeky" person; *hku nsa ja ai*, the famine is becoming severe; *mäsü ja ai wa*, a great liar; *hkawhkam a hpung ja nga ai*, the King's glory is great.

—ja, *adv.* Very, exceedingly, excessively; comp. *grai*, *la* and *nachying*; *shi ja ja shäkut shärang nga ai*.

Ja, *v.* To be good, not bad, corrupt or spoiled; derv. *käja*; *ndai hpun a si ja ai*, the fruit of this tree is good; *a.* good, fit, excellent; *käsha ja ai numsha*, a woman having a large number of healthy vigorous children: *Shäyi gitsha ra, shädang gitsha ja*, she bears daughters and and sons (industrious) as young bees.

—ja, *a.* Active, alert, wide awake; *shi ja ja rē ai wa*.

—mära, *v.* To welcome; to show pleasure, satisfaction, delight, as when meeting old friends; *mänang hte ga tsun yang ja mära nga ai*, there is pleasure speaking to (old) companions; *shanktē shi hpe ja mära di nna hkapl mā nu ai*, they received him with delight; *ja mära ai ga*, *n.* words of greeting and welcome.

- Ja**, *v.* To take, receive, accept; to take a posture or attitude as when expecting or receiving anything: thus, *lāta ja ai*, to hold out the hands, as for a gift or a whipping; *shābyi ja ya u*, turn the face (expecting stroke;); *shī lāhpa hkap ja la ai*, he puts the shoulder to the load; *n-gup ja u*, open the mouth, (as for food;); *wan ja u*, present (hold out) the cup; *shī hka ja ai*, he draws (lit. receives) water; comp. *jam ja*, *nga ja* and *n-gawt ja*.
- Ja**, *conj.* On account of, because of; comp. *gawp*, *jaw*, *mārang* and *mājaw*; *shī a ja ē nyē a mānang lawm mat sai*, because of him my companion came along.
- Ja**, *Interjection* expressive of doubt or wonder; *ja ē, lu la taw ē*, I wonder if he will get it! *ja ē, gumhpraw joi mi mu hta taw ē; ja goi, Māroi ē.*
- Ja**, *n.* Gold; gold lace; property, a marriage dowry, the sum agreed upon, as for a bride; comp. *aju; ja n lu ai mājaw num n la lu ai*, he cannot take a wife, as he has no money; *ja gumhpraw*, gold and silver, (money or property;); *a.* golden, precious and thus eminently auspicious; often used as a qualifying adjective with proper names belonging to the families of chiefs; *Ja La*, the golden *La*.
- ulung*, *n.* The young son of a chief, as addressed by a nat-prophet; see parts.
- ura*, *n.* A chief, (lit. golden cock,) so addressed by a nat-prophet; also pron. *ja urang; ja ura jawban ba sai.*
- urang*, *n.* A chief; same as *ja ura*.
- bang*, *v.* To pay the marriage dowry, the price for the bride; comp. *shārung shākau bang ai; n.* a proper name for a chief's daughter.
- baw*, *n.* The price, as for a wife, slave or pack-animal; comp. *hpu; ja baw daw ai*, to fix and pay the price; *ja bew gāde rai sā ta?* what is the price? (lit. how much is the golden head?) *ngai nang hpe ja baw gumhpraw baw daw nna māri sā de ai, n rai ni?*
- dim*, *n.* A name for a chief's youngest female child.
- daw*, *v.* To pay the price as for a wife; same as *ja baw daw*.

- Ja doi**, *n.* A name for a *Ma Roi*, of a chief's family; comp. *shādoi*.
- ga**, *n.* A parting, as of friends or lovers; *ja ga hka*, to part, as lovers, or after an evening entertainment; *an nang ni, ya yang, ningtsing ja ga hka wa sā ga*.
- gu**, *n.* Gold sand; also called *ja yun*; see *gu*.
- gup**, *n.* A doublet of each of the articles given as a marriage dowry; comp. *gup*.
- jung**, *v.* To gild or be gilded, as the edge of a gong; to wear, as gold lace; *hpyen bu ni lāhpa e ja jung ma ai*.
- jāmoi**, *n.* Gold ore; fig. a gold flower; a poetic expression for anything bright, or beautiful; comp. *hkam jāmoi* and *kung*; *ja jāmoi hpaw ai* or *pu ai*, the gold flower is blooming.
- krang**, *n.* A name for the son of a *Lāhtaw* chief.
- hkan**, *n.* A net; only used in poetry as a coup. of *sumgawn*; see parts; *jahkan sumgawn lang^{na} nna, māhku hpunggam de sa mu*.
- la**, *n.* Proper name for a *Ma La* of a chief's family.
- lat**, *n.* The first installment of a marriage dowry; see parts; *dama ni num la na ja lat bang mā sai*.
- len**, *a.* Gold-bearing, gold producing; see parts; *ja len panghkang*, fig. name for a high-way of traffic, as a road to wealth.
- li**, *n.* Proper name; the son of a *Lāhpai* or *Māran* chief; *a.* golden; see parts; *jali la*, golden youth.
- mun**, *n.* Gold dust; see *ja gu*.
- maw**, *n.* A gold mine; see *maw*.
- nan**, *n.* (from *nan*, to be new.) Newly procured wealth; *ja nan tam, v.* to seek, prospect, as for gold; to acquire, as new treasures; *ja nan tam yang, ja sā mat ai*; seeking new treasures, he loses the old.
- pan**, *n.* Gold-flower; a name of endearment among girls.
- pu**, *n.* Gold-bud; used the same way as *ja pan*.
- paw raw**, *n.* Species of elder, from the pith of which artificial flowers are made; *ja paw raw hte nampān gālaw u*.
- rang**, *n.* (from *arang*, capital.) Articles included in a marriage dowry.

- Ja ri**, *n.* The early Autumn; *ja ri ta*, the time from the middle of Sept. to the middle of Oct.; *ja ri ri*, to set in as the Autumn; *ja ri ta e nam si hpu ai*.
- raw**, *n.* A name for a *Ma Htu* of a chief's family; *du kasha Ja Raw*.
- sa**, *n.* Family wealth; old property; opp. to *ja nan*, which see. **Jasa**, *n.* dirt.
- sak**, *v.* To present gifts, as to a chief.
- sang**, *v.* To give as money, instead of a cow or slave when settling a marriage dowry; see parts.
- sha**, *v.* To receive ("eat,") a marriage dowry; see parts.
- tawng**, *n.* A gold bar; "gold-chunk;" a proper name for the daughter of a chief.
- tsen**, *n.* A female of a *Lahpai* or *Maran* chief's family; *ja tsen ma*, golden maiden-hood; comp. *ja li*.
- wun**, *n.* The space in front of a house; the "wealth-entrance;" in poetry used as a coup. of *ndaw*; *ja wun ndaw e nga chyai ga*.
- yang**, *n.* The plains; comp. *layang*; only used in poetry; *manep ja yang*, or *htingnai ja yang*.
- yun**, *n.* Gold-sand; comp. *ja gu* and *ja mun*; *Namsang hka de ja yun sawng ai*.
- Jak**, *n.* A wench, a windlass; a sewing machine; comp. *gawng*; *mailung jak hte karawt u*.
- Jak**, *n.* A "charmed" piece of gold or silver, and especially a "chip of a thunder-bolt" (*hkan hpa*), inserted under the skin to insure good luck and invulnerability; derv. *ajak*; *jak lup*, or *jak tawk*, to insert the charm; *lata lahpu m e jak lup ai*; *jak hkut*, one covered with charms, thus a robber, a brigand; *ngai jak hkut hkrum ngai*.
- Jak**, *v.* To change as money; (Northern usage;) same as *gumhpraw byan ai*; *gumhpraw jak ya mi*.
- Jakdaw**, *n.* A district north of the Namhkam valley; *jak daw hkaw*, a sacred valley in the *Jak daw* district, also called *Jikdaw sumsai*.
- Jam**, *n.* A seine; comp. *byet*, *dimraw* and *sumgawon*; *jam ja*, to fish with a seine; see parts.

- Jamgaw, *n.* (from *gaw*, to be curved.) A poetical name for a fan; *jamgaw läyit*.
- Jamjau, *v.* To be difficult; (Northern usage;) same as *ru yak*; *dai bungli grai jamjau ai*.
- Jamna, *n.* A mirror, a looking glass; *pat seng jamna*; by many called *pat* or *myi yu*.
- Jamhpoi hpa, *n.* A strap worn by women when weaving; same as *jinghpoi hpa*.
- Jan, *n.* A bag without a shoulder-strap; a pouch, a sack, a tube-like bag for rice and money worn around the waist; comp. *tingsan*; *n-gu hte gumhpraw jan kyit u*.
- Jan, *v.* To be tired, weary, as of a hopeless undertaking; comp. *jin*; *ngai shi hpe shärin jan ni ai*, I am weary of teaching him; *n jan*, to be unwearied, assiduous; *länu lähku n jan ai wa*, a constant (unwearied) comforter.
- Jan, *v.* To be able to bear, endure; not to succumb; *shi htawkdang mächyi jan lu ai*, he pulled through an attack of cholera; *jan nau käyet ai mäjaw, n jan lu ma ai*, the sun being too hot, they could not endure it; *Gun shingkang hpe nan, Mägam shingkang hpe jan*, he bears the light supernal, endures the shining glory.
- Jan, *v.* To be erect, perpendicular; comp. *mäläng*; *jan jan*, *a.* erect, upright; *jan jan tsap u*, stand straight; *jan lan*, *adv.* in a stiff, straight, erect manner; *shi jan lan hkawm ai*.
- Jan, *v.* To be in excess; to be over and above; *adv.* over, more than; *märäi sumshi jan ai*, there are more than thirty men; *fig.* to go to excess, to overstep the proper limits; *nang nau jan ndai*, you go too far, (are too overbearing;); *n.* an excess, superfluity; *jan ai ni bar wa mu*, those in excess (of the actual need) may return; a verandah, *nta jan*; *jan ē chyai ga*, let us talk (visit) on the verandah.
- Jan, *n.* A sister, (see *käjan*;) used by a man speaking about his sister; *shi ngai jan rē ai*, she is my sister; a respectful term designating a grown or married woman; comp. *num*; *ngai jan*, my wife; *du jan*, the

chief's wife; *mādu jan*, a wife; *mānang jan*, a female companion; *nja jan*, a sweet-heart.

Jan, *n.* The sun; *ningju jan*, the fierce sun.

—**udang**, *n.* A frame, cross, for a sacrifice offered to the sun nat.

—**dahkaw**, *n.* The time about seven A.M.; see Gram.; *jan dahkaw mi law*, same and most common form.

—**dingsi**, *n.* Pagoda bells.

—**du**, *n.* The time towards sunset; *v.* to be declining, as the sun; comp. *jan shang*; *jan du māgang sai, wa ga*.

—**dup**, *v.* To beat down, as the rays of the sun.

—**daw**, *n.* A part of the day; comp. *chying daw*; also pron. *jan dawng*; *jan daw ga*, the hottest part of the day; *jan daw ga ē mu htim ai*.

—**dawng**, *n.* Same as *jan daw*, which see.

—**ga**, *n.* The abode of the sun-nat; the "sun-country;" comp. *jan jan, mādai ga* and *mu ga*.

—**gri**, *n.* A drought; see parts.

—**ja**, *v.* To be hot, as the sun; see parts.

—**jan**, *n.* The sun-nat; the "lady-sun;" also called, *jan nat*.

—**kādang**, *n.* The time about four P.M.; see parts.

—**kāyau**, *n.* The time about one P.M.; see parts.

—**hku**, *n.* A kind of sun-nat causing bowel trouble; pigs, moles and eggs are the usual offerings to this nat; *jan hku hpe shāru ju yang, ningran ai da*.

—**hkungram**, *n.* A place for the erection of altars to the sun-nats.

—**hkungri**, *n.* An altar dedicated to the sun-nat.

—**lam**, *v.* To hang or spread out in the sun; see parts.

—**law**, *n.* The time about eight and nine A.M.; *jan law sai, rawt ga*, the sun is high, let us start.

—**lāgaw**, *n.* A sun beam; rays of the sun; a species of Canna, found in most places of U. Burma.

—**mai**, *n.* Sun-shine; *v.* to shine, emit light and heat, as the sun; *jan mai ai shāra*, a place exposed to the sun; *jan mai ai shāra de lam u*.

—**mau**, *n.* A mitre, or crown, as for a King; *ja janmau, gumhpraw janmau*.

- Jan māru, *n.* Prickly heat, *jan māru ru*, *v.* to have prickly heat; *jan nau ja ai mājaw jan māru ru ai.*
- na, *n.* (from *na*, to feel.) A place without shade, exposed to the sun; comp. *jan mai* and *jan hta*; *jan na ai shāra de lam u.*
- nat, *n.* The sun-nat; comp. *jan jan.*
- nu, *n.* The “mother-sun;” a poetical name given to chiefs and persons of importance; *jan nu ningtsang du ni.*
- n-gyi, *n.* The “bastard-sun;” a rude picture of the sun, made of bamboo skin hung by a *jan hkungri.*
- nnaw, *n.* The time about five P.M.; see Gram.
- nmoi nip, *n.* The twilight just after the setting of the sun; *anhte jan nmoi nip'rai yang du sā ga ai.*
- nhpai, *n.* A lens, a sun-glass; see parts.
- pungding, *n.* Noon; *jan pungding mādi*, or *jan pungding ga*, the time when the sun is in the mid-heavens; see parts.
- pram, *n.* To appear suddenly, to break as the sun through the clouds; see parts; *jan pram nna mai wa ra ai.*
- pru, *v.* To rise, as the sun; *jan pru aten*, *n.* sunrise.
- shang, *v.* To set, as the sun; *n.* sunset; *jan shang mādu*, evening; see parts.
- sheng, *n.* Daylight, broad daylight; comp. *nrim sheng*; *hpawt ni, jang sheng rai yang ē sa ga.*
- shu māyu, *n.* An eclipse of the sun; *v.* to be eclipsed, as the sun; (the Kachin belief is that eclipses are caused by a frog trying to swallow the sun or the moon.)
- shāgawng, *v.* The evening halo; see parts.
- tingsa, *n.* A poetical name for the sun; the “glorious sun or sun nat;” *jan tingsa ninghkarw du wa nga.*
- tsing law tsan, *n.* The time between nine to eleven A.M.

Dai hpawt jan tsing law tsan, nhpu hpan,

Shinggyim māsha kāhpan ya, this morn, the sun ascending, the dust arising, the sons of men astir.

- htan, *v.* (from *htan*, to respond.) To be exposed to the sun; *jan htan ai shāra*, a place exposed to the sun; a stronger term than *jan na*.

- Jan wang, *n.* The halo around the sun.
- yau, *n.* To be declining, as the sun, during the latter part of the afternoon; comp. *jan káyau*.
- ze, *v.* To shine, as the sun, at a given point; *nyè a myi man jan ze rē ai*, the sun is shining in my face.
- Jang, *v.* To prepare, as a corpse for burial; deriv. *njang* and *lājāng*; see *mang jang*.
- Jang, *n.* Bronze, metal used for Chinese cash, gongs, bells; etc.; *sumseng ni jang hte chyaw ma ai*.
- Jang, *n.* A carrier; (Shan;) only used in such combinations, as *gun jang*, or *hpai jang*; comp. *chyang*; *jang sha*, to do the work and receive the pay of a carrier.
- Jang, *adv.* When, indicating completed time or action; comp. *yang*; see Gram.; *ndai gālaw ngut jang shi sa ai*, when he had done it he left; *shi du ngut jang, wa sit*, return when he arrives.
- Jang, *v.* To be adverse, disagreeing, on unfriendly terms; comp. *kyang* and Bur. $\infty\text{Ⴄ}$; *jang gan*, to be opposite; *shi hte ngai ga law kaw nna jang gan nga ga ai*, we have been out, (not on speaking terms) since I quarreled with him.
- Jang, *v.* A Chinese balance; a steel-yard; comp. *joz*, *yoj* and *hkyik*.
- lik, *v.* To test; to sound the feelings of some one; to weigh, as it were, in the balance; comp. *dinglik*; *janglik yu*, same; see parts; *kāshu kāsha a myit shi janglik yu nga ai*.
- shen, *v.* To weigh with a balance; see parts.
- Jang, A preformative.
- dāwi, *n.* A male elephant without tusks; (Shan.)
- grang, *v.* To bar, shut out with bars; see *dinggrang*.
- hkam, *n.* A silver-smith; (Shan.)
- ma, *n.* One of the *Lāhpai* families.
- maw, *n.* The Atsi term for *Jangma*.
- nyang, *n.* A species of rose-mallow; both the *Hibiscus cocincus* and *H. moscheutos*, are found in the Hills.
- hpan, *n.* A kind of creeper with edible leaves; the *janghpan* in bloom resembles the common mare's-tail.
- hpang, *n.* A tent; comp. *sum*; *janghpang gap ai*, *v.* to pitch a tent.

- Janghtung, *n.* The middle-man or spokesman, arranging a marriage affair; the *janghtung* is the intermediary in whose house the emissaries (*kāsa ni*) from the would-be husband are staying, while he conducts the negotiations; *num hpyi yang janghtung kaw shawng shang ma ai.*
- wawm, *n.* The pine-apple plant or fruit; *jangwawm si sha yang kan māchyi ai.*
- Jap, *v.* To augment, as the thickness of a bolt, by a layer of plate or foil; comp. *jat*; (Shan;) *dinggrang ginran ai mājaw, māgri jap se ai*, as the bolt is too small I wound copper foil around it.
- Jap, *v.* To be hot, pungent, peppery; deriv. *mājap*; comp. *hka, hkup, shum* and *kāprep*; to smart as the eyes from smoke; *wan hkut mājaw nyē myi jap sai*; *n.* pepper; only in composition; see *kāsheng.*
- ban, *n.* Plants of red-pepper or chilli.
- bawng, *n.* Red-pepper plants; see parts.
- kähpram, *a.* Pungent, acrid; *n.* acrimony.
- hkum, *n.* Red-pepper pods.
- mun, *n.* Pounded red-pepper.
- Jat, *v.* To add, increase, augment; comp. *jap, jan* and *set*; *adv.* more, much; *mam dang mi naw jat u*, add an other basket of paddy; *hti mi naw jat ya e*, give me four annas more; *n-gu nau jat kau se ai*, I have put in too much rice; *jat bang*, to add, as to a load; *ndai hta na jat bang u*, add some of these things; *jat na ga*, *n.* the realm of the dead; the place constantly increasing its tenants; comp. *kātsan ga; lup da ai gumhpraw gaw jat na ga de wa la na*, I will return from "Sheol," to take the silver I buried.
- Jat, *v.* To breed, bear young and increase,—said of beasts and birds of prey; comp. *hkrat; tsaj, shāraw hte kālang ni jat ma ai.*
- Je, *v.* To tear, rend, as clothing; comp. *gang je*; to be torn and thus ragged; *shi māsin pawt nna hpun pālawng je kau nu ai*, he became angry and tore his clothing; to stop or prevent, as a fight; to force apart, as by word or action, two persons or animals fighting; to snatch, as the prey from a wild animal; *shan gāsai*

ai hpe ngai je kau mā se ai, I separated the two fighting; *dai gaw hkan kaw na je la ai u*, a fowl saved from the claw's of the wild-cat.

Je je, *a.* Torn, ragged, in shreds; *je je rē ai pālawnng*.

Je, *v.* To cause, as a quarrel.

—dawnng, *n.* A cause, as for a quarrel or fight; comp. *māduwnng*; *je dawnng tam ai*, to pick up a quarrel, to "spoil for a fight;" *dai wa gaw je dawnng gālawn ai māsha rai nga ai*, this man is stirring up trouble.

—hpre, *v.* To refuse obedience; to be contrary, refractory, rebellious; to stir up, as strife; *je hpre ai ni*, disobedient, rebellious persons.

Je, *v.* To be odd; deriv. *shāje*; *shāgu yu nna je ai gaw tawn da mu*, look for the even, leave the odd.

Je, *n.* Paper; comp. *maısau*; (Northern usage.)

—dung, *n.* Paper; only used in poetry, as a coup. of *maısau*.

Je, *adv.* More than, most; comp. *grau*; *nang hta ngai je grau nngai*, I am bigger than you; *ngai je gung ai ma si mat sai*, my most precious child is dead; the more—the more; comp. *chyāhtawm* and *le*; *je jaw je sha*, the more giving the more eating, *i.e.* the more you give him the more he wants; *je dum je ngor*, the more music the more noise *je kāyat je nin*, the more whipping the more affection; *je shārin je angawk*, the more teaching the bigger fool.

Jedau, *n.* A district South-west of Bhamo; *Jedau mung Lāhtaw ga rai nga ai*.

Jem, *v.* To be close, as in relation, friendship or interests.

—jem, *adv.* Closely, intimately; *a.* intimate, etc. *dai wa nyē a jinghku jem jem rai nga ma ai*, he is my intimate friend; *shan shāda hpu nau jem jem rai nga ma ai*, they are closely related to each other; (lit. are close brothers or cousins.)

Jen, *v.* To strain, to filter; *pa hta na jāhku jen la u*; to separate as coals from the ashes; *dap jen mu*.

Jen, *v.* To spread out and hang up as, garments or hides for drying; *shanhpyi gaw kāwa hta jen mu*.

—da, *v.* To hang, suspend, as on a frame or a cross; to crucify.

- Jen ren, *adv.* On tip-toe; comp. *lājèn; shi lāgaw māchyi nna jen ren hkawm ai.*
- Jenghkyeng, *n.* A rake; comp. *māsit* and *lāhpri; jenghkyeng hte namlap māsit kau mu.*
- Jengseng, *n.* A fan; only used in poetry as a coup. of *lāyit; comp. jam gaw; jengseng lāyit lang nna lāka ka u.*
- Jengwang, *n.* A species of mushroom; in poetry used as a coup. of *māti; comp. chyingwang.*
- Jep, *v.* To forbid, prohibit, interdict; *shāraw hkum nat, nga nna, du ni jep ma ai,* the chiefs say, do not set fire to the jungle; comp. *jet; jep ai tāra,* a prohibitory law or statute.
- Jet, *v.* To repress, restrain, as by a sharp order, quick action or firm attitude; comp. *jep; (jep, is equal to you must not, jet, do not;)* derv. *kājet; ngai ga tsun yang, du wa jet kau ni ai,* the chief stopped my speaking,—(ordered me to stop;)
ma ni nau kāshai ai mājaw sāra ē jet kau mu ai.
- Jet, *v.* To be pure, unadulterated, unmixed, unalloyed; derv. *shangjet; comp. ta* and *zin; ja jet,* pure gold; *gumhpraw jet,* unalloyed silver; *Jinghpaw jet,* a full-blooded Kachin; *jet ai lai labu māri u.*
- Jēju, *n.* Merit, favour; comp. *chyēju.*
- „ *jejan, n.* Same as *jēju.*
- Jēyang, *v.* To give an opinion; to draw an inference; to judge; comp. *tāra dāra; jēyang ai wa,* an arbitrator, referee, judge.
- Ji, *v.* To collect, as an old debt; see *hka ji.*
- Ji, *n.* A labourer; only used as a coup. of *ga; ji ga saw ai,* to call day-labourers; see *ga saw; ji ga saw ai shāni ē,* the day when he called labourers.
- Ji, *v.* To like, favour, fancy; mostly used with the negative as a coup. of *ri; derv. nji.*
- Ji, *v.* To set and show the teeth, as when angry; *gwi wa ji di dat ai.*
- *ji, adv.* Showing the teeth, as an angry dog; in a gnashing, grinding manner; *shāraw wa ji ji di dan ai.*
- Ji, *v.* To be small, diminutive; derv. *kāji* and *numji; small; māwat noi ji,* a small basket.

- Ji nban, *a.* All, small and great; *ji nban mahkra hpe karan jaw mu*, give to all, big and small.
- Ji, *n.* Winged insects, of the genera *Musca*, *Simulium* and *Calux*; also pron. *chyi*; deriv. *maji* or *mächyi*.
- bum, *n.* A species of horse-fly, resembling the *Cicada diardi*.
- grawng, *n.* A mosquito; comp. *nchyawng*; *jigrawng grang*, a mosquito net,—called *jigrawng sut*, by the Hkauris.
- nu, *n.* The common fly; *ji nu gat*, a drone; (lit. a fly-bee;) comp. *gat*; *ji nu di*, the eggs of the fly; comp. *byet tsu*; *ji nu di di*, *v.* to blow, deposit eggs, as a fly; *ji nu tsit*, *n.* a yellow fly.
- Ji, *adv.* Long ago; not used alone.
- mak, *adv.* Long since, ages ago; see next.
- mi, *adv.* Long since; for or after a long time; comp. *na*; *shi gaw ji mi rai yang e bai pru wa ai*, he returned after a long absence; *shi gaw ji mi ji mak rai hkra na mat ai*, he has prolonged his stay for a long time.
- nma, *n.* Ages past; see *chyi nma*.
- Ji, *n.* An ancestral spirit; (comp. *ji*, a grandfather;) a nat; *ji ga*, the spirit land; same as *nat ga*; *ji nat*, ancestral spirits, as objects of worship; see parts; *anhte ji jaw nat jaw ga ai*, we give (sacrifice) to spirits and nats; *ji tsasam nat tsasam*, strange spirits, strange nats; *ji manang singwa maihpang*.
- Ji, *n.* A grandfather; comp. *ji*, a spirit, *aji* and *kaji*; see Gram.; the brothers of a grandfather, (being regarded as so many grandfathers;) a respectful designation, addressing an old man.
- ba, *n.* A grandfather's elder brother.
- bawk, *n.* A grandfather's second elder brother; see parts.
- dim, *n.* The youngest of a grandfather's brothers.
- doi, *n.* The third of a grandfather's brothers; an *NLa*.
- dwi, *n.* An affectionate term for a grandfather.
- ke, *n.* A great great grandfather.
- hkai, *n.* A great grandfather.
- htang, *n.* The fifth of a grandfather's brothers; an *Ntu* or *N-Yaw*.

- Ji htung, *n.* The sixth of a grandfather's brothers; an *N-Yaw*.
- wa, *n.* Paternal ancestors; *ji wa ni*, the fathers; the patriarchs; see parts.
- woi, *n.* Grand-parents, ancestors; *dai amu ji woi ni a lakhtak kaw nna byin ai*.
- Jik, *n.* The fourth of a basket, (*dang*;) see Gram. and Bur. 88; *mam jik mi yawm ai*.
- Jik, *v.* To buy or sell on credit; *jik la*, to get, obtain on credit; *jik ya*, to give, sell on credit; *ngai palawng jik la se nna, shi hpe nga chyahkraw jik ya se ai*.
- Jik, *n.* Rope; (Shan) same as *sumri*.
- baw, *n.* A kind of tree the inner bark of which is used for ropes; same as *gahta hpun*; *jik baw sumri*, see parts.
- lam, *n.* A tether; *jiklam lam ai*, *v.* to tether; *gumra hpe jiklam lam shayaw mu*.
- maw, *n.* A cord for a cooking-pot.
- pye, *n.* A trace; especially for a plough.
- htep, *n.* Reins, especially the kind used for cattle.
- Jin, *v.* To be ready, as a meal; to be ready, prepared, as for work; comp. *hkut* and *hkyen*; *shat jin sa ni?* is rice ready? *amu jin sa ni?* is the work done? *i.e.* is everything ready? (Many of the northern Kachins regard this word as improper and indecent; see Introduction.)
- jin, *a.* Ready, done, finished; also used adverbially; *nta de wa na ngai jin jin rai sai*.
- Jin, *v.* To be tired, wearied, as of sameness or monotony; comp. *jan*; *ngai shan sha jin ni ai, nga bai sha sa na*, I am tired of eating meat and will again eat fish; *shi hpe ngai shaga jin se ai*, I am tired of calling him.
- Jin, *v.* To be parted, opened, as the lips, thus exhibiting the teeth; *wa jin ai wa*, a person always showing the teeth, either from nature or habit.
- jin, *a.* Opened, uncovered.
- Jin, *n.* The female private parts; the vagina; comp. *machyaw*.
- baw, *n.* The mons Veneris.
- di, *n.* The nymphæ clitoris.

- Jin kau, *n.* The orifice of the vagina.
 —hkyi, *n.* The mucus of the vagina; a term of foul abuse.
 —hku, *n.* The vaginal canal.
 —mun, *n.* The hair covering the female private parts.
 —rang, *n.* Libidinous desire; an obscene term.
 —sin, *n.* The nymphœ clitoris.
 —ti, *n.* The labia pudenda.
 Jing, *n.* An angle; a corner; (Shan;) comp. *jut*; *jing mäsüm di gälaw u*, draw a triangle; *jing mäli di tawn u*, put it four square; *dai nta jing shi rawng lu ai*, the house has ten corners, (angles.)
 Jing, A preformative, indicating solidity; comp. *chying*.
 —dawng, *n.* The thigh; only used in poetry as a coup. of *mägyi*.
 —hkam, *n.* The large horse-fly.
 —hkam, *n.* The flanks, as of an animal; *kan jinghkam e käjuk yang si wa na da*.
 —hkang, *n.* The top of a hill; a hill, so called by metonymy; *kawng jinghkang de sa lung wa mu*, go up to the top of the hill; *dan jinghkang*, a poetical name for a hill, also called *tawn jinghkang*.
 —hku, *n.* A friend; *jinghku jing-yu ni*, friends; *mägyin jinghku*, a close friend; *jinghku hku ai*, *v.* to make friends; see parts; *jinghku shaw ai*, to vow friendship.
 —hkai, *n.* A mother; see *chyinghkai*; *v.* to bear, bring forth, give birth; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *shängai*:
 Shi shängai htingchying nta gälaw,
 Jinghkai htingchving nta gäbyaw.
 —hkra, *n.* A kind of worm; also pron. *chyinghkra*, which see.
 —hkri, *n.* (from *hkri*, to braid.) A braid; wreathen work; also pron. *zinghkri*.
 —hkyen, *v.* To throw, as a spear; see *ri jinghkyen*.
 —lam, *n.* The elephant's trunk; *mägwi jinglam*.
 —len, *n.* A small kind of bee.
 —ling, *n.* A species of tiny sparrow; *mäjoi käji jingling u di*, the *jingling*'s egg is naturally small.

Jinglau, *n.* Trouble; same as *gumlau*, which see.

Jingma, *n.* A kind of insect; also pron. *chyingma*, which see.

—mat, *n.* Vegetable poison; see *tsamat*.

—hpa, *n.* A bow-string; a band, strap, as for a basket; also pron. *jumhpa*.

—hpaw, *n.* The largest and most influential tribe of the race known as Kachin; the *Jinghpaws* are divided into numerous clans and tribes of which the *Lähpai*, *Märip*, *Märan*, *Lähtaw* and *Nhkum* are the most noteworthy; the meaning of the name is uncertain; (see Introduction;) *pawng* *Jinghpaw mäsha ni*, the central *Jinghpaw* race.

—hpoi hpa, *n.* A piece of raw hide, about six inches wide, worn around the waist and attached to a web, to hold it taut while weaving; also called *jamhpoi hpa* or *dahpoi hpyi*.

—hta, *n.* To tarry, delay; comp. *chyinghta* and *dinghta*, mostly found in religious poetry, as a coup. of *na*:

*Ya Matsaw wun ē nau na sã ga ai,
Ntsang ndaw ē nau jinghta sã ga ai.*

—htum, *n.* Limes; (Hkauri;) comp. *shãlawr si*; also pron. *chyinghtum*.

—yu, *n.* A friend; coup. of *jinghku* which see.

Jit, *v.* To emit an offensive, fetid fluid, as the civit-cat or certain insects; to squirt the liquid as in the eyes so as to cause temporary blindness; *chyãhkyawn ni shan nga hpe myi jit nga ma ai*.

Jit, *n.* Urine.

—bu, *v.* To urinate, as a babe.

—byep, *v.* To urinate; same as *jit bu*.

—bawng, *n.* The bladder; also called *shãbawng*.

—chyi, *v.* To pass the urine; see next.

—ji, *v.* To urinate; also pron. *jit chyi*.

—hkan, *n.* Smell, as of urine; *jit hkan mänam ai*.

—hti, *n.* A disease of the bladder; *jit hti hti ai*, to suffer from the disease, finding difficulty in passing the urine.

Jitna, *n.* A reel; a skein, as of yarn; *jitna na hte da sing mu.*

Ju, *v.* To burn, as wood; *shi kāwa ju ai*, he burns bamboo; *hpun n ju hkraw ai*, the wood wont burn; to cremate, as a corpse; Northern Kachins often practice cremation, but the southern tribes confine it to women having died in child-birth, or persons having been afflicted with some dreaded disease; *ndung mang ju ai nhkap*, a place where a woman having died in confinement has been cremated; to roast, broil, as over a slow fire; *shan ju u*, broil the meat; to sacrifice hogs or fowls to the nats; comp. *nga lang*; *anhte u ju wa ju ga ai.*

Ju, *v.* To become daring, thus making repeated attacks, as a tiger; *dai shāra ē shāraw ju ai mājaw, wa ma wa sai*, tigers (constantly) visiting this place, no hogs are left; fig. to be impudent, brazen, grasping; to practice feline rapacity; *shi ju ai wa rai nga ai*, he is a rapacious fellow; *nat tsāsam ju ai*, he is attacked by strange nats.

Ju, *v.* To like, be satisfied with; to accept as good and proper; comp. *dawng* and *ra*; *nang ngai hpe n ju n ni?* don't you like me? *she ju law*, of course I like you; in religious poetry *ju* often takes as a coup. *ru*:

*Ji kāga hpe yawng yang, ji kāga ju ma ai le,
Nat kāga hpe tāwn yang, nat kāga ru ma ai le.*

Ju, *v.* To converge; to meet at, or have a common centre; derv. *dāju* and *māju*; comp. *ang* and Bur. *q*; *Manmaw māre ē māsha yawng ju ma ai*, all meet (converge,) at Bhamo; to be gathered, as for a feast; *mānau mātu jinghku ni ju ma sà ni?*

—ga, *n.* Central China; *ngai Ju ga du yu ni ai*, I have visited the interior of China.

Ju, *adv.* Formerly; see *gāju*.

—mājat, *adv.* For ever, everlasting; (from *jat*, to add on to;) *ju mājat ga shāka*, an everlasting covenant; *dai nta ju mājat na mātu gālaw da sai.*

Ju, *n.* A thorn; bramble; comp. Bur. *ꨀꨄ*; see *bunghku ju* and *ri ju*; derv. *āju*.

- Ju ju, *v.* To be pricked, as by a thorn; to prick, as a thorn.
- nhpan, *n.* A thorn-hedge, as of brier or cactus.
- singwum, *n.* A thorn or bramble-bush.
- shingna, *n.* A thorny rod; fig. trouble, vexation; *atsawm sha n yaw yu ai gälaw yang, ju shingna tai ai*, doing things carelessly it becomes a thorny rod.
- Ju, *n.* A great, religious dance; see *mānau*.
- mānau, *n.* The great religious dance, mostly practiced by the chiefs on the East side of the Irrawaddy; *ju mānau shāni na nau shawng kumdaw ni*, the supporters of the leader at a great dance; *ju shingdung māgam nau bau*, the master of ceremony.
- Jum, *v.* To hold, hold on to, take hold of; *jum u*, take hold; *nang é jum u*, hold here; comp. *shum*.
- bang, *v.* To arrest, lay hold of; (Hkauri;) see *rim*.
- Jum, *n.* A measure of length, about one foot; (the length of two hand-breadths, with the thumb extended between;) *jum māsum kāba ai wa tam u*.
- Jum, *n.* Salt; also called *ajum*; *jum wa mājan*, the salt-creating nat; see part.
- boi, *v.* To exchange, as salt for rice.
- dwi, *n.* Sugar; (lit. sweet salt.)
- gang, *n.* Rock-salt.
- ga, *n.* Bad salt; *māna jumga*, a term of abuse; a funeral feast; *nanhte a māna jumga wa mi kādai sha na?* who will attend your funeral feast?
- ju, *v.* To burn salt; in extreme cases, when other means have failed, salt, red-pepper or pitch are burned to drive away the nats; *myit htum ai wa jum ju ai*, the desperate man burns salt.
- hka, *v.* To be salt; *a. salty*; *shat mai jum nau hka ai*.
- hkut, *v.* To retail salt; *shi jum hkut dut ai wa rai nga ai*, he is a retail dealer in salt.
- hkyik, *v.* To sell, (weigh) salt whole-sale; opp. to *jum hkut*; *shi jum hkyik la ai*.
- lum, *v.* To sell whole-sale, as a basket at a time.
- Jumhpa, *n.* A strap; same as *jinghpa*.
- Jun, *n.* To happen as predicted; *myithoi ga jun ai*; to be sure, reliable, as a statement or promise; comp. *kang*;

shī'a ga gāloi mung n jun ai, his words are never reliable.

Jun, *v.* To raise, place, fix, as a post; *nta shādaw jun mā sai*, they have raised the (house) posts; to drive as a peg into the ground; *dāmya ni ri hte māsaun jun ma ai*.

Jun, *n.* A thief or a robber (Shan;); *Myen prat e jun sawng ma ai*.

Jung, *v.* To be sharp, as an edge-tool; (Hkauri;); see *dai*; *nhtu jung hkra gārang u*.

Jung, *v.* To be fixed, placed, as a post in the ground; comp. *jun*; to place, raise, fix, as a post; *shādaw mānga jung mu*, put up five posts; to be firmly rooted, to have a hold, as a tree; *ru jung ai*, the roots have a hold; to be firm, unshaken, established, as in conviction; *shi dai eoa hta mvit jung ai*, he firmly holds to him; to be or become chronic as a disease; comp. *hkyung*; *shi māchvi jung nna si ai*, his disease became chronic and he died; to accuse, blame (lit. put guilt on some one;); *shi ngai hpe hka jung ai*, he (insists) on blaming me, (as for the sake of causing a feud.)

Jung, *n.* A silk garment; see *bu jung*; *Kāla jung, Myen jung, Māwa jung rai kun?*

Jung, *n.* Wheat; from the Bur. (Bengalee) *ꠘꠞꠤ*; comp. *hkaulan*; *jung shādung*, wheat flour.

Jup, *v.* To grow, as fruit in bunches or clusters; comp. *sinhaw*.

—jup, *adv.* In clusters or bunches; *māyen si grai jup jup rai nga ai*.

Jup, *v.* To be tied; only used in the form *shājup*, which see.

Jut, *v.* To be pierced, as with an awl or spear; *jut di*, to pierce; to prick or punch as with sharp instrument; comp. *shājut*; *ri hte jut di nna jāhkrit u*.

Jut, *n.* A corner; comp. *njut* and *jing*; (the lines, as of the hand; *lāta māka jut rawng ai*.)

Jai, *n.* To spend, as money; to be current, circulating, as specie currency; *shi gumhpraw nau jai ai*, he is spending too much money; *dei gumhpraw nang e n jai lu ai*, this coin is not current here; *ngai den-ga*

jai lu ai shi gyu jai ai, I use coin, he carries uncoined silver.

Jai, *v.* To circulate, as a story; derv. *kājai*; only used in composition.

—lat, *n.* A disciple or follower of a professional story-teller.

—li, *n.* A professional story-teller; only used as a coup. of *jaiwa*, which see; *jaili maun*, the pay (wages) of a story-teller; same as *jaiwa shabrai*.

—wa, *n.* A professional narrator of Kachin traditional lore; a *jaiwa*, as the highest authority on history and tradition, is employed on important occasions, to rehearse the creation story, and the subsequent events of the Kachins and adjacent races; *jai wa ga*, the poetical language employed by a *Jaiwa*, not generally known by the uninitiated; comp. *dumsa*, *myihtoi* and *nat ga*; *Jaiwa wa ai*, to do the work of a *Jaiwa*; *nat sut ai nta ē jaiwa wa ai*.

Jaiwawng, *n.* Incest; among Kachins sexual intercourse between brothers and sisters, cousins (*kāhkri kātšanī*) and members of the same clan or tribal families, is considered incest; thus a *Lāban* man cannot marry a *Lāban* woman, even though the actual blood relation is none; (in the Hukong valley greater liberties are allowed and members of the same tribe or clan often intermarry;) *jaiwawng wawng*, *v.* to practice incest; to marry within one's own family or tribe; also pron. *jauwawng wawng*.

Jau, *v.* To offer, sacrifice to (serve) the nats; comp. *tsu jau*, *jaw* and *daw*; to serve, wait upon, attend, as at meals or at a feast; derv. *hpājau*; coup. *nau* :

Le wun ē nau ai, ndaw ē jau ai,

Wanang jan dingsa, gun māsha, nang gau yu su.

Jau, *v.* To be early; comp. *hkawn* and Bur. *coo*; *loi mi jau sa u*, go somewhat early; *a.* early, often used as a qualificative; *jau myin*, early ripe (fruit;); *jau tu*, early growth; *jau hkai*, early planting.

—jau, *a.* Early; *shi jāhpawt jau jau rawt sai*, he got up early.

- Jau hkawt, *v.* To finish early, as on a market day; *dai ni lābu pālawnng jau dut hkawt nngai.*
- Jau, *v.* To catch, as something flying or falling; *derv. kǎjau*, which see.
- Jau, *v.* To ride; same as *jawn*; (Northern usage.)
- Jau, *v.* To rule; (rare.) A master, lord; a Government official; *comp. zau; è jau è, ngai n chyoi nngai.*
- bak, *a.* All; see parts.
- bu, *n.* A military officer; see parts.
- bādan, *n.* A fortune-teller; see *gumhpan.*
- bānang, *n.* A chief or a nat; a respectful term.
- gun, *n.* A stall-keeper in a bazaar; also called *jorgun*
- gawng, *n.* A hunter; one skilled in the use of arms, *ndan jaugawng*, an archer; *sānat jaugawng*, a good shot.
- kang, *n.* A custom-house officer; see parts; the usual expression is *kang hta ai wa.*
- hki, *n.* A ferry-man.
- hkau, *n.* A whole-sale paddy-dealer.
- hkyen, *n.* A juggler; one versed in the use of charms and mantras; *jauhkyen jai*, to practice jugglery.
- lung, *n.* An elder; *sāra lung*, a great teacher.
- mun, *n.* A Shan priest.
- maw, *n.* Rain during the cold season, or especially during harvest time; *jaumaw mārang mājaw, mam hten wa sai.*
- māwi, *n.* Waiters, as at a funeral feast.
- poi, *n.* A merchant.
- hpa, *n.* An elder; a person of importance.
- tak, *n.* One fortunate; as in guessing or gambling; see parts.
- wawng, *n.* A King; (lit. one who wears robes;) see *wawng; Māwa ni a jauwawng lu.*
- Jauwawng, *n.* Incest; same as *jaiwang*, which see.
- Jaw, *v.* To give, because requested or under obligation; to give, as alms, to serve, as food, to sacrifice to the nats, to pay, as a labourer; *comp. ya, sak, shun and yaw; jaw dang*, to have in abundance and thus be able to offer continually to the nats; *jaw hka*, to cause a feud, as by harbouring thieves; *nyè a mānang ni lāgu ai mājaw, jaw hka hkrum sǎ ga ai.*

- Jaw, v.** To pour into; comp. *ru bun*; to water, as plants; *nampan ni ntsin jaw u*; comp. *dumhpung jaw ai*; to dye; *ri hpe mähtat hte jaw u*, dye the yarn with indigo; to enamel; *Sam ni gumhpraw hta tsi (nam-ya,)* *jaw ma ai*; to cast, mould; comp. *chyaw*.
- Jaw, v.** To harmonize, be proper, by right or chance; to fall on, as a lot; *dai hpaida shi hta jaw sai*, the lot fell on him; *shi tak jaw ai*, he guessed correctly; *hkai ai wa, sha jaw ai*, it is proper (a matter of course,) that the planter should eat (the fruit;) *dai hku n jaw ai*, this does not harmonize.
- Jaw, v.** To ridicule, taunt, sneer at; comp. *asawng* and *jawng*; *ngai n dang ai mäjaw shi ngai hpe jaw kau ni ai*.
- Jaw, n.** A measure of capacity equal to ten baskets; (Shan;) also pron. *chyaw*; *mam jaw mäsun jaw e*.
- Jaw, conj.** For, because of; derv. *mäjaw*; comp. *gawp*; *na a jaw e ngai mung dāru kau ai hkrum ni ai*, because of you I also had a scolding.
- Jaw, v.** To be collected, as in a mass; *wora e mäsha jaw rai nga ai*, the people are massed over there; to be stacked, as arms; *sānat shāra sha jaw di tawn u*, stack the guns in one place; to be gathered, as the corners of a cloth; derv. *mäjaw*; to be made up, as the hair into a top-knot; see *njaw*; in composition this *jaw* is found as a preformative with collective force.
- ai me, n.** A crowd, a gathering; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *de ai mi*; *de ai mi hkum yu, jaw ai me hkum pru*, let there be no gathering, may no crowd come forth, (as in the case of an accident or funeral.)
- ban, n.** The cock's comb; see *u jawban*; *jawban ba, v.* to grow a large comb; fig. to be covered with glory as a chief; *ngai shu Ja u ra, jawban ba sai*.
- dung, n.** A top-knot; a poetical name for the *njaw*; *jan chyingtung e tang, märai jawdung e ang*.
- gu, v.** To go bare-headed; not to wear a turban;
- grang, n.** A hair-pin; see parts.
- gyit, n.** To tie up the hair with a string; *jaw gyit ai sumri*, a band for the hair.

- Jaw hkinraw, *adv.* Formerly, from long ago; *a.* former, old; *moi jaw hkinraw nna hka ningtsa bai pru wa ai*, a debt from long ago comes up again.
- hkyen, *n.* Hair twisted into a knot; see *ahkyen*.
- le, *v.* (from *le*, to be passed through.) To tie the hair into a knot; *māsum ning ē jaw le lu ai*.
- lup, *adv.* For ever; *ndai gaw jaw lup prat tup na mātu gālaw sai*, this is done for ages to come.
- maw, *adv.* For ages past; see *de gāle*.
- māraw, *v.* To gossip; to carry, as tales; to circulate as evil reports; *jaw māraw hkum nga*, do not make a noise about it.
- hpawng, *n.* A hair-switch; see parts.
- shingraw, *v.* To noise abroad, as an unfavourable report; see *jaw māraw*; *a.* unpleasant, doubtful; *de gāle jaw shingraw htuju mi hkum nga, hturat hkum ga*, do not mention former doubtful tales, of evil do not speak.
- set, *n.* False hair; same as *jaw hpawng*.
- ti, *n.* A small knot; a name for a person with scanty growth of hair.
- Jawk, *n.* A quid, as of catch or lime; *shaji jawk mi jaw e*, give me a quid of catch.
- Jawm, *v.* To be contracted; derv. *ujawm* and *mājawm*.
- Jawm, *v.* To join forces; to co-operate; *adv.* together, unitedly, in company; also pron. *chyawm*; *anhtē jawm sha ga*, let us eat together; *jawm dip mu*, all press at once; *anhtē jawm gun jawm hpai gā*, let us carry and shoulder it together; fig. to chase, drive game, as a party of hunters; *kāhtawng ni shan jawm ma ai*, the villagers are chasing a deer; to drive away, expel, as a nat; *shanhtē dai ndang jawm ma ai*; *jawm di*, to plan and do in unison; *shan jawm di jawm maw*, they (two) acted and planned with one accord; (often used as a euphemism when hinting at immoral relations.)
- Jawm, *v.* To sit with the legs bent under the body; comp. *bre*.
- jawm, *adv.* Bent under; *shi jawm jawm rai dung ai*, he sits with the legs bent under him; *shi jawm jawm rai sha ai*.

Jawn, *n.* A vessel used in distilling liquor; *lauhki shádu na jawn la wa rit.*

Jawn, *v.* To ride; *gumra jawn na*, to ride a pony; comp. *jau*; *shi leng jawn ai*, he drives a cart; *ngai li jawn na*, I will go by boat.

Jawn, *v.* To be planning mischief.

—lawn, *v.* To be active and irrepressible, especially in regard to mischief; *shi nau jawn lawn hkawm ai májaw, gáde ya n na yang amu hkrum nu ai.*

Jawng, *v.* To ridicule, sneer at; same as *jaw*, which see.

Jawng, *v.* To vie, compete, contend; to use emulous efforts, as in a contest; deriv. *shingjawng*; comp. *hkying*; *gat jawng yu ga*, let us run a race; *an shing-dawt jawng ga*, let us compete in jumping; *shan sha jawng nga ma ai*, they are trying to see who can eat the most.

Jawng, *v.* To be scattered, strewn about in confusion, as books on a table or the like; *nlung jawng nga ai*, stones lie all about; *nga jawng ai*, fish (everywhere) as for drying; *ku ntsa é laika jawng nga ai*, books are scattered all over the table; *másha yup jawng nga ma ai*, the people are sleeping all about here.

Jawng, *v.* To be startled; deriv. *kájawng*.

—jawng, *v.* To prick up, as the ears, of a startled animal; *gumra na jawng jawng rai nga ai.*

Jawng, *n.* A school, a monastery; Bur. နာဂါး.

—up, *n.* A school-manager; see parts.

—ma, *n.* A pupil; school-children.

—neng, *n.* A poetical name for a watch-tower (*máchya*), in a paddy-field; *jawng neng máchya.*

Jawng, *n.* An umbrella; comp. Bur. နှံး; *ja jawng*, a golden umbrella; *kátsip jawng*, a bat-shaped umbrella; *maisau jawng*, *v.* a paper umbrella.

—gunglang, *n.* An umbrella handle.

—gup, *v.* To carry an umbrella; comp. *htawng*.

—grang, *v.* To open up, as an umbrella.

—shingna, *n.* An umbrella rib.

Jawp, *v.* To talk, as a parrot; to chirp, as a cricket; to talk nonsense; to be garrulous, nagging; *shi káman lila jawp nga ai*, he is talking nonsense.

- Jawp jawp, *adv.* In a nagging manner; "nag nag;" *shi gāloi mung jawp jawp rai nga ai*, it is always nag nag with him.
- Jawt, *v.* To pay a passing visit; to move about, as an officer on inspection; derv. *ajawt*; *ngai mung ting jawt kau se ai*, I have made the round of the country; *du ni mārc ni jawt hkawm ma ai*, the chiefs are visiting the villages, (as on inspection;) *mung jawt ai wa*, an inspector; one who travels from place to place.
- Joi, *v.* To hook, spit, as meat; comp. *shājoi*; *shan joi tawn u*, hook the meat; to string, as fish; *pāli hta nga joi u*.
- Joi, *v.* To be on the look-out; to have an eye on; to be alert, as for a chance; comp. *asoi* and *māyun yu*; *lāgut ni naw nga nga ai kun, sa joi yu u*, be on the look-out and see if the thieves are still about.
- Joi, *n.* One viss; Rupees one hundred in silver; also called *mākai mi*.
- Joi, *n.* A balance; comp. *jang*, *hkyik* and *yoi*; (a *joi* is usually a balance with a stone for a weight, and a flat basket as a scale or a dish.)
- dawt, *v.* To adjust a balance; as when weighing.
- gun, *n.* Same as *jaugun*.
- hku, *n.* The notch on the lever of a balance.
- hkyeng, *v.* To balance, or to show over-weight; see parts.
- lem, *v.* To falsify a balance; see parts; also called *joi map*.
- man, *n.* A commonly accepted balance.
- si, *n.* The weight; (nearly always a stone.)
- Jā, A causative preformative, prefixed to intransitive verbs forming transitive; *jā* and *shā*, are strictly interchangeable, but the tendency is to use *jā* with sibilants and aspirates, and *shā* before unaspirated letters; (as a noun formative *jā* should be distinguished from *chyā*, which as a rule is used with abstract and verbal nouns.)
- ba, *n.* The egg-plant, brinjal; comp. *ba*; also pron. *shāba*; *sāni shāba*, a variety of the brinjal; *jāba lap—hpun—si* and *tum*, see parts.

- Jäba, *v.* To divine; see *chyäba* and *shäba*.
 —ban, *n.* Pickles; see *chyäban*.
 —ga, *v.* To split; see *ga*.
 —gyi, *n.* A kind of herb; see *shägyi*.
 —hka, *v.* (from *hka*, to be parted.) To part, separate, (from *hka*, to be bitter,) to make sour, cause to be bitter; (from *hka*, to have a grievance,) to raise a quarrel; (from *hka*, a trace,) to trace; comp. *jähkang*.
 —hka, *n.* The nat of wisdom; *Mädaw Jähka*, *Hpan wa Sägya*.
 —hkam, *v.* (from *hkam*, to be at a stand-still.) To interrupt, delay, retard; *shi ngai e shäga nna, nyè a amu jähkam kau ya ni ai*.
 —hkang, *v.* (from *hkang*, a trace.) To leave a trace, foot-mark, imprint; see *jähka*.
 —hkap, *v.* (from *hkap*, to reach, be sufficient.) To cause to be enough or sufficient, as food for a certain length of time; *tänam hte ginhtawng läpran e mam hkun htè jähkap na*.
 —hkat, *v.* (from *hkat*, to be burnt.) To burn, scorch, parch.
 —hkik, *v.* (from *hkik*, to be proper.) To adorn, deck, decorate; to perfect, render complete.
 —hku, *n.* Sap, juice; liquids, as of animal substances; *jähku htawng, v.* to dry up, as the sap of a tree; *jähku ing*, to be sappy, juicy, succulent.
 —hku, *a.* The number nine; *jähku dap lungpu sin*, guard the cave with the nine fire-places; *jähku shi*, ninety.
 —hkum, *v.* (from *hkum*, to be complete.) To complete, bring to a consumation; comp. *shänung*.
 —hkun, *v.* (from *hkun*, to be dry.) To dry, as clothing.
 —hkut, *v.* (from *hkut*, to be prepared.) To prepare, get ready, as food.
 —hkai, *n.* A kind of squirrel; see *mai chyähkai*.
 —hkau, *v.* To cause, as friendship; see *hkau*.
 —hkaw, *v.* To make friends; to cause to be on terms of intimacy; (the Hkauri for *jähkau*.)
 —hkawt, *v.* To gulp down, as liquor; *ntsin jähkawt u*; to finish, complete as a piece of work; see *hkawt*.

- Jāhkoi, *v.* (from *hkoi*, to vanish.) To drive away, disperse, scatter as a flock of birds; to finish, complete; *mang mākoi ai bungli jāhkoi kau mu.*
- hkra, *v.* To sharpen as an edge-tool; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *shādai.*
- hkram, *v.* To make wide as a hem; see *hkram*; to grow big, rounded; to attain to full size; *māsha jāhkram wa law ai sa wa ra ai.*
- hkran, *v.* (from *hkran*, to be mixed.) To get, as something in the eye; *myi jāhkran kau ai mājaw māchyi nga ai*; to mix, alloy; *gumhpraw hta māgri jāhkran yang n tsawm ai*; to associate, intermix, as different races; *Myin ni hta Jinghpaw jāhkran nga ai.*
- hkrang, *v.* (from *hkrang*, to be through.) To open, as a road; comp. *waw*; (*waw*, refers to the opening, *jāhkrang*, to its completion.)
- hkrat, *v.* (from *hkrat*, to fall.) To drop, throw down; to depose, divest, as from office or of authority.
- hkrim, *v.* To threaten; see *ahkrim*.
- hkring, *v.* To delay, cause to wait; see *hkring*.
- hkrit, *v.* (from *hkrit*, to fear.) To frighten, scare.
- hkru, *v.* To cough; comp. *māhtut*; *n.* a cough; *jāhkru tsi*, cough-medicine.
- hkrum, *v.* To harmonize; cause to meet; see *hkrum*.
- hkrung, *v.* (from *hkrung*, to live.) To revive, re-animate, re-vivify.
- hkrup, *v.* (from *hkrup*, to see.) To verify, confirm, authenticate; *shanhtē a ga jāhkrup yu mu.*
- hkrai, *n.* An orphan; see *hkrai*; *hkrung jāhkrai*, a cast-away; *jāhkrai nmai*, father-less children or orphans; *jāhkrai, gaida, mātsan mayan ni.*
- hkraw, *n.* The throat, the gullet; see *māyu*.
- hkraw, *v.* (from *hkraw*, to be dry.) To dry; comp. *chyāhkraw*.
- hkroi, *v.* To scratch with the nails; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *māhkyit*.
- mai, *n.* Proper name for a *Ma Kaw* among the *NHkums*.
- moi, *n.* Ore; see *ja jāmoi* and *gumhpraw jāmoi*.
- nat, *adv.* For ever; see *prat jānat*.

- Jähpa, *v.* (from *hpa*, to be thin.) To thin down, make less thick; *hpri hpe adup jähpa kau mu*.
- hpan, *v.* (from *hpan*, to be mature.) To instruct, to develop as mind or faculties.
- hpan, *n.* (from *hpân*, to compute.) A talisman; a piece, as of clothing or some small article, used in divination to ascertain the future of the party to whom it belongs; *dai numsha hpe jähpan la nna wawt yu mu*, get the woman's things and divine; a tally; *jähpan daw*, to notch the tally, as when keeping score; *jähpan la*, to tally; to take, as a census; *du ni mung jähpan la ma ai*.
- hpat, *v.* To teach, catechise, instruct; see *hpat* and *shärin*.
- hpu, *n.* A price; wages; comp. *hpu* and *mänu*; cattle as offered at a funeral; (a term of abuse;) *nanhtē a jähpu ni anhtē a nga hpe dāru kau ai*, your (funeral) cattle are fighting our (live-stock); *v.* to sacrifice cattle at a funeral; *wa si yang nga mäli jähpu sai*.
- hpu, *v.* (from *hpu*, to behold.) To announce, make known, cause to see; *nang num la yang, ngai hpe mung jähpu e*.
- hpuk, *v.* (from *hpuk*, to be in bad luck.) To cause bad luck; *nang nvē a mähkam jähpuk ya ai mäjäw u n lu sai*.
- hpun, *v.* (from *hpun*, to dress.) To dress, as a child; *kāshung ai ma hpe nba jähpun u*.
- hpai, *v.* (from *hpai*, to dissemble.) To feign, to play off, to seek, as an excuse; *shi lägawn nna mächyi jähpai ai*, he is lazy and feigns illness; *shi a yubak hta jähpai nna rim maw ai*.
- hpaw, *v.* To begin; to break, as the rains; see *hpaw*; *a.* early, opening; *bying pu jähpaw mārang*, the early rains, when the *bying* is blooming.
- hpawng, *v.* To collect; to cause to congregate; see *hpawng*.
- hpawt, *n.* The morning; see *hpawt*; *jähpawt mānap*, the early morning; *jähpawt shat*, the morning meal; breakfast.

- Jāhpoi, *v.* To deride, mock, scoff; see *hpoi*; *jāhpoi ai wai*, a mocker, a scoffer.
- hpra, *v.* (from *hpra*, to be ended.) To finish, bring to a close, as a piece of work; *dai ni na yi ngam hpawt ni jāhpra na*.
- hpra, *n.* A pantry; a closet used especially as a liquor depository; also pron. *chyāhpra*; (the corner of a house set apart for the nats; Northern usage.)
- hprang, *v.* (from *hprang*, to be awake.) To arouse; to remind, call attention to; comp. *shādum*.
- hpring, *v.* (from *hpring*, to be full.) To fill; *ntsin hte jāhpring u*.
- hprai, *v.* To disturb, as someone at work; to undo; see *hprai*; *nanhte nyē a amu jāhprai kau ya mā ni ai*.
- hpraw, *v.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) To whiten, to blanch, to bleach.
- hproi, *v.* (from *hproi*, to be sufficient.) To do, extend to each and all; *adv.* each and all; all around; *jaw jāhproi*, to give to each and all; *shāga jāhtau jāhproi u*, call all around; *du ni mung jāhproi hkawm ma ai*, the officials are travelling all around the country.
- hpye, *v.* (from *hpye*, to be wounded.) To wound; *ngai shi hpe kāhtam jāhpye mā nu ai*.
- pfik, *n.* Chilli, red-pepper; Hkauri; see *mājap*.
- ram, *n.* (from *ram*, to be moderate.) A measure, portion, allotment; *shāwoi na nyē a jāram man ndai hte rai li ai*.
- re, *n.* A measure of capacity, equal to one-sixteenth of a basket, (*dang*;) Bur. ဝဝဝ.
- rit, *n.* Provisions, as for a journey; expenses while on the road; Bur. ဝရဝ; comp. *tanggvin*; *lu sha jārit kādai jaw na kun?*
- rit, *n.* A boundary; a border; see *rit*; *lāmu ga jārit*, a frontier; *Māwa ga jārit*, the Chinese frontier.
- rung, *n.* A plate, a platter.
- rawp, *n.* A rest-house; a Bur. *zayat*; *jārawp lup*, a grave with a structure resembling a *zayat*.
- san, *v.* (from *san*, to be clear.) To clear, purify; *jāsan jāseng*, see parts.

- Jäsu**, *v.* (from *su*, to be awake.) To arouse, awake; *yup ai wa hpe jäsu u*.
- sum**, *v.* (from *sum*, to be lost.) To lose; to spend in vain; to squander, as money.
- sung**, *v.* (from *sung*, to be deep.) To deepen.
- shawn**, *v.* To conduct; usually pron. *shāshawn*.
- hta**, *v.* To exaggerate; see *hta*; to excel, as in speaking, joking and the like; *ga jähta ai wa*, an eloquent person.
- htap**, *v.* (from *htap*, to be pleasing.) To beautify; to put on a pleasing exterior; to feign as friendship; to practise, as evasions or unfair means; *shi garw gäja wa tsang ai n rai, a jähtap ai sha rai nga ai*.
- hte**, *n.* Provocation, cause, as for anger; *jähte tam*, to seek an occasion, as for a quarrel; to provoke, irritate, incite; comp. *däne*.
- hten**, *v.* (from *hten*, to be destroyed.) To destroy, injure; comp. *chyähten*.
- htep**, *v.* (from *htep*, to be close.) To bring close together.
- hti**, *v.* (from *hti*, to be left.) To leave out or behind, as one of a party; to set aside; to expire, draw the last breath; *shi nsa jähti kau ai*.
- htim**, *v.* (from *htim*, to charge.) To close, as a trap; to pull the trigger, as of a gun; *sänat jähtim dat u*.
- hting**, *v.* To prepare, arrange, as for a feast; see *hting*; *hpawt din poi gälaw na, rai jähting mu*.
- htu**, *n.* A kind of basket, used for catching fish; see *htu*; comp. *rit*; *jähtu ja, v.* to fish with the basket.
- htuk**, *v.* (from *htuk*, to be proper.) To adjust; to spell; *ga jähtuk, n.* a syllable; *jähtuk ai laika, a Spelling-book*.
- htum**, *n.* The eighth of the Kachin months; (May;) see *Gram*.
- htum**, *v.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) To end, terminate, bring to a close; comp. *chyähtum*; *hpang jähtum è*, last of all.
- htun**, *v.* (from *htun*, to be shrunk.) To shrink, cause to shrink, as a garment.

- Jähtung**, *n.* A powerful and cruel nat, inhabiting waterfalls, caves and deep forests; two of the *Jähtung* family, *Dingra Shun wa* and *Nhkut chyang*, are especially mentioned in Kachin tradition.
- htung**, *n.* A thicket; (Northern usage;); see *shälawng*.
- htai**, *v.* (from *htai*, to relate.) To inform; enlighten; to train, as a dog; *shan shächyut sha na gwi jähtai mu*.
- htai**, *n.* A mat; see *chyähtai* and *nhpya*.
- htau**, *v.* To call, shout, cry out aloud; comp. *gäru*, *märawn* and *shäga*; *ma hkrap jähtau ai*, the child is howling.
- htaw**, *n.* Food eaten at a natal feast; *jähtaw shat*, same; *ma dai doi yang jähtaw shat sha ma ai*.
- htaw**, *v.* To scatter, put to flight, as a wolf a flock of sheep; *shäraw ä nga jähtaw dat ai*; to cause to retreat in confusion, as a conquered army; *hpyen mäsha ni hpe tauhpau hte kap jähtaw kau mu*.
- htoi**, *v.* (from *htoi*, to be light.) To light, illumine, cause to shine; *nsin sin ai gawk ä wan jähtoi mu*.
- wat**, *v.* To extort, force, as money, on false pretence; comp. *shäbyet*; to cause, as a quarrel for the sake of extorting a fine; *nang gaw jäwat tam ai mäsha rai nga ndai*.
- yau**, *n.* Food; same as *shat*; (only used in poetry;); *jäyau hpungkrang*, same; also called *shädawt hpungkrang*.

K:

The ninth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; as an initial it takes a sound almost like *gk*, when final as *k*, in English; *k* and *g* are often used interchangeably, even in the same locality; digraphs *kr* and *ky*.

Ka, *v.* To write; deriv. *laika*; to draw, especially the figures on the posts (*läban*;) at the entrance of a village, or on the "monument" of a grave; *Jinghipaw ni läban hte lupgrawng ka ma ai*; to embroider; see *mäka*; to carve, as a bamboo case for a fan; *shäbrang ni dumka ka ma ai*.

Ka, *v.* To be striped; comp. *ateng*; deriv. *aka*.

—**ka**, *a.* Striped; *ka ka rë ai shäraw*, a striped tiger.

- Jäsu, *v.* (from *su*, to be awake.) To arouse, awake; *yup ai wa hpe jäsu u.*
- sum, *v.* (from *sum*, to be lost.) To lose; to spend in vain; to squander, as money.
- sung, *v.* (from *sung*, to be deep.) To deepen.
- shawn, *v.* To conduct; usually pron. *shāshawn.*
- hta, *v.* To exaggerate; see *hta*; to excel, as in speaking, joking and the like; *ga jähta ai wa*, an eloquent person.
- htap, *v.* (from *htap*, to be pleasing.) To beautify; to put on a pleasing exterior; to feign as friendship; to practise, as evasions or unfair means; *shi gaw gāja wa tsang ai n rai, a jähtap ai sha rai nga ai.*
- hte, *n.* Provocation, cause, as for anger; *jähte tam*, to seek an occasion, as for a quarrel; to provoke, irritate, incite; comp. *dāne.*
- hten, *v.* (from *hten*, to be destroyed.) To destroy, injure; comp. *chyähten.*
- htep, *v.* (from *htep*, to be close.) To bring close together.
- hti, *v.* (from *hti*, to be left.) To leave out or behind, as one of a party; to set aside; to expire, draw the last breath; *shi nsa jähti kau ai.*
- htim, *v.* (from *htim*, to charge.) To close, as a trap; to pull the trigger, as of a gun; *sānat jähtim dat u.*
- hting, *v.* To prepare, arrange, as for a feast; see *hting*; *hpawt din poi gälaw na, rai jähting mu.*
- htu, *n.* A kind of basket, used for catching fish; see *htu*; comp. *rit*; *jähtu ja, v.* to fish with the basket.
- htuk, *v.* (from *htuk*, to be proper.) To adjust; to spell; *ga jähtuk, n.* a syllable; *jähtuk ai laika*, a Spelling-book.
- htum, *n.* The eighth of the Kachin months; (May;) see Gram.
- htum, *v.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) To end, terminate, bring to a close; comp. *chyähtum*; *hpang jähtum ē*, last of all.
- htun, *v.* (from *htun*, to be shrunk.) To shrink, cause to shrink, as a garment.

- Jähtung**, *n.* A powerful and cruel nat, inhabiting waterfalls, caves and deep forests; two of the *Jähtung* family, *Dingra Shun wa* and *Nhkut chyang*, are especially mentioned in Kachin tradition.
- htung**, *n.* A thicket; (Northern usage;) see *shälawng*.
- htai**, *v.* (from *htai*, to relate.) To inform; enlighten; to train, as a dog; *shan shächyut sha na gwi jähtai mu*.
- htai**, *n.* A mat; see *chyähtai* and *nhpya*.
- htau**, *v.* To call, shout, cry out aloud; comp. *gäru*, *märawn* and *shäga*; *ma hkrap jähtau ai*, the child is howling.
- htaw**, *n.* Food eaten at a natal feast; *jähtaw shat*, same; *ma dai doi yang jähtaw shat sha ma ai*.
- htaw**, *v.* To scatter, put to flight, as a wolf a flock of sheep; *shäraw ē nga jähtaw dat ai*; to cause to retreat in confusion, as a conquered army; *hpyen mäsha ni hpe tauhpau hte kap jähtaw kau mu*.
- htoi**, *v.* (from *htoi*, to be light.) To light, illumine, cause to shine; *nsin sin ai gawk ē wan jähtoi mu*.
- wat**, *v.* To extort, force, as money, on false pretence; comp. *shäbyet*; to cause, as a quarrel for the sake of extorting a fine; *nang gaw jäwat tam ai mäsha rai nga ndai*.
- yau**, *n.* Food; same as *shat*; (only used in poetry;) *jäyau hpungkrang*, same; also called *shädawt hpungkrang*.

K:

The ninth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; as an initial it takes a sound almost like *gk*, when final as *k*, in English; *k* and *g* are often used interchangeably, even in the same locality; digraphs *kr* and *ky*.

Ka, *v.* To write; deriv. *laika*; to draw, especially the figures on the posts (*läban*), at the entrance of a village, or on the "monument" of a grave; *Jinglipaw ni läban hte lupgrawng ka ma ai*; to embroider; see *mäka*; to carve, as a bamboo case for a fan; *shäbrang ni dumka ka ma ai*.

Ka, *v.* To be striped; comp. *ateng*; deriv. *aka*.

—**ka**, *a.* Striped; *ka ka rē ai shäraw*, a striped tiger.

Ka, *v.* To dance, moving hands, arms and body, as well as the feet; Bur. ∞ ; comp. *mānau*; derv. *lāka*.

Ka, *v.* To be dry, as paddy; same as *kang*, which see; *mam ka mat sai*.

Ka, *n.* One pie; also pron. *ga*; see Gram.

Ka, Verbal interrogative particle, implying strong uncertainty or surprise; *dai hpa baw rē a ka?* what kind is this? *ngai hpa tsun na ka—i?* what can I say? see Gram.

Ka, *v.* To hold between the teeth; see *māka* and *mākrang*; *ka di*, same; *wa hte ka di u*.

Ka, *n.* A promise; derv. *shāka* and *ga shāka*.

—dam, *n.* An entrance fee; a fee, as paid to a teacher; *ka dam tawn ai, v.* to pay, as a fee to a teacher; *jauhkyen shārin ai sāra hpe, shi ka dam tawn ai*.

—kungla, *adv.* Freely, at ease, without care or trouble; comp. *kungla laka*; *n.* at (the time of) leisure; *ginhtawng ka kungla ē hkrum chyai ga*.

Ka, *n.* An open wicker basket; comp. *shingnoi* and *nka*.

—bu, *n.* A low but wide basket; see parts.

—ji, *n.* A small basket, mostly carried by men.

—ku, *n.* A small bag-shaped basket.

—ra, *n.* A kind of wicker-basket.

—htang, *n.* A wicker-tray; *ran ran ka htang*.

Kak, *v.* To caw, as a crow; *u hka kak ai*.

Kam, *v.* To believe, have faith or confidence in; comp. *sham* and *krem*; *ngai shi hpe n kam*, I do not believe him; *kam shāra n nga ai*, there is no cause for faith or trust.

—sham, *n.* Faith; see parts; *kam sham ai myit*, faith, confidence.

—shut, *v.* To err, as in faith; to place false trust or confidence in; to doubt; *kam shut ai myit hkum rawng*.

Kam, *v.* To be willing, inclined, disposed; comp. *māyu*; *shi kam gālaw ai*, he is willing to do it; *n kam*, a. unwilling; coup. *nam*:

*Ē Hkringwa ē, Mātsaw du gārai n nam ai,
Ntsang du gārai n kam ai law.*

Kam, *v.* To be empty and thus shrunken, as the stomach.
—**ka**m, *a.* Shrunken, contracted, drawn; *ngai kawsi nna kam kam rai ni ai.*

Kam, *n.* Luck; see *gam*.

Kam, A preformative mostly used by the Hkauris where the Jinghpaws would use *gum* or *kum*.

—**bum**, *n.* A part, portion; also pron. *hkambum*, which see.

—**bai**, *v.* To impede, intercept; comp. *abai*.

—**hkaw**, *n.* The coarser part of the husk of grain; comp. *māhkaw*.

—**htaw**, *postp.* For, for the sake of; comp. *mātu* and *māra*;
na a kamhtaw ngai sa nngai, for your sake I went.

—**htawng**, *n.* A species of herb; see *kumhtawng*.

—**htoi**, *n.* A proper name for a Hkauri Ma Gam.

—**yawn**, *v.* To roll; see *gum-yawn*.

Ka-mai, *n.* A dipper, a ladle; Hkauri, *kaimai*; *ka-mai hte gāmai u*, dip with the dipper:

Kan, *n.* Brimstone, sulphur; Bur. མཚོ; *kan ju*, *v.* to extract sulphur; *kan ju ai shāra*.

Kan, *v.* To be dried up, as a stream; *hka kan mat sai*; comp. Bur. མཚོ; to be unable to sprout, as grain, or grow, as the hair; *nau māchyi ai mājaw barw kan ai*, he is bald because of illness; *jan nau ja ai mājaw mam kan si mat sai*.

Kan, *v.* To grow, flourish, prosper, as a well governed country; *shi a lakhtak ē mung kan wa sai*, the land prospered during his time; *ya mung n kan hkraw ai*, now the country is not prosperous; comp. *hkying*.

Kan, *v.* To put, or be, on the back; comp. *shāgum up*; *ma kan di tawn u*, put the child on its back; *shi n-ga de kan rai tarw nga ai*, he fell on his back, (backward); *mang kan rai sai*, the corpse was (found) on its back.

Kan, *n.* Luck, fortune; see *gan* and *gawgan*; *kanga*, *v.* to be fortunate; see *ganga*.

Kan, *n.* A pole; (Shan;) see *gan*.

—**dang**, *n.* A carrying-pole, as used by coolies.

—**leng**, *n.* A yoke for oxen; see *wawn-dan*.

—**se**, *n.* See *ganse*.

Kan, *n.* The stomach, belly, abdomen; comp. *pu kan*.

—**bu**, *v.* To have a distended stomach; comp. *kan tit*;

Kan chying, *v.* To be costive, constipated; comp. *chying*.

—dawn, *v.* To be weak, "hollow," as for lack of food.

—kyaw, *v.* To be empty, and thus craving food.

—hkaw, *v.* To have diarrhœa; see *kan mase*.

—hkyeng, *n.* A severe form of dysentery.

—mächyi, *v.* To have stomach-ache; *n.* stomach-ache.

—mäse, *v.* To have diarrhœa; *n.* diarrhœa; see parts.

—pai, *n.* The spleen; also pron. *kumpai*; *kanpai mächyi ai*, to have an enlarged spleen.

—sa, *v.* To evacuate the bowels.

—san, *v.* To feel relieved, as after pain in the stomach.

—tit, *v.* To have a distended stomach; *n.* a distended, or bloated stomach.

—htaw, *v.* To stop, as diarrhœa; see parts; also called *kan htawng ai*; *nyè a kan htaw sai*.

—htawng, *v.* Same as *kan htaw*.

—wang, *v.* (from *wang*, to be enclosed.) To be selfish; to provide (enclose) for one's own stomach only; *n.* a selfish person; *mānang hpe gaw n tsang ai*, *tinang kan sha wang ai*.

Kan, *n.* An ear ornament; see *lākan*.

—um, *n.* A flower-shaped ear ornament; see parts.

—lawng, *n.* A tube-shaped ornament.

Ka-ni, *n.* Opium; *ka-ni pu*, the poppy; *ka-ni ban*, a dish for preparing opium; *ka-ni ya*, an opium slave; see parts.

Kandawng, *n.* The morning star; (Hkauri;) see *gindawng*.

Kang, *v.* To be hot; to emit heat, as the sun or a flame; comp. *kāhtet ai*; *wan nau kang ai mājarw n ni lu ai*; fig. to fear; mostly so used as a coup. of *hkrit*; *shi a hkrit a kang nga ai*, he is (full) of fear; *ngai n hkrit n kang nngai*, I have no fear.

Kang, *v.* To be strong, durable; mostly used in the religious language as a coup. of *ngang*; comp. *hkang*.

Ē Hkringwa ē, Mātsaw hkrai gung ngang sai.

Ntsang hkraiwa kang sai.

Kang, *v.* To be sure, reliable; to come true, as a prediction; comp. *jun*; *shi tsun ai ga kang ai*, his words are

sure; *mandan kang ai*, the spell is reliable; *nwawt ga kang ai*, the diviner's words have come true.

Kangka, *a.* Faithful, reliable, true, constant; also used adverbially; *shi tsun ai hte mären kangka gälaw ai*, he will surely do as he said; *kangka nshan gra*, true as a sharp edge.

Kang, *v.* To be stretched, tense, taught, not slack; opp. to *nu*.

—**kang**, *adv.* Tightly; in a stretched, tense manner; *sumri hpe kang kang gyit u*; comp. *king king*.

Kang, *v.* To escape, go scot-free; Bur. ဝေဒ ; comp. *ga*.

Kang, *v.* To be dry, as paddy, garments or the like; comp. *ka*, *hkun* and *hkeraw*; *mam kang sä ni?* is the paddy dry? *pälawng kang mat sai*, the coat is dry.

Kang, *n.* A cut, a rut, a pass, as through a hill; *ga kang*, a road worn deep by caravans and continuous washings; *hpäga nau lai ai mäjaw ga kang byin ai*.

Kang, *v.* To call, as a deer; comp. *hkawng* and *teng*; *shan kang ai*.

Kang, *n.* Duties, customs, revenue; comp. Bur. ကေကေကေ , and *hkansi*; *woi kang hkum lai*, the native designation for the second defile in the Irrawaddy, where according to tradition, the monkeys collected customs from native boatmen.

—**bang**, *v.* To pay duty.

—**ja**, *v.* To be heavy, as duty.

—**koi**, *v.* To avoid paying duty.

—**hkap**, *v.* To intercept, as for the sake of collecting duty.

—**hpyi**, *v.* To levy duty.

—**sha**, *v.* To collect duty; to make a living as a custom-house officer.

—**wa**, *n.* A custom-house.

Kang shāwang, *n.* A species of striped snake.

Kap, *v.* To stick, adhere to; to be attached, coalescent; comp. Bur. ကပ , *chyap*, *chyung* and *shäkap*; *pälawng hta hkampup kap ai*, the mud sticks to the garment; *lamu hta e shāgan ni kap nga ai*, the stars, "adhere" (stick) to the heavens; to be possessed, as of a nat; *shi nat kap ai wa rai nga ai*, he is a man possessed;

to be guilty, as of sin or guilt; to have incurred, as a debt; *nang hka kap ndai*, you are in debt; to have, as an illegitimate child; *shi n-gyi kap ai*; see *la kap*.

Kat, *v.* To be close-fitting, tight, as a garment; *pālawng nau kat ai*, the coat is too tight; to be rank, full, well matured, as an ear of maize; *mam nsi kat ai*; to be full, satisfied, satiated, as with food; comp. *hkru kat*.

—**kat**, *adv.* Tightly; to the full, until satisfied; *anhte hkru hkru kat kat sha sā gaw ai*.

Kat, *v.* To create, beget, bring forth; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *lat*.

Ke, *v.* To be wet; (Hkauri;) comp. *mādi*; *shi mārang ke mat sai*, he is wet from the rain.

Ke, *v.* To be or make neck-shaped; *nandau du ke*, a bottle with a long narrow neck.

—**ke**, *a.* Neck-shaped, and thus concave; *tauba du ke ke rē ai*, the gourd has a long narrow neck; *ku lāgaw ke ke di dumrin u*.

Kè, *v.* To be scarce, few, not plentiful; also pron. *kye*; comp. *taw*; *dai shāra ē nga ushat kē ai*, fodder is scarce in this place; *numsha la kē la ai*, marriageable men are few.

Kè, *v.* To strut; also pron. *ke*; see *ake*.

—**kè**, *adv.* With a strutting, affected gait; *nang kē kē rai hkawm nga n ni?*

Kekdau, *n.* A species of paroquet; also pron. *kyekdau*; comp. *kaike*.

Kin, A preformative, in some localities used interchangeably with *gin*.

—**di**, *adv.* How? a different form of *gin di*, which see.

—**ding**, *a.* Stable; *n.* a poetical designation for the earth; same as *ginding*, which see.

—**ding**, *n.* A kind of open wicker basket, used when distributing food, as at a feast; *kinding hta shat hpai mu*.

—**du nan**, *n.* A large beetle.

—**dai**, *n.* A stem; same as *gindai*, which see.

—**ji**, *n.* The ordinary reed-like grass found in swampy places; also pron. *gungji*.

—**ji**, *n.* A scarab; see *hkinchyi*.

- Kinla, *n.* A species of elephant grass.
 —ra, *n.* A species of grass; coup. of *kinji*.
 —ru, *n.* A glutton; a person with an inordinate appetite;
naw kinru, sha kinru, see parts and comp. *kru*.
 —raw, *v.* To loose; also pron. *ginraw*.
 —raw, *n.* A species of bamboo; often found as a coup. of
lägyeng:

Lägyeng shākawng loi, kinraw shākawng hkroi.

- sa, *n.* A species of oak; (*Lähtaw*;) same as *mäsawi*
hpun, which see.
 —sha, *a.* Foul, smutty; *ga kinsha*, foul, smutty language;
ga kinsha dat ai, v. to use smutty, obscene language;
shi gaw kănau kăna ni a man ē ga kinsha dat ai.
 —shi shang, *n.* A species of squirrel.
 —htang, *n.* A wicker tray; usually pron. *ka htang*.
 —hti htan, *n.* The fire-fly; same as *myihtan tu; kinhti*
htan she kăshoi wa ai, the fire-flies are "swarming;"—
 said when a man has been hit and sees "stars;" *kin-*
hti htan she kăshoi n' di gămai dat u.
 —ya, *n.* A pipe-stem; *nhka kin-ya; kin-ya ya*, to make a
 pipe-stem; *maichyu ru hpe kin-ya ya, mahtawng pawt*
hpe tauba ba.
 —yu, *n.* A spy; (comp. *yu*;) *kin-yu dat ai, v.* to send a spy;
kin-yu yu ai, to spy, do the work of a spy.
 —wai, *n.* A promontory; mostly found in the religious
 language, as a coup. of *ginchyum*.
 King, *v.* To be tight, secure, inseverable; comp. *kang* and
kuk.
 —king, *adv.* Firmly, tightly; *king king gyit mu*.
 Ku, *v.* To be bent, bowed, curved; *lăhpaw ku ai*, the bow
 is bent; *kăwa ku ai*; comp. *măgaw* and *gu*.
 —ku, *a.* Bent, curved, humped; *mărung ku ku rē ai*.
 Ku, *v.* To show caution or care; to be careful, as when
 handling breakable objects; deriv. *aku; ntsin di bu*
hpe ku nna hpai u.
 Ku, *v.* To be able to bear, as misfortune or ridicule; to
 show patience; *shi găde kăyat rai ti mung a ku nga*
ungai; comp. *shărang*.

- Ku, *v.* To show reverence, and thus homagè and worship, Bur. ꨀ; mostly used as a coup. of *naw*, which see; *shi sumla hpe naw ai, ku ai.*
- Ku, *n.* A platform, or anything in the shape of a table; comp. Bur. ꨀ; *yup ku*, a bed; *sha ku*, a dining table; *laika ku*, a writing desk.
- Ku, *n.* A father-in-law; a brother-in-law; (Hkauri;) see *gu.*
- Kuk, *v.* To call, as a certain kind of wild-cat, (*maidum*,) much dreaded as an evil omen; *maidum kuk yang māsha si wa na da.*
- Kuk, *v.* To tie securely, as animals or men; comp. *king.*
—kuk, *adv.* Firmly, tightly, securely,—said of tying; *lāgut māsha ni hpe shingri hte kuk kuk hkang tawn u.*
- Kukdun, *n.* The cuckoo; also called *pukdun*; *kukdun lep ai mam gaw ja ai da.*
- Kum, *v.* To wall, partition, fence off; derv. *shākum*; comp. *din*; *nhpan kum ai*, to barricade, as a road; *māre grup bungku kum u*, surround the town with a wall; *dai ni nta shākum kum na.*
- Kum, A general preformative, used interchangeably with *gum*; (Hkauri, *kam.*)
- ba, *n.* The ordinary elephant grass; a handful of this grass is often held by a nat-priest (*dumsa*,) while officiating; also pron. *gumba*; *kumba shālai*, to solemnize a marriage; see *shālai* and *kungji.*
- bau, *n.* One of the Kachin (*Atsi*,) families.
- chya, *v.* To mix; see *gumchya.*
- dut, *v.* To be fenced off; see parts.
- daw, *n.* The second leader in a dance, (*mānau*;) the *kumdaw* always follows the *naushawng*; *kumdaw daw ai, v.* to perform the duties of a *kumdaw.*
- doi, *n.* A staff; same as *sumdoi*, which see.
- gau, *n.* A species of wild canna.
- gyin, *n.* A cucumber; comp. *gyin* and *n-gyin*; Hkauri, *kamgyin.*
- ji, *n.* A species of mushroom; also pron. *numji.*
- ju, *n.* A species of plum; *kumju si*, the plum; comp. *sumlang.*

- Kumla, *n.* A sign, token, indication; *nta gälaw na kumla nga ai*, there are indications of house building; *lämik kumla*, a sign, miracle; see parts.
- ma, *n.* Skill, talent; usually pron. *käma*, which see.
- mai, *n.* A proper name for an *N-Gam* among the
* *Nhkums*.
- pai, *n.* The spleen; same as *kanpai* or *hkumpai*.
- hpa, *n.* Mud; see *hkumpa*.
- hpa, *n.* A gift, present; an offering, as to a nat; *nat kumhpa mäyarwm mu*, wrap up the nat-offering; a bribe; comp. *säke mänawn*; *du ni kumhpa sha ma ai*, the chiefs (officials) accept gifts, (bribes;); *kumhpa shägun*, to send, as a present: *Ningdat tsingraw shälet ya e*, *Ningra kumhpa shäkyet ya e*.
- hpaŋ, *n.* A proper name for an *N-Gam*, among the *Lähpais*.
- hpai, *n.* A gun; comp. *sänat*; sometimes used as a coup. of *sänat*; *shanhte sänat kumhpai kábaw nga ma ai*; *kumhpai gap ai*, to fire a gun.
- hpaw, *n.* A gift; coup. of *kumhpa*.
- hpya, *n.* A species of lobster.
- hpya, *n.* A kind of tree; *kumhpya si*.
- ran, *v.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To break up and part, as members of the same family; comp. *küran*; *anhtë htë kumran wa ai prat shi rai sai*.
- sang, *n.* A proper name for an *N'Naw* among the *NHkums*.
- shu, *n.* Sugar-cane; also pron. *gumshu*; *kumshu rin ai*, *v.* to press sugar-cane; *kumshu sun*, a field of sugar-cane.
- shoi, *n.* A kind of briar-brush; (a species of the *Mimosa*;); *kumshoi hpun bungku tai ai*.
- taw, *n.* The second leader in a dance; same as *kumdaw*, which see.
- htaw, *postp.* For; same as *kamhtaw*, which see.
- htawŋ, *n.* A species of bush, the acid leaves of which are much valued as food; *kumhtang lap hte shan kábung sha mu*.
- htoi, *n.* A proper name for an *N-Gam*; *Hkauri*, *Kamhtoi*.
- * *Kummi*, *n.* sugar-cane; coup. of *kumshu*.

Kum-yang, *n.* A proper name for an *N-Gam*, among the *Nhkums*; *La Kum-yang Nhkum wa.*

Kun, *v.* To throw off, as a blanket, a sheet or the like; *mächyi ai wä nba kun di kau ai*; to peel off, as the skin after an illness; *hpyi kun rai mat sai.*

Kun, *v.* To be bent, as a stick; deriv. *htingkun*; to move as a worm, bending or curving the body.

—kun, *a.* Bent, curved; worm-like in motion; *nhtu nau hpa ai mäjaw kun kun rē ai*, the blade being too thin is bent; *shingtai kun kun rai hkawm ai.*

Kun, *v.* To prepare to spring, charge, as a wild beast; comp. *shākun*; to be ready, as a beast, to charge, especially said of a wild boar, inhabiting the realm of the dead; deriv. *dakun*:

Kun rai yang gaw, nun rai la law,

Wan rai yang gaw, tsan rai la law.

Kun, *n.* The side (usually the right) of a Kachin house, assigned for family compartments; opp. to *lup daw*; *ma ni kun ē nawm, dinghku ē hkyawm*, all the children are in (with their mothers,) all are together; *kun māga*, see parts.

Kun, Verbal interrogative, used with indirect questions, or when alternatives are implied; see Gram.; *shi du na kun, n du na kun, n chyē nngai*, I do not know if he will come or not; *ngai rai kun? shi rai kun?* Is it I, or is it he? *shi shat sha na kun? shi san wu ai*, he asked if he could eat.

Kun, *n.* A person; (Shan.)

—jun, *n.* A thief or a robber; comp. *dāmya.*

—hkan, *n.* A lazy person; same as *lāgawm ai māsha.*

—le, *n.* A loafer; see parts.

—mi, *n.* A rich man; a capitalist; *kunmi sāhti*, see parts.

—yawn, *n.* A begger; same as *hpyi sha ai māsha.*

Kung, *n.* Ore; *gumhpraw kung*, silver ore; *māgri kung*, copper ore; *wansi kung*, sulphur-producing rock.

Kung, *v.* To be bent; comp. *ku.*

—kung, *a.* Bent, curved, humped; *shi a māshi kung kung rē ai*, his back (lit. waist,) is bent.

- Kung, *v.* To be matured, full-grown, as fruit, and thus ready for use; comp. *myin*; *namsi kung sai*.
- kung, *a.* Full-grown, mature, not soft or tender; *kung kung rē ai hkainu daw wa rit*.
- hpan, *a.* Mature, fully developed, not young or inexperienced; see parts; *dai wa kung hpan nga ai*.
- Kung, *v.* To branch; grow, as a branch; derv. *lākung*; *n.* a branch; only used in composition.
- dam, *n.* A large, overhanging branch; see parts.
- dung, *n.* The stem or trunk of a plant or tree; see parts.
- lat, *n.* Large branches; see parts.
- Kungdau, *n.* A ladle; (*Hkaku*;) comp. *ka-mai*; *kungdau hte dāgawt u*.
- Kungdawn, *v.* To praise, extol, in word or song; mostly used as a coup. of *shākawn*.
- Kungji, *n.* Elephant grass; same as *kumba*; *kungji kung-nang*, the rows of grass (*kumba*) sprinkled with blood, between which a bride passes; see *shālai*; *kungji kungnang bai kāhtap na*, to add new rows of grass; fig. for having a new marriage, the bride belonging to a family which for generations has intermarried with the bride-groom's family.
- Kungskang, *n.* A species of Chinese parsley.
- Kungla, *n.* A species of elephant grass, used for brooms.
- Kungla, *n.* Ease; a time of ease and leisure; same as *ka kungla*; *kungla laka*, same, and most common form; *hpa n nga, kungla laka n' nga*, there is nothing, (to trouble us,) we are at leisure.
- Kunglep, *n.* A species of beans.
- Kunglep, *n.* A soft kind of wax; comp. *gitbaw*; *gitmai kunglep*, see parts.
- Kungli, *n.* A bow; (*Hkauri*;) see *ndan*.
- Kungmai, *n.* A ladle; (*Hkauri*;) same as *ka-mai*.
- Kungnang, *n.* Elephant grass; see *kungji*.
- Kungnu, *n.* A species of fern; see *hkringmu pan*.
- Kungpyi, *n.* A species of fern.
- Kup, *v.* To be entire, complete, perfect; comp. *chyip, tsup* and *shākup*.

- Kup kup, *a.* Complete, perfect, in good order; *arai kup kup rai nga ai*, the things are in good order; *shi a hpaji kup kup rai sai*, his skill is perfect—complete."
- Kusu, *n.* Merit; Bur ၵႃႈႁႃႈ; comp. *jēju*; *kusu*, or *kosu lu ai*, to have merit.
- Kut, *v.* To be enslaved, addicted, as to a habit; thus, *chyāru kut ai wa*, an inebriate or drunkard; *kani kut ai mājaw lāgawn ai*, being addicted to opium he is lazy; *shi nhka kut nga ai*, he is bound to the pipe,—being an inveterate smoker.
- Kut, *v.* To be persistent, persevering; see *shākut*; *kut di*, to persist, hold out; *loi mi kut naw di u*, hold out a little longer; *kut rai yang sut*, *nut rai yang hpyut*, persevering you prosper, retreat means defeat.
- Kut, *v.* To be determined, to have the mind made up; comp. *hkut*; *dai nga māri na ngai myit hte sha kut di da we ai*.
- Kai, *v.* To be forward, premature, precocious, as a child; *shi ga tsun kai ai ma rai nga ai*, this child is advanced in speech (beyond its years;) to be ardent and thus exacting, as in work; comp. *mai*; *shi gaw yi gālaw kai ai wa rai nga ai*.
- Kai, *v.* To wear, as flowers or ornaments in the ear; deriv. *lākai*; *Jinghpaw ni nampan*, *lākai hte lātsun kai ma ai*; to wear the first clothing, as a child; see *pai*.
- Kai, *n.* A proper name for the fifth female child; see Gram.; *Kai htang*, a name for a *Kai* or *Ma Kai*.
- Kai, *n.* A bird; (Shan;) see *gai*, and *hkar*.
- dawn, *n.* A capon; also pron. *gaidawn*, which see.
- ke, *n.* A paroquet; usually pron. *hkaikē*.
- nam, *n.* The water-ousel; see *gainam*.
- sang, *n.* A species of water-fowl.
- sek, *n.* A kind of very small bird, generally found in the *htingra* tree, and thus called *htingra kaisek*.
- taw, *n.* A fowl, used as a decoy when trapping jungle fowl; see *taw*.
- Kai, A preformative.
- chyan, *n.* The individual selected and sent by the marriage negotiators (*kāsa ni*) to a prospective bride-groom's home, announcing the success of the

negotiations, so that arrangements may be made for the wedding; *hpawt ni num shārawt ya na ma da, dai ni kaichyan dat dat ga.*

Kaidu, *n.* A kind of palm, from the broad leaves of which a water-proof is made; see *kāhpru*; *kaidu pan*, a species of orchid; the *Cymbidium Lowidum*, or *C. giganticum*.

—du, *n.* A gunny sack; see *jan*.

—kaw, *n.* (from *kaw*, to be curved.) The elbow; only used in poetry as a coup. of *māchyang dum*.

—lang, *n.* A pestle used in the small mortar called *kaihtum*; *kaihtum kailang tam u.*

—mai, *n.* A ladle; see *kamai*.

—hpoi, *n.* Flint for striking fire; (*Hkauri*;) also pron. *paihpai*; comp. *nhpai* and *hpai htu*.

—seng, *n.* A species of palm resembling the *kaidu*, but with smaller leaves.

—htum, *n.* A small mortar used for pounding curry-stuff.

—vin, *n.* A kind of ginger cultivated in gardens; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *shāgrang*.

Kau, *v.* To abandon, reject, do away with; comp. *raw*; *kau da ai*, to put away; *shi num kau da ai*, he has put away his wife; as a verbal auxiliary *kau* is freely used with words to throw, put, give, pour, lose etc., (see Gram.) *kābaī kau u*, throw it away; *wora de bang kau u*, put it (aside) over there; *shi jaw kau sai*, he gave it away; *ntsin hpe ru kau u*, pour out the water; *shi gumhpraw shāmat kau sai*, he lost the money; *shi ning tsun kau sai*, this is what he said.

Kau, *a.* A few, some; derv. *nkau*.

*ma, *a.* Some; (*Hkauri*;) see *kau mi*.

—mi, *a.* Some, a few; *kau mi sa wa sai*, *kau mi n sa*, some went, some did not go; *nga kau mi shen ya e*, weigh me a few fishes; *kau mi naw nga ma ai*, a few are still left.

Kaw, *n.* A proper name for the first female child; see Gram.; a *Ma Kaw* may also be called, *Ma* or *Kaw Shawng*, *Ma Hkin*, *Kaw Nau* or *Kaw Chyem*.

Kaw, *v.* To float, not to sink; only applied to living things; comp. *waw* and *yawng*; to be carried, as by

*Kau chyen, *a.* some; *adv.* in parts.

the current; *hpung kaw lähkawng mäsüm ē she wa kaw nngai*, I was carried down (stream,) two or three bends; *kaw lawt*, to make ("float") as the principle or invested capital in a business transaction; *nyē a nga arang pyi n kaw lawt ai sha dut kau se ai*

Kaw, *v.* To know or be known; only used in the negative and as a coup. of *chyē*; *shi n chyē n kaw*, he knows nothing; *n chyē n kaw rē ai māsha hkum shāshawn*, do not bring in an unknown person.

Kaw, *v.* To honour, respect, regard; deriv. *akaw*; only found with the negative in combination with *n law*; *n kaw n law*, to disregard, show disrespect, to be lacking in reverence; *shi nyē a ga hpe n kaw n law di ya ai*, he does not show respect for my words.

Kaw, *v.* To be crooked, bent, curved; deriv. *dingkaw*, *mākaw* and *hpungkaw*; comp. *ku*.

—**kaw**, *a.* Crooked, curved, bent; *jawng gunglang kaw kaw rē ai*.

—**htawn**, *v.* To limp; to walk and jump, as a crow; comp. *gumhtawn*; *lägaw mächyi ai wa kaw htawn nna hkawm ai*.

—**yawng**, *v.* To jump on one leg; *ma gaw kaw yawng rai nga ai*, the child is jumping on one leg, (having the other bent back.)

Kaw, *v.* To be hungry; see next.

—**si**, *v.* To be hungry; *n.* hunger; also pron. *krawsi* (probably the most original form, see parts,) and by some northern tribes *kan si*; *kawsi hpangkāra*, hunger and thirst; *kawsi mājaw kan kyaw*.

Kaw, Noun affix indicating the dative; see Gram.; *shi kaw tsun su*, speak to him; *shanhtē kaw htet da u*, order them; *ngai kaw hkan rit*, follow me.

—**na**, part. From; see Gram; often used as an ablative; *ngai kaw na hkum la*, *shanhtē kaw na la mu*, do not take it from me, take it from them.

—**nna**, part. From; used as a locative; *nang kaw nna pru u*, start from here; *adv.* of time, from; *ya kaw nna*, from now on; *dai ning kaw nna*, from this year.

Kawk, *v.* To bleed, by opening a vein; see *sai kawk ai*.

- Kawk, *n.* Customs, revenue; Bur. *ကောက်ခံ*; comp. *kang*; *kawk hta ai*, to collect, as customs.
- Kawk, *v.* To be rapping, knocking; see *akawk*.
- kawk, *v.* To be rapping, knocking, as at a door; *chying-hka kaw kawk nga ai, kādai rai ta?*
- Kawk, *n.* A small bottle or box; (Shan.)
- Kawm, *v.* To side with, take the part of, and thus to protect, to shield; *shi hpe kawm ai māsha law nga ai mājaw, hpa n di lu ai*, as he has a number of defenders nothing can be done with him; *kawm ai wa*, *n.* a protector, defender.
- Kawm, *v.* To fear; to have a sensation, as of fear; to feel "creepy"; derv. *kākawm*.
- kawm, *a.* Fearing, uneasy, troubled, "creepy", as when imagining seeing wild animals or "ghosts" on a dark night; *minla mu ai mājaw, lāhkap kawm kawm nga law*.
- Kawm dawm, *a.* All, the whole, everything; *shanhtè mahkra kawm dawm la mat wa mā nu ai*, they have taken everything and gone; *aga kawm dawm*, the whole world.
- Kawn, *v.* To tend, as a child with special care; comp. *hkawng*; to feed, fatten, as a pony for the market; (Shan;) see *ma kawn*; *shat sha na mātu dumsu kāsha kawn da mu*.
- Kawn, *v.* To give, as water to a child; see *gawn*.
- Kawn, *v.* To "cuddle" down, as near a fire; *nau kāshung ai mājaw, wan kawn kawn nngai; kawn taw*, to recline, be stretched out, as in a comfortable place; *nang ē kawn taw nga ni ka?*
- Kawn, *v.* To be protruding, as the buttocks; comp. *kaw*.
- kawn, *a.* Protruding, bulging; *shi nau hpum nna maidang kawm kawm rē ai*.
- Kawng, *n.* A tusk; *māgwi kawng*, an elephant tusk; *wa kawng*, a boar's tusk; *shāraw kawng*, a tiger's tusk; *kawng barw ai*, *v.* to pull the tusk; *hg.* to deprive of strength, power or authority; *Kāla ni anhtē a kawng barw kau ya mā ni ai*.
- Kawng, *v.* To be full, extended, as the udder with milk; see *chyu kawng ai*; to be rounded, as a well fed calf;

nga kasha kawng ai; to be full, well developed, as fruit; derv. *shingkawng*; *langu si kawng ai*.

Kawng, *n.* An elevation, a hill; comp. *bum* and *marawn*, *kawng jinghkang*, the top of a hill; *kawng shadung*, a large hill.

Kawng shadung ya du la law,
Marawn hkringmung ya pru nit e.

Kawng, *n.* Regard, respect; only used with the negative; comp. *kaw*; *kawng n dum ai*, *v.* to treat with disrespect or indifference; *shi ngai hpe kawng n dum nna n shaga ai*.

Kawp, *v.* To cool, as heated iron; *hpri kawp sai*; to "cool down," abate, as anger or wrath, *masin kawp sai*; to abate, decrease, as fever; *hkali kawp sa ni?* has the fever gone down?

Kawp, postp. For; see *gawp*.

Kawp, *adv.* Completely; see *tsep kawp*.

Kawp, *n.* A crust, rind, shell; see *akawp*; mostly used in composition; *di kawp*, an egg-shell; *muk kawp*, a crust; see also, *hkoi kawp*, *man kawp*, *jahkan kawp* and *kumhpya kawp*.

Kawt, *v.* To step or pass over; derv. *shingkawt*; comp. *hkap*.

—*di*, *v.* To step or jump over; *punghkaw kawt di lai mat wa u*, step over the log and pass on; to pass, as time; *dai ning hku n hku ai kawt wa sai*, this year has passed without a famine.

Koi, *v.* To avoid, shun, keep at a distance from; derv. *makoi*; comp. *gam*; *lam koi ai*, to turn aside, as from the highway; to go a round about way, as when avoiding an obstacle, or undesirable object; *mare hku hkum lai kaga hku koi mu*, do not pass by the village, go around; *shi manam koi ai*, he avoids entertaining guests.

Ka, A preformative; comp. *ga*; (probably a shortened form of *kum*, as *n'* is of *ning* or *num*.)

—*a*, *v.* To gasp for breath; same as *gang*; *shi nsa n hti ai naw ka nga ai*.

Kāang, *n.* A middle, midst, centre; comp. *ang*; *kāang ē tsap nga u*, stand in the middle; *kāang dawngmat*, a middle; see parts; *kāang brang*, *v.* to halve, divide in halves; comp. *chyen brang*; *namsi kāang brang di u*, divide the fruit in halves; *kāang ga*, to split in two or halves; see parts; *kāang hkup*, to cut in two equal parts; *n.* half, as of a road; *lam kāang hkup lai sai*, we have passed half of the road; *kāang hkrawng*, to divide in halves; to halve; see parts; *kāang hpan*, to balance; place so as to balance; see parts; *Kāang Shingra n.* the "central level" country; the traditional home of the first human beings; comp. *mājoi shingra bum*; see Introduction III, page VII.

Alen apyawn hkringwa mājoi n nga,
Kāang Shingra kaw nna n pra.

- ap, *v.* To cover, as with a slab or the like; comp. *ap* and *kāup*; *lung byen hte kāap tawn mu.*
- ap, *v.* (from *ap*, to be opened.) To open, as the mouth; to open, as a lid; to lift up, as a stone, when looking for anything; *nlung kāap yu yang jāhkan rawng ai.*
- e, *v.* To hiccough; also pron *gāe.*
- i, *v.* To roast in embers; also pron. *kāyi*; *kāi kāon*, same as *kāi*; *shatmai kāi kāan jaw mu.*
- u, *v.* (from *u*, to inundate.) To be unsettled, disturbed, as a country; *mung māning kāu nga nna dai ning gāsai sai.*
- un, *v.* To crawl, creep, as under a blanket or anything low; *mānang wa kaw nba kāun hpun mu.*
- un, *v.* To ache; see *kāut.*
- up, *v.* (from *up*, to cover.) To cover, envelope; *shat hpe di hte kāup da u*; to fish, as with a casting net; *sun-gawn hte kāup u*; fig. to overwhelm, as with trouble.
- ut, *v.* To ache, throb with pain, as a boil; also pron. *kāun*; *shākrāwi kāut ai.*
- aw, *v.* To lift; (Hkauri;) see *kāwar.*
- awn, *v.* To open, as the ground when sprouts are breaking through; comp. *awn*; *mādi tu wa ai mājaw ga kāawn wa ai.*

- Kāba, *v.* To roast, burn, singe, as by a hot iron; also pron. *gāba*.
- ba, *a.* (from *ba*, to be big.) Big, large, great; opp. to *kāji*; comp. *gālu*; *kāba wa*, *v.* to grow, as a child; to become big; *kāba nga*, to be big; *kāba wa ai shāra*, *n.* the place where one is brought up.
- bang, *n.* A hand-spindle, mostly used by women to spin while walking; *kābang shākri ai*, to spin, twirl the spindle; *kābang ri*, *n.* yarn spun upon a hand-spindle; opp. to *gawng ri*.
- bang, *n.* A proper name for a male child; *Kābang Gumshawng*, *Kābang Yawng*, see parts.
- bu, *v.* To be glad, happy, rejoicing; *kābu gāra*, *n.* joy, gladness, happiness; see parts and comp. *awng*; *mam law lu ai mājaw kābu ga ai*.
- bu, *v.* To crack, as the fingers or joints; *shi lāta lāyung kābu let dung nga ai*, he is sitting and cracking his fingers.
- bum, *v.* To sprout, as paddy; (Hkauri;) see *kābawng*.
- bun, *n.* The winged white ant; see *kāhku*.
- bun, *v.* To stir in order to mix, as with a dipper or ladle; *shatmai jāhku kābun nna bang u*.
- bun, *v.* To strain, sprain, as a muscle or joint; also pron. *kāpun*; comp. *kāyaw*; *shi lākang hta hkrat nna hkum kābun kau nu ai*.
- bung, *n.* The death-dance; a religious dance kept up almost every evening in the house of a deceased, until the spirit (*tsu*,) is sent off to the land of the ancestors; comp. *sumhkring*, *lāhkwi* and *ndaw kāhkrang*; *kābung dum*, (from *dum*, to sound the three gongs used,) to dance the death-dance; *Anhtē lāhkwi dum mānawt hkrai nga*, *Kābung dum mānawt hkrai sa ga ai*.
- bai, *v.* To throw; comp. *rap* and *yawn*; *kābai dat ai*, to throw at, or to a certain point; *kābai kau u*, throw it away.
- baw, *v.* To steam, or bake; see *gābaw*; Hkauri, *kābawng*.
- bawng, *v.* (from *bawng*, a sprout.) To sprout, germinate, as paddy; *mam kābawng sai*; to swell, rise, as cooked rice or dough in fermentation; *usan kābawng ai*, to flower as maize; to blister, as from a burn; comp.

lăpaw; wan hkru nna hpyi kăbawng ai; kăbawng kăjawng, n. blisters, or bumps; v. to rise as blisters.

Kăbawp, v. To sit or fall down suddenly; to collapse; *măchyi ai wa kăbawp dung wa ai; to be steep, abrupt, precipitous, as a hill-side after a land-slide; bum lăgaw kăbawp.*

—**boi, v.** To twine, spin, twist, as yarn; *ri kăboi la nna da da na; to bore; hku kăboi ai; to whirl, as waters in a whirl-pool; hka kăboi.*

—**bra, v.** (from *bra*, to be apart.) To be forked, crotched, as the limb of a tree; *n. a fork, a crotch, as of a limb, hpun kăbra; comp. ri kăbra, a halberd, and myit kăbra, to be uncertain, of "divided" opinion.*

—**brak, v.** To be cracked open, as dry ground; see *găbrak.*

—**bram, v.** To shine; see *kăbrim.*

—**bram, v.** To experience the pricking sensation, as when a limb is asleep; see *bram* and *nri.*

—**brang, v.** (from *brang*, to be split.) To be cleft, rent open; split, as a board; to separate, as contending parties, and thus to umpire, decide a question as a mediator; *shan ga law ma ai măjaw, ngai sa tsun kăbrang kau ya mă we ai; n. a fork, as of a tree; (Hkauri;) see kăbra.*

—**brat, v.** To overflow; also used adverbially; *comp. kăprawk; ntsin nau hpring ai măjaw kăbrat hkaw sai, being too full (with water,) it overflowed; mam kăbrat hkra bang ya e.*

—**brim, v.** To shine, emit light; *comp. brim, tu and htoi; kăbrim kăbram, to be light, bright, shining, dazzling; a. light, etc; kăbrim kăbram rē ai paihke lawng.*

—**bring, v.** To be turbulent; see *kăbrăwng.*

—**brum, v.** To meet; see *hkrum.*

—**brawng, v.** To be unruly, turbulent; to stir up, as a tumult; *măre ting rawt kăbrăwng wa ma ai; to make contortions, as an actor; manggălang ni kăbrăwng nga ma ai; kăbring kăbrăwng; n. a tumult, hubbub, riot, melee; also used as a verb.*

- Käbye, *v.* To step, tread, trample or walk on; comp. *bye* and *myet*; *nang ē käbye u*, step here; *käbye kau ai*, to tramp down; to crush, as under the foot.
- byi, *n.* A species of tree; also pron. *gäbyi*.
- byin, *v.* To be delayed by odds and ends, as when starting on a journey; comp. *gänung*; *shi alāwan n sa wa ai, a käbyin nga ai*.
- byaw, *v.* To cook, soften by cooking; *shat shatmai käbyaw sha ga*; to prepare, as opium for smoking; comp. *byaw*; *shi kan käbyaw lu ai*
- byawng, *v.* To melt; see *byawng*; to cook, as food; (Hkauri;) same as *käbyaw*.
- chyan, *v.* To divide; see *kāran*.
- chyan, *v.* To instigate, incite to evil deeds, as a nat; especially said of the *läsa nat*, who is supposed to prompt people to acts of wickedness, for which they in turn are killed; *nang hpe läsa ē kächyan da ndai*, the *läsa nat* is prompting you; *i.e.* you are persuing a course leading you to ruin (sure death;) *nyē nga ni a sat ai gaw, läsa kächyan n ni?* are you incited by the *läsa nat*, as you persist in killing my cattle? (for which I am sure to kill you.)
- chye, *v.* To scold; mostly used as a coup. of *käjet*; *ma hpe kächye hkum nga*.
- chyeng, *v.* To be harsh, sharp as in voice; to be unpleasant, as to the ear; *shi a ga kächyeng ai mäjaw mäsha käjawng ma ai*.
- chyep, *v.* To be crowded as a room, and thus to be in lack of space; (Hkauri;) *mäsha näu law ai mäjaw, shära kächyep ai*.
- chyi, *v.* To shout, as in unison; see *chyi*.
- chyi, *a.* Small in number; few; comp. *käji*; *kächyi käjaw* or *kächyi kächyaw*, *a.* small, few; *arai kächyi kächyaw*, odds and ends; *kächyi käpu*, same as *kächyi kächyaw*.
- chung, *v.* To be drawn, pinched, and thus lank or emaciated, as when suffering from ague or cold; *shi hkali kächyung nga ai*; comp. *käshung*.
- chyai, *v.* To change; mostly used as a coup. of *gälai*.

- Kächyau, *v.* To catch, as anything falling or flying; to catch, in the air or on the fly; *namsı ga gārai n du hkrat, kächyau la we ai*; also pron. *kājau*.
- chyaw, *a.* Small; coup. of *kächyi*.
- chyawñ, *v.* To faint; to appear as though dead; *māsha lāngai mi kächyawñ wa nga ai*.
- chyawng, *v.* To cook, prepare, as food; (mostly used by Northern Kachins;) comp. *shādu; shat kächyawng wa, n.* a cook; fig. to concoct, plot, devise; *dar, ya shi kächyawng la ai amu rai nga ai*.
- da, *v.* (from *da*, to weave.) To weave (in haste,) as a rough mat or basket; *jāhtai kāda nga nngai*.
- da, *pron.* Whose? (*Hkauri* for *gāde a* or *kādai a*?) *kāda a nga law?* whose cow is it?
- dan, *a.* (from *dan*, to be in view.) Visible; fig. used in religious poetry as a designation for the celestial regions: *Dai gaw buwa ninggawn ē ri, ningtsan kādan ē si*.
- dang *v.* To fall from an erect position, as a bamboo, tree or the like; comp. *hkrat, kādawng* and *kātaw; hpun daw kādang wa ai*, the tree broke and fell; *shi chyāru nang nna kādang wa ai*, he was drunk and fell.
- dap, *v.* To be unsettled; see *gādu gādap*.
- deng, *v.* (from *deng*, to accuse.) To accuse, charge each other, as when quarreling; *shan shāda kādeng hkat ma ai*.
- dik, *a.* (from *dik*, to be close.) Sticky, adhesive; *ga kādik hte di bu mai gālaw ai*.
- ding, *n.* A species of ratan; see *gāding ri*.
- ding, *v.* To fall; mostly used as a coup. of *kādang* or *kādawng*.
- dit, *n.* A valley; comp *hkāraw; lāmu ga kādit*, a valley, as between mountain ranges; *v.* to be depressed; see *dit; kādit dung ai, v.* to sit down with a thud; comp. *kābawp; shi kādit dung nna māshi kānut kau ai*
- du, *v.* To echo, reverberate, as thunder; comp. *hkung-htawng kādu* and *hpungtang*; to vibrate, as a house when it thunders or from an earth-quake; *bau kāba dum yang nta ting kādu wa ai*.

- Kādu, *n.* A kind of bush, with acrid, edible leaves; *kādu māhtan loi nga ga, sākka māhtan hkroi sa wa ga.*
- du kang, *n.* A kind of lizard; same as *hkindu ka lāran*, which see.
- du hka, *n.* A species of squirrel; comp. *māzāwi; kādu hka kan hpun*, a kind of tree.
- dum, *v.* To mumble; to speak in a low, suppressed voice; comp. *kāhte; mānang n na ai sha, hpa tsun kādum nga myit ta?*
- dung, *n.* The cotton tree; *Bombox malabarium*; comp. *nun.*
- dup, *v.* To meet suddenly and unexpectedly; comp. *hkrum* and *kātut; dāmya.hte kādup ai*, to meet, or fall into the hands of robbers; *kādup yu ai*, to perceive; *mu kādup ai*, to discover, detect; see parts.
- dai, Interrogative pronoun; who? see Gram.; comp. *gāde; nang kādai rai n ta?* who are you? *kādai mung*, pron. whosoever, anyone; *kādar rai ti mung*, anyone; *kādar a*, whose? *ndai kādai a gumra?*
- dau, *v.* To turn upside down; see *gādau*.
- daw, *v.* To seek pleasure; *pyaw daw kādaw ai; a.* pleasing, agreeable; see *gādaw*.
- daw, *n.* A moat, as dug around a Fort; *kādaw htu ai kawng Māwa dap rai nga ai.*
- dawn, *v.* To stumble; to stop abruptly, suddenly, as when scared; *nam de shāra ai mājaw kādawn tsap nna māda yu nngai*, hearing a noise in the jungle I stopped (short) and looked around; *ga kādawn ai*, to stutter, stammer; *myit kādawn ai*, to be disturbed and thus upset, as in one's plans.
- dawn, *v.* To be short, as of food; to be in want, *shi lusha kādawn ai*, he is short of food; *arang kādawn mat sai*, his capital is running low.
- dawn, *n.* A gryllus; see *hkādawn*.
- dawng, *v.* To fall or tip over, as a post, bottle, jar or the like; comp. *kādang*; also pron. *gādawng*; (*kādawng*, refers to the falling or "rolling" over of short objects, while *kādang* implies long or tall, such as poles, trees or the like;) *shi yup nga nna kādawng ai*, he was nodding and rolled over.

- Kadawng**, *v.* To be steep, as a road; see *gadawng*.
- doi, *n.* A kind of seed; see *hkatoï roi*.
- ga, *v.* To be different, distinct from; *dai hte wora gaw kaga rai nga ai*, this is different from that; pron. other; another, (a different one;) *masha kaga shaga u*, call an other man; *rai kaga n nga sai*, there are no other things; *kaga kaga*, or *kaga ga*, different; apart, by itself; *kaga lak*, *adv.* by itself; *shi kaga lak rai hkawm ai*, he is walking by himself; *kaga lak mi*, something different from the subject in question; *kaga lak mi naw ra nga n ni?* do you still want something else? *kaga lak re ai wa*, a contrary, obstinate person.
- gam, *n.* Clay; see *ga kagam*.
- gan, *v.* (from *gan*, to spring.) To leap; to gallop; *gumra kagan hkawm ai*, the pony is galloping; *kagan kap*, to leap, as over a ditch; *hka hkawng kagan kap u*, leap over the ditch; *kagan hkap*, *n.* a leap, a bound; *dai hka shi kagan hkap sha re ai*.
- gat, *v.* To run; to flee; see *gat*; *alawan kagat u*, run fast.
- gu, *n.* A father-in-law, etc; see *gu*.
- gup, *n.* A hat; see *gup*, *hkagup* and *lagup*.
- gri, *n.* An insect; see *hkagri*.
- gyinrin, *n.* The common earth-worm; also called *kajin jai*; comp. *kakyin* or *n-gyin*, worms, as in the stomach of a child.
- ja, *v.* (from *ja*, to be hard.) To be well, good, proper, agreeable; *nang kaja nga n ni?* are you well? *dai baw nhtu kaja nga ai*, this is a good kind of sword; *kaja ai htung hkan u*, follow proper customs; *n kaja*, *a.* unwell, bad, improper, disagreeable.
- ja, *v.* To be startled; only used as a coup. of *kajawng*.
- jam, *v.* To be troublesome, mischievous, wicked; to cause trouble; *kajam galam*, *n.* trouble, confusion, disorder; also used as a verb; *kajam ai wa*, a mischief-maker; an unprincipled or immoral person; *shi kajam ai num rai nga ai*.
- jan, *n.* A sister, (of a man,) regardless of age; see *jan* and comp. *kayung*.
- jang, *v.* To arrange; same as *lajang*, which see.

Kājap, *v.* To do by halves; see *kājaw*.

—jat, *adv.* For ever; see *kāju*.

—je, *n.* A kind of embroidery; *kāje māka*, *kāje ginshi*, see parts.

—jet, *v.* To scold, rail at; comp. *jet*; to prohibit; to rebuke and thus to prohibit; *nang mānang hpe nau kājet ndar*; fig. to be hot, oppressive, as the sun; *kājet kāje*, *adv.* in a railing, scolding, harsh or violent manner; *kājet kālet*, in a hot, or oppressive manner; also used as a verb:

Tingsa ninghkaw ja kājet ai,

Mawrawn du krung ē pan tung sālāt kālet ai.

—ji, *n.* A grandfather; see *ji* and combinations; *kāji kāwoi ni*, grand-parents, ancestors; *shi a kāji kāwoi ni a tsu hpe shi jau da wu ai*.

—ji, *a.* (from *ji*, to be small.) Small, little, unimportant; opp. to *kāba*; *kāji wa*, to grow small; *kāji nga*, to be small; comp. *kāchyī*; *kāji sha*, *adv.* a little, in a small degree or quantity; *kāji kāshan*, small, stunted; *nang ē kāwa kāji kāshan sha tu ai*, only stunted bamboo grows here.

—jin jai, *n.* The common earth-worm; an angle worm; also called *kājin rin*; see *kāgyin rin*.

—jit, *n.* A kind of embroidery; *kājit māka*; the lower part of a Kachin woman's skirt; *kājit jit*, *v.* to finish up, as the lower part of the skirt with this embroidery.

—ju, *adv.* For ever; *kāju bak jat*, for ever and ever; *kāju kājat prat jānat*, for ever and ever; from ages gone to ages to come; by some pron. *kājut*.

—ju gai, *n.* See next.

—ju jai, *n.* The common white stomach worm; also pron. *kāju gar*; comp. *kāgyin rin*.

—juk, *v.* To tickle; also pron. *kājwı*; *ma kājuk yang si wa ai* if you tickle it the child will die.

—jun, *v.* To fail, as in growth; *namsi pawt htawt hkai yang kājun ai*, transplanting the tree it did not grow (as before;) to run down, to decrease, as in mental or physical power; opp. to *pan*; *shi māchyī kaw nna kājun mat sar*.

- Kăjut, *adv.* For ever; same as *kăju*, which see.
- jai, *v.* To spread, publish, as a report, rumour or news; see *jai*; *nlang shi hpe jawm kăjai da mu ai*, all are speaking about him; *kăjai gumhkawng ai, v.* to spread or be spreading, as news; *n.* a report and thus fame, notoriety; *kăjai gumhkawng tsaw ai*, to seek publicity or fame; *kăjai gâra*, to publish, as a report; to sound some one's praise; see parts; *shi a lam mung ting kăjai gâra wa sai*, the whole country is sounding his fame; *kăjai mârav, n.* a report; publicity, notoriety; the nat (fate, see *mârav*,) that takes notice of currant reports, and acts according as he is pleased or displeased; sacrifices are always offered to the *kăjai mârav*, (see *mârav raw*,) when anything has aroused public interest; *masha nau kăjai ai măjaw, kăjai mârav ê kăwa nu ai*, he is afflicted ("bitten") by the *mârav* (fate,) because people have talked too much about him.
- jau, *v.* To catch in the air; see *kăchyau*.
- jaw, *v.* To do by starts; *kăjaw kăjap, adv.* by starts, by halves; in a go-as-you-please or hap-hazard manner; comp. *ajaw ajap; amu gâlaw yang kăjaw kăjap hkum rai, htep lâhti di mu*, when working do not go by starts, keep closely to it.
- jawm, *v.* (from *jawm*, to act unitedly.) To surround; crowd as a number of people around a common object; *shanhtê yawng dai măchyi ai wa hpe sa kăjawm nga ma ai*, they all gathered around the sick man.
- jawng, *v.* To be startled; to start, as from fright, pain or emotion; comp. *kătan; shi hkrit kăjawng nna hprawng ma ai*.
- jwi, *v.* To tickle; same as *kăjuk*, which see.
- kang, *v.* To roast, to toast; *shan kăkang u*, roast the meat; *muk kăkang u*, toast the bread; comp. *kang, kăi* and Bur. ∞ ; to bake, as by a slow fire.
- kawm, *v.* To itch; see *kawm*.
- kyin, *n.* The common black ant; see *ukyin*; by some pron. *kăgyin*.
- hka, *n.* A crow; comp. *hka* and *u hka*.
- hkam, *v.* To yawn; *shi yup măyu nna kăhkam ai*.
- hkan, *n.* A ford; see *uhkan*.

- Kähkat, *v.* (from *hkat*, to contend.) To strive, contend, contest; *nanhte hpa nhkan è kähkat nga myit ta?* what are you striving about? to dispute, debate; comp. *gäsat*; *shan nhtu nlang ai ga hte kähkat ma ai.*
- hkum, *n.* A pumpkin; see *hkum* and combinations.
- hkun, *n.* The white ant; *kähkun bum*, a hill or nest of the white ants; *kähkun lun*, *n.* the passage made by the white ants; *v.* to make and use the passage; *shädaw hta kähkun lun ai*, the white ants are building up the post; *kähkun n lun ai byeng-ya*, incomprehensible wisdom; (skill which the white ants cannot attack, as they can soft wood.)
- hkau, *n.* A cousin, etc.; see *hkau*.
- hkrang, *v.* To move (walk, run or fly,) back and forth, to and fro; comp. *hkrang*, *ginhkrang* and *ndaw kähkrang*.
- hkrem, *n.* A kind of embroidery; *kähkrem maka*; see *hkrem*.
- hkri, *n.* A cousin; see *hkri*; a son-in-law.
- hkru, *n.* A dove; see *hkru du* and *u hkru du*.
- hkrum, *v.* (from *hkrum*, to meet.) To arrange, as the wood or brands when starting a fire; *wan nhtaw ni hpe kähkrum u*.
- hkyin, *v.* To gather, collect, as scattered articles into a heap; comp. *mähhawng*; *arai nlang shära sha kähkyin gaw*, bring all the things to one place; to live together, crowd, as several families into the same house; *htingaw mäli nta lāngai sha hta kähkyin rawng ma ai*; to marry, ("pick up" and add to the family,) a deceased brother's wife; comp. *gaida hta ai*; *shingkra hte gaida kähkyin ai*, a widower marrying a widow; *kähkyin gumdin*, to gather together, to collect; *n.* a heap, a collection, a pile; see parts.
- la, *n.* The month of October; also called *lunjing*; see Gram.; (this is really the first month in the Kachin calendar.)
- la, *v.* To split, cleave; comp. *ga* and *hkäla*; *käwa käla u*, split the bamboo; *baw käla ya de ga*, I will split your head; *kumgvin käla nna käran jaw u*.

- Kāla, *n.* A foreigner; Bur. ၵဝေး; *Kāla achyang*, a native of India (a dark, "coloured" foreigner;) *Kāla ahpraw*, a European; *kāla shāpre*, gram; *kāla ja*, a species of beetle, usually called *bauhkreng*.
- lam, *v.* To flash, glitter, gleam, as the lightning, a bright blade or glass; comp. *gāla*; *nhtu kalam dan ai*, to brandish, flourish the sword, as in defiance.
- lang, *v.* To swing as the arms when walking; see *lang* and *gālang*; *shi lāgaw lāta kālang ai*.
- lang, *v.* To deny; mostly used, as the coup. of *ndang*; to be green; only as a coup. of *kātsing*.
- lang, *n.* An eagle; see *lang* and *gālung*; *n-gyi nying kālang*, a poetic name for an eagle or hawk.
- lang, *v.* To be lazy; coup. of *lāgawn*.
- lang, *adv.* Once; at one time or on one occasion; see *lang* and *numrang*; *kālang ma* or *kālang mi*, once; *shi kālang mi gālaw ai*, he did it once; *kālang lang*, at times, sometimes; *kālang sha*, once, only once; *shi kālang sha ga tsun ai*; *kālang sha mi*, only once; *kālang sha mi chyam yu u*.
- lang gyi, *n.* A venereal disease; syphilis; comp. *kwi*; *kālang gyi gyi ai*, to suffer from venereal trouble.
- lap, *v.* To scale off, as the skin; to turn, as the leaf of a book; comp. *kun*; mostly pron. *gālap*.
- le, *v.* To turn; see *gāle*.
- le, *n.* An exclamation of joy, often introducing a love song; comp. *munglu*; *law goi kāle, wanai tingse*, a joyous sound, a sounding fiddle; *kāle dat*, *v.* to introduce, as a love-song, with the word *kāle*; *kāle le*, the same.
- le, *n.* An outlet, as from a valley; *hkyet kāle*; see *gāle*, to pass.
- leng, *v.* To lie down, to recline; *yup kālcng u*, lie down to sleep; *kālcng taw ai*, to recline; to take a recumbent position; see parts; *kālcng gumkan*, to roll, as a horse; *shi chyāru nang nna kālcng gumkan nga ai*.
- lep, *v.* To slice; see *gālep*.
- let, *v.* To run, as sweat; see *gālet*.
- lip, *v.* To singe; see *gālip*.
- lut, *v.* To squander, as money; see *ginlut*.

Kāma, *n.* Skill, dexterity, cleverness; *v.* to be clever; *nang nau kāma nga ndai*, you are too clever, (too conscious of your ability;) *kāma ma*, to show skill or cunning; comp. *māka*; *kāma pru ai*, to exhibit, as special mental gifts; *shi a kāsha ni mahkra kāma pru ai hkrāi rai ma ai*.

—*ma*, *v.* To come by gusts or whiffs; see *gāma*.

—*mak*, *v.* (from *mak*, to be confused.) To confound, abash, baffle; *ngai shi hpe hta kāmak kau wu ai*.

—*man*, *a.* (from *man*, to be empty.) Empty, vain, useless; comp. *bē bē* and *lila*; *ga kāman*, empty, useless words; nonsense; *kāman sha*, *adv.* in vain, to no purpose; *nang kāman sha shākut ndai*, you are persevering for nothing.

—*mang*, *v.* To shatter, scatter, spatter; (usually following its coup. *kāming*;) comp. *kāmawng*; *taupau pāla hkra ai mājaw nta kāming kāmang rai mat sai*, because struck by a cannon-ball the house was shattered; *ma ni ginsup ai mājaw hka kāming kāmang rai nga ai*.

—*mang*, *n.* (from *mang*, a corpse.) A sign, indication, as of luck in hunting or fishing; *kāmang taw*, *v.* to appear as a good sign or omen; *dai ni shan lu sha na rē ai*, *chyāba hta kāmang taw sai*; a pattern; only so used as a coup. of *kāsi*; *kāsi kāmang yu*, to follow a pattern.

—*ming*, *v.* To shatter; only used as a coup. of *kāmang* or *kāmawng*.

—*mu*, *n.* A mushroom; a fungus, especially of the kinds growing on trees; comp. *māti*, *māzēp*, *māhtawng*, *numji*, *māngai* and Bur. १; *punghkaw hta kāmu tu ai*.

—*mu*, *v.* To jerk, twist; to struggle, as when fighting; comp. *hkat*; *kāmu la ai*, to force against one's will; *num kāmu ai*, to commit rape.

—*mun*, *v.* To suffer, as from stomach ache; see *mun*; *kan kāmun māchyi ai*.

—*mun*, *v.* To wash; coup. of *kāshin*, which see.

—*mung*, *n.* (from *mung*, a word.) A word, saying or subject; *hpa kāmung tsun myit ta?* of what are you speaking?

*Mätsaw du sumtu kämung let da de ga,
Ntsang du sumtu aga htet da de ga.*

Kämut, *n.* A dipper; a poetic name for a *kamai*; *kämut kamai hte wai di mu*, stir with the dipper.

—**mut**, *v.* To join, connect; only used in poetry as a coup. of *mätut*;

*Mätsaw numdung wa kämut na,
Ntsang numhkawng wa mätut na,*

—**mai**, *v.* To ladle; see *gāmai*.

—**mau**, *v.* To turn away, as in disgust; see *mau*.

—**mau**, *v.* To shatter; only found as a coup. of *kāming*; the Hkauris generally say *kāming kāmou*, for *kāming kāmawng*.

—**mawng**, *v.* To rise, as dust, smoke or the like; see *gāmawng*; *kāming kāmawng*, to scatter as dust; to spatter, as water; to swarm, as insects; *u ni kāming kāmawng nga ai*.

—**moi**, *n.* A mother-in-law, etc; see *moi*.

—**myen**, *v.* To push back or tramp down, as heavy grass or underbrush; comp. *kānen*; *nam kämyen shānem kau mu*.

—**myet**, *v.* To fall upon and hit, as a falling tree or stone; *hpun ngai hpe daw kämyet ai*, the tree fell and hit me; to pounce upon; *shāraw gwi hpe kämyet ai*, the tiger sprang ("fell") upon the dog; *kämyet dip*, *v.* to force, oppress, extort; *shi n hkraw ai hpe kämyet dip hkungran mu ai*, she did not agree, but they forced her to marry; *kämyet sha*, to use force, to practice extortion.

—**myin**, *v.* To turn, as the edge of a sword or be turned up, as the hem of an old sleeve; *nhtu kya nna kämyin ai*, the sword is soft and turns (the edge;) fig. to turn away from, as because of fear or shame; comp. *hkrit kämyin* and *kāya kämyin*.

—**myin**, *v.* To swarm as insects, to be thick as with dust or flocks of small birds; a stronger word than *kāmawng*; *mächyi, u hkring hte hkaike kämyin ai*.

—**na**, *n.* An elder sister, etc.; see *na*.

Kānam, *n.* A daughter-in-law, etc.; see *nam*.

—nan, *v.* To follow, to cling, as a child to its mother; see *nan* and *anan*; *ma kānu kaw kānan ai*; to pattern; copy, as a model; *kāsi yu nna kānan ka*; look at the pattern and copy the carving; *kānan gālaw*, to imitate; see parts.

—nan, *v.* To shake, to tremble; comp. *gāra*.

—nang, *adv.* (from *nang*, here.) Where? whither? comp. *gāde* and see Gram.; (*gāde* indicates direction, while *kānang*, has in view the exact stopping place;) *kānang sa n ta?* where (to what place,) are you going? *kānang na* or *kānang nna?* whence? from where? *kānang mung*, anywhere, everywhere; *kāning kānang*, here, there and everywhere; *kānang*, followed by the negative, nowhere; *shi kānang n sa*, he is going nowhere; *kānang*——*kānang*, wherever—there; *kānang du kānang yup*.

—nen, *v.* To push back, and force a way, as through a jungle; comp. *kāmyen* and *lu pra kānen*.

—ni, *n.* A mother-in-law, etc; see *ni*.

—ni, Modal adverb indicating uncertainty or complete ignorance; see Gram.; *kāni e*, or *kāni gaw*, well, who knows? who can tell? *kāni ta?* or *kāni shāta?* who can tell? no one knows.

—ning, *n.* A sister-in-law; see *ning*.

—ning, *adv.* Where? see *kānang*.

—ning, *v.* To push; coup. of *kānawng*, which see.

—ning, *Interrogative adverb*; how? comp. *gin* and see Gram.; *kāning di na?* how will he do it? *kāning rai* or *kāning rai nme*, how? why? *kāning rai nme gālaw n ta?* how did you do it? *kāning rai nme kāyat wu hka?* why did he whip you? *kāning rai nme law*, how? why? or as an *adv.* of cause, because of, for the reason that, replying, as it were, to the question why? *shi si wa sai*, *kāning rai nme law*, *shat n nga sai*, he died (why?) because there was no food; *kāning san*, how many? or how big does it seem to be? *hpyen ni kāning san wa rai ma ta?* how many soldiers are there? *kāning san wa law a ta?* how big does it appear to be? *kāning san wa rē a ta?* how does it look or appear? *kāning*

kāna, however; *kāning kāna byin ai*, to happen accidentally; *kāning*, followed by the negative, nothing, in no way; *anhtē kāning n rai na ga ai*, we can do nothing.

Kānu, *n.* A mother; an aunt,—a mother's sister; see *nu*; fig. a first cause or principle; the gist, as of a question; *ga kānu hkrai tsun u*, mention only the main points; a main-stay or support; *Jinghpaw ni a kānu wan rai nga ai*, fire is the main-stay of the Kachins; *kānu kāwa*, parents; see parts; *kānu dim*, etc., see *nu* and combinations.

—*nu*, *n.* A pattern of carving or embroidery; *kānu mākā hten*, *kāsha mākā chyen*; *kānu singkaw*, a kind of carving on a *dumka*; *kānu nu*. *v.* to carve or embroider the *kānu*.

—*nu*, *n.* Germs, grubs, minute worms, as infesting a sore; *kānu rawng ai mājaw māchyi n mai hkraw ai*.

—*nun*, *v.* To rub, as when removing stains, or as when anointing a sore; also pron. *mānun*; *kāyaw ai shāra sau chya nna kānun u*.

—*nun*, *v.* To recede, fall back; comp. *kānut*; *hpang de kānun u*.

—*nung*, *v.* To delay; see *gānung*.

—*nung*, *v.* To be wrinkled; same as *kānyung*, which see.

—*nup*, *v.* To crease, crumple; see *nup*; *maisau kānup mat sai*.

—*nut*, *v.* To recede, retreat; to go backward; comp. *nut* and *kānun*; *hpang de kānut wa u*, go backward; *hpyen māsha ni shawng de n htu lu ai mājaw, nhtang de bai kānut wa ma ai*.

—*nut*, *v.* To have a crick, as in the small of the back; comp. *kāshin* and *kāyaw*; *ngai hpun hta na hkraat nna māshi kānut mat sai*.

—*nau*, *n.* A younger brother or sister, etc.; see *nau*; *kānau nau*, *v.* to have younger brothers, sisters or cousins.

—*naw*, *v.* To root, as a hog; see *gānaw*.

—*nawm*, *v.* To gather, amass, hoard; mostly used with its coup. *gumbarwm*;

Kun de kānawn, dinghku de gumbawm.

- Kānawn**, *v.* To associate, keep company with; comp. *māzum*; *shi hte hkum kānawn*, do not associate (fraternize,) with him; *kānawn mānang*, *n.* a companion, an associate.
- nawng**, *v.* To push, as against a door; see *nawng*; *kānawng dat*, to push, impel, thrust; *kānawng gumpye kau ai*, to push over, to upset by pushing; fig. to overthrow; *dai wa hpe kānawng kau mu*, push the man away.
- nawt**, *v.* To move, as by easy stages; comp. *nawt* and *mānawt*; *yat yat sha kānawt ai mājaw lau n du ai*, coming at a slow pace he was late.
- noi**, *n.* India rubber; comp. *noi hkrat*; also pron. *gānoi*; bird lime; same as *git noi*.
- nga**, *v.* (from *nga*, to be bent.) To bend as head or body sideways; to shake, as the head; *mailak kānga nna baw kau u*; *kāngi kānga*, to sway, as the body to music or the like; *shi shākawng nna kāngi kānga rai nga ai*.
- ngat**, *v.* To bend, as the head forward; see *ngat* and *du kāngat*; to wag, as a dog's tail; *gwi kābu yang nmai kāngat ai*.
- ngi**, *v.* To shake, as the head; see *kānga*.
- ngu**, *v.* To be bent or bowed down, as when ill, in sorrow or in deep meditation; to hang the head, as a sick animal; comp. *ngu*; *kāngu kāngu rai*, *jan shādu kau ai*, *kāngai kāngai rai*, *jan shālai kau ai*.
- ngai**, *v.* To move, twist, as when nervous or uneasy; comp. *ngai*; to move, roll on the edge, as a heavy box or barrel; *daw hkawn kāngai tawn mu*.
- ngau**, *v.* To fry; *shan sau hte kāngau u*, fry the meat in lard; comp. *kākang*.
- ngawn**, *v.* To uproot, remove root and all; comp. *ngawn* and *dai*; *wa hpang kawt kāngawn kau mā nu ai*.
- ngawng**, *v.* To copulate, have sexual intercourse.
- nyin**, *v.* To feel stiff and aching, as when suffering from malarial fever; *hkali bu yang hkum kānyin nga ai*.

- Kānying, *v.* To be troubled; coup. of *kānyung*, which see.
- nyit, *n.* A stylus; Bur. ဓမ္မဝိ.
- nyung, *v.* To be wrinkled, as the skin; *shi nau lāsi nna hpyi kānyung ai*; to be creased, crumpled; *nba kānyung ai*; comp. *kāpum*; *kānying kānyung*, to be troubled, downcast, disquieted; *shi myit kānying kānyung nga ai*.
- pa, *v.* To mend, patch; *pālawng kāpa u*, mend the coat; *shanhtē nta māgaw kāpa ma ai*, they are repairing the roof; fig. to end, as a procession; *n.* the tail end; *nlang a hpungdīm kāpa wa*.
- pa, *v.* To run, as a frightened child against its mother; to stumble, as a drunk person upon those he meets; *ma hkrit kājawng nna kānu a man de gat kāpa wa ai*.
- pam, *v.* To be creased; see *kāpum*.
- pang, *n.* A kind of ornament; see *hkāpang*.
- pat, *v.* (from *pat*, to be obstructed.) To close, shut off, as a road; to obstruct, bar; *lam ē hpun daw kāpat nga ai*.
- ping, *v.* To be full of holes; coup. of *kāpawng*, which see.
- pu, *v.* To be small; see *kāchyi kāpu*.
- pum, *v.* To be wrinkled; to be in folds or plaits; comp. *kānyung*; *pānep n kāpum ai sha nep u*; *kāpum kāpam*, *n.* creases, folds, plaits.
- pun, *v.* To sprain; see *kābun*.
- pun, *v.* To spring, well, as water from a spring; *npun hka kāpun ai*, the spring-water is welling forth.
- pung, *v.* To cook, prepare food in a green bamboo; see *pung*; *di n lu ai mājaw kāwa hta kāpung sha ga ai*.
- put, *v.* To fill, as a grave; *nsung hku kāput u*; to fill, pack, as earth around a post; *shādaw nhkun kāput u*; to be crowded; filled, as with labourers, visitors, or the like; *ga ni kāput bang wa mā ra ai, chyāru jaw mu*.
- pau, *v.* To be turned, "folded," as the edge of a sword; comp. *kāmyin* and *kāpyin*; *nyē nhtu kāpau mat sai*.
- paw, *v.* To crack, split open, with a loud, sharp report, as a bamboo because of heat; comp. *kāprang*; *kāwa kāpaw ai sha*, it is only bamboo cracking; to pop, as pop-corn; *hkainu kāpaw u*; comp. *ndang kāpaw*.

Kăpawk, *v.* To dig or hollow out; comp. Bur. ၁၀၀၆ ; *ga kăpawk la u*, dig a hollow; to pull up, as plants when too thick; *mam nau măt̄sut ai shāra kăpawk kau mu*; to cut into for the sake of removing; comp. *kălawk; mäḡyi hta na shan kăpawk la mu.*

—pawm, *v.* To hill, as corn; see *apawm* and *gumpawm*.

—pawng, *v.* To be full of holes, as an old garment; comp. *pawng* and *apawng*; *kăpawng kăpang*, *n.* holes; *pălawng wan hkru nna kăpawng kăpang rai mat sai*, the coat was burned and is full of holes; *kăping kăpawng*, *v.* to be dug up, as the ground by insects; *hkinji sawng ai shāra aga kăping kăpawng rai nga ai.*

—pra, *v.* To split; see *kăprang*.

—pram, *v.* To shine, as the sun just breaking through the clouds; see *jan pram* and *pram*; comp. *kăbram*; to be bright, active, full of life, as a child; *shi grai kăpram ai ma rai nga ai.*

—pran, *v.* To part in the middle; to be between or in the middle; *n.* a middle; comp. *lăpran* and *kăang*; *kăpran ga*, to split in two equal parts: in poetry *wun-gum* is used as a coup. of *kăpran*;

Gun masha nang shawng mashaun de nga ai

Htaw nhku masha nang, hpang shingdim kăpa ai,

Anhte hkringwa dumsa ni kăpran wun-gum ē

nga ga ai. You guardian nat will take the lead,

you household-nat will close the rear, we royal priests will stay between.

—prang, *v.* To split, open, suffer disruption; comp. *kăpaw* and *kăpran*; also pron. *kăpra*; *jan ja ai mājaw kăwa kăprang ga mat sai.*

—prap, *v.* (from *prap*, to be flashing.) To flash, as lightning or the reflection from a heliograph; comp. *kălam* and *myihprap*.

—prat, *v.* To burst open, explode; to burst, as the shell or husk of grain; *mam nau ja ai mājaw hpyi kăprat wa ai.*

—prep, *n.* A kind of funeral ornament; see *hkăprep*.

—prep, *v.* To smart, as the eyes from smoke; to itch, as from prickly heat; to feel a hot, pungent sensation,

as when eating red-pepper; *májap sha yang n-gup káprep ai*.

Káprep, *v.* To be grown together, as two plantains; comp. *káyep*; *n.* two protuberances grown as one; *langu káprep sha yang, ma mārūn ai da*.

—prip, *v.* To flash; see *prip*; coup. of *káprap*.

—pru, *v.* To temper, harden, as steel; *kang namar: hte kápru u*, harden the steel in oil; *nhtu kápru u*.

—pruk, *v.* (from *pruk*, to be splashing.) To dip, to wash, as vegetables (or garments,) dipping and splashing; *chyinghkrang hka hta sa kápruk la mā su*; *kápruk káprak*, to splash, as children playing in water; *ma ni hka hta kápruk káprak rai nna ginsup nga ma ai*; *kápruk si*, to drown; comp. *mārit si*.

—prum, *v.* To grow in pairs; see *dumbrum*.

—prau, *v.* (from *prau*, to be slipping.) To slip, slide, as when stepping on a slippery stone or bamboo; comp. *kāshawt* and *kāhprai*; *shi kāwa káprau wa nna kāleng taw nga ai*.

—prawk, *v.* To splash over, as water; comp. *kábrat*; *káprawk hkaw ai*, to spill, as when carrying a vessel filled to the brim; *ntsin hpai ai wa nau shāmu ai mājaw káprawk hkaw ai*.

—prawn, *v.* To be side by side; *Hkauri*; see *kápyawn*.

—prawng, *v.* To parboil, as meat; *n-gu káprawng la nna bunghkrawng hta kābaw'u*.

—prawng, *v.* To romp, frisk, as a child; comp. *ginsup*, *brawng* and *prawng*; *nyē ma grai káprawng chyē sai*.

—pya, *v.* To flow, as oil, or honey; comp. *lawi*; *gitgung jāhku kápya hkrat ai*.

—pyang, *v.* (from *pyang*, to be in a straight line.) To dart, hurl, as a spear; to fall, as rain in heavy drops or in "sheets"; *mārang kápyang nga ai*.

—pyeng, *v.* To move out of the way; comp. *yen*; *māga mi de kápyeng tsap mu*, stand over to one side; *laika ni kápyeng tawn mu*, get the books out of the way.

—pyi, *v.* To be wrinkled, as the forehead of an animal, the wrinkles going up and down; *nam nga chyāhkyi kāhtan kápyi*; to be drawn, as the face from cold, fear, or the like; *shi hkrit kápyi ai*.

- Käpyin**, *v.* To fold, hem; to turn, as the edge of a sword; to be wrinkled, as the skin; comp. *kämyin*.
- pyu**, *v.* To be melted, as metals; comp. *byawng*; *hpri käpyu ai*; to be razed to the ground, as a town; *märe längai mi käpyu kau da sä gaw ai*.
- pyun**, *v.* (from *pyun*, to be slippery.) To slip, slide, move smoothly and easily in eel-like fashion; *hkan-shan hkumpup kätä de käpyun shang mat sai*.
- pyut**, *v.* (from *pyut*, to be paste-like.) To be soft, sticky, gluey, as over-ripe fruit; *namsi nau myin käpyut mat sai*.
- pyau**, *v.* (from *pyau*, to be shooting, darting.) To exhibit power, swiftness, grace, as an eagle in aerial navigation; *pilan ni pyen käpyau hkawm ma ai*; to play, as a fish; *nga käpyau ai*.
- pyawn**, *v.* (from *pyawn*, to be along side.) To be or place side by side; *ma yan käpyawn yup ma ai*, the two children sleep side by side; *nanhte rau kånawn käpyawn rai myit*, move in unison side by side; *kāwa yan lähkawng käpyawn tawn u*.
- hpa**, *n.* The shoulders; also called *lähpa*; *kähpa npu*, the arm-pit; *kähpa shingban*, the shoulder-blade; *kähpa nra*, the collar bone; *mawn rawn sinda ngau hpai kähpa*.
- hpam**, *v.* (from *hpam*, to be numb.) To be benumbed; to have lost, as taste or feeling; also pron. *gähpam*; *nyē shinglet kähpam ai*.
- hpan**, *v.* (from *hpan*, to blow, as dust.) To be in motion, astir, as a crowd on the way to the bazaar; *dai hpawt jan chyinglaw tsan, shinggyim māsha kähpan yang*, this morning the sun being high, the children of men astir.
- hping**, *adv.* One by one; *kähping kähpawng*, in spots; *shi hta nba kähping kähpawng sha tu ai*.
- hpu**, *n.* An elder brother; see *hpu*; *kähpu kånau*, brothers and sisters; see *hpu nau*; relatives in general; *shanhte kähpu kånau ni rai nga ma ai*.
- hpun**, *v.* To suffer from cutaneous eruptions; comp. *hpun* and *ahpun*; *hkum mādīt yang, kähpun wa wa rar nngai*

- Kähpai, *n.* A large, oily seed, much valued as an article of food; *kähpai tum grai sau ai.*
- hpoi, *v.* (from *hpoi*, to be swarming.) To swarm, as bees; to rise, to vanish and disappear, as clouds or smoke; *nta nhkyun na wan hkut kähpoi ai.*
- hpra, *v.* (from *hpra*, to be startled.) To be terrified, *hkrit kähpra ai*; to be troubled, annoyed, agitated; see *myit* and *mäsın kähpra.*
- hpram, *v.* To feel a pungent, acrid and choking sensation, as when eating chilli or something acrimonious; see *hpram* and *jap*; *mäjap sha yang n-gup kähpram ai*; *n.* a kind of acrid yam; *nai kähpram.*
- hprap, *v.* To move with short, rapid movements, as the eye-lid, the ears of animals, or wings of small birds; see *hprap.*
- hprat, *v.* To be full; mostly used as a coup. of *kähpring.*
- hpre, *v.* (from *hpre*, to patter.) To sputter; *shan ju yang kähpre ai*; to emit and crackle, as sparks; *hpun kähpre ai ju yang nta hkrı na.*
- hprek, *v.* To slap; same as *kähpret*, which see.
- hpret, *v.* To slap; also pron. *kähprek*; comp. *bye*; *shäbyi kähpret ai*, to slap the face; *mägyi kähpret ai*, to slap or tap the thigh, as in defiance or challenge.
- hprim, *v.* To fly, buzz, as bees; see *hprim*; *gitgung kähprim ai.*
- hpring, *v.* (from *hpring*, to be full.) To act in a decided, positive manner; *kähpring kähprang, adv.* in a straight-forward, undeviating manner; *kähpring kähprang sa wa mu*, go without delay or hesitation; *kähpring kähprat*, positively, definitely; *sa na n sa na, kähpring kähprat tsun mu.*
- hpru, *adv.* (from *hpru*, to shoot up.) In haste; see *kätu.*
- hpru, *v.* To flock and swarm as vultures around a carcass or small birds in a fruit-tree; *ma ni shahpa shära ē kähpru sa wa ma ai.*
- hpru, *n.* A kind of water-proof or rain-covering made of *kaidu* leaves; also called *dwi*; *kähpru gup, v.* to wear the covering.
- hprup, *v.* To flap the wings, to jerk, as a dying bird; *u hpe hkan ē dun wa yang kähprup ai.*

- Kähprut, *v.* (from *hprut*, to be severed.) To be cut or broken, as a rope; *kähprut kähprat*, same; also used adverbially; *sumri tsam mat ai mājaw kähprut kähprat rai mat sai*.
- hprai, *v.* To lose hold of, to let slip or glide through the fingers; comp. *kāprau*; *ngai wa hpe jum kähprai dat kau se ai*.
- hpraw, *v.* To be scaling, as the bark of a scorched tree; *hpun kätasing wan nat yang hpyi kähpraw ai*; to be breaking out, as sores or ulcers; *shi hkum ting kähpraw hpye ai*, his whole body is full of sores,—ulcerated.
- hprawk, *adv.* In a rustling manner; see *hprawk*; *nam hta hpa kähprawk hkawm a kun?*
- hproi, *v.* To lap, as boards, shingles or the like; *kähpring kähproi*, overlapping and thus uneven, odd; *ngau ni hpe kähpring kähproi di tawn mu*.
- hpyan, *v.* To spread, as cloth; to unroll, unfurl; see *hpyan*; to stretch, as a rope; *htuga ginri kāyan, htuga sumri kähpyan*.
- hpyen, *v.* (from *hpyen*, to be opened up.) To open up, as a bag; to unroll, as a roll or bolt of cloth, when measuring it; to open, as a sore; *nma kähpyen nna kashin kau mu*, open the sore and wash it.
- hpyet, *v.* (from *hpyet*, to be vanished.) To be gone, vanished, scattered to the wind; *kähpyi kähpyet*, same; also used adverbially; *nyē arai yawng kähpyet rai mat sai*.
- hpyai, *v.* To be mashed and flattened; see *hpyai*; to spread out, as a bundle of thatch, a heap of paddy, or the like; comp. *gārai, kähpyan* and *kähpyen*; *pali shābawn yān kähpyai tawn mu*.
- hpyau, *v.* (from *hpyau*, to be suspended.) To cling, as children to their parents; *ma ni kābu let kāwa kaw hkan kähpyau ma ai*, the children in joy are clinging to their father.
- hpyaw, *v.* (from *hpyaw*, to follow in the wake of.) To follow, swarm, as flies around a herd of cattle, or children around some one amusing them; *nga ni a hpang ē mächyi ni hkan kähpyaw nang ma ai*.

- Kähpyoi, *v.* To overlap; same as *kähproi*; which see.
- ra, *n.* The hair on the head; comp. *mun*; *kära sing-gawng*, one single hair; *kära singhkat mi*, one fine hair; *kära tsing tsing*, hair and root; *kära raw ai*, to fall off, as the hair; *kära lächyi gang ai*, to pull the hair, as when fighting; *shan kära tsing tsing galawk hkra hkra mägra hkat ma ai*.
- ra, *v.* To be thirsty; see *hpang kära ai*.
- ran, *v.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To divide, distribute, apportion; comp. *hprai*; *käran jaw*, to divide, dispense, as free gifts; *käran kächyan*, (or *käran lächyan*,) to divide, deal out, allot.
- ran, *v.* To be loose, see *ginran*.
- rang, *v.* To be simple; see *käring*.
- rang, *v.* To grind, as an edge-tool; see *gärang*.
- rap, *n.* The lower screen over a Kachin fire-place; comp. *rap* and *lupding*; *kärap hta mam kärau mu*.
- rat, *n.* A sister-in-law; see *rat*.
- re, *v.* To snatch; see *gäre*.
- rem, *n.* The second line of embroidery woven into the otherwise plain part of a skirt.
- ren, *v.* To be lonely; see *gären*.
- ret, *v.* To skirt, as a village; see *gäret*.
- ri, *v.* To be stingy; comp. *mäji*; *käri kähti*, *a.* stingy, close-fisted; *käri kähti rē.ai wa*, a miser; comp. *nni*.
- rin, *v.* To press, shake down, as paddy into a basket; see *rin* and *gärin*.
- ring, *v.* (from *ring*, to be overgrown.) To be simple, boorish; *käring kärang*, *a.* crude, rustic, boorish; *kä-ring kärang mäsha*, *n.* a boor, rustic or uncivilized person; comp. *hkan ring*.
- ru, *v.* To shout; see *gäru*.
- ru, *v.* To shake, as when washing a bottle; *ndum käru käshin u*.
- rum, *v.* To help, assist, aid; comp. *nrum*, *shingtau*, *htawn*, *tawn* and *tsawn*; *kärum ar wa*, a helper, an assistant.
- rut, *v.* To suffer from the want of nourishment, as a babe or young animal; *ma chyü kärut nna si ai*; *myit*

kārut ai, to be at the wit's end; *ngaz myit kārut nna hpa n chyē gālaw ai*.

Kārai, *n.* (from *rai*, to create.) The supreme Being; the Creator; *Kārai Kāsang*, the self-existing first cause; the Spirit above all, invoked only in time of extreme danger or dire calamity; *Kārai Wa*, same as *Kārai Kāsang*; *Kārai Kāsang Sāgya*, see parts.

—rau, *v.* To dry over a fire; see *gārau*.

—rawt, *v.* To draw, drag, haul, pull, as a cart; comp. *gang* and *hkrut*; *shi mailung kārawt ai*, he is hauling logs; *leng kārawt u*, pull the cart; to drag, as in singing; *hkum kārawt myit*, do not drag.

—rawt, *n.* A species of cricket.

—roi, *n.* A circle of bamboo placed in front of a house of mourning; *kāroi jung*, to fix and arrange the *kāroi*, the day a person dies; *kāroi baw*, to remove the *kāroi* the day the spirit (*tsu*,) is sent to the nether country; (see *mang māko*;) the bamboos are generally used for a structure over the grave; fig. to perform the final funeral rites; *kāroi gāraz n baw myit ni?* have you not yet removed the *kāroi*? *i. e.* have you not performed the final rites? *kāroi tu ai nta*, the house of mourning.

—sa, *v.* To be hoarse; see *gāsa*.

—sa, *n.* (from *sa*, to go.) A messenger; an envoy; a go-between, as in a marriage affair; *kāsa dat ai*, to send a messenger or representative; *kāsa dingla*, one who negotiates a marriage affair, *ngai hpe kāsa dingla dat nna la ai mung n rai*.

—san, *n.* A plant of the aloe family.

—sang, *v.* To be disengaged; free from impediments; *kāsang kālang*, same; *ngai n rau nngai nanhtē kāsang kālang rē ai ni sa mu*.

—sat, *v.* To fight; see *gāsat*.

—se, *n.* A foreigner; coup. of *Kāla*.

—sen, *n.* A kind of grass; see *kāseng*.

—seng, *n.* A kind of heavy grass with secund leaves, used for brooms; also called *kinla* or *kāsen*.

—si, *n.* A pattern, a model; *kāsi kāmang*, same; see parts; *n. chyē yang kāsi yu nna gālaw u*.

- Kāsuk, *v.* To be in disorder, confusion; *kāsuk kāsak*, *adv.* topsy turvy; see *kāshuk kāshak*; *nta nhku hkan kāsuk kāsak hkum di tawn u*.
- sun, *v.* To pilfer; see *gāsun*.
- sung, *v.* To rub against; see *gāsung*.
- sung, *n.* A kind of shrub, twigs of which are carried in the hands, at the close of a dance; *nau dut shāna de kāsung hte mānawn lang nna mānau ma ai*.
- sup, *v.* To play; see *ginsup*.
- sut, *n.* Rubbish, litter; *kāsut kāsaw*, rubbish, garbage; (Hkauri;) see *shānut shānaw*.
- sut, *v.* To rub; see *gāsut*.
- sawk, *v.* To ransack; see *gāsawk*.
- sawt, *v.* To drag the feet, as when walking, or rubbing them against the floor, as when sitting in a chair; see *sawt*; to touch, rub against, as when sitting or passing in close quarters; comp. *kāsoi*; fig. to be on friendly terms; to hob-nob with; *shi ngai hte kāsawt ai wa rai nga ai*; to have sexual intercourse.
- soi, *v.* (from *soi*, to graze.) To touch, rub against, graze; not as strong a word as *kāsawt*; see *gāsoi*.
- sāwi, *v.* To sniff; see *gāsāwi*.
- sha, *n.* Achild; see *sha*; the young of an animal; see *dumsu kāsha*, *gumra kāsha*, *gwi kāsha*, etc.; interest, as on money, *gumhpraw kāsha*; *kāshā jat*, *v.* to bear young, as an animal; comp. *hkrat*; *kāsha lat*, the first-born; *kāsha hpungdim* or *shādoi*, the last born; see also *kāshu kāsha*; *kāsha māka*, a kind of embroidery; comp. *kānu māka*.
- shan, *v.* To suffer, as from spasmodic fits or convulsions; see *bu kāshan* and *htan kāshan*.
- sheng, *v.* (from *sheng*, to ache.) To be sharp, acrid, biting; *mājap jap kāsheng ai*; to be stinging, painful; *māsin kāsheng māchyī ai*; fig. to be sharp, biting, stinging, as a rebuke; *na a ga nau kāsheng ai mājaw māsha pawt ma ai*; *kāsheng kāmawng*, to be at odds; see parts; *anhē dai ni kāsheng kāmawng nga nna bra ga ai*.
- shi, *n.* Beads; (Hkauri;) see *hkāchyī*.

- Kāshi, *v.* To entice; *mālat minla kāshi ai*, the weasels entice the spirit (to leave the body;) the Kachins believe that weasels can entice and "imprison" the ghost of a living person, in which case the unfortunate victim will soon die.
- shin, *v.* (from *shin*, to be washed.) To wash, as hands, feet, dishes or articles of food; to bathe; see *hka kāshin*; comp. *myit* and *hkrut*; *lāgaw lāta kāshin u*, wash hands and feet; *kāshin kāmūn*, to wash, cleanse, to purify.
- shin, *v.* To sprain or dislocate, as a joint; comp. *kābun* and *kāyaw*; *shi kātaw nna lāgaw kāshin kau nu ai*.
- shing, *v.* To ache, as when stung by a bee; *kāshing kāsheṅg*, to be in pain; see parts; *kāshing kāshawng*, to have a sensation as though pricked with needles; *nyē hkum kāshing kāshawng nga nna māchyi ai*.
- shu, *n.* A grand-child; see *shu*; *kāshu kāsha*, grandchildren; descendants.
- shu, *v.* (from *shu*, to hiss.) To cool, as hot iron by putting it into water; *gang kāpru yang kāshu ma ai*, tempering steel you cool it (in water;) fig. to cool off; to fail, as the effect of a speech; to belittle or "pour cold water on" some one's efforts; *ngai tsun ai ga shanhtē kāshu kau ya mā ni ai*.
- shuk, *v.* To be confused, jumbled, topsy turvy; comp. *kāsuk*; *kāshuk kāshak*, to be mixed, tangled, complicated, as a law-suit; comp. Bur. ၎ၢ; *amu kāshuk kāshak rai nga ai*.
- shun, *v.* To coerce, extort, take by force; *gumhpraw kāshun la ai wa*, an extortioner; *kāshun kāshan*, to use force, wrest, extort by violence; *n.* force, violence; comp. *shānyen* and *hpyu*; *kāshun kāshe*, *n.* violence, extortion, illegal exaction.
- shun, *v.* To touch or handle anything within sight, as a child; *na nsha gaw nau kāshun nit dai*; *lāta kāshun*, to be meddlesome, meddling, *dai ma lāta nau kāshun ai*.
- shun, *n.* A species of fern used as food; *hka hkrat ai wa kāshun pawt mānat ai*.

Kāshung, *v.* To be or feel cold; comp. *kātsi*; *kāshung dum*, to feel the cold; see parts; *kāshung ma ji jap ai*, *n-gyi ma yau hkrap ai*; *kāshung ta*, the cold season.

—shai, *v.* (from *shai*, to differ; see *ashai* and *gāshai*.) To be spliced or overlapping, as timber; *ngau mātu kāshai ai*; to be awry, not in true position; to divert, diverge from the true course or action; *shākap kāshai ai*, his jaw is out of joint; *myit kāshai ai*, *ga kāshai ai*, the mind wanders, the words fail; to make a confused noise, as an excited multitude; *shanhte hpa rai ga kāshai ma ai kun? ga law nhten?* what's the noise, are they quarreling?

Dumsa yu si kāngai na nang ran la,
Hkringwa yu si kāshai na nang san la;

where the priest's words fail do thou correct, where his voice will fail do thou amend.

—shaw, *v.* To roar, as a waterfall; see *gāshaw*.

—shawng, *v.* To suffer, as pain to no purpose; see *kāshing*; *kāshawng kāmawng*, *adv.* for no good, all in vain; *kāshawng kāmawng rai jan shādu kau sā gaw ai*, we have made the sun go down (have waited all day) for no good.

—shawt, *v.* To slip, slide, lose foot-hold; comp. *kāprau*; *lam mānen ai mājaw kāshawt taw ai*, the road being slippery he slipped and fell.

—shoi, *v.* To hiss; see *ashoi* and *gāshoi*.

—ta, *v.* To be devoid, wanting; *ngai gumhpraw kātā nngai*, I am (absolutely) without money; *kānu kāwa kātā ai wa*, a child without parents; to be free, as from debt or guilt; *ru kātā hka kātā ai wa*, a man free from grievance free from debt; *adv.* nothing; in vain, contrary to expectations; *kātā n nga ai*, there is nothing; *kātā mi rē a hka*, I (hoped) in vain,—it ended in nothing; *kātā mi si a hka!* no use (seeking) for fruit there; comp. *ma kātā*.

—ta, *n.* An inside; comp. *nhku*; opp. to *shinggan*; *adv.* in, inside; *nta kātā ē*, in the house; *nta kātā de*, inside the house; *nhku kātā de*, inside the inside.

—tak, *v.* To cackle; see *kātek*.

- Kātan**, *v.* To be shocked, overwhelmed, as with fear or emotion; to be dumfounded; *mu ngoi ai mājaw kātan nngai*; *minla kātan ai*, to have a nervous shock, to be paralyzed; *shi kājawng nna minla kātan mat sai*.
- tang**, *v.* To lean over; see *gātang* and *kādang*.
- tek**, *v.* To cackle, as a hen; *kātek kātak*, same.
- ten**, *adv.* How long? see *gāten*.
- ten**, *v.* To be exposed, as to the sun; to be close, as to a fire; see *māten* and *kālet*; *wan nau kāten yang hkat ai*, *jan nau kāten yang hkrawp ai*.
- tet**, *v.* To be close, almost to touch, as a fire; a stronger form than *kāten*; comp. *atet*.
- ting**, *v.* (from *ting*, to be congested.) To be black and blue, as from a bruise; to be congested, as the blood from a pinch or contusion; *lāgaw ahtu kāting kau se ai*.
- tip**, *v.* To singe; comp. *gālip*; to “fumigate,” as garments, (holding them close to a fire) for the sake of exterminating vermin or germs (*kānu*.) of contagious diseases; *htawkdang nga ai shāra na wa yang, nta e hpun nba kātip ma ai*.
- tu**, *v.* To show agitation, excitement; *kātu kāhpru*, *adv.* suddenly, abruptly, with warmth, passion or perturbation; *shi kātu kāhpru rawt nna hkawm ai*, he suddenly (abruptly,) rose and went away; *kātu kāta*, in an agitated manner.
- tun**, *v.* To be very short; a stronger term than *gādun*; *a.* short, small, petty, insignificant; *ri kātun sha mi jaw e*, give me only a short (very short,) piece of yarn; *arai kātun tak kāchyi chyak*.
- tung**, *n.* An aunt; see *tung*.
- tut**, *v.* To press, push on, as towards a goal; *kātut shang*, to urge, as a lover his suit; to be persistent; comp. *gātut*; to meet, run up against; *ngai māni jinghku wa hpe hkrum kātut nngai*; (in the Hokung valley *kātut* is almost everywhere used instead of *hkrum*;) *kātut kānaw*, *adv.* in an importunate, pertinacious or clamorous manner; *kātut kātāt*, in an annoying, teasing manner; without a let up; *shi kātut kātāt nga nna ga tsun ai*.

- Kätaw**, *v.* (from *taw*, to be reclining.) To stumble and fall; comp. *kädang*; *lägaw ahtu nna kätaw nngai*, I struck my foot and fell; *myit kätaw*, *v.* to take offence, to be displeased; *myit kätaw shängun*, to cause some one to stumble; *myit kätaw shära*, a stumbling block, a cause for offence.
- tawng**, *v.* To cut down, as an opponent in a fight; see *tawng* and *htau*; to cut up, as wood; *hpun mäsum hkrawing di nna kätawng daw u*.
- tawt**, *v.* To stumble; to take a jump or spring forward, as when stumbling; *shi lägaw ahtu kätawt ai*; see *tawt*; *sindawng kätawt*, to be hot-tempered, easily offended; *sindawng kätawt ai wa mäsha hkala ai*.
- tsa**, *n.* A father-in-law, etc.; see *tsa*.
- tsan**, *v.* To sift, as grain; comp. *kätsap*; *hkuwawn hte kätsan u*.
- tsan**, *n.* (from *tsan*, to be far.) The realm of the dead; the land of the here-after; *kätsan ga*, same; opp. to *dinghta ga*; comp. *jat na ga*, *tsu ga* and *nat ga*; *kätsan ga si ai ni wa shära rē ai*.
- tsang**, *v.* To be void; coup of *kätsi*, which see.
- tsap**, *v.* To winnow, as grain, by tossing on a tray or the like; comp. *kätsan*; *mam kätsap u*.
- tsat**, *v.* (from *tsat*, to scamper off.) To run away, abscond, escape, as a prisoner; comp. *hprawing*; *bawng längai mi kätsat mat wa sai*.
- tsen**, *n.* The religious or poetic title for a common woman; comp. *ja tsen* and *hpungtsen*; *Kätsen Kaw shawng*, *Kätsen Roi lum*, *Kätsen Kai htang*, see parts.
- tset**, *v.* To pierce, as with a hot iron; *sumprang hte kätset waw u*, force a hole with an (heated) awl; *nye lägaw hpri hte kätset kau nna mächyi ai*.
- tset**, *v.* To be par boiled, as greens or hastily prepared curry-stuff: *Mäli hka kau gäret*, *käshun na roi märet*, *hkumrum ru na ga kätset*.
- tsi**, *v.* To be cool, cold, of low temperature; see *tsi*; comp. *käshung*; *ntsin kätsi mat sai*, the water is cool, (has cooled off;) *myit kätsi*, to be lonely, desolate.
- tsi**, *v.* To be vacant, void, solitary and dismal; *kätsi kätsang*, *a.* void, vacant, empty etc.; also pron. *kätsi*

kätsan; kätsi kätsang rē ai shāra, a solitary place; *shing-ran kätsi ai*, to fail, as an old person nearing the end; *shi gaw shing-ran kätsi ai, si na nhten*.

Kätsin, *v.* To be penetrating, as a cool wind; see *tsin*:

—*tsing, v.* To be fresh, green, raw, unripe and unprepared, as fruit or food; *kumgyin kätsing sha ai mäsin rai li ai*, eating green (raw) pumpkins produces bad temper; *kätsing käläng, a.* fresh, raw, etc; *kätsing si*, to be withered, paralyzed, as a limb; *läta kätsing si ai wa*, a person with a paralyzed hand.

—*tsing, v.* To bring to a close; to finish; *kätsing kätseng*, to finish, complete; *amu yawng kätsing kätseng di nna hkawm u*.

—*tsit v.* To squirt; see *gätsit*.

—*tsu, v.* To roll up, as a mat; *nba. kätsu u*, roll up the blanket.

—*tsu, n.* A prawn; see *hkätsu*.

—*tsu gai, n.* A worm; same as *kāju gai*, which see.

—*tsun, v.* To flow, drip; only found in poetry as a coup. of *käyun*:

*Dai hka mäjoi pungting nna käyun,
Shingra bum pungting nna kätsun.*

—*tsung, v.* To be teeming, as worms in a carcass; see *tsung*; to swarm, throng, as a crowd at a feast; *poi hta mäsha kätsung ai*.

—*tsut, v.* To wipe, as dishes; to dry or clean by rubbing; *kätsut kätsat* same; *hkumpup kätsut kau u*, wipe off the mud.

—*tsai, v.* To devour; see *sha* and *tsai*; *nyē a shāni shat gwi ē kätsai kau nu ai*.

—*tsawt, v.* To jump, as a fish on the surface of the water; to jump, as a child out of a lap or a chicken out of a basket; *ma gaw kānu a lähpyen na kätsawt pru ai*.

—*hta, v.* To be dry and brittle, as bamboo strips; to be stiff, matted, as the hair; comp. *gähta*.

—*hta, v.* (from *hta*, to exaggerate.) To be hasty, percipitant, vehement; *myit nau kähta yang shut chyē ai*.

- Kähta, *adv.* Above, overhead; opp. to *käwu*; see *lähta* and *ntsa*; *kähta de nna*, from above; *kähta de lung wa u*, go up there.
- hta, *n.* A kind of tree; see *gähta*.
- htam, *v.* To strike, cut, slash, gash, make an incision, as with a sword; comp. *htam*, to part; *nwa hte achye u, nhkyi hte gädoi u, nhtu hte kähtam u*; *mung kähtam ai*, to be at war; same as *mung gäsät ai*.
- htan, *v.* (from *htan*, to bound.) To rebound, as a ball; to jump, as a frog or grasshopper; *shu kähtan ai*.
- htan, *n.* The forehead; see *lähtan*.
- htan, *n.* The bamboo (nül grass,) used when divining; same as *shäman*; *lämu shäman mä dai kähtan*.
- htang, *v.* (from *htang*, to revert.) To pass back and forth; *mäsha kähtang nga ai, kin-yu rai kun?* people are (constantly) passing, I wonder if they are spies? to pay, as repeated visits; *dai ni ngar hpang de käsa kähtang ma ai*.
- htap, *v.* (from *htap*, a layer.) To add, place one upon another; *adv.* again and again; *kähtap tsun u*, repeat the word,—say it again, *laika ni hpe kähtap tawn u*, place (pile up,) the books,—one upon the other.
- hte, *v.* To whisper; comp. *kädum*; *shan hpa kähte ma ai kun?*
- hte, *v.* To drop, drip, as tears, rain or the like; *myi präwi kähte ai*, the tears are dropping (falling); *ntsin kähte ai*, the water is dripping; *märang usi kähte ai*.
- htek, *v.* To snap with the fingers; see *htek*; *läta hte kähtek u*; comp. *lahtek*.
- htep, *v.* (from *htep*, to be close.) To be close as against a support; *shäkum ae kähtep nna tsap u*, stand close to the wall; to come close to; to coalesce; *ngar hte nau hkum kähtep, jan ja ai*.
- htet, *v.* To be hot, burning, firey; comp. *käjet, ja* and *lum*; *baw kähtet ai*, the head is hot,—he has fever, mostly said of a child; *myit kähtet ai*, to be troubled; see parts.
- hti, *v.* To sneeze; *mä jap ju yang kähti ai*.

- Kähti**, *v.* (from *hti*, to set aside.) To change; *kähti gālai*, to change, as places, or a guard on duty; *n.* a change, as of clothing; *hpun pālawng kähti gālai n lu nngai*.
- hti**, *v.* To be harsh, stingy, close-fisted; see *kāri*; *kähti kāri*, harsh, austere; same as *kāri kähti*.
- hting**, *v.* To be uneven; *kähting kähntan*, *a.* uneven, of unequal length, height or appearance; *anhtë a yz kähting kähntan rar sai*, our field (grain,) looks uneven. —said when patches have been laid, as by the wind.
- htuk**, *v.* To hit against, as in the dark; comp. *gawk*, *htawk* and *htuk*; *kähtuk kähntak*, same; *nga ni ngai hpe kähtuk kähntak rar ma ar*, the fish hit,—swam against me, (while bathing.)
- htum**, *v.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) To cut into pieces, as a rope or bamboo; *kähtum gādaw*, to cut or tear in pieces.
- htawk**, *v.* (from *htawk*, to be snapped.) To break, as tender sprouts; *kähtawk kähntak*, *a.* broken, snapped off; *mākru ni kähtawk kähntak rar mat sai*.
- htawk**, *v.* (from *htawk*, to touch.) To touch anything, as with a moistened finger causing it to adhere; *jum kähtawk sha ar*, to eat salt as described.
- htawng**, *n.* A village; comp. *dumhpawng* and *māre*; *kähtawng htawng ai*, *v.* to build a village; *kähtawng kächyawng*, a small straggling village; *kähtawng ni*, villagers.
- wa**, *n.* A father; see *wa* and combinations; comp. *kānu kāwa*; *kāwa mālai*, a step-father.
- wa**, *n.* Bamboo; comp. *u* (page 42,) *wa* and combinations; *kāwa gat—kran—sat* and *shaw*, see parts; *kāwa yan mī*, one single bamboo; *kāwa shu*, a species of frog, found in bamboo clumps.
- wa**, *v.* (from *wa*, a tooth.) To bite; *gwi kāwa ai*, the dog bites; comp. Bur. ၀၂; to cause illness, affliction, misfortune,—said of nats; *nat kāwa ai mājaw māchyi ar*; *kāwa māchyi ar*, to ache; suffer pain; *ngar hkum ting kāwa māchyi ar*.
- wak**, *v.* (from *wak*, to be large around.) To increase in size as a cavity or opening; *nhkun nau kāwak mat sai*.

- Kāwan, *v.* To wave, as the waves, long grass, flowing garments, or the like; comp. *wam* and *awam*; *adv.* listlessly, shabbily, in a careless manner; *māsha lāngai mi kāwam hkawm ai.*
- wan, *v.* (from *wan*, to be in a circle.) To encircle, encompass, surround; comp. Bur. *oēs*; *kāwan hkawm ai*, to visit, as from place to place; to make a circuit, as for inspection; *kāwan kātsan*, to visit; *shi māchyi ni hpe kāwan kātsan yu ai*, he is visiting the sick; *n.* a circle, a round opening, as for a stove-pipe or the like; *kāwan waw*, to cut a hole as for a stove-pipe; *kāwan tawn*, to draw a circle; see *wang* and *kāwang*.
- wang, *v.* (from *wang*, a circle.) To go in circular waves or undulations, as when a stone is thrown into a body of water; see *wang*.
- wat, *v.* To make a trial of; see *gawat*.
- win, *v.* To turn; (Hkauri;) see *kāyin*.
- wu, *adv.* Under, below; opp. to *kāhta*; also pron. *lāwu*; comp. *npu*; *v.* to be below, as in rank or position; *du ni a kāwu na agyi ni.*
- wun, *n.* The space under the eaves of a house; see *wun* and *lāwun*.
- wut, *v.* To blow, as when blowing a fire or a candle; see *gawut*; *wan jāgrung u ga kāwut u.*
- wai, *v.* (from *wai*, to whirl.) To be winding, as a road; *lam kāwai ai*; to make a sweep, as with the arm; *lāta hte kāwai dat u*, sweep it away, with the wave of the hand; *nga kāwai ai*, to swing the head (horns,) as cattle when fighting flies.
- wau, *v.* (from *wau*, to be chattering.) To chatter, as the teeth from cold; see *awau*; to move, as the jaw with spasms.
- waw, *v.* (from *waw*, to open.) To lift, raise, elevate; *ntsa de kāwaw dat u*, lift it up; *kāwaw māra u*, raise it and put it down.
- wawn, *v.* (from *wawn*, to be spacious.) To be roomy; comp. *awawn*; *kāwawn kāwan*, a. roomy, spacious; *lungpu kāwawn kāwan rē ai*, the cave is (very) extensive.

- Kāwawng, *v.* (from *wawng*, to be wide.) To be wide, flowing, as a robe; see *awawng*; *kāwing kāwawng* or *kāwawng kāwang*, *a.* wide, flowing; comp. *awawng awang*.
- woi, *n.* A grandmother; see *woi* and combinations.
- ya, *v.* To itch; to tickle; comp. *kāprep*, *kāyut* and Bur. $\omega\omega\omega$; *kāya ana*, *n.* itch, an itching sensation, an irritation; *kāya nna māchyit ai*, itching, you scratch; *lāta kāya ar*, to have an "itching palm,"—to be always up to mischief.
- ya, *v.* To be ashamed; to be bashful; *shī hpe kāya nngar*, I am ashamed of him; *kāya kāhpa*, *n.* shame; *kāya n su ai*, not to know shame; *kāya ar man n mang*, *kāhtet wanli n kang*, he thinks of no shame, he feels not the heat of the flame.
- yan, *v.* To be straight; see *yan*, *ayan* and *gin-yan*.
- yang, *v.* (from *yang*, to be straight.) To line, as with a ruler; *tsi hte kāyang tawn u*, draw a line with ink; to go straight, as an arrow; *pāla kāyang wa ai*; *n.* a line; a plaid; *a.* lined; plaided; *māka kāyang ar lapu*, a plaided skirt.
- yap, *v.* To chop, mince; comp. *azat*; *kāhtam kāyap*, to cut into small pieces; *nang hpe azat kāyap kau de ga*, I will chop you up.
- yat, *v.* To whip, lash, flog; comp. *anu*; *shī hpe ri hte kāyat u*, whip him with a ratan.
- ye, *v.* To slip, slide, as a child carried on the back; to be awry, askint, out of place, as a bag hanging towards the middle of the back instead of down the side; *ma shingma de kāye dat u*, slip, shove the child (from the hip,) towards the back; *shī hpe bye kāye dat u*, hit him so he turns sideways.
- yen, *v.* (from *yen*, to step aside.) To break, as brush; *nam kāyen hkawm mu*, open a way through the jungle, (as by pushing back the grass or under-brush;) to open, as a sore, pressing back the sides, *nma kāyen ai*; *kāra kāyen ai*, to part, as the hair, when cleaning the head in native fashion.
- yeng, *v.* To clear, push back, as things on a table; comp. *yeng* and *kāyen*; *rai ni hpe ahpre kāyeng kau mu*.

Kāyep. *v.* (from *yep*, to adjoin.) To be or bring close together; to cause to adjoin; comp. *kāprep*; also used adverbially; *kāyep tsap mu*, stand close; *ndai hte wora hte kāyep tawn u*; to taper; to narrow down; *māhka kāyep ai*; *kāyep kāyap*, to be drawn, or puckered as the lips of a child when crying.

—yi, *v.* To broil; see *kāi*.

—yin, *v.* (from *yin*, to be turned.) To turn around; to rotate; comp. *chyai*; *kayin hkawm*, to walk as in a circle, or around a corner; *myit kāyin*, to change the mind, to be converted; *shingdu de kāyin u*, turn the back; *kāyin kāyaw*, to turn in every direction, as when on the look-out; *lam mākau hkan ē hpyen nga nhten*, *kāyin kāyaw rai myit*.

—yin, *n.* A Karen.

—yun, *v.* (from *yun*, to be leaking.) To leak, as a house or a vessel; comp. *kātsun*; *dai nta mārang kāyun ai*; see *hpye*.

—yun, *n.* A species of evergreen; *kāyun hpun*.

—yung, *n.* A brother,—a woman's brother; see *kājan* and *yung*.

—yup, *v.* To press, grind, rub, as an ear or head of grain between the hands; *kan māchyi kāyup ai*, to have grinding pains in the stomach; *namlap mānai kāyup u*.

—yut, *v.* To itch; to have a strong desire, craving or appetency; (Hkauri;) comp. *kāya*; *lāta kāyut ai*, to have an "itching palm;" *kājam māyu kāyut ai*, to have lustful, libidinous desires.

—yau, *v.* (from *yau*, to be mixed.) To mix, intermix; to co-mingle; *kāyuu jāhkau*, to be intermixed, or amalgamated; *kāyau kāya*, to mix, blend; to be in confusion; *kāyau kāya githkyeng gitna*, mixed soil red and black; *azat kāyau*, to raze, mix with the soil; see parts.

—yau, *v.* To be on the descent, as the sun; see *jan kāyau*.

—yaw, *v.* (from *yaw*, to be sprained.) To strain, sprain, as the ligaments; to dislocate, luxate, as a joint; comp. *kāshin*; fig. to cut, sever, and thus make a new beginning; coup. of *daw*; *kānang na kāyaw na kun?* where will we cut in?—where will I begin (telling this story?)

Kāyaw, *v.* To be plentiful, as fruit; *wora hpun hta namsi she kāyaw nga ai.*

—yawk, *v.* To call, as a fowl when caught.

—yawp, *v.* To wrap, wind around, as swaddling-clothes; comp. *ahkyen* and *sup*; to cover, overlay, incase as with metal; *ma hpe nba hte kāyawp u.*

—yawt, *v.* (from *yawt*, to be limping.) To halt, limp; *lāgaw kāyawt ai.*

—zu, *v.* To be crumpled; comp. *kāsu*; *pālawng kāzu jawng nga ai.*

—zut, *v.* To drop, to stagger and fall, as a drunken or sick man; *chyāru nang ai wa kāzut dung nga ai.*

—zawt, *v.* To slip out, abscond; mostly used adverbially; comp. *kātsawt*; *shi dai hpung na kāzawt pru mat wa sai.*

Kra, *v.* To warm one's self, as by a fire; see *jan kra* and *wan kra.*

Kra, *v.* To jut out, project, protrude; derv. *chyākra* and *shingkra*; comp. *shingju*; *shingri mātu kra ai*, the end of the rope is sticking out; to "shoot up," tower above, as a man taller than those around him; *shi grau gālu nna mākra hta kra ai.*

Kra, *v.* To be on the back; to be in a supine position; opp. to *shāgum* or *ungup*; comp. *kran*; *adv.* on the back, etc.; *shi n-ga de kra taw nga ai*; to stand on its crown, as a hat, or on its bottom, as a dish.

Kra, *v.* To be on the look-out; comp. *mākran.*

—kra, *adv.* Look out, take care; *kra kra rai mu, hkāla na.*

Kra, *v.* To act in a careless, indifferent manner.

—la, *adv.* Carelessly, negligently, without thought or concern; *kra la nna hkum gālaw.*

Kra, *v.* To be wanting, lacking; only used in poetry as a coup. of *ra*; *li hpungnang naw ra ai, san hpungsan naw kra ai.*

Kram, *v.* To be wasted, gone to waste, because not used; comp. *gram*; *shatmai kram mat sai.*

Kram, *v.* To have a sensation as though pricked or bitten as by sandflies; derv. *mākram*; *nyē hkum kram nga ai, hpa kāwa ai kun?*

Kram kram, *adv.* In a pricked, pinched or bitten manner.
 Kran, *v.* To cut down, fell, as trees; comp. *akrit*, *krum*
 and *sat*; *dai kawa hpe kran kau u*, cut down this
 bamboo.

Kran, *v.* To be apart; derv. *läkran*; comp. *ran*.

—kran, *adv.* Apart, separately; opp. to *htep htep*; *kran
 kran rai tsap mu*, *htep htep hkum rai*.

Kran, *v.* To be in a supine position; same as *kra*, which
 see.

Krang, *v.* To wash, as a bottle; (Hkauri;) comp. *kāru*.

Krang, *v.* To sprawl; (vulgar;) derv. *läkrang*; comp. *gai*;
 to be distinct, as a foot-print, finger mark or the like;
ba krang, to carry, as a child, pick-a-pack.

—krang, *a.* Plain, distinct,—said as of a hand or foot
 print, where the marks of fingers or toes are plainly
 visible; *ya shawng ē shi hkang krang krang rai
 hkawm wa sai*, just before us he walked (making)
 plain foot-prints; *shat di hta läta lätsa hkang krang
 krang rē ai*, *gāde a minla rai kun?* in the pot are
 visible finger marks, whose ghost is it?—said in the
 belief that the ghost of a person soon to die, can
 appropriate (steal,) a part of the food prepared for
 a funeral feast.

Krang, *n.* An altar for the celestial (*ntsa*;) nats; comp.
hkungri.

Mātsaw krang na rawt, Ntsang hkungri nna htawt.

Krang, *n.* A proper name; see *Ja krang*.

Kre, *v.* To be finished, brought to a close; comp. *boi*,
ngut, *tawm* and *shakre*; *anhtë a yi dai ni kre sai*.

Krem, *v.* To have faith, confidence, reliance, as in the
 ability or integrity of some one; comp. *kam*; *nang
 ngai hpe n krem n ni?* have you no confidence in me?
she krem law, of course I have; *shi hpe n krem ai
 mājaw n shāngun we ai*.

Kren, *v.* To pass through; see *dingkren*.

Kreng, *n.* A vital part, the injury of which insures
 speedy, death; comp. *läreng* and *reng*; *kreng tam nna
 gālun u*, seek a vital spot and spear it.

Krep, *n.* A bed-bug; see *shakrep*.

- Krep tsu, *n.* A "starved" bed-bug; *krep tsu kăwa ai.*
- Kret, *v.* To gnaw; *n.* a gnawing; comp. *akret* and *măkret.*
—kret, *a.* Gnawing; *yu kret kret nga ai.*
- Kri, *v.* To spin, as a top; comp. *chyai*; *seng kri ai*; comp. *kri*, to be unbroken.
- kri, *v.* To twist, as a rope; also used adverbially; *shingri kri kri di rit mu.*
- Kri, *adv.* Alone, all by itself; see *nga kri.*
- Kri, *n.* Heart-wood; the duramen of exogenous trees; comp. *akri*; *hpun kri sha la mu*; fig. solidity, worth; *a.* substantial; *dai wa kri sha rawng ai*, that man is all heart-wood.
- Kri, *v.* To be drawn out and unbroken, as the notes of certain birds; comp. *akri* and *dingren*; *hpuntsin tsi hpunggam u goi kri.*
- Krin, *v.* To be bare, naked, nude; derv. *akrin*; comp. *gu*; *baw krin ai*, to be bald; *hpun krin ai*, the tree is (of denuded foliage;) see *singgu krin*; *dai prang krin nga ai.*
- Kring, *v.* To sober down, as after a drinking bout; comp. *gring*; to regain soundness of mind, as after temporary insanity; *shi shawng de măna tim' ya kring sai.*
- Kring, *v.* To be firm, stable, immovable; derv. *dakring*; mostly found in poetry as a coup. of *ding*; *ushun yang mung kring nga sai*, *awan yang ding nga sai.*
- Kringkrawn, *n.* A traditional being, the mother of the seven original nats, fowls, creeping things, and the earth in its earliest form; also called *Kringnawn.*
- Kringmung, *n.* A hill; only used in poetry as a coup. of *bum* or *shădung*; *dai nat ya bumchyaw bum kringmung e du.*
- Kringnawn, *n.* A traditional being; see *Kringkrawn.*
- Krip, *v.* To die down, abate, as a fire; comp. *num* and *shăkrip*; *wan krip sai*, the fire is going down; *shăraw krip mat sai*, the jungle fire is subsiding.
- Krit, *v.* To grind the teeth, as in sleep; *wa krit ai masha lup wa hkan na mang nra măkret ai rē ai da*, he who grinds the teeth is gnawing bones from the grave,—while the person is sleeping the ghost (*minla*,) is abroad seeking food.

- Krit**, *v.* To be thin, as around the neck; comp. *kē*.
 —**krit**, *a.* Very thin, (around the neck;) *nau māchyī ai mājaw du krit krit she rai mat sai..*
- Krit**, *adv.* Just a little; see *grit*.
- Kru**, *v.* To have an inordinate appetite; comp. *kinru* and *hkru*; *kru ai wa*, a gourmand; *kan kru ai māsha shat sha ja ai.*
- Kru**, *a.* The numeral six; *kru mājan*, *n.* the pleiades, (lit. six women;)
kru shi, sixty; *kru tsa*, six hundred.
- Kruk**, *v.* To cluck, as a hen calling her young; *u kānu kruk kruk nga.*
- Krum**, *v.* To trim, prune, lop, as dead or superfluous branches from a tree; comp. *kran* and *gat*; *dai ni ngai hpun krum sa nngai.*
- Krung**, *n.* A valley, vale, dale; comp. *kādit* and *hkāraw*; *Gauri krung*, the Hkauri valley; *krung sinwa ē*, a deep valley; *krung sinwa hkan ē Jāhtung nga ai.*
- Krung**, *v.* To have or be in abundance, as everyday necessities; comp. *n taw n tsang*; *lu sha hte hpun nba krung ai.*
- Krut**, *v.* To gargle, gulp, swallow with a noise.
 —**krut**, *adv.* With a gulp; *sha māyu ai mājaw māyen krut krut nga māyu ai*, longing to eat you gulp the saliva,—*i.e.* your mouth is watering.
- Krai**, *v.* To be dry (the steam or vapour having evaporated,) as boiled rice ready for eating; *shat krai sā yang gaw sha mu.*
- Krau**, *v.* A yoke, as worn by carriers; a dooly, palanquin; comp. *hpaichyau*; *krau numda*, the part of the shoulder where the yoke rests; the collar-bone; *krau numda gāde shum yang shum u*, *kāshawt nhka sha hkum shum ya law.*
- Krau**, *v.* To dry up, as paddy for want of rain; *mārang n htū ai mājaw mam krau mat sai*; to be over-dry as paddy ready for husking and thus easily broken; derv. *chyākrau*; *mam nau krau ai mājaw n-gu adawt ai.*
- Krau**, *v.* To dig out, as worms or a bee's nest from a hollow tree; *lāgat, tung hte ulai krau nna sha mu.*

- Kraw**, *v.* To burst or break, as an egg when the young break through, or as the vellum of a drum; comp. *krawk*; *u di hta na u hkai kraw pru ai*.
- Kraw**, *n.* The inside of the chest and epigastric region, regarded as the seat of sensations and affections; comp. *tsädung*; *kraw läwang*, same as *kraw* and most common form; fig. the heart, the mind; *shi tinang a kraw läwang na hpaji hte gälaw ai*, he acts according to the dictates (lit. wisdom,) of his own mind; *kraw ngawn ai*, *v.* to be happy; *kraw gälau ai*, to feel nauseous, on the point of vomiting; *kraw shäkräwi*, an encysted tumour.
- si*, *v.* To be hungry; see *kaw si*.
- Kraw**, *n.* The warning sound, as of a hen when seeing a hawk; *u kraw nga, hkan gäläng nga nhten*.
- Krawyeng**, *n.* Cicada; any insect of the order *hemiptera*; comp. *hkra*.
- Krawk**, *v.* To dig or hollow out, to excavate; derv. *akrawk*; comp. *tawk* and *krau*; to peck, as a wood pecker; *ma ni ga krawk chyai ma ai*, the children are digging holes (cavities) in the ground.
- Krawn**, *n.* A Hkahku clan; *Krawn ga, Krawn mäsha*, see parts.
- Krawn**, *v.* To be uneven; see *akrawn*.
- Krawn**, *n.* The shoulders; coup. of *lahpa*, which see.
- Krawn**, *v.* To be dragged, pulled; *krawn di*, to pull, lead, as an animal; comp. *gang* and *dun*; *ma hpe krawn di u*, pull (or lead,) the child away; *myi n mu ai wa hpe krawn di dun u*; to suspend; only used in poetry as a coup. of *nawn*; *jan n-gyi nawn, shäta n-gyi krawn*.
- Krawng**, *n.* The heart or mind; same as *kraw*, which see.
- Krawp**, *v.* To rustle, as dry leaves; derv. *akrawp*; to be hoarse, rough, grating, as the voice; comp; *gäsa* and *yawp*; *shi mäyu krawp mat sai, n shäga lu ai*.
- Krawt**, *v.* To be crowded out, as an undesirable individual, from a village; derv. *akrawt*; *shi akyang n käja ai mäjaw nga shära krawt nga ai*.
- Kräwi**, *n.* A boil, a pimple; only used in combinations; see *shäkräwi*.

- Krāwi jap**, *n.* Small but painful ulcers or pimples; *krāwila*, *n.* pus, matter produced by suppuration, as of an ulcer, having hardened in the sore; *krāwi hpang*, *n.* the beginning, first swelling, as of an ulcer.
- Kwi**, *n.* A form of venereal disease; comp. *kālang gyi* and *ri*; *kwi kwi*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.
- Kya**, *v.* To be soft; opp: to *ja*; comp. *hkyaw* and *māni*; *myit kya*, to be mild, soft, timid; *gawng kya*, to be weak; *jan kya*, to cool down, as towards evening; *jan kya yang wa u*.
- Kyang**, *n.* Behavior, habit; see *akyang*; comp. *hpyin* and *jang*; spunk, temper, spirit; *kyang rawng ai*, *v.* to show meanness, spunk or fight; *dai nga kyang rawng nhten*, this brute will probably show fight; *shi kyang rawng ai ma rē ai*, he is a child with spunk; *kyang lāban*, to be full of meanness, mischief, badness; *kyang lāban ai māsha mānang hte bawng n hkrum ai*; *kyang gan*, to be at odds, not on speaking terms; *shi hte ngai ya du hkra kyang gan nga ga ai*; *kyang hkat*, same as *kyang gan*; see parts.
- Kyap**, *n.* A Rupee; Bur. ကျပ်; also pron. *gyap*; comp. *lap*.
- Kye**, *v.* To be well; see *ke*.
- Kyetawk**, *n.* The ordinary bamboo drinking vessel, made with a handle; Bur. ကျင်းထောင့်.
- Kyek**, *v.* To call, as a bird caught in a trap; see *gyek*; *u kyek nga ai māhkam hta lu nhten*.
- Kyekdau**, *n.* A species of paroquet; see *kekdau*.
- Kyem**, *v.* To keep, lay by, set aside, as for special purposes; comp. *gyim*, *rem* and *māhkawng*; *nyē gum-hpraw nang kyem da ya u*, keep my money for me; *nang hpe jaw na ngai loi mi kyem da we ai*, I will keep (set aside,) some to give you.
- Kyeng**, *v.* To be aslant; to incline, as the head; to deviate, as from line or position; comp. *gyeng* and *nhkye*; deriv. *dākyeng*, *nkyeng* and *du kyeng*.
- kyeng**, *a.* Inclined, leaning, slanting; *du kyeng kyeng rē ai wa*, a person "cocking" or inclining his head.
- Kyepdin**, *n.* A shoe; (Shan;) comp. *sauhkai* and *htunghtin*; *kyepdin din ai*, *v.* to put on or wear a shoe;

kyepdin hkrup, to squeak, as a shoe; *kyepdin sumri*, a shoe or boot-tie or lace.

Kyet, *v.* To be ended, finished, completed; comp. *kre* and *shäkyet*; *ga kyet rai sai*, the speaking is ended,—the last word has been spoken; *a.* active, skilled, efficient; *kyet ai numsha*, an active and efficient woman; *adv.* perfectly, completely; *kyet di gyit da sä ni?* have you tied it all up? *n kyet n hkaw*, incomplete, of no use, inefficient; see parts.

Kyet, *v.* To be empty, suffering from hunger; comp. *shäkyet*; to starve; *dai ni tup ngai kyet nga nngai*.

Kyi, *v.* To scream, as a child; comp. *chyi*; *ma kyi kyi nga hkrap nga ai, hpa hkrit ai kun?*

Kyi, *v.* To be small, dwarfish.

—**kyi**, *a.* Stunted, undersized, dwarfish; *ma n käba hkraw ai kyi kyi a rai nga ai*.

Kyik, *v.* To be choked, clogged, as a machine by dust or rust; *leng kyik ai, sau chya mu*; to stick, as the blade of a rusty jack-knife; *sänat n käshin ai mäjaw hking kyik mat sai*.

Kyim, *v.* To keep; same as *kyem* or *gyem*, which see.

Kyin, *v.* To be pressing, urgent, as work.

—**dut**, *n.* Hardships, trouble; difficulties; *kyin dut hkrum ai*, to suffer hardships; *ngai kyin dut ai shäni é, nanhte mänang ni n kärum myit dai*.

Kyin, *v.* To feel stiff, aching, as when fever is coming on.

—**kyin**, *a.* Stiff, aching; *hkum kyin kyin ngu da nngai, hkali bu na nhten*.

Kyin, *v.* To be soft and easily twisted, as a bamboo split; *päli kyin kyin nga ai*.

Kyin, *n.* A package, as of Chinese needles; *Mäwa sämyit kyin mi märi u*.

Kying, *v.* To be in trouble; see *kyin*, *gying* and *gying un*.

Kying, *n.* A proper name; the ninth child either male or female; *Ma Kying, Kying nang, Kying htan*.

Kyip, *v.* To be withered, wilted, dried up, as a flower; also pron. *gyip*; derv. *htingkyip*; comp. *kyaw* and *nyüwi*; to be wrinkled, shriveled, as with age; *dingla wa nna shäbyi shäbam kyip nga ni ai*.

- Kyit**, *v.* To gird, girdle, as with a girdle; derv. *shingkyit*; comp. *gyit*; *hpāga ni nba hte n-gu jan kyit ma ai*, the traders tie blankets and rice-pouches around their waists; *adv.* securely, said of tying; comp *kyet*; *nga lāgaw hta kyit di u*, make the leg fast,—tie it securely.
- Kyu**, *n.* Favour; same as *ākyu*, which see.
- Kyu**, *v.* To rumble, as the stomach.
- kyu**, *n.* The rumbling; comp. *raw raw*; *kawsi ai mājaw kan kyu kyu nga ai*.
- Kyaw**, *v.* To be dried up, contracted or shriveled; comp. *kyip*; *kyaw ai nai*, dried up yams; *myi kyaw ai*, to be blind, (the eye “shriveled;”) *kan kyaw ai*, to have an empty (contracted,) stomach.
- Kyawm**, *v.* To be shocked, terrified; to be stiff, as with fear; *kyawm kyawm*, *a.* shocked, etc.; *shāraw nyē a mākau ē shāga ai mājaw, minla kyawm kyawm nga ai*.
- Kyaw-na**, *n.* A snow-drift; (Chinese.)

Hk.

The eleventh consonant and first aspirate in the Kachin alphabet; k aspirated. (The Hkauris pronounce this letter with a harsh guttural sound, stronger than the German ch as in *mädchen*; written kh.) Digraphs hkr, and hky.

Hka, An interjection with verbal force; bring it, give it here; opp. to *maw*, take it (out of my hand;) *hka law*, give it quickly; *maw hka sha la ai wa*, *n.* an extremely lazy person,—one who eats only as it is brought or given to him.

Hka, Verbal particle used as an interrogative or emphatic, implying strong uncertainty or surprise; see Gram.; *shi hpe hpa di rim wu hka?* why was he arrested? *a, dai wa rē a hka*, well, it was really he!

Hka, *v.* To be bitter as quinine; comp. *hkri*, *jaṣ* and Bur. ၵႁႃ; *shāgri hka nga ai*, gall (bile,) is bitter.

Hka, *v.* To be parted, separated, open; derv. *chyinghka* and *māhka*; comp. *jāhka*; to part, separate, as companions; *numbraw brang numshe dang hka wa ga; daw hka*, to sever, disjoin; to rend apart; see parts; *shi hte ngai n daw n hka nngai*.

Hka, *v.* To be remote; at a distance; comp. *gang*; *shi a nta hte nyē a läpran ē grai hka nga ai*, there is quite a distance between his house and mine; *wa hka*, to have lost a tooth,—lit. to have a space between the teeth; *wa hka ai wa a mandan hpoi*, the man with a lost tooth, who has bad luck in magic.

Hka, *v.* To notch, mortise; to make an incision in timber, as for joining, splicing or scarfing; comp. *hpyawp*; *läkang n-gam hka mu*, notch the ladder,—the log used for steps; *shādaw hka nna mātut u*, splice the posts and join them.

Hka, *n.* An imprint, a track; same as *hkaṅ*, which see.

Hka, *n.* A crow; see *u hka*.

—*chyang*, *n.* A large black crow.

—*la*, *n.* A raven or a large "male" crow; *hka la hka chyang shat daw mākrang*, the black male crow carried away the repast.

Hka, *n.* Proper name; the seventh male child; *Ma Hka*, *Hkali*, *Hkatawn*, *Hkahtung*, different names for a *Hka*.

Hka, *n.* A smoking pipe; only used in composition; see *nhka*.

—*bau*, *n.* An ordinary pipe.

—*baw*, *n.* The pipe-head

—*hkyi*, *n.* The soot of a pipe.

—*tu*, *n.* A clay-pipe.

—*yawm*, *n.* A cigar; comp. *sailik*.

Hka, *n.* A debt; *hka gāde wa kāba lit ta?* how great is your debt? *ru hka*, a crime, an offense a grievance, a cause for a quarrel or feud; comp. *māra* and *mādawng*; see also *bunglat hka*, *lägu hka*, *pāhkam hka* and *sumrai hka*.

—*chyang*, *n.* A serious, grievous offense or grievance; a "black crime;" opp. to *hka hpraw*; *hka chyang rai ni? hka hpraw rai ni?*

—*dan*, *n.* To decide, declare for a feud; to throw down the gauntlet; *dai ni anhte hka dan nna nga lang sha ga ai*; comp. *dan*, to decide.

- Hka dung, *v.* To force the settlement, as of an old debt or grievance; comp. *dung* and *māshangdung*; *anhṭe a nta ē hka dung mānam nga ai.*
- ga, *v.* (from *ga*, to split.) To expose, as the real offender in a crime; to turn State's evidence; *shan lāhkawng hka ga mā sai.*
- ji, *v.* To collect, as a debt or a fine.
- jung, *v.* To incriminate; to admit, as a crime; see parts; *shi nga lāgu nna hka jung mu ai.*
- kap, *v.* To be in debt; to be guilty, as of a crime; *hka kap ai wa*, a debtor; the guilty party.
- hkap, *v.* To admit, as of guilt and assume the fine; see parts.
- lu, *v.* To be in debt; see *lu*; same as *hka kap*.
- mādin, *n.* (from *mādin*, a partition.) A fine, as paid by the father of an illegitimate child; *hka mādin dat ai*, to pay the fine, as to the maiden's parents.
- hpraw, *n.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) A slight offense.
- raw, *v.* To settle, as a debt or a feud; to forgive.
- sa, *v.* To explain, make a defence, as when charged with an offense; *ngai hka sa kau ni ai, ya gaw n wa ra sai.*
- shan, *n.* Sacrifices offered when a feud is declared or settled.
- shingram, *n.* The "merry-dancers," (see *shingram*), supposed to foreshadow feuds in the district towards which the streams of light seem to flow; *wan shingram hkyeng ai, hka shingram tsit ai.*
- tam, *v.* To act so as to cause a feud or offense;—especially said in regard to illicit sexual relations.
- tawng, *v.* To be settled, as a debt or a feud; *dai ni kaw nna hka tawng se ai.*
- hta, *v.* To pick up a quarrel; to have incurred, as a debt.
- htang, *v.* To avenge, take revenge.
- htingrat, *v.* To render satisfaction; to atone, as for guilt; see parts.
- htinglu, *v.* To mediate peace; to drink in honour of peace being restored; also called *chvāru htinglu ai.*
- wa, *v.* To settle, pay, liquidate, as a debt or a fine; *hkoi lu hkoi sha hka wa sai.*

- Hka, *n.* Water, as in a lake, spring or river; comp. *ntsin*, *ayam*, and *hpang*; a spring, a river.
- u, *n.* An aquatic bird.
- umut, *n.* A snipe; also called *hka mut*.
- bungli, *n.* A fresh breeze, as from a lake.
- bawng, *v.* (from *bawng*, to imprison.) To fetch water for the funeral rites of a chief;—called imprisoning the water, because guns are fired into the spring, and when the water is driven back a plunge is made for the desired amount, and a hasty return effected.
- deng, *n.* A spring, a source, as of a stream.
- dim, *n.* (from *dim*, to dam.) A dam.
- dung, *n.* The source, as of a river; see parts.
- dawk, *n.* An artificial lake.
- dawng, *n.* A rice-mortar and pestle worked by water-power; *hka dawng htum*, the mortar; see *nhtum*.
- gai, *n.* A small stream, or tributary; see parts.
- gawng kyeng, *n.* A species of honey-suckle.
- ja, *v.* To draw water; see *ja*.
- kan, *v.* To be dried up, as a stream caused by heavy rains; comp. *kan* and *hkyet*.
- kang, *n.* Ferry-hire.
- kau, *n.* The bank, shore, as of a lake or river; comp. *mākau*.
- kawm, *n.* A shore; (Hkauri;) same as *hkakau*.
- kāmu, *n.* A sponge.
- kāra, *n.* A species of alga, (genus *Conferva*,) growing in mountain streams.
- hkin-gau, *n.* A bank, as of a river or lake.
- hku, *n.* The headwaters, as of a river; the up-river district; opp. to *hkanam*; a channel, as of a river; *Hkahku ni*, inhabitants of the Upper Irrawaddy valley, being somewhat different in language, dress and customs from the *Jinghpaws* or *Hkauris*; *hka hku htu ai*, to form a new channel, as a river.
- hkawng, *n.* A ditch, as for drainage or irrigation.
- hkawp, *n.* A river-bank; a shore; same as *hkakau*; (Northern usage;) comp. *hkawp*.
- hkānu, *v.* To be muddy, impure, as water; *n.* unclean, impure, muddy, turbid water; opp. to *hka san*.

- Hka la, *v.* To lead a stream, as into a field.
 —lam, *n.* A channel; a water-way; see parts.
 —len, *v.* To lead the water, as in irrigation ditches.
 —leng, *n.* A wave, a billow; a ripple; *hka leng hta ai*, to rise, as the waves.
 —li, *n.* Malarial fever; comp. *ara*; *hkali bu*, to have fever; *hkali kawp*, to abate, as fever.
 —lim, *v.* To overflow; see *lim*.
 —lu, *n.* A water-supply; the spring or stream from which a community obtains its drinking water.
 —law pan, *n.* A lily.
 —lawng, *n.* A pond, a pool.
 —märit, *v.* To drown; see *märit*.
 —mäzup, *n.* A confluence, a junction of two or more streams; see *zup*.
 —nam, *n.* The down-stream; opp. to *hkähku*; *hkanam ngai du yu nngai*, I have visited the lower river.
 —nat, *n.* The guardian nat of a river or spring; a person drowning is supposed to be dragged down by the water nat.
 —nü, *n.* The main river of a district; *hka nu hka wam*, the main artery, as of a country; comp. *hka gai* and *hka shi*.
 —numri, *n.* A kind of tree.
 —numraw, *n.* A sea-monster; see *numraw*.
 —nawng, *n.* A lake; see *nawng*.
 —n-gwi, *n.* The mole-cricket.
 —pang, *n.* An inlet; a small bay.
 —pru, *n.* An outlet; see parts.
 —päsi, *n.* A species of cotton-wood.
 —hpu ru, *n.* A species of vine; see *hkunrum ru*.
 —hpungla, *n.* Rapids; a wild mountain stream; see parts.
 —hpaw, *v.* To bubble up, as water from a spring; see *hpaw*; fig. to flow, as the words of an officiating nat-priest.
 —hpawk, *n.* A spring.
 —hpawk, *n.* A contrivance worked by water-power, by which split bamboos striking against each other produce a sharp sound, for the sake of scaring away birds from a paddy field; comp *lahpawk*; *hkähpawk dun u*.

- Hka san, *v.* To be pure, as water; opp. to *hka hkanu*; *n.* clear pure, water; comp. Bur. ဓာတု; *hka san hka seng*, pure, crystal water.
- seng, *n.* Crystal water; see *hka san*.
- set, *v.* To skim the surface, as a thrown pebble; *hka set set ai*, to throw pebbles so as to skim the water.
- sin-gu, *n.* A species of water-lizard.
- shang, *v.* To fall into water; to drown; *shi hka shang si sai*; see parts.
- shi, *v.* A stream, a brook or brooklet.
- shaw, *v.* To drain, as a marsh; *n.* a drained and cultivated swamp or bog; *hpung-ya hpe hka shaw kau nna hkauna shatai u*.
- shākau, *n.* A water-leek.
- shāman, *n.* Rush.
- shāpan, *n.* A species of water-cress.
- tang, *v.* To be shallow, not deep; opp. to *sung*, *n.* a shoal.
- tung, *v.* To rise or be swollen, as a stream after a heavy rain.
- tsu, *v.* To propitiate the guardian spirit of a spring, so as to insure good water; see *tsu*; *dai ni anhte hka tsu ga ai*.
- hte, *v.* To scoop, as water; see *hka htawk*.
- htu, *n.* Headwaters, as of a river; (*Hkauri*;) same as *hkahku*.
- htung, *n.* A well.
- htawk, *v.* To bale, scoop out, as water; also called *hka hte*; *dai hka htawk kau nna nga hkwi ga*.
- wam, *n.* A body of water; used as a coup. of either *hka nu* or *hka shi*.
- wan, *n.* A dish, a curry cup.
- Hkaja, *v.* To teach, instruct; (Shan;) comp. *shārin*; *hkyen hkaja ai*, to teach fencing, swordsmanship; *hpyen hkaja ai ni*, those instructed in the use of arms; soldiers.
- Hkak, *v.* To be hard and solid; not soft; *a.* hard to the touch; fig. to be strong, enduring, as solid friendship; comp. *hkau*; *ngai hte hkak ai manang wa*, my intimate companion; deriv. *dinghkak*.

Hkak hkak, *a.* Hard, solid; not ripe or soft; *namsi'garai n myin yang hkak hkak nga.*

—lum, *n.* An egg; only used figuratively by a nat prophet; (see *lum*, to be round.)

Hkak, *v.* To clear the throat, as of phlegm; *mähka hkak nga n' mähtaw kau u.*

Hkak, *v.* To thump, knock, knuckle, as the head; *baw ē hkak di u.*

Hkam, *n.* Gold-leaf or gold-wash; (Shan;) *hkam chya*, to paint with gold-wash; to gild; *hkam jämoi*, gold ore; gold-leaf, as on a pagoda:

Ndung mächyan de yu yang soiroi dingsi garu.

Kääng dawngmat ē yu yang hkam jämoi sha pru.

Hkam, *v.* To leave fallow or untilled, as a field; *dai ning hkauna hkam nngai*; to be at a stand-still, as when forced to break off ordinary work; comp. *hprai*; *mächyi mäjaw dai ning hpäga hkam nngai*, this year I left off trading because of illness; *amu jähkring mi sha shi hkam mat sai*, he left the work for only a moment; *jarong amu käläng mi n hkam yu nngai*, I have not once missed school.

Hkam, *v.* To trap; derv. *mähkam*, which see.

Hkam, *v.* To be well, *nang hkam nga n ni?* are you well? *hkam kaja*, *adv.* well, very well; *nanhte hkam kaja nga myit ni?* are you well? *hkam kaja nga ga ai*, we are very well.

Hkam, *n.* A measure of length, about four yards; *sumpan hkam mi ngai märi ni ai.*

Hkam, *v.* To accept, take, receive, as reward or punishment; to bear, endure, sustain, experience; derv. *uhkam* and *pähkam*; comp. *mäna sha* and Bur. 3; *shi a amu ngai hkam se ai*, I have taken (and am responsible for) his work; *ngai n hkam lu nngai*, I cannot endure it.

—bum, *n.* A part, a portion, a share; comp. *kambum*; *längai hte längai a mätu hkambum tawn mu.*

—hkung, *v.* (from *hkung*, to be ablaze; comp. *dan hkung*.) To meet, as with fame or slander; *shi a lam mung*

ting kājai hkam hkung wa sai, the whole country is ablaze regarding him.

Hkam la, *v.* To accept; to bear; see parts.

—sha, *v.* To bear, endure with patience or fortitude.

Hkamwam, *n.* An extended declivity, as between two hills; comp. *kādit*; *hkāraw hkamwam*.

Hkan, *n.* A wild cat; (*Felis catus*;) comp. *lāpaw te*; *hkan hkra*, to growl, as a cat; *n.* the growling.

Hkan, *v.* To fish with a casting net; comp. *byek kārawt*, *nga dawn* and *hkwi*; *nga hkan ai wa*, a fisherman; *anhtē sumgawn hte nga hkan ga*; comp. *hkan*, to follow.

Hkan, *n.* The amount of Rupees ten; (Shan;) the tenth of a viss; *shi gumhpraw hkan mi jaw na*.

Hkan, *v.* To be pushed back, as the eye-lids, with the fingers; derv. *māhkan*; *hkan di*, to push back, as the eye-lids; *myi hkan di u*.

Hkan, *n.* A place, vicinity, propinquity; any undefined locality within proximity; comp. *hpāwa*; *wora hkan ē tam u*, look over there,—over yonder; *lera hkan ē shāraw hkawm nga ai*, a tiger is passing (somewhere) down there.

Hkan, *n.* A compartment; a room, as in a compartment house; comp. *gawk* and Bur. ခန ; *hkan māli rawng ai nta*, a house with four apartments.

Hkan, Personal pronoun third person dual; they (two); same as *shan*, which see; *hkan lāhkwang*, they two.

—htē, Personal pronoun third person plural; they; same as *shanhtē*, which see.

Hkan, *n.* A crab; only used in composition; see *chyāhkan*.

—chyang, *n.* A black kind of small crab; *hkan chyang rang*.

—dau, *n.* The ordinary pinching crab.

—kawp, *n.* The carapax of a crab.

Hkan, *v.* To canter; see *gan*; to leap, as a tiger; *shāraw hkan mat wa sai*.

Hkan, *v.* To follow; (comp. *hkan*, to fish;) *hkan nang*, to follow, chase, pursue; *nyē a hpang hkan rit*, follow me; *shi kaw hkan nang u*, follow him; to twist, as a rope, *shi sumri hkan ai*.

- Hkan bawp, *v.* To accompany, attend, escort; see *bawp*; *ali ama ni hkan bawp nga ma ai*, the attendants are following him; *hkan bawp hkan nang ni*, followers; see parts.
- nang, *v.* To follow, as a disciple his master.
- sa, *v.* To follow, accompany, as on a journey.
- shächyut, *v.* To follow, chase, pursue, as game; see parts.
- tam, *v.* To hunt, seek, go in quest of.
- Hkan, *n.* Taxes, tribute, revenue; Bur. ຂຽງ.
- bang, *v.* To pay taxes.
- si, *n.* Taxes, tribute; *hkansi bang*, *v.* to pay taxes; *hkansi hta*, to collect taxes.
- tawk, *n.* Taxes; (Northern usage;) *hkan tawk* or *hkansi hta ai wa*, a tax-collector.
- hta, *v.* To collect taxes; same as *hkansi hta*.
- Hkan, *n.* A pattern, style, as in basket weaving; (not used by itself.)
- noi, *n.* A pattern woven in triangles; *ngai hkannoi shingnoi wa na ngai*.
- pyi, *n.* A pattern of the ordinary kind.
- htung, *n.* A pattern resembling plaids; *hkanpyi dat ai*, *hkanhtung bai shādun mu*.
- Hkan jāwi, *n.* A species of herb the seed of which are pickled; *hkan jāwi chyākkri hkri u*.
- Hkanhpa, *n.* A meteoric stone; (a "thunder-bolt, hurled at animals"); *dusat dumyeng hpe mu achye yang*, *hkanhpa hte chye ai*.
- Hkanhti htan, *n.* A fire-fly; (Hkauri;) see *kirhti htan* and *myihtan tu*.
- Hkang, *v.* To wind, bandage, lash; comp. *ahkyen*; to tie, bind, as cattle; *nga hpe hkang tawn mu*; to be entangled, interlaced; derv. *ahkang*; *hkang tawn*, to lash, as timber of a raft; *kkanghkyi hkyang*, *n.* fetters, hand-cuffs.
- Hkang, *v.* To be strong, durable; comp. *ngang*.
- hkang, *a.* Strong, durable; mostly found as a coup. of *ngang ngang*; *adv.* securely, or in a powerful manner; mostly found in poetry; *Bu praw de nang yang ning-jap mang*, *Zun rai de nang yang tungga hkang*.

Hkang, *v.* To steer, as a boat; *li hkang ai wa*, a helmsman.

Hkang, *v.* To rule, exercise authority, to govern; comp. *up*; derv. *ahkang*; *māre hkang ai du wa*, the chief who rules the village.

—da, *v.* To commission, authorize, to appoint.

—jaw, *v.* To grant permission; see *ahkang jaw*.

—hpyi, *v.* To ask permission; usually, *ahkang hpyi*.

Hkang, *n.* A track, trail, imprint, trace; also pron. *hka*; *gwi a wa hkang shāmat*, the dog that lost the track of the hog,—said of a lazy person who sleeps instead of looking after his field.

—hkang, *v.* To track, make a mark or an imprint; *māgwi hkang hkang nga ai*.

Hkang, *v.* To prosper; mostly used as a coup. of ring, which see.

Hkang, *v.* To stink; derv. *ahkang*, which see.

Hkang, *n.* Lac, gum-lac, cochineal; comp. *hkyi hkang*; a dye (red or purple) obtained from the cochineal insect; *hkang hte chya ai ri*, yarn dyed with the dye.

—jāhku, *n.* Dye; see parts.

—kānu, *n.* The coccus or cochineal insect.

—pa, *n.* Lac, stick-lac.

Hkang, *n.* A Chin; (the Shan name for a Kachin;) *a*. boorish, uncivilized.

—da, *n.* One of the Kachin clans; *hkang da māsha ni*; the gar-fish or sea-pike; *hkangda nga amyū lāngai mi*.

—ga, *n.* The Chin country; *Hkang ga de sa māyu n ni?* do you wish to go to Chin land?—said to obstreperous slaves or petty criminals, as the Chins were supposed to be cannibals, and bought slaves for sacrificing to the nats.

—je, *n.* A clan of the *Nhkum* tribe.

—hkyi, *n.* A lion; *hkanghkyi lawng*, a lion's den.

—hkyi hkyang, *n.* Chains, fetters, hand-cuffs; see *hkang*,
* to wind.

—rang, *a.* Boorish; see *hkangring*.

—ri, *n.* A Chin-spear, much valued as a weapon of war; *hpang de hkum kānut*, *Hkang ri numjut ra ai*.

* *Hkanghtan*, *n.* a figurative name for a rabbit.

Hkangring, *a.* Boorish; *hkangring hkangrang*, rude, uncivilized; same as *karing karang*, which see.

—se, *n.* The scincoidian, a lizard eaten by the Kachins.

—shan, *n.* A mud-eel.

—htan, *n.* A proper name among the *Lashis* and *Labyas* for a *Ma Gam*.

Hkap, *v.* To carry, reach, as the voice or a missile; derv. *nhkap*; comp. *dep* and *gan hkap*; *na nsen hkap ai nyē a n hkap ai*, your voice will carry mine will not; to reach, be extended so as to touch or reach to; see *dap*; *Ngai Mātsaw ga n dap*, *Ntsang ga n.hkap*; *n.* a calling distance; a reach, a throw, a leap; *wora kāhtawng shāga hkap sha rai nga ai*, that village is easily within calling distance; *hkap hkra*, *adv.* until; *nyē a pālawnng htāning hkran hka p hkra hpun na we ai*.

—wap, *n.* A declivity; same as *hkamwam*, which see.

Hkap, *v.* To intercept, way-lay, cut off, catch, seize on the way; comp. *shādang*; to accept, agree to; see *hkam*; often used adverbially.

—gap, *v.* To way-lay for the sake of firing at; see parts.

—hkālum, *v.* To receive, welcome, as guests with signs of pleasure; to extend a warm (see *lum*,) greeting.

—la, *v.* To receive, accept, take delivery of; *shi jaw ai dumsu ngai hkap la ai*, I have accepted, (taken charge of,) the cow he gave.

—mu, *v.* To catch sight of; see parts.

—hpya, *v.* To way-lay, seize, as robbers a caravan; see parts.

—shāchyut, *v.* To intercept, cut off, head off, as when attempting to drive animals into or from a pasture, or the like; *gumra hpe ngai hkap shāchyut dat we ai*, I drove back the pony.

—shāyu, *v.* To meet, as a man carrying a load, for the sake of rendering assistance; *dai wa a lit hkap shāyu ya n.*

—tau, *v.* To meet, on the way, as an expected visitor.

Hkap, *n.* A load, as carried in two baskets by a *Shan* or *Singhpaw*; comp. *lit*; *ngai u hkap mi māri se ai*, I bought a (coolie) load of fowls; *Hkauri ni lit gun*, *Singhpaw ni hkap hpai ma ai*.

Hkapgan, *n.* The pole or coolie stick, at each end of which the baskets are carried; comp. *kandang*.

Hkat, *v.* To be burnt, scorched, parched; derv. *chyähkat*; *shat hkat mat sai*, the rice is burnt; *shinglang wan hkat hkat, mägyi lägrat grat*, the skin parched by fire, the thigh chapped (by dirt.)—said of a lazy person always sitting by the fire.

Hkat, *v.* To be resolved, determined; comp. *hkut* and *gwi*; *myit hkat yang gaw galaw u, n hkat yang gaw tawn da u*.

Hkat, *v.* To contend, strive; see *kähkat*; to dispute, debate; *shi ngai hpe hkat ai*; as a verbal auxiliary *hkat* is used in a number of combinations implying strife or conflict; *gap hkat ai*, to fire on one another; *hkying hkat ai*, to vie; *ndang käläng hkat ai*, to quarrel; *tsun hkat ai*, to engage in an animated conversation; *kämu hkat*, to wrestle.

Hkat, *v.* To be kicking, as a horse; derv. *lähkat*.

—*di*, *v.* To kick, as a horse; *lägaw hkat di u*.

—*hkat*, *v.* To “show the heels,” to hurry; also used adverbially; comp. *chyang chyang*; *lam sa hkat hkat di u*.

Hkat, *n.* An outer passage, as for escape; a “back-door,” a “retreat,” as in a mole-hole; *hkat e hkap u*, catch it (the animal) in the outer passage; comp. *sähpang*; *hku mädung hta htu yang hkat hku pru ai*.

—*hkat*, *v.* To open the passage; to provide with a “back-door” as for retreat.

Hke, *v.* To be oval and large around.

—*hke*, *a.* Oval, curvilinear; *shi n-gup hke khe rë ai*, his mouth is (large and) oval-shaped; *hke hke rë ai chying htumpa*.

Hke, *v.* To gasp, breathe hard.

—*hke*, *adv.* In a gasping manner; *usa hke khe nga ai*.

Hkek, An interjection with verbal force; rise, move; *hkek shoi*, same; also pron. *hkek shoi*; *hkek shoi, sa wa ni ga*, rise, let us be off.

Hket, *v.* To be astute, wily, crafty, shrewd; comp. Bur. ခပ်; *shi grai hket ai wa rai nga ai*, he is a very crafty

* Hkawng, *v.* to be insipid; see *hkaw*.

person; *shu grai hket ai mājaw n sat lu gaw ai*, as he was very shrewd we could not kill him.

Hki, *v.* To be tired, worn out, exhausted, as in body or mind; comp. *ba*; *dai ni kādawng tung nna hki mat ni ai*.

—*ba*, *v.* To be worn out, etc; *a.* worn, weary, tired, exhausted; dispirited; see parts.

—*si*, *v.* To be exhausted, almost collapsing; *a.* fatigued, "dead tired;" comp. *ba si*; *ngai hki si ba si rai nga nngai*.

Hki, *n.* A custom, usage; see *ahki* and comp. *hking*; *hki kāja*, a good custom; *hki n kāja hkum hkan*.

Hkik, *v.* To be elegant, beautiful, comely; comp. *jāhkik* and *tsawm*; *nta hkik ai*, the house is elegant; to be proper, reasonable, as the price of a thing; *mānu nau n hkik ai*.

—*gau*, *n.* Small silver buttons, as worn on a bag; comp. *du gawp*.

—*hkik*, *a.* Beautiful, elegant, showy; also used adverbially; *hkik hkik hkam hkam*, same; *hkik hkik hkam hkam hpun pālawng bu hpun ai wa*, an elegantly dressed person.

Hkim, *n.* A snare; a noose, as for catching birds; *hkai-taw mākau grup hkra hkim jung tawn mu*.

Hkin, *v.* To annul, repeal, cancel, as a bargain; to give or take back, as anything sold; *nyē a dumsu bai hkin ya-e, ngai nja we az*, return my cow, I cannot part with it; *na a gumra bai hkin gaw*, take back your pony; *shan gaw wa dut ai amu hkin kau mā nu ai*, they have annulled their hog bargain.

Hkin, A preformative; comp. *gin*.

—*bawng*, *n.* (from *bawng*, to swell.) A threshold; *chyng-hka hkinbawng*; ridges, as thrown up by a plough; see *ginbawng*.

—*chyang*, *n.* A structure over a grave resembling a beehive; *hkinchyang lup*, a "bee-hive" grave; comp. *jārawp lup*; *hkinchyang shang* or *gālup*, *v.* to erect the structure; see parts.

—*chyī*, *n.* Holes, as between the strips or splits of a bamboo mat or wall; also used as an adjective; *hkinchyī hku* or *hkinchyī hkinla*, same; comp. *kāchyī*; *Nat*

ni hkinchyi hku mādoi ai hkor nga, hki:la hku asoi ai hkor nga, the nats are probably peeping through the holes, they are most likely peering through every crack.

Hkinchyi, *n.* A beetle; a scarab; insects of the genus *Scarabaeus*; comp *chyi*; *hkinchyi pyen ai*, the beetles are flying; *dai hpang San hpungsan hkinchyi lat hkinyang prat*.

—*dang*, *n.* A button; same as *hkaidang*, which see.

—*di*, *n.* A long piece of wood, a pole or the like, used as a prop, especially against a door; comp. *mādi* and *dinggrang*; *chyinghka hkindi da u*; *hkindigram*, *n.* a spider; see *gindigram*; *hkindi lāhkat*, a pattern for a certain kind of bamboo-wall; *hkindi lāhtawk*, a kind of small bird.

—*ding*, *n.* A prop; same as *hkindi* and mostly used in poetry; *māhpaw hkinding lawng nga ga*; a gate.

—*dit*, *v.* To kick, spurn; see *shingdit*.

—*du*, *n.* A kind of lizard; *hkindu ka lāran*, same; *hkindu ka lāran, wunhkum nang mājan*, a poetical designation for a woman of a chief's household.

—*du tep*, *n.* An ear-wig; also called *ndu tep*.

—*dum*, *n.* A knot; see *gindum*.

—*daw*, *n.* A kind of trap; also pron. *gindaw*.

—*dawt*, *n.* A steep bank, a brink; *ga ningrut nna hkindawt tai sai*, the land caved in and formed a bank; *hka rum.hkindawt*, the brink, edge of a water fall; *Shingra hkindawt kāw nna*, from the time the borders (brink) of "Eden" were formed.

—*gang*, *n.* (from *gang*, to be wide.) The broad plank-like roots of a banyan tree; comp. *lakang*; also pron. *hking-gang* or *hpun-gang*.

—*gau*, *n.* A shore; see *hka hkin-gau*.

—*jang*, *n.* An outlet, egress,—especially said of a place where game is used to escape when chased; *shan hkinjang ē hkap mu*, catch the deer at the outlet; fig. an outlet and thus a way, a chance, an opportunity; *shī sha na gunshan tam ti mung hkinjang n mu we*

ai, he is seeking a means of livelihood but has no chance; *lu la na hkinjang tam u*, try some method of obtaining it.

Hkinji, *n.* Food; poetic form, coup. of *sähka*; *hkinji gälaw sähka gäbyaw*; also called *wunji*.

—ji, *n.* A poetic name for a maiden:

Hkinji yaw mar ni, an nang ni mänaw ninghpa jähta,

Shauyau ninghka shäkya, sumisai mäni rau gya ga.

—ji chya, *n.* A small black ant.

—ji hku, *n.* A small hole; see *hkinchyi*.

—jin, *n.* (from *jin*, to pack.) A glutton; *hkinjin nakru*, an insatiate devourer of food; *shi hkinjin nakru rai nna n hkrü chyë ai*.

—jawng, *n.* (from *jawng*, to be startled.) A kind of trap for big game infesting a paddy field; *hkinjawng shächyen ai*, to make or set the trap.

—jawng, *n.* A nat-priest of the second order; the one who selects and arranges the parts of the sacrifice on the altar, afterwards giving a portion to each partaker; *hkinjawng du*, the part of the neck given as pay to a *hkinjawng*.

—kyu, *n.* A kind of nat; same as *Chyäga*, which see; *Hkinkyu du hkinnam länu*.

—la, *n.* A hole; see *hkinchyi*.

—lang, *n.* A kind of tree.

—lang, *n.* Laziness; the poetic term for *lägawn*; *lägawn hkinlang la ai*, to spend the time in idleness.

—ma, *n.* Soot; same as *lkumma*, which see.

—na, *n.* A clothes-horse or the like, as for drying yarn; *hkinna jung una ri mäsit mu*, put up the frame and comb the yarn.

—nam, *n.* A kind of nat; see *hkinkyu*.

—num, *n.* Anger, the angry mind; only used in poetry; *hkinnum märoi n ni, sindai mäsin n si*; also pron. *hkanum*.

—pai, *n.* The spleen; see *kan pai*.

—ran, *v.* To marry; see *hkungran*.

Hkinru rawng, *n.* A kind of spiral snail.

—raw, *n.* A species of bamboo; also called *hkinrawng*

—rawng, *n.* (from *rawng*, to contain.) An elevated scaffold, an "aerie," as used by a nat prophet (*myihtoi*), when consulting the nats; *hkinrawng shārawt*, to raise the structure; *myihtoi shāyu na mātu hkinrawng shārawt mu*.

—tit, *a.* (from *tit*, to be extended.) Extended, *n.* a cavity, a small hollow place, such as an ant-hole; an aperture; *hkintit lāwang*, same; *kāhkun mājaw hkintit lāwang byin ai*.

—tum, *n.* To fold, as the arms; to huddle up, as before a fire; *ma kāshung ai mājaw hkintum una yup ai*.

—yang, *n.* A beetle; see *hkinchyi*.

Hking, *n.* A sieve; *hking hking*, *v.* to sift, separate by a sieve; *hking hte hking kau mu*.

Hking, *n.* A saddle, a harness; comp. *daw*; *hking mawn*, a pack-saddle; see parts; *daw byau na hking mawn lam la wa rit*.

Hking, *v.* To balance, be in equipoise; thus *jāhking*, to balance, poise; *daw hking sai*.

Hking, *v.* To grow, flourish, prosper; comp. *hking* and *kan*; *mam hking nga ai*, the paddy is growing luxuriantly; *dai māre hking nga ai*, this city is prosperous; *shi a mungdan n hking lu ai*, his kingdom cannot prosper.

Hking, *n.* A custom, usage, practice, precedent; comp. *htung*, *hki*, *hpyin* and *ahking*; *dai gaw anhte a hking n rē ai*. Hking, *n.* implements.

Hkinggang, *n.* A ridge; a wide root, as of the banyan; see *hkin-gang*.

Hkinggau, *n.* A bank, a shore; same as *hkin-gau*.

Hkingkawp, *n.* A sheath, as of bamboo; see *hpungkawp*.

Hkitlang, *n.* A species of creeper; *hkitlang ru hte ndan jumpha rit mu*.

Hkitra, *n.* A long white seed mostly used as ornaments on bags; same as the Bur. ဝါဝဲဝဲ.

Hku, *v.* To make or become friends; to befriend; derv. *māhku*, *ahku* and *jinghku*; *shi ngai hte n hku māyu ai*, he does not wish to become my friend; to tame, as

an animal; *mägwi hku ai wa*, an elephant tamer; to force, (beat,) as the web with the batten; see *da hku*; *hku mārāw ra nhkaw*, *n.* the nat of friendship; comp. *mārāw*.

Hku, *n.* Starvation, a famine; scarcity, or lack of food; *nbung hku*, a famine because of wind destroying the crops; *n-gawn hku wa*, a general famine.

—ding, *v.* To abate, as a famine.

—hku, *v.* To suffer, as from scarcity of food; to be starving, famishing; *dai nng maw ru mājaw anhte hku hku ga ai*.

LAM NHKI AI 1 MY 255.6
Hku, *n.* A hole, perforation, opening, cavity, pit or the like; *hku nga, sādi u*, there is a hole, take care; a path, a passage; comp. *lam*; *dai hku rai kun?* is this the path? see *ginlawng hku, nsung hku* and Bur. ၫ; *v.* to perforate; to open, as a path; *nang ē lam n. hku ai*, here is no passage; to reopen as a fallow field, or lay out, as a new garden; *shi hkauna hku na*, he will work a (new) *hkauna*; to be weak, open to ailments, susceptible, as to climatic changes; opp. to *chying*; *na a hkum naw hku ai mājaw sādi u*, as you are still weak (lit. as your body is still open,) take care; to establish a precedent, to allow, permit; *du ni hku ai mājaw ngai nng rē kkrum ngai*, because the chiefs lead the way (permitted it,) I suffer this.

—dingbang, *n.* A wide opening or passage, as made by an animal.

—dingloi, *n.* A passage, as of a burrowing animal; see *dingloi*.

—dingwang, *n.* A wide circular opening; see parts.

—hku, *v.* To open, make a hole, to perforate; to be opened, bored, broken or dug through; *wora shākum ē hku hku ai*.

—mālang, *v.* To be wide open, as a door; see parts.

—waw, *v.* To bore, perforate; to dig, open, as a road; to excavate; see parts.

—wawn, *n.* A wide spacious opening; a shallow flat-bottomed wicker-tray used to separate grain from husk by shaking and tossing; Bur. ၵၵၵ; *mam hpe hkuwawn hte kātsap kau mu*.

Hkuwawt, *n.* A small side-door in a Kachin house; *hkuwawt chyinghka*, a window; *hkuwawt hku*, same; comp. *hkālap*.

Hkum, *v.* To be complete, full, all of a kind, comp. *gum*; *anhtē hkum nga ga ai*, all of us are here; *shu tsi hkum ai*, he has all kinds of medicine; *ndai sun ē nampān hkum ai*, there is a full collection of flowers in this garden; *hking n hkum ai mājaw hpa n gālāw lu ai*, the saddle being incomplete (some parts missing) nothing can be done; *hkum dinghkum*, *a.* full, complete.

—hkum, *a.* Complete, total, all; *nga hkum hkuri rai nga ai*, all (kinds) of cattle are here.

Hkum, *n.* A unit; *a.* one, whole, single; (Hkaūri;) comp. *hkaw*.

—bum, *n.* A portion; one division; see *hkambum*.

—hkam, *n.* A unit; one single thing; one whole part or portion; *ngai hpe hkum hkam sha pyi jaw e*.

—ma, *a.* One, single; *u di hkumma jaw rit*, give me one (a whole,) egg.

—mi, *a.* One; same as *hkumma*.

Hkum, *n.* An animal body, a corporeal frame; comp. *tsawp*, *gawng* and Bur. ၵဝ်; a mass, as of matter; *nhtoi hkum*, a luminary; reflexive pronoun, self, one's self; *ngai hkum*, myself; *nang hkum sã u*, go yourself; *shi hkum du na*, he himself will come; see Gram.

—chying, *v.* To be sound, in good health; immune, as from illness; see *chying*.

—kya, *v.* To be lithe; to be weak, soft; see parts.

—hkra, *v.* To be of large proportions; *hkum hkra ai māsha kāba loi ai*.

—hkrang, *n.* The body; form, shape, stature; *hkumhkrang gālū ai wa*, a person of tall stature; see *hkrang*.

—n mānu, *v.* To be pregnant; comp. *na-um nasin*.

—hpan, *v.* To massage in native fashion.

—san, *v.* To be confined; to be in child bed; to menstruate; to evacuate the bowels; (euphemistic;) see parts.

—shing-yan, *n.* Stature, height tallness; *hkum shing-yan gālū ai*, to be tall; *hkum shing-yan n rawng ai wa*, a small person,—a man of no stature.

- Hkum, *v.* To prohibit, prevent, hinder, obstruct; *nu wa ni hkum ai mājaw n sa lu nngar*, because my parents prevented me I could not come; verbal prohibitive particle; do not; see Gram.; comp. *shum* and *hpung*; *hkum gälaw u*, do not do it; *hkum lägu, ma ē*, child, don't steal; *hkum shāra, n.* an obstruction, an obstacle, a hindrance.
- ba, *n.* A partition, a wall; comp. *shākum* and *mādin*; *hkumba kum ai*, to put up a partition.
- ban, *n.* (from *ban*, to bar.) A dam; a temporary door, gate, fence or the like; *sun chyinghka lam ē jāhtai hte hkumban da u*; *v.* to put up as such a barrier, etc.
- bye, *n.* A kind of trap; see *bye*.
- da, *v.* To prevent, hinder, obstruct; see parts and comp. *bai*, *dang* and *pat*; *mānam hpe hkum da u*.
- dun, *n.* A hinge; see *hkādun*.
- lai, *a.* (from *lai*, to pass by.) Winding, zig zag; *hkumli hkumlai*, same; *hkumli hkumlai vē ai chyinghka*, a winding doorway.
- tawn, *v.* To delay, detain, stop; *shī hpe n wa shāngun ai sha hkum tawn n*, stop him that he may not return.
- Hkum, *n.* Foam; froth; only used in composition.
- bai, *n.* Saliva, spittle, flowing as while at sleep or because of untidy habits; comp. *māyen*; *hkumbai prū ai*, to secrete and flow, as the saliva; to froth, spume, foam, as animals.
- bawp, *n.* Foam, froth, spume, scum; *hkumbawp läwu ai*, to foam, as when suffering from an epileptic fit; *hkumbawp bawp ai*, to foam, as agitated water.
- pa, *n.* Mud; mire; (Northern usage.) *Yinam ta hkumpa at ai*.
- pup, *n.* Mud, mire; mortar; *hkumpup hkumpa*, same; *lera hkārāw e hkumpup hkumpa sawng ai*; *hkumpup den ai*, to plaster with mud.
- tsai, *n.* Sand; (Northern usage;) see *sai prū*.
- Hkum, *n.* A pumpkin; only used in combinations; see *kāhkum*.
- jang, *n.* The long white pumpkin; (Hkauri;) see *hkum mut*.
- hkyeng, *n.* The ordinary yellow pumpkin.

Hkumlik, *n.* An undeveloped pumpkin.

—litsin, *n.* The white pumpkin.

—mut, *n.* A variety of the yellow pumpkin.

—rum, *n.* A kind of wild pumpkin; *hkumrum ru*, the pumpkin vine, called by Northern Kachins *hkahpu ru*.

—rai, *n.* The orange gourd; the *Cucurbita ovifera*, of different varieties.

—wam, *n.* A large round pumpkin.

Hkumma, *n.* Soot; the fine particles of carbon colouring smoke; comp. *hkinma*, *hkāma* and *numji*; *hkumma yi*, a highland paddy field of the first year's cultivation, thus covered with cinders and soot; comp. *bunhka* and *npun*.

Hkumsaw, *n.* A key; same as *sumsaw*, which see.

Hkun, *a.* Twenty; see Gram.; *lap hkun*, Rupees twenty.

Hkun, *v.* To be drying, or dry, as the ground after a rain, washed garments or the like; comp. *hkraw* and *kang*; *pālawng hkun mat sai*, the coat is dry; to be dry, as the throat; *ngai hpang kāra nna jāhkrav hkun sai*.

Hkun, *n.* An official; (Shan;) *hkun wa*, *hkun ni*; comp. *du*; an appellative with common names especially among chiefs; *Hkun Sang*, the chief *Sang*; *Hkun Seng*, *Hkun La* etc.

Hkung, *v.* To overhang and overshadow, as a tree a garden-spot; *hpun hkung ai mājaw mam n tu hkraw ai*, because of the overhanging trees the paddy will not grow; to overshadow, eclipse, excel; derv. *ahkung*; comp. *dan hkung* and *hkam hkung*; to be ablaze, to glow as the evening sky; *jan shang māhka jan htoi a hkung ai*; *a.* glory, splendour.

—ga, *v.* To honour, respect, reverence; *shi ngai hpe n hkungga ai*, he does not honour me; *hkungga lara*, *n.* honour, veneration etc.; *hkungga lara di*, *v.* to honour, etc.; *kānu yan kāwa hpe hkungga lara di mu*, honour your parents; *hkungga lara māsat māsa di mu*, observe the (ordinary) rules of courtesy.

—ga, *n.* A bovine or hog offered as a sacrifice; comp. *lāhkan* and *hpundun*; *hkungga jaw*, to offer such a sacrifice; *uhku ula shāgu hkungga sumhti u law*.

- Hkungngwi, *n.* Bran; the finer part of the husk; comp. *mähkaw; hkungngwi wa hpe yaw mu.*
- ram, *n.* A collection of nat altars; the place in front of a house where the nat altars are found; see *nat hkungram; mächyi mähkaw nar hkrum ai mäjaw, hkungram hpe gaw shärav she ram sai law.*
- ran, *v.* To marry; to solemnize a marriage; comp. *num la* and *num shälai*; also pron. *hkinran; hkungran az poi, n.* a marriage feast.
- rang, *n.* A horn-bill; comp. *u gaw*; (In Kachin traditional lore the *Hkungrang* is the chief of the birds, but because of its bad temper has no followers or attendants;) fig. a chief without subjects:
U gaw gawng n myin ai, Hkungrang gan n grin ai.
- rang, *v.* To be restless, not at ease; same as *ginrawng*, which see.
- ri, *n.* A nat altar; comp. *hkungram, krang* and *tawn*; *läga hkungri—chyingbrawng—mu* and *jähtung hkungri*, see parts; *hkungri jung, v.* to erect a nat altar; *hkungri lädap*, the place of the altar where the nats are supposed to be in waiting while the sacrifice is prepared, and where they receive their portion.
- ring, *n.* A ridge; a rib or larger veins, as of a leaf; *shäyam si hkungring rawng ai.*
- Hkup, *v.* To be acrid, bitter and astringent; comp. *hka* and *hkri*; *mähkaw si hkup ai.*
- Hkup, *v.* To be in halves; see *kääng hkup.*
- di, *v.* To halve, divide in two equal parts; *namsi kääng hkup di karan gaw.*
- hkup, *adv.* In halves; in equal portions; *kähkum ni hpe hkup hkup gälap ga tawn u.*
- Hkut, *v.* To be ready, prepared, as food; deriv. *chyähkut*; comp. *jin, hkat, ngut* and *hting*; *shai hkut sai*, rice is ready; to be decided, ready or prepared to act; *ya ngai myit hkut sai*, now I have made up my mind; see *bawng hkut, ahkut, wanhkut*, and *lähkut*; comp. *hkycn* and Bur. ၵဝ်; *hpyi hkut kau mu*, scrape off the bark.
- Hkut, *v.* To retail, as salt; opp. to *lum di*; *shi jum hkut dut ai*, he sells salt (in small quantities.)

Hkut, *v.* To rob; see *jak hkut*.

Hkai, An interjection with prohibitive force; don't, stop;
hkar, hpa rai kun shaga nga n ta?

Hkai, Interrogative pronoun, mostly used by the Northern Kachins; what? comp. *hpa* and see Gram.; *hkai mi galaw nga myit ta?* what are you doing?

Hkai, *n.* A grandmother; a grandfather; see *ji hkai*.

—dwi, *n.* A respectful term for a grandmother; comp. *woi dwi*.

—tung, *n.* An aunt.

Hkai, *v.* To pour a libation, as before a nat; coup. of *hkaw*, which see.

—lawng, *n.* A bamboo pump, as used in a liquor jar.

—tsin, *n.* The piston of the pump; comp. *htung*; the whole pump.

Hkai, *n.* A fowl; a bird; see *kar*.

—ke, *n.* A paroquet; see *kaike*.

—pyek, *n.* A duck; also called *u pyek*.

—taw, *n.* A decoy fowl; see *kaitaw*.

Hkai, *v.* To be hooked; derv. *mähkai, chyinghkar* and *singhkai*.

—dang, *n.* A button; hook, clasp or the like; also pron. *hkindang*.

—lai, *v.* To be unable to sell, as stock on hand; *nye nga hkum mi hkailai mat sai*, I am unable to exchange one of my cows; to fall through, as a business transaction; *nye a arai hkarlai mat sai*.

—pau rau, *n.* A kind of white seed used as an ornament; a glass-bead; *ma ni hkaipau rau gali ma ar..*

—shum, *n.* A balustrade; see *hkraishum*.

Hkai, *v.* To plant, as seed; *hkum tum hkar u*, plant the pumpkin seed; to transplant, as saplings; comp. *bawng, hkai* and *ban*; to cultivate, as vegetables; to dig, clear, prepare, as a lowland paddy field; comp. *hkyen; hkauna hkai na shangkawp la wa rit*, bring the hoe for clearing the field; to move, change, as a dwelling place; *htingra n kaja ar majaw nta hkai mat ga ai*, the site being unsuitable we have moved our house; to shed the skin, as a snake; *läpu tsawp hkai ai*; to peel off, as the skin after an illness; *mächyi kaba*

hkrum ai mājaw lāgaw hpyi hkai mat sai; to bear children, or young,—mostly said of animals; see *jat* and *hkrat*; *nyau kāsha hkai ai*; to tell, relate, narrate, as a story; *maumāwi hkai u*.

Hkaibang, *n.* A highland field, not irrigated but ploughed or dug as a lowland field; *hkaibang chye* or *gālau*, to dig or plough the field; *yi n hkyen lu ai mājaw hkaibang chye na*.

—*nu*, *n.* Maize, Indian corn; *hkainu upaw*, a corn-cob; *hkainu usi*, an ear of maize; *hkainu npaw*, pop-corn; *hkainu yi*, a maize-field.

—*nau*, *n.* A field (*hkaibang*,) dug or ploughed during the rainy season so as to give the sod time to rot; (comp. *pānau*.)

—*ningmai*, *n.* A collective name for garden vegetables; mostly pron. *hkai nmai*; *dai sun ē hkai ningmai hkum ai*; in this garden are found all kinds of vegetables.

—*nmai*, *n.* Vegetables; see *hkai ningmai*; *hkai nmai sut jaw e*.

—*ngu*, *n.* Maize; (Hkauri;) same as *hkainu*.

—*rin*, *n.* A species of fern with a long fluted stem.

—*ram*, *v.* To plant, work, as a garden.

—*tum*, *n.* Seed of any kind; a collective term for seed; *htāning na mātu hkai tum jāhkum u*; see parts.

Hkau, *n.* A stage, a days journey, as with a pack-bullock; (Shan;) *nga hkau mi dāram tsan ai*, it is about one day's journey; *hkau māsum naw sa u*, go three stages more.

—*jau*, *v.* To reckon by stages; to calculate, compute; *myit hkau jau yu mu*, give an estimate of it.

Hkau, *v.* To be on friendly, intimate terms; *ngai shi hte n hkau ai*, I cannot get along with him; *shāda hkau ga ai mājaw n hka lu ai*, being attached to each other we cannot separate.

—*ram*, *n.* Attachment, affection; see parts.

Hkau, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a brother-in-law, a wife's brother; (2) male cousins; (male children of a paternal aunt (*kāmoi*,) or a maternal uncle, (*tsa*,)—children of a paternal uncle or a maternal aunt being regarded as brothers and sisters; (3) a polite term

used by young men of equal age and standing when addressing each other; comp. *hkri*; *è hkau Naw, sa rit*.

Hkau, *v.* To be bent, curved; comp. *kaw*; *hpun hpyen hkau mat sai*, the board is bent (as when exposed to the sun); *lāgaw hkau hkau*, to be bow-legged.

—da, *n.* The part of the covered house-front, usually called *hpunra* or *hpinra*; (on rainy days the *hkauda* is the place for the men;) *npan hkauda shawn dam hpinra*.

—ka, *n.* The regular Kachin (Hkahku,) broad-sword, as distinct from the Shan blade now in common use; a respectful designation for an old nat-priest; *ningwawt hkauka kāba gaw, hkauka nhpye rai htan*.

—kyu, *n.* A broad-sword; comp. *lupding nhtu*; same as *hkauka*; in poetry often called *hkauka kyu n-gaw*.

—la, *n.* A cross-beam; also pron. *hkravla*; *hkaula hta māra mu*; a beam with pegs or hooks for hanging things.

Hkau, *n.* The rice-plant; paddy; (Shan;) comp. *mam*; grain; only used in combinations as a generic adjective; comp. Bur. မြေခင်း.

—bum, *n.* A stack of rice; *hkaubum bum ai, v.* to stack rice.

—boi, *n.* (from *boi*, to loan or lend.) Paddy, as borrowed or lent on interest; *hkau boi boi, v.* to lend or loan, as paddy.

—chyang, *n.* Blighted paddy; *hkau chyang chyang ai, v.* to blight.

—dek, *n.* Parched rice; (Shan;) see *mam npaw*.

—dum, *n.* Glutinous rice; same as *nbaw mam*.

—dawn, *n.* A small rice-basket; comp. *mam daw*.

—ga, *n.* A rice-nursery; comp. *daga*; *hkauga dat na* or *gat na*, to prepare and sow, as a hot-bed.

—gat, *n.* A bazaar; a village or town having a bazaar; see *gat*.

—jan, *n.* A small bag for rice, as for a journey; see *jan*; also called *mam jan*.

—jaw, *n.* A shock or stook of paddy; *hkau jaw hkau bum kāji*.

- Hkau hkak, *n.* (from *hkak*, to be hard.) Hard rice, opposite to glutinous; *hkau hkak nbaw mam hta kāyau ai*.
- hkaŋ yau, *n.* A species of long-bearded paddy.
- hkai, *n.* A species of awnless paddy.
- hkyeng, *n.* Red rice; see *mam hkyeng*.
- hkyu, *v.* To borrow paddy; see *hkaui bor*.
- lam, *n.* Glutinous rice (*nbaw nam*), prepared in bamboos; *hkaulam lam ai* or *hkaulam kāpung ai*, *v.* to prepare the rice.
- lan, *n.* Wheat; *hkaulan kāg:əp*, a Chinese straw-hat; *hkaulan mam*, wheat.
- lim, *n.* A sheaf; same as *hkauling*.
- ling, *n.* A sheaf of rice; Bur. မြေစိုခဲး
- lung, *n.* A species of lowland paddy.
- lāwi, *n.* A paddy-mill; see *htumrin*.
- mun, *n.* Flour; bread; see *muk*.
- na, *n.* An irrigated paddyfield; opp. to *yi*; comp. *na* and combinations; *hkauna dingna*, a field under irrigation; *hkauna hking*, a harrow; *hkauna pa*, a tract of irrigated paddy land; *hkauna prang*, land suitable for lowland cultivation; *hkauna mam*, lowland paddy; comp. *yi mam*.
- pyi, *n.* Blighted rice.
- pyi seng, *n.* A species of glutinous rice.
- hpa, *n.* Maize; (Shan;) see *hkainx*.
- ri, *n.* New sprouts from old stalks (roots) of rice; *mam hkauri bai rawt ai*.
- wun, *n.* A species of highland paddy.
- ya, *n.* Millet, mostly used for liquor, but eaten when rice is scarce; comp. *ya* and *sāgyi*.
- Hkauri, *n.* A clan of the *Lāhpai* tribe; see *Gauri*.
- Hkaw, *v.* To wind and wear, as a turban; deriv. *bunghkaw* and *lāhkaw*; comp. *marwngkaw hkaw ai*.
- lum, *n.* Neuraliga; *baw hkawlum*, neuraliga of the head.
- Hkaw, *v.* To round up and drive, as cattle into an inclosure; comp. *gau*, *gawt* and *hkray*; *hkaw bang*, same; *dumsu ni hpe ulawng de hkaw bang u*.
- Hkaw, *v.* To be skilled, capable, efficient; comp. *kyet*; *n* *hkaw*, *a.* inferior, useless, incapable, good for nothing;

n hkaw ai wa, a useless, person; *n hkaw n kyet*, useless, etc. *n hkaw n kyet ai māsha hpe hkum shāngun*.

Hkaw, *v.* To have lost in taste or strength, as salt, lime, tobacco or the like; also pron. *hkawng*; comp. *hkreng* and *hpor*; *jum hte mālut hkaw mat sar*.

Hkaw, *a.* One, single; comp. *hkum*; (mostly applied to speech;) *ga hkaw mi*, a single word.

Hkaw, *v.* To preach; see *haw*; to predict, foretell, as good fortune, comp. *ana akra*; to extend, as good wishes; *ngamar wunli hkaw ya mi*, wish me (predict) prosperity and fortune; to bless, as new rice; *mam nnan shat hpe hkaw nna sha ma ai*.

Hkaw, *v.* To spill; *ntsin hkaw mat sar*, he spilled the water; to evacuate the bowels; see *kan hkaw*; to pour, as a libation to a nat; comp. *ru*;

Hpājum nat hkaw lānawn yang ai yang.

Hpālam nat hkar lādawn yang ai hprang.

Hkaw, *v.* To be concave.

—hkaw, *a.* Concave, bowl-shaped; *hkaw hkaw rē ar wan hte shākawt u*.

Hkaw, *n.* A palace; (Shan;) comp. *htingnu*.

—dung, *v.* To assume power and authority, as a new king; to ascend the throne; lit. to occupy the palace; *hkaw dung ai shāning*, the year of instalment, as into an office.

—hkam, *n.* A king; *hkawhkam jan*, a queen.

—hkin, *n.* To be invested with regal power, (Shan;) same as *hkaw dung*.

—seng, *n.* A emperor; (lit. the palace of precious stone.)

Hkawbang, *n.* One of the Kachin families; *Hkawbang Hkawmaw*, same.

Hkaw, *v.* To knuckle; *hkawk sha dz yang hkrap ar*; to knock, as the head against anything; *shan baw shāda hkawk ai*; to collide; see *ahkaw*.

Hkawm, *v.* To walk, to travel; comp. *sa*; *ma gārar n hkawm lu ai*, the child does not yet walk; *shi wanli hte hkawm sa ar*, he went (travelled,) by steamer.

—chyai, *v.* To promenade; see parts.

—dam, *v.* To walk, as for pleasure; *hkawm dam ar yubak*, general evil; lit. evil walking everywhere.

Hkawn, *n.* A kind of musk the smell of which is believed to cause abortion; *hkawn mānam yang nam nasin hkum hten ai da.*

Hkawn, *v.* To fall down from an elevation; to drop; comp. *hkrat*; *woi hpun na hkawn sai*, the monkey fell from the tree; *hkawn hkrat*, same; to get an early morning start; *hpawt de hkawn na kun?* will we start early to-morrow morning? *hpawt de nang du hkra hkawn mā rit*, come here early in the morning; *shi gat de hkawn na*, he will start early for the bazaar; *mānap hkawn*, *n.* an early morning start.

Hkawn, *v.* To skim off, as froth from a kettle; comp. *hkai* and *sai*; to separate, as good fruit from bad; to select and put aside, as good timber, rejecting the bad; *mam hta na nsawm hkawn kau mu.*

Hkawn, *v.* To wear, as bracelets deriv. *lāhkawn*, which see.

Hkawn, *v.* To pass, go or soak through; *hkawn hkra*, *adv.* through, all through; *hpunpyen hkawn hkra tawk war u*, cut a hole right through the board; *shāngu hkawn wa nna kāhte ai*, the thatch is soaked through and dripping.

Hkawn, *v.* To be collected; (see *lāhkawn*).

Hkawn, *v.* A club, a cudgel; comp. *laya*; *shi hpe hkawn hte abyen mu*, beat him with a club.

Hkawn, *v.* One out of a pair; half, as of a load; *lāgaw hkawn mi*, one leg; *myi hkawn sha tu ai wa*, a one-eyed man;—lit. a man growing only one eye; *daw hkawn mi*, half a load,—one of the two baskets constituting a load.

Hkawn, *n.* A cow-lick; a circular flexure, as in the hair of animals, particularly in horses regarded as a sign of temper or luck; *hkawn kāja*, a good mark; the marks, as of the hand or finger-tips; *mātsan na mung tinang a hkawn hta rawng nga ai*, the one (destined) to be poor bears his own marks; *hkawn yu*, *v.* to examine and interpret the meaning as of flexures or marks; comp. *boi*; *gumra lāta yang hkawn yu nna lāta u.*

Hkawn, *n.* Maiden-hood, virginity; derv. *mähkawn*; a young woman; *Chyänun sänit lang hkawn htang bar pra*, *Chyänun* returned to maiden-hood seven times.

—ji, *n.* A young girl; comp. *brang ji*.

—la, *n.* A young (large) woman; comp. *gwi la*.

—ram, *n.* A young girl having reached the age of puberty; a maiden; see parts.

—sek, *n.* A virgin; see parts and comp. *brang sek*.

—seng, *n.* An out-door entertainment; see *ginseng* and comp. *brangdup*; *hkawn seng dat ar*, to conduct or break up, as an out-door entertainment.

—tung, *n.* An unmarried woman between twenty and twenty-five; *shr hkawn tung hkawn la rai sar*.

Hkawng, *n.* A ditch; see *hka hkawng*.

Hkawng, *v.* To keep, lay aside; to hoard, amass; derv. *mähkawng*; *mätu lang na nga nshc tam ai mi hpa mä-jaw hkawng da mu ta?* to baby, pet, indulge and spoil, as a child; *känu a ma hkawng*, a mothers pet; *hkawng ai ma gaw dawng ai*, *shälän ar ma gaw bran ar*, the petted child stares (in ignorance,) the wide awake child prospers.

Hkawng, *v.* To be coiled; derv. *ahkawng* and *shing-hkawng*; a skein, as of yarn; see *ri hkawng*.

—hkawng, *a.* Curved, coiled; *nrung hkawng hkawng*, curved horns; *sumri hkawng hkawng*, a coiled rope.

Hkawnglawng, *n.* A bell; same as *gawnglawng*, which see; comp. *hkärawk*.

Hkawp, *v.* To border, rim, edge or the like; *kägup hkawp u*, rim the hat; *sha ku hkawp na*, to furnish the table with a border or a moulding; to bind, as in sewing; *pälawng hkawp u*; *n.* a border, rim, edge, moulding or the like.

Hkawp, *n.* A layer, as of grain in a stack; comp. *lam* and *htap*; *na a hkaubum hta hkawp gäde rai ta?* how many layers has your stack? *na a lit hkawp mänge sha rawng ai*, there are only five layers in your load.

Hkawp, *n.* An honorary epithet or appellation for nats or great chiefs; *a.* royal, august, supreme; *an hkawp ni*, we (royal) two; *hkawp ē*, august chief, or nat; *hkawp bänang*; see parts; *dru ninghpum rin ai hkawp*

bānang ningsang du, thou royal chief (nat.) guarding the country.

Hkawt, *v.* To cut, shape, as a cavetto; see *ahkawt*; to dissever with a slanting, oblique stroke; comp. *gawt*; *shi a na hkawt kau ya mu*, cut off his ear (root and all;) to give, as a "close shave;" *pawt hkawt di kran kau u*, cut it down to the root; *ga hte hkawt di htan u*, cut down (and remove it) with the soil; to finish, bring to a close; *dai ni amu hkawt na kun?* will we finish the work (get to the root of the matter,) to day?

Hkawt, *v.* (from *hkawt*, to cut close.) To be close, near, contiguous; *adv.* near, close to, just; *shi Manmaw māre hkawt di sā gaw ai*, he came near to Bhamo; *dai ngai kaw hkawt wa nga ai*, it came close to me; *lāwu hkawt*, just below; *lāhta hkawt*, just above; *lāwu hkawt ē kran u*, cut just below, (the point first aimed at;) *shi hta mung hkawt rai wa ai*, he nearly became (entangled) in a quarrel.

Hkawt, *v.* To play, tease, "fool with"; see *ohkawt*; *hkawt chyai*, to feign, "fool with;" *shan shāda hkawt chyai ma ai*.

Hkoi, *v.* To surround, as an altar with ornaments; *hkungri hpe bujung hte hkoi mu*; to enclose, invest, as a besieging army a city; *hpyen māsha ni dai māre hpe grup di hkoi tawn da mu ai*.

Hkoi, *v.* To scatter, disperse, as a flock of birds; comp. *boi*; *u ni hkoi mat sai*, the birds flew away; to lift clear off and vanish, as smoke, clouds or mist; *sumwi hkoi mat sai*; to abate and cease, as an epidemic; *ali hkoi mat sai*; to remove, scatter to the wind, as by a stroke of the hand; *ntsa de na n kāja ai hpe hkoi kan mu*.

Hkoi, *v.* To take a chance; deriv. *māhkoi*, which see; *adv.* likely, probably; *nang hkoi rai n ta?* it is probably you? *dai ni mārang hkoi htui?* is it likely it will rain to day? *hkoi nhten*, most likely, in all probability; *hpu hkoi wa nhten*, my brother will most likely come; *māsha ni hkoi lāgu nhten*.

Hkoī, *v.* To borrow or lend, as money or rice; comp. *shap*: (*hkoi*, presupposes a return in kind, *shap*, the

identical article;) *hkoi la*, to borrow; *shi gumkpraw joi mi hkoi la nna hpäga ga ai*, he borrowed a hundred rupees and went trading; *hkoi ya*, to lend; *lap mänga hkoi ya e*.

Hkoi, *n.* A shell, mollusc, univalvular shell-fish.

—kawp, *n.* A shell, conch; any marine shell.

—bu, *n.* A species of planorbis.

—hkyin, *n.* Scalariform shells.

Hkoize, *n.* Chinese chop-sticks; also pron. *senze*.

Hkä, A preformative; comp. *gä* and *kä*.

—bai, *a.* A numeral adjective; see *dum*.

—bawp, *n.* A species of gourd; (Hkauri;) see *ginsap*.

—byi, *n.* A kind of tree; same as *lämau hpun*.

—chyi, *n.* Beads; *hkächyi gainu*, large beads; *hkächyi gaisa*, small red beads; *hkächyi gaisa* or *hkächyi sawn*, old and valuable beads, especially of a kind resembling amber; *hkächyi chyäwi ai*, *v.* to string beads; *hkächyi yan*, a string of beads.

—dun, *n.* (from *dun*, to lead.) The socket in which a door turns; *hkädun chyinghka*, a swinging door; comp. *hkänoi*; *hkädun chyinghka gälaw mu*; see *hkumdun*.

—dawn, *n.* A species of cricket; a gryllus or mole-cricket (?) also pron. *kädawn*; comp. *hkäkrit*.

—gup, *n.* A hat; comp. *kägup*; *hkaulan hkägup*, a straw hat; *hkinkawp hkägup*, a hat made of bamboo sheaths; *hkägup gup*, *v.* to wear a hat.

—grit, *n.* A cricket; see *hkäkrit*.

—gräwi, *n.* Dirt, filth; *hkägräwi kap*, *v.* to be dirty, filthy; *hkägräwi hkädung*, articles in daily use, (being soiled by usage;) *daz gaw si ai wa a hkägräwi hkädung rar nga ai*, these are the things belonging to the deceased; *wa a hkägräwi hkädung ngai lang ngai*.

—krit, *n.* A cricket, a cicada; *hkäkrit hkädawn*, any insect of the genus *Gryllus*; *hkäkrit hkädawn*, *shingtar sumbra*, crickets and worms,—insects in general.

—la, *v.* To wound; to cut, stab, or the like; *shi hpe lägaw e hkäla u*, wound him in the leg; *hkäla nba*, *n.* a wound, cut, laceration; *hkäla nba di*, *v.* to wound, etc.; *hkäla bunglat*, blood-guiltiness; see parts.

- Hkã la, *n.* A kind of yam; *hkãla lapu*, a species of snake so called because resembling in shade the young shoots of the *hkãla* yam; *hkãla—si—ru*, see parts.
- lam, *n.* Brinjal; (Atsi;) see *shãba*.
- lam, *v.* To deceive; see *hkãlem*.
- lap, *n.* A small window; a trap-door; comp. *lap* and *gãlap*; *chyãhpung mãga de hkãlap dat mu*.
- lem, *v.* (from *lem*, to be deceived.) To deceive, delude, mislead; comp. *hkãlau* and *pyawm*; *hkãlem sha*, to practice deception, trickery, artifice, guile; *hkãlem hkãlam*, *n.* deception, etc.
- len, *v.* (from *len*, to be lead by.) To pass; to transfer, from one to another; comp. *gãlen*; *nvẽ nwa kãhtawng ting e hkãlen da mu ai*; to procrastinate; comp. *shãlen*; *shi ngai hpe ya du hkra hkãlen kau ni ai*.
- li, *v.* To pass, cross, as on a road; *hkãli hkãlai*, to meet and pass; see *lai*; *anhtẽ hkãli hkãlai gaw a rai nga ga ai, rai tim' n hkrum hkrav ai*, we have been passing each other but did not meet (see each other.)
- lik, *v.* To be "bumpy;" coup. of *hkãlawk*, which see.
- lum, *v.* (from *lum*, to be warm.) To receive, as guests with signs of pleasure; to give a warm welcome; *hkãlum la*, *v.* same; see *hkap hkãlum*.
- lung, *a.* (from *lung*, to be tender.) Young, tender, small; *n.* the young of any kind of an animal; *gumra hkãlung*, a foal; *u hkãlung*, a young bird; *shingtai' hkãlung*, a maggot, a small worm.
- lut, *v.* To lose, squander, as time or money; comp. *ginlut*; to fail, as in an undertaking; *nyẽ a lam amu hkãlut mat sã li ai*.
- lai, *n.* A flea; mostly pron. *hkãlawi*, which see.
- lai, *v.* To pass, to cross; see *hkãli*.
- lau, *v.* (from *lau*, to tempt.) To entice, allure, seduce; comp. *hkãlem*; *shi dai numsha hpe hkãlau la nu ai*.
- lawk, *n.* An ouch, a bezel, a socket, as for a gem; also pron. *hklawk*; *a.* rough, uneven, full of holes and bumps; *hkãlik hkãlawk*, same; *ga hkãlik hkãlawk rai nga ai*.
- lawng, *n.* A window or a side-door; comp. *hkuwawt* and *hkãlap*; *hkuwawt, hkãlap, hkãlawng mãren sha*.

- Hkǎ loi, *a.* Wide, large, as a shaft; same as *dingloi*, which see.
- lǎwi, *v.* To wallow, as a buffalo; to roll in dust or ashes, as fowls; *u ni dap hta hkǎlǎwi ai.*
- lǎwi, *n.* A flea; see *wa hkǎlǎwi*; also pron. *hkǎlai*.
- na, *n.* A famous village in the *Atsi* district.
- nu, *v.* To be dirty, turbid, foul, as water; see *hka hka-nu*; to be foul, filthy, smutty, as in speech; *shi myit hkǎnu ai wa rǎ ai*; to be cloudy, unsettled, as the weather; *lǎmu hkǎnu mat sai.*
- num, *n.* Anger; see *hkǎnum*.
- nau, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Kaw*.
- noi, *n.* (from *noi*, to hang.) A door-hinge; a loop, by which a door is hung; *hkǎnoi daw*, the post within the loops; *hkǎnoi chyinghka*, a door swung with loops; opp. to *hkǎdun chyinghka*.
- pang, *n.* Star-shaped bamboo ornaments hung at the entrance of a village to ward off nats; *hkǎpang grang ai*; *v.* to hang a string of such ornaments.
- pau rau, *n.* A kind of seed; see *hkǎipau rau*.
- pǎni, *n.* A species of moth-like insect especially destructive to grain; *hkǎpǎwi mam sha ai.*
- prep, *n.* Mat-shaped ornaments hung around a grave; *hkǎprep prep* or *hkri*, to weave the ornaments, usually of wollen yarn and bamboo splits, *gumgai ni hkrai hkǎprep hkri ma ai.*
- pya, *n.* A kind of braided rattan band; *hkǎpya ginshi*, see parts.
- ra, *v.* To be indifferent; *hkǎra kye*, *a.* indifferent, careless, negligent; *hkǎra kye ai wa mǎnang hpe n kǎrum ra ai.*
- ram, *n.* The cat-fish or bull-head.
- ran, *n.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To be loose, as a stopper, knife-handle or the like; comp. *ginran* and *kǎran*; to be liberal, generous; *lǎta hkǎran ai wa*, an open-handed person.
- rang, *n.* Dry land; land, as opposite to water; *shi hkǎrang de n dep lu ai*, he did not reach land; *hkǎrang mam*, highland paddy; *hkǎrang leng*, a railway car.

- Hkä ri, *v.* To be in disorder; *hkäri hkäran*, same, *n* disarranged; usually pronounced *shäri shäran*.
- rutum, *n.* The ankle; also pron. *hkrutum*.
- rum, *v.* To be dry, unsavory, unpalatable, *hkärum hkära*, *a.* unsavory, insipid; *hkau hkyc shat hkärum hkära rē ai*.
- raw, *n.* A narrow valley, a defile, a gorge; comp. *krung* and *kädit*; *hkärav nhkap*, valley and hill; *shāgan pyi mu lu ai hkärav*, a deep, dark gorge,—from which the stars are seen at daytime.
- rawk, *n.* A cattle-bell, made of bamboo or wood; comp. *gawnglawng* and *dingsi*.
- rawm, *n.* A kind of tree.
- tu, *n.* A species of herb; see *dagu sai*; two kinds of this herb are known, one of which is called *bung hkätu*.
- tum, *n.* Work; a job; comp. *tum*, *hprai* and *amu*; *hkätum numrang*, same.
- taw, *n.* A species of lark; (the *Eromaphila corunta*?) comp. *taw* and combinations.
- toi roi, *n.* A species of round white seed, used as ornaments; comp. *hkaipau roi*.
- tsip, *n.* A bat; commonly pron. *pätsip*; *hkätsip jawng n.* a kind of umbrella.
- tsu, *n.* A prawn, a shrimp.
- htep, *v.* To come close to; see *kähtep*.
- wan, *v.* To encircle; see *kāwan*.
- wawt, *n.* A small door; same as *hkuwawt*, which see.
- yam, *v.* To be depressed; coup. of *hkäyaw*.
- yu, *n.* A species of vine; *hkäyu lap shādu sha mu*.
- yaw, *v.* To be ailing; *hkäyaw hkäyam*, to be depressed, dejected; *ngai myit hkäyaw hkäyam ngu nngai*; to be ailing, to suffer, as from mental or physical weakness.
- yawm, *v.* To fashion into a funnel-shaped form; to roll, as a cigar; comp. *yawm* and *hka yawm*.
- Hklawk, *n.* An ouch; see *hkälawk*.
- Hkra, *n.* A large cricket; a gryllus; *hkra hkai*, a young gryllus; *hkra gaw käshung hta ē n shāga ai*.
- Hkra, *n.* Time, season, as for sowing; comp. *du hkra*, *lädaw* and *ram*; *rai hkai na hkra du sai*, the time for

planting has arrived; *hkra gārai n du ai*, it is not the season; *hkra lai sai*, the season is past.

Hkra hkra, *v.* To be periodical; *adv.* regularly, at stated times; *a.* periodical; *numsha hkra hkra*, "woman's periods;" *ma chyāngai hkra hkra ai mājaw kan māchyi ai*.

Hkra, *n.* A tripod; comp. *māhkra* and *mākru*; *hkra n lu ai mājaw mākru jung ai*.

Hkra, *postp.* Till, unto, until; comp. *du hkra* and *māte*; *si hkra*, unto death; *māchyi hkra kāyat u*, beat him till he is sick; *ba hkra gālaw u, lu hkra tam u*.

Hkra, *v.* To hit, as a mark; comp. *hkawk, dep* and *htuk*; *shi ngai e hkra ai*, he hit me; *ngai hpe hkum hkra*, do not hit (or touch) me; to meet, experience, suffer; see *hkrum*; *shi ru yak ai hkrum ai hkra ai*, he encounters and suffers hardships and trouble.

Hkra, *n.* The right, opposite to *pai*, the left; derv. *lā-hkra*; *hkra de, adv.* to the right; *hkra de pai de hkum rai*, turn neither to right nor left; *hkra lāta*, the right hand; *hkra māga* or *hkra nhkrem*, the right side; see parts.

Hkra, *v.* To be careful; *adv.* with care and precision; *hkra di u*, do it carefully, deliberately; truly, really, without mistake; *ngai shi hpe hkra mu se ai*, I have really seen him,—I saw him without mistake.

—hkra, *adv.* Carefully, with solicitude; *hkra hkra taw da mu*, put it down carefully.

Hkrak, *v.* To knuckle, to rap; derv. *dinghkrak*; *adv.* straight, without fail; *shi hpe hkrak sa ya u*, go straight and give it to him; *dai ni hkrak sa u*, go to day,—at once.

—hkrak, *adv.* With a rap, snap or the like; *myihtor hkrak hkrak nga shung ai*.

Hkrak, *v.* To be good; *n hkrak ai*, to be bad; comp. *shawp*; to be on friendly terms with; *shi hte ngai n hkrak ga ai*, we are not on the best of terms.

Hkram, *v.* To trail or run, as a plant; comp. *hkrawn*; *kāhkum ru hkram ai*, the pumpkin vine is trailing; to grow large, "bushy," as certain kind of trees; *hpun*

hkram wa law ai; to wander and be unsettled, as the mind; *shi myit hkram nga ai*.

Hkram, *n.* (from *hkram*, to trail.) The hammadryad; see *pu hkram*.

—chyang, *n.* The black hammadryad.

—mut, *n.* The shaded variety.

Hkran, *v.* To be mixed, intermixed; to intermingle; comp. *jāhkran*; *mam hta zai pru hkran ai*, sand is mixed with the paddy,—or there is sand in the paddy; *Myen hta Jinghpaw hkran ai*, Kachins are intermingling with Burmans.

Hkran, *v.* To touch lightly; derv. *dinghkran*; not as strong a word as *hkra*; *hkran di*, to give a slight touch, rap or the like; *dai ma hpe hkran sha di yang hkrap ai*.

Hkran, *n.* A side, as of a river, valley or the like; a point on the compass; comp. *māga* and *nhkrem*; *hka wora hkran*, that (the other) side of the river; *nta hkran de kun? nam hkran de kun?* is it towards the side of the house or the edge of the jungle; *sinpraw hkran*, the east side; *sinna hkran*, the west.

Hkran, *n.* Lacquer; comp. *hkan*; *hkran gawm*, a lacquer cup.

—chyang, *n.* Black varnish or lacquer.

—hkyeng, *n.* Red varnish, etc.

Hkran, *n.* Felled trees or cut down bamboos, as of a highland paddy field; *hkran yi*, a wood and field; comp. *hkumma yi*.

—māra, *n.* A singing bird somewhat resembling the stone-chat.

—nat, *v.* To burn a highland field,—especially said of the second burning of trunks and large branches, not consumed in the first; comp. *yi nat*; *dai na hkran nat u*.

—nmang, *n.* Piles of burning wood, as in a paddy field; comp. *wan mang*.

—sawm, *v.* To collect and heap the wood, for burning, as in a field; see *sawm*; *hkran sawm' ngut jang mam ting ga*.

Hkran zat, *v.* To cut up, as trees or branches for burning; *yi hkyen ai shāloi hkran zat u.*

Hkrang, *n.* A shape, figure, form; *hkum hkrang*, a shape, an animal body; *hkrang bung ai*, to be alike, as in figure and stature.

Hkrang, *v.* To pass, as a bullet through a board; comp. *dinggrang* and *hkren*; *hpunpyen kya ai mājaw sānat pāla hkrang*, the board being soft the bullet passed through; to be open, clear, as a road for traffic; *Namkham lam ya hkrang sai*, the Namkham road is now open; to reach, ascend, as praise or prayer, to the Celestial regions; *htaw Mātsaw Hkkring-yu wang la*, *Ntsang hkringdat hkrang la.*

Hkrang, *v.* To release, liberate, as a prisoner; comp. *hkye*; *du wa dai bawng hpe hkrang dat nu ai.*

—la, *v.* To save, redeem; mostly used as a coup. of *hkye la.*

Hkrang, *v.* (from *hkrang*, to pass through.) To speak plainly; *a.* plainly, distinctly, accurately,—applied to speech; *ga n hkrang ai ma*, a child unable to speak plainly; *nau māchyi ai mājaw ga pyi n hkrang lu ai.*

Hkrang, *n.* The fabulous river by which fire was first discovered. Hkrang, *n.* a limb.

—hka, *n.* Same; see parts;

—ma, *n.* A goose; (Hkauri;) comp. *hkyangma*; *hkrangma lam*, a wild goose; comp. *pyek lam.*

Hkrang, *n.* The mustard plant; see *chyinghkrang.*

—du, *n.* A variety of the mustard plant.

—hkyi, *n.* A radish; comp. *laubu.*

—hkri, *n.* Sour-kraut made of mustard leaves; comp. *chyāhkri.*

—tum, *n.* A mustard seed.

Hkrap, *v.* To cry, to weep; comp. *myi pruwī*; *hkrap kāchyi hkrap kāshaw*, to wail, to weep or cry bitterly; *hkrap ngu hkrap ngoi*, wailing, loud weeping or lamentation; *hkrap ni hkrap byep*, to whimper; *n.* one always whimpering or whining; comp. also *hkrap shābam* and *hkrap shkūrung.*

Hkrap, *n.* A clan of the Lāhtaw tribe; *Hkrap ni Lāhtaw amyū rai ma ai.*

Hkrat, *v.* To fall from an elevation; to drop down; comp. *di hkrat, kädawng, hkawn, ra* and *rung*; *nta de nna hkum hkrat*, do not fall from the house; comp. also, *hpang hkrat*, to fall behind; *aya hkrat ai*, to lose (fall from) an office; *gumhpraw hkrat ai*, to contribute, give, as money; *dumsu kasha hkrat ai*, to calve; to bring forth young, as animals; see *jat*; *du barw hkrat ai hka*, a blood-feud; same as *bunglat hka*.

Hkre, *v.* To move in a straight, unbroken line; *a.* straight, unbroken, without deviation; also used adverbially; *käwa längai mi hkäraw de hkre nga nna gumsun mat wa sai*.

—hkre, *adv.* Straight ahead; without delay or deviation.

Hkrem, *v.* To be side by side or in line, as soldiers at drill; derv. *nhkrem*; comp. *greng*; *adv.* side by side; *hkrem rai nna tsap mu*; in order, one by one; mostly used in religious poetry with its coup. *sem*:

*Mänu gwikawng mänat hkrem rai myit,
Mäwa hkringhtawng mädat sem rai myit.*

—hkrem, *v.* To be close to, at "the elbow of"; also used adverbially; *ngai hpang de hkrem hkrem rai wa ai mäjaw, gämai dat we ai*.

Hkren, *v.* To be pierced through and through; *hkren di*, to run, pierce through; *ri hte hkren di u*; *adv.* through and through, from side to side from first to last, from top to bottom; *npawt ndung hkren ga u*, split it from top to bottom; *npawt ndung hkren tsun u*, tell it from first to last; lit. from bottom to top; comp. *hkräng*.

Hkreng, *v.* To have lost taste or strength, as liquor; comp. *hkawng*; *chyäru hkreng mat sai*.

Hkrep, *v.* To be in line, in a row, as buttons or the like; comp. *greng*; derv. *mähkrep*; *pälawng hta hkikgau hkrep nga ai*.

—hkrep, *adv.* In line, in a row.

Hkret, *v.* To be shrunk, as it were, dried up.

—hkret, *a.* Shrunk, shrivelled, wrinkled and thus puny; *hkret hkret rē ai ma*.

Hkret, *v.* To rasp, grate; derv. *mähkret* and *hpaihkret*; to gnaw; see *ahkret*.

- Hkret hkret, *adv.* In a rasping, grating or gnawing manner; *yu hkret hkret nga shāra nga ai.*
- Hkri, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) cousins,—a paternal aunt's (*moz a*) daughters; (2) an aunt,—a paternal aunt's husband's sister; (3) a nephew or niece,—a sister's children; (4) a son-in-law; (5) a respectful appellation used by a man when addressing a woman of equal age or standing; comp. *hkau.*
- Hkri, *v.* To braid; comp. *rit*; see *māhkri*, *dinghkri* and *zinghkri hkri ai*; *hkri dap*, *n.* see *lādap.*
- Hkri, *v.* To be sour, tart, acid; comp. *hka*; derv. *chyāhkri*, *hkranghkri* and *māhkri*; *namsi hkri ai*, the fruit is sour; fig. to be sour, crabbed, morose; *namsi mu yang myit hkri ai hkrum na*, dreaming about (sour) fruit means unpleasantness.
- Hkri, *n.* Black varnish, as used for rattan rings; comp. *hkran.*
- chya*, *v.* To varnish; see parts.
- dawk*, *v.* To extract the juice from which the varnish is obtained.
- kāwa*, *v.* To be poisoned by the varnish, shown especially by swelling of the face.
- hpun*, *n.* The tree from the fruit or sap of which the * varnish is produced; a species of henna.
- Hkrihkraw, *n.* A joint; comp. *lāmyi*; *kāyaw yang hkri-hkraw kāshai ai.*
- Hkrim, *v.* To act in unison; *adv.* all at once, with one accord; comp. *grim* and *hprim*; *nanhtē nlang hkrim rai dung mu.*
- hkrim*, *adv.* In unison, etc.
- Hkrim, *v.* To threaten; see *ahkrim*; to last, continue, as a feast; *poi māli ya hkrim ai*, the feast is lasting four days.
- Hkring, *v.* To wait, to delay; comp. *jāhkring* and *ala*; to linger, defer, procrastinate; *shi nau hkring nga ai*, he is delaying too long; *n.* a moment, a waiting-while; see *ahkring*; *hkring mi pyi hkum hkring*, do not defer even one moment; *hkring sha*, *adv.* a little, a while, only a moment; *hkring sha mi shap ya e.*
- Hkring, A preformative mostly used with religious terms.
- * Hkridun, *n.* a gravel bed; bed-rock.

- Hkringbum, *n.* A place (hill) set apart for religious purposes; comp. *but* and *māda*.
- bawp, *n.* The burdock or urena hemp; (?) a weed with repand leaves of the species *Lappa*; *hkringbawp nga kāyawp, hkringji nga māri*.
- dat, *n.* The abode of a nat; comp. *ngat* and *hkring-yu*: *Sumwi man ar ngat, ninghte san ai hkringdat*.
- ji, *n.* A kind of prickly weed with oval leaves; comp. *hkringbawp*.
- jung, *n.* A chief's assistant; see *hkringmang*.
- jaw, *n.* The packet of fresh meat given as a part of the wages to a nat-priest; comp. *hkringla; dumsa wa hpe hkringjaw ya mu*.
- la, *n.* The regular wages paid a nat-priest; comp. *hkringjaw* and *māun*; if a "beef", is sacrificed the *dumsa* receives the "clod," the *hkinjawng* the neck, and the chief of the village a hind-quarter or leg (*māgyi*;) when a fowl is offered a leg falls to the officiating priest.
- law, *v.* To unfasten, loosen; same as *mālaw*; to expel, drive out, as a nat; see *hkringpraw*.
- mang, *n.* A chief's assistant; a "lieutenant;" *hkringjung hkringmang ni*, a body-guard, close attendants.
- mu, *n.* A fern; *hkringmu pan*, ferns.
- mung, *n.* A hill, an elevation; a village site; comp. *kawng* and *shādung*; *ja kawng shādung, ja shang hkringmung*.
- mau, *n.* A poetic name for fire; *hkringmau wan sam shātu mu*.
- mau, *n.* A kind of brush; (sage?) *māsha ga mādat māyam, hkringmau sha bainam*.
- nang, *n.* A sinew, tendon of the groin or shoulder; *hkringnang bum ai*, a swelling of the groin; *kāhpa hkringnang māchyi ar*.
- ni nu, *n.* The sciatic nerve.
- nga, *n.* (from *nga*, to be.) The dwelling place of a nat; comp. *hkringdat* and *ngat*.
- ngu, *n.* A respectful term for a chief; *Mādu adu ni, māba hkringngu ni*.

- Hkringpraw, *v.* To expel, drive out, as undesirable nats; see *praw* and *shāpraw*; *ngai kumba hkringwai ai hkringlaw, kungji hkringwai ai hkringpraw.*
- san, *a.* (from *san*, to be chosen.) Chosen, elected, set apart; *hkringsān dumsa*, a chosen (and thus honoured) priest.
- htawng, *n.* An honorary title of a nat; a hereditary profession,—generally religious; comp. *gwikawng* and see example under *hkrem*; *hkringhtawng kātu, v.* to have a strong bias or inclination to follow, as the profession of the forefathers; *hkringhtawng nga*, to be in the ancestral succession.
- wa, *n.* A nat priest of the highest order; comp. *dumsa, hpunglum* and *tsalung.*
- wan, *n.* An order of nats; the religious name for the *mā dai* altar, commonly called *luphtawng*; *hkringwan luphtawng loi, läpran dap shi hkroi.*
- wai, *n.* (from *wai*, to sway.) A bunch or handful of elephant grass (*kumba*.) wagged or wafted by a nat-priest while officiating; *kumba hkringwai ai yeng, kungji hkringwai ai seng.*
- wawm, *n.* A cold; only used poetically as a coup. of *tanam*; comp. *waw*; *hkringwawm tanam hkrum da nngai.*
- yan, *n.* (from *yan*, to be extended.) A width of split bamboo (*chyinghkyen*.) laid cross-wise, as when weaving a floor, or mats for the side of a house.
- yu, *n.* The abode of a nat; only used in poetry as a coup. of *hkringdat*; *hkring-yu gup, v.* to dwell, as a nat; see parts.
- Hkrip, *v.* To act in unison; derv. *ahkrip*; comp. *hkrim* and *lähkrip.*
- hkrip, *adv.* At once, in the same way, in unison; *hpyen ma ni hkrip hkrip rai nna hkawm ma ai*, the soldiers are marching keeping step; *lang läta hkrip hkrip di mu.*
- Hkrit, *v.* To fear, be afraid; comp. *kyawm* and *wawm*; derv. *ahkrit*; *hkrit gāri*, to fear and tremble; *hkrit kām̄yin*, to fear and reverence; *hkrit shāra, n.* danger, occasion for fear; *hkrit shāri*, to fear and take warning; *hkrit shāri ri ai, shinglang mun mākyi ai.*

- Hkrithpa, *n.* Fear; *hkrithpa nsan ai wa*, a man inspiring fear; *hkrithpa nsan ai rar*, an object of fear.
- Hkritung, *n.* The abdomen; the womb, regarded as the place of growth and development (not conception, comp. *pu jat*,) of the embryo; *shi hkritung nna wa tu ai*, *hkrāwang nna myit su ai*, he cut teeth from the womb, was wise from his birth.
- wang, *n.* The womb; same as *hkritung*; usually pron. *hkrāwang*.
- Hkru, *v.* To be full, satiated, as with food; comp. *kat*; *hkru hkra sha u*, eat till you are satisfied.
- hkru, *adv.* Until filled, satisfied or satiated; *nanhte yawng hkru hkru kat kat sha mu*.
- Hkru, *v.* To burn, to be consumed by fire; derv. *htinghkru*; comp. *nat* and *prawng*; *nta hkru ai*, the house is burning; *shāraw hkru ai*, the jungle is on fire; *hkru mat*, to be burned down; *māre ting hkru mat sai*.
- Hkru, *v.* To pierce; comp. *mak* and *hpre*; often used as an interjection; pierce it, run it through; *ri hte hkru di u*.
- Hkru, *n.* A kind of tree; a species of palm; *hkru pawt grai sau ai*.
- Hkru, *v.* To descend; coup. of *yu*; comp. *gu*.
- Hkru, *n.* One of the Kachin months, also called *Lun si*; January; see Gram.; *hkru ta ē māsha yawng hkru sha lu ma ai*.
- Hkru, *v.* To be good; comp. *kāja*; *a.* good, reasonable, virtuous; *mānu hkru ai*, a reasonable, proper price; *hkru n hkru rē ai ni*, those good and bad.
- hkra, *a.* Good, proper, etc.; *n hkru n hkra rē ai wa*, a very bad person; *hkru hkra ai ni hte kānawn mu*.
- ndung, *a.* Ancient; pristine, ancestral; *hkru ndung ga*, the ancestral (good olden) country; *hkru ndung ga nna chyē ga ai*.
- Hkru, *n.* A bird of the genus *Columba*; comp. *u hkru*, *kā-hkru* and *u ra*.
- du, *n.* A dove; usually called *u hkrudu*.
- jeng, *n.* The ring-dove or fox-coloured turtle-dove; also called *hkruji*; *hkrujeng gaw amyū kaji rē ai*.
- ji, *n.* The ring-dove; same as *hkrujeng*.

Hkruwa, *n.* The emerald dove.

Hkrum, *v.* To meet, converge; derv. *dinghkrum*; comp. *hkra*, *lawt* and *hkrup*; *shi hpe hkrum nu ni?* did you meet him? *myit hkrum ai*, to agree, be of the same opinion; to experience, suffer; *shi mächyi grai hkrum ai*, he is suffering a great deal of sickness; *shi ji nat tsäsam hkrum ai*, he has met (and is thus suffering from) strange nats; *ari hkrum ai*, to suffer punishment; to express the passive voice, *hkrum* is generally used; see Gram.; *shi tsaw ra hkrum ai ma rē ai*, he is a beloved child; (to have sexual intercourse; northern Kachin; comp. *kätut*;) *n.* a meeting, converging; *mārai mäsam hkrum rai nna dung nga ma ai*.

Hkrum, *n.* A crash; see *grum*.

Hkrun, *n.* A path; see *mähkrun*; (probably the original word for road;) *hkrun lam*, a road, a path; *hkrun lam hkawm ai wa*, a wanderer; *hkrun ē hkum yan, lam ē hkum hpyan*.

Hkrung, *v.* To live, to be alive; derv. *chyähkrung*; see *jähkrung*; *hkrung ai ni, si mat ai ni*, the living and the dead.

Hkrup, *v.* To meet, confront suddenly and unexpectedly; comp. *kätut* and *hkrum*; *adv.* unexpectedly, accidentally, fortuitously; *shi lung seng mu hkrup ai*, he found unexpectedly a precious stone; *shi nang ai baw sha hkrup ai*, he accidentally (by mistake,) took poison; *shi ju käbye hkrup ai*, he happened to step on a thorn.

Hkrup, *v.* To crunch; to squeak, as a shoe, and thus to wear a shoe; *kyepdin hkrup di u*, wear (squeak,) the shoe

—*hkrup*, *adv.* In a crunching manner; “crunch crunch;” *shi shanhpyi chyähkraw hkrup hkrup nga nna sha ai*.

Hkrut, *v.* To wash clothing; comp. *bunghkrut* and *kāshin*; *pälawng hkrut u*.

Hkrut, *v.* To snatch; comp. *hkye* and *kārawt*; to pull with force; *jähtai hkrut di la u*.

Hkrut, *n.* A whet-stone; see *nhkrut*.

—*nen*, *n.* A smooth, fine-grained whet-stone; see parts.

Hkrutsai, *n.* Sand or the like put on a stone to facilitate grinding.

—zut, *n.* A rough soft-grained stone.

Hkrai, *v.* To be alone; derv. *chyähkrai*; comp. *tsik*; *a.* only, alone; *ngai hkrai sa na*, I only will go; *n.* an orphan, only used in composition.

—hkrai, *a.* Alone, only; also used adverbially; *anhte hkrai hkrai rai ga ai*, it is only we.

—nang, *n.* A poetic name for paddy; *hkrainang wunji*.

—ngawk, *n.* An orphan; a term of abuse; “you foolish cast-away;” see parts.

—sha, *adv.* Alone, only, singly; *nang hkrai sha sa u*.

—htawng, *n.* (from *htawng*, to be kicked out.) An orphan, a cast-away; *hkrai htawng hkrai jap*, an out-cast, an abandoned or ostracized person; *läsa hkrai htawng hkrai jap ni*, a term of abuse,—you condemned out-casts.

Hkrai, *v.* To bridge; derv. *mähkrai*; *n.* a bridge,—only used in composition.

—gung, *n.* A large bridge.

—raw, *n.* A suspension bridge; *hkrarawrawn ai*, *v.* to put up such a bridge.

—shum, *n.* A balustrade; comp. *hkaishum*.

—wa, *n.* A large traditional bridge, built by *N-gawn wa* across the Upper Irrawaddy; *Mätsaw hkraigung naw lan na*, *Ntsang hkraina naw htan na*.

Hkrau, *v.* To mount, bestride; *nyē shingma ē hkrau rai u*, get up on my back; *gumra hta hkrau rai u*, mount the pony; *hkrau rē*, to rest, as a gun on the shoulder; comp. *htan* and *mära*; *sānat hkrau rai u*, shoulder the gun; to rest, as a nat on an altar; *gungdawn ala a lädap wa mung ngai lau*, *wachya hkungri hta hkrau*.

Hkrau, *v.* To impede, to intercept; *hprawng ai wa hpe hkrau nna rim u*, intercept the run-away and capture him; to head off, as a stampeding herd; comp. *hkaw*; *nam na nga ni hpe lam de hkrau dat mu*; see *ahkrau*.

—hkran, *v.* To exempt, as from illness or failure; to ward off, as misfortune; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *rauran*:

Htaw de lāmūn nīng rem, nang de lāmūn nīng rauran,

Lātsa nīng hpyem, lātsa nīng hkrauhkran mā sai;

above I keep (the sacrifice) a century and ward off evil, a hundred years I guard it exempting them (the sacrificers) from illness.

Hkraula, *n.* A cross-beam; see *hkaula*.

Hkraw, *v.* To agree, concur, give assent to; *nang hkraw n ni?* do you agree? *shi n hkraw ai*, he does not agree or want to; *n hkraw*, cannot, will not; *lap mi ē laika n pru hkraw ai*, you cannot get the book for one rupee;—lit. the book does not agree to appear, etc.

Hkraw, *v.* To be dry, as wood, grass or the like; derv. *chyāhkraw*; comp. *kāng, hkun, hpawn, saw* and *htawng*; a. dry, not green; *hkraw ai hpun htang wa rit*; to be dry, as the throat; to be harsh, gruff, grating, as the voice; comp. *jāhkraw*; *māyu hkraw hkra nga ai*, see *yu hkraw*.

Hkraw, *v.* To pick, as a lock; to take apart, as a gun or a machine; opp. to *shāchyaw*; comp. *lan*; *sānat hking hpe hkraw kau u*.

Hkrawk, *v.* To search, ransack; comp. *sawk* and *tam*; *lāgut wa hpe san hkrawk yu mu*, examine (scrutinise,) the thief; *shi njut nnaw shāgu tam hkrawk yu ai*, he is prying into every nook and corner.

Hkrawk, *v.* To be hollow, depressed; (Hkauri;) see *hkyawk*.

Hkrawk hkarak, *v.* To crack, clap, as the hoofs of cattle; *uloi lāgaw hkrawk hkarak, gumra, lāgaw duk dak*.

Hkrawn, *v.* To recline, be recumbent; *hkrawn taw*, to recline, as on the elbow; to trail, creep, as a creeper; comp. *hkram* and *gyigaw*; *ru hkrawn ai baw rai ni? lung ai baw rai ni?* is it a creeper or a climber?

Hkrawn, *v.* To be through, as a pole through an opening, or a thread through a needle, derv. *dinghkrawn*; comp. *hkren*; *hkrawn di*, to pass through as described; *sāmyit na hku ri hkrawn di u*, thread the needle; see *shawn*; to follow, as a road, or the mind and will of another; *lam hku hkrawn rai mu*, follow the beaten

track; *ngai myit ai hku hkrawn rai mu*, act according to my will.

Hkrawnhkra, *n.* A kind of "tripod;" pegs of bamboo or green wood driven into the ground; *hkrawnhkra hta māra nna kabung u*.

Hkrawng, *v.* To be broken in two, as a sword; comp. *kāang hkrawng*; to have reached the middle, as of a road, or of life; *nyē nhtu hkrawng rai mat sai*, my sword is in two; *shi prat kāang hkrawng nga nu ai*, he has reached middle age.

Hkrawp, *v.* To be dry, rustling and thus brittle; comp. *bu hkrawp*, *di hkrawp*, and *shat hkrawp*; *nam lap hkraw yang hkrawp hkrawp nga ai*; to crack, split; comp. *grawp*; *baw hkrawp di u*.

Hkrawt, *v.* To even, square, finish off, as the bottom of a post, the mouth of a bamboo vessel or the like; *shādaw hkrawt u*, square the post; *ndum htumpa hkrawt rai mat sai*; fig. to be ended, done with, squared; *htawkdang mājaw htingkaw hkrawt rai mat sai*.

Hkroi, *v.* To ascend; to climb; comp. *lung* and *loi*; *ntsa de hkroi rai mu*, climb up.

Hkrānawn, *a.* Gentle, pleasant; also pron. *sānawn*; *hkrānawn bungli hpungsu*, *mājang hpunlap shāmu*, the sighing of the gentle breeze, the trembling of the leaf.

Hkrāwang, *n.* The abdomen; see *hkritung* and *hkriwang*.

Hkwi, *v.* To hunt, chase, pursue; comp. *gyam*, *dawn* and *hkan*; *shan hkwi*, to hunt; *nga hkwi*, to fish, as by the use of a dam; *ja gumhpraw hkwi ai*, to hunt, search, as for money; *māsha rim na hkwi ai*, to pursue with intention to capture.

Hkya, *v.* To chide; to ridicule; comp. *asawng*, *gya* and *roi*; *shi ngai hpe hkya ai*; *hkya hkrum ai*, to be chagrined.

Hkya, *v.* To put off, defer, delay, as work; comp. *gya*; *shi amu hkya kau sai*.

Hkya, *v.* To prepare glutinous rice; see *auhkya hkya*.

Hkya, *v.* To be as two of a kind; mostly used adverbially; comp. *hkyaw*; like, like as; *shi ma hkya gāle ai*,

his manners are those of a child; *hkya mi*, alike, of a kind; *an hkya mi rai nga ga ai*, we are two of a kind; *shanhte hkya mi rai nga ma ai*, they are of the same set.

Hkya hkya *a.* Like, resembling; *ma hkya hkya ai wa*, a puerile person.

Hkyak, *v.* To show independence; *hkyak dat*, to act on one's own accord, or to form a clique, as for independent action; see *hkya*; *shi hkyak dat nna sa ai*, he followed his own will and went; *hkyak mi*, *n.* a clique; *manang hte n bawng ai sha hkyak mi rai nna galaw ma ai*.

Hkyam, *v.* To be large; derv. *ahkyam*; comp. *chyam*.

—hkyam, *a.* Large; *n.* in large portions or parts; *malut hkyam hkyam rai nna mawt ndaw*.

Hkyam, *v.* To wind, as yarn on a shuttle; derv. *ding-hkyam*.

Hkyamsa, *n.* Happiness, rest, pleasure; *hkyamsa jaw*, to grant a respite, reprieve; Bur. ခုဒးဝာ; *hkyamsa lu—nga—ya*, see parts.

Hkyanghkyi hkyang, *n.* Chains, hand-cuffs; see *hkyanghkyi hkyang* and Bur. ခုဒးခုဒး.

Hkyangma, *n.* A goose; see *hkrangma*.

Hkye, *v.* To be red; same as *hkyeng*.

Hkye, *v.* To tear; same as *je*, which see.

Hkye, *v.* To rescue, save, deliver; comp. *mawar*, *sai* and Bur. ဒုဝ်; *hkye hkrang la*, to rescue, as from drowning; *hkye la ai wa*, a deliverer, an emancipator; to snatch; *hkye di la u*, snatch it away; derv. *ahkye*; see *wa hkye*.

Hkye, *v.* To be aslant, leaning, inclined; derv. *nhkye*; comp. *gyeng*, *hkyeng* and *kyeng*; *hkye di*, to "tip", as a basket; *shingnoi hpe hkye di u*.

—hkun, *n.* A division, square, on a native backgammon board; see *shawun daw*.

Hkyenam, *n.* A Chinese clan.

Hkyem, *v.* To get ready; same as *hkyen*, which see.

Hkyen, *v.* To cut and clear, as jungle or a highland paddy field; comp. *kran*, *dawt*, *dai* and *gawt*; *nang na nam hkyen u*, cut this jungle; *dai ni yi hkyen na*.

- Hkyen, *v.* To prepare, get ready, put things in order; comp. *gya*, *jin*, *chyip*, *lawn* and *hpang*; *shanhte manau hkyen ma ai*, they are getting ready for the dance; *rai hkyen ngut sai*, *rai wa mu*, everything is in order, go ahead; *shat hkyen tawn mā nu ai*, the food is all ready—"on the table."
- Hkyen, *v.* To fence, to spar; derv. *jauhkyen*; *n.* fencing, sparring; *hkyen chyai*, to practice fencing; *hkyen chye ai wa hpe hpa n di lu ai*.
- Hkyen, *v.* To scrape off; comp. *ahkut*; *hpyi hkyen kau nna sha mu*, scrape off the skin and eat it.
- Hkyen, *v.* To strain, filter; to draw off, as water from boiling rice; comp. *jen*; *n-gu jähku hkyen kau mu*.
- Hkyen, *n.* Frost, snow, ice; comp. *gyen* and *kyaw-na*; *hkyen hkrat*, *v.* to fall, as frost or snow.
- Hkyen, *v.* To be in sorrow, distress; mostly used as a coup. of *yawn*, which see.
- Hkyen, *v.* To be wound, as a bandage; see *ahkyen*; comp. *lutup*.
- Hkyeng, *v.* To be red; see *ahkyeng*; *a.* red, crimson; also pron. *hkye*; *ga hkyeng*, red soil; *ri hkyeng*, red yarn.
- Hkyeng, *v.* To tip, as scales; to overbalance, to exceed, as proper weight; *joi hkyeng hkra bang u*, put on till you tip the scales; fig. to be overbearing; to excel, as in strength or other qualities; *myit hkyeng ai wa*, an overbearing person; *na ga nau hkyeng ndai*, you are too insolent; *n-gun hkyeng ai wa*, an over-strong man.
- Hkyenghka, *n.* The depression around the anal orifice.
- Hkyep, *v.* To break; to reduce to small pieces or fragments; to cut up, as meat; derv. *ahkyep*; *shan hkyep nna shadu mu*, cut up the meat and prepare it; *n.* a small piece, a morsel, a crumb; *muk hkyep mi*, a piece of bread.
- Hkyet, *v.* To dry up, evaporate, as liquids; to fall, as a river; *hka hkyet mat sai*; to expire, emit the last breath; *shi nsa hkyet mat sai*.
- Hkyet, *n.* A dale, dell; a gentle depression between two hills; see *ahkyet* and *kadit*.
- Hkyi, *v.* To blow the nose; *nep hkyi u*.

- Hkyi, *n.* The barking deer; *Curvus Muntjac*; Bur. ၵ; see *chyähkyi, shan* and *shan nga*.
- dut, *n.* The Porcine deer; comp. *zau nyi*.
- Hkyi, *v.* To ride; (Shan;) see *jawn*.
- an, *n.* A saddle; see *gumra hking*.
- ma, *n.* A riding pony.
- zau, *n.* Food; provision, as for a journey; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *jārit* and *tanggyin*.
- Hkyi, *n.* Alvine discharges, excrement, ordure, dung, dirt; comp. Bur. မျှ, *myr hkyi, nep hkyi* and *wa uhkyi*.
- byep, *v.* To be untidy; *n.* an untidy person; a term of abuse.
- hking, *n.* Lac, black varnish; same as *hking*, which see.
- nye, *v.* To evacuate the bowels; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *kan sa*.
- nyi, *v.* To evacuate the bowels; comp. *kan hkarw*.
- hkum, *n.* Chyme or chyle; *hkyi hkum hte pāsa sa sha yang mu ai*.
- Hkyik, *n.* Large hanging scales; a balance for weighing heavy objects; comp. *jang, joi* and *jum hkyik*; *v.* to weigh wholesale; *jum dum ē jum sa hkyik ga*.
- Hkyik, *v.* To be pulled down; see *ahkyik*; *hkyik di, v.* to pull down; *hkyik di kārāwt la u*.
- Hkying, *n.* Time; see *ahkying* and comp. *chying; hkying n nga ai*, there is no time; *ya hkying*, the present time.
- Hkying, *a.* A thousand; *hkying mi*, one thousand; *hkying mi mun mi*, thousand and tens of thousands.
- Hkying, *n.* A kind of magic square, also called *yam*, which see; *hkying dek* or *yu, v.* to divine with the square.
- Hkying, *v.* To vie, compete, contend; comp. *jawng; gat hkying yu ga*, let us run a race,—lit. compete in running; *sha hkying mu*, compete in eating,—see who can eat the most; *anhte shingtawt hkying ga*.
- Hkying, *v.* To pull, drag, as by jerks; comp. *ahkye* and *gang*.
- hkying, *adv.* In a jerking manner; by jerks, by sudden pulls or starts; *nye a pālāwng hkying hkying nga kārāwt ai, hpa rai kun?*

- Hkying, *v.* To stink; derv. *ahkying* and *chyähkying*.
 —hka, *n.* A species of ginger, also called *prang shānam*.
 —hkang, *a.* Stinking, rotten, offensive to the smell; see parts; *hkying hkang pānau*.
 —ma, *n.* A kind of offensive smelling insect; also pron. *chyingma*; *hkyingma myi jit ai*.
 Hkyu, *n.* A charm, mantra, spell; see *ahkyu*; *hkyu bau, v.* to charm, as in a love affair; *hkyu chyē ai wa, nā na māhkawn hpe bau shāpraw lu ai*.
 Hkyun, *n.* The kidneys; see *nhkyun*.
 —nra, *n.* The lumbar vertebræ.
 —sau, *n.* The fatty tissues surrounding the kidneys.
 —shan, *n.* Loin or sirloin.
 —tawng, *n.* The kidneys; see parts.
 Hkyung, *v.* To be chronic, as a disease; comp. *jung*; to be in constant suffering and thus steadily growing weaker; *ngai ni ning māsum ning hkyung ni ai*, I have been suffering two or three years; to be weak, timorous, faint-hearted; derv. *lähkyung*.
 —hkyung, *a.* Timorous, faint-hearted and thus fawning, cringing; *nang hpa rai hkyung hkyung rai n ta?* why are you so timorous? *hkyung hkyung rē ai gwī*.
 Hkyup, *v.* To clink, ring, as money; *shi gumhpraw hkyup nga n māgra la ai*.
 Hkyut, *v.* To scald; (Hkauri;) see *mālu*.
 Hkyau, *n.* To be crisp; comp. *hkrup*.
 —hkyau, *a.* Crisp, friable; *v.* to produce the sound, as when eating anything crisp; *shanhtē chyinghkrang hkyau hkyau nga nna sha ma ai*.
 Hkyaw, *v.* To coax, wheedle; to pacify, as by coaxing; Bur. ; *shi hpe atsawm sha hkyaw yu mu*; derv. *ahkyaw*.
 Hkyaw, *v.* To be alike, of a kind, or of the same set; same as *hkya*, which see.
 Hkyaw, *v.* To slouch, as a hat; *hkyaw ai hkaulan hkāgup*, a straw slouch hat; *hkaulan hkyaw grau kāja*.
 Hkyawk, *v.* To present a petition, as at court; to sue; also pron. *shawk*; Bur. .
 Hkyawk, *v.* To be depressed, hollow, sunken, low; derv. *lähkyawk*; *nau māchyi ai mājaw myi hkyawk ai*, having been very sick his eyes are sunken; *hkyawk ai*

shāra, a depression, as in the ground; *hkyawk az shāra kāput mu*.

Hkyawm, *v.* To be inclosed, sheltered, housed, as a herd, flock or the like; comp. *hpyawng*; *ma ni yawng hkyawm rai mā sai*, all the children are in; *nga ni ulawng de hkyawm rai mā sai*, the cattle are (all) in the stable; *jan du ai mājaw, u ni u lawng de hkyawm rai mā sai*; see *nawm*.

Hkyawng, *n.* A stream; Bur. ဧဝဲဝဲ; comp. *hka shi*; *ndai hkyawng ē hkauna gälaw na tsawm nga ai*.

Hkyawp, *v.* To grab, "scoop" or "shove in;" *nyē a arai mahkra shi hkyawp di nu ai*, he scooped in (grabbed) all my things; to sieze, grab, as an inheritance by unlawful means; *kāwa a sāli wunli Ma Gam hkrar hkyawp di nu ai*; comp. *chyawp*.

Hkyawt, *v.* To banish, expel, exile, as a witch or family of witches; *hpyi hkyawt ai ni Kāla tai ma ai*; to drive out, expel, as nats from a house or community, the inhabitants having changed religious views; *du ni nat hkyawt kau nna, Kārai Kāsang naw mā sai*; comp. *nat shāpraw* and *nat kau ai*.

L.

The fourteenth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; l as in English.

La, *n.* A member of the *La* tribe; the *La* and *Wa* tribes were originally one, but now broadly speaking, the *La* forms the Buddhist and the *Wa* the spirit-worshipping branch of the same race; *La lup*, long mounds or elevations found in the Kachin hills, supposed to be the graves of the *La*'s who formerly inhabited this territory.

La, *v.* To close, shut, as a door; opp. to *hpaw*; *la da*, to shut; see parts; *chyinghka hpe la da u*, shut the door.

La, *v.* To wait, tarry, stay or stop for; derv. *ala* and *māla*; comp. *hkring*; *naw la u*, wait, (lit. yet wait); *la sha māla*, wait for your desert, (lit. wait and eat)—a phrase implying a threat.

- Lá, *v.* To take; to accept; comp. *ja*; derv. *mála*; to take, as a wife; *shi num gárai n la ai*; to refer to, to include.
 —bat, *v.* (from *bat*, to wind around.) To refer, have reference to; *shi hpe la bat nna tsun ai*, he spoke with reference to him.
 —kap, *v.* (from *kap*, to adhere to.) To refer, allude to, aim at; comp. *shāang*; *shi shanhtē hpe la kap nna tsun ai*.
 —kau, *v.* To take away, remove; comp. *htawk kau* and *rawm kau*; see parts.
 —sa, *v.* (from *sa*, to go.) To take, convey, take along.
 —wa, *v.* (from *wa*, to return.) To bring; bring back; to fetch.
 Lá, *adv.* Very; *yak la ai*, very difficult; *tsawm la ai*, very pretty; *hka la ai*, very bitter. too much
 —chying, *adv.* (from *chying*, very.) Very, exceedingly; also pron. *nachying*; *shi lachying n hkeru ai*.
 —hka, *adv.* Very, to an unusual degree; comp. *ahka*; *grai kaja la hka gaw*, this seems surprisingly good.
 La, *v.* To flash, as lightning; to break, as the dawn; derv. *ala* and *gála*; *nhtoi la rē ai*, the day (light) is dawning
 —la, *v.* To be flashing or dawning; *wan la la rē ai*, the flame (fire) is flashing; *nhtoi la la rē ai*.
 La, *n.* A month; Bur. ∞ ; see *shāta*.
 —hka, *n.* A monthly salary; Bur. ∞ ; see *shāta shābrai*.
 La, *n.* The hand; an abbreviation of *lāta* or *lāyung*.
 —chyawp, *n.* A finger-ring; see *chyawp*.
 —dawng, *a.* Stupid, dull, not active; comp. *shābu la-dawng*.
 —mut, *n.* A linear measurement equal to two thirds of a fathom; see *mut*.
 —pai, *v.* To be left-handed; see parts; *lapai ai wa tsap a n-gyi nga ma ai*.
 —paw, *n.* A callus, as of the hand; *a.* callous; *lapaw paw ai, v.* to be callous, hardened, as the skin; *amu nau gālaw ai mājaw lapaw paw ai*.
 —hpawk, *v.* To clap the hands; *n.* a clapping of the hands; *lahpawk dum mu*.

Lahpraw, *v.* To clasp the hands; to dove-tail; *lahpraw kyet di u.*

—shap, *n.* Scent, smell, from the human body; comp. *sāma*; *lashap mānam ai*, to emit the odour.

—ya, *n.* A pole, a staff; (Shan;) comp. *hkawn*.

—zang, *n.* A band, a necklace; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *gumrit*; *lazang gāli*, *v.* to wear a necklace.

La, *n.* The third nat born by *Kringnawn*; (Kachin tradition;) *La NLa*, *Yi sut zaw sumsam saw*; the third son in a Kachin family; also pron. *NLa* or *Ma La*; a *Ma La* is also named *La Nau*, *La Doi*, *La Lum*, *La Sam*, *La Tsang* or *La Ring*.

—gang, *n.* (from *agang*, to be dirty.) The light-coloured variety of the white handed Gibbon; *Lagang shāra*, poetic name for the variety; *lagang shāra ning nu nsha*.

La, *n.* A male; opp. to *nūm*; *la i ? num i ?* is it a male or female ? qualifying adjective with masculine proper names; *La Gam*, the male (man) *Gam*; *La NLa*, *La NNaw*, etc. see Gram.; noun affix indicating the masculine gender; *gwi la*, a male dog; *gumra la*, a stallion; *u la*, a cock; (any tree or shrub not bearing fruit is also called a *la*; comp. *gyin la*, *hpaï la* and *singwum la*;) *si n si ai gaw la hkrāi hkrāi*.

—baw māka, *v.* "To bite off a man's head,"—said of a woman who has lost two or more husbands; comp. *num baw māka*; *la baw māka ai num*, a woman with whom union is fatal.

—gawng, *v.* To be mannish; see *la kan*.

—gram, *n.* A bachelor; see parts.

—kan, *n.* A mannish woman; *la kan kan ai*, *v.* to be mannish, masculine,—said of a woman; also called *la gawng gawng ai*.

—hkwi, *v.* To entice, as a woman a man; see parts.

—lu, *v.* To be married; see parts.

—ni, *v.* To be attractive, engaging, as a woman; *la ni ai num*, a woman admired by men.

—numsa, *n.* A bride's male attendants on her wedding day; comp. *numsa*.

- La nnan *n.* A bride-groom; see parts and comp. *num nnan*.
 —hpai, *v.* To carry on the work of a man,—said of a woman; see parts; *n.* men's work, as done by women.
 —sha, *n.* A man; a male; opp. to *numsha*, a woman; *lasha ma*, a boy; opp. to *numsha ma*, a girl.
 —shan, *n.* A muscular woman; *lashan shan ai*, *v.* to have the muscle and strength of a man,—said of a strong woman.
 —shaw, *v.* To entice and seduce a married man; to commit adultery with an other woman's husband; comp. *num shaw*.
 —tawt, *v.* To be unfaithful in marriage relations,—said of a woman; see parts.
 Ladik, *adv.* To no purpose, in pure mischief; see *lik dik* and *mäyu ladik*.
 —li, *adv.* In vain; see *lila*.
 —ta, *adv.* To no purpose; same as *ladik*.
 Lali, *n.* A bow; Bur. རྩུ་; comp. *ndan* and *lähpaw*.
 Lara, *n.* Honour; see *hkungga*.
 Laru, *n.* Bacon; (Chinese.)
 Lasang, *n.* Strength; *n-gun lasang*, power, strength; *adv.* with force, hard; see *n-gun*.
 Lasang, *n.* A family among the *YawYins*.
 Layu, *n.* A braided rattan band, used as a girdle, strap or the like; comp. *sawngkhkang*.
 Lak, *v.* To become ungovernable, as by anger or fright; comp. Shan ལོ་ཤི་ and *lik*; *dumsu lak wa sai*, the cow became unmanageable; *a.* unruly, refractory, sullen; also used adverbially; *shi mäsin pawt nna lak hkawm ai*, he was enraged and sullenly went away; singular, uncommon, reserved and unsociable; *lakmi*, *n.* a person different from others, one indifferent to society or public opinion; see *alak*; a set, a clique; *ngai kaga lakmi*, *shi kaga lakmi*, *shanhte lakmi galaw ma ai*, I am by myself, he is one by himself, they make up a set.
 Lak, *n.* Day, time, age; *ma ni na lak*, from day before yesterday; *ya htê na lak*, the present time.
 —htak, *n.* Age, period, time; an era; Bur. ལོ་རྒྱུ་; *ji woi ni a lakhtak ê*, during ancestral times; *Myen ni a lakhtak ê hpyen law nga ai*.

- Lak, A preformative; (probably from Bur. လက် a hand or Shan လက် , a weapon.)
- chyik, *n.* A kind of embroidery.
- chyoï, *n.* A revolver; comp. *gawng kyam.*
- le, *n.* Magic, necromancy; legerdemain; comp. *bau, ga, lawng, mandan* and *wam*; *lakle s̄ara*, a magician, a legerdemainist.
- na, *n.* A female elephant; *lakna kawng*, a female elephant tusk.
- nyan, *n.* A species of mountain lizard; also pron. *la-nyan.*
- hpoi, *n.* A charm, an amulet; Bur. လက်ပို ; comp. *aga*; *lakhpoi lakga*, a charm, especially worn in time of war; *lakhpoi gun*, *v.* to wear a charm or an amulet; *lakhpoi hpoi* or *yuk*, to lose its power, as a charm; see parts.
- Lam, *v.* To open, as a bundle; to lay, hang, or spread out, as a garment in the sun; comp. Bur. လက်မ and *jan lam*; *hpun p̄anep lam kau mu.*
- Lam, *n.* A layer; a stratum; derv. *alam*; comp. *hkawp, hpunglam* and *htap*; a leaf, as of a book; a thickness, as of a wrapper, garment, blanket or the like; *maisau lam l̄ahkawng jaw e.*
- Lam, *v.* To be wide, extended, as a plain; comp. *dam*; *Manmaw l̄ayang grai lam ai.*
- Lam, *n.* A road, way, street; Bur. လမ်း ; comp. *hku*; a cause, reason; *hpa lam m̄asin pawt n ta?* postp. concerning, about; *hpa lam tsun n ta?* about what are you speaking? a line; *lam m̄ahkret*, to draw, or mark with lines; *v.* to wander, rove, take to the road; *dai wa lam nga ai*, he is roving; *lam mi gaw*, *adv.* again, moreover, on the other hand.
- dam, *v.* To go astray, to miss the road; see parts and comp. *maitau tau*; *lam dam ai wa hpe tam u*; see *lam yit.*
- ga kang, *n.* A rut; a depression worn in a road.
- gaw, *n.* A graded road; see parts.
- ḡalu, *n.* Water; (only so called by a nat-prophet.)
- mye, *v.* To repair a road; fig. to settle, adjust, as a point of controversy.

- Lam numda, *n.* An even, level road; see parts.
- numgaw, *n.* An ascending road; also called *lam ká-dawng*.
- nummaw, *n.* A high-road; same as *nmaw lam*.
- numshe, *n.* The fork of a road; also pron. *lam nshe* or *lam she*.
- praw, *n.* A point (fork) where several roads meet; (Hkauri;) a crossing.
- hpunggaw, *n.* A crooked, winding road; also called *lam mägaw*.
- sun, *n.* A proper road; see parts; fig. to be right, proper, becoming.
- she, *n.* A fork of a road; see *lam numshe*.
- waw, *v.* To open or make a road.
- yang, *n.* A line; *lam yang di*, *v.* to draw a line.
- yen, *v.* To step or turn aside; to make way, as in passing; *lam yen mu, du ni du ma ai*.
- yit, *v.* To lose the way, to go astray; same as *lam dam*.
- yawng, *v.* To survey and determine the proper route, as of a road; fig. to do what is right and proper; *lam n yawng ai ga hkum tsun*.
- Lam, *v.* To flash, as bright steel; derv. *gälam*.
- lam, *a.* Flashing; comp. *la la*.
- Lam, *v.* To measure by fathoms; derv. *lälam*; comp. Bur. ♂; (not in common usage) *lälam mäsum lam u*;
- Lan, *v.* To exhibit; comp. *dan*; to take apart, as a piece of machinery; see *hkraw*; *sänat hking hpe lan kau n*.
- Lan, *v.* To create; derv. *nlan*; only found in poetry as a coup. of *hpan*.
- Lan, *v.* To build a bridge; only used as a coup. of *htan*.
- Lan, *v.* To be in constant use; derv. *dinglan*, *nlan* and *shälan*; comp. *lang*; to be hardened, inured; see *mälän*; *gunle le ai mäjaw nyē hkum lan mat sar*; to be obdurate, stubborn, obstinate; *shi a käsha n shävin ai mäjaw lan mat wa sai*.
- lan, *a.* Erect, stiff, not easily bent or bowed; *shi lan lan rē ai wa*.
- hpyak, *v.* To annoy, be up to mischief; see next.

- Lan su, *v.* To oppose, antagonize; *lan su ai wa*, an antagonist, an opponent; *nang gaw ngai hpe hpa mājaw lan su n ta?*
- Lanlak, *a.* Many, numerous; divers, sundry; *māsha lanlak lai ai lam rē ai.*
- Lang, *v.* To slay, offer in sacrifice, as an animal of the bovine or ovine genus; comp. *ju*; *shi uloi mānga lang sai*, he offered five buffaloes; to cut down, fell, as a large tree; see *kran*; *yi na hpun lang kau mu.*
- Lang, *v.* To carry in the hand; comp. *gun* and *hpai*; to take or bring along; *shi nhtu lang nna ngai hpe shāden ai*, he took a sword and drove me out; *shap lang nā*, to use borrowed things.
- Lang, *n.* A mountain; only used as a coup. of *bum*, which see.
- Lang, *v.* To be swinging, as a punkah, the arms, or the like; derv. *doi lang*, *goilang* and *kālang*; *lāta lang di dat ai she hkra ai*, he swung his arm and hit him.
- lang, *adv.* In a swinging manner; *shi lāta lang lang rai nna hkawm ai.*
- Lang, *v.* To do once; derv. *kālang*; *lang mi*, *adv.* once, one time; *lang mi naw di u*, do it once more; *lang sha*, once only; *lang mārang muk*, once, even once; *gāde lang?* how many times? with the cardinal numbers *lang* forms the ordinals; *lāhkawng lang*, twice, or the second time; *māli lang sa ai shāloi ē*, when he went the fourth time.
- lang, *adv.* At times; once in a while; see *kālang lang*.
- lāta, *adv.* All at once; *lang lāta sha*, all at once, together, with one accord; *nanhtē nlang lang lāta sha gat mu.*
- maw, *adv.* A little; *lang maw sha*, only a little, only a pinch or a mouthful; (see *maw*, to take;) *ndai shat mai lang maw sha rai nga ai.*
- hprau, *adv.* Once, one time only; *ngai gaw lang hprau tsun dan yang chyē na nngai*, telling me once I will understand it; *shanhtē hpe lang hprau gaw tsun sai.*
- rau, *adv.* Once; see parts; *dai ngai lang rau gaw na yu ni ai.*
- Lang, *n.* A bird of the falcon family; see *kālang*.

- Langda, *n.* A vulture; an eagle; Bur. $\omega\delta\iota\omega$.
- dut, *n.* A species of night-hawk or screech-owl.
- ji, *n.* A hawk, a kite; Bur. $\omega\delta\iota\omega\phi$.
- Langchyi, *n.* A tower, a turret; a watch-tower; *langchyi sin*, *v.* to keep a look-out from a watch-tower.
- Langkap, *n.* A species of the areca nut.
- Lap, *n.* A leaf; *nampān lap*, a leaf of a flower; a sheet, as of paper; *maisau lap lāhkawng*, two sheets (or leaves) of paper; a coin, specie; comp. *kyap*; *peksan lap me*, one pice.
- lap, *v.* To leaf, grow leaves, as a tree.
- Lap, *v.* To be turned, as the corners of the leaves of a book; to scale, as the bark of a eucalyptus; derv. *gālap*.
- di, *v.* To scale, take off in layers or scales; to lift, as a stone when looking for crabs; *lung byen lap di yu yang chyāhkan rawng ai*.
- Lap, *v.* To bob; derv. *a'ap*; to overlap or to be in close succession; *adv.* just, close on to, at the heels of; *shinyē a lāhpan lap ē du sai*, he was close at my heels, (lit. soles;) *dumsa wa lāhpan lap yang si ai*, he died just after the priest (arrived.)
- Laplang, *n.* The long sharp-pointed Shan dañ; (comp. Shan $\omega\delta$.)
- Lat, *v.* To beget; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *prat*; to be first-born; *n.* the first-born; comp. *alat*, *kāsha lat* and Bur. $\omega\omega$.
- Lat, *v.* To shave off, as shavings; *n-gren lat u*; to strip or slit off, as very thin slits from a bamboo; fig. to abbreviate, as in speech; to cut short, as words or sentences; *shi ga lat kau nna tsun ai*.
- Le, *v.* To turn over; derv. *gāle*, *māle*, *nle* and *shingle*; *dai hpe hkum le*, don't turn it; *n-ga de le di u*, turn on your back.
- le, *v.* To be changed, as the vision; see *myi le le*; to be withholden, as the eyes, so as not to see; ("the nats often parade ghosts as living beings, men being unable to see the difference; those that behold such a sight will soon die.")
- Le lau, *v.* To be turning or rolling over; see *gāle gālan*.

Le, *v.* To pass, as through an orifice or narrow passage; deriv. *gāle*; *ndai lku le*, pass, (squeeze) through here; to lead, as a stream into a new channel; *kka le bang wa u*; to snatch, as a brand out of a fire; *wan hta ju ai naisam le la u*.

—*mānu*, *n.* A move on a *shāwung daw*, passing four marks.

Le, Verbal particle, used as an interrogative, or emphatic assertative; comp. Bur. ၵ; *nang le?* is it you? *nang rē ai le*, of course it is you; *sha u le*, now do eat; *hkum gālaw le*.

Le, *adv.* The more—the more; see *ale* and *je*; *le kāyat le lāgu*.

Le, Pronominal demonstrative adjective; this or that; used of objects locally below the speaker; postp. down; comp. *htaw* and *wo*; see Gram.; *le sung ai de*, down in that deep place; *le kāta de*, down in there; *le npu de*, down below; *lera*, there, down there; *nga ni lera de nga ai*, the cattle are down there; *le de*, down there; *le de yu wa mu*, go down there; *le nang*, down at that place.

—*le*, *adv.* Down, downward; *le le waw waw*, at random, in a hap-hazard manner; *le le htaw htaw*, up and down, at random; fig. thoughts, fancies, that come and go; *le le htaw htaw hkum myit*.

Le, *v.* To be glaring; comp. *la*.

—*le*, *a.* Glaring, staring; *myi le le wa ze ze*, with glaring eyes and glistening teeth.

Lem, *v.* To munch, to chew, as with the gums; to move jaw or lips, as when chewing or munching; deriv. *alem*, *nlem* and *gālem*.

—*lem*, *v.* To move, as the jaw; *n-gup lem lem rai nga ai*, *hpa tsun ai kun?* his lips are moving, what does he say?

Lem, *v.* To deceive, to practice trickery; deriv. *hkālem*; comp. *lau* and Bur. ၵ; *lem sha ai wa*, a deceiver, a trickster; *mānu māsa gālaw yang*, *mānang hpe lem ai*, he deceives (cheats,) his companions in trade.

Lem, *n.* A weight,—(about one ounce;) see *mālem*; *lem mi pyi n lu nngai*.

Len, *v.* To train, teach, as a pony or dog; to drill, as soldiers; *shi hpyen ma ni hpe len ya ai*; to lead, as a stream into a new channel; see *gälen* and *shälen*; *n.* a soldier, one under military instruction; *Mäwa len ni*, Chinese soldiers; *shi Käla len rai nga ai*.

—dat, *v.* To pass on, from one to the other; *adv.* by degrees; *chväru nhtung ntsa de len shätun dat mu*, pass on the bottle to (those) up there; *ngau daw le ga de len shäyu dat mu*.

—la, *v.* To coax, as an animal with food; *gumra hpe mam hte len la u*.

Len, *v.* To ramble, roam, rove; *derv.* *alen*; *comp.* Bur. འགྲོག; *len hkawm*, to visit from place to place; *adv.* along, in company with; *shi poi hkan e sha len ai*, he is along at (lit. eating) the feast.

Len, *n.* Habit, conduct and moral example; see *alen* and *lai len*; *v.* to follow an example; to adopt, as a new custom.

Leng, *n.* A wave, a billow; see *hka leng*.

Leng, *n.* A wheel; a vehicle, a cart; *comp.* *law*; *leng dingsen*, a wheel; see parts.

Leng, *v.* To be projecting or protuberant.

—leng, *a.* Projecting, swelling; *kan leng leng rē ai wa*.

Leng, *v.* To be light, bright; *derv.* *däleng*; *comp.* *htoi* and Bur. འཇམ; *nhtoi leng ai*, the day (or the light) is bright; to be active, quick, bright; *myit leng ai wa*, a bright person; *leng n lu ai wa*, a heavy, cumbrous or dull person. see *aleng*.

—leng, *adv.* Plainly, clearly; *leng leng tsun u*, speak plainly; *leng leng dan dan*, distinctly, openly.

Lep, *v.* To overtake, to come up with; *shi mänang ni hpe lep sai*, he overtook the companions; to attain a certain height or position; *anhtē ji woi ni a hpunda n lep lu ga ai*, we cannot attain the excellences of the ancestors; to reach; *comp.* *dep*; *ngai n lep lu ai*, I cannot reach it; (this last usage is not considered good Kachin.)

Lep, *n.* A frame of structure resembling a palisade used in partly damming a stream; *lep jung*, *v.* to place the stakes or posts of the structure.

- Lep, *v.* To slice; derv. *gālep*; to cut off, as the point of a cigar; *mātu lep, nchvan hprep*; to pour, as a small quantity of liquid from a vessel before drinking;—the amount thus poured is usually regarded as a libation in honour of the earth-nat.
- ba, *a.* Thick-tongued; (lit. a folded tongue; see *let ba*.)
- Lep *pālawng*, *n.* A cruel kind of nat much feared in some localities; comp. *sawn* and *chyāhtung*; *lep pālawng chyāhkan hkwi sha ai*.
- Let, *v.* To be alert, active, quick; see *alet*; comp. *zet, kung* and *hpan*; *let ai wa hpe kādai n map sha lu ai*.
- Let, *v.* To be continuous or of long duration; mostly used adverbially; *dai ni tup ngai kawsī let nngai*, I have been hungry all day; verbal continuative affix,—most easily translated as a participle; see *alet*; *shi sa let sha ai*, he eats (while) walking; *num ni lam hkawm let si ri ma ai*, the women spin cotton (while) traveling; *wa let tsun da u*.
- Let, *v.* To command; coup. of *htet*; *ē, myi sumtu aga let ai nang ē*.
- Let, *n.* The tongue; see *shinglet*.
- ba, *v.* To have an impediment of speech, (lit. a folded tongue;) also pron. *lep ba*; *nang shāga yang let ba lep ba nga ndai*.
- Li, *n.* A disease; a m'aldy, an epidemic; see *ali*; cold or fever as the illness *per se*; derv. *hkali*.
- nchyi, *n.* A disease of any kind; also pron. *li ningchyi*; *li nchyi waw hpundaw*.
- tsi, *n.* Fever medicine; (quinine.)
- waw, *n.* A cold; see parts.
- Li, *n.* Seed, any grain used as seed; see *uli, nli, naili* and *mamli*; *li tawn da na*, to select and keep the seed.
- Li, Verbal affirmative particle, first person singular; see Gram.; *dai nyē a laika rai li ai*, this is my book.
- Li, *v.* To be heavy; opp. to *tsang*; comp. *mājun, nak* and Bur. ∞; derv. *chyāli*; *dai lit li la ai law*, this load is very heavy; *myit li*, to be sorry, oppressed; to be slow.
- Li, *n.* A servant; only used in composition; see *ali*.
- ma, *n.* A follower, attendant of a chief; see *ali ama*.

- Li sǎnan, *n.* A follower; a hanger-on; (Shan;) *shanhte hpe shāga ai n rai, li sǎnan sha rai ma ai.*
- Li, *n.* A boat; a sailing vessel; comp. *shanghpaw li, wan li* and Bur. *၀၀*.
- bunghkup, *v.* To capsize, as a boat; see parts; to “turn turtle.”
- baw, *n.* The prow.
- daw, *v.* To make, as a dug-out; see parts.
- jawn, *v.* To sail, to take passage, as with a sailing vessel; see parts.
- hkanɡ, *v.* To steer; *n.* a rudder; a helm's-man.
- law, *n.* A racing boat; Bur. *၀၀၈၀၀*.
- mai, *n.* The stern of a boat.
- hpungnang, *n.* Water; only found in religious poetry; also called *li hpungkrang; li hpungnang san hpung-sang*, the boat-carrying crystal liquid.
- shap, *v.* To row; *n.* an oar.
- htu, *v.* To push, propel a boat, as by a pole; Bur. *၀၀၀၀*.
- htumlau, *v.* To turn over to capsize; *li htumlau nna māsha mārīt si ai.*
- Lila, *adv.* In vain, to no purpose; comp. *lali; kāman lila*, all in vain; *bè bè lila*, uselessly, without profit or advantage.
- Lilung, *n.* The spring of a gun; *lilung lan mat sai.*
- Lik, *n.* A Book; (Shan *၀၀*.)
- laika, *n.* A book; see parts.
- Lik, *v.* To be alone; comp. *lak; adv.* by—self; *shi hkrai lik rai nga ai*, he is all by himself.
- dik, *adv.* To no purpose; without cause; comp. *la dik; lik`dik lik da*, without cause or provocation.
- lik, *adv.* Alone, in a solitary manner; *ngai hkrai lik lik sa wa nngai*, I went alone,—all by myself.
- nga, *a.* Outside; *ndaw lik nga, n.* the space in front of a house; an outsider; *lik nga num*, a mistress, a paramour; *lik nga shābrang dinghku num*, a paramour and a married woman; *lik nga ma*, a bastard; *lik nga hkawm chyai*, to seek outside pleasure.
- Lim, *v.* To be overgrown, covered, as a field with weeds; comp. *prim* and Bur. *၀၀*; *yi ting tsing lim mat sai*; to be inundated, flooded, as a field or bridge; *māhkrai*

hka lim mat sai; to be closed obstructed, as a road;
comp. *sim* and *shim*.

Lim, *v.* To creep, crawl, as a flea or other insects; deriv.
gālim and *shinglim*.

—lim, *adv.* In a creeping, crawling manner,—said of insects.

Ling, *v.* To serve, as food at a feast; (Shan ၁၉;) comp.
jau; *dar ni auhte hpe ling mi*.

Ling, *v.* To use, as paper money instead of silver; comp.
sang; *shanhte maisau gumhpraw ling ai*; to weigh
or value, as one thing against an other; *lung seng
gumhpraw hte ling yang pyi n lu ai*, jewels cannot be
had even if weighed against silver; *gumhpraw hte
ling la ai tsi*, medicine worth its weight in silver.

Ling, *v.* To be round; (Hkauri and Atsi;) comp. *lum*.

—ling, *a.* Round; see *lum lum* and *din din*.

Lip, *n.* A species of horse-leech; comp. *wawt*; *lip shang*,
v. to suffer from the leech,—usually attacking the
mouth or the nostrils.

Lit, *n.* A burden, a load, as for a man; comp. *daw* and
hkap.

—baw, *v.* To pack, arrange a load; see parts.

—gun, *v.* To carry a load; see parts.

Lit, Verbal affirmative or interrogative particle, second
person singular; see Gram. and comp. *li*; *dar na a nga
rai lit dai*, these are your cattle; *na pālawng rai lit
ni?* is it your coat?

Lit, A preformative.

—lat, *n.* A tube; see *litlawng*.

—lum, *n.* One of the bars supporting the warp in
weaving; *shingnat nat na litlum lāngai mi māli
ya e*.

—lawng, *n.* A tube; a drain-pipe; only found in poetry;
comp. *ritlawng*; *litlawng littat*, same; *jāhku litlawng
littat māror gitlung dat*.

Lu, *v.* To be able, can; *shī gālaw lu ai*, he can do it; *shī
shārang lu ai*, he is able to endure it; *lu*, with the
particles of the Indicative mode forms the Potential;
see Gram.; *nang gālaw lu ndai*, you can do it.

Lu na, *v.* Can, must; *ndai nang gälaw lu na*, this you must do; (the difference between can and must is in Kachin only distinguished by the tone.)

Lu, Verbal affirmative particle, third person singular; see Gram. and comp. *li* and *lit*; *dai shi a gumra rai lu ai*, this is his pony.

Lu, *v.* To give; see *alu lu ai*.

Lu, *v.* To be in a disturbed, unsettled state, as a country or principality; (from the Shan လူ , to be ruined;) *mung lu wa ai mājaw myit ru shāra kāba nga ai*.

Lu, *v.* To drink; *ntsin lu u*, drink water; derv. *htinglu*; to smoke; *Jinghpaw ni mālut hte kan lu ma ai*.

—hpa, *n.* Drink.

—sha, *n.* Food and drink; *lusha shahpa*, food; comp. *htun*, *sähka* and *wunji*; *lusha gam*, *v.* to abstain from food; to fast.

Lu, *v.* To have, possess; to acquire; derv. *chyālu*; *sut lu ai wa*, a rich man; *ja n lu nngai*, I have no money.

—gam, *n.* Luck, fortune; see parts.

—mälun, *v.* To be greedy, voracious; mostly used in religious poetry:

*Hkawp ē, shāgu mying lun yang, nang lu mälun
nga na hpe,*

Myi tin shāpun ga na hpe, hkrit nga ga ai law.

—su, *v.* To be rich, have in abundance; *lu su ai wa*, a man of wealth; *shi lu na su na*, he will have (enough) and in abundance.

Lu, *v.* To be rolled up, as a sleeve; see *mālu*; *lu di*, to roll up; *dai hka hta labu lu di kau nna rap wa u*; fig. to steal; *wa lu lu ai wa*, a hog thief; *u lu lu ai wa*, a chicken thief.

Lu-myang, *n.* The Atsi families on the west side of the *NShawn* river as distinguished from those on the east side, ordinarily called *Ningjun*; *Lu-myang hte Ningjun kāhpu kānau rar ma ai*.

Luk, *n.* A child, or a weight; (from the Shan လူက .)

—kyap, *n.* One rupee; the one-hundreth part of a viss.

—hkan, *n.* The tenth of a viss; comp. *gahkan*; (Shan လူကန် .)

- Lukhki, *n.* A son-in-law; see *dama*; *lukhki hkin*, *v.* to marry and settle in the bride's home and not as is customary with the bridegroom's family; same as *dama lung*.
- law, *n.* An accepted weight; *luklaw n lu mājaw yam chyen hte shen u*.
- mu, *n.* A weight equal to two annas; (a state of unconcern or quiet; probably a corruption of *yup mu*, also pron. *lup mu*; *lukmu nga*, to be in a state of quiet or rest.)
- suk, *n.* A soldier; (Shan ၵၢ်ဆၢၤဆၢၤ;) *hpyen luksuk ni*, troops; *luksuk lāba*, an army; *luksuk saw ai v.* to mobilize an army.
- hti, *n.* The weight of four annas; see parts.
- yoi, *n.* Change; small coin; see parts.
- Lum, *v.* To be round; comp. *tawng, din, wan* and Bur. ၵၢ်;
- lum, *a.* Round, circular, cylindrical, globular, spherical; *lum lum rē ai shādaw*.
- Lum, *v.* To be warm, as food or clothing; deriv. *hpunglum*; comp. *kāhtet* and Bur. ၵၢ်; to be lukewarm, tepid; *ntsin lum ai*; to show affection; see *hkālum*.
- Lum, *n.* A proper name; *Kaw Lum, Roi Lum, Htu Lum, Man Lum, Naw Lum, Tu Lum*.
- Lum, *v.* To be entire; (see Bur. ၵၢ်;) *a.* the whole, all, entire; mostly used adverbially; *jum lum di dūt u*, sell the whole (load) of salt; *nga lum di māri u*.
- maw, *n.* A high-road; same as *lam nmaw* or *nmaw lam*.
- hpai, *n.* A traditional plain; comp. *naura*.
- Lun, *n.* A proper name. *Ma Lun, Hting Lun*.
- Lun, *v.* To lead; coup. of *dun*; to carry; coup. of *gun*; to speak; coup. of *tsun*; these combinations are only found in poetry:
- A, ya Mātsaw du hpe lun sa, Ntsang du hpe tsun sa.*
- Lun, *v.* To be ailing; see *chyālun*.
- Lun, *v.* To expose, lay bare, as sown seed by the scratching of birds; *u ni mam lun sha ma ai*; to examine, or exhibit, as the belongings of a suspected smuggler; *du ni kani māyun dūt ai wa a lit hpe lun yu mu ai*.

- Lun, *v.* To lift up, elevate; derv. *mālun*; see *shālun*; *shāngu māgaw de lun dat mu*, bring the thatch up on the roof; to rise, as smoke; *wan hkut lun rē ai*.
- lun, *a.* Rising, as smoke or anger; ascending; comp. *lung*.
- Lun, *n.* A month; (Shan ၵၵ်း;) the Kachins frequenting the Shan bazaars number the months as follows, *lun-jing*, *lun-gam*, *lun sam*, *lun si*, *lun ha*, *lun huk*, *lun hkyet*, *lun byet*, *lun gau*, *lunsip*, *lunsip et*, *lunsip sawng*; see Gram.
- Lunbu, *n.* An auger, bit or gimlet; Bur. ၵၵ်း; comp. *lādang*.
- Lung, *v.* To ascend; opp. to *yu*; comp. *lun*, *hkrau* and *hkroi*; *bum lung*, to ascend a hill; to climb, to scale; *ndai hpun hta lung yu u*, climb that tree; see also *dama lung*, *jawng lung* and *uli lung*; *lāmu lung na*, *sai hkyeng ahkung na*, a curse,—may you ascend to the sky painting it red with your blood,—may you die by accident.
- Lung, *v.* To be young and thus soft; derv. *dalung*, *gunlung* and *hkālung*.
- lung, *a.* Soft, tender; flabby, flaccid; *da ma hkum shan lung lung rē ai*.
- Lung, *v.* To cause misfortune, as a boulder, tree or post, inhabited by a nat; *dai nta n hkam kāja ai gaw*, *hpun nde ē lung da mu ai*.
- Lung, *n.* A field; (Shan ၵၵ်း;) comp. *lawk*; *hkauna lung mi*, one lowland paddy field; *shi hkauna lung māli lu ai*.
- Lung, *n.* A stone; a rock; see *nlung*.
- bawng, *n.* A small boulder; (*Hkauri*.)
- bra, *n.* A ledge of rocks; a stony tract; protruding rocks; *mānoi lungbra ya nga shāra*.
- byen, *n.* A slab.
- din, *n.* A pebble; small round stones.
- gam, *n.* Soft sand-stone.
- ja, *n.* Pebbles.
- kring, *n.* Granite; *lungkring lungkrung*, same.
- hkri, *n.* Alum.
- hkrung, *n.* A rock; a large boulder.

- Lunghkrut, *n.* A whet-stone; (Hkauri;) see *n̄hkrut*.
 —ma, *n.* A boulder; coup. of *lunghkrung*.
 —ni, *n.* Moss on stones; see parts.
 —hkyeng, *n.* A ruby; any red stone.
 —nep, *n.* A pavement.
 —pa, *n.* A slab.
 —pu, *n.* A cave; fig. the abode of a chief; see *bārcu lungpu*.
 —hpraw, *n.* Alabaster; marble.
 —rap, *n.* A stone embankment; *lungrap rap ai*, to build an embankment.
 —rawk, *n.* A rocky, stony place; also pron. *lungrawp*.
 —rawp, *n.* Same as *lungrawk*.
 —seng, *n.* Precious stones; a jewel.
 —sha, *n.* Gravel.
 —tawng, *n.* A stone; lit. a round, solid stone.
 —htawn, *n.* An overhanging rock.
 Lunghpau, *n.* A kind of coat or jacket; *lunghpau lawng*.
 Lup, *v.* To enter, pass into the interior of; opp. to *byawn*; *npan de lup, n̄bang de byawn*; he entered the front and came out the back-way; to branch off, as a side track; *lam wora de lup*.
 Lup, *n.* A grave; comp. *nsung h̄ku*; the structure over a grave; see *j̄arawp lup*, and *h̄kinchyang lup*; *v.* to bury, inter, inhume; comp. *mang mākoī; dai ni mang lup na*.
 —krawng, *n.* The image, figure on the top of a grave.
 —hka, *n.* The ditch around a grave.
 —hkreng, *n.* The dance around the grave; *lup hkreng mānau ai, v.* to dance around a grave just dug.
 —lawng, *n.* (from *lawng*, an enclosure.) A grave; *kātsan lup lawng htu ga*.
 —nga, *n.* Slaves, cattle, fowls and the like, dedicated and presented at the grave, to a deceased chief, ever afterwards regarded as his property; *lup nga ni*, slaves or descendants dedicated to a departed chief.
 —ra, *n.* A burial place; *lup ra kānen ai*, to clear and prepare the burial place; *dai ni lup ra kānen ai, hpawt ni lup htu na ga ai*.

- Lup rim, *v.* To build a structure over a grave.
- ting, *n.* A grave; *lupting hkran*, the side towards a grave.
- wa, *n.* A cemetery; a place of interment.
- Lup, *n.* The chief fire-place in a Kachin house; (*Hkauri rap.*)
- ding, *n.* The upper screen over a fire-place; comp. *kārap*; *lupding nhtu*, a large sword given at a wedding or settling of a feud, placed over the *lupding*.
- daw, *n.* The chief fire-place, the place of honour, where friends are entertained and consultations held; also called *daw dap*, *lup daw dap*, *chyāhpung dap* or *chyāhpung lup daw dap*; the *lup daw dap* has four divisions, (*dun*) viz. *lāhta dun*, *nhtung dun*, *lāwu dun* and *nhtang hting dun*, the two first being reserved for visitors or friends especially honoured.
- dāwi, *n.* A kind of yeast or leaven, made from the roots of a shrub called *lup dāwi hpun*; also called *lup aung*.
- hkan, *n.* The upper screen; coup. of *lupding*, which see.
- moi, *n.* A kind of leaven; see *lupdāwi*.
- seng, *n.* The lower screen of a fire-place; coup. of *kārap*, which see.
- htawng, *n.* The fire-place at the *mādai dap*; see *kkring-wan*.
- Lut, *v.* To slip; to slide, as a land-slide; derv. *ginlut* and *nawng lut*; *ndai yang ē ga lut mat sai*; to squander, *arang lut*.
- lut, *a.* Slid, fallen in, as a bank; *lut lut rē ai shāra*.
- Lut, *n.* Tobacco; see *mālut*.
- lap, *n.* The tobacco leaf.
- lau, *n.* Odour, smell, of tobacco; comp. *bat*; *ngai lut-lau mānam nngai*. *Lupsa*, *n.* a figurative name for liquor.
- si, *n.* The tobacco blossom and capsule; *lutsi māka*, a kind of embroidery.
- soi, *n.* Fine cut tobacco; see parts.
- Lai, *v.* To return; only used as a coup. of *bai*.
- Lai, *n.* The tongue; only used in poetry as a coup. of *shing/et*.
- * *Lupwang*, *n.* coup. of *lupding*.

- Lai, *n.* Habit, custom; see *alai* and *arawn alai*
- len, *n.* A pattern, model, precedent; comp. *ningli* and Bur. ၵၵ; *shi māsha lailen hkan ai wa rē ai*.
- Lai, *v.* To dig up, exhume, disinter, as a corpse, hidden treasures or the like; *shi mang hte gumhpraw yam lai la ai*; to remove, as anything in the eye; see *shālai*; *myi baw sai, lai kau ya e*.
- Lai, *v.* To pass by, to go beyond; deriv. *chyālai* and *dinglai*; comp. Bur. ၵၵ; *shi ya sha lai ai*, just now he passed; to exceed, overstep, transgress; comp. *tawt*; *tāra lai ai wa*, a law-breaker, a transgressor.
- Lai, *v.* To be changed; deriv. *gālai*; to change, exchange; (Shan ၵၵ;) *hpraw lai*, to change colour or appearance; *myit lai*, to be converted, change the mind; *māning ē lam lai sai*, last year the road was changed; to chew the cud, to ruminate; *nga ni ushat lai ai*; to hold the breath, or breathe, as when singing or under water; *nsa lai chyē ai māsha hka ē shang u*: comp. *mālai*.
- Lai, *n.* Silk; (Shan ၵၵ.)
- kānu, *n.* The silk-worm.
- nba, *n.* Silk-cloth.
- ri, *n.* Silk-thread.
- shat, *n.* Leaves of the mulberry tree; comp. *lābri hpun*; *lai shat lābri lap rai nga ai*.
- Lai, A preformative; (probably from the Shan ၵၵ, to be variegated.)
- dung, *n.* (from *dung*, best.) The essence, constituent parts, as of fluids, juices, curds and the like; comp. *ba dung*; *shan jāhku laidung*, the essence of broth; *hkumpup laidung*, the softest, slimiest part of mud.
- ka, *n.* A book; *chyum laika*, a sacred book; *laili laika*, a book, a letter; comp. *lik*; *laika baw*, a postage stamp; *laika ka*, to write; see parts; *laika ka ai wa*, a scribe, a secretary; *laika hti*, to read; see parts.
- hka, *n.* A species of paddy; *laihka mam*.
- hkru, *n.* A kind of shrub with edible leaves.
- leng, *n.* A tree resembling the oak; an extract chewed like cutch is obtained from its bark.
- li, *n.* A book; comp. of *laika*, which see.

- Lailaw, *n.* A land-slide; only found in poetry as a coup. of *shārut*; a hill in the *Lāna* country; *Lailaw bum*.
- lawm, *n.* (from *lawm*, to go with.) A belt or heavy band, used for carrying purposes; the poetic word for *nbat*; *dai lāmu lailawn rai, aga nbat tai ngu sai*.
- nam, *n.* The tract of land south-east of the *Hkauri* hills, regarded as the original home of the *Lāhtaw* tribe; *Lainam hpunggaw ga*, the country and source of the *lainam* river.
- hpaw, *n.* A bow for clay-pellets; (*Hkauri*;) see *lāhpaw*.
- si, *n.* A kind of tree with wood resembling ebony; *laisi bwisang*, fibre, coir, from the fruit of the tree; *laisi māwi*, a fibrous (hair-like) substance used as punk or tinder; *laisi māwi hta wan nhprat shākāp mu*.
- Lau, *v.* To mount; coup. of *hkrau*, which see.
- Lau, *v.* To induce, entice, tempt; deriv. *gumlau*; comp. *gung* and *hkālem*; to influence for good or evil; to prevail on, persuade; *shi ngai hpe lau la nu ai*.
- Lau, *v.* To be turned or rolled over; deriv. *gālau* and *shālau*; *lau di*, to turn or roll a thing over; *li lau rai taiw nga ai*, the boat lies turned over; to turn the stomach; to cause nausea, sickness, qualm; *nbaw shat lau ai*.
- Lau, *v.* To hurry, show haste; comp. *lāwan*; *lau di*, make haste; *adv.* quickly; *lau gālaw mu*, do it quickly.
- lau, *adv.* Quickly, in a hurry, in haste; *lau lau hkum rai myit*.
- Lau, A preformative; (Chinese.)
- ban, *n.* The leader of a caravan; the head muleteer; see *lawban*.
- ban, *n.* Incense; see *lawban*.
- bu, *n.* The large white radish; (*Hkauri*;) see *hkrang-hkyi*; *laubu pawt*, same and most common form.
- hki, *n.* Distilled liquor; whiskey; comp. *chyāru*.
- hku, *n.* Native beer; *māgyep laukku*, poetic name for liquor or native beer;
- Māgyep lauhku lu yang, sailen ningten lup nga ai;*
Myi kaw htangrang ē māmūt sumwi up nga ai.
- ze, *n.* A mule; see *lawze*.

Law, *v.* To be many or much; deriv. *mälaw*; *mäsha law nga ai*, there are many persons here; *nang ē ja law nga ai*, here is much gold; *a.* many, much, numerous; comp. *ga law*.

—law, *adv.* Greatly, much, many, to a great degree; *shī law law sha ai*, he eats a great deal; *ga law law hkum tsun*.

—sa, *adv.* Enough, to satisfaction; *law sai*, same; comp. *ram sai*; *ntsin gārai n law sai*, there is not (yet) water enough.

—wa, *v.* To increase, multiply; *dai ning ya tsawmra law wa sai*, this year the wild-goats have considerably increased.

Law, *v.* To be satisfied, pleased, content; *dai htē wa jaw sā yang, myit gārai n law n ni?* having been given all these things are you not yet satisfied? interjection expressive of joy; *law, goi gāle wanar dingse*.

Law, Verbal particle used, (1) as an emphatic; comp. *le*, *yaw* and Bur. ལོ; *sa u law*, go; *hkum gälaw u law*, don't do it; see Gram.; (2) as an interrogative; deriv. *gälaw*; *ya gāde law?* now where are you going? *hpā law?* what is it; see also *kāning rai nme law*; (3) as an exhortative; *law, ginsup ga*, let us play; *law, gälaw ga*, let us do it; *law, bang ya e*, now give it,—put it here.

Law, *n.* A cart; comp. *leng*; (Shān ལོ.)

Law, *n.* A mule; Bur. ལོ, Shān ལོ.

—ban, *n.* The leader of a caravan; a head muleteer; a head of a gang of workmen; often pron. *lauban*.

—ze, *n.* A mule; a pack-mule; also pron. *lauze*.

Law, A preformative.

—ban, *n.* Incense; frankincense, Bur. ལོ; *shī lawban nat shāmawng ai*.

—hkum, *n.* A family among the *Lähtaws*.

—le, *v.* To mix, add for the sake of increase or adulteration; (Shān;) *shat hte hkarnu lawle u*, add (mix) maize with the rice; *chyāru hte ntsin lawle ai*, to add water to liquor.

—mun, *n.* A family of the *Lāna* clan of the *Māran* tribe; *Lawmun ga* the *Lawmun* hills, noted for their bamboo.

- Lawhpa**, *v.* To be covetous, grasping, eager to obtain; Bur. ငေငေ; comp. *ma* and *nammāk lawhpa*; *lawhpa myit*, *n.* covetousness, avarice, cupidity; *lawhpa ai myit rawng ai wa*, a greedy person.
- sawn**, *n.* A basket near a cooking-place used as a receptacle for ladles, spoons and the like.
- tawk**, *n.* A bamboo bottle; see *ndum*.
- htawn**, *v.* To limp, to jump on one leg, as a crow; (probably a corruption of *gaw htawn ai*.)
- htawng**, *n.* A bamboo vessel.
- Lawk**, *n.* A bed or compartment of a lowland paddy field; comp. *lung*; *hkauna lawk lāhkawng*.
- Lawk**, *v.* To be extracted, dug or torn out; derv. *gālawk* and *mālawk*; to be dented, as a sword; *nhtu lawk rai mat sai*; comp. *myi lawk*, a one-eyed man,—a man with one eye torn out.
- lawk**, *a.* Extracted, torn out; also used adverbially.
- Lawk**, Interjection expressing giving or receiving; comp. *law*, *hka* and *maw*.
- Lawkhpak**, *n.* A district in the Northern Shan States known for its fine cattle; *lawkhpak ga ē nga paw ai*.
- Lawm**, *v.* To accompany, be along, be associated with; derv. *lailawm*; *shi n lawm ai*, he is not along; postp. with; *shi hpāga ga ai ni hta lawm ai*, he is in company with the traders,—or is one of the traders; *shi shanhtē hte sha lawm ai*, he is eating with them; *dai amu hta nang lawm nu ni?* did you have a share in this work?
- Lawm**, *v.* To be filled to overflowing; *dang lawm rai hkra hteng ya u*; *lawm lawm*, *adv.* in a copious, exuberant, overflowing manner; comp. *gumlawm*.
- Lawn**, *v.* To be urgent; derv. *alawn*; comp. *awn*; to urge, force, push, as an undertaking; *mānau lawn ai*, to push the preparation for a dance; *shanhtē hp̄yen lawn ma ai*, they are urging on a war.
- Lawn**, *v.* To shoot up, to be of rapid or steady growth; derv. *gunlawm* and *hp̄unlawn*.
- lawn**, *adv.* Rapidly, continuously,—said of growth; *shi gaw lāning hte lāning lawn lawn rai kaba wa nga ai*,

he is steadily developing year by year; *wan lawn lawn di u*, stir up the fire,—cause a bigger flame.

Lawng, *v.* To stake, wager, bet, as in gambling; Bur. རྒྱུ་ལྷོ་མེ་; *shi gumhprow lawng nna sânat dingte ai*.

Lawng, *v.* To be fleshy, fat, corpulent; coup. of *awng* or *bawng*:

Mâhkawon shâbrang lu yang ê bawng ai hkrai,
Chyu yang ê lawng ai hkrai, nga ma ai;

to be satisfied; to have in super-abundance; to be replete; *shan law lu la ai mâjaw lawng mat wa sai*, having had his fill of meat he is satisfied; *lawng hkra jaw dat u*, give until he is satisfied,—or to overflowing; to be superior, out of the ordinary; derv. *nlawng*; comp. *gwi lawng* and *shârawng lawng*.

Lawng, *v.* To be open, unobstructed; derv. *mâlawng*; *lam lawng rē ai*, the road is open; *ja hkinding lawng, gumhprow chyinghka hpawng, rai sa wa sâ ga*, the golden gate is ajar, the silver door is open, let us go forth; to be broken through, as the bottom of a basket; *shingnoi htumpa lawng rai mat sai*.

Lawng, *n.* An inclosure, a stable, barn or coop; comp. *ulawng, u lawng, gumra lawng, nga ulawng, gwi lawng* and Bur. རྒྱུ་ལྷོ་མེ་; fig. a spice-garden; *nhpung tsi lawng gâlaw, shâchya tsi lawng kâbyaw*.

Lawng, *n.* A missile, such as a knife, needle, bone, piece of leather or the like, sent by magic into the heart or intestines of an adversary, causing speedy death.

—*dat*, *v.* To send the *lawng*; *shanhtē anhtē a du wa hpe lawng dat sat kau mu ai*.

—*lawng*, *v.* Same as *lawng dat*.

Lawng, *n.* A coat; see *pâlawng* and combinations such as *baihke lawng, shaunyi lawng, lunghpau lawng* and *hpahkai lawng*.

—*du*, *n.* The neck or collar of a coat or jacket.

—*doi*, *n.* A short jacket.

—*hkum*, *n.* The body, as of a coat.

—*hkoï*, *n.* A short over-coat.

—*ta*, *n.* Sleeves; *pâlawng lâta*.

—*htung*, *n.* A jacket without sleeves.

Lawng wai, *n.* A double-breasted jacket.

Lawp, *v.* To heave, as the chest when breathing; derv. *gālawp*; to move, as the lips; *n-gup lawp rē ai*.

—lawp, *a.* Heaving, showing signs of breathing; *shi nsa lawp lawp naw rē ai*, he is still breathing.

Lawt, *n.* A percussion cap; *lawt n nga sa māri u*; also called *du san* (Bur.) or *mākan pu*.

—tawng, *n.* Same; *anhtē lawt tawng chyawp ga ai*.

Lawt, *v.* To contract, as a disease; to catch, as a breeze; to become entangled, involved, as in complications; opp. to *lawt*, to escape; *shi hkali lawt sai*, he has contracted fever; *nbung iawt ai shāra tsap u*, stand where you can catch the breeze; *nat lawt ai mājaw māchyi ai*, he is ill having happened in the way of the nats; *shi hka lawt ai wa rē ai*, he is a man entangled in debt; *ji nat lawt na sādi u*; comp. *māraw lawt*.

Lawt, *v.* To escape, gain liberty; derv. *shanglawt*; to be free, unrestrained, at liberty; Bur. ᦅᦺᦑᦺ ; *bawng dung ni lawt wa ma ai*, the prisoners escaped; *lawt lu ai ni kābu*, those at liberty rejoiced; to be exempt, as from taxation; see *shālawt*.

Lawt, *n.* Small bamboo rings or glass balls, strung on a native crupper to protect the rump of a pack-animal from the rubbing of the cord; *saihkang lawt*.

Lawt, *v.* To jump; derv. *gumlawt*.

—lang, *v.* To jump take hold of and swing; see parts.

Loi, *v.* To ascend; coup. of *hkroi*.

Loi, *v.* To be easy; opp. to *ru*; comp. Bur. ᦅᦺᦑᦺ ; derv. *aloi sha*; *loi ai hku*, the easy way; *dai amu loi ai*, this work is easy; to be of early growth; derv. *nloi*; *dai mam loi ai baw rē ai*, this is an early kind of paddy.

Loi, *v.* To be long and narrow as an under-ground passage; derv. *dingloi*; *shāru hku loi loi rē ai*.

Loi, *n.* A mountain; (Shan ᦅᦺᦑᦺ ;) a large number of Kachin hills and villages have names derived from the Shan; thus *Loije*, *Loijau*, *Loihkang* and *Loitung*; *Loitung hpalap*, a famous tea from the *Loitung* hills; *Loi sam sip*, the traditional thirty Hills in the *Sinli* district.

Loi, *v.* To be few; *a.* few, not many; see *Gram*.

Loi li, *a.* A little; a few; *shat loi li jaw e*, give me a little rice; *māgaw si loi li jaw e*.

—loi, *a.* A little; a few; a small quantity; *adv.* a little, scantily, sparsely, in a small degree; *arai loi loi nga ai*, there are a few things; *shi loi loi māsu ai*, he is lying a little; *shi loi loi sha jaw ai*, he is giving but sparsely.

—mi, *a.* A little; *jum loi mi jaw e*.

—sha, *adv.* Just a little; derv. *aloi sha*; *loi sha mi* or *loi sha pyi*, a small quantity; *loi sha mi jaw u*.

Lā, A shortened form of *lāngai*, one, only used in such combinations as *lāning*, *lāni*, etc. see Gram.; a connective with adversative force; *nanhtē mu lāmu n mu*, *na lāna n na myit dai*, as for seeing you see, but do not see, hearing you hear, but do not hear; a general preformative.

—ing, *n.* (from *ing*, to stand, as water.) A pool in the course of a stream; the deep part in a small body of water; opp. to *rai*; comp. Bur. ၵိဝ် and ၵိဝ်း; *hka lāing*, *hpungding lāing*, see parts.

—ung, *n.* One of the Kachin families.

—ba, *a.* (from *ba*, big.) Firm, steadfast, stanch; bold, daring; also used adverbially; *lāba ē gra di u*, take firm hold; *hpyen lāba ni*, the brave soldiers; comp. *luksuk* and *lāshum shawt*.

—bam, *n.* The guard of a hilt; *nhtu lābam*, *nhku lābam*.

—ban, *n.* (from *ban*, to rest.) Rest, a time of leisure or rest; fig. one who is resting; comp. *dinggung*; *lāban nga*, to be resting; *lāban nhtoi*, a day of rest.

—ban, *v.* (from *ban*, to be disk-shaped.) To be of wide circumference; *a.* tray-like or disk-shaped; flat and broad; *shi baw lāban ai*, his head is broad and flat; *kyang lāban ai*, to be "broad," fast, of liberal ideas and habits.

—ban, *n.* A short squared or hewn post at the entrance of a village, (see *māshang*,) on which are drawn rude pictures of rice, ornaments and household articles, representing the villager's petitions to the nats; *lāban jung*, to place the posts; *lāban ka*, to draw the pictures on the posts.

- Lābang, *n.* One of clans of the *Nhkum* tribe, called by northern Kachins, *Dutsan* or *Sāsan*.
- bat, *v.* (from *bat*, to encircle.) To be surrounded, brought under control or influence of; comp. *lāskum; shi hta ji nat lābat nga ai*, the nats have him under control; *ai awaw lābat ai*, he is (always) suffering from cold; *n.* a handful, as of thatch or the like; *hkāuga lābat mi jaw e*.
- bu, *n.* Trousers; a skirt or waist-cloth; see *bu*.
- buk, *a.* Dull; same as *abuk*, which see.
- bai, *n.* The third wife of a Kachin harem; comp. *lāshi* and *lātung*.
- bau, *n.* A narrative, story, legend, history; comp. *ahtik* and *bum*; *ji woi ni a lābau*, the ancestral story; *lābau gawn* or *nut*, *v.* to narrate, relate, as a story or legend.
- bau, *n.* A bulb, tuber; comp. *nai bau*; *lābau pawt*, a species of yam; a kind of orchid, *Dendrobium Thersiflorum*.
- bawp, *n.* The calf of the leg; see *bawp*.
- bawt, *a.* Short or shallow; see *bawt*; *lābawt lābat*, wide but shallow, as the hole in a paddy mortar; *nhtum hku lābawt lābat rē ai*.
- bra, *n.* A fork; see *kābra*; a Kachin family; see *Lābya*.
- bri, *n.* The mulberry tree; comp. *lai shat*.
- bya, *n.* A family of the Lābang clan; *Hkauri, Lābra*.
- bye, *v.* To be twisted, as a blade, or warped, as a board; *nlung hkra ai mājaw nhtu lābye mat sai*; comp. *chyāhten lābye*.
- bying, *n.* The outside of the ears; *na lābying kāyat u; du lāshing dumsi lābying*.
- bwi, *n.* One of the *Atsi* families; also pron. *Nbwi*.
- chya, *n.* A kind of tree; also pron. *lāja*; *mānau nau yang lāchya hpun hta nna mādai d'ap ē shākāp u*.
- chyan, *v.* (from *chyan*, to reach after.) To be eager, in a hurry, on tip-toe; mostly used adverbially; *gat ē jau lāchyan rai mu*.
- chyang, *n.* A species of vine with beautiful white flowers; *lāchyang lap chyāhkyi sha ra ai*.
- chyen, *n.* (from *chyen*, to do.) Work; *lāchyen mānawn*, the wages paid the followers of a bride, (*numsa*;))

comp. *sáke mánawn; numsa ni lächyen mánawn sha ma ai.*

Lächyi, *n.* The root of the hair; *kära lächyi mächyi ai; kära lächyi gang ai*, to pull out, as hair; to pull, as the top-knot or cue; also pron. *läji*; comp. *chyi*.

—chylín, *v.* To complain; see *läjin*.

—chyt, *n.* Flax, hemp; *lächyt ri*, linen thread; hemp; *lächyt lap*, hemp; leaves from which bang (ganja,) is prepared.

—chyum, *n.* Sense, meaning, import, as of a word or sentence; see *ga lächyum*.

—chung, *n.* One of the *Nhkum* families.

—chyut, *n.* Indigo; see *mähtat*.

—chyawk, *n.* A pinch; comp. *dächyawk; lächyawk la*, to take by pinches; *lächyawk sha la mu*; see next.

—chyawng, *n.* An amount larger than a pinch (*lächyawk*), but smaller than a hand-ful, (*lätup mi*.)

—da, *a.* Wide; see *dam läda*.

—dam, *a.* (from *dam*) to be extended.) Wide apart; *nrung lädam nga ai*.

—dan, *n.* A kind of ear ornament; comp. Bur. နာဝေဝ .

—dang, *n.* A large cotton gin; a press for crushing sugar-cane; comp. *länyet; lädang rin*, to gin or crush.

—dang, *n.* A chisel, borer, jumper; an auger, gimlet; comp. *lunbu*.

—dap, *n.* The top of an altar, where the offering is placed; sometimes called *hkridap*; comp. *hkingri lädap*.

—dat, *n.* (from *dat*, to send.) The salient point, meaning or import, as of an argument; *ga lädat n mänu ai*, the meaning is not clear; *ga lädat tsawm ai*, the point is well taken.

—di, *adv.* Often, repeatedly; *lädi lang*, many a time; *shi lädi lang gälaw yu sui*, he has done it many a time; *lädi lämün*, often, always, continuously; *ndai lam mäsha lädi lämün lai ai lam rë ai*.

—di, *n.* The nose; *Hkauri nädi*; see *di*; *lädi hkinggang*, the septum; *lädi hku*, the nostrils; comp. *htawnghtawng; lädi hkvet*, the depression of the bridge; *lädi nchyun*, the tip of the nose; *mänam nam ai wa lädi nchyun daw na n' nga ai*.

- Lādu**, *n.* Short hair, ("bangs,") a fringe of hair, as worn by unmarried girls and some old men; comp. *lāga*; *lādu daw*, to cut the fore-locks short; *lādu ahkut lai*, to grow, as the hair after having been shaved; fig. to exceed; *adv.* excessively, outrageously, inhumanly; *nang gaw mānang hpe lādu ahkut nna roi ndai*; *lādu lai*, *adv.* same as *lādu ahkut*; *a.* excessive, etc.; *lādu lai sha ai wa*, an excessive eater.
- du**, *n.* (from *du*, to arrive.) The return, as of a date, a new-year, birthday, or the like; an anniversary; *a.* annual; *lādu hkrum*, *v.* to have rounded, as a month or a year; *shi shāta lādu hkrum sai*, he (the babe) has rounded the (first) month,—is a month old; *dai lādu gārāi n hkrum*, it has not seen its (first) anniversary; *ngai sha māsum ning lādu hkrum sai*, my child has had its third birthday; *lādu lai*, to be passed, as a date, or a new-year; *Lādu wa Pungnang*, *n.* one replete with years; the first man to die.
- dum**, *n.* A kind of shrub.
- dau**, *n.* A scraper; comp. *shingban*; *lādau hte hkut kau mu*, scrape it away with the scraper.
- dau**, *v.* To be in haste; see *lārau*.
- daw**, *n.* (from *daw*, to fix.) Time, a set time, a definite period; comp. *hkra* and *du hkra lādaw*; *lādaw lānga*, a time, period, season; *lādaw lānga n tam ai wa*, a person disregarding times and seasons.
- dawn**, *v.* To stretch out the arm; comp. *lātawn*; *lāta lādawn ya ai*, to stretch, put out, the arms at full length.
- ga**, *n.* The hair, (*kāra* or *lādu*,) especially of a dead person; *nā a lāga hkang mat sai*.
- ga**, *v.* To be old, hardened, stiff, and thus set, as in mind or ways; comp. *gungsa* and *naga*; *shatmai lap lāga mat sai*, the curry stuff is old—and not fit to use; *ngai shinglet lāga mat sai*, my tongue is stiff,—unable to pronounce new sounds; *shi myit hte hkum lāga mat sai*, he is set in mind and "body"
- ga**, *a.* (from *ga*, to split.) Split, forked, dentate, palmate, erose; *lāga hkungri*, a forked altar; *namlap laga*, a dentate, erose or palmate leaf.

- Lägap, *n.* (from *gap*, to cover.) The one who brings up, (covers,) the rear of a Kachin army; the captain or chief in command; comp. *länga*; *ngai hpyen lägap rai nngai*.
- gat, *n.* Bees; honey; comp. *gat* and *git*; *lägat jähku*, honey; *lägat chyu*, to press out honey; *lägat na*, to sting, as a bee.
- gat, *n.* The banyan or baurin tree; see *gat* and *git*; *lägat noi daw*, the pensile branches or stems of certain banyans that take root in the ground.
- git, *n.* (from *git*, to transmigrate.) A “transmigrator;” one reborn by the process of transmigration or metempsychosis; *u sai wa sai n dip ai wa gaw lägit bai git ai*.
- gu, *v.* To steal; comp. *mäsun* and Bur. ၵၢ ; *lägu amu*, *n.* a theft; *lägu lägut*, a thief; *lägu sha ai wa*, a “professional” thief; *n mäsu yang hpa n tsun*, *n lägu yang hpa n gun*; *lägu läkan*, a thief; see parts.
- gu, *v.* To be hanging, drooping, as the wings of a sick fowl; *a.* drooping, etc; *kächyung ai u gaw lägu lägu hkawm rē ai*.
- gum, *n.* A species of fig tree; comp. *mai hpang*.
- gun, *n.* A scraper used in cleaning or weeding a field; *tsing käsha ni hpe lägun hte ahkut kau mu*.
- gup, *n.* A hat; usually pron. *kägup*.
- gut, *n.* A thief; see *lägu*; *lägut ndu*, an inveterate thief;—a term of abuse.
- gai, *v.* (from *gai*, to sprawl.) To limp, walk, as a splay-foot person; *gwi gwi ai wa lam sa yang lägai ai*.
- gaw, *n.* A foot, a leg; comp. *gaw*; *lägaw hkau*, to be bowl-legged; *lägaw läjen*, to walk on tip-toe; *lägaw hten*, to be lame; *lägaw yung*, a toe; *lägaw yung nu*, the great toe; *lägaw läbawp—lähpan—lähtin—lätsa—hpägau* and *shinglang*, see parts.
- gaw, *a.* (from *gaw*, to be bent.) Crooked, twisted, deformed; comp. *mägaw*; *läta lägaw ai wa*, a man with a crooked arm.
- gawn, *v.* To be lazy, indolent, idle, slothful; *lägawn mäkun*, *n.* an exceedingly lazy person; *lägawn hkinlang*, *n.* laziness, etc.; *jan dingsa ja*, *lägawn hkinlang la*.

Lāgawng, *n.* Strength; see *n-gun*.

—gawt, *v.* To scoop; see *dāgawt* and *shāgawt*; *lāta htc dap hpe lāgawt la e*; *n.* a scoop; a small shovel, as for ashes.

—goi, *n.* Bulrushes; *Thalia cannaeformis*; *lāgoi jāhtai*, mats made of bulrushes; *lāgoi nai*, a species of yam; see also *hpawgoi*.

—gra, *n.* (from *gra*, to grab.) A handful, a “grab;” a clutch, a grasp; *lāgra mi jaw e*.

—gra, *v.* (from *gra*, to be forked.) To spread, as the fingers; *lāyung lāgra u*; to throw up the arms, as when startled; *shi hkrit kājawng lāgra ai*.

—gram, *v.* (from *gram*, to bend over.) To groop, fumble about, as in the dark; comp. *lāmawm*; to sit monkey-fashion, as before a fire; *kāshung ai mājaw wan mang ē lāgram nga ai*.

—grang, *n.* A species of creeper the sprouts of which are eaten.

—grat, *n.* (from *grat*, to chap.) A chap, “crack,” as in the hands or feet; also pron. *lāgret*; *lāgrat grat*, *v.* to chap, to be chapped, as the hands or feet; *kāshung ai mājaw lāgaw lāta lāgrat grat ai*.

—gret, *n.* A chap; same as *lāgrat*.

—gya, *n.* (from *gya*, to talk.) A “talker;” a go-between, as in a marriage affair; (Hkauri;) see *kāsa*.

—gya, *v.* To be useless; *bē lāgya*, *a.* useless, unservicable; *nang gaw bē lāgya rai nga ndai*.

—gyen, *n.* Solid bamboo; the bamboo-producing tabasheer; *lāgyen naw*, tabasheer; comp. *kinraw*.

—gyeng, *v.* (from *gyeng*, to be leaning.) To be crooked, as a deformed leg; *a.* slant, leaning, inclined.

—gyep, *n.* A species of wild plantain the leaves of which can be used as sand-paper.

—gyi, *v.* To be frozen; to be stiff, numb, as from cold; *hkyyen kābye yang lāgaw lāgyi ai*; *nau kāshung yang na lāgyi ai*.

—gyim, *v.* (from *gyim*, to hide.) To conceal; to do in secret; *adv.* secretly, in a hidden, concealed manner; comp. *māgyim* and *māyun*; *shi lāgyim wa ai*, he returned secretly.

- Lāgyaw, *v.* To be contracted, drawn, as a paralyzed limb; *u lāgaw sha yang lāta lāgyaw na da.*
- gyawk, *v.* (from *gyawk*, concave.) To be full of holes, as a bad road; comp. *lāchyawk*; *ga lāgyawk mat sai*; *n.* a shallow hole, a depression; *lam ē hpundaw lagyawk sawng ai*, the road is full of holes with rain-water.
- gyawng, *n.* A ravine, gulch, canyon; *lāgyawng dang-wang ē tu ai hpun kran wa rit.*
- ja, *n.* A kind of tree; see *lāchya*.
- ja *v.* (from *ja*, to be hard.) To be dense, overgrown, difficult or impassable, as a jungle, road or the like; *lam lāja mat sai*, the road has become difficult; to become virulent, malignant, as a disease; *māchyi lāja la ai.*
- jang, *v.* To set in order, adjust or prepare; comp. *gram*, *māzang* and *mye*; *ya arai lājang u*, now put the things in order; to mend, repair; *dai ni nta bai lājang na.*
- jen, *v.* To divide, as work, into a number of equal parts; to “take a step at the time;” see *lāgaw lājen*; *lājen ren*, to divide, allot, as work; *nanhte dai amu lājen ren di gālaw kau mu.*
- jep, *n.* The but-end, as of an arrow.
- ji, *n.* The root of the hair; see *lāchyi*.
- jin, *v.* To complain; to bewail; *lājīn lāroi*, *n.* a complaint; *lājīn lāroi ga*, a complaint, an expression of grief, censure or resentment; *māyam ni lājīn lāroi ga tsun ma ai.*
- jin rin, *n.* The common earth-worm; see *kāgyin rin* and *kājīn jai*.
- ju, *n.* The spurs of a cock; (shortened form of *u la ju*.)
- ju jaw, *n.* The depression in the back of the neck; *lāju jaw gāmai yang, kādang loi ai.*
- jawng, *n.* A proper name for a female.
- joi, *n.* A *Lāshi* proper name for a male.
- ka, *n.* The hammer of a gun; *sānat lāka*.
- ka, *a.* Alone, unmarried; see *gram*; *dum rawng lāka*, an old maid (in a hut;) *la lāka*, an old bachelor; a “free-lover.”
- ka, *n.* A minstrel, a village bard; *lāka ka*, *v.* to sing and “versify,” as at a wedding, house-warming or the

like; comp. *ningka*; *lāka shābrai htū*, to reward the minstrel; *lāka shākau* or *yau*, to join in the "chorus" of the minstrel's song; see parts; *lāka māraw hpu*, to propitiate the "muse" with a sacrifice; *lāka māraw hpu*, *lāka shābrai htū*.

- Lākan, *n.* A silver tube, worn as an ear-ornament; comp. *kan*, *lātan* and *shākai*.
- kan, *v.* To hide, as a theft; see *lāgu*; *shi lāgu gaw chyē*, *lākan n chyē*.
- kang, *n.* The frænum or bridle of the tongue; also pron. *hkinggang*; *shinglet lākang dun ai*, *v.* to be short, as the "bridle;" a ridge connecting two hills or ranges; *hkyet lākang*, *lup lākang*, see parts.
- kang, *n.* A ladder, stair-way, steps; Bur. ၁၅၁၁ ; *lākang hkraishum*, a balustrade; *lākang n-gam*, a notch, step, of a native ladder; *lākang htan*, to raise, as a ladder.
- kap, *n.* Pinchers, snuffers, compasses, tongs; *lākap kap*, *v.* to use, as pinchers, etc.
- kap, *n.* A captain, commander; see *lāgap*.
- ku, *n.* A measure of capacity equal to two hand-fuls; *lāku mi lāpai lāhkawng rawng ai*.
- kum, *n.* A fig; same as *lāgum*, which see.
- kung, *n.* (from *kung*, to branch.) A limb, branch, bough; comp. Bur. ၁၅၁၂ and *lākying*; a branch, division, as of a tribe or family; a clan; see *dap*; *N-gam lākung ni*, the descendants of *N-gam*.
- kung, *n.* A flat paddle-shaped stick, wooden spoon or the like, used for stirring food while cooking; a trowel; *lākung lākap*, cooking utensils.
- kung, *n.* Skill, dexterity, adroitness; see *kung* and *kāma*; *lākung lāma*, skill, etc.; see parts; *lākung lāma gu* or *gawp*, *v.* to be all around clever; see parts.
- kai, *v.* To wear, as ear ornaments; see *kai*; *anhte nampan*, *lākan hte lātsun lākai ga ai*.
- kaw, *n.* The upper part of the ear; see *lākawng*.
- kawn, *v.* To support, assist, lead, as a child, a weak or drunk person; comp. *dun*; *māchyi ai wa hpe lākawn wa mu*; to present, as a gift; only so used as a coup. of *lānawn*, which see.

- Lākawn, *v.* To recall, bring back, cause to return, as a straying ghost, by the means of special rites and ceremonies; comp. *minla dam* and *lālaw*.
- kawng, *n.* The upper part of the ear; opp. to *läpyen*; often pron. *lākaw*; *na lākawng*, the ear; poetic for part of the ear.
- kran, *v.* (from *kran*, to be forked.) To be forked, bifurcated; *n.* a furcation; *hpun lākran*, a fork of a tree; *läta lākran*, the digital interspace; *lägaw lākran*, the groin.
- krang, *v.* To sprawl; *läkrang nna tsap ai*, to stand with the limbs wide apart; see *krang*.
- kying, *n.* A small branch, a twig; *läkung läkying ni*, branches and twigs.
- kyaw, *n.* Pus, from an inflamed ear; comp. *lätsawp*; *läkyaw yun*, *v.* to generate pus.
- hka, *v.* (from *hka*, to make an incision.) To chap, crack open, as the sole of the foot; comp. *lägrat*; *lägaw lähka ga ai*.
- hka, *v.* To wind between the thumb and the little finger; *n.* a skein thus wound; *ri lähka mi lähka u*.
- hka, *v.* (from *hka*, to be remote.) To move, remove, shift; comp. *htawt*; to carry, as timber for a building; *dai ni tup ngai ngau lähka nngai*, I have carried timber all day.
- hka, *v.* To press, urge; *shi lähka tsun nngai*, he was urging me; *adv.* persistently and excessively; obstinately; *dai wa lähka mäsu ai, hkum kam*, he is persistently lying, do not believe him; *lähka hkum hkrap*, do not cry too much; *n käja ai amu lähka hkum gälaw myit*.
- hka, *n.* An offering; see *lähkan*.
- hkak, *n.* A mallet; a club smaller than a *batbau*.
- hkam, *v.* To step; *lägaw mächyi ai mäjaw n lähkam lu ai*; *n.* a step; *lähkam htawt*, to step, measure by steps; *lähkam mänga htawt nna tsap u*, move five steps and stand; a span; comp. *gumchyan*; *lähkam lähkawng dawng mi rawng ai*, two spans make a cubit.
- hkan, *v.* (from *hkan*, to follow.) To offer as garments, money or ornaments in addition to a bloody sacrifice;

masha hpe bujung mi hte lähkan mu, offer a silk-garment to the house-nat; *lähkan lähka*, *n.* an offering of this kind; *lähkan lähka shägu hkungga hte lawm ai*.

Lähkang, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw families.

—hkap, *n.* The hamstring; the inside of the bend of the knee; *lähkap dan* or *kähtam*, to hough, hamstring.

—hkat, *v.* To kick, as a horse; comp. *shingdit* and *htawng*; *gumra hte utang lähkat ai*.

—hki, *n.* A son-in-law; see *lukhki*.

—bku, *v.* (from *hku*, to befriend.) To guard, protect, care for; see *länu*.

—hkum, *n.* A chair; a stool; comp. *punghkum*.

—hkum, *n.* One of the clans of the *Lähpai* tribe; comp. *Nhkum*.

—hkum, *n.* A pumpkin; see *kähkum*.

—hkun, *v.* To succor, care for; same as *lähku*; *shi hpe atsawm sha hku lähkun di u*.

—hkut, *v.* (from *hku*, to scrape.) To paw, as a horse; to scrape, dig, with the front-foot; *shärav ga lähkut sai*.

—hkaw, *n.* (from *hkaw*, to wind.) A ball of yarn, thread or the like; *ri lähkaw mi lähkawn mu*.

—hkawk, *v.* To be rough, uneven, full of bumps; *lähkaw k lähkak*, same; *ga lähkaw k lähkak rai nga ai*.

—hkawn, *n.* A bracelet; see *hkawn*; *lähkawn mädat*, the length from the wrist to the tip of the middle finger; *nye nga lähkawn mädat du sai*; the (horns) of my cow are as long as, etc.; comp. *lähpraw htum* and Bur. .

—hkawn, *v.* To collect, as money for religious purposes; see *hkawn*; *u di, gaitso lähkawn mu*; *n.* a collection, contribution for such purposes; *lähkawn lähkawn—jaw —hta*, see parts.

--hkawn, *v.* To wind, as yarn into balls or skeins; comp. *ri* and *lähkaw lähkawn ai*.

—hkawng, *a.* The number two; by some pron. *nhkawng*; *lähkawng pren*, two finger's width; see Gram.

—hkawt, *v.* To cut obliquely; see *hkawt*; to scoop up; (rare;) comp. *lägawt*.

Lähkra, *a.* (from *hkra*, the right.) Right; opp. to *läpai*, left; *-lähkra mäga yen mu*, turn to the right; *lähkra läta mädun u*.

—*hkra*, *n.* A kind of tree.

—*hkra*, *n.* A variety of bamboo; *Bambusa dullora*; *lähkra dum-yan*, or *lähkra läman*, a joint of the bamboo; the constellation Orion; by some pron. *lähkra ding-yan*.

—*hkre*, *n.* The back of the ankle, regarded as the upper part of the heel; comp. *shingrim*; *lähkre hkret* or *hkren*, *adv.* from (head) to foot; unto the ankles, heel or ground; *shi lähkre hkret mächyi ai*, he is sick from (head) to foot; *shi läbu lähkre hkren bu ai*, his trousers reach to the ankles; *n-gang gälü lähkre du ai*.

Hkum dingtung wan, kraw läwang e san,

Shingrim lähkre ai lawng, mänga junglat e hprawng;

heal the whole body, cleanse the whole frame; may it (the disease) break through the heel and depart through the five toes.

—*hkrem*, *v.* To side, edge up to; see *hkrem*; *ngai hpe käyat na nga nna lähkrem nga ai*.

—*hkreng*, *n.* The space around a grave; comp. *hkreng* and *lup hkreng*; *lähkreng mänau*, to dance around a grave.

—*hkring*, *v.* To feel cramp in the legs, as when climbing a hill; *nhkap yu yang lähkap lähkring ai*.

—*hkrip*, *v.* To keep, as step; see *hkrip*.

—*hkru*, *n.* A tree of the same family as the *lächya*; *lähkru*, *Ngai lämu ngau rai, lächya, Ngai mädai ngau tai*.

—*hkru*, *n.* The hoof; *lähkru ga*, to part the hoof; *lähkru ga ai baw*, cloven-footed animals.

—*hkrau*, *v.* To be careless; *adv.* in a careless, indifferent manner; see *hkrau* and *ahkrau*; *lähkrau lähkra hkum di u*.

—*hkwi*, *n.* The death dance; see *kabung*.

—*hkwi*, *n.* A species of tree.

—*hkyang*, *n.* A kind of tree.

- Lāhkyap, *v.* To be passed, wasted or lost, as time; *dai ni nhtoi lāhkyap mat sar, hpa n gālaw lu*, this day is gone and nothing done; *ndai shāta lāhkyap mat sar, hpang na shāta ē she shang sā na.*
- hkyeng, *v.* To walk, as a splay-foot person; **comp.** *hkyeng* and *nhkyeng*; *ju ju ar mājaw lāgaw lāhkyeng nga.*
- hkyi, *n.* The little finger or toe; *lāta lāhkyi*, the little finger; *lāgaw lāhkyi*, the little toe; also called *yung hkyi.*
- hkyik, *n.* A kind of tree; *māraw shābawn ar shām ē lāhkyik hpaw lang ma ar; lāhkyik nar*, a species of yam.
- hkyung, *v.* (from *hkyung*, cringing.) To be cowering, crouching, bent; *lāhkyung hkawm*, to walk, as a frozen person or scared dog.
- hkyawk, *n.* (from *hkyawk*, to be sunken.) A depression, aperture, hole, as in a road, wall or the like; **comp.** *lāgyawk*; by many *lāgyawk* and *lāhkyawk* are used interchangeably.
- hkyawn, *n.* A narrow ravine; a long narrow vessel; *lāhkyawn hta chyāru bang lu mu.*
- la, *adv.* Even, until; to the extent or degree that; *shi mānang saw la lāla sa wa ai*, he even went and called a companion; *ngai hpe kāyat na shingna lang lāla rē ar*, in order to beat me he even carried a stick. Reflexive pronoun; self; nearly always found with *hkum* or *nan*; see Gram.; *ngai hkum lāla*, my own self; *nang hkum lāla gālaw u*, you yourself do it; *shi lāla nan mu sar*, he himself saw it.
- lam, *n.* A fathom; see *lam*; *lālam gāde n ta?* how many fathoms are there? *v.* to measure by fathoms; to extend the arms, as when measuring a fathom; *lāta lālam nna jen tawn u.*
- le, *v.* (from *le*, to turn.) To disobey; to misinterpret, as an order; *shi nyē ga lāle nna sa ar*, he went contrary to my orders; to cross, as the hands on the back; *lāgut wa hpe lāta lāle nna gyit mu.*
- li, *v.* To be green, fresh, verdant; *a.* green, etc.; *namlap lāli ai*, the leaves are green and fresh; *tsit lāli ai*

shāra, a verdant field; fig. fresh, young; *lāli sin-gun ni hte mājan nja ni*.

Lälaw, *v.* To recall, summon, as a straying ghost; comp. *lākawn* and *minla lälaw*; to urge the ghosts to return to their respective owners, as after a funeral; *mang sa ai de na wa yang lälaw ma ai*.

—*ma*, *v.* To begrudge; see *lāhpawt*.

—*ma*, *n.* Skill, ingenuity; see *lākung lāma*; *nang lāma mi shāpraw yu u*, show your skill;—lit. show one (kind) of skill.

—*ma*, *n.* Things, belongings, property, as left by a deceased, one moving, or the like; *shi gaw māsha lāma hta ai wa rē ai*, he is the man that took over (became possessed of, inherited,) the things left.

—*ma*, *a.* Some, few; *lāma ma* or *lāma mi*, some, something, few; *arai lāma ma nga ai*, there are a few things; *lāma mi naw jaw e*, give a little (a few things,) more; *lāma mi sha*, only a few, a little, somewhat; comp. *hpa hpa* and *ma*; *lāma mi sha jaw e*, give only a little more.

—*ma*, *n.* A family of the *Nhkums*.

—*man* *n.* The space, length, as between two joints of a bamboo; comp. *lāmyi*; *tāman gādun*, short-jointed; lit. short-spaced; *lāman pyawn ai*, *v.* to be extended, long, between the joints; fig. time, as between events; *ya na lāman ē*, at the present hour; *adv.* while, when, during the time that; *ngai n nga ai lāman' ē*, while I was absent; *shi gat sa ai lāman ē*, when he was in the bazaar.

—*mang*, *v.* (from *mang*, to think.) To be excited, troubled, over-anxious; *a.* excited, etc.; excessive, immoderate; *myit lāmang ai*, to be troubled; *myit nau lāmang yang shut chyē ai*, being too excited causes mistakes; *shi n-gun dat lāmang ai*, he is excessive in display of energy.

—*mat*, *v.* To spring, rebound, as a spring; *hpun-gun lāmat ai*, the branch flew back; *kāwa lāmat wa nna hkāla ai*.

—*mik*, *n.* A supernatural sign or occurrence; Bur. ११०६; *lāmik kumla*, a sign, wonder, miracle; see parts; *lāmik dan*, *v.* to show a sign, etc.

- Lämu**, *n.* The firmament, the heavens; comp. *mu*; *sumsing lämu*, the expanse of heaven; *lämu ganghkau*, the firmament; see parts; *lämu mu*, *v.* to be cloudy; *lämu mung*, to be alternately cloudy and clear; *lämu madar*, a celestial nat; see parts; *lämu mädin*, the firmament; *lämu kàsa*, an angel; *lämu sälat*, liquor, the poetic name for *chyäru*; lit. celestial sweat; *lämu htumpa*, the horizon.
- mun**, *n.* A witch; also called *nsin nat*, the spirit of darkness; comp. *hpyi*; *lämum käwa*, *v.* to bewitch,—lit. to bite, as a witch; *lämum ndat* and *u ju*, see parts.
- mun**, *a.* The numeral ten thousand; see *mun*; *lämun lätsa*, hundreds, myriads, a large indefinite number; *lämun lang*, ten thousand times; comp. *lädi lang*; *lämun htunggaw pru n' prat*, *lätsa htunggaw yu n' lat*.
- mun**, *n.* A kind of creeper; *lämun ru*.
- mung**, *n.* One of the *Lähtaw* families.
- mut**, *n.* A dipper; same as *kämut* and *kamai*.
- mar**, *n.* A species of wild fig; see *maihpang*.
- mau**, *n.* The bark of the *käbyi* tree used for chewing; in colloquial the tree itself is often called *lämau*.
- mau**, *n.* A family of the *Māran* tribe.
- maw**, *v.* To be dark, black, shaded; comp. *lähtawp*; *shingtar mun mätu lämaw ai*, the ends, "tips" of the caterpillar's hair are dark.
- maw**, *n.* Short legs; *a.* short-legged; comp. *lägaw*; *lämaw tu ai mäsha-lam sa n chyang ai*.
- mawm**, *v.* To grope, feel one's way, as in the dark; *myi n mu ai mäjaw lämawm hkawm ai*.
- mya**, *v.* To toddle, tottle, as a child beginning to walk; *ma lämya hkawm chyē ai*.
- myam**, *v.* To be frowzy, tangled, as the long hair of a mendicant; comp. *myam* and *läwung*.
- myang**, *n.* One of the Kachin families.
- myi**, *n.* A joint, as of bamboo; comp. *hkrihkraw*; *lämyi läman*, the joints, as of the body; *käwa lämyi gat ai*, to whittle off, the joints of bamboo; *ngar lämyi läman mächyr ai*.
- myin**, *n.* Nails, claws, talons; *shāraw lämyin gālu ai*; *lämyin hkrawt*, to cut, pare the nails; *lämyin chyang*,

the black of the nail; a linear measure the width of the black of the nail.

Lămyit, *v.* To wash the face; (*Hkauri*;) see *myit*.

—myit, *n.* A fish-hook; (*Hkauri*;) see *myek*.

—na, *n.* A clan of the *Māran* tribe.

—na, *adv.* One night or evening; comp. *lāni* and *lāning*; *shi lāna mi sha hkring ai*, he stayed only one night.

—na, *v.* (from *na*, to delay.) To tarry, stop or rest a while; coup. of *sa* :

Kungdung ē naw lāna ga, kunglat ē naw sa ga.

—nam, *n.* The rainy season; also pron. *yi-nam*; *lānam ta*, the time from May to the end of Sept.; opp. to *gin-htawng ta*, which see.

—nang, *n.* (from *nang*, to follow.) The hind hoofs, as of bovines; the horny protuberance on the ankles of a horse; *gumra lānang tu ai*; an appendix of any kind.

—nap, *n.* (from *nap*, to dish.) A leaf used in dishing rice; also pron. *lānep* or *lānyap*; *lānap nap*, to dish; see parts.

—nem, *n.* (from *nem*, to be low.) A slope, a sloping hill; a hill or mountain side; also pron. *mānem*; comp. *nhkap* and *hpyin*; *dai lānem hte ngai yi hkyen na*.

—nen, *n.* A bride's early visit to the parental home; *lānen htang*, *v.* to pay the visit.

—nep, *n.* A leaf used as a spoon; see *lānap*.

—nep, *n.* Booty, loot, plunder; *lānep ja*, loot; *lānep hta*, *v.* to pillage, take booty, spoil, as in war; *lānep hta yang hkāla hkrum ai*, he was wounded while pillaging.

—ni, *adv.* One day; comp. *ni* and *lāna*; *lāni mi*, one day (only); *lāni na mi ē*, on a certain day; *lāni sat*, *n.* a day's journey; *dai lam lāni sat tsan ai*.

—ni, *v.* To bless a bride; see *nni*; also pron. *lānyi*.

—ning, *adv.* One year; see *ning* and comp. *lāna*; *lāning mi sha*, only one year; *lāning lādu*, *n.* an anniversary; *shi lāning lādu gārai n hkrum ai*.

—nu, *n.* The thumb or big toe; *lāta lānu*, *lāgaw lānu*; comp. *yung nu*.

—nu, *v.* (from *nu*, a mother.) To tend with maternal care; to "mother;" *lānu lāhku*, to nourish, succor; to

render, as aid or assistance; comp. *shu*; *Uli la ni a sumri ndut länu, ntsam lähkwi läkku.*

Länung, *n.* A kind of bird; *länung sinwa*, same; see parts.

—nawn, *v.* (from *nawn*, to push forward.) To hand over; to convey, transmit; *lusha länawn mu*, hand over (pass,) the food; to push, urge forward; to hand over, as a finished piece of work; *Mätsaw hkraigung lä-tawn ya mi, Ntsang hkraiwa länawn ya mi*; to present, make-over, as a gift; *ya Mätsaw sut länawn, Ntsang gan läkawn.*

—noi, *v.* (from *noi*, to hang.) To cling, hang on to; to depend upon; see *läshum*.

—nga, *n.* Wild plantain; see *nga*, and combinations; comp. *längu*; *länga si*, the fruit of the wild plantain.

—nga, *n.* A species of night-hawk; also pron. *länya*; see *n länga*.

—nga, *n.* (from *nga*, to be.) A guard, a sentry, a watchman; comp. *läba* and *läwan*; *sin länga ni*, sentinels; see parts.

—ngan, *n.* Plantains; comp. of *längu*; the inner part of the plantain stem; *wa ni hpe längan jaw u*.

—ngang, *v.* To lead, as a band or company on the war-path; a military leader; comp. *lägap*; *du wa längang sa ai*, the chief is leading.

—ngu, *n.* The plantain, the banana; comp. *länga*; *längu-uchyaw* or *ujaw*, the plantain bud; *längu upa*, a comb of plantains; *längu uraw*, a bunch of plantains; *längu längan*, plantains of all kinds; *längu lap—hpun—si*, see parts.

—ngai, *a.* The numeral one; *n.* a unit; also pron. *nngai*; *masha längai*, one person; *längai mi*, one; *längai ngai*, some, a few, one now and then; *längai ngai sha*, some only, etc.; *längai hte längai*, adv. one by one; *längai hpang längai*, one after another.

—nya, *n.* A species of night-hawk; same as *länga*, which see.

—nyan, *v.* To be slow; to be easy-going, sluggish, dilatory; *länyan ai wa mänang ndép ai*; adv. in a slow, sly, stealthy manner; *lägut ni länyan hkawm ma ai*.

—nyap, *n.* A leaf used as a spoon; see *länap*.

- Lānyet, *n.* A small cotton gin; comp. *lādang*; *lānyet hte pāsi rin ai*.
- nyin, *v.* To be slow, dull, lingering, inactive; comp. *lānyan*; *lānyin ai wa lau n ngut ai*, the inactive man is not done in a hurry; *lāta lānyin*, to be slow of hand, not nimble; *myit lānyin*, slow, as in thinking, not quick, alert or spirited; *shat sha lānyin*, to be slow in eating.
- nyu, *n.* A mina bird; both the small mina and talking mina are included; also pron. *lānyawng* and by the *Hkauris*, *ningmyawng*; *lānyu ga shāga chyē ai*.
- nyau, *n.* (from *nvau*, to mew.) A cat; also pron. *lāmyau*; *lānyau kāsha*, a kitten.
- nyawng, *n.* A mina bird; see *lānyu* and *u lānyawng*.
- pa, *n.* A rafter; *nta lāpa*; see *pa* and *wunhti shāraw*; *lāpa hka ai*, to notch a (bamboo) rafter; *lāpa noi* or *pa*, to put on the rafters.
- pan, *n.* A flower; (Hkauri;) see *nampan*.
- ping, *n.* The outside ear; (Hkauri;) see *lābying*.
- pu, *n.* A snake; a serpent; see *pu* and combinations.
- „ di, *n.* Ophidian eggs.
- „ hkai, *v.* To shed the skin as a snake; *lāpu tsawp hkai ai*.
- „ tsip, *n.* The nest of a snake.
- „ tsawp, *n.* A shed snake skin; also pron. *pu tsawp* or *pātsawp*.
- pu, *n.* The soft inside substance of bamboo; opp. to *lāsa*; *lāpu māga*, the inside.
- pai, *n.* A measure of capacity; one open handful, the equal of two *lātups*; see Gram.
- pai, *a.* (from *pai*, the left.) Left; opp. to *lāhkra*, right; comp. *lapai*; *lāpai māga*, the left side; *v.* to be left-handed, awkward, bungling; *ga lāpai*, to speak with a brogue; *myi lāpai ai*, to be cross-eyed; *myit lāpai ai*, to be perverse, or sinister; *lāpai ginshi*, see parts.
- pai, *n.* The cow-hage (cow-itch,) creeper; *lāpai pu'* the flowers of the cow-hage, emitting an offensive odour supposed to cause a cold; *lāpai pu mānam yang waw shang ai da*.

- Läpau, *v.* To be knobby; comp. *bau* and *pau*; to be swelling; *n.* a knob; a hard protuberance or a swelling; *shi lägaw läpau ai.*
- paw, *n.* A blister; comp. *kábawng*; (a *läpaw* is caused by pressure, a *kábawng* by a burn;) *läpaw paw, v.* to blister; *läpaw bau ai*, to break, as a blister; *läpaw si*, wages for work; lit. reward for blisters.
- paw, *v.* To force an opening, as with a crow-bar; *läpaw jung*, to drive, as a pointed post into the ground; *hpundung läpaw jung u.*
- paw-te, *n.* A cheetah; a small leopard; comp. *hkan.*
- pawp, *n.* A snail; *läpawp nen*, the slime secreted by the snail; *läpawp kawp*, the shell of a snail.
- pra, *v.* To place, as in a vice, under a weight, or the like; to place so as to be attacked or supported from two sides; *marai lähkawng ngai hpe läpra nna käyat ni ai*, two men (one from each side) assailed and beat me.
- pran, *v.* To be in the middle; see *käpran* and *kāng*; *läpran ē*, *adv.* in the middle, between, betwixt; *shan a läpran ē tsap u*, stand between them; *läpran hku hkan u*, follow the middle path; *läpran dap shi*, the central fire-place.
- pri, *v.* (from *pri*, to be defused.) To sprinkle; *mang mäkoï shāni mäsha hpe läpri*, on the funeral day the people are sprinkled; fig. to set, as a fowl; *läpri kau sai u di kädai n sha*, no one eats eggs (in the process of) hatching; *läpri läprai*, to sprinkle; also used adverbially; *n.* a sprinkling, as of holy water.
- prai, *v.* To be uncertain, unsettled; see *prai.*
- prawk, *v.* (from *prawk*, to splash.) To babble, prate, chatter; *nang gaw nau läprawk ndai.*
- prawng, *v.* To bob up, in unexpected places; same as *kābrawng*, which see.
- pyen, *n.* The lobe of the ear; *na läpyen*; the vent or touch-hole, as of a gun; *sānat läpyen.*
- pyin, *v.* To be strong, firm, as of hand; *läta läpyin ai wa*, a man with a firm grasp; to show as strength, vigor or endurance; *a. strong*, etc.; *lam sa läpyin ai.*

to show endurance in walking; *sha läpyin ai wa*, a vigorous eater; *myit läpyin ai num*, a strong-minded woman.

Lähpa, *n.* The shoulders; see *kähpa*; *lähpa shan*, the "clod" given as a priest's wages; *lähpa lägaw*, a fore-foot.

—hpa, *n.* A linear measure equal to the width of the hand; see Gram.; *nyē nhtu lähpa mi pa ai*.

—hpa, *n.* The tree on which the cochinal insect is mostly found; *lähpa hpun hta hkang lung ai*; *lähpa ru*, a creeper with poisonous leaves.

—hpan, *n.* The palm of the hand; *läta lähpan*; comp. *dumdam*; the sole of the foot; *lägaw lähpan*; a species of fungoid; see *tsap lähpan*; *lähpan hprow*, *v.* to be white-soled (from dust;) a term of abuse applied to a tramp or one constantly on the move; *lähpan hprow ai wa*, an unsettled person, a tramp.

—hpan, *v.* To be deaf; (hard of hearing or totally deaf;) comp. *hpan* and *läyarwng*; *shi myi di lähpan nga ai*, he is blind and deaf; *myi di lähpan*, *adv.* with closed eyes and ears,—fig. in a rage, with extreme violence or passion; *shi ngai hpe myi di lähpan nna käyat ai*.

—hpu, *n.* (from *hpū*, to view.) A visit; a gathering, as at a funeral; *si lähpu*, a funeral, or a gathering of mourners; *anhtē si lähpu sa ga ai*, we are going to the (house of) mourning; *lähpu ja*, presents given at a funeral; *lähpu länga*, a curious, staring crowd; a stirring event; *anhtē a kähtawng ē lähpu länga n nga*, nothing (to draw a crowd) happens in our village; *lähpu länga rai yang num ni shawng pru ma ai*.

—hpum, *n.* The fore-arm; *lähpum lähpaw*, the arm; *lähpum läta*, *adv.* with both hands, with double force; *lähpum läta ē gāmai u*, strike with both hands.

—hput, *n.* (from *hput*, to kneel.) The knee; *lähput shāmyen*, the knee-cap; *lähput hput di*, *v.* to kneel.

—hpai, *n.* The largest of the Jinghpaw tribes; the *Hkauri*, *Atsi* and *Hpunggan* clans are all *Lähpais*; *Sāhti Lähpai*, *Mārip Gumja*.

- Lähpai, *n.* (from *hpar*, to carry.) A load, as of wood;
hpun lähpar mi hta wa rit.
- hpaw, *n.* The arm above the elbow; see *lähpum*.
- hpaw, *n.* A leaf, used as a dish, wrapper, or the like;
see *hpaw* and combinations; *lähpaw pyin*, a small
bundle of leaves; *lähpaw tsu*, a large bundle or roll;
lähpaw htat, *v.* to pick the leaves; *lähpaw pyin mi
sha lu htat nngar.*
- hpaw, *n.* A bow for shooting clay-pellets; comp. *ndan*
and *lahhpaw*; *lähpaw dinghkri*—*jinghpa* and *kap*, see
parts.
- hpawt, *v.* To regret, be sorry for; to begrudge; *nye a
pälawng jaw kau na lähpawt nngar*, I regret giving
away my coat; *adv.* with regret, in a grudging, re-
luctant manner; *lähpawt jaw*, to give with regret; *lä-
hpawt mat*, to part with reluctantly; *lähpawt läma*, to
regret the loss off; *adv.* without cause or excuse; *hpa
di lähpawt läma kábai kau wu ta?* why did you thought-
lessly throw it away? *n* *lähpawt* or *lähpawt läma n di*,
not to regret, begrudge or spare.
- hpawt, *adv* One morning; *lähpawt mi*; see *hpawt*.
- hpra, *n.* Dry leaves; *lähpraw lähpra*, fallen autumn
leaves; *lähpraw lähpra hkrat ai.*
- hpra, *n.* A pantry; mostly pron. *jähpra*.
- hpran *v.* To brace, as the feet when pulling; comp. *da
hpran*; *lägaw lähpran nna kärawt mu.*
- hprang, *n.* The groin.
- hpri, *n.* A rake; see *hpri* and *jenghkyeng*.
- hpraw, *n.* Dry leaves; see *lähpra*.
- hpraw, *v.* To clasp the hands; see *lahpraw*.
- hpraw, *n.* (from *hpraw*, white.) The inside (the white,)
of the hand; *lähpraw htum*, a measure equal to the
length of the hand from wrist to finger-tips; a hand,
a palm; comp. *lähkawn mädät* and *lähpan*: *shi a
nga lähpraw htum rai sai*, (the horns) of his ox (cattle)
are as long as the hand.
- hpyen, *n.* The lap, the bosom; *shingnyau lähpyen*,
poetic name for the bosom: *Jinghkai nu tsen shing-
nyau lähpyen e ningda nga ai.*

- Lähpyin, *v.* To split, as bamboo splits for mats; opp. to *wunzi*; *lähpyin päli*, a split of the inner and softer part of the bamboo.
- hpyaw, *n.* Whistling; *lähpyaw dum* or *hpyaw*, to whistle; *shāda da lähpyaw dum hkat ga yaw!*
- hpyawk, *v.* To snap the fingers; (Hkauri;) see *htek*.
- hpyawn, *v.* To be awry, out of line; *na a chyāhtai gaw lähpyawn rai lit dai.*
- *ram, *v.* To be quick, sprightly, active; comp. *ram* and *lärau*; *läta läram ai wa*, a man quick of hand; *ga läram ai*, to be quick, ready, as in argument.
- ran, *n.* A kind of tree; see *chyamka*.
- rang, *v.* To be at rest; coup. of *laban*.
- reng, *n.* (from *reng*, to be choice.) The vitals; comp. *kreng*; a tender or sore point; *läreng ē brup di u*, stab him in the vitals; *v.* to hit, hint, insinuate; see *ga läreng*; *dai wa kaw na ga läreng hkrai hkrai pru ai*, you have only insinuations from him.
- reng, *v.* To be swift; see *reng* and *lärau*.
- ring, *n.* A pony; only found as a coup. of *gumra*; see *ring*; *läring gumra mähpring gwi lawng.*
- ru, *n.* A hurricane, tornado; comp. *mawru*; *läru bunga*, a gale; *läru ru*, *v.* to blow a hurricane.
- ru rat, *n.* Foot-hills, high-land; comp. *hpungnam*; *läru rat hkan ē hpun kāwa shai wa sai.*
- #rung, *n.* A kind of long flute; *lärung sumhkan.*
- rau, *v.* To be swift, rapid, expeditious; comp. *läram*; *lärau lädau*, *adv.* swiftly, rapidly; *läreng lärau*, same; *shanhthē läreng lärau rai ma ai.*
- raw, *n.* (from *raw*, to wear, as leggins.) Leggins, (worn by women;) comp. *shanghtin* and *hpāgau*.
- rawn, *n.* A kind of tree; same as *chyamka* and *läran*.
- roi, *v.* To complain; see *läjin*.
- sa, *n.* A tendon, sinew, ligature; comp. *sap sänap*; *läsa gyng*, *v.* to have cramp; *n.* cramp, spasmodic contractions of the limbs; *läsa tawng*, the male organ; (euphemistic.)
- sa, *n.* The skin of bamboo; opp. to *läpu*; *läsa māga*, the skin-side, the outer side.
- #Läpin *v.* to see; coup. of *lähpu*. Lāru läraw *n.* roots; comp. *ru*.

- Lāsa, n.** (from *sa*, to cause an accident.) An accident, a curse; (not used singly;) *a.* accursed, damned, comp. *kāchyan*; *lāsa ga*, the realm of those having died an execrable death; (the upper regions;) comp. *ndang ga*, *lāsa lam*, death by accident; *lāsa mang*, the corpse of one having died by accident; *lāsa na*, a suspension of work, as when some one in a village dies by accident; see parts; *lāsa nat*, the nat causing death by accident; the spirit of one thus deceased; *lāsa n*; spirits of those dead by accident; the "damned" or "accursed;" *lāsa si*, death by accident, (a misfortune and family disgrace;) a person destined thus to die; a term of abuse, regarded as a curse; *nang lāsa si ndar*, you will die by accident, *e. z.* you are accursed.
- Lāsen, n.** a kind of tree.
- seng, n.** The carpus and metacarpus of the fore-arm; see *lāsing*; *lāta lāseng lāngai sha rawng ar num, ndang si na*; the tibia and fibula of the leg; *lāgaw lāseng*; a kind of tree, also called *shāraw lāseng hpun*.
- si, v.** To be lean; comp. *māgru*; *a.* lean, thin, gaunt, skinny; opp. to *hpum*; *lāsi ai wa*, a lean person.
- si, n.** A species of Goa-bean; comp. *nawhpun*; pea-nuts, (*ga lāsi*;) see *nawhkun*.
- si, n.** One of the *Mārip* families.
- sik, n.** A switch, a whip; *lāsik hte kāyat u*.
- sing, n.** The wrist; *lāta lāsing*; *lāsing sawt*, a kind of tree the leaves of which are used as sand-paper.
- su, n.** An obituary "notice;" a call to a funeral; comp. *lāhpun*; *lāsu su, v.* to call to a funeral; *lāsu su ar yan*, the two individuals conveying an obituary notice, calling friends and relatives to the funeral.
- sun, n.** The close of a dance; see *lātsun*.
- sut, n.** A moth; see *mānut*.
- saw, n.** A *YawYin*, also called *Lishaw*; see *YawYin*.
- saw, n.** A tendon; same as *lāsa*.
- sawk, n.** A kind of nat (demon,) often appearing in the form of a caterpillar; *lāsawk shāra*, the rustling (among dry leaves,) caused by the movements of the *lāsawk*; *lāsawk nga yang hpun hkum kārawt*.

- Lāsawp, *n.* A vicious witch, also called *yu*; see *hpyi*; *lāsawp sawp*, to be bewitched by the nat; *lāsawp kāwa yang gādap si ai*.
- sawt, *n.* A plane; a grater; (*Hkauri*;) see *mārut*; *lāsawt sawt*, *v.* to plane; to scrape; to drag, as the feet against a floor.
- sāma, *n.* A carpenter; Bur. ဝဏ်ဝဏ်.
- sāwi, *n.* The marrow of the bones; *nra lāsawi*.
- sāwi, *n.* A species of mountain bamboo; *kāwa lāsawi*.
- sāwi, *v.* To shave or whittle off, as the sharp edges of a bamboo split; also pron. *usāwi*.
- sha, *v.* To pervert, distort, as a statement; *shi nyē a ga lāsha kau ya ai*.
- sham, *n.* A pole for propelling a boat; comp. *dakhpai*.
- shan, *v.* To jerk, twitch; same as *kāshan*, which see.
- shang, *n.* A species of wasp; same as *gat shang*; *grang ai wa lāshang*.
- shap, *n.* (from *shap*, to paddle.) A paddle, an oar; *lāshap hpun*, a species of tree.
- shem, *n.* The bow, as of a cross-bow; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *dingkaw*.
- shi, *n.* A tribe closely related to the *Atsi*; see Introduction; a *Jinghpaw* family of the *Lābang* clan.
- shi, *n.* Worm-wood; *lāshi pila*, poison from the worm-wood.
- shi, *n.* The bush-shrike or *thammophile* (?)
- shi, *n.* The second wife among two or more; comp. *lātung* and *lābai*; *lāshi num n kam tai nngai*.
- shin, *v.* To wash the hands; (*Hkauri*;) see *kāshin*.
- shing; *n.* The tube, hole of the ear; *na lāshing hku*; the touch-hole of a gun; *sānat lāshing*.
- shum, *n.* (from *shum*, to hold.) A hold, a grip; *lāshum yan*, *lābat hpyan*, let go the hold, relax the grip; *lāshum lābat*, *v.* to have under control; see *lābat*; *lāshum lānoi*, to be attached to, bound, as by affections; to cling to; see parts; *lāshum shawt lāba pawt*, *adv.* firmly, closely, with strong hand and steady grip; *ma hpe lāshum shawt lāba pawt di mu*.
- shawng, *n.* The trigger of a gun; *sānat lāshawng*.
- shawng, *n.* The cadamla tree.

- Läshawt, *n.* (from *shawt*, to scrape.) A chisel; a gauge.
- shoi, *n.* The muzzle of a bovine; a cord run through the muzzle; *läshoi sumri gra di u*; *läshoi shoi*, to pass a rope through the muzzle, as of an ox; see *ushoi*.
- ta, *n.* The human arm or hand; *läta lähpum—läsing—ndung*, see parts; *läta mäka*, the lines of the palm; *läta mäka yu*, *v.* to practice palmistry; *läta läba*, strength; see parts; *adv.* with power, strength; *läta läba jum u*; *läta la*, *v.* to choose, select; to elect, set apart, as for service; comp. *san*; *nang tsaw ai läta la u*, choose the one you want; *läta kau*, to select, pick out and throw away; to separate, reject, put away; *n-gü hita na chyä-hkrau läta kau u*.
- tan, *n.* A species of vine bearing edible fruit.
- tan, *n.* An ear ornament, (a bamboo tube, a roll of paper or the like,) worn by men; *lätan tan ai*, *v.* to wear the ornament.
- tat, *n.* A kind of hair disease; *kära lätat sha*, *v.* to suffer from the disease; see parts.
- tum, *v.* To be amputated or lost, as a limb; see *tum*; *wan hkrü ai mäjaw shi a lägaw lätum mat sai*; *n.* a maimed person or animal; *ë lätum ë, sa rit*; the soft inside of bamboo; (Hkauri;) see *läpu*.
- tung, *n.* The first or principal wife among two or more; comp. *läbai* and *läshi*; *lätung läshi ni*, a Kachin "harem."
- tung, *n.* A borer; comp. *shingdai* and *mäza*; *lätung shang*, *v.* to bore, as a borer.
- tup, *v.* To close the fist; *läta lägup u*; to hold on to, to clutch, as a mother the child; *känu gaw ma hpe a lägup nga ai*; *n.* a handful, (the hand nearly closed;) *lägup mi jaw e*, give a handful; the fist; comp. *lätsup*; *lägup dawng*, a measure equal to the length from the knuckles to the elbow.
- tut, *n.* A whistle; *lätut dum u*, blow the whistle.
- tau, *v.* To swell; same as *läpau*, which see.
- tawn, *v.* To stretch out the arm; same as *lädawn*; to hand over, transmit; to help, assist; comp. *länawn*; *hpäga ni hpe järit lätawn mu*, help the traders to food.

- Lätsa, *n.* The fingers or toes viewed collectively; comp. *läyung*; *lägaw läta lätsa ni*; *lätsa n gu ai u*, a fowl short of one or more toes.
- tsa, *a.* One hundred; comp. *tsa* and *lämun*; *gumhpraw lätsa*, a hundred rupees; also called *gumhpraw joi mi* or *mākai mi*.
- tsan, *n.* A species of maize resembling "pop-corn."
- tsang, *n.* Fingers, toes; see *lätsa*.
- tsen, *n.* A kind of tree.
- tsi, *v.* To be foot-sore, as from excessive walking; *wora wa lägaw lätsi ai*.
- tṣun, *n.* An ear ornament worn by women or an officiating priest (*jaiwa*) at a dance (*mānau*;) comp. *läkan*; (the *lätsun* is suspended from the helix, the *läkan* is worn in the lobe;) *lätsun läkai*, *v.* to wear the ornament.
- tsun, *n.* Branches or wreaths carried during the closing ceremonies of a religious dance, (*mānau*;) fig. the close of such a dance; also pron. *läsun*; *nau dut shāna ē shanktē lätsun lang nna mānau ma ai*, at the closing evening they carry wreaths and dance.
- tsup, *v.* To close the fist; same as *läkup*, which see.
- tsai, *n.* The odina tree, always selected for a chief's coffin; comp. *sāmu*; *du dāu lätsai hpun hte daw mu*.
- tsaw, *v.* To partly restore or pay the equal, as of things accidentally lost or injured; *ngai nau sum ni ai loi mi naw lätsaw e*.
- tsaw, *n.* The first created bird; (Kachin tradition.)
- tsawn, *v.* To keep the legs straight, as when sleeping; *shi lätsawn hpren rai nna dung ai*, he sits with the legs straight in front of him; to lie straight and rigid, as a corpse; fig. to be dead; *māsha lāngai mi lätsawn mat sai*, one man was "laid out."
- tsawp, *n.* Ear-wax; cerumen; *na lätsawp*; comp. *utsawp*.
- hta, *a.* Upper; opp. to *läwu*; *lähta mung*, the upper country; *lähta de*, *adv.* above, up there; same as *kāhta*; *dai gaw hta w lähta de nga ai*, it is way up there.
- htak, *n.* (from *htak*, to apostatize.) An apostate, renegade; *hpungyi lähtak*.
- htam, *n.* A species of yam; see *na htam*.

- Lāhtan, *n.* The forehead; see *htan*; also pron. *kāhtan*; *lāhtan daw*, to be gray-haired; same as *baw hpraw*; *lāhtan htan*, *v.* to adopt the forehead and appearance of a monkey, as a spirit (*tsu*,) when entering the realm of the dead; *woishin lāhtan gaw ya htan nit law*.
- htang, *v.* (from *htang*, to return.) To retrace, as former steps; to return to the starting point; to round, finish a round; *ginshi lāhtang hkrup ai*, to go the circuit;—lit. to “finish the ring.”
- htat, *a.* (from *htat*, to be thick.) Coarse, rough, uncomely; see *man shakat*.
- htek, *v.* To snap the fingers; comp. *lahtek*.
- htek, *n.* A kind of nettle; see *māhtek*.
- hteng, *n.* (from *hteng*, to measure.) A measure, as for powder; *wansi lāhteng*.
- hti, *n.* A band, as for a hilt; *lāhti chyawp*, *v.* to put on the band; comp. *htep lāhti*; by some *lāhti* is pron. *lāhtwi*.
- htik, *n.* Handcuffs, manacles; Bur. $\omega\omega\omega\omega$; *lāhtik bang* or *shāchyat ai*, *v.* to handcuff.
- htin, *n.* The heel; *lāgaw lāhtin*; *lāhtin kābye ai*, to step on some one’s heel,—regarded a bad omen; *lāhtin kābye yang shat mai n mu ai*.
- htum, *v.* To strike, hit, with the inside of the fist, (not with the knuckles;) comp. *htwi*; *lāta lātup nna lāhtum u*.
- htaw, *n.* The leg just above the ankles; comp. *lāsing*; *hka lāhtaw lim ai*, the water is over the ankles.
- htaw, *n.* A kind of shrub.
- htaw, *n.* One of the Kachin tribes; *La NNaw Lahtaw wa Naw Lawn*.
- htawng, *n.* The Hkauri for *Lahtaw*.
- htawp, *v.* To have a white band around the leg, as an animal; comp. *lāmaw*; *gumra lāgaw lāhtawp ai*.
- htoi, *n.* An Atsi proper name for an *N-Gam*; same as *Hkauri*, *Gam Htoi*.
- htwi, *n.* A band; same as *lāhti*, which see.
- vit, *n.* A fan; (*Hkauri*;) see *lāyit*.
- wan, *v.* To hurry; derv. *alāwan*; comp. *lau* and *lārau*; to be swift, rapid, quick; *shi lāwan ai wa rai nga ai*.

- Lāwan, *n.* A policeman; a patrol; comp. *lānga*; *lāwan n*, patrols; *lāwan hkaum*, *v.* to patrol; comp. *kāwan hkawm*.
- wang, *n.* (from *wang*, to be round.) A cave, a vault; *lāwang hku*, a vault-like cavity; *kraw lāwang*, the cavity of the thorax; fig. the mind; see parts and ex. under *lāhkre*.
- wap, *n.* A bear; only used as a poetic coup. of *tsap* *Lākta tang māga de tsap lāwap htim na nsa ai*.
- wen, *n.* A kind of bird; (*Hkauri*;) same as *u yen sinwa*, which see.
- wi, *v.* To flow, as water; derv. *hkālāwi*; comp. *kāpya*; also pron. *lwi* or *yāwi*; *hka n lāwi lu ai*.
- wi, *n.* The citrus; only used in combinations; see *shā-lāwi*; also pron. *lwi*, which see; *lāwi dwi*, an orange, a sweet citron; *lāwi hkri*, a bitter lime; *lāwi hpawm*, the lemon; *lāwi swi*, the sweet lime.
- wu, *a.* Lower; opp. to *lāhta*; *lāwu mung*, the lower country; *lāwu de*, *adv.* below, down there; comp. *npu* and *kāwu*; *shi a lāwu ē nga ai ni*; those under or below him; *lāwu abya*, hanging down; *kāra lāwu abya*, the "fringe" of hair, around or below the top-knot; *lāwu shu*, see *lāwai shu*.
- wun, *n.* The place sheltered by the protruding eaves; also pron. *kāwun*; *nta lāwun ē nga shang sai*.
- wung, *v.* To be shaggy; comp. *lāmyam*; *a.* shaggy, woolly; *nyē gwi lāwung rai li ai*; *n.* a name for a shaggy dog.
- wai, *v.* To be wrapped up, as in a blanket; to wear, as a shawl; *ma nba lāwai nga ai*; *lāwai shū*, *a.* venerable; wrapped up, as it were, in age and gray hair; *bawng pu hkringwa rai sai da*, *lāwai shu dumsa tai sai da*.
- wawt, *n.* A cooking place dug as in the side of an embankment; *hkra n lu yang lāwawt hku htu u*, if you have no tripod dig a hole for cooking.
- ya, *n.* A plain; see *lāyang*.
- yang, *n.* (from *yang*, to be level.) Low, level country; a plain; opp. to *bum*; comp. *prang*; *bum ga lāyang ga*, mountain and plain; *lāyang māsha*, an inhabitant of the plains.

Lāyang, *n.* A species of white mountain ash; *lāyāng hpun hpe nta ngau hkum shatai*, do not use the white ash for timber,—being an unlucky tree, the stump never sending out new shoots.

—yen, *n.* A leaf used for divining purposes; the religious term for *shāba lap*; *lāyen mākrung*, same; also called *hpaji ningdung*:

Ningjum dingsa gaw hpaji ningdung rit nna shāman,

Lāyen mākrung mākyit nna san.

—yin, *n.* (from *yin*, to turn.) A four armed reel for reeling yarn; *lāyin hta ri lāhkawn mu*.

—yit, *n.* (from *yit*, to fan.) A fan; comp. *lāvit* and Bur. ၵၵ်း; see also *dawngban*, *jangaw* and *jungseng lāyit*.

—yung, *n.* A finger or toe; see *yung* and *lātsa*; comp. Bur. ၵၵ်း; *lāyung tsen*, a digit; *lāyung shun*, *v.* to point the finger at; see parts.

—yawng, *v.* To be hard of hearing; to be confused, as from different sounds; comp. *lāhpang*; *shi na lāyawng nga ai*.

—yawt, *v.* To limp; same as *kāyawt*, which see.

—zik, *n.* A seal; same as *dāzik*, which see.

—zing, *n.* One of the *Hkauri* families.

—zum, *n.* One of the *Mārip* families; comp. *Māzum*.

Lwi, *v.* To flow, as water; see *lāwɪ*; (this and similar words are pronounced as if spelled with the long German ū.)

Lwi, *n.* The citrus; see *lāwɪ* and combinations.

M.

The fifteenth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; m, as in English; diphthong my.

Ma, *n.* Paddy; same as *mam* or *man*; so pron. mostly by the *Nhkum* tribe; *ma jaw mi jaw e*.

Ma, *n.* A meal; *ma mi*, one meal; *anhte ma shāgu shan sha ga ai*, we eat meat at every meal; *māchyi ai wa ma māsum n sha sai*, the sick man has missed three meals.

- Ma, *v.* To assist; Bur. *o*; comp. *kārum*; *shī hpe Kārai e ma ai mājaw hpa mung chye ai*.
- Ma, *v.* To be dark, black; comp. *mawp* and *mang*; *nsin ma rai yang*, when it became dark; lit. when darkness became black; *ma ma*, *a.* dark, black; *chyang ma ma*, *a.* dark, black; *achyang ma ma*, intensely (deep) black or dark; *ma ma rē ai gumra*, a black horse.
- Ma, Numeral adjective, one; (Hkauri;) see *mi*; *lāngai ma*, one unit; *lātsa ma*, a hundred.
- Ma, Verbal interrogative expressive of dubiousness or uncertainty; *ngai kāning rai na ma?* what shall I do? *ngai kādai hte nga na ma?* with whom shall I stay? *ngai gāde hprawng na ma?*
- Ma, Verbal particle third person plural, sometimes shortened to *mā*; *shanhtē sha ma ai*, they are eating; *shanhtē wa mā sai*, they have returned; *shanhtē kānang nga ma ta?* where are they? *shanhtē rai ma dawng*, it may be they.
- da ga*, *n.* Gossip; (comp. *da*, sign of quotation;) lit. "words quoted by them," (the public;) *ma da ga hkum kam*, do not believe in gossip.
- Ma, *n.* A child; comp. *kāsha* and *mang*; *dai nyē a ma*, this is my child; a servant, a personal attendant; see *ali ama*; the inhabitants of a village, or members of a family; *anhtē Lāhtaw ma ni rai ga ai*, we are *Lāhtaws*; young and inexperienced people in general; *ndai kāhtawng ē ma hkrai hkrai nga ai*; *a.* child, used to qualify proper names given to children; *Ma Gam*, the child *Gam*; comp. also such names as *Ma Brang*, *Ma Gawng*, *Ma Kaw*, *Ma Htu*, etc.; see *Gram*.
- ba*, *v.* To nurse a child; see *ba*.
- bai*, *n.* A bastard; see *abai*; a term of abuse.
- byai*, *n.* A dead babe; *ma byai kānu*, a woman whose children die in infancy; a term of abuse.
- chyāngai*, *n.* A baby
- gun*, *v.* To be pregnant; see parts, and comp. *na-um*.
- ka*, *n.* A bastard; a term of insult.
- mānang*, *n.* The placenta; see *nbat*.
- yau*, *n.* (from *yan*, to mix.) A bastard; comp. *n-gyi*, *ma bar* and *ma ka*; a term of insult.

- Ma**, *v.* To be exhausted, finished, ended, spent; *gumhpraw ma sai*, the money is spent; *shi nau ba nna ma ai*, he is too tired and exhausted; comp. *mat*; *adv.* all, wholly, entirely; *nyè a yam nga si ma sai*, my cattle are all dead; *sānat hten ma sai*, the gun is entirely broken, (destroyed.)
- hkra*, *a.* All, the whole; see parts and comp. *danghta*, *nlang* and *yawng*; *kāji kāba mahkra*.
- ma*, *adv.* All, altogether, completely; *ma ma la wa nu*, take it all and go; *ma ma sha kau se ai*.
- mat*, *v.* To be exhausted, all gone or vanished; see parts; *nyè a mam ma mat sai*.
- Ma**, *adv.* or *conj.* Also, and; comp. *mung*; *n-gu ma, jum ma, nga ma māri u*, buy rice (and) salt, and fish; *ngai ma, shi ma, shanhtè ma sa ne ga ai*, I, he and they are going; this term shortened to *mā* and prefixed to verbs is freely used in adverbial phrases expressive of fullness, comprehensiveness or completeness; see Gram.; *nga mānga*, everything existing; *tu mātu*, all that is growing; *hkawm māhkawm*, everything walking.
- Ma**, *v.* To be greedy, grasping, exacting, lustful; comp. *mārin* and *lawhpa*; *a.* greedy, etc; *shi gumhpraw ma ai wa rē ai*, he is a greedy (money grasping) man; *lusha ma ai wa*, a greedy ("piggish") person when it comes to eating; *amu ma ai wa*, an exacting worker; *num ma ai wa*, a libertine; a "rake."
- hpa*, *n.* Anything valuable or worth striving for; *n mahpa hpe ma ndai*, you covet undesirable things.
- Ma**, *adv.* Nothing, for nothing; comp. *lāma*; only used in composition.
- dawng*, *adv.* Perhaps, perchance, may be; *shanhtè sha nga ma dawng gaw*, they may be eating; *shanhtè ngai kaw nga na ma dawng*, they will perhaps stay with me.
- kāta*, *adv.* For nothing; without cause or provocation; see parts; *shi ngai hpe ma kāta ē sa kāyat ai*.
- ja*, *adv.* Wilfully, wantonly; *shi ngai hpe ma ja ē dāru kau ni ai*.
- Ma**, *adv.* Before last; only in adverbs of time; see Gram.

- Ma na, *adv.* Night before last; comp. *māna* and *moi na*.
 —ni, *adv.* Day before yesterday; see *māni* and *moi ni*.
 —ning, *adv.* Year before last; see *māning* and *moi ning*.
 —hpawt, *adv.* Morning before yesterday morning; see *māni hpawt*.
 Ma, *n.* A pony, a horse; (Shan or Chinese;) comp. *gumra* and *hkyi ma*.
 —den, *n.* A kind of skin disease.
 —gu, *v.* To be bare-backed,—without a saddle; *shi ma gu jawn ai*, he is riding bare-back.
 —jum, *n.* A bay horse.
 —kawn, *n.* A stall-fed pony; see parts.
 —lai, *n.* A spotted pony.
 —lau, *n.* Paddy, as fed to a pony.
 —law, *n.* A pack-pony.
 —loi, *n.* Exhaustion, said of a pack-pony; *ma loi loi*, *v.* to be exhausted and fall, as a pony under a load.
 —ngan, *n.* A stallion.
 —ngawk, *n.* A scrub pony, a nag.
 —shat, *n.* Pony feed; comp. *gumra shat*.
 —zung, *n.* The mane, as of a pony; also pron. *ma zum*; *ma zung rep*, *v.* to cut the mane.
 Ma, A preformative.
 —ba, *n.* A spinning-bee; an assembly of women, as for the purpose of spinning; (Hkauri;) see *sādun dun*; *maba ba*, *v.* to assemble, as for a spinning-bee; sometimes applied to a feast.
 —jt, *n.* Cold; coup. of *kāshung*; only used in poetry.
 —lu, *n.* The brow-antlered *rusa* deer; *malu gaw prang ga e sha nga ai*.
 —mu, *n.* Epilepsy; (Shan;) *mamu mu ai*, *v.* to be epileptic; *mamu mu nnā si ai māsha gaw dingdung de lup ma ai*, an epileptic is buried standing.
 —ya, *n.* A device; a plan; *maya ya*, *v.* to devise; mostly used in poetry; see next.
 —yang, *n.* Defiance; a bold, insolent attitude; *mayang yu nna maya ya, u hpe yu nna u yawm wa*, observe his attitude and lay your plans, take note of the fowl before making the basket.

Mak, *n.* Dye, colouring, used in tattooing.

—sam, *v.* To tattoo.

—htu, *v.* To tattoo; comp. Bur. ၫိ.

Mak, *v.* To be insatiable, of inordinate appetite, desire, or lust; *mak ai*, *n.* lust, lasciviousness; a state of insatiation; *nang nau mak ndai*, you are too insatiable; *mak ai num*, a lascivious woman; *shat mak ai wa*, a glutton.

Mak, *v.* To hit, strike, as with a sword; comp. *hkrn* and *wai*; *mak di*, to hit; *nhtu hte mak di u*; to be hit and thus confused, distracted, in disorder; *nu wa si mat nna myit mak ni ai*.

—mak, *a.* Confused, disordered, jumbled; *mak mak rē ai mung*, a country in confusion torpidity or inactivity; *mak mak di*, to confuse, etc.

—mat, *v.* To be dazed, or in a state of confusion, torpidity or inactivity; *shi myit mak mat sai*.

Mak, *n.* A bullet; (Shan.)

—dum, *n.* Bullets; *makdum mājan*, the goddess of hunting.

—dawk, *n.* A close-fitting bullet; *makdawk dawk*, *v.* to ram down such a bullet.

—ja, *n.* A rifle-ball.

—lam, *n.* A stray bullet; see parts; *maklam hkra na, hkum sa u*.

—lung, *n.* A bullet, a ball.

—hpau, *n.* Shot.

—sawn, *n.* A bullet mark; *maksawn sawn ai*, *v.* to hit the same mark twice or more.

Maksa, *n.* Gleet, gonorrhœa; same as *ri*; *maksa sa*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.

Mam, *v.* To be blurred, dimed, as the eye-sight; to be failing, as the sight.

—mam, *a.* Dim, blurred, indistinct; *myi mam mam ai mā-jaw atsawm sha n mu lu ai*.

Mam, *n.* Paddy; the rice plant; also pron. *ma* or *man*; comp. *hkau*, *n-gu* and *shat*; see also *mätut* and *māyu*; the most common kinds of rice are the *upawk*, *hkanhkai*, *hkaulung*, *hkauwun*, *mähking*, *nbaw*, *ndat*, *nhkye*, *nloi*, *nra*, *nhpraw* and *nawnghtu mam*.

- Mam bum, *n.* A rice stack; see *h kaubum*.
- baw, *n.* Glutinous rice; (Hkauri;) see *nbaw*.
- boi, *n.* Borrowed or lent paddy; see *hkau boi*.
- chyaw, *n.* A measure equal to ten baskets of paddy; see *jaw*.
- dan, *v.* To cut, mow, reap, as paddy; see parts.
- dum, *n.* A granary; see parts.
- dup, *v.* To thrash, as paddy.
- daw, *n.* A large basket for storing rice.
- gu, *n.* Husked rice; (Hkauri;) see *n-gu*.
- gum, *v.* To fill, as paddy; see parts.
- ja, *n.* First class paddy; see parts.
- kābye, *v.* To trample, tread out, as paddy by men or cattle; see *mam dup*.
- li, *n.* Seed-grain; see *nli*.
- mu, *v.* To cut (reap) the heads, not the straw, as of paddy; comp. *mam dan*.
- nloi, *n.* Early rice; see parts.
- nmoi pu, *n.* The spikelets just forming into the head; lit. the "bloom" of the grain; *mam nmoi pu pu ai, v.* to bloom, as grain.
- nnan, *n.* New rice; *mam nnan sha, v.* to eat new rice, — to have a harvest feast.
- pa, *v.* To be laid, as heavy grain, by the wind.
- san, *n.* Empty, light grain.
- sang, *n.* A large paddy-bin.
- sum, *n.* Blighted paddy.
- sup, *v.* To be rank; to run into straw only, as paddy in very rich soil.
- shau, *v.* To gather the first ripe heads of paddy (anywhere in the field,) as in time of scarcity of food; *shāloi nmai yi nu shau, num n mai la lau*.
- ting, *v.* To plant a highland paddy field; see parts.
- htu, *v.* To husk paddy by pounding.
- htum, *n.* A paddy mortar; see *htum*.
- wut, *v.* To be blighted, as a paddy field; *nbung wa ai mājav mam wut mat sai*.
- Man, *n.* Paddy; see *mam* and *ma*.
- Man, *n.* A Burman; (Shan;) see *Myen*.

Man, *v.* To be visible, plain to view; *a.* visible; *fig.* honest, true; often used as a coup. of *dan*, *ding* and *teng*; *man ai dang*, a true, accepted measure; *man ar jor*, the standard viss:

Na a hkring-yu yawm yang hkring-yu man ai da,
Ntsang hkringdat gawn yang, hkringdat dan ar da.

Man, *n.* A pair; *comp.* *gap* and *dwi*; *kyepdin man m*, a pair of shoes; *lakan man mi*, a pair of ear ornaments; *lahkawm man mi*, a pair of bracelets.

Man, *v.* To be empty, vacant, disengaged; unoccupied; *derv.* *kaman*; *comp.* Bur. $\dot{\delta}$; *nta man ar*, *nanhte wa rawng mā rit*, the house is vacant, come and occupy it; *mam dum man ai*, the granary is empty.

Man, *v.* To resemble, bear the similitude of; *comp.* *san*; *mākysin n' man*, *jinghku n' san ai wa rai i?* he looks like an old friend, does he not? *hkan chyang n' man ai*, *myi pang nsan ai*; to have visions, as is sleep, (not regarded as dreams;) *comp.* *yup mang*; *māni na hpe man ai da*, yesterday's happenings "appeared" (in his slumber;) *yup mang mājing n rai*, *man ai sha rar lu ai*, it was not a real-dream, only "night-thoughts."

Man, *v.* To be in the habit of; to be used, accustomed to; *derv.* *nman*; *shi dai amu man ai*, he is used to the work; *shi chyaru lu man sai mājarw*, *bai n da lu ar*.

Man, *n.* A shark; the saw fish; see *nga man*.

Man, *n.* Shan cotton cloth; a kind of dye; (Shan, ၁၃၆.)

—den, *n.* A dark blue colour.

—le, *n.* Shan cotton cloth.

—lung, *n.* A kind of cotton cloth.

—mau, *n.* A species of shrub.

Man, *n.* The face; the countenance; *comp.* *myi man*; the page of a book; *laika man*.

—ē, *adv.* Before, in the presence of; in front of; *shi man ē shang mu*, enter in before him.

—de, *adv.* Before; in front of; see Gram.

—kang, *v.* To be shame-faced; see parts.

—myit, *v.* To wash the face; see parts.

Man māga, *n.* The front; opp. to *shingdu māga*, the back; see parts.

—pa, *v.* To obtain favour; lit. to "gain countenance;" *shidu ni a man ē man pa ai wa rē ai*; comp. *man sum*.

—pyawng, *n.* A field-glass; a telescope; comp. Bur. 

—sum, *v.* To lose favour; lit. to "lose face;" opp. to *man pa*; to betray shame, fear or apprehension, as when charged with an offence; see *myi man sum ai*.

—shakat, *n.* A kind of monkey; comp. *lähtat*; only used in poetry:

N-grau wa lähtat naw gingla yu gaw,

Man shakat naw shäga yu gaw.

—htat, *v.* To be bold, brazen-faced; "thick-skinned."

—yawng, *v.* To be face to face; to face; *ngai hpang de man yawng yu rit*.

Mandan, *n.* A charm, muntra, spell; Bur. ; comp. *bau*, *hkyu*, *lakle* and *lawng*; *mandan bau*, *v.* to charm; *mandan man-ya*, *n.* a charm, etc.; *mandan sära*, a charmer, enchanter; a magician.

Mang, *n.* A child; (Hkauri;) see *ma*.

Mang, *v.* To think; comp. *myit*; to be troubled, concerned, anxious; often used as a coup. of *tsang*; *yu yang mang ai*, *gälaw yang dang ai*.

Mang, *v.* To dream; see *man* and *yup mang*.

Mang, *n.* Sacrificial meat eaten only by grown people; *ma ni mang sha yang myi n mu ai da*.

Mang, *v.* To be dark, black or dull red; comp. *amang*; *chyang mang*, blackish; *hkyeng mang*, reddish; *tsit mang*, greenish.

Mang, *v.* To be scattered, as dust; derv. *kämang*; fig. to exhibit unusual strength; coup. of *hkan*, which see.

Mang, *n.* A corpse; a carcass; comp. *moi mang*.

—bru, *v.* To conduct a funeral; *n.* the obsequies, the last rites or funeral ceremonies; comp. *bru* and *mang mäkoï*.

—gang, *n.* Leprosy; *manggang kap*, *v.* to have leprosy; *manggang kap ai wa*, a leper.

- Mang gālang, *n.* A royal executioner; a herald, retainer, precursor.
- jung, *v.* To keep a corpse in the *njang* for future burial.
- ju; *v.* To cremate; women having died in confinement or such as die from chronic diseases are cremated.
- ke, *n.* A kind of insect emitting a strong offensive odour; comp. *chyingma*.
- kāshin, *n.* The ceremony of washing the face of a dead person with the left hand (of the corpse;) *v.* to perform the ceremony; *mang kāshin yang lapai lata hte kāshin ma as*.
- man, *n.* Liquor; a poetic name for the best kind of liquor; comp. *mātsi tsa hku*; *mangman hpang mächyan*, *mangmu hpang jāhku*.
- mu, *n.* Liquor; same as *mangman*.
- mākoi, *n.* The final obsequies when the spirit (*tsu*) is sent (*shābawn dat*,) to the ancestral realms; the *mang mākoi*, always an expensive affair, may take place months or years after the actual burying (*lup mākoi*;) *v.* to perform the obsequies; comp. *māyawng* and *māzawng*.
- nat, *v.* To cremate; same as *mang ju*.
- nnan, *v.* To cause a drought or heavy rain, as a deceased chief; see *nnan*.
- nrau, *n.* Two or more deceased, at the same time, in the same house; also called *mang shingtau*.
- sa, *v.* To depart, as a spirit for the nat country; *n.* the departure; *mang sa yang sānat gap mu*.
- shingtau, *v.* To die, as two or more, in the same house, at the same time; comp. *mang nrau*.
- shābawn, *v.* To send the spirit of a deceased to the ancestral realms; see *shābawn*.
- shākru, *v.* To dress a corpse; to present, as presents to a deceased; *ndai nba mang shākru mu*.
- shākrawi, *n.* An internal tumour.
- shārawn, *v.* To place a corpse in state at the nat place (*nat ra* or *njang*) after having been washed (*mang kāshin*,) and properly clothed; *nat ra ē mang shārawn tawn mu*.

Mang hta, *v.* To reclaim a corpse, as after a battle.

Manggawng, *n.* A species of millet.

Mangli, *n.* Work; (*Hkauri*;) see *bungli*.

Map, *v.* To defraud, cheat, swindle; comp. *maw* and *mawp*; *map lu*, to obtain by fraud; *map sha*, to practice cheating, or swindling; *joi map ai*, to falsify weights; *map sha ai wa*, *n.* a swindler; a "cheat."

Map, *a.* Partly; see *nhtoi map*.

Mat, *v.* To be lost; comp. *shāmat* and *ma*; *nyē a nga mat sai*, my cattle have disappeared; *gumhpraw mat sai*, the money is lost; verbal auxiliary signifying that a thing is lost, ended or terminated; see *ma mat*, *sum mat*, *htum mat* and *hkrū mat*.

Mat, *v.* To be sprung, as a spring, bow or anything bent; derv. *lāmat*; fig. to be contrary, to "spring back," to go opposite to instructions; *ngai mādun ai lam n hkan*, *kāga de mat rai sa wa ai*.

Mat, *n.* A nettle; see *tsāmat*.

—tung, *n.* A variety of a most poisonous nettle; *mat tung na ai*.

Me, Interrogative auxiliary used interchangeably with *mi*; comp. *nme*; *hpa me?* what is it? *gāra me la na kun?* which one shall I take? adversative particle; but; *nang de sa rit ngu yang me*, *kāga de a sa ai garw*, I call him hither but he goes away.

Mi, Numeral adjective, one; only used in composition; comp. *ma*; *ma mi*, one meal; *lap mi*, one rupee; *lāngai mi*, one unit; *lāning mi*, one year; see Gram.

Mi, Interrogative auxiliary; comp. *me*; *hpa mi gālaw n ta?* what (one thing) are you doing; verbal subjunctive particle, if; see Gram.; *ngai shing she nga ai mi* (or *me*) *nang hte hpa seng a ta?* if I spoke thus, how does it concern you? *shi she rē ai mi ngai hpe a kāyat kun?* if he was the one that struck me.

Mi, Verbal particle denoting the first person singular or plural as the object; see Gram.; *shanhtē ngai hpe tsun mi ai*, they told me; *shi anhtē hpe jaw mi ai*, he gave us; *nanhtē ngai hpe jaw mi*, you (plur.) give to me; *anhtē hpe jaw mi*, give to us; (in this idiom the plural subject may be followed by the object in the singular

and *vice versa*, but in no case can both subject and object be in the singular; thus, *nang ngai hpe jaw e*, not *jaw mi*.)

Mi, *v.* To remember; only used as a coup. of *dum*; also pron. *myi*; comp. *n dum shāmi*.

Mik, *v.* To be close-fisted, niggardly; comp. *mak*; *mik ai wa*, *n.* a sharper.

Ming, *n.* A country; (Shan ၵၵ;) comp. *mung*.

Minla, *n.* A ghost, a spirit, (a kind of "astral body;") comp. *tsu*; also pron. *māla* or *numla*; *minla byaw*, *v.* to lose heart; see parts; *minla dam*, to stray, as a ghost; the Kachins believe that the ghost of a living person, or the guardian spirit of a heap or stack of paddy may leave at will, and in the shape of a cricket goes about begging for water; when this happens the person in question will die, or if paddy, it will in some way be destroyed; *minla gālaw*, to be startled, dumbfounded; to give up (lit. notch,) as it were, the ghost, as from fright; *minla lākawn*, *v.* to recall a straying ghost; see parts; *minla lālaw*, to summons a ghost, as after a funeral, to return to the body to which it belongs; (appropriate offerings are always a part of these recalling ceremonies.)

Miwa, *n.* A Chinaman; usually pron. *Muwa*.

Mu, *v.* To see, behold; see *myi mu*, *māda* and *yu*; to find; opp. to *tam*; *mu lu nu ni?* did you see (or find) it?

Mu, *n.* Work; see *amu*; wages; only used in poetry as a coup. of *shābrai*.

Mu, *v.* To taste good; to be savoury, palatable; *shat mai grai mu ai*, the curry is very good; to taste, as of salt; comp. *ngam*; *shan jum mu ai*, the meat tastes saltish; fig. to be happy, satisfied, contented; *shāwang amyit mu*, *sindai māsin su*; *mu mu*, *a.* tasteful, savoury, relishable.

—mu, *adv.* In a satisfied manner; (rare.)

Mu, *n.* A two anna bit; Bur. ၵၵ; the Kachins on the Shan side use *myet* instead of *mu*; *mu mi* or *myet mi*, two annas.

- Mu, Verbal particle, sometimes shortened to *mă*, third person plural except in the imperative where it also follows the second person plural; see Gram.; *shanhtē gälaw mu ai*, they do or did it; *shanhtē kābu mā lu ga*, that they may rejoice; *kāning nga mu ta?* what did they say? *shanhtē hpe jaw mu*, give to them; *nanhtē gälaw mu*, you do it.
- Mu, *v.* To cut the heads, not the straw, as of paddy; see *mam mu*.
- Mu, *v.* To be cloudy; see *lämu mu ai*; *n.* the sky, the heavens; comp. Bur. ຊຸ້; the *nat* of the sky; thunder or lightning.
- achye, *v.* (from *achye*, to split.) To strike, as lightning.
- adu, *v.* (from *du*, to arrive.) To strike, as lightning.
- bungkhkan, *v.* To propitiate and deliver from the power of the *mu nat*; see parts; *wa kānu mē hte mu bungkhkan ai rē ai*, they propitiated the *nat* (and liberated the victim,) by sacrificing a sow.
- ga, *n.* Thunder; *mu ga htim*, *v.* to strike, as lightning “from a clear sky;” *jan nprang na mu ga htim*.
- hkungri, *n.* An altar dedicated to the celestial *nat*; see parts.
- hkup, *n.* Fog; (*Hkahku*;) also pron. *mähkup*; see *saiwan*.
- lam, *n.* A variety of creeper dedicated to the *mu nat*.
- lam nni, *n.* The evening haze; (food of departed spirits.)
- nan, *n.* The breaking of the rainy season; comp. *nnan*; *mu nan rawt*, *v.* to be heard, as the first thunder of the season.
- nat, *n.* The “thunderer;” the powerful and dreaded *spirit* of the sky; the *nat* causing thunder and lightning; comp. *Mätsaw nat*,
- ningwa, *n.* A thunder-bolt; (lit. thunder-axe;) *mu nwa*; a meteoric stone; *hpun ē chye ai mu nwa*.
- ngoi, *v.* To thunder; *n.* thunder; see *mu shāga*.
- sheng, *n.* A female *nat* of the upper regions; a *spirit* of the wind; see *bunghpoi*,
- shi, *n.* The history or doings of the celestial *nat*; *mu shi gawn*, *v.* to narrate the doings, as at a sacrifice.

- Mu shāga, *v.* To thunder; lit. the *mu* is calling; comp. *mu ngoi*.
- tsam, *n.* A place where lightning has struck, thus a place to be avoided; *mu tsam nga ai shāra yi hkum hkyen*.
- htim, *v.* To strike, as lightning; see parts.
- Mui, *n.* Punk; mostly pron. *māwi*.
- Mu-u, *n.* The hoopoe, the supposed teacher of the cuckoo; *mu-u bawngban, hka nga hkangshan*.
- Mu-um, *v.* To bud; *n.* a bud; see *māum*.
- Muk, *adv.* Only, even; comp. *mung*; (mostly used by the Lānas;) *lāngar mi muk n nga ai*, there is not even one; *ga hkaw mi muk n tsun ai*; comp. Bur. ၄.
- Muk, *v.* To be sullen, sulky, soured in mind; comp. Bur. ၄ and *mung*.
- muk, *a.* Sullen, sulky, sour; *muk muk rē ai wa*.
- nu, *n.* Quiet, repose; comp. *lukmu*; *a.* reposeful, etc.; *du muknu*, the quiet chief.
- Muk, *n.* Bread; Bur. ၄.
- kawp, *n.* Crust of bread.
- pa, *n.* A wafer.
- shādung, *n.* Flour; see parts.
- tawng, *n.* A loaf of bread.
- yun, *n.* Flour; same as *muk shādung*; see parts.
- yaw, *n.* Barley; *muk-yaw mam*.
- Mun, *a.* Ten thousand; *mun lāhkawng*, twenty thousand; *mun sen*, myriads, an indefinite, large number.
- Mun, *n.* Animal hair; the hair of the body; comp. *kāra*; *man mun*, beard; *u mun*, feathers; *mālat mun*, fur; *shāraw mun*, tiger's hair; *gumra mun*, horse hair.
- pun, *v.* To pick out hair; to pluck, as a fowl.
- Mun, *v.* To be fine, atomical; deriv. *amun*; (Shan.)
- mun, *a.* Fine, small, minute, atomical; *mun mun rē ai shādung*, fine flour.
- Mun, *v.* To practice, as gymnastics; *hkum mun yang lāgaw lāta hkraw ai*.
- Mun, *v.* To show, indicate, as suspicion, pleasure or the like by look or expression; deriv. *amun*; *shī mān mun rē ai*, he is at the point of laughing; *ngar hpe shī myi*

mun rē ai, he is looking askance at me,—expressing suspicion, or mistrust.

Mun, *v.* To be continuous, protracted, as a dull pain; derv *kāmun*; *kan mun n' nga ai*.

—*mun adv.* Always, continuously, said of pain; *kan mun mun nga māchyi ai*, my stomach is always aching; *māsin mun mun nga māchyi ai*.

Mun, *n.* Luck, fortune; comp. *aubā*.

—*gam, n.* Luck; *mun gam nga, v.* to be in luck; see parts.

—*hkyeng, v.* To be lucky; same as *gam hkyeng*, which see.

—*htik, v.* To be in luck; comp. *gam htik*.

—*yuk, v.* To lose, as luck, to be unlucky; see *gam yuk*.

Mung, *v.* To be cloudy; see *lāmu mung*.

Mung, *conj.* Also, and; comp. *muk*; *ngai mung sa na*, I also will go; comp. *kādai mung, rai ti mung, gāloi mung*, and see *Gram*.

Mung, *n.* A basket (about the capacity of half a bushel,) used in carrying at each end of a pole or coolie-stick; comp. *ka, shingnoi* and *htingka*.

Mung, *v.* To be sullen, sulky, sour.

—*mung, adv.* In a listless, apathetic, low-spirited or sullen manner; *shi mung mung rai tsap nga ai*.

Mung, *n.* An order, command, instruction; a word; *mung n mādat ai ma*, a disobeying child.

—*ga, n.* A word, order, command, as by a nat; *nat mungga mādat u*; *ji mung nat ga n lai lu ai*; see parts.

—*dup, v.* To consult, deliberate, as at a meeting of village elders.

—*tai, v.* To speak back; to retort[†].

Mung, *n.* A country; also pron. *meng*; comp. *ga*; *Myen mung*, the country of Burma.

—*dan, n.* A country, a kingdom; *mungdan shāgu ē*, in every land.

—*dung, n.* The jack-fruit tree; (Hkauri;) see *ndung*.

—*daw, n.* A district; *mung daw larka*, a Government certificate granted a district chief; *mung daw dan*, the worth, value of a district; fig. anything of great value; *shanhtē mung daw dan lu ma ai*, they have (a jewel, a charm or the like,) the worth of a district.

- Mung ga, *n.* The Hkauri hills north of the *Namhpa* river; see *uma*.
- gut, *n.* The Mogok district; a ruby from *Mogok*; *dai nlung mung gut rai ni?*
- gyi, *n.* A governor.
- kan, *n.* The world; *mungkan tung*, the whole world; *mungkan shāwai*, to encompass the world,—to try, test and enjoy all the world can give; fig. “the way of the world;” *ngai mungkan shāwai gālaw da we ar.*
- lat, *n.* A blood-feud; same as *bunglat*, which see.
- leng, *n.* A district in northern Kachin land.
- liban, *n.* The country of rest; Paradise; (Shan;) *mung liban du māyu nngar.*
- lu, *v.* To be in a disturbed state, as a country; see *lu*; *n.* a war song, a song of the village bard, as when danger threatens; *mung lu lu*, *v.* to sing the song.
- lai, *n.* The Irrawaddy; same as *māli hka*; comp. *lai*.
- lawn, *v.* To arouse, excite, as public opinion; see *lawn*.
- na, *n.* A district in the northern Shan states; *Mung na jan da ga.*
- nun, *n.* Assam; (by some the whole of India;) *Mung nun māsha*, an Assamese.
- nawk, *n.* The Hukong district.
- hpyi, *n.* The nat (spirit) country; (Shan;) *mung hpyi ga*, the abode of the nats.
- sa, *n.* A Shan principality in western Yunnan; its inhabitants are known as skillful silver and blacksmiths.
- shākoi, *v.* To traverse, wander; *shi mung shākoi nna tsun ai*, he is going and publishing it throughout the country; *shi mung shākoi nna hkrap ar.*
- wawt, *n.* A diviner; (Hkauri;) see *nwawt*.
- zung, *n.* Mildew; comp. *nshu lāmu*; *mungzung zwi*, *v.* to be mildewed.
- Mup, *v.* To hack, split and flatten bamboo, as for flooring, siding or the like; derv. *amup*; comp. *bu*; *chyinghkyen mup da mu*.
- Mut, *v.* To be blue, or bluish; derv. *chyāmut* and *amut*.
- mut, *a.* Blue, bluish; any shade of blue.
- Mut, *n.* A linear measure; see *la mut*.

Mai, *v.* To be good; comp. *kája*; *a.* good, proper, acceptable; derv. *amar*.

—mai, *adv.* Good, well, properly; *mar mai gálaw mu*.

—nhpang, *a.* Healing; *n.* whatever promotes welfare, good health or prosperity; comp. *másai sumtu*.

Mai, *n.* A squirrel; *mai chyáhkai*, a large black squirrel; the first dead object seen by man; fig. anything unnamable or marvelous; *mar chyáhkai mi nga nga ai, sa yu mu*, there is something "unusual" go and see.

Mai, *v.* To show, as ardor or earnestness; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *kar*:

Shádaw hta mai di u, nga hpe kai di u.

Mai, *n.* A tail; see *nmai*; a euphemistic name for the male private parts.

—dang, *n.* The buttocks; the rump comp. *dangkang*; *maidang li, v.* to be heavy, slow, lazy, unwilling to move. see parts.

—dum, *v.* To be without a tail; see parts; *a.* tail-less.

—dut, *v.* To be bob-tailed; *n.* bob-tail.

—gan, *a.* Outside; alien; comp. *shingkan* and *sánan*; *margan másha*, an outsider, an alien; *táwa maigan*, a pagan.

—kyaw, *v.* To have lost the generative power,—only said of males.

—tsan, *n.* The tip of the tail.

—htung, *n.* The root of the tail; *wa maihtung sha yang hpang hkrat ai da*.

—htawn, *n.* The end of the tail; when of different colour from the rest; *nang é maihtawn lăngai mi lawm ai*.

Mai, *n.* Wood, woody substance; timber; (Shan;) comp. *hpun*; *a.* wooden.

—i, *n.* The common large reed; *mai-i dung, n.* a place overgrown with reeds.

—aw, *n.* Reed-grass; *hka maiaw*, wood reed-grass; *hkă-rang maraw*, pampa's grass; comp. *htingnam*.

—bau, *n.* A mountain birch.

—chyu, *n.* A fine-grained mountain bamboo, much valued as material for different kinds of vessels.

—di, *n.* A kind of fruit tree; *Bunsera senata*.

Maidum, *n.* A species of wild-cat.

—dau, *v.* To hunt; see *maihkrau*.

—gu *n.* Husked rice; see *n-gu*; *maigu gre*, clean, first class rice; see parts; fig. health, fortune, prosperity; coup. *maitsen se*:

Hpa n nga, kungla laka n' nga, maigu gre, maitsen se,

Umung, hpungkawp n' kang, wunboi hpawtsaw n' san ra ai.

—kyang, *n.* A kind of tree; *Scheichera trejuga*.

—hka, *n.* A kind of bamboo.

—hkaw, *n.* A species of reed; a species of the *Melica*.

—hkawng, *n.* Sycamore; comp. *lakum*.

—hkrau, *n.* A hunt; see *hkrau*; *v.* to hunt; fig. to reflect, consider; *maihkrau maidau*, *adv.* reflectingly, after due consideration; *maihkrau maidau tsun mu*.

—lak, *n.* A peg driven into the ground, as for tying pack-animals.

—lu, *n.* The rusa deer; same as *malu*.

—lung, *n.* A timber log ready for sawing; *mailung k̄arawt—shaw—ret*, see parts.

—lau, *n.* A bamboo for propelling a boat, raft or the like; comp. *l̄ashap* and *l̄asham*.

—mi, *n.* A species of the ficus; comp. *l̄amai* and *m̄ayen*.

—na, *n.* A nail; comp. *hpri m̄asen*.

—naw, *n.* A kind of tree.

—ngap, *n.* A tree of the *Dalbergia* family.

—hpan, *n.* A fence; see *nhpan*.

—hpanḡ, *n.* The common wild fig; comp. *lakum* and Bur.

—roi, *v.* To lead, as a number of cattle by the same rope; to string, as fish; (see *sumroi*;) *n.* a number of animals thus lead; a string, as of fish; *shi nga mairoi mi lu ai*.

—sak, *n.* Teak; *Tectona grandis*.

—sang, *n.* The thorny bamboo; *Lambusa spinosa*.

—sen, *n.* The *Dillenia ornata*.

—si, *n.* Silver or gold bullion; see *gumhpraw maisi*.

- Maisau, *n.* Paper; lit. "wood-pulp;" *maisau dup*, *v.* to manufacture paper in Shan fashion.
- saw, *n.* A kind of tree.
- shang, *n.* A chase; see *maiwang*.
- ting, *n.* A poisonous plant especially dangerous to horses; *maiting lap*, the most common designation for the plant.
- tau, *n.* A kind of creeper; "any one stepping over this creeper will lose his way;" *maitau tau*, *v.* to stray, to lose the way; *maitau ru shingkawt yang*, *maitau tau ai da*.
- tsen, *n.* Rice; *maitsen se*, the best quality of rice; only used in poetry as a coup. of *maigu gre*.
- htawn, *n.* A species of mulberry.
- htawng, *n.* A variety of bamboo the roots of which are valued for pipe-stems; see *kin-ya*.
- wang, *n.* A hunt, a chase; see parts; *maiwang mai-shang*, same; *maiwang grup* or *shang*, to join or pursue the chase.
- wai, *v.* To surround, and thus to bag, as game; comp. *kāwai*; *shanhtē dai shan hpe maiwai nna gap ai*.
- Mau, *n.* A copper pot; (Chinese?) comp. *maw*.
- hpa, *n.* A cover for the pot.
- hpyeng, *n.* A cover; same as *mauhpa*.
- Mau, *v.* To wonder, marvel; to be astonished, amazed; deriv. *amau*: to turn away, as in disgust; *shi kāga de mau rar mat ai*; *n.* a wonder; *mau sumhpa grai nga*.
- un, *n.* The wages paid to a *Jaiwa*; see *māun*.
- byin, *n.* A complaint, ailment, disease; comp. *tangbyin*; *kāhtet ai ga de maubyin sawng ai*.
- dung, *v.* To be barren, as a woman or impotent, as a man; *n.* barrenness, impotency; *maudung num*, a barren woman; *maudung la*, an impotent man; comp. *uhtum*; *maudung dung*, to remain barren or impotent.
- hke, *n.* A pledge, earnest, token; a notched stick or the like given as a pledge or sign of a promise or an agreement; also pron. *pāhke*; *mauhke hka*, *v.* to notch, mark, as a stick or sword thus given.
- lam, *n.* A nat especially served by the *Dāmau* family.
- mi, *n.* A story; see *maumdw*.

- Maumun, *n.* A primeval forest; comp. *māling*; *maumun.. dinggram*, a poetic name for such a forest.
- mawn, *n.* An old overgrown field; see *shāri*.
- māwi, *n.* A story, tale, narrative; also pron. *maumi*; comp. *bum* and *lābau*; *maumāwi mausa*, a story, etc; *maumāwi hkai—gawn—dai*, see parts.
- hpa, *n.* A wonder, marvel; *a.* wonderful, marvelous, astonishing; *mauhpa amu*, a wonder, a miracle.
- hpyi, *n.* A beggar; same as *hpyi sha ai wa*.
- sa, *n.* A story; see *maumāwi*.
- sau, *n.* Paper; mostly pron. *maisau*.
- sumbrang, *n.* A youth; comp. *shābrang*.
- sumpha, *n.* A wonder, a marvel; see parts.
- hte, *n.* A clown, playing the part of an incendiary after a fire; by some pron. *pauhte*.
- wu, *v.* To jabber, prate, as a half-witted person; *shi māna bu nna mau wu wu nga ai*.
- Maw, *v.* To take, as in one bite or swallow; *lang maw sha*, *adv.* only enough for a bite or one mouthful; *ndai shat lang maw sha rai nga ai*, this rice is only a mouthful; as an exhortative *maw* means, take it, eat it, put it in your mouth; opp. to *hka*; also pron. *mawk*.
- Maw, *v.* To purpose, intend, premeditate; comp. *mawn*; derv. *amaw*; *shi nta gālaw na maw ai*, he intends to build a house; to defraud, practice dishonesty; comp. *map*; to have sexual intercourse, (euphonic;) see *di*.
- hpyi, *n.* A beggar; also pron. *mauhpyi*.
- sha, *v.* To practice fraud, dishonesty, as in business; *maw sha ai wa*, a trickster, a cheat, a deceiver.
- Maw, *n.* A mine; (Shan;) *ja maw*, a gold mine; *maw hpaw*, *v.* to open a mine.
- ga, *n.* A mining district; (especially the jade mines and district north-west of Kamaing.)
- ru, *n.* A flood, an inundation; *mawru ru*, *v.* to overwhelm and cause destruction, as a flood.
- Maw, *n.* A pot; a pipe; (Shan.)
- sang, *n.* A large kind of chatty.
- ya, *n.* The bowl of a pipe; Shan မာယာ.
- Mawza, *n.* A hose, a stocking; (Bur.) *mawza dāgraw*, *v.* to put on, as a stocking.

Mawk, *v.* To take; see *maw*; interjection of surprise; *mawk, di ga mat sai.*

Mawhkaw dek, *a.* Spotted; (Shan;) *mawhkaw dek bung-hkaw*, a spotted turban.

Mawm, *n.* Fibers, as of tissues or muscles; *lāsi ai nga gaw mawm sawng ai*; see *amawm*.

Mawm, *v.* To nibble; to munch; to sip.

—mawm, *adv.* In a nibbling, munching or sipping manner; *wa n tu ai ni mawm mawm rai sha ma ai.*

Mawn, *v.* To purpose; to be ready, as for immediate action; comp. *maw. shi sha na mawn ai*, he is ready (or getting ready) to eat; *shi rawt na mawn nga ai*, he is considering (or has about decided) to start.

Mawn, *v.* To cut, castrate, as a hog; comp. *dawn* and *dawng*.

Mawn, *v.* To cut, slice, as tobacco into fine particles; comp. *mawt* and *soi*; *mālut mawn, n.* "fine-cut."

Mawn, *n.* The padding, usually in the form of pillows, for an ordinary bullock-pack; *mawn shingkawt yang nga hpye ai.*

Mawn, *v.* To be adorned; to be dressed or decked, as with fine clothing or ornaments; to be decorated, embellished; derv. *amawn*; comp. *shāmawn* and *zau*; *num nnan mawn ai*, the bride is adorned (as with jewels); *sha ku nampān hte mawn ai*, the table is decorated with flowers.

—sumli, *v.* To deck, adorn, decorate, garnish, embellish; see parts.

Mawng, *v.* To be rising in clouds, as smoke or dust; derv. *kāmawng*; *nhpu mawng ai*, the dust is flying; *wan hkut mawng ai*, the smoke is rising, circling in the air, or filling, as a house; *mawng di*, to raise, as dust; fig. to cause confusion; to stir up things.

Mawng, *n.* The tumbler of a gun-lock; *sanat mawng*.

Mawng, *n.* A kind of skin disease; comp. *hpam*.

—hkrawn, *v.* To break out, as the disease; *n.* eruptions.

—shākrawi, *n.* An ulcerous form of skin disease.

Mawngkhaw, *n.* A malignant kind of cough; comp. *jāhkru*; *mawngkhaw hkaw, v.* to suffer from the cough.

- Mawng ngārai, *n.* Hell; see parts; *mawng ngārai di*, the cauldron of hell; (Shan.)
- Mawp, *v.* To defraud, cheat; comp. *map* and *maw*; *mawp sha*, to cheat; to defraud, especially by weight or measure.
- Mawp, *v.* To snap, bite, as a dog; derv. *amawp*, which see.
- Mawp, *v.* To be dusk, almost dark.
- ma, *a.* (from *ma*, to be black.) Dark, dusk; *n.* the shade of night; *dai hpawt nhtoi mawp ma è rawt sa ga ai*, we started this morning while (yet) dusk.
- mawp, *a.* Dusky, shady, sombre; *n.* shade; *nsin mawp mawp*, the shade of darkness.
- Mawt, *n.* A kind of tree; *mawt hpyi*, the bark, used for ropes; *mawt hpvi hte sumri gälaw ma ai*.
- Mawt, *v.* To shave, cut, slice, as tobacco leaves or the like; comp. *gālep* and *mawn*; *mälut mawt nna lang u*.
- Mawt, *adv.* Apparently, like, seems; *nu rai mawt nga ai*, it looks like mother; *wora shāraw rar mawt nga ai*, that seems like a tiger; (now, just now; comp. *tawt* and *myi yat*; only by northern Kachins.)
- Moi, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a paternal aunt; comp. *tung* and *ntoi*; (2) a mother-in-law, a husband's mother; comp. *ni*; (3) a middle aged woman of a family with which intermarriage is allowed, when addressed by a man.
- Moi, *v.* To propitiate the nats, as by a sacrifice; comp. *bunghkran*; *shi mächyi nna n moi ai mājaw si mat sai*.
- Moi, *n.* A corpse; only used as a coup. of *mang*; *dai ni mor mang mäkoï na*.
- Moi, *adv.* Perfectly, beautifully; only used in poetry as a coup. of *chyor*; *sumri kāmūt moi mātut chyor*.
- Moi, *adv.* Formerly, in the past, long ago; (Shan §8;) *moi ji wa n a prat è*, formerly in ancestral times; *moi pra moi wai nga na baw hpraw gumgar*.
- moi, *adv.* Long ago, ages past; *dai moi moi è byrn ai*.
- na, *adv.* Three nights ago or more; comp. *māna* and *ma na*.
- ni, *adv.* Three days ago or more.
- ning, *adv.* Three years ago or more.

Moi ya, *adv.* Some days ago.

Mă, Verbal particle, shortened form of the prural *ma* or *mu* and the connective *ma*, which see; an abbreviation of the adverbial *ma* or *moi*; comp. *măna*, *măni*, etc.; a general preformative.

—a, *v.* To be incapable of uttering distinct sounds; to be speechless; comp. Bur. ∞; *măa ai wa*, one deprived of the faculty of speech, but able to produce certain sounds; a dumb person or a mute is usually called *n shăga lu ai wa*.

—am, *v.* (from *am*, to stutter.) To become speechless, to lose the power of expression either temporarily or for always; to stutter or hesitate, as in speech.

—u, *n.* The Adam's-apple; the crop of a bird.

—um, *v.* (from *um*, to be puckered.) To hold, as water or smoke in the mouth; to dissolve on the tongue, as a pill; *tsi măum u*.

—un, *n.* The wages paid an officiating *Jaiwa* or a *nat* prophet, as at a dance; also pron. *măngun* or *mau-un*; comp. *hkringla* and *shăbrai*.

Jaili măun hpa mi yawn,

Jaiwa shăbrai hpa mi tawn nga myit ta?

—un, *n.* The cocoanut; Bur. ၵၵ; *măun hpun*, the cocoanut palm; *măun tsip*, coir.

—ut, *v.* To swallow; see *ut*; *tsi măut u*.

—au, *n.* A large kind of chatty; *măau di*.

—ba, *n.* (from *ba*, to be big.) A chief, a ruler; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *mădu*; *mădu adu măba hkringngu ni ē*.

—bu, *n.* Wings; poetic 'as a coup. of *singkaw*:

Lămu de pyen yu n ga ngu yang, măbu singkaw kăta.

—bung, *n.* The wind, (Hkauri;) see *nbung*.

—bai, *v.* (from *bai*, to return.) To change course; to retrace one's former steps; also used adverbially; comp. *ba*.

- Mächya**, *n.* A high scaffold-like structure used as a watch-tower in a paddy field; comp. *chya*, and combinations.
- chya**, *n.* A kind of tree; also pron. *mächyang*; *mächya si*, *n.* a very acid fruit, sometimes used in making powder; *mächya ndum*, the elbow; comp. *kaikaw* and see parts; *mächya lap*, a carving on a *dumka*.
- chyan**, *n.* The first and best brew, as of beer or liquor; comp. *chyäbu*; *mächyan htawng shi*, the earliest part of the dry season; *mächyan htawng shi lädaw wa ra ai*.
- chyang**, *n.* A kind of tree; see *mächya*; a grove; see *chyingboi*; fig. paddy; a paddy harvest; *mächyang si mäsum*, three paddy harvests; strength, power; only in poetry as a coup. of *n-gun*; *mächyang dum*, the elbow.
- Mächyang n-gun shäja, ningsang mägam shähpra.*
- chyang**, *a.* Black; see *chyang* and comp. *mähpraw*; *mächyang ri*, black thread.
- chyi**, *v.* To be ill, sick, unwell, diseased; comp. *gindi*; *mächyi mäkaw*, *n.* illness, sickness; comp. *ali* and *ana*; to ache; to have a pain; *käwa mächyi*, to ache; *wa mächyi*, toothache *barw mächyi*, headache; *myr mächyi*, a pain in the eye.
- chyi**, *n.* Small winged insects; see *ji*; *mächyi mäyan*, winged insects such as mosquitoes, sandflies, etc.
- chyi**, *v.* To keep silence so as to insure luck as in hunting; comp. *mäji*; (when a trap is set game must not be mentioned, if a scare-crow is placed in a field the name of a bird must not be uttered, etc.;) *mähkam hkam yang mächyi yang she lu na*, *n* *mächyi yang mähkam hpuk na*; *n.* silence; *mächyi shim*, to keep and preserve silence, as regarding a theft or murder.
- chyi**, *n.* A rim, a band, as around the edge of a basket; comp. *htinggawt*; *mächyi chyäwi* or *shäkau*, *v.* to rim, band, as a basket; see parts.
- chyin**, *n.* To nip off; to remove by pinches; to pick, as a bone; comp. *mähti*; *ma ni nra mächyin sha ma ai*.
- chyt**, *n.* Rash, itch; comp. *märu*; *v.* to suffer, as from rash; *hkum mächyt ai*; *mächyt mähkat*, rash, itch or the like.

- Mächyu, *v.* (from *chyu*, to depend upon.) To cling to, depend upon; *hkin-gau mächyu ai*, to hug the shore; *shan hka mächyu ai*, the deer clings to (depends upon,) the brook; *n.* the place, or cause, as of pain; *shi mächyi ai gaw mächyu n chyè ai*, he does not know where it aches,—the place or cause of the ache; *a.* reliable, trustworthy, and thus a fig. name for a rock or a nat prophet; *mächyu lungkkrung*, the “reliable” rock.
- chyut, *n.* Bumps, or the like; *mächyut märut*, a bump; a swelling, protuberance; comp. *käbawng käjawng*.
- chyai, *v.* To designate, dedicate or consecrate, as for religious purposes; comp. *shāman*; *u di mächyai ai*, to “bless” the egg used to ascertain the place for a grave; *naura mächyai ai*, to dedicate the place for a religious dance; *shat mächyai ai*, to “consecrate” the food eaten at a feast.
- chyaw, *n.* A kind of fern; *mächyaw pa* or *pawt*, the root, bulb of the fern, used for liquor.
- chyaw, *n.* (from *chyaw*, to be joined.) A socket; *ri mächyaw*, the “socket” of the spear-head; a euphonic expression for the female private parts.
- chyawk, *v.* To be bumpy, uneven, rough; *mächyawk märawk*, same; *ga mächyawk märawk rē ai*.
- chyawng, *v.* To be broken, gullied, as the ground after a heavy rain; *mächyawng märawng*, *n.* gullies, gulches.
- chyawng, *n.* Growth, advance, progress or result; *nang wa mi hpa mächyawng jat na mung n rai*, you will accomplish nothing; *nyè a nma hpe mächyawng hta mājat di ya ni ai*.
- chyäwi, *n.* (from *chyäwi*, to sew.) A stitch; *mächyäwi ding*, *v.* to be close, as stitches; *mächyäwi ran*, to be long, as stitches.
- da, *v.* To behold, observe, notice; comp. *praw*, *mu* and *yu*; *mäda mära*, to look carefully; *ma ni hpe mäda mära yu mu*, have your eyes on the children; comp. *myit mäda*.
- da, *n.* A “sacred” place, usually the top of a hill where a chief has been buried; *mäda bum* or *kawng*, a mountain top or hill set apart as “sacred;” *mäda tsingdu*,

a variety of fine grass; *māda sumpum*, the religious name for "consecrated" ground:

*

But sumpum ē naw, Māda sumpum ē hpaw.

Mādang, *v.* (from *dang*, to protrude.) To appear, jut out, protrude; *ju mādang wa ai*, the thorns are sticking out; *mādang kāwa*, a kind of bamboo.

—**dang**, *n.* The floor of a house, regarded as the first story from the ground; see *dang*; *mādang tsaw ai*, the floor is high from the ground; *mādang nem ai*, the floor is low.

—**dap**, *v.* To be out of reach; *adv.* too, somewhat; see *du mādap* and *dap*.

—**dat**, *v.* To listen, harken; comp. *na*; *nyē ga mādat u*; to mind, obey; *mādat māra*, to pay attention; to listen and give heed to; *mādat mānat*, to harken and lay hold of; to attend closely to; *nyē a ga hpe mādat māra mu*; *mādat sha*, *adv.* good enough; (lit. "eat what you were told";) a phrase expressive of scorn, contempt, indifference or the like; comp. *hkrum sha*; *mādat sha u, nang nrē n hkrum yang kōdai hkrum na?* good enough for you, if such a one as you is not punished who will be?

—**dat**, *n.* An order, direction, instruction; comp. *ndat* and *mātsun*; *ga mādat*, the final instructions, as of a dying person; a "will;" *wa gārai n si yang ngai hpe ga mādat tsun da ai*.

—**dat**, *v.* To reserve; to let remain, as one tree out of a number to be cut down; comp. *git*, *ngam* and *hti*; *nampān gāle baw nna kāang na mādat da mu*, pull up the other plants, let those in the middle remain.

—**de**, *v.* To note; *poi shāni māde nna sa rit*, note the feast day and come; to give notice, to inform; *gāra shāni ē sa na, nhtoi atsawm sha māde dat u*; *n.* a notice, an intimation.

—**de**, *adv.* How much, so much, as much; *nanhte hpe ngai shat jaw māde dum mu*, remember how much food I gave you; *shi gālaw ai māde nanhte mung gālaw mu*.

—**den**, *v.* To widen, extend, expand; *māden jat wa*, to grow, expand, as a kingdom; *māden sumhka*, to

***Māda hka la**, *n.* a traditional man.

- become wide, as a cleft, rent or crevice; *uma mäden na*, to grow in size, as a sore; *hka lam mäden mat sar*.
- Mädep**, *n.* (from *dep*, to reach.) A distance; a reach; mostly found in poetry.
- di*, *v.* To be moist, damp, wet; comp. *shi*, *apup* and *mädit*; *ga mädi ai*, the ground is damp; *shi märang mädi az*, he is wet from rain.
- di*, *v.* To prop, brace, support by a prop; comp. *htawk*; *mädi daw*, *n.* a prop, a brace; to point, as the finger at; *shi ngar hpe layung mädi ai*, he is pointing his finger at me; *shäkut shärang mädi*, to persist; *shäkut shärang mädi tawngban shädang*, persisting you prevent (escape) an apology,—as for neglect.
- dim*, *n.* (from *dim*, to dam.) A dam; comp. *htämawk*; *nga ja mädim*, a fishing dam; *mädim dim* or *jung*, *v.* to dam, as for fishing purposes.
- din*, *n.* (from *din*, to partition.) A wall, a partition; *mädin hkumba*, a wall, partition; *shäbu mädin*, a kind of embroidery; *lämu mädin* and *hka mädin*, see parts.
- dit*, *v.* To moisten, wet; comp. *mädi*; *a.* wet, moist, damp; *päli mädit nna shäjup u*, moisten the splits and tie; *ga mädit la nna shinggyin gyin u*.
- du*, *v.* To possess; to have rule and authority over; *shi dar mung mädu nga ai*, he is ruling over this country; to perform the duties of a husband; *n.* a lord, ruler, master; comp. *du*, *namdu* and *mäba*; *mädu wa*, a husband; *mädu jan*, a wife.
- du*, *a.* (from *du*, to arrive.) Valuable, expressive of love or affection; *myit mädu kumhpa*, a loving gift,—carrying with it, as it were, the heart of the giver; *läta mädu kumhpa*, a helpful, useful gift; *myit mädu*, *n.* anxiety.
- dum*, *n.* The *Thyrsostachys oliveri*; *si az ni mädum hpun hta myr präwi wa kätsut ma ai*.
- dun*, *v.* (from *dun*, to guide.) To show, point out, exhibit; *lam mädun e*, show me the road; *mädun dan*, to show, inform, explain; *shi gälaw ai hku mädun dan u*; *lam mädun ai wa*, *n.* a guide.
- dung*, *n.* (from *dung*, to be upmost.) The basis, foundation, root of a thing; mostly used adjectively; comp.

kānu and *dāju*; also pron. *numdung* or *rumdung*; *mädung ri*, the warp; comp. *mājan ri*; *ga mädung*, the definition, meaning, or the subject matter; *lam mädung*, cause, source, basis; *myit mädung*, the uppermost in thought or affections; *mädung brang ji*, a promising young man; *nji mädung*, the way of the ancients; ancestral traditions or customs:

Nji mädung mädun de ga law,

Nwoi mähkawng mätsun de ga law.

Mädup, *n.* (from *dup*, to pound.) A sledge; *mädup sumdu*, a sledge-hammer; *mädup sumdu jähkum*, *wunhti läkap shänum*.

—**dai**, *v.* To groan, moan; comp. *shärung*; *mächyi ai mājaw shi mādai nga ai*.

—**dai**, *n.* A great nat to whom the chiefs offer; *tsingdu mādai*, a less important nat of the same order to whom the common people may offer; the *mādai* is the special supplier of wealth; *mādai dap*, the compartment of a chiefs house in which the *mādai* altar (*mādai lup htawng*.) is placed; *mādai ga*, the abode of the *mādai*; *mādai kāhtan*, the divining bamboo; see *shāman*; *mādai wa*, the “*mādai* pig;” *mādai wa hta*, to “pick up” and carry away the “pig;”—at the close of a dance (*mānau*.) a large yam called a “pig,” is placed by the side of a sacrificed cow nicknamed a “sow” and a supposedly crazy man called *Tsawrawn wa*, steals and carries away the “pig;”—this to illustrate an old tradition.

—**daw**, *conj.* But, on the other hand; comp. *mähtang*; *dai n kāja*, *dai mādaw kāja*, this is bad, but this is good; *shi hkrav ai*, *ngai mādaw n hkrav nngai*.

—**daw**, *n.* The nat of wisdom; *Mādaw sähka*, see parts; a fig. name for the elephant grass (*kumba*) used by a nat priest; *mādaw nhtan di*, the rendezvous, as for an army; see *nhtan di*.

—**dawm**, *v.* To be far, remote from; to be out of sight; *mādawm mäyawm*, *adv.* far from; *n mādawm*, not within sight; *shanhte du na mādawm mäyawm naw rai nga*

az, they are still far away; *law na gārai n mādawn*
az, there is not yet enough; *n mādawn kaw nna hkum*
tsun, do not mention things out of sight.

Mādawn, *v.* To throw up, as a babe or a sick person, to vomit; comp. *nhpat*; *ma kǎji mādawn ai*.

—dawn, *n.* A step, as of a ladder; see *numdawn*.

—dawng, *n.* (from *dawng*, to rebuke.) Displeasure; dislike; *shanktē du n a mādawng hkrít ma az*, they fear the displeasure of the chiefs; revenge, retaliation; *mādawng dawp* or *htang*, *v.* to retaliate; see parts and comp. *mātai*.

—dawng, *n.* A kind of tree.

—doi, *v.* To hunt, as birds after dark; see *doi*; *u mādoi ga*; *lāgat mādoi mu*.

—doi, *n.* The female breast; (poetical;) see *chyu*.

—ga, *n.* A kind of tree; *māga ta*, the third month (December,) in the Kachin year; comp. *lun*; the month when the *māga* is in bloom.

—ga, *n.* A side, margin, border; *dai māga*, this side; *dai bum wōra māga*, on the other side of the hill; *hkra māga*, the right side; *par māga de kāyin u*, turn to the left; comp. *gārep*, *hkran* and *nhkrem*; a point on the compass; *sinpraw māga*, the east; *dīngdung māga*, the north; *v.* to side with; *shi gumlau ni hpe māga az*, he has sided with (joined) the rebels; to shield, protect defend; comp. *mākawp māga*; *kānu ma hpe māga ai*, the mother defends the child; *māga hka*, to choose sides and thus to part; to separate and depart in different directions.

—gam, *n.* (from *gam*, to be lucky.) Power, authority; *māgam rawng az ni*, those in authority; *a.* excellent, superior, royal; *māgam amu*, excellent or royal work; *riāgam ga*, a royal decree; *māgam num*, a superior woman; (a chief's daughter;) comp. *dāru*:

Dāru Hkring-yu ē gāmoi, māgam Hkringdat ē wundoī

—gan, *n.* Work; see *mākan*.

—gan, *n.* A species of ground-rat; *māgan shinglap*.

Māgan, *n.* A kind of tree the bark of which is used for ropes.

—**gan**, *v.* To weed; see next.

—**gang**, *v.* To pull weeds; see *gang*; to weed (by pulling,) as a garden or field; (Hkauri *māgan*;) *yi sa māgang u*, go and weed the paddy field; *shi tsing māgang nga ai*, he is pulling weeds.

—**gang**, *postp.* About; *adv.* first, ahead, already; *nu du māgang ra ai*, mother is about to come,—at the point of arriving; *ngai du māgang ni ai*, I came first; *nang sa māgang u*, you go ahead; *shi shawng ē nga māgang sai*, he was there before them,—was already there.

—**gap**, *n.* (from *gap*, to cover.) A cover, a lid; comp. *chyārawng*; *v.* to cover, as with a lid; *sumpu māgap da mu*.

—**gu**, *v.* To be lucky, as a gun; also pron. *māku*; *sānat māgu dingchyu na*, to charm a gun, as by smearing the muzzle and lock with blood; *a.* lucky, charmed; *māgu ai sānat*, a lucky gun,—one “always killing;” *māgu ai shāra*, a place where game is always found; *māgu ai ga*, a “lucky hit,” the right, true or proper word.

—**gum**, *n.* (from *gum*, to bend.) The ridge or comb, of a house; *māgum bu*, *v.* to thatch the ridge; to cover, as the face with the hands; *man māgum ai*; fig. to shut, as the ears against a warning; *n kam mādat ar mājaw na māgum ai*.

—**gun**, *n.* (from *gun*, to carry on the back.) A load, as carried on the back; comp. lit; *hpun māgun mi*, a load of wood; *shāngu māgun mi*, a load (bundle) of thatch; *māgun shingnor*, a basket load; fig. the basket,—equal to a load; *a.* carrying; *māgun māni ar wa*, one who always carries a smile; *māsu māgun*, a great liar— one always “loaded with a lie.”

—**gup**, *a.* (from *gup*, to cover.) Every, all,—with nouns of location or place; comp. *shāgu* and *shāgup*; *mung māgup ē*, in every country; *māre māgup hita*, in all the villages or towns.

—**gau**, *n.* (from *gau*, to open, as a ditch.) A ditch worn, as by eave's-dripping; *nna māgau*.

- Mägaw, *v.* To be bent, crooked; opp. to *mäläng*; comp. *gaw*, *myit mägaw*, *mägyi* and Bur. မောဝ် ; *n.* the roof of a house; *mägaw ngau*, the ridge-pole; *mägaw daw*, a centre post supporting the roof.
- gaw*, *n.* A pear; *mägaw gai*, wild pears; *mägaw hpun—si*, see parts.
- gawn*, *v.* To scoop up; to collect into a heap; to gather up, as with a sweep of hands or arms; comp. *hting-gawn*; to appropriate, as things belonging to an other; *ngai hte káran ga ngu ai, shi e hkrai mägawn la nu ai.*
- gawng*, *n.* The traditional cattle who ate the "fruit of life" (*tsähkrungtsi*), because of which "their descendants" are now sacrificed; *mägawng kinru*, a greedy, voracious bovine; see parts:
- Nwa mägawng kinru wa e sha nu da,*
Nnu mägawng kinru mäjan ai la nu da.
- goi*, *n.* Evil; coup. of *shoi*, which see.
- gra*, *a.* Ignorant; see *gri mägra*.
- gra*, *n.* A tick; *mägra jung*, *v.* to infest, as ticks; *mägra shingchyen* or *mägra singtsam*, a small kind of tick, or jiggers.
- gra*, *v.* To be sharp, as a razor, a tooth, nail or the like; comp. *gra* and *dai*; *nhtu mägra hkra gárang u.*
- gra*, *v.* (from *gra*, to grasp.) To seize, grab, grasp, clutch; *sháraw shan hpe mägra ai.*
- grang*, *n.* A grating.
- gren*, *v.* To be sharp, edge-like; comp. *gren*; *káwa mägren ai hta lágaw rat kau se ai*, I cut my foot on a sharp bamboo; *n.* an edge, as of a split bamboo or the like; see *n-gren*.
- gri*, *n.* Brass, copper, tin; *mägri hkyeng*, copper; *mägri tsit*, brass; *mägri hkanhpa*, a thunder-bolt; *mägri saidawng*, brass-wire; *mägri gawm*, a brass cup.
- gru*, *v.* To be lean; (Hkauri;) see *mákrú*.
- grau*, *a.* (from *grau*, to excel.) Strong, excelling.
- grawp*, *n.* A kind of mushroom.
- groi*, *v.* To howl, scream; *mágroi hte grit*, *adv.* in a howling, shrieking, screaming manner; *shi mágroi hte grit rai nna hkrap ai.*

- Māgwi, *n.* An elephant; comp. *gwi* and combinations; *māgwi mānang*, see parts.
- gyen, *n.* A silk sash, given as a part of a wedding dowry but never worn; *shi māgyen yan jaw ai*.
- gyeng, *n.* The tamarind; *māgyeng hpun—si*, see parts.
- gyep, *n.* Malted rice; liquor; only used as a coup.; *māgyep tsahku*, and *māgyep lauhki*, see parts.
- gyi, *n.* The thigh; the ham of a pig, the hindquarter or round of a beef; *māgyi sha*, *v.* to be entitled, as a chief, to the ham or round of a sacrifice; *māgyi sha ai du*, a fully authorized chief having a right to the ham or round from every village sacrifice; comp. *nkawn*.
- gyi, *v.* To be curled, spiral, kincked; comp. *māgaw*; also pron. *tinggyi*; *kāra māgyi ai*, the hair is curled; *kāshun māgyi*, a spiral fern; *māgyi noz*, to hang curled, as a snake.
- gyim, *v.* To do in secret; see *lāgyim*.
- gyit, *n.* A poetic name for a grandfather; *māgyit kāji gindai sumri*.
- hoya, *n.* An agate; an opal; Bur. ᠠᠨᠣᠮᠤᠨ.
- ja, *v.* (from *ja*, to exert.) To watch, to be vigilant, on the look out; comp. *mākran*; *sin ai māsha a māja nga ai*.
- jan, A courteous appellation for a woman; madam, my lady; see *jan*, *hprow nu mājan* and *ninghka mājan*; *nja mājan*, *n wai nampān*.
- jan, *n.* The woof; *mājan ri*; comp. *mādung*.
- jan, *n.* War; comp. *hpyen*; *mājan bar*, *v.* to begin a war; *mājan ga*, the seat of war; *mājan mye ai*, to mediate, as in case of war.
- jan, *n.* A love song, sung in chorus; comp. *gāle*, *nchyun* and *lāka*; *mājan dat* or *jan*, *v.* to sing a love song.
- jan, *adv.* Very; *mājan tsawm ai*, very pretty.
- jan, *v.* To care for, look after, as a party of strangers; *dai mānam ni hpe ngar mājan na*.
- jang, *v.* To collect, sweep together, as rubbish for burning; *dai shinggrawm ni hpe mājang nat kau mu*.
- jap, *n.* Red-pepper; chilli; comp. *jap*; also called *jāp sik*, *mābrik* and *māyang*.

- Mājat, *n.* (from *jat*, to increase.) Growth, addition.
- jen, *n.* A kind of embroidery.
- jen, *n.* A clearing, as for a village; fig. intermarriage; *mājen je*, *v.* to clear, open up a site, as for a village; *dai māre nnan de yang ji wa ni mājen je ma ai*; to marry, as into a clan or family where marriage relations were not before customary or allowable.
- ji, *n.* A kind of tree with a white flower producing a yellow dye; *māji chya*, *v.* to dye with the flower; *māji ta*, the month when the tree is in bloom; November.
- ji, *v.* To put forth, as new leaves; comp. *māku*; *hpun lap māji ai*.
- ji, *n.* Soot; see *numji*.
- ji, *v.* To be miserly, stingy; *gumhpraw māji ai wa*, a miser; to be close, noncommittal, uncommunicative; comp. *māchyr*; *ga māji ai wa*, a man of few words; *n.* persistence; *māji ji*, to remain unmoved, persistent.
- ji, *a.* Small; see *kāji*; *u māji*, small birds; *māji ji*, small insects; *māji ja*, *n.* a kind of beetle.
- jing, *v.* To be true, genuine; *a.* true, real, pure, unadulterated; comp. *jet*; *kāwa mājing*, the real father,—not a step-father; *dai mājing rai nga ai*, *sawt ai n rai*, this is the real thing, no imitation; to be whole, not torn, as a coat; *je ai hkum hpun, mājing ai māhtang hpun u*, do not wear the torn but the whole coat; to be untouched, not exhausted or finished; *shi mam mājing naw rē ai*, his paddy is as yet untouched—he has not begun selling or using it; *anhtē a yi mājing naw rai nga ai*; *adv.* very, truly, exceedingly; comp. *nachying*; *dai mājing kāja rē ai*.
- ju, *adv.* Formerly, from ancient time; *māju mājat*, same; *dai māju mājat kaw nna nga sai*.
- ju, *n.* A token, a sign; see *gumju*.
- ju, *n.* (from *ju*, to converge.) Firmness, strength of character, stability; *māju jung*, *v.* to be persistent, firm, immovable; *māju n jung ai wa*, a vacillating person.
- jun, *v.* To be heavy,—only said of a living human being; comp. *lɔ*; *hpum ai ma gaw mājun ai*.

- Mājup** *n.* A shroud; the dress of a corpse; *mājup jāhpun ar v.* to shroud, to dress a corpse.
- jut** *v.* To thrust, as with a spear; see *jut*; to bob; to “jump from place to place”; *adv.* in a bobbing, jerking, jumping manner; *dai wa kănang mung mājut hkawm ar*, this fellow is bobbing up everywhere.
- jaw**, *n.* The top-knot; see *njaw*.
- jaw**, *v.* To gather and tie up, as the four corners of a sheet; comp. *jaw*; *n-gu mājaw u*, tie up the rice,—in a cloth, large leaf or the like.
- jaw**, *conj.* Because, for, for this or that reason; therefore; comp. *jaw* and *nhkan*; see Gram.; *shī sa ar mājaw ngar n sa nī ai*, because he went I did not go; *na a mājaw shī shārang ai*, for your sake he held out; *dai rē ai mājaw hpa hkum tsun*; *adv.* through.
- jawm**, *v.* To bud, as a flower; see *jawm*; *n.* a bud; *nampān mājawm dī u*
- jawn**, *n.* A goad; also pron. *njawn* or *shingjawn*.
- jawn**, *v.* To loaf; comp. *mājut*; *mājawn ai wa*, a loafer.
- jawng**, *n.* Progress, result; see *māchyawng*.
- joi**, *conj.* Because; (Hkauri;) same as *mājaw*.
- joi** *v.* To be as a matter of course; *a.* ordinary, customary, common; comp. *shingra*; *mājoi ga*, common, everyday speech; *mājoi n nga*, it is not customary; *adv.* naturally, customarily, habitually; for no particular purpose; *mājoi chyang ai baw*, things naturally black; *mājoi jaw ar wa*, one who gives because it is customary; *ngai mājoi n tsun*, I am not speaking just for the sake of “hearing myself talk;” *mājoi shingra bum*, the naturally flat mountain;—a plateau; *ngai mājoi n lan shingra n hpan*, I am not doing things (creating, producing,) for no particular purpose.
- ka**, *n.* (from *ka*, to write.) Embroidery, carving, drawing; steps, movements, as of a dance; *kābung dum māka shāgu ngut jang, kābung sat ar*.
- ka**, *n.* Ability, skill, talent; comp. *kāma* and *hpaji*; *nang māka n kap ar wa rai ndai*, you are a man of no mark or ability.
- ka**, *v.* To place under guardianship; comp. *māga*; *nyē ē māka tawn ar ma*, the child intrusted to my care.

- Māka, *v.* To hold between the teeth; comp. *la baw māka* and *mākrang*; to bite the lip, as when angry; *nten māka*.
- kam, *n.* (from *kam*, to believe.) Faith, belief, trust, *mākam māsham*, faith; a surety; a security; *mākam n nga*, no surety, or reason to trust.
- kam, *n.* Power, etc.; same as *māgam*, which see.
- kan, *n.* Work, labour, especially paddy cultivation; comp. *amu*; also pron. *māgan*; *mākan rawt*, to begin the clearing of a field; *mākan yi ngam*, the field under cultivation.
- kan, *v.* To press against; to strain, as when evacuating the bowels; to labour, as a woman in travail; fig. to blurt out; to scold, rave at; *shi gaw ma hpe mākan jāhkrap wu ai*.
- ket, *n.* Dysentery; (Northern Kachin;) comp. *dawngkat*.
- ku, *n.* A shoot, sprout, young branch or twig; comp. *mākru*, *myit māku* and *prat māku*; *māku ku*, *v.* to sprout, shoot up, as a shoot.
- ku, *v.* To be lucky, as a gun; see *māgu*.
- kum, *n.* A ridge; see *māgum*.
- kun, *v.* To crouch, as a tiger ready to spring; see *kun*; to gather strength, impetus, momentum, as for a jump or forward movement; *myit mākun*, to make up one's mind.
- kai, *v.* To bundle; to make up, as a package, packet or parcel; *shat mākai u*; *n.* a bundle, etc.; *gumhpraw mākai mi*, one packet of silver,—equal to one hundred rupees; *shat mākai kru rawng ai*; *shi mākai lāhkawng sha lu ai*.
- kai, *n.* A kind of tree.
- kau, *adv.* or *postp.* Beside, near by, at or by the side of; comp. *numkau* and *saw*; *nta mākau ē*, beside the house; *shi mākau ē dung u*, sit by the side of him; *hka mākau ē*, by the river; *n.* a side, an edge; thus *hka mākau*, *nta mākau*, *ku mākau*.
- kaw, *n.* Illness; see *māchyi*.
- kawk, *n.* The apple, a crab-apple; comp. *māgaw*; *mākawk hpun—si*, see parts; *mākawk māti*, the mushroom usually found on ant hills.
- kawm, *adv.* Beside, etc.; (Hkauri;) same as *mākau*.

- Mākawp, *v.* (from *kawp*, a shell.) To cover shield, defend; *mākawp māga*, to defend, protect; see parts, *n.* a defender or defence; a protector or protection. *mākawp māga n nga*, there is no defender or no protection; *mākawp māngawp*, *v.* to cover, etc.
- koī*, *v.* (from *koī*, to avoid.) To hide, conceal, disguise *mākoī māgap*, to hide, secrete; comp. *shingbyi*, *shingkun*, *lup* and *mang mākoī*; *shz mākoī nga ai*, he is hiding; *gumhpraw hpe mākoī u*, hide the money; *mākoī māyang n.* a burial.
- kram*, *v.* To be mixed, as sand with food; see *kram*; *shat hta ulung mākrām ai*, *tsan kau mu*.
- kran*, *v.* To be alert, active or on the watch, as when fearing danger. comp. *kra* and *māja*; *hpyen mākrān ai mājaw sānat lang ga ai*
- kran*, *v.* To present a beautiful exterior or appearance; to be showy; *hkawhkam a hkaw grai mākrān ai*.
- krang*, *v.* To hold between the teeth; to bite for the sake of holding; comp. *māka*.
- krat*, *n.* A variety of fungus.
- kret*, *v.* To gnaw; by some pron. *mākrut*; *yu mākret sha ai*, the rat is gnawing; *gwi nra mākret ai*.
- krīm*, *v.* To smart, as the eyes because of smoke; to be on edge, as the teeth; *myi mākrīm ai*, the eyes are smarting; *namsi sha yang wa mākrīm ai*, eating fruit the teeth are set on edge; *yu mākrīm*, to look askance; to shun, as an undesirable person.
- kru*, *v.* To be lean; see *māgru* and comp. *lāsī*; (Hkauri.)
- kru*, *n.* Bamboo sprouts or shoots; comp. *māku*; *mākrū mudung*, the ends or tops of sprouts pickled and eaten; see *māhkri*.
- kru*, *n.* Three stones or pegs, supporting a cooking pot; comp. *hkra*; *ga hte mākrū gālaw u*, make a "tripod" of mud.
- krung*, *n.* Fresh sprouts, new twigs, as on old branches; also pron. *sumkrung*; comp. *māku*, *mākrū* and *mātsun*.
- krut*, *v.* To gnaw; see *mākrut*.
- krai*, *v.* To play with; to amuse, as a child; to frolic, to sport; to play, as the cat with a mouse; *lānyau yu mākrāi ai*.

Mākraw, *n.* The tree-fern.

—kyin, *n.* A friend; mostly used as a coup. of *jinghku*; *shi nyē a kōning mākyin rai li ai*, she is my (sister-in-law,) friend; *mākyin jinghku ni*, our (esteemed) friends.

—kyit, *v.* To tie, make a knot; comp. *kyit*; (mostly used when tying with bamboo splits;) *pāli hpe mākyit u*.

—hka, *v.* To open, as the mouth; see *hka*; to be open, as a door, a pit, or the like; *a.* wide-open; also pron. *sumhka*; *shi n-gup mau mähka ai*, his mouth is wide-open in amazement; *n.* an opening, the mouth, as of a cave; *shingnoi mähka*; *nsung hku mähka*.

—hka, *n.* Mucus; phlegm of the respiratory organs; *māyu ē mähka kap ai*.

—hkam, *n.* (from *hkam*, to trap.) A trap; comp; *hkim*, *māhtum* and *nhkaw*; *mähkam di si*, the catch; *mähkam hpungkun*, the spring of a trap.

—hkan, *v.* To open, force open, as a sore or the eyelids; see *hkan*; to push, force back, as the skin around a sore; comp. *mähka* and *sumhkan*; *nma mähkan nna tsi bang u*, open the sore and put in medicine.

—hkan, *n.* Rust; see *nhkan*.

—hkat, *n.* Rash; see *mächyit*.

—hking, *n.* Hot-season paddy or cultivation; *mähking shat n mu ai*, hot-season rice does not taste good.

—hku, *a.* (from *hku*, to become friends.) Friendly, succouring, supporting; comp. *mānu*; *mähku hka*, the (life) supporting spring; *mähku māra wan*, the succouring longed for fire; *mähku hkungga*, a peace offering; *v.* to befriend; to cling to for support:

Shi mächyu lunghkrung ē mähku,

Ulang saihtawng ai mānu.

—hku, *n.* A sound, a note, a noise; *sinlai mähku*, the human voice; comp. *nsen*; *mähku nu mājan*, the "muse," the goddess of song; *läka wa mähku nu mājan hpe shāga ai*, the bard is calling the muse; *mähku gālu*, a long note; *mähku ngawn*, sweet-voiced; *mähku sam ai*, to carry far, as a sound.

- Mähkup, *n.* Fog, mist; see *muhkup*.
- hkut, *v.* To scoop up; to make a clean sweep of; comp. *hkut* and *mägawn*.
- hkai, *v.* To hook; to be ensnared, entangled, "hooked", as among thorns; to catch, as a garment on a nail; *pälawng ju hta mähkai ai mäjaw je sai*.
- hkaw, *n.* Chaff; the coarser part of husk; comp. *hkungngwi*.
- hkaw, *n.* A kind of small crab-apple; *mähkaw hpun—si*, see parts.
- hkawn, *n.* A young girl; a maiden; an unmarried woman; see *hkawn* and combinations; *mähkawn saw*, *v.* to court a maiden.
- hkawn, *v.* To sing, chant; *mähkawn mängoï*, to sing; to praise by song; *mähkawn ga*, a song, a hymn; *mähkawn laika*, a hymnbook.
- hkawng, *v.* To gather, collect; to hoard, accumulate; *shi aja gumhpraw mähkawng da nga ai*.
- hkawng, *n.* Traditions; coup. of *mädung*, which see; also pron. *numhkawng*.
- hkoi, *n.* (from *hkoi*, to take a chance.) A chance; *mähkoi a mäjaw hkying ma ai*, because taking chances, or because of your "perhaps" (exhibiting uncertainty,) time is lost; *mähkoi hka*, loss, because of taking a chance; *adv.* by chance, perhaps, likely, probably; comp. *nhten*; *nang mähkoi rai n ta?* perhaps it is you? *ngai mähkoi mu na i?*
- hkra, *n.* A tripod; (Hkauri;) see *hkra*.
- hkret, *v.* To mark, as with the finger; to strike, as a match; to rule, draw a line; comp. *märi*; *n.* a ruler; *mähkret jähkang nna ga u*.
- hkrep, *a.* Plaited; see *hkrep*; *mähkrep chyinghka*, the plaited door.
- hkri, *n.* (from *hkri*, to be sour.) Pickled, soured bamboo sprouts; comp. *chyähkri* and *chyäban*; *mähkri mädung*, the pickled ends of bamboo sprouts; see *mäkru mudung*; *mähkri mura*, the place where a whole community pickle their bamboo sprouts; *mähkri hkri ai*, *v.* to pickle bamboo sprouts; *mähkri lai*, to dish up pickled bamboo sprouts.

- Mähkri, *n.* (from *hkri*, to braid.) A braid; a kind of grass often used for wreaths; *mähkri hkri ai baw*, anything braided.
- hkru, *n.* Poetic name for the throat; comp. *mäyu*.
- hkrun, *n.* A path, track, made by small animals; see *hkrun* and *uhkya*; *dumsi mähkrun sha rē ai*.
- hkrai, *n.* A bridge; see *hkrai* and combinations; *mähkrai lan* or *htan*, to put up a temporary bridge.
- hkwi, *n.* A cord; only used as a coup. of *sumri*.
- hkyeng, *a.* (from *hkyeng*, to be red.) Red, or shades of red.
- hkyit, *v.* To scratch with the nails; *käya ai mäjaw mähkyit ai*.
- hkyu, *v.* To keep, guard, take care of; comp. *mächyu*; *nyē nhtu hpe mähkyu u*, take care of my sword; *tinang rai mähkyu mu*.
- la, *v.* To pry, bend open, as with a lever; comp. *shing-la*; to dig out, as with a stick; *nlung mäla kau u*.
- la, *n.* A ghost; see *minla*.
- la, *v.* (from *la*, to take.) To remove, take or strip off; *läpu mäla kau u*, strip off the bamboo skin.
- la, *n.* (from *la*, to wait.) Delay, extension, as of time; *auba lu ai mäla n nga*, fate knows of no delay; *adv.* for good, for ever; *myit mäla hka ai*, to part for ever; *shi a käsha ni hpe shi myit mäla jähka da nu ai*, he has parted with his children for ever,—he is thinking no more of his departed (dead) children; Imperative particle second person plural, denoting delay, remaining, continuation or the like; *nanhte hti nga mäla*, remain here; *naw nga mäla yaw*, you (please) remain,—a polite expression when parting; *nanhte hkyen mäla ngai du jang dumsa na*.
- la la, *adv.* Very, exceedingly, comp. *la*; *mäla la käja ai*, it is very good; *mäla la ba la ngai*, I am exceedingly tired.
- lam, *a.* (from *lam*, to stray.) Straying, erring; *mye mälam* or *mälam num*, a harlot.
- lan, *v.* To straighten, unbend; *mägaw ai hpe mälan u*, make the crooked straight; to be stretched, and thus stiff and rigid.

- Malang, *v.* To be straight, not crooked or bent, as a tree, board, road or the like; comp. *preng*, *pyeng* and *myit málang*; to be ajar wide open; *chyinghka málang nga ar.*
- lang, *n.* One of the Hkauri families.
- lap, *v.* To forget; *málap máli kau ai*, to forget, throw out of the mind; *shí n dum shámi málap máli*, in a moment of forgetfulness he overlooked it; *ngai sin/ap shan sha nna málap nngai.*
- lat, *n.* An animal of the weasel family resembling the stoat; see *káshí* and *ru*; *málat u sha ai.*
- le, *v.* (from *le*, to turn.) To tear or pluck out, as the eyes; comp. *málawk*; *chyáhkyaawn è myi mále sha kau ai.*
- lem, *n.* A kind of tree; *málem tum*, the seed of the fruit used as a weight; see *lem.*
- len, *v.* (from *len*, to ramble.) To move, be "on the wing", as a bird; *adv.* in a rambling, or "flying" manner; *htaw ntsa málen pyen ai u*, the birds flying (moving) above.
- len, *n.* A sting; same as *pálen*, which see.
- let, *v.* To be passing; comp. *let*; *a.* passing; *málet nhprang*, *a.* passing; *adv.* while or in passing; *shí málet nhprang hkawm na*, he will pass by; *málet nhprang shang nna tsun da mu*, while passing go in and tell them; *málet nhprang mánam*, a pa sing guest; a stranger, wanderer, pilgrim.
- li, *n.* A young man; same as *uli*, which see; *máli la ni.*
- li, *v.* To smooth, scrape, shave, as a bamboo strip; *páli máli kau u.*
- li, *n.* A jungle; coup. of *nam*, which see.
- li, *n.* Work; same as *bungli* or *mangli.*
- li, *n.* A day; an indefinite period of time; coup. of *nhtoi*; *nhtoi din máli yin.*
- li, *n.* A father-in-law; only used as a coup. of *máyu*; also pron. *ningli.*
- li, *v.* To pray; only found in poetry as a coup. of *hpyi*: *Nang hpe ai kungji gawn máli, kungnang a agan hpyi.*
- li, *a.* The numeral four; *máli ga*, the guava; Bur. ဘဝတော; *máli hka*, the Irrawaddy; (lit. the four rivers;) *máli*

ga, the Northern Bur. basin, named after the Irrawaddy; *māli lau*, a very sour kind of plum; (Shan;) see *banghkeri si*; *māli pren*, a linear measure equal to the width of four fingers; *māli shi*, forty; *māli tau*, a crane.

- Maling**, *n.* A forest, a wood; *māling māla*, an extensive wood; *māling chyinghkring—dinggram—māmun*, see parts; *māling shānam*, a variety of ginger.
- ling**, *n.* A mild kind of measles; comp. *hput*; *māling ling*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.
- lu**, *v.* (from *lu*, to have.) To be grasping, insatiate; comp. *mārim* and *hpyu*; *nang gaw nau mālu ndai*.
- lu**, *v.* To scald; to soften by means of hot water; *hpunglum hla u mālu u*.
- lu**, *v.* To roll up, as sleeves or trousers; comp. *lu* and *dinglun*; *pālawong mālu nna gālaw u*.
- lu**, *v.* To slip, lose hold of; *shi ngai hpe rim mālu ai*, I slipped from his hold;—lit. he caught and (let) me slip; *adv.* in a slipshod, careless, half-finished manner; *ngai dai u hpe sat mālu we ai*, I only half killed the fowl—thus it escaped; *nanhtē shat jaw mālu na, naw shādu mu*, you will not have rice enough, prepare more.
- lun**, *v.* (from *lum*, to be tepid.) To simmer; to heat, prepare, as gruel or soft-boiled rice; *hpa hte nai jāhku mālum u*; fig. to be overwhelmed ("simmering"), as by misfortune; *ngai yubak hta mālum nga ngai*.
- lun**, *n.* (from *lun*, to elevate.) A hill, an elevation; *mālun māgaw* or *numgaw*, same; *mālun numgaw ndai nga yang, tawn sa ra ai wa sa na*.
- lun**, *v.* To be greedy; see *lu mālun*.
- lut**, *n.* Tobacco; *mālut lu*, *v.* to smoke tobacco; *mālut māhkaw*, tobacco; *mālut māhkaw shatmai shatmaw*.
- lai**, *v.* (from *lai*, to change.) To change, repent, change the mind; *hpraw mālai she n nga, myit mālai gaw nga ai*; to substitute, mostly used as an adjective; *kāwa mālai*, a step-father; *gawng mālai hkungga*, a vicarious sacrifice; *n.* a substitute; *anhtē a mālai shi rar nga ai*; *adv.* in place of, instead of; *chyāru a mālai ntsin jaw na kun?*

- Mälaw, *v.* To loosen, to be loosened, or loose, as a knot, nail, or the like; to slip; to be out of joint; comp. *mäle*; to pull off, as a ring; *jumhpa mälaw mat sai*, the strap has become untied.
- law, *n.* (from *law*, to be much.) The larger part, side, portion, share, etc., when a division is made; *mälaw mäga*, the "lion's share;" opp. to *mäyen mäga*; *mälaw mäga la u*, take the biggest part; *adv.* this much; as much; *läta mälaw*, an arm's length; *jan da hkaw mälaw naw tsaw ai*; *mälaw de*, the many.
- law, *adv.* Formerly; some days or time ago; (Northern usage;) *mälaw i hteng du sai*.
- lawk, *v.* To tear, pluck out, as an eye; to be torn, as a piece from a garment, wall or the like; *shi nyē myi mälawk sha kau mu ai*.
- lawm, *v.* To be careful, considerate; *mälawm mägaum*, *adv.* with care, consideration, or attentive respect; *mälawm mägaum di*, to do with care, etc.
- lawng, *n.* The largest part, etc.; (Hkauri;) see *mälaw*.
- lawng, *v.* To be rent, torn, opened, "breached," as a garment, fence, wall or the like; comp. *mälawk*; *nta mälawng mat sai*, the house has been torn open (as by a hurricane;); *mälawng mälang*, *a.* rent, torn, cleft; *n.* a gap, break, breach, etc.
- lawt, *n.* Tobacco; (Hkauri;) see *mälut*.
- mat, *v.* To die in parturition; same as *nmat*.
- mu, *n.* The heavens; (Hkauri;) same as *lämu*.
- mung, *n.* A mango; see *umung*.
- mut, *a.* (from *mut*, to be blue.) Bluish, dark; *mämüt sumwz*, a dark cloud.
- na, *v.* To be mad, insane, crazy; comp. *angawk*; *n.* a mad-man, a lunatic; a fool; *mäna aleng*, to regard or treat as insane; see *parts*; *mäna bu*, to be raving mad; *mäna mäka*, *adv.* in a "crazy," disproportionate manner; *mäna mäka htu ai*, it rains out of all proportions; *mäna nat*, *n.* the nat causing insanity; *mäna nat moi yang bainam chyähkrung dat u*; *mäna shächyoi*, *v.* to accuse of insanity; to regard as insane.
- na, *n.* A kind of tree.
- na, *adv.* Last night; comp. *ma na*.

- Māna**, *n.* Food eaten at a funeral; *māna dawt*, *v.* to pound the funeral rice; (and old woman begins the pounding, using her left hand; when a handful or so is cleared of husk she throws it to the wind signifying her wish to no more be called upon for such unpleasant work;); *māna mājaw*, a packet of food given or received at a funeral; *māna narw*, *v.* to partake of a funeral feast; (disrespectful; see parts;); *māna sha*, to eat the funeral feast; fig. to be patient, to show calmness, or resignation; *gin di ti mung a māna sha nga nngai*, whatever happens I will show patience.
- nam**, *v.* To smell; *n.* smell, scent; comp. *bat* and Bur. ꨎꨣ; *mānam shākram*, *n.* smell; *mānam ngawn ai baw*, sweet smelling things; *mānam nam ai*, to smell offensively.
- nam**, *n.* A visitor; a guest; *sumtsan mānam*, visitors or strangers from afar; *mānam daw*, *v.* to show hospitality; to entertain, as visitors or strangers.
- nam**, *n.* One of the *Mārip* families.
- nan**, *adv.* (from *nan*, to be permanent.) Always; before negatives, never; *shi mānan rai sai*, he is always the same; *shi mānan n chyē ai*, he never knows; *mānan na*, from old; *nyē a woi gaw mānan na rai sai*.
- **nang**, *n.* A mammoth; (Kachin tradition;) an elephant; coup. of *māgwi*.
- **nang**, *n.* A companion, an associate; comp. *nang* and *rumnang*; *kānawn mānang*, a companion, mate, fellow; *mānang jan*, a female companion; (*adv.* now; *a.* accompanying; only used in poetry; *mānang dai ni*, *mānang dai na*, see parts.)
- nap**, *n.* The early morning; *jāhpawt mānap ē hkawn na*, we will start early; *mānap shat*, an early morning meal; *mānap shat dep*, a distance that can be covered before the morning meal.
- nat**, *v.* To grasp, squeeze; to hold tightly; comp. *māgra*, *jum* and *shup*; *a ja awa mānat u*; (to obey; only in poetry as a coup. of *mādat*.)
- ne**, *n.* The penis; (vulgar;) comp. *ne*, *nmai* and *nsa lam*.
- nem**, *n.* A slope; see *lānem*.

- Mānen, *v.* To be slippery, smooth, "oily;" comp. *pyun*; *lam mānen ai*, the road is slippery; *mānen ai ga*, soft, smooth, oily words.
- nep, *n.* (from *nep*, to pave.) A pavement, a floor; *mānep shingkram*, a poetic or fig. name for a floor or flooring.
- ni, *v.* To be soft; *a.* soft, fine; comp. *kya* and *ni*; *pāsi māni*, soft cotton; *shādung māni*, fine flour; *shan māni*, soft flesh; *sep māni*, fine (small) scales; fig. a prawn or a small fish; *sep māni nsam shāpri*, fine scales cover the wound;—*i. e.* a small fish (offered to the nats) brings healing.
- ni, *v.* To laugh; *māni goi*, to laugh aloud; *n.* roaring laughter; *māni seng breng ai*, to "split" with laughter; comp. *mānit*.
- ni, *adv.* Yesterday; comp. Bur. *ocq* and *ma ni*; *māni hpawt*, yesterday morning.
- ning, *adv.* Last year; comp. *ning*.
- nit, *v.* To laugh; comp. *māni*; to laugh at, to snicker at; *hkum mānit*; (mostly Northern usage.)
- nu, *n.* Worms, as in a sore or the intestines; comp. *kānu*, *byet* and *kāgyin*; a tape-worm, thread-worm or pin-worm.
- nu, *v.* To befriend; coup. of *māhku*, which see.
- nu, *n.* A price; cost, current value; comp. *hpu* and *jāhpu*; *mānu māsa*, a price; *mānu māsa tsun u*, give your price; *mānu kāba ai*, *v.* to be expensive; *mānu hpa*, or *mānu kāji ai*, to be cheap; *a.* costly, precious, glorious; comp. *gwikawng*.
- nu, *v.* To be suitable, proper, accordant; *ndar ga mānu ai*, this is the proper word; *dung shāra n mānu ai*, the seat is uncomfortable; *lāta n mānu*, it is awkward (the hand not being trained); *mānu ai hkāp hpai u*, carry the suitable load.
- nun, *v.* To rub with the fingers; same as *kānun*, which see.
- nut, *n.* A moth; *mānut dingsun*, same; (poetic;) *mānut sha ai*, *v.* to be moth-eaten.
- nai, *v.* (from *nai*, to be twisted.) To twist, screw, bore; *mānai kāyup*, to rub, as an ear of grain between the

hands; *mānai mākarī*, *a.* twisted, screw-shaped; *ga mānai*, to twist, falsify, as a statement; *mānarī hkat*, to play a game in which two opponents try to twist a pole from each other.

Mānau, *n.* A great nat-feast and religious dance, supposed to be of supernatural origin; see *nau* and combinations; *ju mānau*, the religious name of the feast; comp. *sut mānau* and *pādang mānau*; the feast which lasts four, six or eight days can be given only by those who offer to the *mādai nat*; *mānau shādung*, the carved dancing-post at the center of the floor, the lines of which indicate the steps and movements to be followed; see parts; *mānau nau*, *v.* to dance; to strut and spread the tail, as a pea-cock.

—naw, *v.* To reach down, (dive into,) for the sake of pulling out; *mānaw la*, to pull out, "pick," as the contents of a bag, pocket, box or the like; *shī nyē tingsan na gumhpraw mānaw la ai*, he took the money from my bag; *mānaw ju*, to bring to light; to test, examine, especially in a moral sense; *mānaw tsawn*, to have the "first pick."

—naw, *n.* The mouth; (poetic;) comp. *n-gup*, *v.* to be talkative, loquacious; *shī mānaw rawng ai wa rē ai*, he is a talkative person,—a talker; *mānaw n rawng*, to be quiet, of few words; *mānaw ninghpa ga*, a love song; (poetry;) same as *nchyun ga*.

—naw, *n.* A tadpole; see *naw* and combinations.

—nawn, *v.* To be jealous; to envy; *mānawn māsham* or *mānawn myit*, *n.* envy, jealousy; *mānawn nat*, a witch (*lānum*,) harming those that arouse jealousy by their fame, beauty, prosperity, or the like.

—nawn, *v.* To rub; (Hkauri;) see *mānun*.

—nawn, *n.* A variety of grass; see *sumpra*.

—nawng, *n.* The mouth; (Hkauri;) see *mānaw*.

—nawt, *v.* (from *nawt*, to trip.) To heave, wave, as anything held by the hands; *mānawt ka*, to jump, dance and skip, as a child; *pawn mānawt*, to swing, as a child up and down in the arms; *mānawt dumhpang*, the space around a house; the childrens' play ground.

- Mänoi, *v.* (from *noi*, to hang.) To hang on to, cling to; to be united, as of mind or purpose; *mänoi ru*, a variety of creeper or climber, also called *mänoi ru shang*; *shädung sumri rit, mänoi ru shang rawt*.
- nga, *a.* The numeral five; Bur. ငါး; *mänga shi*, fifty; *mänga yunglat*, the five fingers or toes.
- nga, *v.* To swing, shake, as a brand, causing it to blaze; comp. *känga*; *wan nhtaw mänga u*.
- nga, *v.* (from *nga*, to push.) To repel, as an attack; *anhtē hpyen ni hpe mänga kau dat sä gaw ai*, we drove back (repulsed) the enemy.
- ngan, *v.* To bend backward; see *ngan*; *adv.* backward; *ma du mangan ai*, the child's neck is bent backward.
- ngan, *v.* To hold out, persevere; *mangan nga, adv.* unto the last; until old age; see parts; *mangan n nga*, before (his) time; prematurely; *nyē wa mangan nga ai*, my father has held out until old age; *nang mangan n nga na ndai*, you will die before your time,—by accident; *mangan nga hkra shārin u*.
- ngat, *v.* To shake; see *mänga* and *ngat*.
- ngu, *n.* The lower part of the spinal chord; *ngai mangu mächyi ai*.
- ngun, *n.* Wages; same as *māun*, which see.
- ngai, *n.* A variety of much valued mushroom.
- ngai, *n.* The harvest season; see *ngai*; *mängai ta*, the season of the new rice; (by some the whole time of cultivation, or from the time paddy is sprouting to the end of the harvest;) *nloi mängai*, the early part of the season; *yi nu mängai*, the latter part.
- ngawp, *v.* To cover; see *mākawp*.
- ngoi, *v.* To sing; see *mähkawn*.
- nyap, *a.* (from *nyap*, to be soft.) Soft, moist, spongy; comp. *mādi*.
- pyen, *n.* (from *pyen*, to fly.) Wings; coup. of *singkaw*; *māpyen nu ai, singkaw tsu ai*.
- hpan, *n.* A fence; (Hkauri or Lähkum;) see *nhpan*.
- hpat, *n.* Ambergris; Bur. မာပုစိန်.
- hpring, *a.* (from *hpring*, to bark.) Barking; fig. a barker; a dog; *mähpring gwi lawng*, the barking dog.

- Mähpraw *a.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) White; *mähpraw ri*, white yarn.
- ra, *v.* To be or place upon; comp. *ra, bu* and *jät*; *zaibruhta li mära mat sai*, the boat is (aground) on the sand; *ku ntsa ē mära da u*, place it on the table; fig. to obey; coup. of *mädat*.
- ra, *n.* (from *ra*, to be guilty.) Fault, guilt, criminality; comp. *däne* and *yubak*; *shi htä mära n nga*; *mära lu, v.* to be guilty; *mära shägun*, to blame, accuse, incriminate.
- ra, *v.* (from *ra*, to like.) To befriend; mostly used as a coup. of *mähku*; *mära säga, adv.* all you need or want.
- ra, *adv.* For the sake or good of; see *mätu mära*.
- ram, *v.* (from *ram*, to be moderate.) To delay, as a decision, so as to give time for further experiment or observation; comp. *shingram*; to test, as a drug; *märam mäsam*, an experiment; a prolongation, as of an experiment; *shi mai wa na kun, dai ni naw maram yu u*, wait to day and see if he will recover (otherwise sacrifice tomorrow.)
- ran, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw tribes; *Märan Ningshang ni*; *Nmäwi Ran, Ningshang Ran, Wa yaw Ran*, different *Märan* families.
- ran, *v.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To separate, push or send away; *märan rai, n.* that part of a marriage ceremony by which a bride is officially "separated" from her former life; comp. *bunghka hkar*; the bride entering the bride-groom's house, is followed by a priest, who repeatedly touches her head with a noose of elephant grass saying, *Märan rai, märaw chying-hkyi hkar*, you are severed (from the past,) your (evil) fate hangs on this hook (noose.)
- rang, *v.* To provide; see *arang*; *mörang sha*, to depend, as old people on their children for support; *shi gaw shi a kasha ni hpe n maring sha lu ai*.
- rang, *postp. or adv.* Because of, by the means or help of; through; *mu a maring ē hpun ju, shäraw a maring ē shan lu*, by means of the lightning (splitting a tree) we have fuel, by help of the tiger (who did the killing) we have meat.

- Mārang**, *n.* (from *rang*, to fall in showers.) Rain; *mārang māhpawng*, a shower; *mārang n-yit*, to rain incessantly; *mārang n-yām*, fine rain; *mārang nsi*, or *tingsi*, rain drops; *mārang ntsin*, rain-water; *mārang hpawng*, to abate, hold up, as rain; *mārang htū*, to rain.
- rat**, *n.* Nature, make up, constitution; *gāra tsi hte htuk na kun*, *tinang mārat she rē ai*, it depends on your own make up, what medicine will do you good.
- rat**, *v.* To cut with a backward stroke; see *numrat*.
- re**, *n.* A town; a large village; comp. *kāhtawng*.
- re**, *pron.* (from *re*, to be.) It, or it's, (it is;) *kādai māre (kādai mi re) nhten?* who may it be; *shi māre nhten*, it's probably he; *nu māre n chyē*.
- ren**, *adv.* (from *ren*, to be equal.) Same, equally, just as; see Gram.; *shi tsun ai hte māren*, just as he said; *shan māren kāja ma ai*, they (two) are equally good; *dai hte wora māren rai ngā ai*, this and that are the same; *māren sha*, just the same.
- reng**, *n.* A town; same as *māre*, which see.
- ret**, *v.* To scratch, as a thorn; *nhtu nkrung hte māret u*, scratch with the point of the sword; *nyē lāgaw ju hta māret shāhp̄ye kau se ai*, I scratched and wounded my foot on a thorn.
- ri**, *v.* To buy, purchase; opp. to *dut*; *māri la*, to buy; see parts.
- ri**, *v.* To mark, line, rule; comp. *māhkret*; *sumpan hpe māri tawn nna rep mu*, mark (line) the cloth and cut it; *lāmyin hte māri u*, mark with the nail; *wan n-ga hte māri u*.
- ri**, *n.* Dew; comp. *saiwan*; *ma sa kānang n du*, *hkan sa māri n hpū*; *māri hkrat*, *v.* to fall, as dew; *māri nsi*, a dew-drop; *māri pan*, a rose; Bur. མཚོ་ལྷོ་མཚོ་.
- rim**, *v.* To be gluttonous; comp. *ma* and *nakru*; *mārim ai wa*, a glutton; *shan mārim ai shāraw*, a voracious, (lit. gluttonous,) tiger; a term of contempt.
- rim**, *v.* To be full-grown; *mārim māngam*, a full-grown, of age, of stature; comp. *wa-ngan*; *shi mārim māngam kāsha*.
- rin**, *v.* To be greedy, covetous, avaricious; comp. *lawhpa*, *sālai* and *mārit*; *gumhp̄raw mārin ai wa*, a man

greedy for money; *myit mārīn*, to be selfish; to have a strong desire or appetite for; *mānang a mātu n myit hkra hkra myit mārīn ai*.

Mārip, *n.* One of the Kachin tribes; *Mārip wa Gumja*.
—rit, *v.* To choke; to be stifled; comp. *dang*; *mārit si*, to die, as by drowning or suffocation; *shz wan hkut mārit si ai*.

—rit, *v.* To desire, long for, hanker after; comp. *mārīn*; *shi namsi mārit ai*, he is longing for fruit; *mārit chying*, a famous ("desirable") kind of drum; *mārit si*, luscious fruit; (a kind of fruit mentioned in Kachin tradition.)

—ru, *n.* A large tribe, cognate to the *Jinghpaws*, calling themselves *Lang Wa*; the *Mārus*, of which their are several branches, originally inhabited the country north of the *Nmai* river; some of the *Mārus* are called "dog-eaters," and are regarded as inferior by the *Jinghpaws*; *Māru ga*, the *Māru* dialect, from which *Atsi* and *Lāshi* have sprung; see Introduction; *māru nai*, a potato.

—ru, *n.* Itch; comp. *ru*, *jan māru*, *māchyit* and *yam*, *māru ru*, *v.* to have the itch; *māru hta*, to become virulent, as itch; *bānau sha vang māru hta wa ai da*.

—rum, *n.* (from *rum*, to centre.) A centre; an origin, source, spring; comp. *dāju* and *mādung*; *lāsa mārūm*, the centre of the tendons,—supposed to be the wrist or the ankle; *ura mārūm*, the "centre-bone,"—the shoulder-blade; *kāwa mārūm*, a progenitor; *Mājoz shingra ga yawng a mārūm rai nga ai*.

—run, *v.* To sip, to suck, as through a straw; comp. *chyup*; *shāman hte ntsin mārūn lu u*.

—run, *v.* (from *run*, to go by pair's.) To have twins; *shi ma mārūn ai*; *n.* a twin; *mārūn ma ni*, the twins; to be synonymous; *ga mārūn ai*, the words have the same meaning or sound.

—rung, *n.* The spine, the spinal column, the back-bone; fig. the "backbone," the main-stay; coup. of *mādung*; *mārūng bawng*—*dinggu* or *dingkaw*, *v.* to be hump-backed; see parts; *mārūng māchyī ai*, to suffer from back-ache.

Mārut, *n.* (from *rut*, to rub.) A grater; comp. *lāsawt*; *mārut rut*, *v.* to grate; to rub; *mākru hpe mārut hta rut nna mähkri hkri mu.*

—rai, *n.* A human being, a person, an individual; *mārai gāde rai myit ta?* how many (individuals) are you? individuality, manhood, force, strength of character; *shi mārai n rawng ai*, he has no personal force, "magnetism," or strength of character; *a.* manly; human; comp. ex. under *jawdung*:

Mārai rawng n-gun kawng, mārai ra n-gun ja,

possessing manhood strength is exuberant, desiring character power will develop.

—rau, *n.* The pine or fir; *mārau naw*, pitch.

—rau, *n.* One of the *Nhkum* families.

—rau, *n.* Fishing by stupefying the fish by the pulp or juice of the poisonous *kumshoi* or *htaura* vines; *mārau ru*, *v.* to fish, pouring the narcotic pulp into the stream; *tinang sinwa hka hta ē mārau n mai ru ai*; comp. *nrāu* and *hpungrāu*.

—rau, *v.* To pass on, to push ahead; *shi mānangni a shawng de mārau ai*, he went ahead of his companions; *adv.* too far, too high, too much; *nang kran ai hpun nau mārau ai*, you are cutting the trees too far up,—leaving too high stumps; *shi nau mārau ai*, he goes too far; *mārau la*, to go beyond what is proper or allowable.

—rau, *adv.* Together; see *rau*; *mang mārau*, two corpses in the same house at the same time.

—raw, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw families; also called *Kinraw*.

—raw, *n.* The fates in the form of nats, of which there are said to be thirty nine; comp. *numraw*; an evil genius (*sin māraw*,) the sixth born nat, (*La N-Yaw*,) who observes and acts upon evil reports, slander, bad wishes, curses, and the like; (a personification of suspicion, envy and revenge;) of these nats, who are a kind of "recording angels," five are especially feared, viz. *Sin chyāwoi Jan ja doi*, the nat of darkness, the mother of them all, and the most difficult to

propitiate; *Nhtum du, sa wa kānu*, and *Sa wa nu, sa hti du*, the lords of the expiring breath, the nats of barrenness and accidents; *Hku māraw ra nhkaw*, the nat of friendship; and *Nga li du, nga htung kānu*, the nat of the plantain groves; the two most often mentioned are the *kājai māraw* and *mātsa māraw*, which see; only fowls, pigs and dogs are offered to the *māraw*; *māraw dat*, *v.* to summon the spirit of revenge to afflict an enemy; *māraw kap*, to be under the influence of an evil genius; *māraw lungpu*, *n.* the cave, the dwelling place of the *māraw nat*; comp. *bāren lungpu*; *māraw nat*, an evil genius; same as *māraw* or *sin māraw*; *māraw hpu*, to sacrifice to the nat of friendship, (*hku māraw*,) as at a family reunion or a wedding; fig. a wedding; *dai num hpe māraw hpu sā ni?* has the woman been married? lit. have offerings been made (for her?) *māraw raw*, to propitiate and send off a *māraw*; various ceremonies are practiced according to the nature of the case; if an *nhtum du sa wa kānu*, *f. ex.* is sent off, a cinnamon tree is riddled and studded with bullets and spikes, and a dog wound up in elephant grass is hung up in the next tree; comp. *nhkaw hkraw*.

Mārawk, *v.* To be bumpy; see *māeh yawk*.

—rawn, *n.* A long, extended hill, *mārawn tingpau* or *mārawn tsinlum*, a long but low hill, or a protrusion of a high hill; comp. *rawn*; *mārawn bum—chyingboi* and *kawng*, see parts.

—rawn, *v.* To shout, to scream; comp. *gāru*; *mārawn shābam*, to howl, to "bawl," to shriek.

—rawng, *n.* The fates; same as *māraw*, which see.

—rawng, *v.* (from *rawng*, to bob up.) To project, protrude, to jut out in different directions; *mārawng māchyawng*, to rise, as mountain tops, to branch, as twigs, the antlers of a stag, or the like; *n.* protrusions, jutting, tops; *mārawng mārang*, protruding objects, as stones, pillars or posts of ruins.

—rawp, *v.* To sniff; to take, as deep draughts of breath; *kani mārawp ai*, to take deep draught of opium smoke.

- Māroi**, *v.* To angle; (Hkauri;) see *dawn*.
- roi**, *n.* A poetic name for a bee; see *numroi*.
- roi**, *n.* Abuse; see *roi* and *shoi māroi*.
- roi**, *n.* Regret; *māroi n ni*, regret will not cease; comp. *māsin*.
- roi**, Interjection, expressive of grief; *ja goi māroi ē*.
- sa**, *v.* To be sharp, biting to the taste, causing an itching sensation; to be acid or tart, as some kinds of fruit; comp. *hkup*; to have the taste as of green cinnamon; *māsa hpun*, the cinnamon tree.
- sa**, *v.* To be well; see *māsan*.
- sam**, *v.* To prolong, as an experiment; see *māram*.
- san**, *v.* (from *san*, to be clear.) To be well, fit, sound; also pron. *māsa*; *shi hkum māsan sā ni?* is he well and sound? to be agreeable, pleasant to eye or ear; *shi ga a māsan n' nga ai*, his words are always pleasant; *lāyang ga a māsan n' rē ai*.
- sang**, *v.* To pick up, as leavings; see *māzang*; *māsang sha*, to eat, as leavings; *māsha ni a hpang ē tam māsang sha nngai*;
- sat**, *v.* To mark; to sign; *du māsat*, to honour, to show signs of respect, as to a chief; *māsat māsa*, *n.* respect, marks of distinction; *māsat māsa*, *hkungga lara*, *hpaw kap hpaw ga*; *māsat dingsat*, a sign, a memorial; *māsat laika*, a label.
- se**, *v.* To clear, re-open, as an obstructed or choked up channel or drain; comp. *kan māse*, and *nna māse ai*.
- sem**, *v.* To be inclined, disposed, in favour of; *māsem yu*, to view intently, as with intentions of procuring it; *māsem da*, to have the "eye upon"; *dai num hpe shi māsem da wu ai*, he has his eye on that woman,—with a view to marriage.
- sen**, *v.* (from *sen*, to be pointed.) To sharpen, bring to a point; *a*. pointed, sharp, as a point; comp. *māyoi*; *n.* a point; *kāwa māsen hta lāgaw ju kau se ai*.
- sen**, *n.* Battens or slats placed under the rafters; *māsen ngau*, the "fillet," or wall-plates; *māsen daw*, the (outside) posts supporting the wall-plate; comp. *shārem*; *māsen shākap*, *v.* to tie on the slats.

- Mäsin, *n.* A line, a cord, (often tied bamboo splits,) stretched across a field to keep away birds; also called, *wa hpu sumri*; *mäsin dun ai*, *v.* to stretch the line.
- sin, *n.* The liver; see *sin*; emotion, sensibility, temper; mind, soul; comp. *myit mäsin*; *mäsin n si*, *māroi n ni*.
- „ *gādun*, *v.* To be irritable; see *myit gādun*.
- „ *gähta*, *v.* To be quick-tempered; lit. of “brittle temper.”
- „ *ja*, *v.* To be firm; *a.* unemotional, without feeling.
- „ *kawp*, *v.* To be appeased; see parts.
- „ *kähpra*, *v.* To be in fear, distress; see parts.
- „ *mächyi*, *n.* Liver-complaint or indigestion; *v.* to be offended; comp. *myit mächyi ai*.
- „ *nuk*, *v.* To be stoical, imperturbable, indifferent, as to danger.
- „ *nshang*, *v.* To be of violent, uncontrollable temper.
- „ *pawt*, *v.* To be angry; to show temper; see *pawt*.
- „ *rawt*, *v.* To be aroused, as temper or feeling.
- „ *sälum*, *n.* The mind; (rare;) lit. liver and heart.
- „ *htinggawt*, *n.* The diaphragm (?) lit. the “liver-brim;” *mäsin htinggawt mächyi ai*.
- sing, *v.* To mark; *mäsing tawn*, to mark, as timber for sawing; *n.* a mark; sign, trace, as after a former engraving; comp. *mäsai*; *shawng é mäsing tawn nna ret u*.
- sit, *v.* To comb; to rake, to harrow; *n.* a harrow; a rake, (rare;) comp. *jenghkyeng* and *päsi*.
- sit, *n.* A kind of fungus growing on trees; *mäsit mäsai*, same; *mäsit mäsai*, *Ma Gam a kāwa sha n mai*.
- su, *v.* (from *su*, to dissemble.) To lie; to feign, to pretend; comp. *hpyawp*; *nang mäsu ndai*, you lie; *shi mächyi mäsu ai*, he is feigning sickness; *mäsu ai wa*, a liar; *mäsu ndum*, a deceiver; lit. a “lying bottle.”
- sum, *a.* The numeral three; see *sum*; *mäsüm pren*, a linear measure equal to the width of three fingers.
- sun, *n.* A midge.
- sun, *n.* A narrow path; also pron. *numsun*.
- sun, *v.* To pilfer; to practise petty theft, as a shop-lifter; comp. *lägu*: *shi läma mi mäsun gun nu ai*.
- sup, *v.* To inhale, as odour or gas; comp. *mārawp*; *shi ga sälu mäsup nna mächyi ai*.

- Māsut, *n.* A nurse; one who cares for children; *ma māsut n lu ai mājaw amu n gälaw lu.*
- sai, *v.* To be foolish, weak of intellect, void of judgment or discretion; comp. *māna*; *māsai mārāi*, same; *māsai mārāi rē ar wa*, a foolish man.
- sai, *v.* To be improving, to grow better, as during an illness; *dar ni lor mi māsai wa sar*, he is a little better to day; *māsai sumtu*, *n.* health, or the way, or secret of health; *shē māsai sumtu tam*, *mai nhpang bī am.*
- sawm, *v.* To gather up and remove, as waste-paper, rubbish, or the like; *maisau hte shānut shānaw māsawm kau mu.*
- sawn, *n.* A bamboo spike sharpened at both ends, driven into a path by raiders to prevent pursuance; *māsawn jung*, to force the spike, as into a road; comp. *rawp*; *tinang māsawn htā ju ai*, he is lacerated by his own spikes; a caltrop.
- sawn, *adv.* Beside; by; at the edge or border of; close to; comp. *mākau*;

Kāhpū māsawn ē nga, kānau māsawn ē pra.

- sawp, *v.* To stroke, pat, rub gently, as when soothing a child; comp. *gumhpuk*; *māsawp māsīn*, same; *ma ni hpe māsawp māsīn di u.*
- sha, *n.* A human being, a man; *shinggyim māsha*, a person; *māsha kāsha ni*, the 'children of men, humanity, a stranger, see *māshu*; *a.* human; *pron.* other; *māsha num*, an other man's wife; *māsha rai*, other people's property; *ma hpāga māsha māra*; *māsha chyāwoi*, a "wild man"; see *chyāwoi*; *māsha nat*, the guardian house nat; same as *gungun*; *māsha ni*, the household nats; *māsha ni hpe hpungdun ren di mu.*
- sham, *n.* Faith; see *mākam.*
- shang, *n.* A human being; (Hkauri;) same as *māsha.*
- shang, *n.* (from *shang*, to enter.) The village entrance; the "sacred grove" or place at the entrance of a village, dedicated to the nats of the chief where the whole community offer half-yearly sacrifices before and after harvest, and special offerings when visited by public calamities such as war, drought, pestilence,

cattle-disease or famine; also pron. *numshang*; comp. *pyeng*; *māshang dung*, *v.* to make a demonstration before an unfriendly village, as in the case of a blood-feud; the attacking party takes possession of the "grove," they drive pegs into the ground vowing to tie a pig or cow to each one before they leave, they kill fowls and in every way make themselves objectionable attempting to force a speedy settlement; *māshang shārawt*, to "arouse" the nats of the chief; to sacrifice and invoke the tribal nats, as when preparing for war; *māshang wa*, the small open house or shed at a *māshang*:

Mātsaw sut gan nang pyeng ē kājai na myit ni?

Numshang wa ē gālai na myit ni?

A, nang pyen ē n kājai, māshang ē n gālai law.

Māshat, *n.* A figurative name for a food basket (comp. *shat*,) or a woman's basket; see *shingnoi*:

Hkinjawng wa hkringlai māsha la māshat gun u,

Hpunglum la hpungli, māsha num shingnoi gun u.

—*she*, *n.* The fork of a road, or a crossing of several roads; also pron. *numshe*; coup. *numbraw*, which see:

Nang mātsaw numbraw kābrum ai nga ma ai.

Nang ntsang numshe hkrum ai nga ma ai.

—*shi*, *n.* The waist, the loins, the small of the back; *māshi māchyi*, to suffer back-ache; *n.* back-ache; *māshi kābun* and *māshi dinghkra*, see parts.

—*shu*, *n.* A stranger; only used in poetry as a coup. of *māsha*, and mostly applied to the "shades" in "Hades" (*kātsan ga*,) of other tribes than Kachins; *Lāngai māshe māsha māshe, lāhkawng māshe māshu māshe.*

—*shu*, *n.* Mould, mildew; *māshu lāmu*, same; *māshu lāmu mut ai* or *tu ai*, *v.* to be moulded, mildewed.

—*shun*, *v.* To snatch, to take hold of everything within reach, as a child; also pron. *numshun*; comp. *māsun*.

—*shun*, *n.* An altar; only used as a coup. of *hkungri*.

- Māshut**, *v.* To thrust, as a fire-brand towards an opponent, or one's own hand into a fire, denoting extreme anger; *māshut bang*, to thrust, as the hand into the fire; *wan māshut ju*, to thrust a brand, as before an enemy.
- shawn, *v.* To lead, to be first; see *shawn*; also pron. *numshawn*; *māshawn de*, *adv.* first, ahead; *nang shawng māshawn de sa u*.
- shawt, *n.* A sheath; coup. of *n-ga*; *māshawt n-ga hte shā-lam hpyengchyr sumhti u law*; the jaw, coup. of *nhka*; *māshawt nhka hkum jum*; a kind of nat; *Pung māshawt ju nī ē*, *Mātsaw hkungga yai na law*.
- ta, *v.* To lick, lap, as a dog; comp. *ta* and *set*; *māta lu*, to lap; *māta sha*, to lick, as a plate.
- ta, *a.* Even, level; only used as a coup. of *neng* in religious poetry:
- Neng kāyan n'nga ga, māta kāhpyan sa wa ga.*
- tan, *v.* To suffer from heart-burn; *n.* heart-burn; *nbaw shat hte māhkeri sha yang mātan ai*.
- tan, *v.* To curse, dare, "challenge", as a hunter a tiger; (by cursing a tiger the animal will become bold, and showing his daring or spite will approach the hunter, thus falling an easy prey;) *ga yam ai māsha shāraw hpe mātan u*.
- tang, *v.* To observe, ascertain and thus to decide; *nga kādar dut na kun tam mātang yu mu*, go and find out who has cattle for sale; to be decided, determined, resolved; *nta gālaw na ngu nna mātang da we ai*.
- tang, *n.* The throat; (poetic;) see *māyu* and *yawp*.
- te, *adv.* Even, at this time; see *te*; *ya du māte n chye ai*, he does not know even now.
- te tawk, *n.* A kind of acorn; the seed of the *ginsa* tree.
- ten, *n.* Time; see *ten*; *a.* present; *māten ya htē*, the present time; the "now"; *māten dai nng*, the present year.
- tep, *v.* To pinch, as with pinchers; to fasten, secure, as between two pieces of timber; to be squeezed, jammed, as a limb; to bundle, make up into packages; *shat mai mātep u*; *mātep māten*, *n.* a pinch; a package.
- tet, *v.* To be near a fire; see *kātet*.

- Mäti**, *n.* A mushroom, a toad-stool; comp. *ti* and *käm*; *chyingwang mäti*, a poetic name for a mushroom; some of the varieties as named by the Kachins are, *dap mäti*; *käläng mäti*, *shāgan mäti*, and *mākawk mäti*.
- tin*, *v.* To be blunt, dull, as the point of a sword, goad, awl, or the like; *nhkyi nkrung mätin mat sai*.
- tin*, *v.* To push back the prepuce; also pron. *numtin*.
- ting*, *n.* The place in a house where the water is kept; see *htingnat*.
- tu*, *n.* An end, extremity, tip, point; comp. *nkrung*, *ndung* and *nchyan*; *läyung mätu*, the finger's end; *lädi mätu*, the tip of the nose; *adv.* when, at the point of, at the moment of; *dingla mätu num la ai*, he married when getting old; *si mätu ga mädat tsun*, he spoke (made his will) at the moment of dying; *lu mätu na hpunggun daw ai*, the trap-spring breaks at the moment of closing;—*fig.* almost, but just missing it; *mätu dim*, *v.* to cover, overlay, finish off, as an edge, rim, or the like; *ga mätu dim ai*, to have the last word; *mätu gädoi*, to circumcise; *mätu mära*, *n.* issue, offspring, descendants; *mätu mära lu—kra* and *htum*, see parts; *ngai si tim' nyē mätu mära nga ai*.
- tu*, *postp.* For, in behalf of; see Gram.; *na a mätu*, for you; *mätu mära*, for, in behalf of, for the sake of; (Hkauri, *kamhtaw*; Hkahku, *uman*;) oomp. *gawp*; *na mätu mära nta gälaw ga ai*.
- tum*, *n.* A kind of fungus.
- tun*, *v.* To show; see *mädun*.
- tung*, *n.* A variety of prickly plant.
- tut*, *v.* To connect, join, link; see *tut*; *sumri mätu mätot*; to mediate, arbitrate, as between belligerents; to summon, as to a family reunion, to call fellow tribesmen, as to arms; *mājan baw na nga nna kähpu kănau mätot ma ai*; *mätut mānoi*, *adv.* successively, in order.
- tut*, *n.* New paddy from three to six inches high; *fig.* the growth or coming up, as of paddy; comp. *shätut*; *mam mätot tsawm ai*, the new paddy is promising, or is (coming) beautifully; a figurative name for the beard; see *ningmun*.

- Mātai, *n.* (from *tai*, to avenge.) Vengeance, punishment, revenge; comp. *mādawng*; *mātai dawp—tup* and *htang*, see parts; *mātai wa*, an avenger.
- taw tek, *n.* A kind of acorn; same as *māte tawk*.
- tawn, *v.* To throw up; see *mādawn*.
- tawt, *v.* To stump the foot or toe; (*Hkauri*;) see *ahtu*.
- tsa, *v.* To swear, to curse; to use profane language; comp. *dāgam*; *mātsa māwa*, same; *n.* swearing, cursing; *mātsa māraw*, the nat (see *māraw*;) that effectuates or is executing a curse; *mātsa shānam*, a variety of (wild) ginger offered to the nat of imprecations; *mātsa yam*, *v.* to be effective, as a curse or malediction; *mātsa yam ai wa*, a man whose cursing is always effective.
- tsan, *v.* To be poor, destitute, helpless; *mātsan māyan*, same; *n.* poverty, misery, distress; *mātsan ai wa*, a poor, helpless, miserable being; *mātsan dum*, *v.* to have pity, or compassion; to sympathize; see parts.
- tsat, *v.* To loathe, despise, detest, abhor; *mātsat shābat*, *a.* foul, filthy, disgusting, nasty; *n.* foulness, refuse, dirt, anything disgusting; *shāraw shan hpe mātsat nngai*, I loathe tiger's meat; *mātsat shābat rē ai wa*, a filthy, disgusting person; *mātsat shābat hkrai hkrai*, nothing but filth.
- tsat *a.* The numeral eight; *mātsat shi*, eighty; *mātsat tsa*, eight hundred.
- tse, *v.* To be wild, fierce, ferocious; comp. *māzen*; *a.* wild, etc.; *mātse lābye*, wild, ferocious animals, such as the carnivora; comp. *ashu ashan*.
- tsi, *n.* Leaven, yeast; *mātsi tsa hku*, a kind of malted rice; see *tsa*.
- tsing, *v.* To notice, mark, note; to keep or have in mind; to remember, as a road or a lesson; comp. *dum*; *lam mātsing da nu ni?* do you remember the road? *mātsing da*, to note down; *mātsing laika*, a note-book; *mātsing shāhpan*, an account; a memorandum.
- tsuk, *v.* To be of heavy, generous growth, as the beard; see *tsuk*; *n-gup nmun mātsuk ai*.
- tsun, *n.* (from *tsun*, to speak.) A word, command; a will, a testament; comp. *mādat*; *wa si yang, ga mātsun tsun ni ai*, when father died he expressed his will to

me; *mätsun märoi*, sayings, traditions; *shi ji wa ni a mätsun märoi chyè ma ai*.

Mätsun, *n.* The terminal leaf, scape or spike of a plant, being as it were an extension of the parenchyma.

—tsung, *v.* To teem; see *tsung* and *kätsung*.

—tsut, *v.* To stop, "cork," as a bottle; *n.* a stopper; comp. *tsut*; to be choked, (lit. "stopped,") because of over-growth; comp. *ding*; *mam nau mätsut ai nkau mi baw kau mu*.

—tsaw, *n.* (from *tsaw*, to be high.) The upper regions; *mätsaw ga*, the celestial heights; comp. *ntsang ga*; *mätsaw nat*, the celestial *nat*, (*mu*, *sinlap* and by some the *mādai*;) *mätsaw krang*, an altar for the *mätsaw nat*:

Htaw mätsaw ga hkrang la, ntsang ga wang la.

—tsäwi, *n.* Pus; *mätsäwi lähkawn na*, to suppurate, generate pus; *shäkräwi mätsäwi lähkawn nna mächyi ai*.

—tsäwi, *n.* The native burr-oak; also called *ginsa*.

—hta, *v.* (from *hta*, to pick up.) To cling with fondness, as to home or parents; to show preference, option, choice; *dai nta shi mähta shära rai nga ai*, this house is (the place of) his choice.

—htan, *v.* To survey set apart and designate, as a piece of land; to engage, put under a pledge; *mähtan daw*, a boundary post, a land-mark; *mähtan da ai num*, a betrothed woman.

—htan, *v.* To impale, as the head of a robber; *dämya baw hpe shäwa rummaw ē mähtan da u*.

—htang, *n.* A kind of tree.

—htang, *pron.* or adversative *conj.*; which, that, but, on the other hand, as dependent on the leading word; comp. *chyawm*; (often untranslatable;) *gära mähtang*, which one? *nang mähtang sa na kun?* is it you that will go? *na ai mähtang la u*, (but) take this; *dai ma käji mähtang tsawm ai*, the small child (on the other hand) is pretty; *shanhtë chyè ma ai*, *nanhtë mähtang n chyè myit dai*

- Māhtat, *n.* Indigo; anil; *māhtat gang*, a dark blue dye; *māhtat lap*, leaves of the indigo plant from which the dye is prepared; also called *lāchyut*.
- htek, *n.* A variety of nettle; also pron. *lāhtek*; comp. *tsāmat*.
- hti, *v.* To pinch with the nails; comp. *mātep* and *māchyin*; *māhti la*, to take by pinches.
- htu, *a.* One of the *Hpawlu* families.
- htum, *n.* A roof-shaped tiger trap, with two apartments, made of stout poles driven securely into the ground; in the smaller room a dog or a pig is placed to attract the game which enters the larger apartment from the opposite end and is caught by the fall-trap door; *māhtum kum*, *v.* to entrap with the fall-trap; *ngai shāraw māhtum kum ai*.
- htum, *v.* To be uneven, some long and some short; comp. *dinghtum*; *māhtum mālawt*, *a.* uneven, not of the same length; *ngau māhtum mālawt di nna hkum tawn*.
- htut, *v.* To have a severe dry cough, often attended by blood spitting; comp. *jākkru*; *waw shang nna māyu māhtut ai*.
- htaw, *v.* To spit, expectorate; comp. *prat*; *māyen māhtaw bun*, to spit on, to cover with spittle; see parts.
- htaw, *n.* A kind of fungus; a sponge; by some pron. *māhtawng*.
- htaw, *n.* (from *htaw*, above.) A pinnacle, a summit; *a.* high, elevated; *māhtaw nchyun*, the high gable.
- htaw, *v.* To be gathered or crowded together; *dumsu ni shāra sha māhtaw nga ma ai*.
- htawng, *n.* A fungus; see *māhtaw*.
- htawng, *n.* The unfilled part of the warp at the end of a web; *māhtawng daw*, the fringed ends of a web when cut from the loom.
- wa, *n.* A Chinaman; also pron. *Miwa*; *Māwa ga*, Chinese; *Māwa mung*, China.
- wa, *a.* Priceless; coup. of *mānu*, which see; only used in poetry.
- wam, *a.* (from *wam*, to dare.) Delicate, questionable; *māwam mādam*, *n.* delicate subjects; *nnu a man ē māwam mādam hkum tsun*.

- Māwan, *n.* Medicine; the poetic name for *tsi*.
- wat, *n.* A basket; only found in poetry; comp. *māshat*; *māwat noi jì hta bang u*.
- wai, *v.* To rescue, save; comp. *hkye*; *bawng dung ai ni hpe māwai la mu*.
- wau, *n.* A kind of very acid fruit, resembling an apple; *māwau si grai hkeri ai*.
- ya, *v.* To masticate, to chew; *mālut māya*, to chew tobacco.
- ya, *n.* Red-pepper; see *māyang*.
- yam, *n.* (from *yam*, to enslave.) A slave; *māyam dap*, a couple of slaves (a family,) given as a part of a marriage dowry; *du ni num la yang māyam dap mi bang ma ai*.
- yan, *n.* Small winged insects; *māyan sawng ai*; see *māchyi māyan*.
- yan, *n.* (from *yan*, to be long.) A length; a row, a line, as of houses along a street; *Lāhtaw māyan*, the length, extension, of the Lāhtaw district; *Manmaw māyan gran rai ga wa ga ai*, we passed the whole length of Bhamo (town or district.)
- yang, *n.* Red-pepper; also pron. *māya*; comp. *mājap*; (mostly Northern usage.)
- yang, *v.* To bury; see *mākoī*.
- yat, *v.* To increase, multiply; *māyat māya*, to breed, bear, bring forth, as children or young in a prolific manner; *māyat wa*, *n.* a father of a large progeny.
- yat, *adv.* Just now; a corruption of *myi yat*.
- yen, *n.* Silver-leaf, tin-foil,
- yen, *n.* A kind of banyan; (the *Ficus glomerata*?)
- yen, *n.* Saliva, spittle; *māyen māhtaw*, *v.* to spit; *māyen prat*, to expectorate, to eject the spittle; *māyen sap*, to spit in the hands, as when working.
- yen, *n.* The smaller part, portion, share, when a division is made; opp. to *mālaw*; *māyen māga*, the smaller side, part or numbers; *māyen de*, the few; *mālaw de sa mu*, *māyen de nga mu*, let the many go and the few remain.
- yu, *v.* To wish, have an inclination for; mostly used as a verbal optative seldom as a principle verb; comp.

kam; nang gälaw mäyu n ni? do you wish to do it? *shi n sha mäyu ai*, he does not wish to eat; *a.* common, ordinary; see *yu; mäyu si ai*, the natural way of dying, opp. to *läsa si; mäyu ga*, common, everyday speech, opp. to *nat* or *säläng ga; mäyu mäya ni*, the common people; *adv.* just because, because it pleases; comp. *mäjoï; shi mäyu a dung nga ai*, he is sitting because so inclined,—without thought or purpose; *kyin ai shäta ë mäyu hkum rai myit*, do not be so indifferent during the busy season; *mäyu la dik*, *adv.* in a fitful, self-willed, lawless, overbearing, arbitrary manner; comp. *ginggang* and *la dik; shi ngai hpe mäyu la dik ë gämai ai.*

- Mäyu**, *n.* The throat, including the gullet, larynx and windpipe; comp. *jähkraw, yu* and Bur. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰𑜫; *v.* to swallow; comp. *mätut; mäyu dat u*, swallow it; (the Kachins think that water enters the windpipe into the lungs, while solid food goes down the esophagus;) *mäyu käsa*, to wheeze; *mäyu krawp*, to be hoarse; see parts.
- yu*, *n.* Growing paddy; see *mätut; mäyu moi*, *v.* to sacrifice in order to insure good crops; *mäyu mägang*, to weed, as half-grown paddy; see parts; *mäyu ta*, the paddy growing season; *mäyu na*, the time for the *mäyu moi*.
- yu*, *n.* A kind of feud; same as *sumrai*, which see.
- yu*, *n.* A wife's relations; *mäyu ni*, all the members (relations,) of a wife's family or clan; *mäyu dama ni*, intermarriageable families; see parts; *mäyu ni hpu tsun ma ai, dama ni bau gun ma ai*, the wife's relatives determine the dowry, the mans' carry the gong, —pay the price; *mäyu mäli*, the wife's relatives; *mäyu hkin-gau shärem*, to obtain easy terms, as when settling the price of a bride; *mäyu shaw*, to enter into marriage relations with a new family or clan.
- yun*, *v.* To go on the sly, to act in secret; comp. *lägyim; adv.* slyly, secretly, in a concealed manner; *mäyun mäyaw*, slyly and in a prying manner; *mäyun nat*, a kind of witch, (nat;) comp. *lämum* and *hpyi*.
- yut*, *v.* To strip, as leaves or heads of grain, as an elephant; to have a griping sensation, as of cramp; *kan mäyut mächyi ai.*

Māyaw, *n.* A house-hold; coup. of *htingaw*.

—yawm, *v.* (from *yawm*, to be funnel-shaped.) To be tapering, cone or cigar-shaped; to roll into such shape; comp. *hkayawm*.

—yawn, *v.* (from *yawn*, to be ovate.) To be in the shape of a bud; to join the hands, as the Burmans, while praying; to wrap or roll up, as a small packet of dried fish or the like; comp. *kāyawp*, *mājaw* and *mākai*; *yu māyawn, nga māyawn barw sai*.

—yawng, *v.* (from *yawng*, to face.) To turn the face toward; fig. to perform the final funeral rites; same as *mang mākor*; *māyawng nga*, the cattle offered at the occasion; *nwa hpe gāloi māyawng na n ta?*

—yawng, *adv.* (from *yawng*, all.) No, nothing at all; *nta māyawng n nga sai*, there is no house,—nothing worthy of the name; *sha na māyawng n nga sai*, there is nothing at all to eat.

—yoi, *v.* To sharpen, bring to a point; *kāwa māyoi la nna jinghkyen u*.

—za, *n.* A small worm infesting grain; comp. *lātung*.

—za, *n.* Cinnamon; also pron. *māsa*, which see.

—za, *v.* To fill, as with dirt, refuse or rubbish; comp. *za* and *pāza*; *n.* dirt, filth, rubbish, sweepings; *māza ai ye kau mu*, sweep out the dirt.

—zang, *v.* To rehash, as leavings at a feast; comp. *mā-sang*; to select the good and throw away the useless; *anhtē shat tam māzang sha ga*; to pick up and remodel, as old discarded clothing or the like; *shingnor, jāhtar hte pālawnng māzang la ai*; to polish or “brush up,” as anything for a long time neglected:

—zen, *v.* (from *zen*, to be sharp.) To be cruel, brutish, savage; comp. *mātse*.

—zep, *v.* (from *zep*, to be rough.) To be rough, frowzy, shaggy, as fur, beard or the like; comp. *māzut, tsap mun māzep ai*.

—zep, *n.* A species of fungus; also, brake.

—zi, *n.* A stick in the shape of a knitting needle used in certain kind of games; comp. *hpar zi*.

—zing, *v.* To keep, as things for some one else; *nye araz māzing da ya e*; put away my things for keeping; to

- arrange, prepare as food, lodging or the like for an expected party; to provide, lay in stock, as clothing for children.
- Māzuk, *v.* (from *zuk*, to be overgrown.) To be filled, covered, as a floor with rubbish; *māzuk māzak*, rubbish; comp. *kāshuk kāshak*; fig. disorder, confusion.
- zum, *v.* (from *zum*, to go in pair's.) To be closely associated with; *kānawn māzum ai*, to be on intimate and familiar terms; *nang ngai hte māzum ga*.
- zup, *n.* (from *zup*, to congregate.) A confluence, a junction, as of two or more streams; *v.* to form, as a confluence.
- zut, *v.* To be rugged, cragged, rough, full of asperities; comp. *māzep*; *bu māzut ai*, to be rude, harsh, cruel.
- zawng, *v.* To inter, inhume; (disrespectful, if said of an old person;) to bury, as a plague-stricken person; *si ai wa hpe māzawng kau mu*.
- zāwi, *n.* A chipmunk; a variety of *Tamias lysteri*.
- Mlaw, *adv.* Yes; comp. *nma* and see Gram.
- Mya, *n.* An emerald; Bur. ㊦.
- Mya, *v.* To be torn, ragged; derv. *amya*, *chyāmya* and *lāmva*;
- mya, *a.* Torn, rent, ragged, tattered; comp. *myang* and *ashep ashap*; *hpun pālawnng mya mya rē ai*.
- Myam, *v.* To be shaggy, tangled, as long hair; derv. *lāmyam*; comp. *zem* and *māzep*.
- myam, *a.* Tangled, as hair; *baw myam myam rē ai*.
- Myan, *v.* To be elastic; comp. *htun*; to stretch, as rubber.
- myan, *a.* Elastic, ductile or contracting.
- Myang, *v.* To be torn; same as *mya*, which see.
- Myap, *v.* To be indistinct, as from a long distance.
- myap, *a.* Indistinct; *adv.* indistinctly, obscurely; *wan myap myap rē ai*, a faint light.
- Myat, *v.* To gain, make a profit, as by trading; derv. *amyat*; *shi hpāga myat sai*.
- Mye, *v.* To be lost, gone, vanished; comp. *mat*; *māyat nga ai*, *ya mye rai sai*; *n.* trouble, loss; *u kāsha hpe nga yang*, *u kānu a mye*, chicks are the hen's trouble.
- Mye, *v.* To repair, as an old road, a watch or machine; comp. *lājang*; to mediate, act as peace-maker or go-

between; to settle, as an old feud by arbitration; *shan-htè a hka lu mye sā ni?*

Mye, *v.* To pass off, as into sleep; see *myen*.

Myek, *n.* A fish-hook; comp. *nga myek*, *lām̄yit* and Bur. ငါးဖျား.

Myek-yoi, *n.* A beryl (?) Bur. မျက်ခွံ.

Myem, *v.* To be light, as unfilled grain; derv. *umyem*; to be only half-opened, as the eyes.

—myem, *a.* Light, as grain; half-opened, as the eyes.

Myen, *v.* To pass, fall off, as into sleep or a swoon to gradually lose consciousness; also pron. *mye*; comp. *myit nawng*.

Myen, *v.* To work steadily, without interruption; comp. Bur. ဝန်.

—myen, *adv.* Continuously, without interruption; *shāni shāgu myen myen a gālāw nga mu*.

Myen, *v.* To hang, suspend, as a bag; comp. *hpye*; *ting-san myen di u*, let the bag hang (down the side.)

Myen, *v.* To bend and wave, as grain before the wind.

—myen *adv.* In a waving manner; *nbung bung yang hpun du myen myen rē ai*.

Myen, *n.* A Burman; also pron. *Man* or *Myin*; Chinese, *Mien*; *Myen ga*, Burmese; *Myen mung*, Burma.

Myeng, *n.* A kind of beetle.

—hkam, *n.* The green beetle, (lit. the golden beetle,) worn as an ornament.

—seng, *n.* The "precious beetle"; a variety of the same beetle.

Myet, *n.* A two anna bit; (Shan;) see *mu*.

Myet, *v.* To fall into a light early sleep; to doze.

—myet, *adv.* In a dozing, drowsy, half-sleepy manner; *ngai myet myet sha naw nga yang shi bai jāsū ai*, he woke me again just as I was dozing off.

Myet, *v.* To be pressed or pinned down, as by hand or foot; derv. *kāmyet*; *myet di*, to pin down, to hold down; *shi ngar hpe lāgaw hte myet rē ai* he held me down with his foot.

Myi, Verbal particle; same as *mi*.

Myi *adv.* Ago; some time ago, a while ago; *shí myi lai sai* he passed a while ago; before, previously; *myi shanhte graz lu ma ai, ya mätsan mä sai*, formerly they were well off, now they are poor.

—myi, *adv.* Some time ago; quite a while ago; *shí myi myi wa du ra ai*, he came quite a while ago.

—na, *adv.* Long ago, ages gone, in times past; *dai gaw myi na ji wa ni a hkai ai hpun.*

—sha, *adv.* Just now, only a moment ago; *shí myi sha du ai.*

—yat, *adv.* Just now, a moment ago; *myi yat sha*, only a moment ago or since; *shí myi yat nga ai*, he was here a moment ago; comp. *yat* and *mäyat*.

Myi, *n.* Lightning; fire; comp. Bur. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰; only used in composition.

—hprap, *n.* (from *hprap*, to flash.) Lightning; *myi-hprap hprap ai*, it is lightning; *myihprap gála—gálam—gáshoi* and *káprap*, see parts.

—tung, *n.* One of the *Márip* families.

—htan tu *n.* A fire-fly; *myihtan tu gáshoi ai*, *v.* to make a display, as fire-flies; fig. to see "fire-flies" (sparks, "stars"), as when severely hit in the head; *baw hta hpun hkra nna myihtan tu she gáshoi wa ai.*

Myi, *n.* The eye; comp. Bur. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰.

—baw, *v.* (from *baw*, to burst.) To hurt the eye; *myi baw láta daw.*

—chyin, *n.* A kind of contagious eye-disease; comp. *má-chyin.*

—da, *v.* (from *da*, to be cross-wise.) To be cross-eyed or squint-eyed.

—di, *v.* To close, shut the eyes; *myi di láhpang*, see *láhpang*.

—gup, *v.* (from *gup*, to cover.) To look down-ward, as when angry or ashamed; *myi gup gup rē ai wa gyang n kāja*; *n.* a kind of stinging insect, somewhat larger than the sand-fly.

—gríp, *v.* To blink; see parts.

—kunglau, *v.* To wink.

- Myikaw, *n.* (from *kaw*, to be arched.) The arch over the eye; the brow; comp. *htangrang*; *myikaw mun*, the eye-brow.
- kret, *v.* To be bleary-eyed.
- kyaw, *v.* To be blind; comp. *kyaw* and *myi hten*.
- hka, *n.* The cavity of the eye.
- hkyi, *n.* Discharge or dirt of the eye; see parts.
- hkyawk, *v.* (from *hkyawk*, to be depressed.) To be hollow, sunken, as the eyes from illness; also called *myi sung ai*.
- lat, *v.* To blink, as when looking at the sun.
- le *n.* (from *le*, to turn.) A hallucination; *myile le*, *v.* to have a hallucination, or an optical illusion; *nat ni shi hpe myile le kau ya ai*, the nats deceived him with an illusion; to turn the white of the eye, as in fright; to roll the eyes.
- li, *n.* The common eye disease; see *li*; *myili li ai*, to suffer from the disease.
- mam, *v.* To be blurred, “running together”; see *mam*.
- man, *n.* The face or countenance; see *man*; *myi man pa*, *v.* to gain recognition; to obtain or come into favour; *myi man sum*, to be out of favour; to have lost, as standing or influence; to “lose face;” to be dejected; *myi man htap*, to be in favour; see parts; *myi man hten*, to blush; to show shame or a sense of guilt; *myi man htat ai*, see *man htat ai*.
- mu, *v.* To see; *myi n mu*, to be blind, or not able to see; *myi n mu ai wa*, a blind man.
- mun, *n.* The eye-lashes; see parts.
- mun, *v.* To scowl; to look at with suspicion; see *mun*.
- mut, *v.* (from *mut*, to be dark.) To be of weak or defective sight.
- mau, *v.* To turn the eyes away from, as in disgust; see parts.
- myi, *v.* To have the eyes half shut; *shi myi*, *myi myi re ai wa*.
- pai, *v.* To be cross-eyed; see *pai* and *myi da*.
- pau, *n.* An eye disease attacking fowls; *myi pau pau ai*, *v.* to swell as the eyes from the disease; see parts.
- pra, *v.* To look up, as when startled; see parts.

- Myi pri, *n.* Tears; see next.
- prāwi, *n.* Tears; also pron. *myi pri*; *myi prāwi pru*, *v.* to shed or flow, as tears.
- hpraw, *n.* The white of the eye; *myi hpraw galau ai*, *v.* to turn the white of the eye, as a dying person; fig. to die.
- hpyi, *n.* The eye-lid; see parts.
- sam, *v.* To be able to see far; *a.* far-sighted; see *sam*.
- set, *n.* Spectacles; *myiset set ai*, *v.* to wear spectacles; see *set*.
- sai da, *v.* (from *sai*, to smile.) To give a favourable impression, as at first sight; *ngai shi hte myi sai da htuk ga ai*.
- sha, *n.* The pupil; lit. the child of the eye.
- tum, *n.* The iris; see parts.
- htan, *n.* (from *htan*, to respond.) A find; *myihtan ja*, a reward for returning anything found; *myihtan ja jaw*, *v.* to give the reward; *mat ai arai mu ai mājaw myihtan ja lu ai*.
- hten, *v.* To be blind; see parts, and comp. *myi kyaw* and *myi n mu*.
- htau, *n.* A cataract of the eye.
- htoi, *n.* (from *htoi*, to be light.) A nat-prophet; a seer; lit. the one with the enlightened eye; in poetry, called *nat lāhkum*, a nat's chair; (a prophet is never buried before the seventh day for fear that he is not really dead, but only on a journey to the nat country;) *myihtoi ga*, the figurative language used by a prophet when interpreting the will of the nats; *myihtoi ginsat*, or *hkringsat*, see *ginsat*, *myihtoi māun*, see *māun*; *myihtoi shung*, *v.* to be in prophetic ecstasy or inspiration; see *shung*; *myihtoi shāyu*, to summon a prophet, as in special emergencies; *myihtoi htoi*, to be inspired, as a prophet; to obtain and transmit information from the *nats*; to prophesy.
- yu, *v.* To see, look, behold; *n.* a looking-glass; comp. *pat* and *jamna*.
- Myik, *v.* To be confused; comp. *mak*.
- myik, *a.* or *adv.* Confused; disconcerted; wild, as with head-ache, pain or the like; *nyē a barw myik myik nga hkra māchyi az*.

Myin, *n.* A Burman; see *Myen*.

Myin, *v.* To be naked; poetic coup. of *krin*.

Myin, *v.* To edge, to hem, as a garment; deriv. *lāmyin* and *kāmyin*; *n.* an edge, a hem; *pālawng myin u*.

Myin, *v.* To be ripe, as fruit; comp. *kung* and Bur. ငွေ; *nam sı gārar n myin ar*, the fruit is not yet ripe; *myin wa ai*, to ripen; *myin lar ar*, to be over-ripe.

Mying, *v.* To name; deriv. *amying*; *n.* a name; mostly so in composition.

—dang, *v.* To give, as an honorary name; to formally recognize as in authority; see *amying dang* and *dang*; *n.* an honorary name denoting authority or excellency; some of the following are the most common: *Bu dan*, conspicuous leader; *Bu ging*, worthy officer; *Bu htu*, aggressive chief; *Bu nin*, pushing commander; *Bw mung*, head of the country; *Kyap seng*, precious rupee; *Jau kang*, chief steward; *Hkam hpar*, gold carrier

—dung, *n.* (from *dung*, to be upmost.) The first and regular name given according to the order of birth; these are, males: *Gam*, *Naw*, *La Tu*, *Tang*, *Yaw*, *Hka*, *Roi*, *Yun*, *Kying* and *Kying Nang*; females: *Kaw*, *Lu*, *Roi*, *Htu*, *Kai*, *Hka*, *Pri Yun* and *Kying*; comp. *Ma Gam*, etc.

—hkawt, *n.* A nick-name; see *hkawt* and *amying sang*.

—mying, *v.* To bear a good or renowned name; to be celebrated; *ngai mying mying ar num la na nngai*.

—nsang, *n.* A great, honourable name; a name *per se*; *du ni a mying nsang hkungga mar ar*; see *ningsang*.

Myit, Verbal particle, second per. plur.; see Gram.; *myit dai*, same; *nanhte gālaw myit dai*, you are doing it; *nanhte rai myit ni?* is it you? *gālaw myit yang gaw*, if you (ye,) do it; *hkum rai myit*, don't you do it.

Myit, *v.* To wash the face; comp. *kāshin* and *lāmyit*, *yup rawt yang man myit u*.

Myit, *v.* To be run out, as seed, kinds of grain, or the like; *anhte a nga myit mat sar*, our (breed of) cattle have come to an end.

Myit, *n.* Mind, thought, emotion; the rational faculty of man, the intellect; comp. *amyit*, *mang*, *māsin* and *shā-wang*; *v.* to think, to reason: *a.* mental; *adv.* mentally.

- Myit ada yu, *v.* To reflect, to think within one's self.
- ahkyep, *v.* To be uncertain, unable to decide or form an opinion.
- aru yu, *v.* To reflect, weigh, as evidence; lit. to trace the root of the matter; see *aru yu*; to meditate, contemplate.
- ung ang, *v.* To be perplexed; see *ung ang*.
- bai, *v.* To change the mind; see *bai*.
- chyang, *v.* (from *chyang*, to be black.) To be of an ugly disposition; lit. "black-minded"; also called *mā-sin chyang*.
- da, *v.* (from *da*, to place.) To decide, determine; to be fixed, resolved, decided, determined; *myit da ai hku hkan gālaw mu*.
- dap, *v.* To be uneasy; see *dap*.
- dep, *v.* (from *dep*, to reach.) To understand, comprehend, fathom.
- di, *v.* (from *di*, to sever.) To break off, as an engagement; to withdraw, as affections.
- dik, *v.* To be satisfied, pleased, content; to be appeased; see *dik*; to be persuaded.
- ding, *v.* (from *ding*, to be straight.) To be honest, true, upright.
- dip, *v.* (from *dip*, to press.) To suppress, as anger; to control, as the temper.
- du, *v.* (from *du*, to arrive.) To extend, as sympathy; to have a fellow-feeling; to pity; *kāwa a myit kasha kaw du ai*.
- dum, *v.* (from *dum*, to remember.) To remember, as a friend; to be concerned, anxious, as regarding the welfare of others.
- dun, *v.* (from *dun*, to be connected.) To agree, to be of the same mind or opinion.
- daw, *v.* (from *daw*, to be broken.) To be simple-minded, half-witted; *n.* a half-witted person; a term of contempt.
- gat, *v.* To be quick, clever; see *gat*.
- gu, *v.* (from *gu*, to be complete.) To have a comprehensive mind.
- gyip, *v.* To humble; to be humble; see *gyip*.

- Myit gādun, *v.* To be irritable, touchy, easily offended, see *gādun* and *māsin gādun*.
- gālu, *v.* (from *gālu*, to be long.) To be forbearing, longsuffering, slow, as to anger.
- ja, *v.* (from *ja*, to be hard.) To be hard-hearted, void of affection; to be severe, stubborn, obstinate, inflexible.
- kap, *v.* (from *kap*, to adhere.) To be precocious, premature.
- kung, *v.* To be mature; see *kung*.
- kup, *v.* To be perfect, lit. "rounded," as in mind or disposition.
- kāba, *v.* To be encouraged; to be hopeful; to be proud, big-minded.
- kāji, *v.* To be dispirited, down-hearted, dejected, sad.
- kāren, *v.* To be lonely; see *kāren*.
- kāyin, *v.* To change mind; to be converted; see parts; and *myit mālar*.
- kya, *v.* (from *kya*, to be soft.) To be mild, yielding; opp. to *myit ja*; comp. *gawng kya*.
- hkat, *v.* To feel assured, convinced, as of success; *dai amu nang myit hkat yang gaw gālaw u*.
- hkut, *v.* To be convinced, settled, as in convictions; see *hkut*.
- hkau, *v.* To agree, to be on friendly terms; see *hkau*.
- hkrum, *v.* (from *hkrum*, to meet.) To agree, to be of the same mind or opinion.
- la, *v.* To be anxious, concerned, troubled.
- leng, *v.* (from *leng*, to be bright.) To be bright, "clear-headed," of sound mind and understanding.
- let, *v.* To be willing, active, aggressive; see parts.
- li, *v.* (from *li*, to be heavy.) To be slow, dilatory, inactive.
- lu, *v.* (from *lu*; to have.) To think, consider; to have a thought or opinion; comp. *myit yu*.
- lai, *v.* To be changed, converted; see *lai* and *myit mālar*.
- law, *v.* (from *law*, to be many.) To be perplexed, bewildered, distracted; *myit nau law ar*, *hpa n chyē gālaw ar*.

- Myit mang, *n.* The mind; thoughts; see *amyit amang*; *v.* to be troubled, anxious, uneasy, solicitous; see *mang*; *yu yang myit mang ai, gālaw yang dang ai*, looking at it I was troubled, doing it I succeeded; *myit mang hkang yan ai*, to overcome, as anxiety, indecision, or the like; to unravel a mental tangle.
- mat, *v.* To be despondent, hopeless; see *mat*.
- mu, *v.* (from *mu*, to see.) To be satisfied, content, gratified; to be convinced, able to see or understand.
- mäda, *v.* To hope, to have hope; see *mäda*.
- mägaw, *v.* (from *gaw*, to be crooked.) To be dishonest, insincere, "crooked"; opp. to *myit mälang*.
- mäku, *n.* (from *mäku*, a shoot.) Hope, expectation, pleasant anticipations; *myit mäku daw, v.* to lose hope or faith in; to be disappointed, to be frustrated; *myit mäku rawt*, to revive, as hope.
- mäkran, *v.* To be alert; see *mäkran*.
- mälang, *v.* To be honest, upright, "straight;" opp. to *myit mägaw*; see *mälang*.
- mälai, *v.* To repent; *n.* contrition, repentance, conversion; see *mälai* and *myit käyin*.
- mäsin, *n.* The mind; the soul; see parts and comp. *tsu*.
- nem, *v.* To be humble; to show repentance; see *nem*.
- naw, *v.* To question, examine, as one's own mind; see *mānaw yu*.
- nawn, *v.* To imagine, fancy, suppose; see *nawn*; *myit nawn myit sawn*, thoughts, fancies, suppositions.
- nawng, *v.* (from *nawng*, to push away.) To wander, as the mind; to be in a trance; comp. *myen*; to be absent-minded.
- pyaw, *v.* To be happy, satisfied; see *pvaw*.
- hpa, *v.* To trust in; see *hpa*.
- hpat, *v.* To be bright, active, precocious; see *hpat*.
- hpawm, *v.* (from *hpawm*, to be united.) To be of the same temperament, or mental make up; to agree; comp. *myit hkrum*.
- hpraṅg, *v.* To be keen, sagacious, clear-headed; see *hpraṅg*.

- Myit hprat, *v.* (from *hprat*, to sever with a stroke.) To be decided, no longer wavering or uncertain; *myit hprat myit hprut*, decided, determined, positive.
- ra, *v.* (from *ra* to be even.) To be harmonious, agreeing, as in feeling and action; *shantē nta ting myit ra nga ma ai*.
- ru, *v.* To be in trouble, distress; *myit ru shāra*, *myit ru myit ra*, or *myit ru myit yak*, *n.* trouble, distress, anxiety; *myit ru myit ra law nga ai*.
- run, *v.* To be broken-hearted, down-cast, despondent; comp. *gawng run ai*.
- rawng, *v.* (from *rawng*, to contain.) To be self-willed, "heady," opinionated; to be of strong mind or character; to be mature; *ma gaw myit gārai n rawng ai*.
- sim, *v.* To be composed; see *sim*.
- sip, *v.* To be at ease; to be tranquilized, not agitated or disturbed.
- su, *v.* To be mature, of sound mind or judgment, to have experience and knowledge; see *su*.
- sup, *v.* To be self-willed and independent; to show a mind of one's own; *shi myit sup rai nna gālaw ai*.
- shaw, *v.* To be half-witted; comp. *myit daw*; a word of contempt; *myit shaw ai wa ē, hkum rar ēt*.
- shāwaw, *n.* Depression, dejection, bordering on despair; *myit shāwaw wawt*, *v.* to be in despair, etc.
- tawk, *v.* To be logical; to be selfish; *nang tinang lähtan tawk sha myit ndaz*, you are only thinking of yourself, lit. of your own forehead.
- tawng, *v.* To be agreed; to be ready; to be satisfied; *nga māri na ngai myit gārai n tawng nngai*; see *tawng*.
- tawt, *v.* To transgress; see parts.
- tsang, *v.* To be anxious, perplexed, puzzled; to be careworn, troubled, as with the daily affairs of life; *myit ru mvit tsang*, *n.* care, anxiety, trouble; see parts.
- tseng, *v.* To throw (lit. sweep) out of mind, to take no notice of; see *tseng*.
- tsep, *v.* To be decided; see *tsep*.
- tsawn, *v.* To be relieved, encouraged, made happy; *nang sa kārum ai mājaw ngai myit tsawn ngu nngai*.

- Myit htak, *v.* (from *htak*, to be crowded.) To be full and thus impelled, as by thought or desire; *shi n kaja ai myit htak rai nga ai*, his mind is full of evil.
- hten, *v.* (from *hten*, to be destroyed.) To be hurt, as in feeling; to be discouraged, averse, unwilling; to be dissatisfied; *shi myit hten sar, hpa n gälaw mäyu ai*
- htep, *v.* To be happy, satisfied, as after the completion of a piece of work; *nta ngut sar, myit htep ngu ni ai.*
- htuk, *v.* To be intent, bent, as on an object; to wish, have the mind set on; *na nta, nang myit htuk ai hku anhte gälaw na*, we will build your house according to your wish.
- htum, *v.* (from *htum*, to be ended.) To be exhausted in mind; to be at loss to know what to think or do; to be at one's wits' end; to be discouraged, ready to give up; *ngai myit htum sar hpa n di lu nngai.*
- htai, *v.* To be quick-witted; see *htai*; comp. *let, myit htai ai niq law law n shärin ra ai.*
- wang, *v.* To be doubting, uncertain; (Hkauri;) see *ung ang.*
- yu, *v.* (from *yu*, to see.) To think, consider, reflect; comp. *myit lu; myit yu mu*, think it over; *n.* thought reflection; *atsawm sha myit yu yu mu*, give it careful thought.
- yawn, *v.* To be in sorrow; see parts.
- Myu, *n.* A kind, a sort; a tribe; see *amyu; käwa myu law nga*, there are many kinds of bamboo; *Lähpar myu käba ai.*
- Myau, *n.* A Chinese temple or fort; (Chinese;) *Mäwa myau hta hpyen sawng ai.*

N.

The sixteenth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; n, as in English; digraphs, ng and ny; see Gram.

Na, Possessive pronoun, second per. sing., shortened form of *nang a*; thy, your or yours; *na nta*, your house; *na nsha*, your child; *na a gumra*, your pony; *na a rai n ni?* is it yours? see Gram.

Na, Locative or ablative affix; from, in, (belonging to;) see Gram. and comp. *nna; nta na hpa rar ta?* what

things are in your house; *shi māre na du ai*, he came from the city; *shi kaw na la u*, take it from him; *nye nta na arai*, things in or from my house.

Na, Verbal particle, Infinitive Mode, or Future tense; *nang hpe kārūm na shi sa ai*, he came to help you; *shi sa na*, he will go; *na li*, *na lit*, *na lu*; particles expressive of doubt or conjecture; see Gram.; *dai shi a laika rai na lu ai*, this may be his book; *dai nanhte a gumra rai na mā lit dai*, it is likely to be your pony.

Na, *n.* Time in duration; derv. *chyāna*; comp. *ahkying*; *v.* to be long, or to spend, as time; *gāde na wa na n chye*, I do not know how long it will take,—how much time will be spent; *adv.* long ago, long since; *shi si ai gaw na sai*, he died long ago, or it is long since he died; very, see combinations.

—chying, *adv.* Very, exceedingly, in an extraordinary manner; comp. *lachying* and *chying*; *shi nachying māchyi ai*.

—du, *a.* Chronic; of long duration; *māchyi na du mat sai*, *mai yak ai*, the illness is of long continuance, cure is difficult.

—ga, *a.* Tough, hardened; *v.* to be useless or tasteless, as food that has stood for a long time; see *lāga*; *shat mai lap na ga mat sai*.

—gyi, *v.* To be recovering, as after an illness; (probably from *ana*, illness;) *a.* convalescent; *na gyi hkum gaw shat grai sha ra ai*.

—kru, *v.* To be gluttonous; lit. long to fill; *nakru marim*, *nakru hkinjin*, a glutton; a term of contempt.

—na, *adv.* A long time; long ago, or a long time to come; *shi kāga mung de na na wa nga ai*.

Na, *v.* To sting, as a bee or a nettle; *lāgat na ai*, the bee stung; *mattung na ai*, to be nettled, stung by nettles.

Na, *v.* To feel, be aware or conscious of; comp. *dum*; *māsha ngai hpe ahtawk ai ngai na nngai*.

Na, *v.* To be poisonous or intoxicating; same as *nang*, which see.

Na, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) an elder sister; (see *kāna* and *nna*;) (2) a sister-in-law,—a husband's elder brother's wife; (3) female cousins older than the

- speaker; (4) a respectful appellation used in addressing a female acquaintance older than the speaker.
- Na**, *n.* A holiday; a special time set apart for religious purposes; *ndang na*, *läsa na*, and *mäyu na*, see parts; a period of one, two or four days, when special sacrifices are offered at the "sacred grove," and work is suspended; see *māshang*.
- na**, *v.* To observe, as the period of two days (*mäyu na*) and especially the four day's period just before rice-planting, when special offerings are made to the principal nats; *anhte na na ga ai*, *amu n gälaw lu na*.
- pru**, *v.* To end the ceremonies and resume the regular work.
- hpaw**, *v.* To begin, as the holiday; see parts.
- shi**, *n.* The two last days of a four day's period, or the last day of a two day's period; opp. to *na tung*.
- tung**, *n.* The first half of a four or two day's holiday season; opp. to *na shi*.
- taí**, *n.* A one day holiday, as when a man is struck by lightning (*läsa na*;) or when a woman dies in confinement (*ndang na*;) *na tar na*, *v.* to observe the day.
- Na**, *v.* To hear; *n.* the ear; comp. Bur. ꨀ and *tsem*.
- byap**, *n.* To be flap-eared; also used as a noun.
- läbying**, *n.* The auricle; see parts; *na läkawng*—*läkyaw*—*läpyen*—*lähpang*—*läshing*—*lätan*—*lätsun*—*lätsawp* and *läyawng*, see parts.
- na**, *v.* To hear; *na n na ai wa*, a deaf man.
- pyi**, *n.* Deafness; *napyi pat ai*, to be hard of hearing, *napyi pat ai wa*, a deaf person; a word of contempt.
- hpa**, *v.* To be keen of hearing; fig. to be obedient, willing.
- hpang**, *v.* To be deaf; see *lähpang*.
- htat**, *v.* To be slow of hearing; fig. to be slow, unwilling, disobedient.
- shäpan**, *v.* To gradually enlarge the hole in the lobe; *läkan kar na mätu na shäpan mu*.
- Na**, *n.* A lowland field; see *hkauna*; only used in composition.
- ung**, *n.* A field always kept moist by surface water; see *ung*.

Na jawn, *n.* A plough-share.

—kawm, *n.* The borders of a field; (*Hkauri*, the borders of a compartment;) *na kawm chye ai*, to enlarge, as by digging, the borders of a field.

—kawng, *n.* Terraced fields on the side of a hill watered by irrigation.

—hkam, *v.* To lie fallow, as a field; see parts.

—hking, *n.* Farming implements.

—lawk, *n.* A compartment, as of a rice-field.

—sit, *n.* A harrow; comp. *māsit*.

—htai, *n.* A plough.

Na, *n.* Plants of the *arum* family; comp. *nai*; only used in composition.

—chyu, *n.* The calla or water-arum (?)

—kawng, *n.* A spadix or stem of yam, used as food; also pron. *na kaw*.

—mut, *n.* The Indian turnip.

—mawn, *n.* A species of yam.

—mäwi, *n.* The arrow *arum*, much used for feeding hogs.

—ru, *n.* The sweet flag or *calamus* (?)

—roi, *n.* Leaves resembling those of the lady-fern; coup. of *kāshun*, which see.

—tai, *n.* The dragon-arum.

—tsun, *n.* A terminal leaf of an *arum* or *deoscorea*, used as food; see *mātsun*.

—htam, *n.* A variety of yam; (the *Colocasia antiquorum*?) also pron. *lähtam*.

—wawp, *n.* A species of yam or taro.

—ya, *n.* Skunk cabbage; see *nai ya*.

—yaw, *n.* A variety of arum.

Na-um, *v.* To be pregnant; also pron. *na-ung*; comp. *hkum n mānu*; *na-um nasin*, to be pregnant,—most common form; *n.* pregnancy.

Na-ung, *n.* To be pregnant; same as *na-um*.

Nak, *v.* To be heavy; (Shan;) see *li*; *n.* a dead-weight.

—nak; *a.* Heavy, mostly applied to stones or metals; *hpri, chyu, nlung nak nak nga ai*.

Nak, *v.* To hit, strike; (boyish slang;) *shi hpe nak jaw u*, give it to him, hit him hard,

Nak, Pronoun, second per. sing.; you; (Northern usage;) see *nang*.

Nam, *n.* A term of relationship: (1) a sister-in-law — a wife's younger sister or the wife of a younger brother; (2) a daughter-in-law. (3) a nephew or a niece, — a woman's brother's children.

Nam, *v.* To be willing; coup. of *kam*, which see.

Nam, *a.* Down-stream; see *hkanam* and *tsun nam*.

Nam, *v.* To taste, or smell, as of spices; derv. *mānam*: *jum, mājap nam sã ni?* does it taste of salt and pepper? *nam hkra bang u*

Nam, *v.* To be soft, fluffy or downy.

—nam, *a.* Soft, fluffy; flabby, bloated, puffed up; *māchyr ar wa hpi shum yu yang num nam nga ar.*

Nam, *n.* A goat; see *bainam*.

—la, *n.* A buck; a he-goat.

—yi, *n.* A she-goat.

Nam, *n.* Sesamum; see *chyingnam*

—byen, *n.* The *Sesame Indicum*.

—man, *n.* Sesamum oil.

—wum, *n.* A variety of sesamum.

Nam, *n.* The stomach; (a corruption of the *Atsi wam*;) see *kan*.

—pum, *n.* A stomach complaint caused by a nat or a ghost; *nampum pum ar*, *v.* to suffer from the complaint; also pron. *wampum pum ar*; *nampum kāwa—lawm* and *shang*, see parts.

Nam, A preformative; (Hkauri;) see *num*.

—du, *n.* A master; see *mādu*; *namdu jan*, a wife.

—mak, *v.* To have a strong feeling, appetite or passion for; see parts; *nammak lawhpa*, avarice, cupidity.

Nam, *n.* A jungle; *a.* wild, uncultivated; derv. *nnam*: comp. *htun hpa* and *ya gyin*.

—u, *n.* Wild birds of the jungle; opp. to *hka u* or *nta u*.

—chying, *n.* The turmeric plant or root; *namchying tsit*, the *Curcuma longa*, often used for colouring food, especially curry; *namchying pru*, *v.* to show a lively yellow or saffron colour, considered a sign of good health; *namchying chyang*, the *Curcuma zedoaria*, often used as a medicine; the yellow dye extracted

from the root; fig. the bright tuft or top-feathers of certain birds:

U gaw hkungrang hpe shi namchying ya dat wu ai.

- Nam lap, *n.* Wild leaves, herbs, plants of any kind, many of which are used as food; *hku hku ai mājaw nam lap jat sha ga ai; nam lap nam law*, same.
- lai hkyet, *n.* The instep; the tarsus; (lit. the depression caught by the jungle.)
- ru, *n.* Creepers; see *numru*.
- shan, *n.* Game of the jungle; see parts.
- pan, *n.* A flower; see *pan* and combinations.
- rai, *n.* Wild animals of the jungle; *anhṭe a yi nam rai è sha kau nu ai.*
- si, *n.* Fruit of any kind; *nam si nam saw*, all kinds of fruit, especially as used for food; *nam si wahkri*, all kinds of acid fruit.
- Nam, *n.* Water, oil; liquids of almost any kind; fineness of silver or other metals; (Shan;) mostly used in words introduced from the Shan.
- oi, *n.* Shan sugar; see *nammoi*.
- chym, *n.* Water as oozing through the ground; *namchym chym* or *pru*, *v.* to ooze, percolate, as water; *namchym chym ai shāra*, a low, marshy place
- dau, *n.* A pitcher, bottle, garglet; also pron. *namtau*; see *tau*.
- gwi, *n.* Uncoined silver; comp. *mais* and *gyu*.
- hkan, *a.* Calcareous; *namhkan hka*, calcareous water; *namhkan ga*, ground surcharged with carbonate of lime; *namhkan lung*, anything petrified; a petrification.
- hkun, *n.* A well; see *hka htung*.
- hkawn, *n.* Indigo; same as *māhtal gang*.
- hkawng, *n.* A ditch; same as *hka hkawng*.
- lim, *n.* Dropsy; see *namling*.
- ling, *n.* Dropsy; also pron. *namlim* or *numling*; *namling ling* or *pru*, to be dropsical; *namling yan*, to percolate as moisture through the skin.
- lawm, *n.* Shan silver.
- lāmum, *n.* Hives.

- Nammukdāra, *n.* The ocean; Bur. ဘဝုဗု.
- moi, *n.* Shan sugar; also pron. *namoi*; jaggery.
- myin, *n.* Earth-oil; petrolium.
- ngan, *n.* Semen; comp. *zu*.
- nginleng, *n.* Mercury, quicksilver; *mang n hten u ga nam-nginleng n-gup hta bang u*.
- hpai, *n.* A water-gate, as in a paddy-field.
- ri, *n.* Dew; (Hkauri;) see *māri*.
- san, *n.* Solder; *namsan chyaw, v.* to solder.
- su, *n.* Slime, as on stagnant water; asphalt; see *numsu*.
- ta, *n.* The root of the tongue, the supposed site of the sub-lingual glands.
- tau, *n.* A bottle; see *namdau*.
- htan, *n.* Burmese jaggery or sugar made from the sugar palm; *namhtan hpun*, the sugar-palm; Bur. ဘဝုဗု.
- htum, *n.* A flood, inundation; *namhtum htum*, to flood.
- htun, *n.* Lime; (Hkauri and Atsi *jāhkwi*;) *namhtun lung*, lime-stone; alabaster; *namhtun ju*, to burn lime; see *htun* and combinations.
- ya, *n.* Starch; enamel; *nam-ya dcn ai, v.* to enamel.
- yawng, *n.* A water-conduit; an aqueduct.
- Nan, *v.* To be new; derv. *nnan* and *htingnan*; *a.* new; opp. to *sa*; *nai sa sha, nar nan kāhtap*.
- Nan, *v.* To be able to bear; coup. of *jan*, which see.
- Nan, *v.* To follow; coup. of *hkan*; to be mixed with; to be, as one of a company; to intermingle; derv. *anan*, *kānan*, *nnan* and *shānan*; comp. *hkran* and *lawm*; *shi anhtē hta nan ai*, he is in our company; to light, illumine, as with a torch; *myi n mu yang shānan nan yu mu*.
- Nan, *v.* To be unchanged; to remain, continue in the same place or position; derv. *mānan*; *shi dai māre hta nga nan ai*, he remains in the city.
- nan, *adv.* Continually, permanently, always; comp. *nawng nawng*; *lāmu ga moi nna nan nan a nga nga ai, hpang de mung nan nan a nga nga na*.
- Nan, Reflexive pronoun; self, myself, yourself, etc. as determined by the governing personal pronoun; see Gram.; comp. *hkum* and *lāla*; *ngai nan mu nngai*, I

myself saw it; *nanhtè nan gálaw myit ni?* did you yourselves do it? *shanhtè hkum nan tsun ma ai.*

Nan, Personal pronoun, second person dual; you (two;) comp. *an* and *shan*; see Gram.; *nan a*, your; *nan a gumra*, your pony; *na a rai nga ai*, it is yours.

—htè, pron. second per. plur., (three or more;) *nanhtè sa mu*, you go; *nanhtè a*, your or yours.

Nang, *v.* To follow; to be along; derv. *bánang*, *lánang*, *mánang* and *sánang*; comp. *hkan*; *nyè ma ni nang kaw n nang ma ni?* are not my servants with you? (to contain; to carry, as things on a journey; comp. *rawng*; this is only Northern usage.)

Nang, Personal pronoun, second person singular; you; comp. *nak* and see Gram.; *nang gálaw ndai*, you are doing it; *nang a*, yours; (Hkauri;); see *na*; *nang hkum* —*lála* and *nan*, see parts.

Nang, *adv.* Here; (Hkauri, *ning*;) *nang è*, here, in this place; *nang de*, here, at or to this place; shortened form, *nde*; *nang de* or *nde wa rit*, come here; *nang de nna*, from this place; *nang kaw nna*, from out of here.

Nang, *v.* To hear; (Hkauri;); see *na*.

Nang, *n.* A polite designation for a chief's daughter a princess; comp. *Zau*; the most common names in *Nang* are the following: a *Kaw* is called, *Nang awn*, *Nang bang*, *Nang koi* or *Nang seng*; a *Lu*, *Nang nem*; a *Roi*, *Nang doi*; a *Htu*, *Nang raw* or *Nang shan*, a *Kai*, *Nang Htang*; a *Hka*, *Nang tawp* and a *Pri*, *Nang Pri*.

Nang, *v.* To be intoxicated; see *chyäru nang*; to be under the influence of narcotics; *kani nang*; *málut nang*; *nang ai barw*, *n.* narcotics, soporifics; anything poisonous (as herbs) or intoxicating.

Nang, *v.* To sting, as a bee; see *na*.

Nap, *v.* To dish up, as rice; derv. *lánap*; *shat nap bang u*, dish up the rice (in packets using the plantain leaf.)

Nap, *v.* To fold, as cloth; (Hkauri;); see *gumba*.

Nat, *v.* To be held tightly; derv. *mánat*; *nat di*, to grasp, grab, squeeze; *du nat di u*.

Nat, *v.* To lean against; derv. *shánat* and *htingnat*, *nat di*, to cause to lean or rest against.

Nat, *v.* To set fire to; to start, as an incendiary fire; to burn, as a house, village, jungle or paddy-field; comp. *hkru*; *nat kau*, to burn to the ground; *Māwa ni anhte a kāhtawng nat kau ya mā ni ai*, the Chinese burned down our village; *shāraw nat*, to start a jungle fire; *lāgat nat*, to smoke bees.

Nat, *n.* A spirit, a demon; *nats*, beings superior to man having dominion over some part of the earth or sky; Bur. ၵဝ်; comp. *ji*, *mātsaw* and *hpyi*; some of the most common nats are the following: *Mu nat*, the celestial nats of which *Bunghpoi* and *Mu Sheng* are the most important; *Jāhtung*, the "Satyrs" of Kachin lore; *Māsha nat*, *gumgun*, tribal (ancestral) nats of which there are legion, most of them being "deified" ancestral spirits; *Jan*, the sun nat; *Jan hku*, a nat causing intestine trouble; *Chyāga*, the nat causing sores; *Pāhkan*, a mischievous "Pan"; *Māraw*, the "fates"; *Zāhka* and *Sinlap*, the "Minerva" of the Hills; *Mādai*, the nat of the rulers; *Sawn* or *ndang nat*, the nats causing death in confinement; *Ga*, *shādip* or *sumpum*, terrestrial nats; *Nats* of the wind (*nbung nat*), water (*hka nat*), fire, earth and sky, beside these mentioned, are innumerable; *nat bunghkran—hkungri—moi—toi—soi* and *sut*, see parts.

—*byen*, *v.* To be chronic, as a disease; see parts and *nat jung*.

—*daw*, *v.* To serve the nats.

—*ga*, *n.* The religious language used by an officiating priest (*dumsa*), story-teller (*Jaiwa*), or prophet (*myi-htoi*;) opp. to *māyu ga*.

—*gālaw*, *v.* To offer sacrifices to the nats; see *nat jaw*.

—*jung*, *v.* To be chronic, as a disease; see parts; *nat jung nat byen*, *n.* an old chronic disease.

—*jaw*, *v.* To sacrifice to the nats; to perform religious ceremonies, as in case of illness or when seeking special favours; also called *nat gālaw* or *nat jau*; comp. *nat bunghkran*, etc.; *ji jaw nat jaw ai ni*, those sacrificing to the nats.

—*kap*, *v.* To be possessed; to be under the influence of nats; *nat kap ai wa*, *n.* one possessed.

Nat kăwa, *v.* (from *kăwa*, to bite.) To punish, as a nat; to be afflicted (lit. bitten,) as by a *nat*; (illness, misfortune, trouble, is all caused by the malice or rancor of the *nats*;) *nat kăwa ai mājaw mächyi ai*, he is ill because of the malevolence of the nats.

—mädun, *v.* To publicly acknowledge, as an illegitimate child; lit. to present the same to the household *nats*; *dai ni ngai n-gyi hpe nat mädun la na*.

—mätse, *n.* Especially wicked *nats*; demons; see parts; *ngai nat mätse hkrum ni ai*.

—ra, *n.* The corner of a house dedicated to the *nats*; see parts; *nat ra de hkum lai mu*.

—shang, *v.* To be possessed by a *nat*; see parts.

—tawn, *n.* A large nat-altar with four legs.

—tsätsam, *n.* Strange or foreign *nats*; those not of the tribal, village or household "pantheon;" see parts:

Ji tsätsam hpe yeng mu, Nat tsätsam hpe seng mu.

—htawt, *n.* A section of bamboo, a "horn" (bottle,) used as a receptacle for water or liquor offered to the *nats*; *nat htawt daw, v.* to introduce and add a new *nat* (a recently disembodied spirit,) to the household *nats* with proper offerings; see parts; *dai ni ji a tsu bai pru ai mājaw nat htawt daw ga ai*.

—wawm, *v.* To request, demand a sacrifice, as a nat; see *tsawm*.

—zam, *v.* To be effected, irritated, as a sore, by nats and thus prevented from healing; *nat zam ai mājaw nma n mai hkrav ai, atsi mung akyu n nga ai*.

Ne, *v.* To cohabit; to have sexual intercourse; (vulgar;) euphemistic terms are *di*, *hkrum*, *maw* or *shut*.

—hpye, *n.* A harlot.

Ne, *n.* The male organ; see *māne*.

—um, *n.* The prepuce.

—di, *n.* The testicles.

—ru, *n.* Masturbation; *neru ru, v.* to practice masturbation.

—zu, *n.* Semen.

Nem, *v.* To be low, not tall; derv. *mānem*; comp. *myit nem*, *shānem* and Bur. §§; *a.* short, low; opp. to *tsaw*;

nem ai wa, a short person; *nta nem ai*, the house is low.

Nem, *v.* To pacify, as a child; to appease, calm, allay the agitation or excitement of; comp. Bur. ၃၆; *dai ma hpe nem u*; *yawn ai wa hpe nem u*.

Neng, *a.* Level; a level place; see *māta*.

Nep, *v.* To dish up, as rice; same as *nap*, which see; *derv. lānep*.

Nep, *v.* To spread, as a carpet, sheet, mat or the like; *derv. anep* and *pānep*; to put, as bedding for a pony; *yi hku nep u*; to put down, as flooring; to pave, to macadamize; comp. *lung nep*.

—nep, *a.* Even, level, not undulating; *anhtē a ga nep nep rai nga ai*.

Nep, *n.* The mucus of the nose; snot; Bur. ၃၆; *derv. anep*.

—hkyi, *n.* Dried mucus; see parts.

—hkyi, *v.* To blow the nose.

—baw, *v.* To run, as the nose; *nep baw baw, lādi shaw shaw*.

—san, *n.* Drippings from the nose; *hkrap ai māsha nep san abya*.

Ni, *n.* Moss; see *lung ni* and *hpun ni*.

Ni, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a mother-in-law,—a wife's mother, and her sisters; comp. *moi*; (2) a sister-in-law,—a wifes' brother's wife.

Ni, *n.* Drawers or a cloth, worn during menstruation; see *ani* and *pāni*.

Ni, *v.* To be near, not distant; opp. to *tsan*; comp. *htem* and Bur. ၄၁ *hka ni ai māre*, a village near to water.

—ni, *a.* or *adv.* Near, close, nigh; comp. *htep htep*.

Ni, *v.* To be tame, not wild; opp. to *zai*; comp. *hku* and *shāni*; *shāraw n ni hkrav ai*, the tiger will not be tamed.

Ni, Plural affix; see Gram.; *wora ni*, those over there; *Man'Kang ni*, the people of Man Kang.

Ni, Verbal particle, first per. sing. present perfect; plur. *mā ni*; see Gram.; *ngai wa ni ai*, I have returned; interrogative implying a conjectural state; *shi gālaw nu ni?* did he (really) do it? *nanhtē sha nga myit ni?* are you eating?

Ni, Personal pron., second per. plur.; you; (Hkauri and Northern usage;) comp. *nanhtē*; *nī hteng*, same.

Ni, Numeral adjective; two; only used in composition; see Gram.

—na, *adv.* Two nights; *nī na de sa chyai ai*.

—ni, *adv.* Two days.

—ning, *adv.* Two years; *nī ning ē n sa du ai*.

—hpawt, *adv.* Two mornings; *nī hpawt hkawn ga ai*.

—tsa, *a.* Two hundred; *lap nī tsa jaw e*.

Nik, *v.* To humiliate, disgrace, abase; to take the "starch" out of some one; *shī nau let ai mājaw nik kau mā nu ai*, as he was too "bright," they took him down.

Nila, *n.* A sapphire; Bur. နီလ .

Ni-ngan, *n.* A young man; same as *wa-ngan*.

Nin, *v.* To press, compress, cram, crowd into; derv. *anin*; comp. *hpyai*; *nin hkra bang u*; to be compressed, etc.

Ning, *n.* A year; see *shāning*; only used in composition; *dai ning*, this year; *māning*, last year; *htāning*, next year; *lāning mi*, one year; *lātsa ning*, a century.

Ning, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a sister-in-law; a husband's sisters or the wife of a brother; (2) the sisters of a daughter-in-law, when addressed by the mother-in-law; (3) a respectful designation among otherwise unknown females addressing each other.

Ning, Verbal participial particle; (Hkauri;) same as *nna*; *shī ngu ning tsun de*, speaking he said.

Ning, *adv.* Thus, in this manner; comp. *shing* and *nung*; see Gram.; *ning de*, thus; *ning rai*, thus, in this way or fashion; *ning ngu tsun u*, speak thus; *ning san*, this much, to such an extent; *ning san wa*, same as *ning san*.

Ning, *adv.* Here; same as *nang*.

Ning, *pron.* You; same as *nang*, which see.

Ning, A general preformative usually shortened to *n* by the *Jinghpaws*; comp. *num*; in religious poetry for the sake of the metre, in Hkauri and Northern usage the unabbreviated form is frequently found. Only the most common forms in *ning* are here given.

—ba, *a.* Great, big and ferocious; comp. *kāba* and *nba*.

- Ningbaw, *v.* (from *baw*, a head.) To originate or superintend, as a public work; *dai amu nang ningbaw ndai*.
- bu, *n.* A large, heavy blade; see *nbu* and *hpa tung*.
- byen, *n.* A variety of *arum*.
- chyang, *n.* A hireling; a day-labourer; see *nchyang*.
- da, *n.* An arrow; (Hkauri;) see *pāla*.
- dang, *v.* To contradict; to obstruct; see *ndang*.
- dim, *adv.* Behind; (Northern usage;) see *hpang de*.
- dung, *n.* A sword; *ningdung ninghpye*, sword and bag; see *dung*.
- daw, *n.* (from *daw*, to break.) A short or a broken sword, mostly used by women.
- ga, *n.* A sheath, a scabbard; see *n-ga*.
- gang, *n.* A shield; see *n-gang*.
- gawn, *a.* All, the whole; great, strong, mighty; see *n-gawn*.
- jap, *n.* Strength, valour; *ningjap mang*, *v.* to exhibit valour.
- ju, *a.* Fierce; *n.* a kind of vulture.
- jum, *n.* A diviner; coup. of *ningwawt*, which see.
- ka, *n.* A bard; see *lāka*; *ningka mājan*, the Muse.
- krai, *n.* A haft; see *nkrai*.
- hkan, *n.* Shame; see *nhkan*.
- hku, *n.* A hilt; see *nhku*.
- hkawng, *n.* A professional story-teller; coup. of *Jaiwa*.
- hkawng, *n.* The sun; *tingsa ninghkawng*, the old sun; a day; (poetic) *ninghkawng law wa sai*, the day is far gone; comp. *nhtoi*. *Dai ni ninghkawng, uloi ngai mi yawn, ula ngai mi tawn na nga*; fig. the ills of the day; the sun as causing fever.
- Dinghta māga ngum ninghkawng hpunla kum,
Dinghta māga nga ninghkawng hpunla da.*
- la, *a.* Great, important; coup. of *ningtawn*.
- li, *n.* An example; see *nli*; a wife's relatives; also pron. *māli*:
- Shi gaw māyu tam ningli bram.*
- len, Adversative participial particle; see *nlen*; *ngai hkum ninglen sa wa ai mājaw hkrum nu ai*.

- Ningmun, *n.* The beard; see *nmun*.
 —mut, *n.* A kind of leopard.
 —mawng, *n.* Power, authority; comp. *däru*.
 —nan, *a.* New; see *nnan*.
 —ngai, *v.* To enjoy, as riches or spiritual blessings.
 —nyawng, *n.* A mina; see *länyu*.
 —pawt, *n.* A beginning; a foundation; *ningpawt ninghpang*, the beginning, genesis; see *numhpang*.
 —hpa, *n.* A love-song; see *mānaw ninghpa*.
 —hpum, *n.* The village of a chief, a capital; comp. *ninghtawn*.

Ngai shäbrang ma ala,

Däru ninghpum rin ai ningtawn ula.

- ra, *n.* A pledge; see *ndat*.
 —ran, *v.* To exempt, as from illness; coup. of *hkrauhkran* or *rauran*.
 —rim, *n.* The twilight; see *nrin*.
 —rut, *v.* To be broken; see *rut*; *n.* a ravine, gap, landslide:

Mätsaw mädung ningrut ya du ma ai.

- sa, *a.* Old; see *dingsa* and *nsa*.
 —sam, *n.* A cut, a wound; *ningsam hka*, a deep scar; *ningsam pra*, a visible scar; *ningsam tsi*, medicine for a wound.
 —sang, *n.* Exalted, glorious, divine; see *nsang*.
 —sen, *n.* The voice; see *nsen*.
 —soi, *n.* Breath; life; *ningsoi ningsa*, same; see *nsoi nsa*:

*Dai prat è shinggyim mäsha ni kaw, sumri nu
 sumdam ku,*

Ningsoi ningrut ningsa ninghprut ai mi n nga.

- shan, *n.* The edge of a blade; see *nshan*.
 —shang, *n.* One of the *Māran* families; see *Māran*.
 —shung, *n.* Cold; comp. *kāshung*; *ningshung ta*, the cold season; same as *kāshung ta* or *ushung ta*.
 —tam, *n.* Eloquence; poetic gifts; *ningtam chyè* or *rawng*,
v. to be eloquent or poetic.

Ningten, *n.* The lips; see *nten* and *shingten*.

—teng, *a.* Spotted; see *ateng*; *n.* a spot.

—tawn, *a.* Great, excellent; *n.* the biggest, best; see *tawn*; *ningtawn ai mähtang ya mi*.

—tsa, *adv.* Above; see *ntsa*.

—tsam, *n.* Heavy fog; moisture; driving fog or drizzling rain.

Ningtsam htu ai mäjaw nta tsam mat ai.

—tsang, *n.* Sorrow, mourning; *ningtsang hkrap* or *bru*, to be crying or mourning; *shi kãnu a ningtsang a bru ai*.

—tsing, *n.* A youth; (poetic;) *Ningtsing hkrei*, *Ningtsing tsa*; see parts; *a.* fresh, beautiful; comp. *kãtsing*.

—hte, *n.* Drippings; comp. *kãhte*; *ninghte tsan*, the “dripping” clouds; *ninghte tsan hkringdat*, the sky as the abode of a nat.

—htu, *n.* A sword; see *nhtu*.

—htut, *v.* To break; to be broken; see *ningrut*.

—htawn, *n.* A large village or district; comp. *ninghpum* and *ginwang*; *Hpun-gan ninghtawn kãba*.

—htoi, *n.* A day; see *nhtoi*, *shãni* and *ninghkawng*.

—wa, *n.* An axe; see *nwa*.

—wan, *v.* To roam; to prowl; *shãraw ningwan hkawm ai*.

—wat, *v.* To flourish, as a sword; see *wat*.

—wawt, *n.* A diviner; see *nwawt*.

—yam, *n.* A kind of creeper.

—yan, *n.* Long; see *yan*; *ning-yan nhtu*, a long, slender blade.

Nip, *v.* To shade, as a tree; deriv. *shingnip*; comp. Bur. ꨀꨁ; to cast a shadow; to be overcast, as the sky; *lämu* or *jan nip ai*, the sky (or the sun) is overcast, (hidden by a shadow.)

—nip, *adv.* Faintly; in a shadowy, obscure manner; *nip nip rai hkawm ai hpa rã ai kun?*

Nit, *v.* To sit; only used as a coup. of *htit*, in religious poetry; comp. *dung*.

Chyãnun mäjan gaw,

*Kringkrawn mājan a shāngai punghkum hta lung
nit raz,*

Jinghkar ting-nyang hta dung htit rai.

Nit, Verbal particle, second person singular; plur. *mā nit*; see Gram.; *nang tsun nit dai*, you said it; *nang sha nit ni?* have you eaten? *hkum gālaw nit*, do not do it; comp. Bur. ꨀꨁ; *nang sa nit*, you go; *ya nang hkru nit dawng*, now you are probably satisfied; *nang lang nit htawm me ndang nga ndai*, after you had (the use of) it you deny it; *nang jin nit taw gaw rau sa na*, if you are ready we will go together; *nanhtē pru mā nit*, you (plur.) go on.

Nu, *v.* To be slack, as a rope; opp. to *kang*; to be paralyzed, as the tendons; *hkringnang nu ai*; fig. to "slacken" the cord of life,—to hasten the end; *shi sumri nu, sumdan ku ai.*

Nu, *v.* To slide, as down a rope; coup. of *gu*, which see.

Nu, *v.* To be soft, tender; to "soften," boil, as sago or the like; *hku hku ai mājaw ulai nu ga ai.*

—nu, *a.* Soft, tender, delicate comp. *nai nai; nu nu nai nai rē ai shan.*

Nu, *n.* The brain; see *anu* and Bur. ꨀꨂ.

Nu, *v.* To be tired, aching; coup. of *tsu*, which see.

Nu, *v.* To be able, capable of; to bear, endure; coup. of *htu*, which see.

Mātsaw shing kang hpe n nu daw nga ma ai,

Ntsang shing kang hpe n htu daw nga ma ai.

Nu, Verbal particle, second or third person singular, Imperative, or past tense; see Gram.; plur. *mā nu; shi gālaw nu ai*, he did it; *nang mu nu ni?* did you see it? *ya sa nu*, now go, (having waited so far;) *shanhtē gālaw mā nu ai*, they did it.

Nu, *v.* To dwell, see *shānu* and *anu sha.*

Nu, *n.* A mother; comp. *kānu.*

—dim, *n.* An aunt,—a mother's youngest sister.

—doi, *n.* An aunt,—a mother's younger sister; the wife of a paternal uncle (*wa doi.*)

- Nu tung, *n.* An aunt,—a mother's elder sister, or the wife of an uncle older than the father, (*wa di a madu jan.*)
- Nuk, *v.* To be daring, indifferent, as to danger; *myit nuk ai wa hkrit n chye ai.*
- Num, *a.* All; coup. of *hkum*; see *dingnum*.
- Num, *v.* To become quiet, calm; comp. *sim*; to die down, as a fire or a high wind; to subside, as a flood; *wan, laru hte hka num ai*; to abate, decrease in virulence, as an epidemic; *mæhyi num ai mai wa na.*
- Num, *v.* To be properly flavoured and thus palatable, as food; comp. *mu*; to relish because savory; *num ai baw*, things properly flavoured, not too sweet, sour, etc.
- Num, *n.* A female; opp. to *la*; a woman, a married woman; a wife; comp. *lätung num, lashi num* and *labai num*; see *jan* and *wunhkum*; (*num* is by some considered disrespectful as implying concubinage; see Introduction page XI.)
- bai, *n.* A married woman having returned to her parents; *num bai läka*, a "grass-widow;" see parts.
- brau, *n.* A flighty woman; see *brau*.
- dung, *n.* The first or chief wife.
- ga, *n.* A proposal; *numga dan*, to reply to a proposal.
- gram, *n.* An old maid; see *gram*.
- la, *v.* To marry, take a wife; *shi num gōrai n la.*
- ningnan, *n.* A bride; mostly pron. *num nnan*.
- num, *v.* To live as in concubinage; to keep a mistress or a paramour, said of a married man.
- sa, *n.* (from *sa*, to lead.) A bride's escort and attendants; *num numsa ni*, the bride-maids; *la numsa*, a male attendant; etiquette requires that a chief's daughter should have a hundred followers, the common people as many as they can afford to pay; *numsa sa, v.* to escort a bride.
- sha, *n.* A female; *numsha ma*, a girl; comp. *lasha*.
- shaw, *v.* To commit adultery; *num shaw ai wa*, an adulterer.
- shābawn, *v.* To send a bride from home and parents; (parents and nearest relatives never attend the wedding which always takes place in the bride-groom's home.)

Num shālai, *v.* To conduct a bride between two hedges of elephant grass sprinkled with sacrificial blood, thus sealing the marriage vow; also called *kumba shālai*; comp. *hkungran*.

—shārawt, *v.* To start, as a bride for the marriage ceremonies; *num shārawt ai shāni*, the day a bride starts.

—tai, *v.* To be married,—said of the woman; lit. to become a woman.

—wa, *v.* To marry; *shi num gārai n wa ai*, she has not yet married; *dai ning num wa na nhten*.

Num, A preformative used interchangeably with *nam* or *ning*, often abbreviated to *mā*, or even to *n'*; thus *namshang*, *numshang* or *māshang*; *namdung*, *numdung* or *ndung*.

—bat, *n.* A figurative name for water or liquor; *numbat hpang du*, *numra hpang su*.

—braw, *n.* A place where a number of roads converge or cross; a crossing; see *lam numbraw* and *māshe*.

—bya, *n.* A premature birth; see *nbya*.

*—da, *a.* Even; level; comp. *nda*; *numda lam*, a level road.

—dan, *v.* (from *dan*, to hinder.) To interpose; *n.* an obstruction, impediment, for which a nat is responsible; *numdaw numdan*, omens, signs,—mostly unfavourable.

—du, *n.* A master; same as *numdu* or *mādu*; the shaft of a spear; *ri numdu*.

—dung, *n.* A basis; see *mādung*; *numdung nummang*, a highway; comp. *rungdung*.

—dai, *n.* An orchid; see *wa mādai*.

—daw, *n.* A sign; see *numdan*.

—ga, *n.* A side; see *māga*.

—gaw, *n.* A bend; comp. *māgaw*.

—jang, *v.* To heap, pile, as for a bon-fire; see *njang*; *hpundaw hpuntang hpe numjang nat kau mu*.

—ji, *a.* Small; comp. *kāji*; *u numji*, small birds; see *nji*; *n.* a kind of moss or fungus; comp. *kāmu*; *numji numjoi*, small birds.

—ju, *n.* A sign; a piece of raw meat; see *gunju*

—jut, *v.* To thrust, as with a spear; to pierce; see *mājut*; *hpang de hkum kānut*, *Hkang ri numjut ra ai*.

*Numchying shārau, *n.* a jungle.

- Numjai, *n.* A kind of shrub.
- jawn, *n.* A goad; see *majawn*.
- kun, *v.* To strike, hit with the back of a sword; (Hkauri;) also pron. *namkun*; comp. *gāmai*.
- kawng, *n.* A hill; see *kawng*.
- kau, *n.* A road-side; a side, a border; see *mākau*; *māsha sa wa yang numkau de yen mu*.
- hkaw, *n.* Chaff; see *māhkaw*.
- hkawng, *n.* A high-way, same as *nummaw*; traditions; see *māhkawng*.
- hkrun, *n.* A small path; see *māhkrun*.
- la, *n.* A ghost; see *minla*.
- li, *n.* Soot; see *wax numli*.
- ling, *n.* Scarlet fever; *numling ling, v.* to have scarlet fever.
- lai, *n.* A side-track; see *lai*.
- ma, *n.* A sore; see *nma*.
- maw, *n.* A highway; see *nmaw* and *rummaw*.
- nang, *n.* An associate; same as *mānang* and *rumnang*.
- naw, *v.* To lay, as grass or jungle; see *anaw*; *nam numnaw yawng ai de hkan u*.
- nawn, *n.* An associate; a "chum;" comp. *kānawn*.
- hpan, *n.* A foundation; see *ninghpan*.
- hpra, *a.* Wild, ferocious; see *nhpra*.
- hprut, *v.* To be wanting, lacking; see *nhprut*.
- hprawt, *n.* The outskirts, as of a village; see *hprawt*.
- hproi, *v.* To wander; *numhproi numhprang, a.* passing; see parts; same as *mālet nhprang*.
- ra, *n.* Water; see *numbat*.
- rang, *adv.* Once; coup. of *kālang*; *kālang numrang sha*, only once; *shi kālang numrang sha shut ai*.
- rang, *n.* Work; see *hkātum*.
- rat, *v.* To cut; see *mārat*.
- ri, *n.* Dew; see *māri*.
- ri, *n.* A kind of tree; same as *hka numri*.
- ru, *n.* A creeper; see *namru* and *shingru*.
- rai, *n.* An individual; see *mārai*.
- raw, *n.* A monster, a brute; comp. *māraw*, a monstrosity; *a.* monstrous; *māsha numraw*, a human monster; *hka numraw*, a "leviathan"; *kājin numraw*, a mon-

strous worm; *bären numraw*, a monstrous alligator, a "behemoth"; *wa numraw*, a traditional wild boar; *mawru ru yang bären numraw lawm ai*.

Numraw, *n.* A kind of wood.

—roi, *n.* A bee; see *māroi*; *numroi git nen pyen ai*.

—sat, *v.* (from *sat*, to kill.) To close, as a path or a side-track; when a party is traveling, the leader if far ahead of some unacquainted with the road, breaks off and puts twigs or branches across every by-path to guide those that follow; *hpang na ni n dam mu ga lam numsat da u*.

—su, *n.* Slime; see *namsu*.

—sun, *n.* A narrow path; see *māsun*.

—shang, *n.* The village entrance; see *māshang*.

—shap, *v.* To confuse, jumble, and thus obscure, as a statement; *māsha a ga shi hkan numshap ai*.

—she, *n.* A cross-road; see *māshe*.

—shu, *v.* To fall, as particles of food from a boiling pot, considered unlucky if falling on some other dish under preparation; *numshu nhpu*, ill-luck, misfortune; see parts; *numshu nhpu rē ai sha yang, numshu nhpu rē ai hkrum na*.

—shut, *v.* To poke; see *māshut*.

—shawn, *v.* To lead; see *māshawn*.

—ta, *n.* A resting place; see *māta*; only used in religious poetry;

Kātsi shāra naw rai ga, numta shāra naw shai ga.

—tin, *n.* A kind of tree.

—tin, *v.* Same as *mātin*, which see.

—tawt, *v.* To stump, stub, the foot or toe; (Hkauri;) see *mātawt*.

—tsan, *a.* (from *tsan*, to be far.) Distant, far, from afar; also pron. *sumtsan*; *ngai numtsan lam hkawm na*, I will walk a distant road; *numtsan māsha*, a stranger, alien, foreigner.

—wan, *v.* To hinder; coup. of *numdan*.

—wawt, *n.* A diviner; coup. *ningwawt* or *nwawt*.

—ya, *n.* A spark; *wan num-ya kāmawng ai*; comp. *wan kāhpre*.

- Nun, *n.* Tree-cotton; see *kädung*; *mawn hla nun bang u*, stuff the "pillow" with tree-cotton.
- Nun, *v.* To turn back, having made a start; *shanhté hpang de bar nun rar ma ai*, afterward they turned back.
- Nun, *v.* To be thread-bare, somewhat worn, or as a garment; *nyè a pälawng nun sha naw rē ai, shi hpe jaw kau se ai*.
- Nung, *adv.* Thus; same as *ning*.
- Nung, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Naw* among the *Myi Tungs*.
- Nung, *n.* A Kachin tribe, called *Khun Nung* by the Shans, inhabiting the territory north-east of the Kamhti valley; (see Introduction page VII;) the *Pangsu*, *Pushu* and *Numun Nungs* are tributary to Kamhti chiefs.
- Nup, *v.* To be creased, crumpled, ruffled; derv *kānup gumnup*, and *pānup*.
- nup, *a.* Creased, etc.; *nyè a pälawng nup nup rar mat sai*.
- Nut, *v.* To be retreating; derv. *kānut* and *htingnut*.
- nut, *adv.* In a receding, retreating manner. *shi hpang de nut nut rar wa ai*.
- Nut, *v.* To be worn or rubbed bare; derv. *anut*, *ndar yang nut nga ai, nga hpum ai nhten*, this spot is worn bare, cattle probably herd here; to trample down, as grain; to harrow, as a field; to tangle, as a skein of yarn; see *shānut*.
- Nut, *v.* To strip and twist, as bark for ropes; derv *kānut*; to trace, ferret out, as a plot; comp. *lābau nut*
- Nai, *v.* To be sticky, adhesive and elastic; *kāgam ga nai rē ai*.
- nai, *a.* Sticky and thus soft, flabby; comp. *nu nu*; *shi a shan nu nu nar nar rē ai*.
- Nai, *v.* To be languid, dull, lethargic, spiritless; *nar taw*, to be in a drowsy, sleepy, or trance-like state; *shi nbaw shat sha nna nai taw nga ai*.
- Nai, *n.* Yam; plants of the genus *Deoscorea* and edible varieties of *arum* are called *nar*; comp. *na*; see *n-un*, *nnoi*, *lāhkyik* and *hpaugan nai*.
- bau, *n.* A variety of yam used for liquor.

- Nai chyingdang, *n.* A yam with branching tubers; see parts.
- chyinghkra, *n.* A worm or grub infesting yam; see parts.
- chyinghkraw, *n.* The “trailing” yam, with runners from which tubers take root; the *Deoscorea villosa*.
- dingga, *n.* A variety of cultivated yam; the *Deoscorea crispata* (?)
- gungai htan, *n.* A kind of cultivated yam.
- kähpam, *n.* A species of acid yam; the *Deoscorea globosa* (?) also called *nai kähpam*.
- kähpram, *n.* Same as *nai kähpam*.
- hku, *n.* Cultivated yam; see parts; a variety of yam mostly cultivated around houses; the *D. sativa*.
- hkäla, *n.* A species of wild yam; there are two kinds of this, one of which is used as food; see *hkäla*.
- hkra, *n.* The same as the *n-un* yam.
- hkyeng, *n.* The purple yam; *D. atropurpurea*.
- la, *n.* A variety of yam usually fed to hogs.
- lep, *n.* The flower of the trailing yam.
- loi, *n.* Early yam; see parts.
- nbyen, *n.* A kind of yam; see *nbyen*.
- nhkrun, *n.* The Chinese yam; see *nai tung*.
- pawt, *n.* A tuber or root-stock of yam.
- hpaw, *n.* A kind of yam; all kinds of yam used as food, or such kinds as do not grow runners.
- hpra, *n.* A yam-field; see parts.
- hpraw, *n.* The white yam; *D. versicolor*.
- sam, *n.* The sweet potato; (lit. the Shan-potato.)
- shänam, *n.* A kind of ginger-like yam; see parts.
- tung, *n.* The Chinese yam; the *D. batatas* or *Japonica*; also called *nai nhkrun*
- ya, *n.* Skunk cabbage; also called *na ya*.
- Nau, *v.* To walk, as on a rail; coup. of *gau*, which see.
- Nau, *v.* To serve, as a nat; coup. of *jan* which see.
- Nau, *adv.* Too, too much; see *Gram.*; *nau yak ai amu*, too difficult work; *shi nau sha ai*, he eats too much; *lit nau li ai*, the load is too heavy.
- Nau, *n.* A preparation of fish; see *bänau*.
- hkum, *n.* Pressed fish.

Nauhtu, *n.* Fish-paste.

Nau, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a younger brother or sister; (2) cousins, younger than the speaker,—the children of a paternal uncle or maternal aunt; comp. *hpu*, *hkau* and *hkrz*; (3) a sister-in-law,—the wife of an older brother addressing the wife of a younger.

—na, *n.* A sister, or female cousin of uncertain age; *shinggyim nau na ning hpu wa*, another man's sister a brother of our own.

—nau, *v.* To have younger brothers or sisters; *ngaz nau n nau ni ai*, I have no younger brothers or sisters.

Nau, *v.* To dance; derv. *mānau*; *n.* a dance.

—baw, *n.* The commencement of a dance; *naubaw baw*, *v.* to commence, begin a dance, by dancing early in the morning around the *mā dai dap*.

—du, *n.* A funeral dance; *nau du kāput*, *v.* to hold the dance, as after the day of the burial (*mang mākoī*.)

—dut, *v.* To close a dance; *n.* the close of a dance; *nau dut shānz*, the last day of a dance.

—ra, *n.* The dancing floor;—a circular space in front of the house in the centre of which is placed the *shā dung*.

—shawng, *n.* The leader of a dance.

—tung, *n.* The time during which a dance is held.

Naw, *n.* Juice, glue, resin, copal, mastic, or the like from different kinds of trees; see *hpun naw* and *naw sā-nawn*.

Naw, *v.* To be soft, as a blade; *a.* soft, gluey; *nhtu naw mat sar*.

Naw, *v.* To root, as a hog; to burrow, as a ground-rat; to devour, gulp down, as food or drink; (disrespectful;) derv *chyānaw*, *kānaw* and *mānaw*; comp. *māna naw*; *shāru shingbut naw shāpraw ai*.

Naw, *v.* To open; coup. of *hpaw*.

Naw, *v.* To be jealous; (Hkauri;) see *mānawn*.

Naw, *adv.* Yet, besides, still, still more; *naw chyam yu u*, still try, continue your attempts; *naw jaw e*, give still more, *shi naw yup nga ai*, he is still sleeping; *naw hkring mu*, yet wait; *gārai naw*, not yet; see parts.

Naw, *n.* Proper name for the second male child; comp. *mying dung*, the *Láhtaws* are the supposed descendants from the first *Ma Naw*.

Naw, *v.* To show obeisance or homage; to bow, kneel, as before a ruler, to worship; *du hpe naw mu*.

--ku, *v.* To worship; see parts; *Sam ni sumla naw ku ma ar*.

Naw, *n.* A tadpole; see *mānaw*.

—byin, *n.* A tadpole; *nawbyin bau*, a tadpole, most common name; *nawbyin bau, shu kasha*.

Naw, *n.* Pulse; leguminous plants or their seed; only used in composition; comp. *preng, shāpre* and *sandu*.

—chyang, *n.* The common French or kidney bean; *Phaseolus vulgaris*.

—dik, *n.* A preparation of boiled and fermented Goa-beans, (*lāsi*;) with salt, liquor, chilli and ginger; comp. *nawhpu*.

—kyu, *n.* The crowder-pea.

—hkun, *n.* The peanut; also called *ga lāsi*, see *lāsi*.

—lep, *n.* The sword-bean; *Canavalia ensiformis*.

—loi, *n.* Early beans, peas or pulse of any kind.

—nam, *n.* The whin, (woad-waxen;) *Genista tinctoria*.

—hpu, *n.* A preparation of boiled and fermented Goa-beans, (*lāsi*;) and salt; comp. *nawdik*.

—wawm, *n.* A variety of bean; the snail-flower, *Phaseolus caraculla*.

Nawm, *v.* To be enclosed, housed; coup. of *hkyawm* which see:

Ma ni kun ē nawm dinghku ē hkyawm.

Nawn, *v.* To pull along; coup. of *krawn*; to carry, take along; (Northern usage;) comp. *gun*; *hkai mi nawn myit ta?* what do you carry?

Nawn, *v.* To stir, as a fire; to push forward, to convey within reach; derv. *lānawn*; *shat alāwan hkut u ga wan nhtaw nawn mu*.

Nawn, *v.* To shake, quake, vibrate, quiver, derv. *anawn* and *tsānawn*; comp. *shāmu, wam* and *nnang nawn*.

—nawn, *a.* Shaking, quivering, vibrating, shivering; also used adverbially; comp. *wam wam*.

Nawn, *v.* To reflect, consider, suppose; derv. *nnawn*; to regard, consider, as worthy of respect, confidence or homage; *n nawn*, to be thoughtless; to disregard, slight, treat with disrespect; *shi rai na rē ai ngai nawn da we ai*, I supposed it was he; *shi hpa n nawn ai*, he thinks of nothing,—is thoughtless and careless; *nang ngai hpe hpa nawn n ta?* what do you (consider) take me for? *shi ngai hpe hpa n nawn ai*, he has no regard for me; *n.* thought, consideration, supposition:

Mātsaw hkring-yu kāning nga n' nawn,

Ntsang hkringdat hpa nga n' hprawn rin ta?

—sawn, *v.* To consider; to regard, respect; *n nawn n sawn*, to disregard, show disrespect; comp; *gawn sawn*.

Nawng, *v.* To be in a mass or lump; *n.* a congregation, a herd, a flock; comp. *wunawng*, *u nawng*, *wa nawng*, *gwi nawng*, *nga nawng*, etc; *adv.* with, together with; *ru hte nawng baw kau u*, pull it up with the root; *shi hpe arai hte nawng woi wa mu*, send (lead) him away with his things; *ngai gaw tau-kawk a dum nta nawng rai ni ai*, like the turtle I come with my little house.

—nawng, *adv.* In flocks, herds, packs or the like; *u ni nawng nawng rai hkawm ma ai*.

Nawng, *v.* To continue contrary to expectations; derv. *dingnawng*; *shi du ni kaw hkan nawng mat ai*, he continues to follow the chief; *yup nawng*, to fall into a sleep or trance; *adv.* always, for ever; *shi dai māre ē nawng a nga nga ai*.

—nawng, *adv.* For ever, always, continually; comp. *nan nan* and *tut tut*; *shi nawng nawng a nga nga ai*.

Nawng, *v.* To push; derv. *kānawng*; and *nnawng*; *nawng dat*, to push away; comp. *shānawng* and *tsawng*; to deliver, hand over; *nyē hkauna hpu hpe nawng kau se ai*, I have handed over my field to my (older) brother; to present, "deliver," as a sacrifice to the nats;—at the end of the ceremony parts of the sacrifice are placed ("presented") on the altar, when the "life" of the animal enters the "stables" of the nat;—*nat gārai n nawng yang shan n mai sha ai*, meat must not be eaten before the nats have had their share.

Nawng, *n.* A lake, a pond; Bur. နေ့.

—htut, *v.* To poison, as a pond; see *htut*.

—wam, *n.* A marsh; see *wam*.

Nawp, *v.* To stick, as mud; *hkumpup nawp ai, kaga hku kai mu* the mud will stick, go another way; to pay, as compound interest; *nga mi hta nga mi ngar nawp ya na*, I will give one bullock as interest on one—returning two for one; to extort as black-mail; see *unawp*

Nawt, *v.* To step, move, as ahead, aside behind, etc.; *wo de lor mi nawt rar u*, move (step) over a little; *shawng de nawt rar u*, move ahead; to trip, skip; derv. *mānawt*; to walk, as a cake-walk; to move with measured steps, as a soldier.

—nawt, *adv.* In a tripping, skipping, quick-step manner; *nau shawng wa zawn nawt nawt rar mānau mu*.

Noi, *v.* To suspend, to hang; derv. *anoi*, *mānoi* and *shingnoi*; *pālawng noi da u*, hang up the coat; fig. to cling to, to depend upon; to be attached to; comp. *mātut mānoi*; *ma gaw shi a kānu hta noi nga ai* the child is clinging (hanging on) to its mother; *n.* a basket, used by women.

—ji, *n.* A small basket of the kind carried by women; *māwat noi ji*.

Noi, *v.* To be limp; to be soft, tender; to be elastic; comp. *myan*.

—hkrat, *n.* Rubber, as an article of use; see *gānoi*.

—noi, *a.* Limp; soft, tender; weak, soft, effeminate; *n-gun n rawng nna a kya n' noi noi ngu nngai*, I have no strength and feel weak; *noi noi rē ai wa*, a "tender-foot."

Nā, A preformative used mostly by the Hkauris.

—di, *n.* The nose; see *ladi*.

—jin, *n.* A worm; see *kājin*.

—ga htoi, *n.* Jasper; Bur. နေ့.

N, Negative particle; Bur. ဝ; see Gram.; *adv.* not; *shi hpa n tsun ai*, he says nothing; *n gālaw lu ai da*, he says he cannot do it; *n mar*, not good, bad; *n hkru u shawp, n gawn n nawn*, see parts.

- N, A shortened form of *nang*, personal or possessive pronoun, (see Gram.) used as a noun prefix or verbal particle; *nnu*, your mother; *nwa*, your father; *nshu nsha*, your grandchildren; see also, *nji nwoi*, *nhpu nnau*, *nni*, *nnam*, *nhkri*, and *ntung*; *nang hpa tsun n ta?* what do you say? *nang gälaw n yang gaw*, if you do it; *nang n sa n yang gaw*, if you do not go.
- N', *conj.* And; abbreviation of *nna*; *comp. in*; *shi sa n' tsun ai*, he came and spoke.
- N, General preformative, shortened form of *ning*, *nam* or *num*, most frequently used by the Southern Kachins.
- un, *n.* A kind of mountain yam; *comp. nnoi* and *nai*.
- au, *n.* A large boiler; a cauldron; *n-au di dam*, a wide, large boiler.
- ba, *n.* A cover, blanket, rug; see *ba*; *nba hpun ai*, *v.* to cover, as with a blanket.
- ba, *n.* Small-pox; also called *nampan*; *nba ba*, *v.* to have small-pox; *nba chyang*, "black small-pox," a severe form of small-pox; *nba hpraw*, a mild form; *nba htu* or *sam*, to vaccinate.
- ba, *a.* (from *ba*, to be big.) Great, big and ferocious; also *pron. ningba*; *shäraw nba nyau ai*, the great tiger is growling; *nba bawk*, a species of herb; *nba gitnoi*, a species of creeper; *nba lahkam*, an electric eel.
- bang, *n.* A lacquered rattan hoop or ring, worn by women around the waist; see *bang* and combinations.
- bang, *n.* The rear of a house; *opp. to npan*; *nbang chyinghka*, the back door; a stranger never makes his first entrance through the back door; *nbang ngau htawn* or *htawng*, the back verandah.
- bat, *n.* The cloth with which a child is carried tied on the back; *nbat sumdaw*; the placenta; *comp. ma mänang*.
- bu, *n.* A walnut; see *bu*, and combinations.
- bu, *n.* (from *bu*, an abode.) A home, abode; *nbu bra* to disperse and return home, as after a feast.
- bu, *n.* A blade; see *ningbu*.
- bu, *n.* A species of dove; *nbu rut*, same; this dove is often regarded as possessed; (see *bu*, to rave.)

- bun, *n.* (from *bun*, to dust.) Dust; *shāngu nbun*, fine particles of thatch; *mam nbun*, "paddy dust;" *nbun kāmawng*, *v.* to be dusty; *nbun ye*, to dust, as garments or furniture.
- bung, *n.* (from *bung*, to blow.) Air, wind, the atmosphere; *nbung lāru*, a hurricane.
- bung, *n.* A borer, especially attacking bamboo; *nbung sha*, *v.* to attack, as the borer.
- bung ju, *n.* A kind of tree; *nbung ju hpun*.
- bau, *n.* A kind of tree; see *maibau*.
- bau, *a.* Chubby; see *bau*; *nbau tu*, a fig. name for a tiger; *nbau tu ujin sa la sha ru*; see *mātan*.
- baw, *v.* To bellow, as a bull; to bawl.
- baw, *n.* Glutinous rice considered a delicacy; *nbaw nneng*, same; see *mam nbaw*
- bāwi, *n.* One of the *Lāban* families.
- bram, *n.* Ring-worm; *nbram māta*, to have ring-worm.
- brang, *n.* One of the *Lābya* families.
- braw, *n.* A cross-road; see *numbraw*.
- bya, *n.* (from *bya*, to be destroyed.) A premature birth, a miscarriage; comp. *ubya*; *nbya bya*, *v.* to have a miscarriage; *nbya ga*, to propitiate the nat causing miscarriage; to bury a premature birth.
- bye, *n.* The side, as of a blade; comp. *n-gung* and *nshan*; *nbye mat*, *v.* to be twisted, as a blade; *nhtu nbye mat az*.
- bye, *n.* (from *bye*, to step on.) A kind of trap; also pron. *hkumbye*.
- byen, *n.* A large deer-trap.
- byen, *n.* A variety of wild yam used for feeding hogs.
- chyan, *n.* The point, as of a needle or a thorn; comp. *mātu*, *nchyun* and *nkrung*.
- chyang, *n.* A hireling, a day-labourer; a coolie; see *chyang* and *ningchyang*; *nchyang jan*, a handmaiden.
- chye, *n.* (from *chye*, to peck.) A small hoe, used in weeding a paddy field; comp. *tingchye*.
- chyi, *v.* To be ill; see *nji*, and *māchyi*, *nchyi nmu*, pain, trouble, ailment.
- chyin, *n.* A lovesong; (Northern usage;) see *nchyun*.

- Nchyiik**, *adv.* Very much; *nchyiik nmak*, in an uncommon degree, or extraordinary manner, out of all proportions; *mārang nchyiik nmak htu ai*.
- chyun**, *n.* The tip, as of the nose; a pinnacle, a spiring point, a summit; comp. *māhtaw nchyun*; *nta nchyun*, a gable.
- chyun**, *n.* A love song; also pron. *nchyin*; comp. *lāka* and *mānaw ninghpa*; *nchyun chyun*, *v.* to sing in chorus, as the young people at an evening entertainment.
- chyawng**, *n.* A mosquito; coup. of *jigrawng*.
- da**, *a.* Level; see *numda*.
- da**, *n.* (from *da*, to be crosswise.) Width, breadth; opp. to *dingdung*; *a.* wide; *nda māga*, the wide part, width; *nda tang*, *adv.* crosswise; across; *nda tang dingdung yang*, crosswise and lengthwise; comp. *dingda*.
- dan**, *n.* A cross-bow; see *dan* and combinations.
- dang**, *v.* (from *dang*, to be obstructed.) To deny, contradict; *ndang kālang*, to deny, gainsay; *ndang kālang hkat*, to dispute, contest, controvert; *ndang kālang ga*, *n.* a contradiction, a denial; a dispute.
- dang**, *v.* (from *dang*, to be choked.) To be unable to deliver in childbirth; *ndang si*, to die in confinement; one of the greatest calamities known to a Kachin; *ndang kāpaw*, to die, as mother and child; *ndang kāsi*, to die in confinement; *ndang bunglat*, *n.* a blood feud, as when an unmarried woman dies in confinement; *ndang lam*, death in confinement; see *nmat lam*; *ndang num*, a woman having died in childbirth; she is regarded, as a *nat* (*ndang nat*.) and the corpse is burned; *ndang jawm*, to drive away the *nat* that caused the death in confinement.
- dap**, *v.* To place embers and hot ashes on a plantain leaf over boiled rice; *bunghkrawng n lu ai mājaw ndap sha ga ai*.
- dat**, *v.* To promise, to pledge; comp. *mādat*; *nat ndat ai*, to promise or pledge, a sacrifice, at a future date; *ga ndat*, a promise; *ndat ntang*, a promise, a pledge; *ndat mam*, a kind of paddy.

- Nde, *adv.* Thus, to such an extent; *nde nlaw*, for so long a time; comp. *māde*; *nde nlaw rai tim' n ma ai*; *nde de*, this much, *nde mi*, this much or thus; *nde mi jaw ai*.
- de, *adv.* Here; (Hkauri;) see *nang de*.
- Nden, *n.* Fearlessness, boldness; *nden ja*, *v.* to be bold, fearless, courageous; to be blustering, or assuming; *nden ja ai wa hkrit kāya n chyē ai*,
- den, *n.* Time; (Hkauri;) see *nten*.
- di, *n.* A pot; see *di*.
- di, *v.* To be close; to crowd or move, together; *ndi tawn u*, put the things close together; *nanhte mahkra shāra sha ndi nga mu*, you all crowd into the same place.
- di, *v.* To stagger; *ndi nda*, to stagger; to zig zag; to move in short turns and angles; *adv.* to and fro, backward and forward; in a staggering, rambling, incoherent manner; *ndi nda hkum tsun*; *shi a myit ndi nda nga ai*.
- digram, *n.* A spider; see *gindigram*.
- du, *n.* A stump; comp. *hpun du*; *kāwa ndu*, a bamboo stump; *yi hku ndu*, stubble.
- du, *n.* A wild boar; see *wa du*.
- du tep, *n.* An earwig; also pron. *hkindu tep*.
- dum, *n.* A bottle; see *dum* and combinations; comp. *namdau*; *kāwa ndum*, a bamboo "bottle" or "horn."
- dum, *n.* A granary; see *dum*.
- dung, *n.* (from *dung*, to be brought to a point.) A top, as of a tree, bamboo or post; opp. to *npawt*; the small end, as distinguished from the wide or bottom end; *shādaw ndung*, the top or small end of a post.
- dung, *n.* The jack tree; *Artocarpus integrifolia*; *ndung nai*, a variety of yam.
- dung, *n.* Figurative name for a sword; *ndung nhpye*; coup. *mādung*.
- dup, *n.* (from *dup*, to pound.) A blacksmith; *ndup nhkap*, same.
- dut, *a.* Unbreakable; see *dut*; *ndut ndang*, *adv.* without let or hindrance; in an untrameled manner; *ndut sumri lānu ntsam lāhkwī lāhku*.

- Ndai, pron. *a*. This; comp. *dai* and *wora*; *ndai nta*, this house; *ndaz gumru*, this pony; *ndai hkran e*, this side, (as of a river.)
- dai*, Verbal particle, second person sing.; plur. *myit dai*; comp. *nit dai* and *lit dai*; *nang rai ndai*, it is you.
- dau*, *n*. One of the Kachin families.
- dau*, *v*. To be loud, noisy, vociferous; *nang nau ndau ai mājaw māsha māsin kāhpra ai*
- daw*, *a*. (from *daw*, to break.) Broken; *nta ndaw*, a dilapidated house; *nhtu ndaw*, a broken sword; *n*. anything broken; often applied to a sword; comp. *nshi*; fig. something difficult.
- daw*, *n*. The open space in front of a house; a front-yard; comp. *chyāhpung*, *nbang*, *npan*, and *wun*; *ndaw yan kādit*, the "lawn" in front of house; *ndaw lik nga*, *adv*. outside; see parts; *ndaw kāhkrang*, *v*. to dance in front of a house, as at a funeral feast; comp. *kābung dum* and *lāhkreng mānau*; *ndaw ri*, the two spears carried by the leader in such a dance; *ndaw mānau*, same as *ndaw kāhkrang*.
- dawng*, *v*. To hate; see *dawng*.
- dawng*, *n*. The open house-front; (Hkauri;) see *ndaw*.
- dawt*, *v*. To be anxious; to long to do; to desire earnestly; to be constrained, compelled in one's mind; *mānang wa gālaw ai hpe yu nna ndawt nngai*.
- doi*, *n*. An aunt; comp. *doi* and *nu doi*.
- ga*, *n*. A live coal; a charred piece of wood; comp. *nra* and *nhpra wan n-ga*; *wan n-nga hte māhkret u*.
- ga*, *n*. A sheath, a scabbard; also pron. *n-gang*; comp. *māshawt*; *shādang la lawn ni māshawt n-ga tang rai mu*.
- ga*, *v*. To lean backward; to lie on the back; comp. *nhkrem* and *shāgum*; *n-ga de kālengu*, lie on your back; *n-ga kra* or *kran*, *adv*. on the back, supinely.
- ga*, *adv*. More than; over and above; see Gram. and Bur. ၁၀; *dai hta n-ga*, moreover, beside; *ngai lu ai hta n-ga nang lu ndai*, you have more than I; *shat jaw ai hta n-ga gumhpraw mung jaw ni ai*.
- gam*, *v*. To be steep, precipitous; *n*. a precipice; comp. *sharut n-gam* and *nhkap*; *n-gam kāleng ai wa a numda*

lam hkrup, he who slept on the precipice found the level road,—he who was nearly ruined is now doing well.

N-gam, *n.* A step, a notch, of a native ladder; comp. *lakang*; *n-gam hka mu*, notch, the "steps;" *n-gam ding* or *ran*, see parts.

—*gam-yaw* *n.* Locusts; see *dinggam-yaw*.

—*gan*, *v.* To intercept, as the light; comp. *shinggang*; to overshadow, degrade, obscure; *shi kana hpe n-gan nna num wa ai*, she degraded her (older) sister marrying (before her); to do unexpectedly, or contrary to usage; *kawa gau kasha hpe n-gan kau nna si wa ai*.

—*gang*, *n.* A shield; also pron. *n-ga*; *n-gang kaling*, a small round shield.

—*gang*, *n.* A sheath; see *n-ga*.

—*gu*, *n.* Husked rice; see *gu* and *mam gu*.

—*gum*, *v.* To bend forward; to be flat on the face; see *shagum*; comp. *n-ga* and *ngup*.

—*gun*, *n.* Strength, power, force; comp. *lapyin* and *tsum*; *n-gun dat*, *v.* to put forth strength; *n-gun ja*, to be strong; *n-gun daw*, to be exhausted; *n-gun lagaw*, *n.* strength, etc.; *n-gun lasang*, *adv.* with great effort, resolutely and violently; *n-gun lasang abyen u*; *n-gun yawm*, to lose strength, to become weak.

—*gung*, *n.* The back of a blade; comp. *nshan*, *nbyen* and *nkrung*; *n-gung gamai*, *v.* to hit, strike with the back of a sword, considered an insult; *n-gung galaw*, to settle a quarrel in which swords had been drawn.

—*gung bai*; *n.* A kind of shrub.

—*gup*, *n.* A pair; two of a kind, applied to fowls, eggs, prawns, etc; (some regard *n-gup* and *bunggup* as the same word.)

—*gup*, *n.* The mouth; comp. *manawng*; *n-gup n-gau*, poetic name for the mouth; *n-gup n-gau shinglet shinglau*; *n-gup li*, *v.* to be slow of speech; *n-gup malawng* or *n-gup tu*, to be talkative; *n-gup n tu*, to be quiet, reserved, close-mouthed, (lit. not to grow a mouth); *n-gup tup*, to close the mouth; *n-gup n-gar*, the corner of the mouth.

- N-gut, *v.* To be vexed, irritated; *gārai n tai lu ai mājaw myit n-gut nngai.*
- gai, *n.* A corner, as of the mouth; see *gai* and *n-gup n-gai.*
- gaw, *v.* To respect; *n-gaw nnyeng, n.* respect, affection, love; comp. *nyeng; n-gaw nnyeng ai myit,* the loving heart; *n-gaw nwai,* love, pity, mercy; *n-gaw nwai di,* to show mercy, love, benevolence.
- gaw, *n.* A household, a family; see *htinggaw; n-gaw htawt* or *wa,* to move, as a family; *n-gaw npa,* a crowd, a multitude.
- gaw gawk, *n.* A scorpion; *n-gaw gawk kāwa ai,* to sting (lit. bite,) as a scorpion.
- gawn, *a.* All, the whole; great, strong, mighty; comp. *ninggawn* and *tawa; mungkan hta n-gawn,* all in the land; *N-gawn Chyānun,* the great *Chyānun;* see parts; *N-gawn Wa* or *N-gawn Wa Māgam,* the traditional progenitor of the Kachins, the son of *Chyānun,* and the creator, (rather former, architect) of heaven and earth.
- gawn, *n.* A bamboo spade, used in digging a grave; comp. *ugawn; n-gawn hte shingbut shap nu.*
- gawn ba, *n.* A kind of cricket.
- gawng, *n.* A corpse; see *gawng; n-gawng ngau,* the pole (usually bamboo,) to which a coffin is lashed, when carried to the grave; *n-gawng ngau hte lāhpaw gālaw yang u hkra ai.*
- gawt, *n.* A shallow, loosely woven bamboo basket used as a tray; *hkran n-gawt,* a lacquered tray; *pāli n-gawt,* the ordinary bamboo basket; comp. *gawt* and combinations.
- gawt, *n.* A rim; see *htinggawt.*
- goi, *n.* (from *gor,* to swing.) A swing.
- goi latum, *n.* The rainbow; *n-goi latum lāyung hte lādawn yang lāta lātum na da.*
- grak, *a.* Bad, useless, worthless; (Northern usage.)
- gren, *n.* (from *gren,* to be sharp.) A sharp splint (usually a bamboo splint,) as an article of use; *n-gren /at,* to split and whittle, as a bamboo knife; *umung*

n-gren lat nna wunbu shādai dai daw mu, whittle a bamboo knife and cut the navel; comp. *māgren*.

N-grau, *n.* The white-handed gibbon; the Hoolock monkey; *n-grau wa lähtat*.

—grawm, *a.* (from *grawm*, to be lean.) Knotty, bony, lank, shabby, scrubby; *n-grawm n-gram*, same; *n-grawm n-gram re ar hpun seng kau u*:

—grawng, *n.* (from *grawng*, to grow anew.) A proper name for a *Ma Naw*; also pron. *Naw Grawng*.

—gyeng, *v.* To lean, incline; see *gyeng*; *shādaw n-gyeng ai*, the post is leaning; *du n-gyeng ai*, to hold the head sideways; *myi n-gyeng ai*, to look askance; *myit n-gyeng*, to be inclined, disposed, drawn towards.

—gyi, *n.* A bastard; comp. *runggyi*; *n-gyi da lam*, a child born in illicit union; *n-gyi ma ka* or *n-gyi ma yau*, a child of "mixed" (and uncertain) parentage; *n-gyi ba*, to have an illegitimate child.

—gyi, *n.* A picture of the sun; see *jan n-gyi*; *n-gyi kying käläng*, an eagle; only found in poetry.

—gyin, *n.* A cucumber; see *kumgyin*.

—ja, *v.* To show love, affection, tenderness; *kānu gaw ma hpe nja ai*; *a.* dear, loving, affectionate; *nja ē*, my dear; *nja wa*, a dear friend, a lover; *nja jan*, a sweetheart; *nja nhpra*, tender, loving, etc.; *shi nja nhpra ga a tsun nga ai*.

—ja, *n.* Gloss, brightness, luster; (comp. *ja*, gold;) *nja kābrim*, to be glossy, as silk; *n.* beauty, nobility, as in appearance; *shi myi man nja pru ai*.

—jang, *n.* The platform in the nat corner (*nat ra*) on which a corpse is placed; the spirit (*tsu*) resides here until sent to the nat country; coup. *shālen*; comp. *jang* and *mang jang*:

Tsu gaw shālen na rawt la law,

Njang na htawt na law.

—jang, *v.* To heap, pile; see *numjang*.

—jat, *n.* (from *jat*, to increase.) A nest, as of a hen; comp. *tsip*.

- Nji, *v.* To be ill; see *nchyi*; to be noisy, boisterous and thus pestering; *nji n-gu*, *a.* troublesome, pestering, vexatious; *nji nmu*, *n.* pain, trouble, ailment.
- ji, *a.* Small; *n.* small birds, see *numji*; *nji joi*, a kind of snake ravaging bird's nests.
- ju, *n.* A piece of raw meat; see *gumju*.
- ju, *a.* (from *ju*, to attack as a tiger.) Fierce, voracious and thus unbearable; *sharaw nju*, a voracious tiger; *nju jan*, the fierce, unendurable sun; comp. *ningju*.
- jut, *n.* An *Atsi*, tribe; also called *Lungjun* or *Loso*; lit. those erecting stone landmarks.
- jut, *n.* A corner; see *jut*; *njut nnaw*, a nook, a corner; *shi njut nnaw hkan e kasawk ai*, he ransacked every nook and corner.
- jaw, *n.* The top-knot; the hair as made up on the top of the head; see *jaw* and combinations.
- ka, *n.* A wicker basket; see *ka* and combinations.
- kan kawt, *n.* A mantis; also pron. *wangkang kawt*.
- kang, *n.* A worn blade; comp. *ndaw*, *nlap*, *nbu* and *nhkyi*.
- kap daw, *n.* The king post near the *madai dap*, in the house of a chief; *nkap daw nu hkroi u law*.
- kup, *v.* To turn, "fold" as the edge of a blade; comp. *kamyin*; *nhtu nkup ai kahtam n pyaw ai*.
- kau, *a.* Some, certain; see *kau*; *nkau mi*, some; *nkau mi sha*, some only; only a few or a part; *nkau mi sha du ai*, only a few have come; *nkau mi sha jaw e*.
- kawn, *n.* The part of an offering given to the chief; comp. *magyi*; toll, duty, impost; *nkawn bang* or *shawn*, to pay, as toll, etc.; comp. *kang* and *lahkawn*.
- kra, *a.* (from *kra*, to protrude.) Protruding, prominent; *n-gup nkra ai wa*, a person with prominent lips.
- krung, *n.* The point of a sword; see *nchyan*.
- krai, *n.* The part, as of an edge-tool entering the handle; *nkrai shup*, *v.* to form, as the part for the haft; *nhtu nkrai hpe nhku hta jung u*.
- krawn, *n.* The spring of certain kinds of traps; (*Hkauri*;) see *dumda*; the beams, as of a bridge,

(rare;) *nkrəwn hkrəi wa*, the traditional bridge built by *N-gawn Wa Māgam*.

Nkyang, *n.* A stem, a petiole, especially of flowers growing in clusters; also pron. *shingkyang*; comp. *gindai*; a cluster, an umbel; *nkyang lāngai mi jaw e*.

—kyem, *n.* One of the Northern Kachin families; *Nkyem sáwaw*.

—kyu, *n.* A sickle; (*Lāhkum*;) see *nhkyau*.

—hka, *n.* A smoking pipe; see *hka* and combinations; (a cooking pot; Northern usage.)

—hka, *n.* The chin; the jaw; *māshəwt nhka*, the smooth chin; *shau yau nhka*, the jabbering jaw; *nhka nhkar*, the chin or jaw.

—hka, *n.* A door; see *chyinghka*.

—hkam, *n.* A kind of night-hawk; also called *hkam nhkam*; *hkam nhkam u hka hkrít ai mājaw shān ē n pru lu ai*.

—hkan, *n.* Rust; *a.* old, venerable, because rusty; *nhkan bau sa*, the old “rusty” gong; *nhkan kap* or *jung*, to be rusty; *nhkan sha*, to be eaten by rust.

—hkan, *n.* (from *hkan*, to follow.) A cause; conj. because of, on account of; comp. *mājaw*; *shanhtē gumhpraw nhkan ē gāsāt nga mā ai*, they are quarreling on account of money.

—hkan, *v.* To subside; to become less frequent and troublesome, as attacks of illness; *māchyi ai wa loi mi nhkan sai*.

—hkan lung, *n.* Petrified wood; see *namhkan lung*.

—hkap, *n.* A steep hill, ascent, declivity; see *hkap*; *a.* steep, hilly; *ndai lam nhkap nga ai*; *hkaraw nhkap hkan ē*, among valleys and hills; comp. *n-gam*.

—hku, *n.* An inside; postp. or *adv.* inside, within; opp. to *shinggan*; comp. *chyāhku*; *nta nhku de shang mu*.

—hku, *n.* A handle, hilt, haft; comp. *nkrəi* and *ulang*; *nhtu nhku*, a hilt.

—hkum, *n.* One of the Kachin tribes; *La Ntu, Tu hkum*.

—hkun, *n.* A cavity, a pit, a deep hole, as in the ground; comp. *hku* and *ginlawng hku*; *nhkun nhkaw*, holes and cavities; *shi nhkun nhkaw hkan hkrat sai nhten*.

- Nhkut, *n.* Smoke; see *wan nhkut*; *nhkut hku ai*, to smoke, to rise, as smoke.
- hkau, *n.* A kind of water snake.
- hkaw *n.* A trap; same as *mähkam*; *nhkaw htung*, *v.* to set a trap.
- hkaw, *n.* The fates; coup. of *māraw*, which see.
- hkaw, *n.* Voluntary gifts presented at a funeral, (*mang mākoi*;) *nhkaw sa*, to go and present the gifts; *nhkaw shādun*, to present and place the gifts before the officiating priest who invokes a blessing.
- hkawn, *n.* A maid; same as *mähkawn*; *shāyi nhkawn ni*, *shādang la lawn ni*.
- hkawng, *a.* Two; same as *lähkawng*.
- hkra, *n.* A species of creeper the roots of which are used in dyeing yarn.
- hkrang, *n.* The mustard plant; see *chyinghkrang*.
- hkrang, *v.* To hit; see *hkrang*; *nhkrang kungli*, the traditional bow of *N-gawn Wa*.
- hkrem, *n.* (from *hkrem*, to be side by side.) The side of the body, as distinguished from the front or back; the edge or back, as of a book; *nhkrem de*, *adv.* by the side of; sideways; comp. *n-ga* and *n-gum*; *nyē nhkrem de tsap u*, stand at my side; *nhkrem de käleng u*, lay on the side; *nhkrem de sit u*, move sideways.
- hkri, *a.* Dry or dead,—said of vegetation; *shāraw hkru ai hpang hpun nhkri sawng ai*.
- hkrin, *v.* To be unusual, as in height, weight, size, etc.; *a.* surpassing, excelling; opp. to *nhkyi*; *dai hpung hta nga nhkrin lāngai mi rawng ai*.
- hkru, *a.* Bad, wicked; see *hkru*.
- hkrun, *n.* A support, as for a vine; a bean-pole or the like; *nhkrun nai*, the Chinese yam; *nhkrun shālun*, to train, as beans on poles.
- hkrut, *n.* A whetstone, a hone; see *hkrut* and combinations; the bicuspid, as of hogs, supposed to serve as whetstones for the tusks.
- hkye, *a.* Red; see *hkyeng*; *mam nhkye*, red rice.
- hkye, *v.* To be aslant, oblique, inclined; also pron. *nhkyeng*; comp. *n-gyeng*; *di nhkye ai*, the pot leans over, *n-gup nhkyeng*, to make faces; to draw, as the lips.

- Nhkyeng, *v.* To be aslant; see *nhkye*
- hkyi, *n.* A small knife; a dagger, a pocket knife; also pron. *nshi*; fig. anything small; *adv.* small, less; *shi tawngban ai mājaw yubak nhkyi na lu ai*, because he apologized he will receive less punishment; comp; *ndaw*.
- hkyun, *n.* The kidneys; see *hkyun* and combinations.
- hkyau, *n.* A sickle, a scythe; see *nkylu* and *nshau*.
- la, *n.* The room or compartment where the unmarried women receive and entertain their male friends; *nla dap*, same; *wa yan nla*, the smooth-floored room; *nla dap sin ai wa*, a slave; *nla pran*, to meet for amusement, as young people, in the maiden's compartment; see parts and comp. *nra dung*.
- lam, *n.* A clan of which the *Myitung*, *Mānam* and *Hpaurè* families form a part.
- lan, *a.* Ordinary, every-day, in constant use; see *lan*; *dai gaw nyè a nhtu nlan rai li ai*, this is my every-day sword.
- lang, *a.* All; comp. *danghta*, *makhra* and *yawng*; *nlang htè*, all, everybody, everything; *nlang sa u*.
- lap, *n.* A piece, part, as of a broken sword; *nhtu nlap hpe nkrai shup nna nhku jung u*.
- le, *adv.* (from *le*, to turn.) In a turned manner; *nle de*, wrong side out, inside out, outside in; *si ai māsha hpe nle de jāhpun ma ai*, they put a dress wrong side out on a corpse.
- lem, *v.* To be talkative, loquacious, garrulous; see *lem*; *nau nlem ai māsha a ga n ding ai*.
- len, Verbal particle, same as *ninglen*, which see.
- let, *v.* To be passing; same as *mālet*, which see.
- li, *n.* Seed; grain used as seed; see *li*; *nli htum sai*, the seed has run out.
- lim, *n.* A second growth or reaping during the same season; a rowen, an aftermath; *nlim gut*, to harvest, as a second growth; to glean, as after reapers.
- lum, *n.* (from *lum*, to be hot.) The hot weather; *nlum ta*, the hot season; opp. to *kāshung ta*.
- lung, *n.* A stone; see *lung* and combinations.

- Nlung, *n.* The madder plant and root used for dyeing purposes; also pron. *shinglung* or *yanlung*.
- lung, *n.* The first cutting of paddy; *nlung nnan poi*, the early harvest feast; *nlung kangau*, *v.* to roast (and eat) new paddy; comp. *nmyi* and *ntsit*; *nlung shadun*, to offer new paddy to the nats; to offer the first-fruits of the field.
- law, *v.* To rejoice, and make a demonstration, as after a victorious battle; fig a victory; comp. *padang*; *hpyen ni nlaw wa ma ra ai*.
- lawng, *n.* A man-eating tiger; *nlawng kawa ai*; comp. *lawng*; *sharaw nlawng*, a man-eater; (a man-eater is generally supposed to be a man who by a skilful use of tiger's claws and incantations can be changed at will into a tiger.)
- lawt, *n.* (from *lawt*, to be free.) A freed-man, one manumitted from servitude; an escaped prisoner; also pron. *shanglawt*.
- loi, *v.* (from *loi*, to be early.) To be of early growth, *a.* early, the first of the season; *nloi mam*, early paddy; *shapre nloi*, early beans; *namsi namsaw nloi*, early fruit.
- ma, *adv.* Yes; also pron *mma*; comp. *mlaw*; *nma law*, yes, by all means.
- ma, *n.* A wound, cut, laceration; a scar; *nma bya*, to re-open, as a sore; *nma hkang*, a scar; *nma mahkan*, to grow in size, to spread, as a sore; *nma run*, to re-open, as a nearly healed wound; *nma sanam*, to become poisoned as a sore; to suffer from blood-poisoning; *nyau lamyin gaw nma sanam ai*.
- man, *a.* (from *man*, to be used to.) Experienced; *v.* to have experience; *shi galaw nman rai nga ai*, he has experience in doing it.
- mat, *a.* Bad; evil, repugnant.
- mat, *v.* To die in parturition; also said of a husband dying during the pregnancy of his wife; comp. *ndang*; *shi nmat lam wa sai*, she (or he) has gone the way of those unable to bring forth;—the man not living to see the issue is regarded as a woman having died in confinement, but the blame is always on the woman.
- * Nman, *v.* coup. of *nsan*.

- Nme, Verbal particle third person plur.; *ngai shanhte hpe tsun nme ai*, I told them; an auxiliary used in the formation of adverbs and adverbial phrases; *käning rai nme?* how is it? *käning rai nme law*, because; see parts.
- mun, *n.* The beard; see *mun*; *n-gup nmun*, a mustache; *nhka nmun*, the chin-beard; a goatee; *nmun nmau*, a beard.
 - mut, *n.* Harvest; *nmut ta*, harvest-time; *nmut shang*, *v.* to begin the harvest.
 - nai, *n.* A tail; see *mai* and combinations.
 - maw, *v.* To be stained, soiled, "coloured," as around the mouth; *ma shädung sha nna n-gup nmaw ai*.
 - maw, *n.* A high-way; see *lam nmaw*.
 - maw, *n.* A platform attached to a watch-tower in a paddy-field; *nmaw mi rawng*, the time about five P. M.; the time when the sun is on an equal height with the platform.
 - mawng, *v.* To grow in patches; *mam nmawng* a patch; as within a field, of unusually fine paddy.
 - moi, *n.* Blossoms, as of grain; spikes, spikelets; see *mam nmoi*; *nmoi pu*, to blossom, as grain; *nmoi mā-nam*, odour, as from a field in bloom; *jan nmoi nip*, the time near sunset.
 - myem, *a.* Light, as grain; see *myem*.
 - myi, *n.* New and roasted rice, as eaten at the feast of the "first-fruits;" comp. *nlung shädun* and *ntsit*.
 - na, *n.* Dripping from the eaves; *nna hkrat*, *v.* to drip, as from the eaves; *nna māgau*, *n.* an eave's-ditch; *nna māgau māse ai*, to clear or enlarge an eave's-ditch.
 - na, *postp.* From; *de nna* or *kaw nna*, from; see parts; *adv.* of comparison, used with *grau*; *shi grau nna tsaw ai*, he likes it even more; *conj.* and; *ngai sa nna mu ai*, I came and saw; comp. *na* and see Gram.
 - nam, *n.* Leaves, twigs, especially as covering a place where sacrificial meat is cut up; see *nam*.
 - nan, *a.* New; see *nan* and *ningnan*; *nhtu nnan*, a new sword.
 - nan, *v.* To cause excessive rain or drought, as the offended spirit of a chief is supposed to do; also called

- mang nnan*; the Kachins hold that the spirit of a chief can cause a deluge or a drought if displeased with the funeral ceremonies; in such a case the relatives are held responsible and must propitiate the offended party; *lätsai дәu n daw yang mang nnan ai da*.
- Nnang nawn, *n.* (from *nawn*, to shake.) An earthquake; *nnang nawn nawn ai*, to be in progress, as an earthquake.
- neng, *n.* Glutinous rice; (Northern usage;) see *nbaw*.
- ni, *v.* To pronounce the marriage blessing in behalf of a bride; also pron. *läni*; *num la ai shäni num nni ai*.
- ni, *n.* Sufferings; *nni nkri*, sufferings, misery, distress; comp. *uhtum nni*; *shi nni nkri kaba hkrum ai*.
- nun, *n.* A proper name among the *Nhkums*.
- nun, *n.* A Negro; *Nnun shächyang ni*, black men, Negroes; comp. *Mungnun*.
- naw, *n.* A nook; see *njut*.
- naw, A sprout, a new shoot, as from a root or stump; *hpun kran kau ai hpang nnaw bai rawt ai*.
- nawn, *n.* Long strips of shavings used as ornaments, as around a nat altar or the like; *nnawn hkut*, to shave off the shavings; *nnawn byau*, to hang, as the shavings.
- nawn, *v.* (from *nawn*, to suppose.) To be sure or confident; *nu дәru na nnawn nngai*.
- nawn *n.* A path, a track, as through a jungle; jungle, as laid by forcing a path; *nam nnawn nang de yawng sai*.
- nawng, *v.* (from *nawng*, to push.) To cause death by infidelity; an unfaithful wife will, in Kachin opinion, cause her husband's death; *shi a мәdu wa hpe dai wa e nnawng sat wu hka!*
- noi, *n.* A kind of yam; *nnoi nai*.
- ngu, *adv.* (from *ngu*, to speak.) Inclined, disposed, likely; *mächyi na nngu nngai*, I am on the point of being sick; *n gälaw ai, nga nga na nngu nngai*, I am inclined to say I do not wish to do it.
- ngum, *v.* To bend forward; same as *n-gum*.
- ngup, *v.* To bend forward; same as *n-gum*, *nngum* or *shägum*; mostly used by the Hkauris.

Nngai, *a.* One; same as *lāngai*.

—ngai, Verbal particle first person sing.; see Gram.;
nngai sha nngai, I am eating.

—ngawt, *n.* Scent, fragrance, odour, as from a field;
comp. *bat*; *hkainu nngawt mānam ai*.

* —nyeng, *n.* The flying lizard; *Draco fimbriatus*.

—nyeng, *n.* The whiskers, as of a cat; *shāraw nnyeng*,
the whiskers of a tiger.

—nyeng, *n.* A kind of blackbird; *nnyeng nyet u*, same,
see *nyet*.

—nyawt, *n.* To call, as a buffalo; to bleat; comp. *nbaw*;
uloi nnyawt nga ai.

—pan, *n.* The covered but unfloored front of a house
where the cattle are kept and general work is done;
comp. *nbang*; *npan pru*, see *pru*.

—pan, *a.* (from *pan*, to bear.) Unborn, primeval, primor-
dial; *npan u*, the traditional woman (bird) existing
before the present order of things; *npan ga*, the
primeval land.

—pap, *v.* To show, as a heavy growth of beard; *n-gup*
nmun npap ai.

—pe, *n.* A goat; (onomatopoetic;) coup. of *bainam*.

—pu, *adv.* Under, below, beneath; opp. to *ntsa*; *nta npu*
ē bang u, put it under the house.

—pun, *n.* A highland paddy field under cultivation the
second year; comp. *bunhka* and *hkumma*.

—pun, *n.* (from *pun*, to well forth.) A spring; *hka npan*
hpaw nga ai.

—paw, *a.* (from *paw*, to crack.) Popped, cracked open;
hkainu npaw, pop-corn; *npaw u ju*, a kind of bird.

—pawt, *n.* A beginning, a foundation; a bottom; opp. to
ndung; *npawt nhpang*, see *nhpang*; *npawt mānat*, to be
of the same stock; to have, as the same ancestry.

—prang, *adv.* In; *nprang ē*, in; within the limits, or in
the presence of; *jan nprang ē hkum dung*, do not sit
in the sun; *mārang nprang ē hkum hkawm*.

—prik, *n.* Red-pepper; (Northern usage.)

—pring pri, *n.* A kind of bird; *npring pri u*.

—hpa, *pron.* Why? what? (Hkauri;) see *hpa*.

—hpan, *n.* A fence, as around a field; comp. *bunghku*.

• Nnyau, *v.* to cleanse.

- Nhpan, *n.* Paddy, as growing on or around a thrashing floor; *chyárang mákau é nhpan law law tu ai.*
- hpang, *n.* (from *hpang*, to begin.) A beginning; *npawt nhpang*, a foundation, *nhpang kaw nna*, from the first; *adv.* at, before, in the presence of; *lagaw nhpang é dung u*, sit at his feet; *baw nhpang é bang u*, put it in front of (the place for) his head; comp. *man é; nhpang ba*, *v.* to carry home the first-fruits, as of a paddy harvest; *nhpang ba ai poi*, the feast at the occasion; (on the feast day the woman of the household picks a few ears of grain from a small patch left till the end of the harvest, puts them in a large basket and walks away as though carrying a heavy load; this begins the home-carrying of the grain.)
- hpang, *n.* Rice; only used as a coup. of *n-gu.*
- hpat, *v.* To vomit; to spew; (*nhpat*, is said of grown people, *mádaun*, of children.)
- hpu, *v.* To boil over, as a pot; comp. *numshu nhpu ai.*
- hpu, *n.* Dust; comp. *ahpu, ga nhpu* and *nbun; nhpu mawng ai*, to be dusty; *nhpu hpan*, to rise, as clouds of dust; *dai hpawt nhpu hpan ga ai.*
- hpu, *a.* Worthless; see *hpu; nhpu nri*, useless, worthless, undeserving; *nhpu nri di*, *v.* to treat as useless, etc.
- hpum, *n.* A village; see *ninghpum.*
- hpun, *n.* A stalk, as of growing grain; comp. *yi hku; mam nhpun kába ai.*
- hpung, *n.* The sides of a house; same as *chyáhpung*, which see; *láhta nhpung, láwu nhpung*, the upper or lower side, (as determined by the elevation or incline of the hill on the side of which the house is built.)
- hpai, *n.* A small cylinder of horn, bamboo or stone, with a close-fitting piston, used for kindling fire; tinder or punk is attached to the end of the plunger which kindles when by a sharp stroke it is driven home; *nhpai lung*, flint; see *hpai* and combinations; *jan nhpai*, a lens.
- hpaw, *v.* (from *hpaw*, to open.) To begin, start, as work; also pron. *máhpaw; nhpaw ni*, those that make a start, as in paddy planting; a chief or elder begins and after two days the village people are in their

fields; *nhpaw na*, the holiday before sowing or planting; see *na*; *ga nhpaw*, a preface, an introduction.

Nhpaw, *n.* Abundance; *nhpaw n-ya*, *adv.* abundantly, amply, plentifully.

—hpawng, *n.* (from *hpawng*, to congregate.) A clump, a cluster; also pron. *māhpawng*; comp. *mārang nhpawng*.

—hpra, *a.* Dear, affectionate; see *nja*.

—hpra, *a.* Wild, fierce, uncontrollable, ferocious; also pron. *nhprang*; *māgwi nhpra*, a wild elephant; *wan nhpra*, wild-fire; *wan nhpra n-ga*, bituminous coal, supposed to be caused by volcanic fire; *jan nhpra*, the fierce sun; *shāraw nhpra*, a ferocious tiger.

—hpram, *n.* The glow-worm; see *hpram*; *nhpram hkra yang lāta hpye ai da*.

—hprang, *a.* Wild; same as *nhpra*.

—hprap, *n.* Lightning; same as *myihprap*.

—hprat, *v.* To strike fire, as with flint or steel; to strike, as a match; *nhpai nhprat u*.

—hprut, *a.* Wanting, lacking; *adv.* too short; see *hprut*; *sumri nhprut ai mājar n mātut lu ai*.

—hpraw, *a.* (from *hpraw*, to be white.) White, pure, clean; comp. *māhpraw*; *nhpraw hka*, *n.* the river of death in which the soul bathes and changes appearance before entering the land of the ancestors; water with which the corpse of a chief is washed; see *mang kāshin*; *nhpraw mam*, a kind of white rice.

—hprawt, *n.* The border, outskirts, as of a field; comp. *shingnawm*; *yi nhprawt hkan ē woi sawng ai*, monkeys are plentiful all around the field.

—hpya, *n.* A "drier," as for tobacco, fruit or the like; *nhpya hta mātut lam u*.

—hpye, *n.* A bag, a haversack; also pron. *tinghpye*; comp. *tingsan*; a fig. name for a dress sword; *ndung nhpye*; comp. *hpye*.

—hpyeng, *n.* A bag; (Hkauri;) see *hpyeng*.

—ra, *a.* (from *ra*, to want.) Lonely, yearning, love-lorn; *tsaw ra mārang hte hka wa nna nra la nngai*; *n.* a lover, a dear friend; comp. *nja*; *nra ē, sa rit*, come here my friend, lover or dear.

Nra, *n.* A place for amusement; comp. *shāra* and *hting-ra*; *nra dung*, *v.* to meet, as young people for amusement; comp. *nla pran ai*.

—ra, *n.* A bone; *nrut nra*, same; comp. *gārep nra*.

—ra, *n.* Charcoal; *nra ju*, to char charcoal; *nra nhkun*, a coal pit.

—ran, *n.* A time of rest or peace; see *ran* and *nhkan*.

—rang, *n.* A bone; same as *nra*.

* —ren, *n.* A measuring rod; *Npan u shādawn nren shāprat nna lāmu aga hpe shādawn rē ai*.

—rē, *adv.* (from *rē*, to be.) Like, something resembling:

Chvānun hkumlitsin nrē ai mi shāngai,

Hkumwam nrē ai mi jinghkai.

—ri, *v.* To be annoyed, displeased; *ma nau gāsu ai mājaw nri nngai*; to be irritated, as the skin by anything poisonous; *n.* irritation; *shāri sha yang nri kābrim ai*.

—rim, *n.* The evening twilight; see *rim* and *nhtoi hprim*; *nrīm sheng*, the twilight just before the darkness of night.

—rip, *n.* A long broom made of bamboo branches used as when sweeping a thrashing floor, or in a field to cover grain just sown; *nrīp rīp* or *ye*, to use the broom; to sweep.

—ru, *n.* (from *ru*, to be difficult.) Perplexity; *nru nra*, trouble, embarrassment, difficulties; *dai dinghku nru nra rai nga mā lu ai*.

—rum, *n.* (from *rum*, to help.) A helper; *nrum ntau*, a help, helper, helpmeet; *nang shi a nrum ntau rai nga ndai*.

—rung, *n.* A horn; see *rung*, *nga rung* and *urung*.

—rut, *n.* A bone; see *nra*.

—rau, *n.* A species of creeper; see *mārau*.

—rawng, *v.* To be growing, as grain; lit. to be straight, as a growing stalk before bent by blossom or ear; *mam gārai n gum ai*, *naw nrawng nga ai*.

—sa, *a.* Old, not new; see *sa* and *dingsa*; *pālāwng nsa kau u*.

- Nsa**, *n.* Heat, gas, as caused by fermentation; *chyäru nsa ja nna namdau kápaw ai*, because the liquor fermented the bottle broke; *ga nsa*, gas, vapour; *ali awaw nsa*, cold, grip, influenza; an epidemic; *nsa gära*, to spread, as an epidemic; to be "in the air," as the war spirit, or the like; *hpyen nsa gära ai*, the desire for war is spreading; *nsa ja*, to increase in virulence, as an epidemic; to ferment; fig. to be excited.
- sa**, *n.* (from *sa*, to breathe.) Breath; *nsoi nsa*, breath, life; *ndaw nsa*, life, animation; *nsa awai*, to take breath; *nsa awai la ai ahkying*, a breathing spell, a short time for taking breath; *nsa hkyet—märít—shaw—hti* and *htum*, see parts.
- sam**, *n.* (from *sam*, to seem.) Appearance, look, visage, aspect, mien; see *ahpraw nsam*; moral force, strength, character; see *sam* and combinations; *nsam pru*, *v.* to exhibit, as personal strength or animal magnetism; *nsam rawng*, same; *shi aya kába lu nna nsam pru ai*.
- sam**, *n.* A wound, a clean cut, as from a sword; a gash, an incision; comp. *nma*; *nsam lat*, to cut, make an incision; to chip off; *nsam tsi*, medicine for a cut.
- san**, *a.* Light, empty, unsubstantial; see *mam nsan*.
- san**, *adv.* (from *san*, to resemble.) Something, as though, apparently; comp. *sam* and *zawn*; *shärav nsan ai mi dung nga ai*, something resembling a tiger is sitting there; *mu na nsan ai namsi*, apparently good fruit; *hkrít na nsan ai rai mi nga nga ai*.
- sang**, *a.* Great, noble, exalted, glorious, divine; *nsang mägam shäja ga*, let us persist in noble work; *nsang bänang*, exalted chief; *mying nsang*, the divine name.
- sang sawn**, *n.* A jungle lizard; also pron. *käsang sawn*.
- se**, *n.* Substance; see *se*; essence, pith, gist, worth, character, capacity; *nse n rawng ai wa hku a hku nga ai*.
- sen**, *n.* A sound; the voice; comp. *mähku*; *nsen kába lite*, with a loud voice.
- sen**, *a.* Pointed; see *sen*; *nhtu nsen*, a pointed sword.
- seng**, *n.* An entertainment; same as *ginseng*, which see.
- si**, *n.* An ear, head, as of grain; comp. *gungsi*; *nsi naisi*, grain and vegetables of all kinds; see *si*.

- Nsin**, *n.* (from *sin*, to be dark.) Darkness; *nsin chyip*, to be fully dark; *nsin sheng*, "gilded" darkness; *nsin htat*, thick darkness; *nsin nat*, a kind of witch; see *lämum*; *nsin sin*, to grow dark; *nsin ja*, the first presents, (usually a dried squirrel or rat wound up with fish in two blankets), presented by the party asking a woman in marriage; also called *yu nga mäyawn*.
- sing, *n.* New growth, as of jungle in an old field.
- su, *a.* (from *su*, to dissemble.) Slanderous; jealous, envious; *nsu ga*, slander; *nsu nnawn*, envy, jealousy, slander; *nsu nnawn ga tsun ai wa*, a jealous slanderer; *nsu nat*, the nat of envy or slander.
- sun, *n.* A path; see *lam nsun*.
- sung, *a.* Monstrous, abnormal, deformed; *gwr nsung*, a dog with legs, or body of some other animal; see *wa nsung*.
- sung, *a.* (from *sung*, to be deep.) Deep; *nsung hku*, a grave.
- sawm, *a.* Empty; (deprived of the contents, as husk, an egg-shell, or the like;) *u di nsawm*, an empty egg-shell; *mam nsawm*, husk.
- soi, *n.* Life; see *nsa* and *ningsoi*.
- sha, *n.* An edge, as of a blade; see *nhsan*.
- shan, *n.* The edge of a blade; comp. *n-gung* and *nkrung*; also pron. *nsha*; *nhtu nshan*, the edge of a sword.
- shang, *a.* (from *shang*, to enter.) Filled, crowded, replete; *nshang nbang*, same; *nshu nshang*, crowded to the doors, to utmost capacity; *shära nshang nbang rē ai*, the place is crowded to the utmost; *poi ē māsha nshu nshang rai ma ai*.
- shang, *n.* The loins, waist, small of the back; *nshang ke*, a slender waist; a kind of carving; *Nshang ran*, one of the *Jinghpaw* families.
- shat, *n.* A needed supply, as of food; see *shat*; *nshat käwat*, to pound and set aside, as the rice needed for the day; *mam nshat la u*, take paddy (enough) for the day, the journey, etc.
- shi, *n.* A small knife; (Hkauri;) see *nhkyr*.
- shu, *v.* To be crowded; see *nshang*.

- Nshu lāmu, *n.* Mildew; see *māshu lāmu*.
- shung, *n.* Cold; *nshung ta*, the cold season; see *kāshung*.
- shut, *v.* To hiss at; to send ("sic") a dog at some one; *shanktē mānam hpe gwi nshut ma ai*.
- shai, *v.* (from *shai*, to differ.) To do by mistake, oversight, inadvertence; *nshai kau ai amu*, a mistake, an oversight.
- shau, *n.* A scythe; see *nhkyau*
- shaw, *v.* To be uneven; *nshaw nshun*, *a.* uneven, not in line; comp. *māhtum mālawt*; *ngau ni nshaw nshun hkum di tawn mu*.
- shawn, *n.* A house-warming; see *dingshawn*.
- shawng, *a.* (from *shawng*, to be first.) First, foremost; see *ningshawng*; *lat ma nshawng*, the first child.
- ta, *n.* A house, a dwelling, a home; comp. *hting* and combinations; *nta nbang—ndaw—nchyun—māgaw—npān* and *gap*, see parts; *nta de wa ga*, let us go home, —to the house.
- tam, *v.* To laugh, roar with laughter; comp. *māni*; *shi māni hpa tsun ai mājaw ntam nngai*.
- tam, *n.* Eloquence; see *ningtam*.
- tang, *v.* To promise; coup. of *ndat*, which see.
- te, *adv.* So little, this small; opp. to *nde*; *u nte sha law ai*, the fowl is only this large, —so small.
- tem, *a.* Sober, grave, calm; see *tem*; *num nnan ntem nga ai*.
- ten, *n.* The lips; *n-gup nten*; *saiden ningten*, the lips; see parts.
- ten, *adv.* (from *ten*, time.) This time; *māni nten ē*, this time yesterday; *hpawt ni nten ē sa rit*, come this time tomorrow morning.
- teng, *v.* To throw; *nteng kau mu*, throw it away; comp. *kābai*.
- teng, *n.* Spots; see *ateng*; a fig. name for a leopard; *māni anhlē nteng lu gap ga ai*.
- ting gaw-yun, *n.* A whip-poor-will (?)
- tum, *n.* A bottle; see *ndum*.
- tawn, *adv.* Just as, at the time or moment when; *tse sara du na ntawn ē shi si mat sai*, he died just as the doctor came; *jan shang ntawn ē sa mā.rit.*

- Ntawng**, *v.* To cut, sever; see *tāwng*; *ntawng nhtu*, a miraculous sword first worn by *N-gawn Wa*; *N-gawn Wa a ntawng nhtu hte hkrang kungli*.
- tawt**, *n.* The threshold, the door-sill; the space in front of a door; *ntawt ngau gum ē du pru wa nit e*.
- tsa**, *adv.* Up, upon, above, upper; opp. to *npu*; *nta ntsa ē*, upon the house; *ntsa de lung u*, go up; *ntsa na gawk*, the upper room; *shi a ntsa ē hkum dung*.
- tsam**, *a.* Sharp, even-edged; *ntsam ai nhtu hte kăhtam pyaw ai*.
- tsam**, *n.* Heavy fog; see *ningtsam*.
- tsang**, *n.* Mourning; *ntsang a bru*, to mourn, be in mourning; comp. *shărung*; *shi kănu a ntsang a bru ai*.
- tsang**, *adv.* Above; same as *ntsa*.
- tsen**, *v.* To suspect; see *tsen*.
- tsin**, *n.* Water for drinking or household purposes; comp. *hka*, *nam* and *hpang*; *ntsin lu u*, drink the water.
- tsit**, *n.* (from *tsit*, to be green.) New, or unripe grain; *nlung shădun yang ntsit la nna nmyi htū sha ma ai*.
- htan**, *v.* To put up, as greens in bunches; *păli nhtan u*; *n.* a bunch, tuft, handful; see *dinghtan*.
- htan**, *v.* To mobilize, as an army; see *dinghtan*; *nhtan shai*, to be opposite, contrary, adverse; *nhtan shai ai wa*, one on the opposite side; an adversary; *nhtan shai yang amu n byin hkraw ai*.
- htang**, *v.* (from *htang*, to reverse.) To return, reverse; *adv.* back, backward; in a returning or reversed manner; *nhtang wa u*, go back; *nhtang de kănut wa u*, move backward; *shădaw nhtang de ya u*, reverse, and give the other end of the post; *shi nhtang de myit ai*, he is thinking backward; *nhtang chyung*, headlong see parts; *nhtang chyaw*, headlong, heels over head; comp. *chyărung ru*; *shi nhtang chyaw di hkrat ai*, he fell headlong; *a.* out of season, second,—said, as of fruit or a crop; *namsi nhtang*, fruit out of season, a second crop.
- hte**, *n.* Felt; see *sumhte*.
- hten**, *adv.* (from *hten*, to suppose.) Perhaps, probably, presumably, supposedly; comp. *hkor*; *shi rai nga nhten*,
- ◆ **Ntsun**, *n.* coup. of *nbaw*.

it is probably he; *dai hku mai nhten*, this is presumably the way; *nhten nsa*, abundantly, liberally; lit. without thought or let; *shi ngai hpe nhten nsa jaw ai*.

Nhti, *a.* (from *hti*, to be left behind.) Late,—said of vegetables; opp. to *nloi*; *mam nhti*, late paddy; *shäpre nhti*, late beans; *hkainu nhti*, late maize.

—hti htan, *n.* A fire-fly; same as *myihtan tu*.

—hting htang, *a.* Double, crosswise; *nhting htang lup daw*, the side of a fire-place nearest the middle wall, never offered to honoured guests; see parts.

—htu, *n.* A sword, a dah; *nhtu nbu—nbye—nchyan—ndaw—n-gung—nkrung—nlat—nshan* and *n-yan*, see parts.

—htum, *n.* Evil, harm, calamity; *nhtum du sa wa kãnu*, a nat causing accidents; see *mãraw*; *nhtum nni*, evil, etc.

—htung, *n.* A bamboo water-vessel, mostly used as a bucket; comp. *ndum*.

—htung, *n.* A kind of tree; same as *chyinghtung*.

—htung, *n.* A place, as for sleeping; the place for the head, as in a bed; opp. to *nhpang*; comp. *htingre*; fig. top, head, dignity, excellency; *nhtung dun*, the chief place around a fire-place; the place between the fire and the outside wall; also called *hkãchyr dan dun*; *nhtung nhka*, *adv.* head to foot, top to bottom, first to last; *a.* first, supreme, most excellent.

—htut, *v.* To stop, break off, discontinue, as work; *amu nhtut shãngun na*, to cause the work to stop.

—htau, *n.* A kind of poisonous creeper.

—htaw, *n.* A fire-brand; *nhtaw daw*, a stick kindled at one end.

—htaw, *v.* To be plentiful; *nhtaw n-ya*, *a.* ample, plentiful; also used adverbially,

—htawm, *adv.* (from *htawm*, to be behind.) After, since, although; *sat nhtawm e shãdu mu*, kill and (after that) prepare it; *nhtawm* is often most conveniently translated as, and, or with the participle, having; *shãdu nhtawm sha u*, cook and eat; *tsun nhtawm n dum n ni?* having said it do you not remember it? *lägu ai wa hpe käyat nhtawm dat dat mu*.

—htawn, *n.* A village; see *ninghtawn*.

Nhtawng, *n.* Elder; see *chyinghtawng*.

—htoi, *n.* Light; see *htoi* and *aktoi*; a day from sunrise to sunset; comp. *shāni*; *nhtoi bat*, a week, lit. a "round" of days; *nhtoi gintawng*, the morning star; *nhtoi gying*, to be short of time; *nhtoi la*, to break, as day; *nhtoi mādat*, to appoint a day; *nhtoi htoi*, to dawn; *nhtoi shāgu*, an even day; *nhtoi shāje*, an odd day; *nhtoi rawng*, a proper name for a *Ma Lu*; a fig. name for a chameleon often mentioned in Kachin tradition.

—wa, *n.* An axe; see *ningwa*

—wa, *v.* (from *wa*, a tooth.) To notch, dent, "tooth," as a sword; *nhtu nwa mat sai*.

—wang ka, *n.* The common broad-sword usually worn by old men; also pron. *nwang kang*.

—wat, *v.* To swing; see *wat*; to strike sidewise, as with a sword; *nhtu hte nwat hkat u*; *nwat nwat*, to swing, etc.

—wai, *v.* To respect; to love; see *n-gaw nwai*; *shi a ga hpe nwai ai mājaw nga nan nngai*.

—wawt, *n.* (from *wawt*, to divine.) A diviner, one who ascertains the will of the nats by augury or divination; *nwawt dumsa*, a diviner who is also a priest.

—ya, *n.* A spark; see *num-ya*.

—yam, *n.* A kind of creeper.

—yan, *n.* (from *yan*, to be long.) The ordinary Shan dah; comp. *ning-yan*; opp. to *ndaw*; *shi n-yan hpye ai*; *a*, long; *N-yan bum* or *ga*, the early home of the *Lāna* tribe; *N-yan nat* or *Naw*, a traditional son of a *Māran* chief, now regarded as a nat; *N-yan Naw Mu nu*, *N-gawn Chyānun du*.

—yat, *n.* A thick protruding under-lip; *n-yat ai wa sa wa ai*.

—ye, *a.* (from *ye*, to notch.) Notched, dented; *n-ye ai nhtu n mai*.

—yep, *a.* Drawn, puckered; see *yep* and *gup yep*; *ma hkrap māyu nna n-gup n-yep nga ai*.

—yi, *n.* Matter, purulent discharge, as from a corpse under decomposition; *n-yi yan*, *v.* to discharge, as purulent matter.

—yu, *n.* A kind of bird.

- N-yun, *n.* Anger, rage; *n-yun bu*, *v.* to be raving, raging, frenzied; *n-yun bu ai masha mana hte maren*.
- yawt, *v.* To hate; see *yawt* and *dawng*.
- zam, *n.* A drizzle; fine rain or mist; comp. *ningtsam*; *nzam htu*, *v.* to drizzle.
- zi, *n.* A bamboo split; see *wunzi*.
- Nga, *v.* To say, speak, declare; comp. *ngu*, *ga* and *tsun*; *shi ning nga*, he spoke thus; *nu ngai hpe*, *Wa rit*, *nga ai*, mother tells me to return; lit. mother says to me, "Return;" *nang ning nga ndai*, this is what you said.
- Nga, *v.* To slant, to lean; deriv. *kanga*; to bend backward; to lean, as a post; comp. *n-gyeng*; *shadaw nga wa ai*, the post is leaning; fig. to be on the decline, to be old, to lean, as it were, towards the grave; *prat nga ai wa*, a man on the decline; to reach the other side, as of a hill; *kadawng garai n nga yang lakhawng lang sa ga ai*, we rested twice before reaching the downgrade of the hill.
- Nga, *v.* To be, to exist; comp. *byin*, to remain, continue; deriv. *langu*, to have, possess; as a verbal auxiliary, *nga* supplies the idea of continuation constancy or stability; see Gram. and comp. *nan*.
- mu, *a.* Prosperous; *ngamu ngamar*, prosperous, happy and content; *shi ngamu ngamar nga nga ai*.
- mung, *a.* All; *nga mung danghta*, the whole world.
- manga, *a.* All; everything; *nga manga la wa rit*.
- nga, *v.* To be stable, permanent; *a.* fixed, staying, remaining; dwelling.
- sha, *v.* To be engaged, as in business; to stay, as a guest; *nang kadai hte nga sha na n ta?* with whom will you (remain and) eat? with whom will you stay? fig. to practice, as concubinage, incest, or the like; *shi Sam num hte nga sha ai*, he is living with a Shan woman; *shi kahkri hte nga sha ai*.
- yawng, *n.* Everything in existence; *nga yawng nga pra*, the totality of existence; the world.
- Nga, *n.* The wild plantain; see *langa*.
- dung, *n.* The end of a plantain leaf used as a wrapper.
- kawng, *n.* The large central vein of a plantain leaf.
- krawp, *n.* A variety of wild plantain.

- Nga kya, *n.* A variety of wild plantain with very soft fruit.
- hkra, *n.* The half of a plantain leaf used as a wrapper.
- hkrawn, *n.* A variety of wild plantain.
- li, *n.* The shoot of a plantain; *nga li du, nga htum kãnu*, a nat, (*mãraw*) dwelling in a wild plantain grove.
- shi, *n.* The common wild plantain of the hills.
- ti, *n.* The wild plantain bud; see *uchyaw*.
- tu, *n.* A variety of lowland plantain.
- htung, *n.* A variety of plantain.
- za, *n.* A plantain grove; a place where wild plantains grow in abundance: *nga za mãling—pa* or *yang*, see parts.
- Nga, *n.* Cattle; a taurus; an animal of the bovine genus; comp. *yam nga* and *dumsu*, in *Jinghpaw* colloquial, *nga* is in combinations changed into *u* or *wu*, (see page 42), while it is usually retained by the *Hkauris*.
- an, *n.* A young bull; see parts.
- bya, *n.* A foetus; see *ubya*.
- chyu, *n.* Milk; an udder; see *chyu* and combinations.
- dang, *n.* A cross; see *udang*.
- la, *n.* A bull; see *ula*: also pron. *ngãla*.
- leng, *n.* An ox-cart; see parts.
- loi, *n.* A buffalo; see *uloi*.
- hpaw, *n.* A tamed bison; comp. *hpaw lam*.
- pra, *n.* A heifer.
- rem, *v.* To keep, tend, herd, as cattle; *n.* a herdsman.
- rung, *n.* The horns of cattle; see *urung*.
- su, *n.* A steer, a bullock; a bull; see *usu*.
- shat, *n.* Fodder; see *ushat*.
- tang, *n.* An ox; a pack-bullock.
- Nga, *n.* Fish; Bur. ၵၢ; the *Jinghpaws* often change this *nga* into *u*; thus *nga htang, uhtang* or *nga uhtang* is correct; the *Hkauris* generally retain the *nga*, or shorten it to *ngã*; (see *u* page 42.)
- ubat, *n.* The large silure; Bur. ၵၢၢၢၢၢ.
- uchyu, *n.* The bristle-finned sprat.
- ukyik, *n.* A species of cat-fish.
- ula bawp, *n.* The amblyopus sucker.
- ulai, *n.* The red-eyed gudgeon (?) or mashir.

- Nga una, *n.* A species of (poisonous?) cat-fish.
 —uhpe, *n.* The fresh water herring; Bur. ငါးပေစု.
 —uhpyin, *n.* A species of turbot.
 —uhpai, *n.* The silvery cat-fish.
 —urat, *n.* The black-headed systemus.
 —utsang, *n.* A species of mountain carp.
 —ushu, *n.* A fresh-water porpoise.
 —uhtang, *n.* A species of mountain trout.
 —uhtwi, *n.* A species of cat-fish.
 —bawm, *n.* A preparation of fish offered to the nats.
 —bālang ga, *n.* A preparation of dried fish.
 —bāluk, *n.* A mud-eel, or conger eel.
 —bālawn, *n.* The silago.
 —bānau, *n.* Salted and pressed fish.
 —chyawng, *n.* The long-headed cat-fish; Bur. ငါးပေစုငါး.
 —gābawng, *n.* The four-toothed porcupine (?)
 —di, *n.* Spawn.
 —dawn, *v.* To angle; see parts and comp. māroi.
 —hkan, *v.* To fish with a net; see parts.
 —hkangda, *n.* The gar-fish; see parts.
 —hkāram, *n.* A kind of fish; see *hkāram*.
 —hkwi, *n.* To fish by the use of a dam; see *hkwi*.
 —hkyeng, *n.* The mashir.
 —man, *n.* A shark; a saw-fish; Bur. ငါးပေစု.
 —mai, *n.* The tail of a fish; *nga mai hkra*, same.
 —māroi, *v.* To angle; (Hkauri;) see *nga dawn*.
 —myin, *n.* The short-headed cat-fish; Bur. ငါးပေစု.
 —myit, *n.* A fish-hook.
 —naw, *n.* The long-headed barbel (?)
 —nnan, *n.* Dried fish, moistened and prepared for sacrificial purposes.
 —sep, *n.* The scales of a fish.
 —sing-gung, *n.* Fins; see parts.
 —sumrawn, *n.* A species of stone-sucker.
 —sāmyin, *n.* The small amblyopus sucker; *sāmyin lung gyem*.
 —shinggyen, *n.* The gills of a fish.
 —shādan du, *n.* The black-backed systemus.
 —shāla lap, *n.* The small minnow found in shallow streams.

Nga shāri, *n.* The common stone-sucker.

—**shāyu**, *n.* The common eel.

—**zaibru htu**, *n.* A small sucker, found in coarse gravel.

Ngak, *v.* To fall suddenly backward, as in a swoon; *n.* a kind of sleeping sickness; *ngak shang*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.

Ngam, *v.* To leave; to remain over, as leavings after a meal; *ngam da*, to set aside, as food for an absent party; comp. *di*, *git*, *mādat*, *hti* and *htawng*; *n.* leavings; a part, a section, as of a field; comp. *yi ngam*; *nyē a ngam sha u*.

—**ngam**, *adv.* Part by part, section by section, each by itself; *shat ngam ngam sha u*, eat each (dish) by itself, —do not mix the food; *yi ngam ngam māgang u*.

Ngam, *v.* To taste, as of salt or spices; comp. *shum* and *mu*; *shat mai jum ngam sā ni?*

Ngan, *v.* To scold. (Northern usage;) comp. *ngun*.

Ngan, *v.* To be able to bear, endure; coup. of *jan*.

Ngan, *n.* The white-headed bungarus; comp. Bur cfs; *ngan baw lu yang sut su ai da*.

Ngan, *n.* A disease attended with fever, delirium and convulsions, supposed to be caused by some venomous influence; Bur. cfs; *ngan lung* or *shang*, *v.* to suffer from the disease; *ngan lung yang shingtawn chyang mānai arut mu*.

Ngang, *v.* To be firm, strong, durable; comp. *hkang*, *an* and *tang*.

—**ngang**, *a.* Strong, durable; *adv.* firmly, immovably; *shā-daw ngang ngang jung sai*.

Ngang, *v.* To live in a riotous, wanton, licentious manner; *n.* libidinous desire.

Ngang, *conj.* But, nevertheless; (shortened form of *nga yang*;) *wa u ngang n wa*, being told to return he does not; *sha u ngang n sha*.

Ngap, *v.* To end, cease, stop, as crying, music or the like; comp. *sim*; *ma ē*, *ngap u*, child, stop crying; *ahkying ngap mat sai*, the clock has stopped; *adv.* with a blow, a stroke, or the like; *shi hpe ngap di sat kau mu*.

Ngap ngap, *adv.* Closely, at the heels of; *shi nyè a hpang è ngap ngap hkan nang ai.*

Ngat, *n.* The dwelling place of a *nat*; coup. of *hkringdat*; *bying tu mǎli ai ngat.*

Ngat, *v.* To wag, as a dog's tail; deriv. *làngat*; to vibrate, as a machine; *gwi nmai ngat rē ai.*

—ngat, *adv.* In a wagging or vibrating manner.

Ngu, *v.* To drop, bow, as the head; deriv. *kāngu*; opp. to *nga*; also pron. *nguk.*

—ngu, *adv.* With bowed head; *shi gaw ngu ngu rai nna hkawm nga ai.*

Ngu, *v.* To utter, say, call, declare, speak; deriv. *nngu*; comp. *nga* and *tsun*; *shing ngu nna tsun u*, thus say and speak; *salang wa ngu mu*, call him Elder; *kāning ngu wu ta?* what do you have to say?

Nguk, *v.* To bow the head; same as *ngu*, which see.

Nguleng, *n.* A species of wild taurus; (Shan;) the *Bos sondaicus.*

Ngum, *v.* To be complete, coup. of *hkum.*

Ngum, *n.* Peaches; see *sāngum.*

—kap, *n.* A variety of peach.

—hka, *n.* The bitter peach.

—hkri, *n.* The acrid peach.

—law, *n.* A variety of peach.

Ngun, *v.* To growl, murmur, grumble; comp. *put.*

—ngun, *adv.* In a muttering, grumbling, murmuring manner; *lāmu ngun ngun nga ai.*

Ngup, *v.* To be beveled or slanting; comp. *hpaw ngup.*

—ngup, *adv.* In a beveled manner; in a cigar-shaped manner; *lādi nchyun ngup ngup rē ai.*

Ngut, *v.* To be finished, completed, done; comp. *boi*, *groi*, *kre*, *tseng*, *tsep* and *shāngut*; verbal particle past or future perfect; see Gram.; *amu ngut sai*, the work is done; (to be able, willing, desirous; Northern usage.)

—ngut, *adv.* Completely, entirely, in a perfect manner; *amu ngut ngut rai sǎ ni?*

Ngut, *v.* To grunt, as a pig; *wa ngut ai.*

Ngai, Personal pron. first person sing.; I; comp. Bur. *ṅ* *ngai a*, mine; see *nyè*; *ngai sa na nngai.*

- Ngai, *v.* To arrive, as the time when paddy ripens; derv. *māngai*; *māngai ngai ai*; *nai mam ngai ai ta*, the paddy (or crop) ripening season.
- Ngai, *v.* To bear children; comp. *shāngai*; a babe; see *chyāngai*.
- bawm, *n.* A nursing baby; a chubby child.
- hkyeng, *n.* A ruddy baby.
- Ngai, *v.* To move, push, shove out of the way; derv. *ka-ngai*; *wo de loi mi ngai rai u*; *ngai di*, to move, etc.
- ngai, *adv.* In a moving manner.
- Ngai, *adv.* One; see *lāngai*.
- mi, *a.* One; a unit; *mārai ngai mi*, one person; *ngai mi sha*, only one.
- ngai, *adv.* Someone; *māsha ngai ngai du sai*, someone has come.
- sha, *a.* Only one.
- Ngau, *n.* Timber, lumber.
- dang, *n.* A joist.
- gum, *n.* The ornamental binder at the front of a house.
- jen, *n.* New timber; *ngau jen nta*, a house built of entirely new timber.
- sat, *v.* To cut timber.
- shaw, *v.* To collect, get out, as timber for a house.
- htawn, *n.* The back verandah; comp. *nbang*; also pron. *ngau htawng*.
- htawng, *n.* Same as *ngau htawn*.
- Ngaw, *n.* The nodding *clerodendron* (?) much valued as food.
- Ngaw, *v.* To be irritated, out of patience; (rare.)
- Ngaw, *pron.* I; (Atsi;) *ngaw mātsat ai*.
- Ngaw, *n.* A nat worshipped by the *Lāhtaw* chiefs; *Ngaw wa*, same.
- Ngawk, *v.* To be foolish, silly, puerile; derv. *angawk*.
- Ngawn, *v.* To be loose, not firm.
- ngawn, *a.* Loose, movable, not firm; *shādaw ngawn ngawn rai nga ai*.
- Ngawn, *v.* To be done all at once; *adv.* together; same as *nawng*; *paist hte ngawn gawt kau mu*.
- Ngawn, *v.* To be pleasant, agreeable, delectable, enjoyable; *ngoi ngawn*, a pleasant sound; *ngawn ai bat*,

agreeable odour; to be happy, pleased; *shi grai ngawn ai*. (Among some Northern tribes this word is regarded as indecent, conveying only the idea of sexual pleasure.)

Ngawng, *v.* To saunter, stroll; also used adverbially; *shi māna nna ngawng hkawm mat sai*.

Ngoi, *n.* A noise, a sound; *v.* to make a noise, to produce a sound; *ngoi kaba*, a big noise; *sumpyi ngoi ai*, the flute is sounding.

Ngoi, *v.* To rise, as a hill; *a.* gradient, rising, ascending; comp. *ngwi* and *rawi*; fig. to arise, to start; go forward; comp. *rawt*; *ngoi rai u*, arise, get up, or let us start:

Mātsaw wun nna rawt ngoi,

Ntsang ndaw nna htawt chyoi sã ga ai.

Ngoi, *n.* The ordinary Burmese tea-pot or jug; comp. *shau kawn*.

Ngã, A preformative; shortened form of *nga*.

—la, *n.* A bull; (Hkauri.)

—rai, *n.* The infernal regions; hell; Bur. ငရဲ ; *ngdrai mung*, same; *ngdrai di*, the caldron of hell.

Ngwi, *v.* To be bent; to bend or hang, as branches overloaded with fruit; *si nau ja ai mājaw dai hpun ngwi mat sai*; to slope, incline, as an inclined plane.

Ngwi, *v.* To be gentle, mild, peaceful; see *angwi* and *gau ngwi*; *a.* gentle, mild, etc.; *ngwi ai wa*, a gentle person.

—ngawn, *a.* Peaceful, happy; *n.* peace, happiness; see parts.

—ngwi, *adv.* In a peaceful, gentle manner.

—pyaw, *n.* Happiness, peace, joy, bliss; *adv.* in a happy, blissful manner; *ngwi ngwi pyaw pyaw nga mu*.

Nya, *v.* To be soft, pliable; comp. Bur. ညှိ ; *lanam ta e ga nya ai*.

—nya, *a.* Soft, easily yielding.

Nya, *v.* To encounter; comp. Bur. တုံ့ ; to meet, as in a duel or friendly conflict; *wa-ngan shãda nya hkat ma ai*; to play, to frolic; to have sexual intercourse.

- Nyak, *v.* To beat, squash, as with the butt of a rod or piston; see *anyak*; *ktāmun hte shi hpe nyak di u*; to strike, as with the back of a sword.
- Nyam, *v.* To be decayed; deriv. *chyānyam*, which see.
- Nyan, *n.* Mind, intellect; understanding; Bur. ဣဝဏ်; comp. *myit*; *nyan rawng*, to be intellectual.
- Nyan, *v.* To be slow; deriv. *lānyan*.
- nyan, *a.* Slow, tardy; *adv.* in a slow, dilatory, procrastinating manner; *shi nyan nyan rai hkawm ai*.
- Nyang, *v.* To snarl; same as *nying*.
- Nyap, *v.* To be soft and paste-like; *shat nyap ai*.
- nyap, *a.* Soft, plastic, pliant, dough-like.
- Nyap, *v.* To extort, exact, as money; to squeeze, to put, as in stocks; *du wa māre ni hpe gumhpraw nyap la ai*.
- Nye, *v.* To punish; see *nyē*.
- Nyen, *v.* To defraud; deriv. *shānyen*; *nyen la* or *sha*, to take by fraud, force, deception or trickery; *shi nyē a rai nyen la ai*.
- Nyeng, *v.* To reprove; coup. of *deng*, which see.
- Nyep, *v.* To be soft; same as *nyap*; *n.* mucus; see *nep*.
- Nyet, *v.* To deny, disown, contradict; comp. Bur. ဇနိ; *nyet kau*, to deny, disavow, disclaim; comp. *ndang*; *nyet ai ga*, a denial.
- Nyet, *n.* The name of a traditional black bird; see *nnyeng nyet u*:

Nnyeng nyet u nyet nna, Sha gaw, nga ai.

Npring pri u pri mānau gālaw nna, Sha gaw, nga ai.

Nyē, Possessive pron. first person sing.; comp. *ngai a*; *nyē gumra*, my pony; *nyē a nta*, my house.

Nyē, *v.* To punish; to cause woe, penalty, retribution; deriv. *dingnyē*; *n.* punishment, retribution:

Du hpe nyē hpe nvē u law, sālang hpe gye hpe gye u law.

Nyē, *v.* To encounter; same as *nya*, which see.

Nyi, *v.* To evacuate the intestines.

Nyin, *v.* To be tired as of sameness of food; to feel heavy, drowsy, lethargic; comp. *jin*.

Nying, *v.* To growl, snarl, as a dog; also pron. *nyang*; to growl, gnarl or grumble; *lawu tang māga de shāraw nba nying nga ai*.

—chyai, *v.* To hum, to jingle.

Nying, *v.* A cutaneous disease appearing in white spots on the skin; Bur. ညွဲး

Nyip, *v.* To wilt, fade, wither, as a flower; comp. *kyip*; to be shrunk, contracted, shriveled.

—nyip, *a.* Wilted, etc.

Nyui, *v.* To be faded, wilted, withered; *nyui mat*, same; comp. *nyip* and Bur. ဖုဲး; *nam na hpun lap ni nyui mat sai*, the leaves of the jungle are faded.

Nyung, *v.* To be sad, dejected, depressed, dispirited; deriv. *kānyung*; comp. Bur. ဖွဲး.

—nyung, *adv.* In a languid, sad, dejected, crest-fallen manner; *māchyi ai māsha nyung nyung rai hkawm ai*.

Nyau, *v.* To roar or mew, as an animal of the genus felis; deriv. *lānyau*; *n.* a cat; *nyau nyau ai*.

Nyau, *v.* To seize, to maul, as a tiger; comp. *mya*; *shāraw gwi hpe nyau di nu ai*.

Nyau bung, *n.* A chatty; (Hkauri;) see *di bu*.

Nyaw, *v.* To be damp, soft or slushy, as the ground after a heavy rain; comp. *mādi*; *mārang htū nna ga nyaw mat sai*.

Nyaw, *v.* To be empty, shrunken; same as *kyaw*; to feel pain, as of hunger.

Nyawm, *v.* To be decaying; coup. of *gyawm*.

Nyawm, *v.* To squat, to be squatting; deriv. *dingnyawm*; *nyawm nyawm*, *adv.* in a squatting, stooping or crouching manner.

Nyawp, *v.* To be decayed, crumbling, breaking down, as an old house or fence; comp. *gyawm*; *nyē a nta nau na ai mājaw nyawp mat sai*; fig. to humble, cause to decay; to die, to kill; *shi hpe nyawp di kau u*.

Nyawt, *n.* The cry (bleat) of a buffalo; (onomopoetic;) *v.* to bleat; *uloi nyawt nga ai*.

P.

The nineteenth consonant in the Kachin alphabet;
sound of bp.

Pa, *v.* To be flat, level; derv. *apa* and *chyäpa*; comp. *pyen* and Bur. ၵၢၼ; *a.* flat, level; *lung pa*, a flat stone; *pa ga*, a savanna, a prairie; *hkauna pa*, a lowland paddy field; *pa dung mung*, an extensive plain broken by hills here and there; *pa mi*, one flat object; *n'lung pa mi sa la u*.

Pa, *n.* Solid substance, flesh, bone or pulp in distinction to life, breath, blood, or juice; coup. *pi*; comp. Bur. ၵၢၼ; *nat pa n sha ai nsa sha sha ai*, the nat does not take (eat) the meat (the solid substance,) but only accepts the life; *namsi pa*, pulp, the juice having been extracted; dry, solid food, as distinguished from liquid; *nang jähku a dwi n' nga ai lu u*, *ngai pa a hka n' nga ai sha na*.

Pa, *v.* To put up, as rafters; see *äpa*.

Pa, *v.* To be mended; derv. *käpa*.

—di, *v.* To mend, to patch.

Pa, *v.* To gain, or be in, favour; see *myi man pa ai*; to meet suddenly and unexpectedly.

Pak, *v.* To be clogged, filled, as with dust; derv. *gumpak*; *pak di*, to throw, as a pinch of salt into a dish of food; *di hta jum pak di bang u*; *v.* to smack, as the lips; *n.* a smack, a low thud.

Pan, *n.* Three fourths of a viss; *jum pan mi shen ya e*.

Pan, *v.* To put in, as the bottom of a vessel; see *ban*.

Pan, *v.* To be enlarged, as the hole in the lobe of the ear; comp. *shäpan*; fig. to grow, advance, mature; *shälan ai wa pan ai*, *shäyun ai wa käyun ai*.

Pan, *n.* Cloth; cotton cloth; see *sumpan*; comp. Bur. ၵၢၼ.

—chyang, *n.* Black cotton cloth.

—hkret, *n.* A piece of cloth used for wiping an opium pan.

—pyi, *n.* A width of cloth

—hpraw, *n.* White or bleached cotton cloth.

—ran, *n.* The ordinary Shan longcloth; muslin.

- Pan**, *n.* A flower; see *nampan*; comp. *ban* and Bur. ဝနံ; a blossom; anything resembling a flower or a blossom; small-pox; comp. *nba*.
- ba*, *n.* Down, as of a duck; see *ban ba*.
- baw*, *n.* An artificial flower; see *ban baw*.
- byau*, *n.* A fringe; see *ban byau*.
- du*, *n.* Thatch; see *ban du*.
- gya*, *n.* Burman borage; *Plectranthus aromaticus*.
- hka*, *n.* A species of orchid; *Dendriobium crassiodæ*.
- hkung*, *n.* The Burman *kœmpfera*; a word of endearment among young women.
- hkrawng*, *n.* The laurus.
- hkye*, *n.* A nosegay; a boquet; see parts.
- hkyeng*, *n.* The amaranth.
- lap*, *n.* Plantain leaves, sliced and dried for mixing with opium.
- lawng*, *n.* A species of balsam.
- put*, *n.* A tuft; see *ban put*.
- se*, *n.* A variety of orchid.
- si*, *n.* A species of orchid.
- soi*, *n.* A variety of cummin.
- shaw*, *n.* A tassel or plaid, as an ornament on a bag.
- tap*, *n.* A species of orchid.
- teng*, *n.* A variegated flower.
- tsun*, *n.* A sweet-scented *kœmpfera*.
- yang pan*, *n.* A kind of flower.
- Pang**, *v.* To be spotted; see *apang* and *npang*.
- pang*, *a.* Spotted, dappled.
- Pang**, *n.* A class, company, division or subdivision; comp. *ban*; *pang mi hte pang mi gälai wa ai*, one company after the other is passing; *v.* to go in company, as for mutual protection; *anhkè hpäga pang la ga*.
- hkang*, *n.* A caravan road; *panghkang ta lu*, same.
- lai*, *n.* The Eindaw-gyi lake, in Northern Burma; *myit hkrum yang panglai nawng dang ai da*.
- Pap**, *v.* To be soaked; derv. *apap* and *gumpap*.
- pap*, *a.* Soaked, drenched.
- Pat**, *v.* To obstruct; to shut, stop up; to close, as a road or path; comp. *pyik* and Bur. ဝနံ; *hiawkdang dang ai mäjaw märe lam pat da ma ai*.

- Pat, *n.* Amber; glass.
 —gawm, *n.* A tumbler.
 —hkrung, *n.* Amber, so called because of its magnetic (electric) qualities.
 —seng, *n.* Amber for ornamental purposes.
 —wan, *n.* A glass vessel.
 Bata, *n.* A permit, a license; Bur. ဝတ္တံ.
 Batemya, *n.* A ruby or carbuncle; Bur. ဝတ္တံ.
 Pe, *n.* One anna; a weight equal to two *dums*; see Gram.
 Peksan, *n.* A pice.
 Pi, *adv.* Even; see *pyi*.
 Pila, *n.* Poison; (Hkauri;) see *gung*.
 Pilan, *n.* A swallow.
 —sen, *n.* The swift or the barn-swallow.
 —yawn, *n.* A kind of bird.
 Pik, *n.* Linen cloth; Bur. ဝတ်; *pik nba* and *pik sumpān*, see parts.
 Pinlang, *n.* A kind of astringent, bitter fruit; also pron. *binlang*.
 Pinra, *n.* A platform for general use either outside of or in the *npan* of a house; also called *punra*.
 Pitdung, *v.* To be barren; (Hkauri;) see *maidung*.
 Pu, *v.* To be stiff, aching, as after a day's hard work; to be tired, as of sitting, lying, walking or any continued effort; comp. *ba*; *dai ni tup amu gālaw nna pu nngai*.
 Pu *v.* To be well filled, thus yielding the proper measure or weight, as grain; *hpungnam mam sha yang n pu ai*, *bum ga na māhtang pu ai*.
 Pu, *v.* To bloom, blossom, open, as a flower; *n.* a bud; see *apu*, *hpaw* and Bur. ဖု; *nampān gārai n pu ai*.
 —pu, *v.* To bud; to open, as a bud; to flower.
 Pu, *n.* A snake; see *lāpu*.
 —dam, *n.* The traditional serpent causing earthquakes.
 —jat, *v.* To breed, as a serpent; see parts.
 —hkāla, *n.* A viper; see parts.
 —hkram, *n.* The hammadryad; see *hkram*.
 —mut, *n.* The ribbon snake.
 —mawp, *n.* A kind of snake.
 —nen, *n.* Phlegm, mucus, secreted by a snake; see *pānen*.
 —nui, *n.* The python.

- Pu pyen, *n.* The cobra; see parts.
 —sai, *n.* A species of water snake.
 —tsit, *n.* The common green snake.
 —htum, *n.* The Russell viper; *pu htum gaw la jāhku sha ni hpe shādawm kau ai da.*
 Pu, *n.* The bowels, intestines, guts.
 —dung, *n.* The large intestines; also pron. *pādung.*
 —gai, *n.* The smaller intestines.
 —kan, *n.* The stomach; see parts.
 —hka, *n.* The biliary vesicle.
 —jat, *n.* The womb; also pron. *pājat.*
 —nu, *n.* The colon,
 —hpam, *n.* The stomach; see parts. (Hkauri.)
 —sang, *n.* The gullet, the esophagus; the pylorus; also pron. *pāsang.*
 —shi, *n.* The small intestines; same as *pu gai.*
 —shaw, *n.* The rectum.
 —htum, *n.* The appendicula vermiformes.
 —yit, *n.* The paunch.
 Puk, *v.* To call, shout, as from a distance; *shi hpe puk yu mu*, shout, (call him by shouting;) to babble, talk nonsense; *shi shāna tu p puk puk nga ai.*
 —dun, *n.* The cuckoo; see *kukdun.*
 Pum, *v.* To swell; see *bun.*
 Pun, *v.* To pass by, go beyond; (Shan 𑜋𑜃𑜫); to escape, as war or famine; comp. *lai*; *dai ning hpyen hta na pun lu sai*, this year has passed without a war; *shi arang pun sai*, he has made more than the sum invested.
 Pun, *v.* To be welling forth, as a spring; derv. *npun*;
 —pun, *adv.* In a welling or bubbling manner; *hka npun pun pun rai pru ai.*
 Pun, *v.* To pluck, pick, as a fowl; to pull (out) the beard, as with pinchers; *shi mun pun ai*; comp. *baw*; derv. *apun.*
 —hka, *n.* A field; comp. *npun* and *bun hka.*
 —ra, *n.* A platform; see *pinra.*
 Pung, *n.* A section of green bamboo used as a cooking pot; derv. *kāpung*; *di n lu yang pung daw mu.*

- Pungda**, *n.* The bamboo put slantwise over the fire to facilitate the quick boiling of the food; see next; fig. the time it takes to prepare the food.
- dung**, *n.* A bamboo in which the food is broiled or slowly prepared; fig. the time consumed in broiling; *pungdung gaw n la lu ai, pungda she la na ga ai*, we cannot wait for the *pungdung*, but we will for the *pungda*.
- su**, *n.* A bamboo once used and thrown away.
- sawn**, *n.* Food wrapped in a plantain leaf (*lahpraw*) and broiled in a *pung*; *pungsawn sawn*, *v.* to prepare such food.
- Pung**, *n.* The head; only used in composition; comp. *baw*.
- chyang**, *v.* To be young; (lit. to be "black-headed," not gray.)
- ding**, *n.* The zenith; a top; *baw pungding*, the top of the head; *bum pungding*, the top of a hill or mountain; *jan pungding*, mid-heavens.
- kan**, *n.* A kind of scalp disease; *v.* to be baldheaded; see parts; *n.* baldness.
- kum**, *n.* The skull.
- krin**, *v.* To be naturally bald; see parts.
- law**, *v.* To be gray-haired; comp. *punghpraw*.
- hpraw**, *v.* To be gray-haired, lit. white-headed; comp. *baw hpraw*; opp. to *pungchyang*; *punghpraw punglaw ai gaw kaining n di lu ai*.
- saw**, *n.* Dandruff.
- shan**, *n.* Meat, as from the head of an animal.
- Punghkum**, *n.* A chair; a stool; also pron. *lahkum*.
- Punghkaw**, *n.* A fallen tree in the process of decaying; a windfall; *lam e punghkaw pat nga ai*.
- Pup**, *v.* To kiss; see *apup*; comp. *manam*; *ma ni shada shabyi pup hkat ma ai*.
- Pup**, *v.* To dip, steep, as yarn in oil, before dyeing; *ma hkye chya na sau e ri pup u*.
- Put**, *v.* To pout, as a child; to grumble, whine; see *aput*; comp. *ngun*; *gumhpraw n lu la ai majaw nchyang ni put nga ma ai*
- put**, *adv.* In a grumbling, scolding, "nagging" manner.
- Put**, *v.* To be rugged; see *aput*; *n.* a tuft; see *panput*.

- Pai, *v.* To mark, as with spittle; derv. *gumpai*; to be begirt; to stick, as mucus around the nose of an untidy child; *lādi hta nep pai rē ai*.
- Pai, *n.* The left; opp. to *hkra*; derv. *lāpai*; *a.* left; *pai lāta*, the left hand; *pai māga de kāyin u*, turn to the left; *pai de*, *adv.* to the left; *pai de hkra de yu u*.
- Pai, *n.* Satin; (Shan;) see *hpe*.
- hke, *n.* A garment made of satin; see *baihke*.
- shau, *n.* A turban worn by Shan women; see *pāshau*.
- Pau, *v.* To guard, escort, lead, as a caravan; comp. *bau*; *anhtē Sam hpāga pau ga ai*.
- sin, *v.* To guard, protect; see parts.
- Pau, *v.* To mix, adulterate, as opium, tea, liquor, or the like; *shi kani chyē pau ai*; to twist, distort, as the words of another; *ga pau yang ga law wa ai*.
- hte, *n.* A clown; see *mauhte*.
- Pau, *n.* A jew's harp; same as *apau*.
- dum, *v.* To play the "harp."
- si, *n.* The reed of the jew's harp, also called *pau shinglet*; the Adam's-apple, considered the organ of speech.
- Pau, *v.* To be knobby; derv. *lāpau*.
- pau, *a.* Knobby, protuberant.
- Paw, *n.* Pith, as of elder; cork; see *apaw*.
- raw, *n.* Pith of a species of elder; comp. *ja paw raw*.
- Paw, *v.* To be plentiful, not scarce, as food; to abound, be in abundance; opp. to *taw* and *kè*; comp. Bur. ခေါ်; *nai mam, lusha hte ja gumhpraw paw ai*.
- Paw, *v.* To be blistered; see *lāpaw*.
- Paw, *v.* To appear; to come to light; to be conspicuous; Bur. ခေတ.
- law, *a.* Conspicuous, solitary, grand; *kawng pawlaw tsaw ai*.
- pru, *v.* To appear, come forth, as a prophet or a supernatural being; *dai ning myihtoi paw pru na ra ai*; to come to light, as a secret.
- Pawk, *n.* A hole, as made by a bullet; comp. Bur. ခေတံ; the sound indicated by the word; *kāang ē pawk di gap u*.
- Pawm, *v.* To hill, as maize; see *apawm* and *gumpawm*; *hpun kāba loi u ga, pawt pawm u*.

- Pawn, *v.* To carry in the arms, as a babe, a sick person, or the like; comp. *ba*, *gun* and *lang*; *ma hpe pawn u: pawn shārawt*, to lift, raise, as a babe or a sick person.
- Pawng, *v.* To add, sum up; comp. *bawng*, *hpawng* and Bur. ၵၢ်ဝဲ; to have in common; to go in shares; *nta pawng rawng na*, to occupy the same house; *an pawng sha ga ar*, we are having our meals together; *adv.* with, together with.
- Pawng, *v.* To be uprooted, extracted, pulled, as a flower or a tooth; comp. *baw*; *pawng di*, to uproot, extract; *nampan pawng di la u*.
- Pawng, *v.* To be round, as a hole; comp. *lum*; deriv. *a-pawng* and *kāpawng*.
- pawng, *a.* Round; *hku pawng pawng rē ai*.
- Pawng, *v.* To be central; *a.* central, and thus of chief importance; comp. *wunpawng*; *pawng Jinghpaw māsha ni shanhpyi laika ju sha kau mu ai*.
- yawng, *n.* The progenitor of the oldest Kachin tribes; see parts.
- Pawng, *n.* Pith; (Hkauri;) see *paw*.
- Pawp, *n.* A snail; see *lāpawp*; *Pawp la Zau Gawng*, a poetic name for a snail; fig. a chief.
- Pawt, *n.* The root, as of a tree; deriv. *npawt*; a foundation; *v.* to be rooted; fig. to have, as root or foundation; to extend, as the rootlets and fibers from the root; *myit pawt ai*, to be rooted, well informed, to know, as a subject in all its details; *u hkai pawt*, to be able to cover, as a fowl its brood; *u hkai nau law ai majaw u kānu n pawt lu ai*.
- Pawt, *v.* To be aroused, angry, hot; comp. *māsin pawt*; *shi grai pawt nga ai*, he is very angry; *myit pawt ai māsin hta byin ai*.
- Poi, *v.* To be blown, as chaff; to be carried away, as by the wind; comp. *hkoi* and *mawng*; *nbung ē kāwut yang hkungngwi ni poi mat sai*.
- Poi, *v.* To lend, as money; see *bor*; *poi sha*, a broker; comp. *jaupoi*; Bur. ၵၢ်ဝဲ.
- Poi, *n.* A feast, festival, entertainment; Bur. ၵၢ်; comp. *mānau*; *poi gālaw*, *v.* to feast, make a feast.
- up, *n.* A manager of a feast.

Poi ka, *n.* A dance, as at a feast.

Poi, *n.* A point, as in a game; a stake or a forfeit.

—gun, *v.* To lose, as in a game; *nang poi langai mi gun nit dai*, I am one point ahead; lit. you “carry” (are burdened with,) one point; *poi shāgun*, to beat; *ngai shi hpe poi māsum shāgun se ai*, I beat him three points.

—raw, *v.* To equalize, as in a game; *ngai na a poi raw kau ya sā de ai*, I have scored (so we are equal); lit. I have relieved myself of the points you had against me.

Pā, A preformative.

—chyin, *n.* A button; (Hkauri;) see *hkaidang*.

—dang, *a.* (from *dang*, to overcome.) Victorious, conquering; *pādang mānau*, a feast of triumph; *pādang ninghkawng*, the sun, the victorious protector or light-giver; *pādang sumdu*, the “victorious hammer,” a traditional emblem of victory; *pādang sumdu kālang*, to wield the “hammer” of victory.

—ding, *a.* Strange, foreign, alien, outlandish; *pāding sumtsan*, strange, etc.; see parts; *pāding mānam nang de hkum shālai*, do not send strange visitors this way; *n.* an alien country; *pāding de na*, from a foreign or unknown country.

—duk, *n.* A species of yam; also called *hka nai*.

—dung, *n.* Gelatine; see *ba dung*.

—dung, *n.* The large intestines; see *pu dung*.

—gawn, *v.* (from *gawn*, to consider.) To be thoughtless, careless, inconsiderate; *a.* thoughtless, etc.; comp. *dingsa*; *pāgawn rē ai wa*, a thoughtless person; *adv.* carelessly, negligently, without thought or concern; *pāgawn pāgan*, same; *bau hpe pāgawn dum yang ga wa na*; by some pron. *pākawn*.

—gawng, *n.* The first clothing for a boy; (Hkauri;) see *dalung*.

—jat, *n.* The womb; see *pu jat*.

—kang, *a.* Striped; also pron. *hpākang*; *pākang labu*, a striped skirt; *pākang nhpye*, a striped bag; comp. *ka*.

—hkam, *n.* (from *hkam*, to receive.) A security, as for money; a bond; *pāhkam hkam*, *v.* to go security; to

bail, as a prisoner; *pāhkam hka*; a debt incurred, as by going security.

Pāhkan, *n.* A kind of jungle *nat*; comp. *chyāga*; *Pāhkan kāwa yang baw hpye ai da*.

—*hke*, *n.* A bugle, a French-horn; comp. *dumba* and *pāhtau*.

—*hke*, *n.* A pledge, a token, an earnest; comp. *mauhke*.

—*hkung*, *n.* Black satin.

—*hkram*, *n.* The hammadryad; see *pu hkrām*.

—*la* *n.* The cardamom plant; *pāla tum*, the seed; Bur. ဝ၀၀၀.

—*la*, *n.* An arrow; a pellet, a bullet or ball; comp. *mak* and *singkyr*; *ndan pāla, sānat pāla*.

—*lam la*, *n.* A butterfly; (Hkauri *pilam la*;) fig. a bird; only so called in the prophetic (*myihtoi*) language.

—*lang*, *n.* Violets; (Hkauri;) see *hpārang*.

—*li*, *n.* A bamboo split, used for tying purposes, or in weaving baskets, mats, or the like; comp. *lāhpyin* and *wunzi*; *pāli māli—shit* and *shājup*, see parts.

—*le*, *v.* To turn over; see *gale* and *bāle*.

—*len*, *n.* The sting; as of a bee; the point of a serpent's tongue; also pron. *bālen*; *lāgat pālen jung ai*.

—*lai*, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw families.

—*lai*, *n.* A species of iguana; comp. *hpauhput*, *hkaangse* and *dālai*; *pālai la pālam*, the speckled iguana.

—*lau*, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw families.

—*lawn*, *v.* To be careless; coup. of *pāgawn*, which see.

—*lawng*, *n.* A jacket, a coat; see *lawng* and combinations; comp. *hpun pālawng*.

—*lawng*, *n.* A tribe closely related to the Shans. A century or two ago they inhabited large parts of the Kachin hills, but were gradually driven out; a few are still found scattered among the Jinghpaws, but most of them live in secluded places on the highest hills; they call themselves Rumai and are Buddhists; *Pālawng num* or *nat Pālawng*, a ferocious *nat* much dreaded by the Kachins.

—*man*, *n.* A pleader; see *pāmung*.

Pāmun, *n.* Scrapings or shavings, as from whittled bamboo; (comp. *mun*, hair;) the hairy fibers of a bamboo bursting from heat; *shāman kāpaw yang pāmun pru ai*.

—**mung**, *n.* A pleader; *pāmung pāman*, same; see *baw mung*:

Pāmung pāman, dumsa, jaiwa ga chyen.

—**mut**, *n.* The ribbon snake; see *pu mut*.

—**nan**, *v.* To die, as by accident; (Northern usage;) comp. *lāsa* and *ndang*; *pānang Gam*, a term indicating that the person will die by accident; *pānang tsen*, a term of abuse addressed to a woman indicating that she will die in confinement.

—**nen**, *n.* Phlegm; see *pu nen*.

—**nep**, *n.* A mat or mattress, used as a bed; *pānep nep*, *v.* to spread, as a mattress, or the like; see parts.

—**nup**, *v.* (from *nup*, to be creased.) To be ruffled; fig. to be hostile, at sword's points; *pānup pānen* or *pānup pānu*, *adv.* at odds; with disrespect, contempt or disdain; *sāra hpe pānup pānen hkum vai*.

—**nui**, *n.* A python; see *pu nui*.

—**hpun**, *n.* Clothing, bedding, covering; see *hpun*; *shi pāhpun pyi n lu ai*.

—**ran**, *v.* (from *ran*, to be separated.) To separate, as the intestines in order to wash them; *pu n pāran yang n mai shup ai*.

—**ru**, *n.* A kind of blanket.

—**sa**, *n.* Minced meat, fish or the like; *pāsa sa*, *v.* to mince; to prepare, as minced meat, eaten nearly raw.

—**sang**, *n.* The pylorus; see *pu sang*.

—**si**, *n.* A comb; a rake, used instead of a harrow; comp. *māsit*; *hkauna māsit ai pāsi*; *baw pāsi la u*.

—**si**, *n.* Cotton; comp. *sā* and combinations; *pāsi gap*, *v.* to whip, dress cotton, as with a bowstring; *pāsi lāhkum*, a cotton gin; (*Hkauri*;) see *lā dang* and *lānyet*; *pāsi rin ai*, to gin cotton; *pāsi shaw*, to pick cotton; *pāsi tum*, cotton seed; *pāsi yi*, a cotton field; comp. *sāmyaw*.

—**sāwi**, *n.* Plaid cloth; usually pron. *bāswi*.

- Pāsham**, *n.* An embroidered woolen skirt, much valued, and worn only on festive occasions.
- shau, *n.* A turban; see *paishau*; (*Hkauri*.)
- tsip, *n.* A bat; also pron. *hkatsip* or *hpātsip*: *pātsip lungpu*, a cave of bats; *pātsip hprim*, the dusk, when the bats begin to fly.
- htau, *n.* A horn or a conch used as a trumpet or bugle; comp. *pāhke*; *pāhtau dum ai*, to blow the horn.
- wa, *a.* Great, glorious; comp. *bāwa*, *tawa* and *shāwa*; *n.* existence:

Pāwa ninggawn ē ri, ningsang gitdan ē si.

- yuk, *n.* Camphor; Bur. ဝေဝေ.
- za, *n.* Dirt, refuse; (*Hkauri*;) see *māza*.
- Pra**, *v.* To be pure, clear, clean, beautiful; comp. *apra* and *chyoī*; to be clear, evident, unmistakable.
- pra, *a.* Pure, etc.; *adv.* clearly, evidently, wilfully; *dai shi a nsam pra pra rai nga ai*, this is plainly his doings,—his marks—lit. exhibit.
- Pra**, *v.* To be, exist; often found as a coup. of *nga*; *ji wa ni pra ai prat ē pyaw sai*, it was pleasant during the ancestral times; *hkawn htang pra*, to renew, as maiden-hood; *myi nga pra nga yang*, in days gone by when I was "living,"—when in full strength.
- Pram**, *v.* To break, as the sun through the clouds; see *jan pram*; *dai ni jāhkring sha jan pram nga nna bai nip mat ai*.
- Pran**, *v.* To meet, as the young people for amusement; see *nla pran ai*; to fall, as a meteor or a shooting stars; to change places, as the morning or evening star; *shāgan pran ai mu yang sumrai hka hkrum na da*.
- tawm, *n.* The time about nine to ten P.M.; the time for the evening amusement.
- Prang**, *v.* To swarm, as insects after a rain; *mārang htū ai hpang kābun kāgjin prang ai*; to be crowded, swarming with people, as a bazaar; *māsha prang ē gumra hkum jawm*; (*n.* a herd, a swarm, a crowd; *Hkauri*.)
- Prang**, *n.* A plain, a moor; (a level stretch of land under cultivation; *Hkauri*; see *pa*); a prairie, a heath, and vegetation peculiar to such land.

- Prang u gam, *n.* A partridge, or a species of prairie hen.
 —shānam, *n.* A variety of ginger.
 —tai, *n.* A rabbit, a hare.
 Prap, *v.* To flash, as lightning; derv. *kāprap*; comp. *ala*.
 Prat, *v.* To articulate plainly and distinctly; see *brat*.
 Prat, *n.* A mole; see *aprat*.
 Prat, *v.* To expectorate; to spit; comp. *māhtaw*; to squirt, as with the mouth; *prat kau*, to spit out, as food; *n māyu lu ai mājaw prat kau se ai*.
 Prat, *v.* To bear, give birth; to beget, see *shāprat*; *n.* time, age, period, generation or cycle; comp. *aprat* and *asak*; *lāmu ga prat*, the time (age) of creation; *prat dingsa*, *prat dingnawng*, *prat jānat* or *prat tup*, *adv.* forever, without end; perpetually, eternally; see parts and comp. *htani htana*; *prat tup jaw lup*, forever, without end; *lāmu ga prat dingsa ē a nga nga az*, heavens and earth remain forever.
 Pre, *v.* To be alike, similar, equally matched; comp. *bung* and *shāpre*; *shan shāda pre ma ai*, they resemble each other; *adv.* in an equal, parallel, similar manner; *mānang wa hte pre hkra gālau u*.
 Pre, *v.* To crackle, as a fire.
 Pren, *n.* An inch, (Kachin measurment), equal to the width of a finger; comp. *sumpren* and *tsen*; *lāhkawng pren*, two fingers' width.
 Preng, *v.* To be straight, as timber, a palm or the wood-oil tree; comp. *ding* and *pyang*; *preng ai ngau tam u*, find some straight timber.
 —preng, *a.* or *adv.* Straight.
 Preng, *n.* Beans; see *shāpreng* (*shāpre*) and *naw*; *preng loi*, early beans; same as *naw loi*; a leguminous plant of any kind.
 —bawm, *n.* Green or fresh beans or peas; see parts.
 —hkawm, *n.* The scarlet runner or the crowder pea; Hkauri for *naw kyu*, which see.
 Prep, *v.* To crush; see *brep*.
 Pret, *v.* To rasp; see *bret*.
 Pri, *v.* To be smoothed over, leveled; comp. *prai* and *shāpri*; *a.* smooth, polished, even, not rough or bulging;

dai hpunpyen pri hkra shatdawm u, plane this board until it is even; *pri mat ai lup*, a leveled grave

Pri, *v.* To spread, circulate, as a rumour or report; derv. *lapri*; *dai shi ga mung ting pri rai sai*, this news has spread over the whole country; to be filled with, scattered broadcast, as aliens in a foreign country; comp. *ut* and *chyam*; *Myen mung Kala hte pri rai sai*.

Pri, *n.* Proper name for the seventh born girl; *Ma Pri*.

Pri npra, *n.* Chaos; also pron. *hpri nhpra*; see *chyi nma*.

Pri prawn, *n.* A kind of tree.

Prim, *v.* To be soaked; to be filled to the top, as with a liquid, but not overflowing; comp. *lim*; *n-gu hta ntsin prim rai hkra bang u*, just put in water enough to soak (but not to overflow or cover) the rice; *pa ting hka prim rai sai*, the whole field is soaked with water.

Prip, *v.* To flash, as steel or sheet-lightning; derv. *kaprip*; *nhtu prip di dat u*, let the sword flash.

—**prap**, *v.* To flash; see parts.

Pru, *v.* To come or go out; comp. *praw* and *shapraw*; *pru wa u*, go out; *pru wa rit*, come out; *hkring mi sha pru wa u*, go out a moment; to rise, as a celestial luminary; *jan pru*, *shata pru*, see parts; *hka pru*, or *npan pru*, to leave the house on the fourth day, as a woman after confinement; *shi hka gara n pru ai*.

Pru, *v.* To be speckled, as a hen.

—**pru**, *a.* Speckled; comp. *ateng apan*, *aprup aprap* and *ka ka*.

Pruk, *v.* To splash, be splashing; derv. *kapruk*; *n.* a splash; *shu hka hta pruk nga n' gumhtawn bang wa ai*, the frog jumped into the water with a splash.

—**lup**, *v.* To plunge, to dive; *shi hka de pruk lup rai shang wa ai*.

Prung, *v.* To splash; a stronger word than *pruk*; *adv.* with a splash, a plunge, or a rush; *shi laing e prung nga n' hkrat bang wa sai*.

Prup, *v.* To prick, puncture, as with a needle; comp. *brup*; derv. *aprup*; *lagaw hta na yam prup kau u*.

Prut, *v.* To boil; to bubble, as boiling water; *ntsin garai n prut sai*, the water has not yet boiled; to open, as

a bud; to sprout, burst, as it were, into life; *namlap prut sai*.

Prai, *v.* To be effaced, erased, rubbed out or off; comp. *pri*; *ahkung prai mat sai*; to be leveled, as an old grave; *lup prai mat sai*; to be settled and forgotten, as an old feud; to be healed, as an old sore; see *hpret*; *ru hka prai sai*, the debt (grievance) is settled; *rema prai sai*.

Prau, *v.* To be sliding, slipping or tripping; derv. *kāprau*; *shi kāwa hta prau rai nna käleng taw ai*.

—*sälau*, *adu*, In haste; in a cursory, superficial manner; *prau sälau sha yu yang gaw atsawm sha n chyē lu ai*.

Praw, *v.* To bring out; to come or bring out; see *shāpraw*; to wax, as the moon; *shāta praw*, the new moon; *praw māga*, the time of the waxing moon; opp. to *si māga*; *praw māga shāngai ai ma*, a child born during the time of the waxing moon; (to raid, plunder; only so used in poetry; see *bu praw*).

Praw, *v.* To be observant; *praw di*, to observe; comp. *māda*; *ngai gaw käläng mi praw rai yang chyē nngai*, I know it all by a single glance.

Praw, *v.* To be happy; (Hkauri;) see *pyaw*.

Prawk, *v.* To splash; same as *pruk*; derv. *läprawk*.

Prawn, *v.* To mix; (Hkauri;) comp. *kāyau*; *shat prawn sha u*.

Prawn, *v.* To revive; to become reanimated; to recover, having been at the point of death; comp. *bran*; *shi si mat sai n rai, prawn sai*.

Prawng, *v.* To be burned, as a house to the ground; comp. *hkru*; *nta hte yi prawng rai mat sai*, the house and the field are burned.

Prawng, *n.* An opium pipe; (Hkauri,) see *pyawng*.

Prawng, *v.* To come to light; derv. *läprawng*; see *brawng*.

Pyā, *v.* To show, exhibit; Bur. Ⴄ ; also pron. *bya*; to parade, as troops; *kpyen ni hpyen bya ma ai*.

—*dan*, *v.* To show, as wares for sale; see parts.

—*yu*, *v.* To show, exhibit, as for inspection; *na a arai gāde nga ai kun pya yu u*.

Pyā, *v.* To run, drop, as honey from a nest; see *bya*.

- Pyak, *v.* To be destroyed; see *byak*.
- Pyan, *v.* To grow, unfold and flatten, as a leaf; comp. *hpyan*; *namlap pyan ai*.
- Pyang, *v.* To be tall and straight; deriv. *dumpyang*; comp. *preng* and *mālang*; *ndai hpun grai pyang ai*; *adv.* straight, in a direct line; *ri hte prang di u*.
- Pyat, *adv.* With measured steps; *dai wa pyat hkawm nga ai*; (only used among the Nhkums;) to slip; (Shan?)
- Pye, *v.* To be miserly.
- ji, *a.* Miserly, niggardly; *pye ji pye jawk*, same; *nang pye ji pye jawk rai ndai*; comp. *māji*.
- Pye, *v.* To be flat, as the side of a board; to be deep, as an animal body; deriv. *apye*, *n.* a side, as of a sword.
- pye, *a.* Flat; *adv.* flatwise; *pye pye rē ai hpunpyen hta wa u*.
- Pye, *n.* One anna; see *pe*.
- Pye, *v.* To overcome; (Shan;) *ngai shi hpe pye lu ai*.
- Pyek, *n.* A duck; see *u pyek* and *hkaipyek*.
- lam, *n.* A wild duck.
- nawng, *n.* A flock of ducks; see parts.
- Pyem, *n.* A small flat basket used by men instead of a bag.
- hpa, *n.* Same.
- Pyen, *v.* To fly; comp. Bur. *q̄*; *u ni pyen ma ai*.
- kānawng, *v.* To fly, as a flock of birds.
- Pyen, *n.* A village entrance; see *pyeng*.
- Pyen, *v.* To remove, strip off, as the soft inside (*lāpu*) of bamboo sections intended for splits, (*pāli*;) *pāli lāpu pyen kau u*.
- Pyending, *n.* A lamp; see *pyengdin*.
- Pyeng, *n.* A village entrance; also pron. *pyen* or *preng*; only found in poetry as a coup. of *māshang*.
- Pyeng, *v.* To move, shift to one side, as a crowd; comp. *nun*, *hpyawng* and *yen*; *pyeng rai*, *adv.* to one side, out of the way; *nawhtē mahkra māga mi de pyeng rai mu*.
- Pyengdin, *n.* A lamp; also pron. *pyending*; *sau pyengdin*, a candle; *pyengdin shādun*, a lamp-stand; *pyengdin shkātu*, *v.* to light, as a lamp.

- Pyet, *v.* To be flattened, as by pressing; *shat mākai dum hkra ai mājaw pyet mat sai*; to lie flat, prone, as on the ground; *hpyen ma ni ga hkum pyet rai nna kätut hkawm ma ai*.
- pyet, *adv. or a.* In a flattened, or prone manner; flat, prone; *n-gup pyet pyet rē ai wa*.
- Pyi, *v.* To be soft, supple, pliable, as a bamboo split.
- pyi, *a.* Soft, etc.
- Pyi, *adv.* Even; also pron. *pi*; comp. *ri* and Bur. *oē*; *shi pyi n gälaw lu ai*, not even he can do it; *shanhtē pyi sa ma ai*, even they went.
- Pyi, *n.* A flute, fife, pipe; see *sumpyi*.
- hkrap, *n.* A flute giving the sound as of a crying woman.
- hkrawng, *n.* A bamboo wind instrument with a metal mouth-piece; *pyihkrawng māgri sumpyi hte lawm ai*.
- lang, *n.* A small pipe or whistle made of straw.
- sun, *n.* A flute with a double reed.
- Pyik, *v.* To be clogged, blocked up; to be obstructed and closed, as a door, road, or the like; comp. *pat*; *lam pyik mat sai*; to be closed, as a school; comp. Bur. *8oē*.
- Pyin, *n.* A small bundle; see *lāhpaw pyin*.
- Pyip, *v.* To press, squeeze, as puss from a boil or juice from a lime; comp. *shup*; *na a shākrāwi mātśāwi pyip kau mu*.
- Pyun, *v.* To be slippery, as an eel; derv. *kāpyun*; comp. *mānen*; fig. to slip, as through a window; *shi hkāwawt hku pyun hprawng rai mat sai*; to be glib, slippery, deceitful; *shi pyun rē ai wa*.
- pyun, *a.* Slippery; *adv.* in a slipping manner, because slippery; *nau mānen ai mājaw pyun pyun rē ai*.
- Pyut, *v.* To be soft, slimy, paste-like.
- pyut, *a.* Soft, paste-like, sticky, as soft-boiled rice; *shan hpe pyut pyut rai hkra shāpyaw u*.
- Pyau, *v.* To fly, flit, as a swallow, derv. *kāpyau*; comp. *byau*; *pilan pyau pyen ai*; to play, shoot, as a fish; to fly, as a missile in a direction not aimed at; fig. to go contrary to orders or instructions; *ngai tsun ai hku n hkan ai, kāga de pyau rai mat wa ai*.

- Pyau pyau, *adv.* In a darting, flitting, shooting, zigzag manner; *nga ni pyau pyau rai chyai ma ai.*
- Pyaw, *v.* To be boiled, and thus soft, tender, in a paste-like or melting condition; comp. *shāpyaw* and *byaw*, *nra pyaw hkra shāpyaw u.*
- pyaw, *a.* Soft, tender, well done, as meat.
- Pyaw, *v.* To be pleased, happy, satisfied; to enjoy one's self; see *apyaw*; by some pron. *byaw*; Hkauri *praw*; comp. Bur. ချာ; *ya shi pyaw nga ai*, now he is happy.
- daw, *n.* Happiness, pleasure; comp. *tangpyaw.*
- ngawn, *v.* To be happy; *pyaw ngawn ai lam*, happiness; see *ngawn* and *ngwi pyaw.*
- pyaw, *adv.* In a happy, blissful state or manner; *anhte pyaw pyaw a nga ga ai.*
- Pyawn, *v.* To be more than ordinarily long, as a joint or section of bamboo; comp. *gālu*; *dai kāwa lāman pyawn ai*, *dai māhtang n pyawn ai*, this is long jointed bamboo, but this kind has short joints; *chyāhtai wa na mātu pyawn ai pāli tam u.*
- Pyawn, *v.* To be side by side; along side; derv. *dum-pyawn* and *kāpyawn*; *adv.* side by side, length by length, (only said of long objects not of things globular;) *mārai lāhkawng pyawn rai taw nga ma ai.*
- Pyawng, *n.* A tube, a pipe, a barrel, as of a gun; also pron. *byawng*; comp. Bur. ချာ; the ordinary Chinese opium pipe; see *prawng*; *sānat pyawng*, a gun-barrel; *wan htung pyawng*, a stove-pipe; *kani lu ai pyawng*, an opium pipe.
- Pyawng, *v.* To move; to float, to sail; comp. *htawl*; (only used by some of the Bhamo Kachins; Bur. ချာ.)

Hp.

The twentieth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; p aspirated; with the Hkauris hp takes a pf sound; thus *pfan*, *pfang*, *pfun*, instead of *hpan*, *hpang*, *hpun*, etc.

- Hpa, *v.* To rely, depend upon; to trust in; comp. Bur. ၵ and *chyu*; *shi du ni kaw hpa nga-ai*, he is trusting in the chiefs (authorities;) to lean, as upon a staff or a friend; *shi jinghku ni hta hpa nga sai.*

Hpa, *v.* To be thin, not thick; opp. to *htat*; comp. Bur. ၵ: *hpunpyen hpa ai*, the board is thin; to be cheap, not expensive; *mānu hpa ai*; to be thin and weak, as a wall.

Hpa, Noun formative; *mahpa*, desirable things; *tsushpa*, things worth mentioning; *hkrithpa*, things causing fear; fear, terror; *shahpa*, food; *luhpa*, drink; *mauhpa*, a wonder.

Hpa, *n.* A dah; (Shan.)

—tung, *n.* A large knife, the hatchet of the Shans.

Hpa, *n.* A thick-rice gruel; soft boiled rice eaten as porridge; *māchyi ai wa hpe hpa jaw mu*.

—lu, *v.* To eat (drink) the gruel.

—mālum, *v.* To prepare, as rice gruel or rice porridge; *ma kāhtet ar mājaw tsu hpe hpa mālum shādun ar*.

—pa, *n.* A thick rice porridge; *vi māsit na mātu hpa pa mālum na*.

Hpa, *n.* The shoulders; see *lāhpa*; only used in composition.

—dip, *n.* (from *dip*, to press.) The part of the shoulder on which the burden rests while carrying; *hkap nau hpai nna hpadiip māchyi ai*.

—jawn, *n.* The shoulders; (see *jawn*, to ride;) only used in poetry; coup. *hpālart*.

Shingnyang gumgu shāmarat, pai hkra hpajawn hpālart.

—hkai lawng, *n.* A sleeveless jacket; a vest; see parts.

Hpa, Pronominal interrogative, what? comp. *nhpa* and ၵ; *nang hpa tsun n ta?* what are you saying? *hpa me kāwa n ta?* what (one thing) bit you?

—hpa, *a.* Some; *shat hpa hpa sha u*, eat some rice; *n.* or *adv.* something, anything; *shi hpa hpa sha nhten*, he has probably eaten something; *hpa hpa jaw u*.

—rai, *adv.* Why? wherefore? for what reason? *hpa rai tsun n ta?* why did you speak? *hpa rai ti mung*, anything, whatsoever; *hpa rai ti mung gālaw yang n māi hkrāw ai*, he will not get well whatever is done; *hpa rai ti mung la u*, take anything.

Hpa, *n.* A garment; (Shan.)

- Hpajack, *n.* A silk garment usually given as a wedding present.
- jet, *n.* A towel; a handkerchief.
- jawng, *n.* A blanket, a quilt; comp. *nba*.
- kau, *n.* Leggings, worn by men; also pron. *hpagau*; comp. *laraw*.
- myen, *n.* Silk cloth.
- Hpa, *n.* The tea plant; the thea.
- dik, *n.* Pickled or pressed tea; *hpadik dik*, to press or pickle, as tea; *hpadik htaw ai ni lai mat mā sai*.
- lap, *n.* The leaves of the tea plant; the ordinary tea of the market; also pron. *hpālap*; *hpālap-lu*, to drink tea.
- ri, *n.* Nervousness or sleeplessness, as from drinking too strong tea; *hpāri ri*, *v.* to suffer, as from nervousness; *hpāri ri ai mājaw n lu yu p ai*.
- Hpa, *n.* A band, a strap, as for carrying purposes; see *jumhpa* and *jinghpa*.
- baw, *n.* The part where a cord unites with the strap.
- lap, *n.* The wide part of a strap carried over the forehead.
- na, *n.* The loop (lit. ear), as of a basket through which a strap or cord is passed.
- ri, *n.* Cords; (Hkauri.)
- rit, *n.* The cords, united with the strap.
- Hpaji, *n.* Wisdom, understanding; cunning, craftiness; comp. *zai* and *shāran*; *hpaji hparat*, same; *hpaji byeng-ya*, wisdom; see parts; *hpaji dan*, to show understanding or cunning; *hpaji daw*, to plan, scheme, devise; to act wisely; *n.* a plan, a device; *hpaji ndung*, the height or summit of wisdom; fig. the leaves used in divination; see *shāba lap*; *hpaji ningdung hparat mākrung*, *hpaji rawng*, to be wise, judicious, sagacious; *hpaji htum*, to be foolish, stupid, void of sense.
- Hpak, *n.* A measure of capacity equal to two *jāres*; Bur. ၵဝ်; *mam hpak mi pyi n nga ai*.
- Hpak, *n.* The coriander plant or seed; (Shan.)
- gyi, *n.* The coriander; also pron. *hpākgyi*; *hpākgyi si*.
- man, *n.* A kind of bush or small tree the leaves of which are used as food.

- Hpan, *n.* A kind of ulcerous swelling; comp. *mawng* and *shākrawi*; *ndaī ana hpan rai nga ai.*
- Hpan, *v.* To be numb, benumbed, without feeling; derv. *kāhpan*; *nma hte lagaw hpan ai*
- Hpan, *v.* To plicate, fold, double, comp. *gumba*; *pāi hpan di daw u*, bend the split and break it; *n.* a fold; a plication; *lāhkawng māsum hpan di nna gumba u.*
- Hpan, *v.* To compute, to pass an opinion or sentence; derv. *jāhpan*; *hpan ai hku*, an opinion, a judgment; to divide, allot, as an inheritance or presents; to pay, as wages; *hkāgrāwz kadung hpan na*, to divide the property of a deceased; *kumhpa hpan na*, to parcel out, as presents; *kumhpa hpan ar wa*, a person delegated to distribute the presents, as at a funeral; *hpajau ni hpe shābrai hpan mu.*
- Hpan, *v.* To form, create, bring, as order out of chaos; comp. *lan*, *rai*, *shai* and Bur. ၵ; *N-gawn Wa lāmu ga hpan da sai*; *Hpan Mādu*, a Creator; *Hpan Wa Ning-sang*, the Creator; comp. *Chyē Wa Ningchyang* and *Karai Kāsang.*
- Hpan, *v.* To be mature, developed; to be acute, as in mind; see *jāhpan*; comp. *kung*; *dai ma myit hpan ai ma rai nga ai.*
- Hpan, *v.* To rise, be blown, as clouds of dust or smoke; derv. *kāhpan*; see *nhpu hpan.*
- Hpan, *v.* To massage, manipulate the body in native fashion; see *hkum hpan ai*; to plough a field the second time; *lun huk hta hkauna hpan ma ai*; comp. *htai.*
- Hpan, *v.* To be crosswise; *adv.* across; *wora lam ē lāpu hpan rai taw nga ai*, a snake is lying across that road; *dīngdung yan nda hpan*, lengthwise and crosswise; *kāang hpan*, right across in the middle; *dai sumpan hpe kāang hpan di nna karan u.*
- Hpan, *v.* To be deaf; see *na hpang* and *lāhpang.*
- Hpan, *v.* To begin, commence, start; *adv.* first, derv. *nhpan*; *chyahrai hpang u*, begin (the weaving of) the mat; *ndaī yz ngai hpang ai re*, I first worked this field; to make preparations, as for building, a feast, a war or the like; comp. *hkyen*; *du ni hpyen hpang ma ai*, the chiefs are preparing for war; *nta galaw na lusha*

hpang tawn mu, if going to build, lay in your supply of food; *du ni mánau hpang nga ma ai*.

H pang, *v.* To be behind; opp. to *shawng*; to follow; *nang shawng u ngai hpang na*, you go ahead I will follow; *hpang e*, *adv.* subsequently, afterward, later on; *ngai hkoi ai gumhpraw hpang e lu yang e ya na*; after, behind; *nye hpang e hkan rit*; *hpang de*, after, behind; afterward.

—*hkrat*, *v.* To fall behind; to be late; see parts; *shi mam ting hpang hkrat sai*.

—*hti*, *v.* To stay or remain behind; see parts.

H pang, *n.* Liquor (formerly also water), as given to the nats; only used in religious poetry; *mangman hpang machyan*.

—*gára*, *v.* To be thirsty, to desire, as drink; *shágroi hpungtsing gára*; *shi kawsi hpang gára grai hkrum ai*.

—*jáhku*, *n.* Liquor; only found in religious poetry.

—*kára*, *v.* To be thirsty; mostly pron. *hpang gára*.

H pat, *v.* To read; Bur. ၀၀၆; comp. *hti*; to be bright, acute, ripe, as in understanding; comp. *jáhpát*; *dai ma hpát ai ma ré ai*.

H pat, *v.* To be stiff, as something starched.

—*hpát*, *a.* Thickened, inspissated, stiff; *maisau hpát hpát ai*, *nyap nyap n rai*, the paper is stiff, not soft.

H pat, *v.* To be in the centre; see *kāang hpát*.

—*wat*, *v.* To be plumb; in the centre; fig. to hesitate, be vacillating; to be on the fence; *shi gaw kāang hpát-wat nga ai masha*.

H pe, *v.* To allot, parcel out, as work; see *hpye*.

H pe, Noun affix, objective case; see Gram.; by some pron. *he*; Hkauri, *pfe*; *shi hpe jaw u*, give to him; *ngai hpe jaw e*, give to me.

H pe, *n.* Satin; Bur. ၀၁;

—*nba*, *n.* Satin garments or blankets; see parts.

H pin, *n.* Wood; same as *hpun*.

—*da*, *n.* A mark; see *hpunda*.

—*dang*, *n.* Garters; see *hpundang*.

H pu, *v.* To smell offensively; to stink; derv. *ahpu*, *chyahpu* and *naw hpu*; comp. *hkying* and Bur. ၀၀၆.

Hpu, *v.* To view, inspect; to come, as out of curiosity; deriv. *lāhpu*; comp. Bur. ၵ; *nta hkeru ai mājaw law law su hpu ma ai*, because the house burned many came to see; to express astonishment, grief, or the like, as when anything unusual has happened; *hpu hkum hpu, atsin sha nga u*.

Hpu, *v.* To be adhesive, sticking; deriv. *gumhpu*.

—**hpu**, *a.* Sticking, adhering; *lata hta shat hpu hpu rai nga ai*, the rice is sticking to the fingers; fig. to cling, stick, as a child to its mother; *kānu hta ma ni hpu hpu rai nga ma ai*.

Hpu, *v.* To be of value, worth; deriv. *jāhpu*; to be expensive, high-priced; *dai ning mam grai hpu ai*; *n.* a marriage dowry, the amount given for a bride; comp. *ja* and *hpāji hpāga*; *hpu bau—nba—ri*, see parts.

—**bang**, *v.* To pay the amount asked for a bride; see parts.

—**ja**, *n.* The price paid for a bride; see parts.

—**lat**, *n.* The first installment paid for a bride.

—**hpyi**, *v.* To ask, settle the price, as for a wife; see parts; *ya aprat ē hpu kāba n hpyi lu ai*.

Hpu, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) an elder brother; (2) cousins, a paternal uncle's or aunt's (*tung a*) male children older than the speaker; (3) a brother-in-law; a woman's elder sister's husband; comp. *kāhpu*; *hpu ba—doi—ji—htang*, see parts.

—**nau**, *n.* Brothers and sisters, etc.; see parts.

—**shawng**, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Gam*; so called by younger brothers, sisters or cousins; comp. *ma shawng*.

—**wa**, *v.* To be related; see *hpāwa*.

Hpuk, *n.* A nat with the power to take possession of a corpse and appear in the apparently living body of a deceased; *nyau chyāng mang shingkawt jang, hpuk shang ai da*.

Hpuk, *v.* To be bewitched, as a trap, gun, dam, etc., and thus under a spell of bad luck; (Shan;) comp. *gyan, hpoi* and *yuk*; *māhkam hpuk mat nna hpa n lu hkrav ai*.

Hpum, *v.* To embrace, fold in the arms, to hug; see *ahpum* and *ginsnum*; *shan shāda hpum nga ma ai*.

- Hpum, *v.* To be fat, plump, corpulent; opp. to *läsi*; *hpum wa*, to grow fleshy; *dai wa grai hpum ai*.
- Hpum, *v.* To lie down, rest, as an animal; *nga ni hpum ai*, the cattle are lying down; to lay or set, as a hen; *u kãnu u di hpum ngã ai*.
- Hpun, *n.* Manure.
- bang, *v.* To fertilize, manure; *hpun bang yang hkai tsang ai*.
- Hpun, *n.* A penny, mite, stiver; *hti mi hpun mi pyi n lu nngai*, I have not even a four anna bit or a penny.
- Hpun, *v.* To break out, as hives; see *ahpun* and *kãhpun*.
- Hpun, *v.* To put on and wear, as a coat; comp. *bu*; *pãlawng hpun u*, put on the coat; to cover, as with a blanket; opp. to *nep*; see Bur §; and *jãhpun*; *nba hpun na yu p u*.
- da, *n.* Taxes; (Northern usage;) comp. *kansi*; *hpunda hta*, *v.* to collect, as taxes.
- da, *n.* A mark, standard, pre-eminence also pron. *hpung-da* or *hpinda*, *hpunda dep* or *lep*, *v.* to reach, attain, as to the height of a superior; *anhte ji woi ni a hpunda n dep lu ga ai*, we cannot come up to the ancestral pre-eminence; *Nji ni a hkringjung hpunda dep*, *hkringmang hpunda lep*.
- dang, *n.* Rattan rings worn as garters by both men and women; also pron. *hpindang*; *hpundang dan ai*, *v.* to wear the rings.
- daw, *n.* A cold; see *hpungdaw*.
- daw, *n.* Rain-water; see *hpungdaw*.
- nba, *n.* A blanket, rug, quilt, etc., used as a cover.
- pãlawng, *n.* Clothing, clothes; *shi hpun pãlawng n lu ai*, he has no clothing; *Hkang ni hpun pãlawng n nga ma ai*.
- pãnep, *n.* Bedding; see parts.
- Hpun, *n.* A tree, a bush; a stalk, as of a flower or grain; wood, woody substance; comp. *hpung* and *ngau*; *Hkauri pfun*.
- ban, *n.* The place where a branch protrudes from the trunk; see parts.
- du, *n.* The stump, as of a tree; comp. *ndu*.
- du, *n.* Thatch; see *bandu*.
- dum, *n.* A tree of stunted growth; comp. *gungtum*.

- Hpundung, *n.* A fence-post; *hpundung jung*; *v.* to put down, as fence-posts.
- daw, *n.* A dead tree still standing; comp. *punghkaw*;
- gan, *n.* A lever; comp. *gandang*.
- gang, *n.* The wide, plank-like roots, as of a banyan; see *gang*.
- gang, *n.* A cord, as of wood; *hpun-gang gang*, *v.* to cut and measure as cord-wood.
- gu, *n.* Bending branches, as of the weeping-willow; see *gu*.
- ja, *n.* The bale tree; *hpun ja si*, bale fruit.
- jum, *n.* A small log, of which two or three are always found at a fire-place to hold the fire; *dai shādāw hpe hpunjum shātai u*.
- kun, *n.* The spring, as of a trap; see *kun*.
- kung, *n.* A large branch; see *lakung*.
- kri, *n.* Heart-wood; see *kri* and *akri*.
- hkaw, *n.* A fallen tree; see *punghkaw*.
- hkyep, *n.* Chips; see parts.
- hkraw, *n.* A hallow log; see *hpungkrāw*.
- la, *n.* A tree not bearing fruit; lit. a male tree; see parts.
- lap, *n.* A leaf; see *lap*; *hpunlap hpunlaw*, leaves; *N-grau wa lähtat hpunlaw rē nga nga ra, hpunlap pre sa ra ai*.
- lawn, *n.* A young tree; see *lawn* and *gunglawn*.
- mat, *n.* The main part of the trunk; the body, as of a tree; *hpunmat hte sha kāwan la mu*.
- myi, *n.* A hollow (lit. eye), as formed at the base of a branch; *hpunmyi hpunmai*, same; *dinggung wa läban e, hpunmyi hku nna yu rit, hpunmai hku nna pru rit*.
- nam, *n.* Lowland; see *hpungnam*.
- nu, *n.* A large, or sacred tree; *hpun nu hpun Gam*, same; see parts.
- ni, *n.* Moss, as on a tree; comp. *lung ni*.
- pau, *n.* A knobby tree; see *pau*.
- paw, *n.* Pith; see *paw*.
- pawt, *n.* The root, base, as of a tree; see *pawt*.
- pyen, *n.* A board, a plank; see parts and comp. Bur.

- Hpun h pang, *n.* The base of a tree; see *hpang* and *hpun pawt*.
- hpya, *v.* To cut, hew, as a living tree for the sake of a landmark; *n.* a tree thus hewed; see parts; *na a rit hte nyè a lapran è hpun hpya u.*
- hpyi, *n.* Bark; see *hpyi*.
- ra, *n.* The place for fire-wood, inside a house; see parts.
- ru, *n.* Roots; see *ru*.
- si, *n.* Saplings, young trees.
- sau, *n.* A tree in the process of drying up.
- sen, *n.* Chips; see parts.
- shang, *n.* Fire-wood; dried branches or the like fit for fire-wood without splitting.
- tawng, *n.* A heavy piece of wood; a club, a log; see parts.
- tsawm, *n.* Punk, spunk, touchwood.
- hta, *v.* To gather fire-wood; see parts; also pron. *hpun htang*.
- htang, *v.* Same as *hpun hta*.
- htum, *n.* A clamp; a short piece of wood of any kind; *hpunhtum hte namsi kabai di u.*
- htau, *n.* A mince-board; see parts.
- htawn, *v.* To girdle a tree; see parts; *n.* a girdled tree in the process of dying.
- wawp, *n.* Soft wood; see parts.
- Hpung, Prohibitive particle; (Hkauri;) by some pron. *pfung*; see *hkum* and *shum*.
- Hpung, *n.* A gathering, an assembly, a congregation; comp. *ban* and *hpawng*; a flock, a herd; see *nawng*.
- dim, *n.* The last born child; see *dim* and *shādoi*.
- gai, *n.* An old woman; (Hkauri;) see *gamgai* and *gumgai*.
- lam, *n.* (from *lam*, a thickness.) A layer, a thickness; *chyinghkyen hpunglam lahkawng rai nga ai*, there is a double thickness of flooring; a wall or fence, three or four double, as around a village; *bunghku hpunglam*, same.
- yawm, *n.* An inclosure as for taming wild cattle; see *yawm*; *uhprang hku la na hpung-yawm kum ga*.

Hpung, *n.* Wood; *a.* woody; comp. *hpun*; only used in composition.

—daw, *n.* A dead tree; see *hpundaw*.

—kun, *n.* The spring of a trap; same as *hpunkun*.

—kawp, *n.* The heavy sheaths enveloping the lower joints of elephant bamboo, used for hats, etc., also pron. *hkingkawp*; *hpungkawp kăgup*, see parts.

—nam, *n.* Foot-hills; lowland; opp. to *bun*; plains, wooded plains; comp. *prang, lăru rat, lăyang* and *htingnai*; *hpungnam ga gaw kăhtet ai*, the plains are hot; *hpungnam hte bun lăpran ē lăru rat ga nga ma ai*.

—tang, *n.* The echo; *hpungtang kădu—găshaw* or *wa*, *v.* to echo, reverberate; to respond, as the echo: *hkăraw hkan ē jăhtau yang hpungtang wa ai*.

Hpung, *n.* Glory, honour; comp. Bur. ဝှံး.

—An, *n.* A semi-divine being; see next.

—Un, *n.* A semi-divine being, the elder brother of *Hpung-An*, born by *Chyănun* after having the ninth time returned to maiden-hood:

*Dai Hpung Un hte Hpung An shingai nta gălaw,
jinghkai nta găbyaw.*

—da, *n.* A mark, standard; see *hpunda*.

—dăgu, *n.* Power, strength, glory; Bur. ဝှံးဝှံးဝှံး.

—gam, *a.* Great, glorious, foremost; see *gam*; *măli hka hpunggam*.

—gan, *n.* A large and powerful clan of the *Lăhpai* tribe, mostly found along the old Chinese caravan road; the *Gitrawn* village was formerly the centre of the *Hpunggan* territory.

—ja, *v.* To exhibit, as glory or power.

—krang, *n.* Proper name for a chief's son; also called *Ja krang*.

—nung, *a.* Great, abundant, copious; *sut hpungnung, gan lungkrung*.

—nga, *n.* Middle age; see next.

—ngang, *n.* Middle age; the time of prime manhood; *shi prat hpungngang pyi n du na ra ai*, he will not even reach middle age; *prat hpungngang nga ai*.

- Hpung rawng, *v.* To possess glory, honour, power; see parts.
- shingkang, *n.* Glory, splendour, grandeur, lustre; see parts.
- tsen, *n.* Proper name for a daughter of a chief; same as *Ja tsen*.
- Hpung, *n.* Water; comp. *hka*, *hpang*, *ntsin*, and *li*; only used in composition.
- ding, *n.* A pond; *a.* pond-like; comp. *ginding*; *hpungding läing*, a pool or pond.
- dun, *n.* Water or liquor, as poured to the nats; *gumgun māsha ni hpe hpungdun ren, hpungjau hpren di na*.
- daw, *n.* Rain-water; water, as collected in ditches or gutters; small pools; *hpungdaw hka*, same; *hpungdaw hka ing ai*, the water is standing in pools; *hpungdaw läwi ai*, the rain-water is flowing.
- daw, *n.* A cold; mostly used as a coup. of *waw*.
- gaw, *a.* Winding, bending, as a stream; see *gaw*.
- jut, *n.* A bay; an inlet; see *jut*.
- jau, *v.* To give, as water at a sacrifice; to pour a libation; *n.* a libation.
- kawn, *n.* The first of all rivers; see *hpungshawn*.
- krang, *v.* Water; only found in poetry; see *li hpungnang*.
- krang, *n.* Food; only used in poetry or fig. speech; *anhtë shādawt hpungkrang sha ga*.
- la, *n.* A whirlpool, rapid; a swift current; *hka hpungla ja ai mājaw n rap lu ai*.
- lum, *n.* Hot water; see *lum*; *hpunglum shādum u, pälap shādu na*, heat some water to make tea.
- lum, *n.* A nat priest of the third order; the special assistants to the *Dumsa*, who attend to the liquor, keep the pots and kettles boiling and arrange the parts of the sacrifice; *hpunglum hpungli* or *hpunglau*, same; women generally officiate as assistants, but only men are admitted when offering to some of the more important nats, such as *Mu*, *Sinlap* and *Mādai*; *hpunglum jan jaw ti, chyāru māchyan mājē*.
- nang, *n.* Water; see *li hpungnang*.
- Hpungnawn, *n.* flowing water.

- Hpungnung, *n.* Quiet, slowly flowing water; a slow current; comp. *nung*; opp. to *hpungla*; *rai ē garw hpungla ja ai, hpungnung ē rap ga.*
- rau, *n.* Fishing by stupefying the fish; same as *mārau*; *hpungrau ru, v.* to fish thus; same as *mārau ru.*
- san, *v.* To be watery; to be diluted, as liquor; *chyāru hpungsan mat sai*; to be drowned, lost, as a pinch of salt in a barrel of water; *shat mai hta jum hpungrau mat sai.*
- sang, *n.* Water; see *san hpungsang*; coup. of *li hpung-nang.*
- shawn, *n.* The first created river, according to Kachin tradition; see *shawn*; coup. *hpungkaw.*
- tang, *n.* The bottom, as of a river; *hka hpungtang du hka shang yu, dive to the bottom.*
- tun, *n.* A sudden rush of water; a heavy rise; *hka hpungtun gāvai n du yang rap mu.*
- tsing, *n.* Water; only used in poetry; *shāgroi hpungtsing gāra nngai, I am thirsty; hpungtsing tsi, the cool morning breeze; the time between one to three A. M.; see Gram.; hpungtsing tsi, u goi kri.*
- wan, *v.* To boil or bubble, as water.
- wai, *n.* A whirlpool.
- *—yawt, *v.* To swim; comp. *byau, pyau* and *tsawt*; *ma ni hka hpung-yawt nga ma ai.*
- Hput, *n.* Measles; see *ahput*; *hput kap, v.* to take the measles; *hput hput, to have the measles.*
- Hput, *v.* To efface, raze, level with the ground; derv. *dinghput*; *hpyen ni dai māre hpe nhpu hte hput di kau mā nu ai.*
- Hput, *v.* To thrust, transfix, as a spear into the ground; *ga hta ri hput di u; to stab, gore; nga hpe ri hte hput di u.*
- Hput, *n.* A large wicker basket; Bur. *qoſ*; comp. *mung.*
- ding, *n.* A large basket in which paddy is kept in the granary:
- *—ya, *n.* coup. of *hpungnawn.*
- Nhpraw hputding hta shalat, nhkyeng hputsan hta dat.*

- Hput san, *n.* A large paddy basket; same as *hputding*;
comp. Bur. နဝဝေ.
- Hput, *n.* The knee; see *lähput*; *v.* to kneel.
- ba, *v.* To sit, squat, in native fashion; to bend the knee,
as when squatting; *hput ba nna dung mu.*
- di, *v.* To kneel; *lähput hput di.*
- kai, *v.* To sit with one knee across the other.
- rawng, *v.* To sit or lie with knees raised; comp. *mā-
rawng*; *shi n lātsawn ai sha hput rawng nna käleng ai.*
- Hpai, *n.* A measure of capacity equal to half a basket
(*dang*), or two *jiks*; *mam hpai mi hteng ya e.*
- Hpai, *v.* To carry on the shoulder; comp. *gun* and *lung*;
to carry, as responsibility, to perform, as service; *sāra
amu hpai u*, do the work of a teacher; to play the
part, as of a superior; deriv. *jāhpai*; comp. *du garung*
and *la kan kan ai*; *shi du hpai hpai ai*, he would
play the chief; *shi amu n gälaw māyu nna sāleng
hpai ai*, not wishing to work he is acting the "elder."
- chyau, *n.* A dooly, an open palanquin; comp. *krau*;
mächye ai wa hpe hpaichyau hta hpai wa mu.
- jang, *n.* A Shan coolie, or one who carries in Shan
fashion; see *jang*.
- Hpai, *n.* A father; (a word only found in some Northern
localities; comp. Bur. ခ.)
- ban, *n.* An uncle; same as *wa doi*.
- di, *n.* An uncle; same as *wa di*.
- Hpai, *n.* Flint; see *nhpai* and *jan nhpai*.
- daw, *n.* A broken flint-lock.
- hka, *n.* The mouth of a gun-barrel.
- hkret, *n.* A match; see parts.
- lung, *n.* Flint; see parts.
- nyawp, *n.* A worn-out gun.
- pawk, *n.* A cylinder for striking fire made of horn or
bamboo; see *nhpai*; *nga rung hpai pawk.*
- pyen, *n.* A slate; a writing tablet; also pron. *hpunpyen*
or *hkai pyen*.
- hpoi, *n.* A contrivance for striking fire; flint; (Hkauri;)
also pron. *kai hpoi*; same as *nhpai*, or *hpai pawk*
- htu, *n.* A kind of gun.
- Hpai, *n.* Dice; see *da*.

Hpai da, *n.* Dice; pieces used in gambling; *hpaída da*,
v. to gamble, as with dice; to cast lot.

—hti, *n.* A missing dice; see parts.

—yin, *v.* To shake the dice; see parts.

—zi, *n.* A stick in the shape of a knitting needle used
in certain kinds of games; same as *māzi*; *hpaizi da*, *v.*
to play with the sticks.

Hpau, *n.* A Jinghpaw clan of which the most prominent
families are the *Hpaudau—gan—jang—je—jum—jung*
—kun—hkan—hkum—la—lawn—mai—nat—shwi—
shau—yam and *yawn*; *Hpaunyawn ni grau kaba sam*
ma ai.

—gan nai, *n.* A species of yam.

—lum htü, *n.* A traditional wild man; same as *Sitnam* or
Chyāwoi.

—maw, *n.* The common broadsword usually worn by old
men; *sālang ni hpaumaw nhtu hpye ma ai*.

Hpaurang, *v.* To be naked, nude: (Hkauri;) mostly said
of children; comp. *singgu krin* and *banhtung*; *ma kaji*
ni hpaurang rai nga ma ai.

Hpaw, *v.* To open, as a door; opp. to *la*; coup. *waw*; comp.
Bur. ၵၵ; *chyinghka hpaw u*, open the door; to open, as
a flower, to expand, spread open; comp. *pu*; to well,
bubble up, as water from a spring; *hka npun hpaw ai*:
fig. to speak, to recite, as poetry:

Hka hpaw, dai hpawt jan nnan pru yang, dumša
ga hpaw.

Hpaw, *v.* To mix, compound, as medicine; comp. *kāyau*
and Bur. ၵၵၵၵ; *hkum māchvi yang tsi hpaw u*.

Hpaw, *n.* A bison; see *uhpaw*.

—lam, *n.* A wild bison; also called *nga hpawlam*.

Hpaw, *n.* A leaf, as an article of use; see *lāhpaw* and
Bur. ၵၵ.

—da, *n.* A leaf (*lāhpaw*), laid crosswise (see *nda*), in
making up a package; opp. to *hpawdung*; *hpawdung*
hpawda lāhpaw tam u.

—dung, *n.* A leaf laid lengthwise (see *ndung*), in making
up a package; see *hpawda*.

Hpawga, *n.* A leaf put as an extra wrapper around a bundle:

*Bang hpawda mai, shäju p wanai kai,
Hpaw-ngup reng, hpawga seng.*

—gup, *n.* A double layer of leaves; *v.* to double, as a wrapper; see parts.

—goi, *n.* A leaf of a species of water-lily.

—jan, *n.* A kind of leaf mostly used by the Shans.

—hkan, *n.* A leaf used as a wrapper.

—lap, *n.* A leaf used as a wrapper; see parts; coup. of *hpawgoi*.

—hkyawn, *n.* A dish made of leaves; *hpawhkyawn hkyawn ai*, *v.* to fold the leaf so as to make a dish.

—lang, *n.* The ordinary plantain-leaf used as a wrapper:

Hpawdung nawn la, hpawlang hkrrawn sha.

—ngup, *v.* To fold, tuck the ends of a leaf, as when making up a package.

—hpru, *n.* A kind of wild plantain leaf.

—tsaw, *n.* Used and thrown away leaves.

Hpawk, *v.* To hit with a thud; to whack; *hpuntawng hte shi hpe hpawk di u*; to hit, as a mark; fig. to suffer, as the results of evil; *nang gälaw ai amu na a hkum hte hpawk rē ai*.

Hpawm, *v.* To act in concert or partnership; *adv.* unitedly, with one aim and effort; comp. *jawm*; *shäwa amu gälaw yang, hpawm yang she mai ai*.

Hpawm, *v.* To be bitter, acrid; comp. *hka* and *hkup*; *mächya si hpawm ai law*.

Hpawmi, *n.* A middle aged woman; *hpawmi prat lai yang gumgai rai sai*.

Hpawn, *v.* To gather together; deriv. *gumhpawn*; to be collected, as into a bundle, heap or the like; comp. *lähkawn*; *adv.* together; *ndai hte hpawn di mu*, gather the things together; *ndai hte wora hte hpawn di mu*.

Hpawn, *v.* To be in the process of drying, as washed clothing, or the ground after a shower; *ga loi mi hpawn rai wa sui*.

Hpawng, *v.* To open; (Hkauri;) see *hpaw*.

Hpawng, *v.* To cease, as rain; see *mārang hpawng*.

Hpawng, *n.* A float, a raft, as of timber; Bur. ခၢၣ်; comp. *wawn*; *hpawng htu*, to propel a raft

Hpawng, An inclosure; only used in poetry as a coup. of *lawng* or *wawng*.

Hpawng, *v.* To gather, congregate, assemble; comp. *zup*: *n.* a gathering; see *hpung*; *shāwa hpawng*, a gathering of people; *kāwa hpawng*, a clump of bamboo; *hpyen hpawng*, a company of soldiers; *hpawng shingra ga lu ai wa*, one superior to the crowd,—lit. one who passes through the assembly.

Hpawhput, *n.* A species of iguana; comp. *hkangse*; *hpawhput bāren tai ai da*.

Hpawt, *n.* A morning; the morrow; *adv.* to-morrow; comp. *ahpawt* and *jāhpawt*; *dai hpawt byin ai*, it happened this morning.

—*de*, *adv.* To-morrow morning; same as *hpawt jāhpawt* or *hpawt ni a jāhpawt*

—*din*, *adv.* Morning (day or night) after; see *din*; *hpawt din hpawt*, morning after to-morrow; *hpawt din ni*, day after to-morrow; *hpawt din na*, night after to-morrow.

—*jāhpawt*, *adv.* To-morrow morning; see *hpawt de*.

—*mānap*, *adv.* Early morning; early to-morrow morning; *dai hpawt mānap e*, early this morning.

—*na*, *adv.* To-morrow night or evening.

—*ni*, *adv.* To-morrow; *hpawt ni na jāhpawt*, to-morrow morning; see *hpawt de*.

Hpoi, *v.* A patch, tuft, clump, or the like in an otherwise bare spot; *nam hpoi rai tu ai*, a small patch of grass (or weed), is growing there; *kāra hpoi sha rai tu ai*, only a tuft of hair is growing.

Hpoi, *v.* To vanish, disappear; comp. *hkoi*, *hkaw* and *hpuk*; deriv. *jāhpoi*; to have vanished, or be lost, as luck, glory, honour, flavour, or the like; *mandan hpoi sai*, the charm has lost its power; *shi a arawng hpoi mat sai*, his glory has vanished; *tsi hpoi mat ai*, the fruit has lost its flavour.

- Hpoi hpoi, *a.* Vanishing; also used adverbially; *salu, nsa hpoi hpoi rē ai; v.* to swarm as bees from a hive; see *kāhpoi; lāgat hpoi hpoi rē ai.*
- Hpā, *A* preformative.
- awn, *n.* (from *awn*, to lead.) A leader director, comp. *hpāreng.*
- ga, *n.* Trade; a caravan; *hpāga dingga* or *hpāga yum-ga*, same; *hpāga ni*, traders; *shi hpāga yum-ga n chye gālaw ai*, he does not know how to trade; *hpāga but, v.* to camp, as a caravan; *n.* a caravan camp; see parts, *hpāga ga*, to trade; see parts; *hpāga hpawm*, to go in partnership, as in trading; *hpāga pau*, to escort and guard a caravan; *hpāga shaw*, to obtain permission, as from the local authorities to engage in caravan trade; (in former days Shan or Chinese traders could pass through the Hills only by permission of the Kachin chiefs.)
- gau, *n.* Leggings or gaiters, as worn by men; also called *gaw hkyen*; comp. *lāraw; hpāgau gau ai, v.* to put on and wear, as gaiters.
- jang, *v.* (from *jang*, to prepare.) To serve, as food; to do the work of a waiter or a cook, as at a feast;
- ji, *n.* The amouht given for a woman in marriage; *hpāji hpāga*, same and most common form; comp. *hpū* and *shārung shākau; ngai hkri a hpāji hpāga sha na nngai.*
- jum, *n.* An inferior order of nats; *hpājum hpālam*, unknown and inferior nats; *hpājum hpālam jaw* or *hkaw*, to pour a libation to such nats.
- jau, *n.* (from *jan*, to serve.) A steward a waiter; a servant, as at a dance or funeral feast.
- kang, *a.* Striped; see *pākang.*
- kawn, *n.* One of the *Māran* clans; *Māran Hpākawn ni.*
- kyi, *n.* Coriander; see *hpākgyi.*
- kyin, *n.* A button or a hook; (*Hkauri*;) see *hkaidang*; also pron. *pāshyin*
- hkam, *n.* A security; see *pāhkam.*
- lam, *n.* Inferior nats; see *hpājum hpālam.*
- ra, *n.* An image, usually of Buddha (Shan *Hpra*, Bur ၵၢ်ပုဂံ;) *Hpāra naw ai*, to worship an image or idol

- Hpāran**, *v.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To judge, decide, pass an opinion; to act as umpire or arbiter; *hparan ai wa*, *n.* a referee, arbiter, umpire.
- rang, *n.* A kind of creeper; *hpārang la*, violets; *hpārang yi*, a creeper with leaves resembling those of violets, much valued as food; (Hkauri *pālang*.)
- rap, *v.* To flutter, as a bird. *hpārap hpārup*, same.
- reng, *n.* (from *reng*, to command.) An overseer, a taskmaster; one in command or authority; *mānau hpāreng wawt na*, to select the leader or director of a dance by divination; *mānau hpāreng hprou ai wa reng u*.
- raw, *n.* Garlic; Bombay onions; comp. *gau* and *shākau*.
- raw hte, *n.* Print, chintz, cretonne.
- tsip, *n.* A bat; see *pātsip*.
- wa, *n.* Relationship; (a corruption of *hpu*, a brother, and *wa*, a father;) *hpāwa daw ai*, to be related; *nang hte ngai num hpāwa daw nga ga'ai*.
- wa, Adverb of time or place; about, somewhere; comp. *hkan*; *wora hpāwa ē dungu*, sit somewhere over there; *ndaī hpāwa ē gālaw u*, do it here (at this place); *u goi hpāwa ē wa rit*, return about cock-crow; *shī yup tung hpāwa ē si saī*, he died about midnight.
- widung, *n.* A plough; a kind of harrow; see *hpwi hkum*.
- Hpra**, *n.* An image; see *hpāra*.
- Hpra**, *v.* To be finished, ended, brought to a close; see *jāhpra*; comp. *ngut*; *dai ni yi ngam hpra hkra hkyen na we ai*, to-day I will finish clearing the field.
- Hpra**, *v.* To drop, let fall, go; *u hpe hpra di u*, let the bird go; *lāta hta na namsi hpra rai mat ai*, the fruit dropped out of my hand; *hpra rē ai*, to fall, as a star; *lāmu de na shāgan hpra rai hkrat wa ai*, a star fell (dropped) from heaven; to be startled, to lose presence of mind; see *kāhpra*; *kājawng ai mājaw māsin hpra rē ai*.
- Hpra**, *adv.* A piece, one or more for each; comp. *gu*, *hproi* and *ren*; *nan hpra di nna kāran u*, divide and take each a piece.

- Hpra hpra, *adv.* One or more apiece; each; *shat mākai hpra hpra hta gun mu*, each one take a package of rice along; *lāngu si lāhkawng hpra hpra nga na nhten*, there may be two plantains for each.
- Hpra, *Adverb of time*; after to-morrow, or after next year; *hpra din ni*, day after to-morrow; *hpra ni*, day after to-morrow, (Hkauri;) an indefinite future time, (Jinghpaw;) *ngai hpawt ni hpra ni gālaw na*, I will do it sometimes; lit. to-morrow or the day after; *hpra ning*, year after next; see Gram.
- Hpram, *v.* To taste of spices, as food; derv. *kāhpram*; *shatmai hta mājap hpram hpram rē ai*.
- Hpran, *v.* To weed or thin out, as plants growing too thickly; comp. *baw*; *chyinghkrang nau zup ai hpran kau mu*.
- Hprang, *v.* To hew, to fashion, as with a dah; to hew, cut, as when squaring a post, marking a tree, or the like; *ndai shādaw hpe hprang mu*.
- Hprang, *v.* To awake, to be aroused, come into consciousness; see *dum hprang*, *myit hprang* and *yup hprang*; fig. to be wide open, as a door; mostly used adverbially; *chyinghka hprang lang hpaw māden nga ai*.
- Hprang, *a.* Wild; see *gwi hprang*.
- Hprang, *v.* To pass, as a road by a village; to be near, as to a road; *dai lam Mankang n hprang ai*, this road does not pass by Mankang; *nmaw lam hprang ai māre*, a town by a trading road; to follow, as a road; *dai lam hprang rai u*, take this road; *shi dai lam hprang rai mat sai*, he followed or took this road; *adv.* straight ahead; fig. with a stroke, at a go; comp. *ga* and *hpawt*; *nyē a rai mākra wai hprang di wa nu ai*.
- Hprap, *v.* To flutter or flicker; derv. *kāhprap*; to flash, as light; see *myihprap*; to flap, as the ears of a mule; *lawze a na hprap hprap rai nga ai*.
- hprap, *adv.* In a fluttering, flickering, flashing or flapping manner; *shi myi hprap hprap naw rai nga ai*.
- Hprat, *v.* To cut, sever, as with a blow; derv. *kāhprat*; see Bur. 605.
- Hpre, *v.* To depart, deviate, vary, as from the original, or the parent stock; comp. *je hpre*; *nhpraw hta na*

shkkye mam hpre ai, nga uchyang hta na nga thprow hpre ai, white rice produces red, black cattle breed white; to break away, as from servitude or custom; *Myen nu Kala achyang ni kaw na hpre pru ma ai*.

Hpre, *v.* To hit, as a bullet or pellet; derv. *ahpre* and *kahpre*; comp. *hkeru* and *mak*; *sanat hie hpre di u*, hit it with the gun; to patter, as rain drops; *n-gu gat yang hpre nga ai*; *n.* a patter.

Hpre, *v.* To be studded, spangled; to be spotted, variegated; derv. *gumhpre*, which see.

—hpre, *a.* Studded, spotted, etc.; *maka hpre hpre re ai nba*, a many coloured or many patterned garment.

Hpren, *v.* To sit, as with the legs straight in front; also used adverbially; *shi latsawn hpren rai nna dung ai*; to fall, as in a row or line; derv. *dumhpre*; *ndum ni hpren rai mat wa sar*, the bottles (bamboo vessels) fell,—the fall of the first causing the fall of the next one and so on.

Hpren, *v.* To be equal; coup. of *ren*, which see.

Hprep, *v.* To cut, as the point of a cigar; comp. *lep*; to cut, as tobacco into fine-cut.

Hpret, *v.* To be erased, effaced, obliterated, as a mark, track, rut or the like; comp. *prai*; to fill, for the sake of leveling, as a rut or ditch; *hka hkawng hpret kau mu*.

Hpri, *n.* Iron; a nail; comp. *maina* and *kang*.

—hpraw, *n.* Zinc; see parts.

—sin-yu, *n.* Wire; generally telegraph wire; see parts.

—saidawng, *n.* Slender wire; iron thread; see parts.

—shāraw, *n.* Lodestone; a magnet.

Hprim, *v.* To break as the morning light; comp. *hpram*; to fly, as bats, or swarming bees; derv. *kahprim*; *nsin rim, hpatsip hprim*.

Hpring, *v.* To be full, as a vessel with water; comp. *at, zat, jahpring* and Bur. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰; *hpring hkeru bang u* fill it; to be full, as of goodness; see *ding hpring*.

Hpring, *v.* To bark, to call attention by barking, as a watch-dog; see *mahpring* and *wau*; *gwi ni hpa mu ai majaw hpring nga ai kun?*

Hpru, *v.* To appear, as a sign, augery, or indication, regarded as a reply when consulting the nats by divination; comp. *pru*; *shāmawn hta hpa hpru a ta?* what do the bamboo fibres indicate? *nga lang hpru ai*, the (sign is) that a bovine be sacrificed; *n hpru n mai*, a. inauspicious, improper; inappropriate, unfit, unbecoming.

Hpru, *v.* To dart, dash at; to rush, as soldiers when charging; derv. *kāhpru*; to shoot, fly up, as a flock of birds.

—*hpru*, *adv.* In an upward shooting manner; with a rush or a dash; *u ui hpru hpru rai pyen sa ma ai*, the birds rose and flew away; *shi hpe hpru hpru di rim u*, capture him with a rush.

Hprun, *v.* To unravel, as a web, embroidery or the like; *māka n jaw ai majaw bai hprun kau se ai*; to demolish, as a stone wall or structure, removing stone by stone; comp. *run*; *hka htung hpe hprun kau mu*.

Hprup, *v.* To squirt, as water with the mouth; comp. *ahprup*, *htingtsit tsit* and Bur. ᠭᠣᠰ; *pāli hkrav mat sai mājaw*, *ntsin hprup nna shāju p mu*.

Hprut, *v.* To be cut, broken, severed, as a rope; derv. *nhprut*; *hprut di*, to cut, sever; fig. to be decided, determined, unwavering, (lit. to have cut the cord of doubt;) *na a myit hprut rai sā yang gaw sa wa su*; to be in close proximity, at the heels of, close on to; comp. Bur. ᠭᠣᠰ; *shi a nhpang hprut e ngai du nngai*.

—*hprut*, *adv.* Closely, in a contiguous manner; comp. *htep lähti*; *shi a hpang e ngai hprut hprut hkan nngai*.

Hprai, *v.* To be discontinued, suspended, as work; comp. *hkam*, *gya ba* and *prai*; *ngai abai hkrum ai mājaw nyē a hkätum hprai mat sai*.

Hprai, *v.* To divide, as a present; comp. *kāran*; *ndai gumhpraw nanhte shāda da hprai lang mu*, divide this money among you; to offer, as a sacrifice; coup. of *yai*:

Mātsaw hkungga ya yai na law,

Ntsang hkungga ya hprai na law.

Hprau, *adv.* Through and through; from first to last; *shi hpe hprau di mādun u*, show him the whole through and through; *shanhte hpe kalang mi hprau ngu una tsun dan mu*, tell them once from first to last; *lang mi hprau tsun yang chyē na nngai*, being once thoroughly informed I understand.

Hpraw, *v.* To cause a noise, as when walking among dry leaves; *nam lap hpraw hpraw nga nna shāra ai*.

Hpraw, *v.* To be white; *a.* white; see *ahpraw*, *chyāhppraw*, *jāhppraw*, *māhppraw* and *nhpraw*; *hpraw tsen lāhpa*, the palm of the hand; see parts; *hpraw tsen lāhpa pa*, to be the size of the palm, as the waxing moon; *ya na ta hpraw sen lāhpa pa yang, shāyi nhkawn la na nngai*.

Hpraw, *n.* Appearance, presence, aspect; see *ahpraw*; comp. *aman*, *un-yaw*, *mārai* and *ruk*; *hpraw rawng—tsawm* or *htap*, *v.* to be beautiful, of pleasing appearance; see parts.

—jaw, *v.* To ridicule, make fun of someone's personal appearance; *hpraw jaw ja*, a fine imposed, as for injury to one's personal appearance or for ridicule; *ngai hpe lāgaw hten ai wa nga ai mājaw hpraw jaw ja shawa we ai*, I fined him for calling me lame.

—nu jan, *n.* The "goddess" of beauty; see parts.

Hprawk, *v.* To rustle; deriv. *kāhprawk*; *n.* a rustle; *nam de hprawk hprawk nga shāra ai*.

Hprawn, *v.* To elope; *hprawn la*, to abduct a woman with a veiw to marriage; *n.* an abduction or elopement; *num hprawn kāsā nī*, the emissaries arranging the abduction of a woman; fig. to call a nat; see *nawn*.

Hprawng, *v.* To flee, run away, decamp, bolt, abscond; *ma hprawng sai*, the child ran away; *hpyen nī hprawng mat mā sai*, the enemy fled; *hprawng u*, run.

Hprawng, *v.* To be white; see *hpraw*.

Hprawp, *v.* To make a noise, as when sipping; see *ahprawp*; to purl, gurgle; *shi hpa hprawp nga nna lu ai*.

Hprawt, *v.* To skirt, edge, verge; *shi dai māre hprawt lai wa sai*, he just skirted the village; *nta dumhpang hprawt hprawt yi hkyen na*, to clear a field close to the surroundings of a house.

- Hproi, *v.* To be sufficient, enough, as for all of a party; enough to go around; comp. *gu*; *shat hproi sai*, there is rice for all; *hproi hkra*, *adv.* every, each; *nta hproi hkra lăhkawn mu*, collect from every house; *ngai mung hproi hkra jawt se ai*, I have been all around (visited every part of) the country; comp. *jăhproi*.
- hproi, *adv.* For all around, for or to every one; *hpalap hproi hproi jaw mu*, give tea to all.
- Hprăwi, *v.* To cover, cloak, veil, wrap up, as in a robe, mantle or the like; *ma hpe nba hte hprăwi di mu*.
- Hpwi, *v.* To harrow or rake, as a flooded field; also pron. *hpăwi*; *hkauna hpe hpwi u*.
- dung, *n.* A kind of harrow; see *hpăwi dung*.
- hkum, *n.* A kind of riding harrow.
- hpwi, *v.* To be soft, mellow, mollifying; *nai hkut yang hpwi hpwi nga ai*.
- Hpwi, *v.* To be in debt, or under obligation; *nang ngai hpe lap mi hpwi ra ndai*, you owe me a rupee; *ngai hte jawm sha ai măjaw ngai hpe hpwi ra ndai*.
- Hpya, *v.* To be soaked, as by rain.
- hpya, *adv.* Wet, through and through; *hkum ting mărang hpya hpya rai mat ni ai*.
- Hpya, *v.* To cut up, as meat or a sacrifice; see *ahpya*; comp. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰; *shan hpya u*, cut up the meat; to raid, rob, plunder, as a caravan; *shanhte hpăga hpya ma ai*, they rob the traders; to capture, kill or sell, as a family suspected of witchcraft; see *hpyi hpya*.
- dut, *v.* To sell, as slaves or a family of witches.
- sha, *v.* To live, as by robbery; *hpya lu hpya sha*, same; *moi prat hpya lu hpya sha law law gălaw ma ai*.
- Hpyak, *v.* To be worn and out of gear, as a machine; *gawng hpyak mat sai*; comp. *byak* and *pyang*; to be "rusty", feeble, old, out of date; *dar wa hpyak mat sai*, that man is failing; *ngai hpyak mat ni ai*.
- Hpyan, *v.* To spread the wings, as a bird; comp. *pyan*, *yan* and Bur. 𑜀𑜢𑜤𑜰; to open, as the fist; to unroll and flatten out; *shat măkar ni hpyan u*, spread open the food packages; fig. to grow open up, expand, as the mind; *shu myit hpyan ai ma rai nga ai*.

Hpyang, *v.* To be abandoned, indifferent, as to character or honour; to have lost, as self-respect, modesty or virtue; comp. *hpyak; dai numsha sari hpyang sai*, this woman has lost her modesty; *shi arawng hpyang ai wa rai nga ai*.

Hpyat, *v.* To cut, sever; Bur. 𑜀𑜂𑜆𑜇; see *hprat*; to intervene, as in a quarrel; to break up, put a stop, as to a fight; *an a amu du ni she hpyat ya mi ga*.

Hpye, *v.* To be wounded,—cut, stabbed, or the like; to be sore, as with open sores; to break open, as a sore; comp. *jähpye; nyē a lāgaw hpye ai*, my foot is sore,—breaking out with sores; *nhtu hte hpye hkra kāhtam u*.

Hpye, *v.* To carry, as a bag or a sword suspended from the shoulder in native fashion; deriv. *nhpye*; comp. *myen; nhtu n-gang hpye u*, carry the sword and sheath.

Hpye, *v.* To allot, assign, parcel out, as work; also pron. *hpe; nta gālaw na mātu nchyang ni hpe hpye u*, assign the coolies their parts of the building,—send some for posts, others for bamboo, some for thatch, etc.

Hpye, *n.* Liquor; (Atsi and Hkauri;) see *chyaru*; also pron. *pfe; hpye hkri ai mājaw shāba wawt yu u*.

Hpye, *v.* To leak; drip; stronger than *kāyun*.

—hpye, *adv.* In a dripping manner; *v.* to be dripping; *nhtung waw ai mājaw ntsin hpye hpye rē ai*.

Hpye, *v.* To be unchaste, licentious; to practice prostitution; see *ne hpye; hpye ai amu*, *n.* prostitution, whoredom; *hpye ai num*, a harlot, same as *shāwa num*.

Hpyem, *v.* To keep, tend; coup. of *rem*:

Usoi ngai rem na, usa ngai hpyem na.

Hpyem, *v.* To be slack, as a bowstring; comp. *nu; ndan jumhpa hpyem ai*.

—hpyem, *a.* Slack; empty and thus relaxed; *nau kawsi ai mājaw kan hpyem hpyem rē ai*.

Hpyen, *v.* To be spread out and thus flat, even; deriv. *kāhpyen*; to be opened up.

—hpyen, *adv.* On the same level, in common, on equal terms, without line or division; *an hpu an nau ni hpyen hpyen pa pa rai hkyyen lu hkyyen sha ga*.

- Hpyen, *n.* An adversary, an enemy; comp. *gumlau*; *hpyen amu*, enmity; *hpyen māga*, the adversaries' side; *adv.* against; *nyē a hpyen nī law ma ai*.
- tai, *v.* To become an enemy; see parts.
- Hpyen, *n.* War, a battle, a fight; comp. *mājan*.
- awng, *v.* To conquer, to gain a victory; see parts.
- bu, *n.* An officer; a captain.
- dap, *n.* A military camp, a bivouac; a cantonment; see parts.
- dang, *v.* To conquer; see *dang*.
- gāduk, *n.* A trench; see *gāduk*.
- gāsāt, *v.* To fight, engage in war; *n.* a fight, a battle; *shanhtē hpyen gāsāt kāba gāsāt ma ai*, they fought a great battle.
- kādup, *n.* A skirmish; a short campaign; see parts.
- ma, *n.* A soldier; see parts.
- māsha, *n.* A soldier, one on the war-path.
- nhtan, *v.* To mobilize, as an army; see *nhtan*.
- ri, *n.* A spear; fig. a soldier, a fighting unit; *na a hpyen ri gāde nga lit ta?* how many spears do you have?
- rawt, *v.* To start, march, as to battle.
- sum, *v.* To be defeated; to lose in battle.
- saw, *v.* To call, order, as the men of a village or district to join the forces; see *saw*.
- shang, *v.* To attack, to rush, as a stockade; *anhtē a māre ē hpyen shang sai*.
- shung, *v.* To be defeated, as in battle; comp. Bur. ၎၎.
- shārin, *v.* To drill; to learn the use of weapons.
- tai, *v.* To enlist; to become a soldier.
- htim, *v.* To charge; *n.* a charge, sally, rush, attack; *shanhtē hpyen htim na ra ai, māja mu*.
- wang, *v.* To surround and thus to besiege, as a town; *shanhtē dai māre hpe hpyen wang tawn mu ai*.
- wang, *n.* A drilling place, as for soldiers; a campus.
- yan, *v.* To march, as soldiers.
- Hpyeng, *n.* A bag; see *nhpyeng*; only used in composition.
- chyi, *n.* An ornamental bag made by Northern Kachins; by some pron. *hpyenggyi*.
- gang, *n.* An old, soiled and torn bag.
- gyi, *n.* Same as *hpyengchyi*.

Hpyeng-yawng, *n.* A kind of bag or haversack.

Hpyet, *n.* Wind on the stomach; see *ahpyet*.

—bu, *v.* To pass wind; (vulgar;) a polite way would be to say, *nsa shālai*, or *nbung n kāja shālai*.

—sun, *v.* To pass wind.

Hpyet, *v.* To be destroyed, vanished, gone; derv. *kāhpyet*; comp. *hpyi* and Bur. နှစ်.

—hpyet, *adv.* All gone or vanished; mostly found as a coup. of *hpyi hpyi*; comp. *ma ma*; *nyē a arai ni hpe hpyi hpyi hpyet hpyet di nna jāhten kau nu ai*.

Hpyi, *v.* To be neglected and thus destroyed; derv. *kāhpyi*.

—hpyi, *adv.* In a neglected and thus demolished, scattered manner; only found as a coup. of *hpyet hpyet*.

—ri, *v.* To neglect, slight, shirk, as work; also used adverbially; *shi amu hpe hpyi ri di kau da ai*, he is shirking (and leaving) his work; *ma woi ai num ma hpe hpyi ri rē ai*, the nurse is neglecting the child; *shi hpyi ri rai dung nga ai*.

Hpyi, *v.* To rush, to move forward with impetuosity; *adv.* with a rush, or a dash; *shi hpyi rai gat mat wa sai*.

—hpyi, *adv.* With a rush; in a spurting, gushing, spouting manner; *sai hpyi hpyi rai pru ai*.

Hpyi, *v.* To beg, ask for, pray; see *mauhpyi*; *shi shat hpyi ai*, he is begging for food; *akyu hpyi*, to pray; see parts; *num hpyi*, to ask a woman in marriage; to woo; *num hpyi mānam ni*, the emissaries arranging a marriage.

—sha, *v.* To beg; to live by begging; *hpyi sha ai wa*, a begger; *hpyi sha hka n nga, lāgu hka she nga ai*.

Hpyi, *n.* Skin, bark, a skin-like covering; *shan hpyi*, skin, fur; *hpun hpyi*, bark; *myi hpyi*, the eye-lid; *laika hpyi*, the cover of a book; also pron. *ahpyi*.

—gaw, *v.* To skin; to strip, as bark off a tree; see parts.

—jāhpa, *v.* (from *hpa*, to be thin.) To disgrace, bring dishonour or shame, as on a family; *dai numsha kāhpu kāyung ni a hpyi jāhpa ai*, this woman is disgracing her brothers.

—māsu, *n.* Cuticles; see *hpyi sama*.

Hpyi hpa, *v.* To be thin-skinned; *n.* fig. a cow; see *hpyi htat*.

—hpun, *v.* (from *hpun*, to cover.) To assume a false appearance; to feign, practice hypocrisy; comp. *sawt*; *hpyi hpun ai wa*, a hypocrite, deceiver, pretender, imposter; *shi gaw jinghku hpyi hpun ai wa rai nga ai*.

—hpyi, *adv.* In a statuesque, stiff, stolid, dull, obtuse manner; *shi hpe shāngun yang hpyi hpyi rai a dung nga ai*, sending him he sits like a statue.

—sāma, *n.* Cuticles, scarf-skin; fine minute particles, as adhering to bark; also called *hpyi māsu*.

—htat, *v.* To be thick-skinned; *n.* fig. a buffalo; *hpyi hpa gaw* (a cow) *n ra nngai*, *hpyi htat* (a buffalo) *she ra ai*.

Hpyi, *n.* A nat, spirit, with power to bewitch human beings; a witch, a man or a woman possessed by such a spirit; *hpyi su ai ni minla lāhkawng lu ma ai*, witches have two souls. Two kinds of "witch-spirits" are recognized, viz., *lāmum* or *nsin*, regarded as comparatively harmless, while the *lāsawp* or *yu*, are vicious and feared by all. A person possessed may or may not be conscious of being under such influence.

—dan, *n.* (from *dan*, to show.) A public confession of being possessed by a "witch-spirit," attended by a sacrifice; *hpyi dan dan ai*, *v.* to publicly declare that one or more in the family are witches, giving the community permission to sell or kill them, if from that time onward they trouble (bewitch) their fellow men; this is done that the spirits concerned may take warning or be scared off.

—kāwa, *v.* (from *kāwa*, to bite.) To bewitch; to be bewitched and thus suffering illness or misfortune.

—lu, *v.* To be possessed by a "witch-spirit"; *hpyi lu ai ni*, witches, a family of witches; their power is regarded somewhat as that of the "evil-eye."

—hpya, *n.* A raid on a family of witches; see parts; *hpyi hpya hpya ai*, *v.* to raid with a view of selling or killing a family of witches.

—su, *v.* To be possessed; same as *hpyi lu*; see parts.

Hpyi shung, *v.* To take possession, as a "witch-spirit," using the person as a "medium"; see *shung*; *dai wa hta hpyi sa shung ai.*

Hpyin, *n.* Habit, manner, practice; comp. *kyang* and *lai*; *shi a hpyin n kaja ai.*

Hpyin, *v.* To go around; to encircle; coup. of *yin*; *n.* a windlass, a capstan; comp. *jak*; *shadaw hpe hpyin hte manai la mu*, haul the post with the windlass.

Hpyin, *n.* The side, slant, slope, as of a hill; comp. *lanem*; *ndai hpyin e lakpaw n tu ai*, *wora hpyin e tu nga nhten.*

Hpyit, *v.* To err, sin, transgress; comp. *shut* and Bur. ᠘᠔; to offend as a superior; *chyaru nang yang du salang hpe hpyit ai.*

Hpyu, *v.* To strip, deprive, divest, as of garments or ornaments; *hpyu la*, same; comp. *kashun* and *malu*; *māyam a hkum hta na arai hpyu la ma ai*, they stripped the slave of his things; *nyē a ga n mādat ai mājaw*, *shi a arai ngai hpyu la se ai.*

Hpyu, *v.* To betray, as dislike, fear or uneasiness, by the change of countenance; *lägu kajai yang lägu ai wa gaw myi man hpyu rē ai*, speaking about theft the thief shows uneasiness; *shi ra ai hku n chyaw ai mājaw myi man hpyu rē ai*, as his wish did not carry his face fell.

—*hpyu*, *adv.* In an uneasy, shame-faced manner; *lägu ai wa n-gup ndang ti mung myi man hpyu hpyu rē ai.*

Hpyut, *v.* To stroke, as when greasing a post, rope or the like; derv. *dumhpyut*; to slip, as when taking hold of something greasy; fig. to slip, miss, let go, as a chance or opportunity; see under *kut*.

—*hpyut*, *adv.* In a stroking or sliding manner; *sumri hta sau hpyut hpyut di arut u.*

Hpyai, *v.* To mash or be mashed, as a boiled potato; comp. *anin* and *yin*; *nai hkut yang gaw hpyai rē ai*; to be crushed or crumbled, as a clod; *ga gumdin hpyai rai mat sai.*

Hpyau, *v.* To hang or be suspended, as a bell; *hpyau di*, to hang suspended; comp. *noi*; *tingsan hpe chyinghkyi hta hpyau di u*, hang the bag on the hook; *hpyau rai*,

to be hanging, as a child around the mother's neck;
ma gaw kãnu hta hpyau rar nor ar.

Hpyaw, *v.* To lay, as heavy grass; see *hpyawng* and *kãhpyaw*.

Hpyaw, *v.* To whistle, derv. *lãhpyaw*; comp. *hpyoi*, *shi lam sa let lãhpyaw hpyaw ar.*

Hpyaw, *v.* To "water," as the mouth.

—hpyaw, *v.* To secrete, as saliva, to "water" as the mouth; also used adverbially; *namsi sha mãyu ar mãjaw mãyen hpyaw hpyaw nga ai*, his mouth is watering, (lit. saliva is secreting) wishing to eat the fruit.

Hpyawn, *v.* To be long, oval, oblong.

—hpyawn, *a.* Oblong, oval, long, as a face; *shi a myi man hpyawn hpyawn rã ar.*

Hpyawng, *v.* To move in line; to lay or head in the same direction, as the tall grass of a newly forced jungle path; also pron. *hpyaw*; derv. *dinghpyawng*; to follow in the wake of; *nãhtã ndar lam sha hpyawng rar wa mu*, just follow this track; *nam nnaw hpyaw rã ar hku sa wa u, shãloi mu na rã ar*, follow the lay of the jungle (path) and you will find him.

Hpyawp, *v.* To whittle, as when fitting a cover to a bamboo vessel; *dinghkru hpyawp nna mãgap u*; to notch, splice, mortise; comp. *hka*; *ngau hpyawp nna shãchyaw u*; fig. to splice, to "join" as lies; to be adept, as in deception, prevarication or evasion; *shi hpyawp chyãlu hta chyawp ar nga nna chyã mãsu ai*; to dodge, palter, quibble.

—hpyawp, *v.* To join, as lie to lie; same as *hpyawp*, also used adverbially; *shi hpyawp hpyawp nga nna mãsu ar.*

Hpyawt, *v.* To be cut slantwise; derv. *dumhpyawt*; *hpyawt di*, to cut or strike slantwise; *nhtu hte hpyawt di kau u.*

Hpyoi, *v.* To whistle; same as *hpyaw*; *mãnen lãhpyaw hpyoi*, soft, (enticing) whistling.

Pf.

The twenty-first consonant in the Kachin alphabet; a blending of p and f, mostly used by the Hkauris, where the Jinghpaws use hp.

Pfa, pron. What? see *hpa*.

Pfang, *v.* To be behind; see *hpang*.

Pfe, *n.* Liquor; see *hpye*.

Pfun, *n.* Wood; see *hpun*.

Pfung, Prohibitive verbal particle; see *hpung*.

R.

The twenty-second consonant in the Kachin alphabet; r as in English.

Ra, *n.* The fifth of the Kachin months; February; *ra ta*, same; also called *lun ha*.

Ra, *n.* A traditional river; same as *gyinhka*, which see.

Ra, Verbal particle third per. sing. (plur. *mā ra*), indefinite Present or Future, used with verbs of motion to denote the action as in progress; see Gram.; comp. *ru*; *shi du ra ai*, he is coming; *shi sa na ra ai*, he will be going; *shanhtē du mā ra ai*.

Ra, *n.* A place; comp. *shāra*, and such combinations as *nat ra*, *nau ra* and *hpun ra*.

Ra, *v.* To be placed, laid, as upon a table; derv. *māra*; coup. of *chya*, which see; *ra di*, to place, put; *ku hta laika ra di u*.

Ra, *v.* To be even, smooth, level, flat; derv. *htingra* and *wunra*; comp. *ara* and *shāra*; *a.* even, etc.; *adv.* equally, the same; *shanhtē chyē ra ma ai*, they all know the same; *yawng lu ra ma ai*, they all have the same amount,—are equally rich.

—ra, *adv.* In an equal, even or level manner or degree; *ra ra di tawn nna jaw mu*.

—sha, *adv.* Evenly; see *ara sha*.

Ra, *v.* To be continuous, as the falling of ripe fruit, dry leaves, tears or rain drops; comp. *rang* and *bya*; *myi prāwi ra rē ai*.

—ra, *adv.* Continuously, incessantly; *namsi ra ra rai hkrat ai*, the fruit is continually falling; *n-gu ra ra rē ai*.

Ra, *v.* To be parted, separated; opp. to *chying*; same as *ran*; *wa ra* or *ura*, a person with teeth far apart.

—ra, *a.* Far apart; see *ran ran*; *ka ra ra gālaw u*.

Ra, *v.* To like, esteem, relish; comp. *kam*, *māyu* and *tsaw*; *ngai dai ma hpe grai ra ai*, I like the child very much; to like, be fond of, as an object of enjoyment and hence to wish, desire, long for; *ngai dai hpe law ra ai*, I desire this very much; *shi ra mi rai u ga*, let it happen according to his wish.

—ra, *adv.* According to wish, liking, desire or longing; *ya ngai gat ē ra ra sa māri na*, now I will go to the bazaar and buy what I wish.

Ra, *v.* To be in need, want; coup. *kra*; *ma pālawng ra ai*, the child needs clothing; to feel the compulsion, necessity, urgency of; *shi nta gālaw ra ai*, he is compelled to build a house; *ra māra tam u*, seek all that is needed; to be lacking, deficient, in a moral or ethical sense; deriv. *māra*; to be guilty, at fault; comp. *shāra*, to blame; *ngai n ra nngai, shi she ra ai*, I am not at fault, he is; *n.* fault, guilt, a mistake, a slip; *dai ra kāba n rai*, this is not a great fault.

—baw, *n.* (from *baw*, the head.) Blame; *ra baw shāgun na, v.* to blame, charge, as with guilt; *ngai n rē ai hpe, ra baw shāgun ma ai*, they blame me though it is not I; *nang ra baw gun ndai*, you are to be blamed; lit. you carry the blame; *nang ra baw gun u*, you take the blame.

—boi, *v.* (from *boi*, to be finished.) To be made, as a slip or a mistake; *gārai n ra yang nanhtē n shādum myit dai, ya ra boi mat sai*.

—mawt, *v.* To appear, as though in need; comp. *sam* and *mawt*; to act, as though guilty; *ntsin ra mawt nga ai, sa ja su*.

Rak, *v.* To crack and creak, as an old floor; *chyinghkyen ntsa ē rak rak nga nna mānau ma ai*.

Ram, *v.* To be intimate, or congenial; comp. *hkau ram, ngai shi hte n ram ga ai*, I and he are not congenial.

Ram, *v.* To be enough, sufficient, moderate, suitable and reasonable; deriv. *māram, lāram* and *shāram*; comp. *law; ram sai, tawn da u*, it is enough, let it be.

—ram, *adv.* Enough, sufficiently; in a moderate, temperate, equable manner or degree; *shi hpe ram ram*

kāyat u, punish him moderately; *shatmai hta mājap ram ram sha bang u*.

Ram, *n.* The age of puberty; *brang ram*, a young man; *hkawn ram*, a young woman; *prat ram*, the age of youth; young people, a youth; *ram ni ginsup nga ma ai*; the last quarter of the moon, the proper time, as for cutting bamboo, or sowing certain kinds of seed; comp. *hkra*; *kāwa hpe ram ē sat yang nbung n sha ai*.

—du, *v.* To reach the age of puberty; to arrive, as the planting season.

—ga, *n.* Frolic, mirth; playful, sportive talk; see parts.

—rau, *v.* To be of the same age; see parts.

—tam, *v.* To find (lit. seek) the proper season, as for cutting certain kinds of timber, or for sowing seed; *ram n tam yang ngau hkum sat, ram ang yang mai ai*.

Ran, *v.* To be stiff, rigid, as a corpse; *ran wa*, to become stiff, rigid; *mang ran mat sai*.

Ran, *v.* To be apart, separated, divided; derv. *kumran*, *kāran* and *hpāran*; also pron. *ra*; to sever, separate, disunite; *nga pu ran u, n ran yang gaw n mai shup ai*; to wean, as a child; comp. *jāhka* and *chyu ran*; to leave, as birds the nest; to separate, break up, scatter, as a family; *anhē ji kaw nna ran wa sā ga ai*; to be scarce, as work; to be far between, as large trees in a field; *yi hta hpun ran ai*, in a field the trees are (few and) far between.

—ran, *adv.* Apart, separately, far between; opp. to *ding ding*; *shādaw ran ran jung u*, place the posts (far) apart.

—rau, *adv.* Some; in places; in spots; *dai kāhtarung na ni, nga ran rau sha lu ma ai*, only some (or a few) of these villagers have cattle; *nyē a yi ē mam ran rau sha tu ai*.

Rang, *v.* To fall, as in showers; derv. *mārang*; comp. *ra*; *namsi rang rai hkrat ai*; to be prosperous; mostly found in poetry as a coup. of *hkan* and *rat*.

—gungsi, *n.* Fortune; see *rat gungli*.

Rang, *v.* To be concupiscent; to be driven by sexual desires; to burn with lust; comp. *ngang*.

- Rap, *v.* To cross, as a river, bridge, or the like; *shi mali hka rap sai; rap shāra*, a crossing, a ford.
 —kawt, *v.* To be across; see parts.
 —tawng, *v.* To be clear across; see parts.
 Rap, *v.* To throw away, reject; comp. *kābar*; (seldom used by itself.)
 —ara sha, *adv.* All together; with one accord; see parts.
 —di, *v.* To throw aside or away; *rap di da*, to reject, forsake, abandon; *n kāja ai wa hpe rap di da u*.
 Rap, *v.* To be scattered, as fallen fruit all around a tree; *dai yang namsi she rap nga ai*; comp. *jawng*.
 Rap, *n.* The central fire-place; (Hkaūri;) see *lap*; derv. *kārap*.
 —ding, *n.* The central hearth; see *lupding*.
 —daw, *n.* The men's side of a house; see *lupdaw*.
 Rat, *v.* To scratch, wound, lacerate, as when accidentally striking against anything sharp; comp. *hpye; ngai nhtu hta lāta rat kau se ai*, I cut my hand against the sword; *kāwa n-gren hta lāgaw rat kau se ai*.
 Rat, *n.* A term of relationship; a sister-in-law, a wife's elder sister or an elder brother's wife; a brother-in-law, —a husband's younger brother; comp. *kārat* and *ku*.
 Rat, *v.* To be shaking, trembling; to shake, as thunder the earth:

Kāang mu rat gāru, kāang mu rat shāra.

- Rat, *v.* To be effective, as a drug; see *mārat*; *tsi rat yang gaw mai na rē ai*, if it is the right kind of medicine I will be well; to be prosperous, flourishing, thriving, successful; derv. *gumrat*; *nanhtē anhtē kaw la yang n rat ai, nanhtē kaw la yang she rat ai*, if you marry among us there will be no prosperity, we will flourish if marrying with you; *shanhtē kāshu kasha rat ma ai*.
 —gungli, *n.* Fortune, prosperity, blessings; coup. *rang gungsi*:

Rat gungli yawn. rang gungsi tawn.

- rang, *v.* To be prosperous, blessed; see parts; *ya kaw nna nanhtē rat rang wa mā nit ga law*.

Re, *v.* To be; see *rè*.

Re, *v.* To rustle, as dried leaves; comp. *hpre*.

—re, *adv.* In a rustling manner; *a.* rustling; *nam de re re nga nna gat wa ai hpa rai kuri?*

Re, *v.* To be thin; see *rè*.

Rem, *v.* To tend, herd, feed, as cattle; to keep, as domesticated animals; comp. *yaw* and *shu*; coup. *hpym*; *shi nga rem ai*, he is tending cattle; *sāgu rem ai wa*, a shepherd, one tending sheep; *Myen ni u, wa n rem ma ai*.

Ren, *v.* To be too long, as a strap, a girth, or the like; opp. to *gying*; comp. *shāren*; *jumhpa ren ai, shāgying u*, the strap is too long, shorten it; to be long; protracted, extended, as time; *nhtoi nau ren wa sai, alāwan gālaw mu*, it is taking too much time, hurry up.

—ren, *a.* Long, tall and lank; comp. *gawng ren*.

Ren, *v.* To be equal; derv. *māren*; comp. *hpra* and *hpren*.

—di, *v.* To equalize; *adv.* equally, alike; *nanhte lap ren di kāran la mu*.

Ren, *v.* To suffer from dysentery; see *dāren ren*.

Reng, *v.* To direct, order, command; derv. *hpāreng*; *ga ni hpe reng u*, direct the labourers; to call, shout; (Hkauri;) *shi hpe hpung reng mu*.

Reng, *v.* To be fine, splendid, choice, prime, excellent; see *shāreng*; *reng ai pālawnng*, a fine garment; *reng ai lung seng*, a choice jewel; *ngai reng ai gumra lu nngai*, I have an excellent pony; to be exceptional, rare, uncommon and distinguished; *shi reng ai wa rai ngai ai*.

Reng, *n.* A vital part; vitals; (Hkauri;) see *kreng* and *lāreng*.

Reng, *v.* To be; (Hkauri;) same as *rè ai*, or *rai nga ai*; *shi shāga reng nga de*.

Reng, *v.* To be quick, active.

—lārau, *a.* Quick, active; coup. *seng lāsau*.

Rep, *v.* To clip, cut, shear; comp. *zen*; *sumpan rep nna pālawnng chyāwi u*, cut the cloth and sew the coat; *shi sāgu umun rep ai*, he is shearing sheep; *umun rep ai wa*, a shearer.

Ret, *v.* To be well, healthy, full of life and activity; coup. of *zet*:

Gungji gaw ret, gungnang gaw zet nga ai.

Ret, *v.* To be sawed; to saw; derv. *singret*.

—di, *v.* To saw; see parts.

—sang, *n.* A file.

Ret, *v.* To be snatched, as a brand; comp. *gäre*.

—di, *v.* To snatch, to pick; *ret di la*, same; *shi nyè a lōta na gumhpraw ret di la ai*, he snatched (picked) the money from my hand; *nhtu ret di la nna kăhtam u*.

—rap, *v.* To pick, snatch and throw away; see parts; *wan mang na ret rap di kau mu*.

Rē, *v.* To be, to exist; (lit. it is;) comp. *nga*, *rai* and *tai*; also pron. *re*; see also such combination as *shing rē*, *ning rē* and *dai rē ai*; *shi dai wa rē ai*, he is the man; *dai lam n rē ai*, this is not the way.

Rē, *v.* To be lean, spare, thin; also pron. *re*.

—rē, *a.* Lean, etc.; *rē rē rē ai wa sa wa ra ai*.

Ri, *n.* One million; or by some ten millions; *ri mi*, same; (there is a difference of opinion as to whether *wan* or *ri* is the word for a million.)

Ri, *adv.* Also, too, even; comp. *mung*; *ngai ri sa na kun?* can I also go? *nang ri jaw na n ni?* will even you give? *nang ri lu n ni?* do you too have it?

Ri, *v.* To like; to be able to bear or endure; mostly used with the negative; derv. *zingri* and *shāri?* comp. *ji* and *ra*; *n ji*, to dislike, find unbearable; *ngai ma ni hpe n ji nngai*, I cannot bear the children; *lāyang ga a mächyi hpe n ri nna bu ga de bai wa ai*.

Ri, *v.* To be long and drawn out, as the note of a bird; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *kri*:

U ri n' ri, u goi n' kri.

Ri, *n.* Rattan; the rattan vine; *gitding ri*, *hpung-ya ri*, *rimhka ri* and *rim shin*, kinds of rattan.

—hka, *n.* A kind of rattan.

—tawng, *n.* A rattan stick or rod.

Ri, *n.* Gleet, gonorrhœa, or the like; comp. *kwi*.

—byin, *v.* To suffer from gleet; see parts.

- Ri ri, *v.* To gleet, to suffer, as from gonorrhoea; same as *ri byin*, and most common form; *ri ri ai mājaw, kānang n sa lu ai.*
- Ri, *n.* A thread, cord, string; yarn; comp. *sumri, shingri, gawng ri, lāta ri, lāchyit ri, māhtang ri* and *mājan ri.*
- jitna, *v.* To wind into a skein; *ri jit na mi jit na u; n.* a hank, a skein; see parts.
- lāhka, *n.* A skein; see *lāhka.*
- lāhkaw, *n.* A ball, as of yarn.
- lāhkawn, *v.* To wind, as yarn.
- māsit, *v.* To comb, as thread after sizing; see parts.
- ri, *v.* To spin; *num ni ri ri ma ai.*
- sāmyan, *n.* A strand, as of a cord; *ri sāmyan mi n ngang ai.*
- Ri, *n.* A spear; see *Hkang ri, ndaw ri, hpyen ri* and *shātung ri*; a lance.
- dawn, *v.* To aim, as a spear; see parts.
- gālun, *v.* To spear; see parts.
- jīngkhyen, *v.* To throw, as a spear; see parts.
- lan, *n.* A small spear; a spear for everyday use; see *lan.*
- lang, *n.* A spear handle; comp. *ulang*; see *ri numdu.*
- lap, *n.* A spear head.
- māchyaw, *n.* The "shoe" of a Kachin spear; see parts.
- numdu, *n.* A spear handle; a shaft; more common than *ri lang.*
- nawng, *n.* An iron spear; (handle and all made of metal.)
- nhtu, *n.* Weapons, as of war; see parts; *hpyen shāni ē ri nhtu lang mu.*
- Rim, *v.* To catch, seize, capture, arrest; comp. *ship; shanhte bawng rim ma ai.*
- bang, *v.* To imprison; to keep in custody.
- hkrup, *v.* To catch, to succeed, as in arresting a criminal.
- la, *v.* To arrest; to capture and imprison; *shanhte lāgut wa hpe rim la nna htawng hla rim bang mu ai.*
- Rim, *v.* To be dusk; derv. *nrim*; *n.* dusk; *anhte māna nrim rim rai yang du sá ga ai.*

Rim, *v.* To place, as the battens (*shāre*) across the rafters (*lāpa*) of a roof; derv. *htingrim*; also called *shāre re ai*; *dai ni anhtē nta rim na*.

Rim, *n.* Rattan; see *ri*; only used in composition.

—hka ri, *n.* A species of rattan, the sprouts of which are eaten; comp. *ri hka* and see parts.

—shat, *n.* A variety of rattan.

—shin, *n.* A kind of rattan; same as *hpung-ya ri*.

Rin, *v.* To turn, as the leg of a table; to cause a mark, line, or deep impression, as a vine encircling a tree. This word is nearly always found in its form *dumrin*.

Rin, *v.* To be ground; to grind, as flour; derv. *arin* and *htumrin*; to pulverize, reduce to powder; *wan tsi htuna kan rin mu*; to press, reduce to pulp, as sugarcane; *kumshu rin mu*; to gin, as cotton; see *pāsi rin*, to knead and roll, as dough; see *gumrin*; fig. to grind it out, to master, acquire a knowledge of; see *arin* and *shārin*; *ngai dai amu n rin lu we ai*, I cannot understand this matter; *shi rin lu wu ai*, he has mastered it.

Rin, *v.* To shake down, as the contents of a basket; derv. *kārin*; to be quaking, quivering.

—rin, *adv.* In a shaking, quivering or trembling manner; *lāmu ga rin rin nga nna shāmu wa ai*.

Rin, Verbal particle, second person sing., denoting the action as in progress; see *ra*; *nang sa rin dai mājaw ngai kābu nngai*, I rejoice because you are coming; *nang sa na rin ni?* will you be going? *tam yang nanhtē mu na mā rin dai*, seeking you (plur.) will find it.

Ring, *v.* To be blessed, fortunate; derv. *gumring*; comp. *rang*; coup. *hkaŋ*; *shi a kāshu kāsha ni ring wa mā nu ga*, may his posterity be blessed; *ring rat*, same; see parts; *ring rat na gālu kāba na ngu shāyu ai*.

Ring, *v.* To be luxuriant, as vegetation; *yi shāri ring sai mājaw, ngai bai hkyen na*.

Ring, Verbal particle first person sing. (plur. *rā ga*), denoting the action as in progress; comp. *rin* and *ra*; see Gram.; *ngai sa ring ngai*, I am coming; *ngai nanhtē kaw sa na ring ngai*.

Ringtaw, *adv.* At once; (Hkauri;) see *dingtaw*.

- Rip, *v.* To dare, venture, hazard; comp. *gwi*; *dai amu hpe ngai rip da we ai*, I venture to undertake this work; *sdra amu ngai n rip we ai*, I dare not become a teacher; to defy, set at naught; comp. *roi rip*; *ngai hpe rip ai mājaw shi galaw ai*.
- Rip, *v.* To pound, as paddy the first time; to take off the outer husk; comp. *gre*; *ya mam rip mu*.
- Rip, *v.* To sweep, as a floor or a field with a large broom; see *nrip*; *mam ting ai hpang nrip rip u*.
- Rit, *n.* A cruive; a funnel-shaped basket for catching fish; comp. *jāhtu*; also pron. *arit*.
- ja, *v.* To place the basket; to fish with a cruive; see *ja*.
- jan, *n.* The covering or outer funnel of a cruive.
- rawng, *n.* A kind of dam, used as a means for catching large fish; *rit rawng hta nga kāba shang ai*.
- Rit, *v.* To twist, as when making a rope; to wind, twine, wreath; *kāhta hpyi hte sumri rit u*.
- Rit, Verbal particle Imperative; may be rendered as an *adv.*, here; comp. *sit* and see Gram.; coup. *nit*; *sa rit*, come here; *wa rit*, return hither; *nanhte nlang wa mā rit*, all of you come back here.
- Rit, *v.* To fix, as a boundary line; derv. *jārit* and *arit*; *n.* a dividing line; only used in composition.
- nawng, *n.* (from *nawng*, to push.) A removal, shifting, as of a boundary line; *rit nawng nawng ai*, *v.* to move, change, as a landmark; *rit nawng nawng ai mājaw galaw ai*.
- tawn, *v.* To fix, agree upon, as a landmark or dividing line.
- rung-ra, *n.* The front batten holding the web, as in Kachin weaving; *rit rung-ra n lu yang da n da lu ai*.
- Ru, *v.* To grow; coup. of *tu*; to take root; *n.* a root, as of a plant; derv. *aru*; *nampan ru gārai n ru ai*.
- dam, *n.* Wide-spreading roots; see parts.
- hkrawn, *n.* Running roots; see parts.
- Ru, *v.* To blow, as a gale; derv. *lāru* and *mawru*; *lāru mawru ru ai*.
- Ru, *n.* An animal resembling a squirrel living in trees and feeding on fruit; *ru gaw lāngu law sha ai*.

- Ru, *v.* To be tossed or jumped, as a baby; deriv. *aru* and *gāru*.
- Ru, *v.* To like, be satisfied with; only used in religious poetry as a coup. of *ju*; *ru ji* or *ru nang*, fig. a young man.
- gam, *a.* Pleasant; *n.* pleasure; *rugam atsam*, same; *rugam atsam shāgun na*, to cause, send, as pleasure.
- Ru, *v.* To be hard, difficult, troublesome; deriv. *aru*; to be harsh, rigorous, severe; *ru ai amu*, difficult work; *n.* a debt, grievance, a feud; see *aru*.
- hka, *n.* A debt, grievance, feud; see *hka*; *ru hka mi n nga gaw ngai hpe shāwa ni ai*, he fined me even though there was no grievance; *dai ning ru hka kāba hkrum ni ai*.
- tsang, *n.* Care, trouble, anxiety; see *tsang*.
- yak, *v.* To be hard, etc.; *n.* hardships, trouble, difficulties; *ru yak law nga ai*; *ru yak ai shāra*, a place of difficulties.
- Ru, *v.* To pour; to fall in torrents, as rain; to fall, as ripe fruit; to tumble, fall, as an old wall.
- bang, *v.* To pour, as into a bottle; *di hta ru bang u*.
- bun, *v.* To pour upon, or to sprinkle, as for the sake of moistening.
- jaw, *v.* To water; as plants; see parts.
- kau, *v.* To pour out; *ntsin ru kau u*, pour out the water; to shed, as the blood of a sacrifice.
- hkrat, *v.* To fall, as ripe fruit; to tumble, as a wall; to fall in torrents, as rain; *shākum ru hkrat sai*, the wall tumbled down, collapsed; *mārang hte namsi ru hkrat ai*.
- Ru, *n.* A vine, a creeper, a climbing plant; see *kumshoi ru*, *lāhpa ru*, *nhtau ru* and *htaura ru*; comp. *shingru*.
- hkai, *n.* A creeper, as planted or cultivated; see parts.
- hkram, *v.* A running vine; see parts.
- shang, *n.* A creeper or climber; *mānoi ru shang*, same; only used in poetry.
- ru, *v.* To grow, as a vine; *ana law ai ni ru ru ai baw n māi sha mā ai*.
- Ru, *n.* Native beer or whiskey; see *chyāru*.
- hkri, *n.* A kind of bitter beer; see parts.

Ru gang, *n.* Old beer or whiskey of exceptional quality; *ru hkri ru gang n kam lu nngai.*

Ru, *n.* The bamboo rat; a species of mole; see *sharu.*

—di, *n.* The main passage, as burrowed by a mole.

—dup, *v.* To see a mole on the open road, considered unfortunate; a mole or bamboo rat is never killed in the open; *ru dup gāmai yang ē māchyi kāba hkrum az.*

—hkrawn, *n.* A species of mole; comp. *yu hkrawn* and see parts.

Ru, Imperative particle, used by some instead of *u*, *nu* or *su*; *wa ru*, go or return.

Ruk, *n.* Form, figure, external appearance; comp. *hprow*; *shi a ruk n tsawm ai*, his appearance is not pleasing.

—man, *n.* Form, build, shape, as of an animal; *nyē a dumsu ruk man tsawm li ai.*

Ruk, *n.* Clatter, rattle; a bang, a tramp.

—di, *v.* To clatter, rattle; to bang.

--ruk, *adv.* With a clatter; bang bang, tramp tramp; *Māwa hpāga ni ruk ruk nga nna yan sa wa ma ai.*

Rum, *v.* To help; (an unused root;) deriv. *kārum* and *nrum.*

Rum, *n.* A water-fall; *rum hkindawt ē hka gumhtarōn nna hkrat ai*; (comp. *dat*, page X.)

Rum, *v.* To have a common source, origin, rise or centre; deriv. *mārum*; comp. *chyi rum* and *dāju*; to be of the same family or tribe; to have the same pedigree, descent or lineage; *shanhtē a kāji kāwa ni rum ma ai.*

Rum, *v.* To crumble and fall, as a decayed tooth; see *arum*; to shell or pick, as grain from an ear of maize; *hkainu rum u*; to be notched, dented, as an edge-tool; fig. to fall, be swept away, as by disease or war; see *nrum*; *nga law law rum mat sai*, a large number of cattle were carried off; *dai ning ē hpyen hte htawkdang ē māsha law law rum mat mā sai.*

Rum, A preformative mostly used by the Hkauris instead of *num* or its shortened form *mā.*

—dung, *n.* A centre, a source; a highway; same as *mādung.*

—ga, *n.* A side; see *māga.*

Rumgawng, *n.* A roof; see *māgaw*.

—mawng, *n.* A highway; same as *umaw*.

—nang, *n.* A companion, an associate; same as *mānuang*;
ngai rumnang n lu shi.

—nai, *n.* A cricket; same as *hkra*, only used in poetry:

Shālungh ttinghan ē rumnai hkra shāga nga n.

Run, *v.* To pull down, to raze or demolish, as an old house or village; comp. *bya*, *byu*, *hprun*, *hten* and *shārun*; *dai ni anhtē a nta run kau na ga ai*, to day we will tear down our house; to fall, as over-ripe fruit; *namsi run mat sai*, the fruit is all falling; fig. to be upset, as in mind, *shi a myit run mat sai*.

Run, *v.* To be in pairs; to be, as twins; deriv. *ginrun* and *mārun*; *run rai*, *adv.* two by two; *ma lāhkawng run rai hkawm wa mā sai*.

—run, *adv.* Two by two; pair by pair; *hpyen ma ni run run rai hkawm ma ai*.

Rung, *v.* To become violent, acute or chronic, as a disease; comp. *jung*; *shi ma ni nna māchyī rung wa ai*, he has been getting worse since day before yesterday.

Rung, *v.* To pound, as rice for a sacrifice; coup. *htung*;
n-gu rung nhpang htung; to fall with a thud; *n.* a thud.

—rang, *n.* A thud; see parts.

—rung, *adv.* With a thud; with heavy steps; *shan rung rung nga nna htaw wa sai*.

Rung, *n.* A court-house; Bur. \ddot{r} .

—amu, *n.* Government work; *rung amu hte rung a htung anhtē n chyē ga ai*.

Rung, *n.* A horn; see *nrung* and *nga rung*.

—dam, *n.* Wide branching horns; see *udam*.

—hkawng, *n.* A curved horn.

—pawt, *v.* To butt, as a bull against a bank, a tree or the like; usually called *nrung kārang ai*.

Rung, A preformative mostly used by the Hkauris instead of *gin*, *ning*, *lung* or *n'*

—dang, *v.* To deny; same as *ndang* or *ningdang*.

—ga, *n.* A dam, the poetical word for *tsun*; also pron. *lungga*.

Runggyi, *n.* A bastard; same as *n-gyi*.

—htung, *n.* A bridle; same as *ginhtung* or *gumhtung*;
gumrang hta runghtung bang u.

—htang, *v.* To turn back; see *nhtang*.

Rut, *v.* To run, as cattle when chasing each other; derv.
urut, which see.

Rut, *v.* To rub in, as oil; to oil, smear, or the like; see
arut; comp. *sai*; *hpunpyen nammyin rut u*, oil the
board,—lit. rub the board with earth-oil; to grate,
crush or grind, as spices; derv. *mārut*; *hkauya rut*
sha u.

—kau, *v.* To rub out, erase; comp. *ahkut*; to scrub, as a
floor; *dai dun hpe tsupni hte rut kau u*.

Rut, *v.* To spill, pour out, as paddy from a basket; comp.
ru; *shingnoi hta na mam rut rai mat sai*.

Rut, *v.* To be suffering, as from want of nourishment;
derv. *kārut*.

—rut, *v.* To be suffering, lonely, bereft; *jinghku ni hte*
hka wa ai mājaw rut rut ngu nngai.

Rai, *n.* A shallow, shoal, bar, as in a river; opp. to *lāing*;
comp. *gindaw*; *lāing hku nau sung ai, rai hku rap ga*.

Rai, *n.* Things; a thing, goods, property; see *arai*; *nyē*
rai hkum la, do not take my things; *a*, small, wild, un-
cultivated; thus, *urai* or *nga rai*, a small breed of
cattle; *māsha rai*, an uncivilized person; *hkum rai*,
wild cucumbers; *nam rai*, things of the jungle.

Rai, *v.* To stop, wait; derv. *gārai*; adv. yet; *rai n rē ai*,
naw hkring u, not yet, wait a little longer; to stay,
remain, as over night; to put up, as at a public place;
gāra nta ē rai na myit ta? in which house will you
stop? *anhte htingnu hta ē rai na ga ai*.

Rai, *v.* To be able, can; *rai yu ga*, see if you can do it;
shu dai amu rai lu ai, he can do the work; *nang n nga*
yang anhte kāning n rai na ga ai, when you are not
present we can do nothing; to form; create, fashion;
coup. *shai*; derv. *Kārai*; mostly found in religious
poetry:

N-gawn wa Māgam gaw ginding aga rai dut,

Sumsing lāmu shai ngut nna bai wa nu ai.

Rai, *v.* To be, exist; (lit. it is;) comp. *rē*; often used as a verbal auxiliary or emphatic; see Gram.; *dai hpa rai ta?* what is it? *shi sa na rai*, he will go; to be true, exist, as a fact; derv. *shārai* and *htingrai*; *dai hku rai nga ai*, this is the true way; *dai rai u ga*, let it be so, —let us call this the truth; *shi ra ai lam rai u ga*; see *arai yu*.

—a, *adv.* Yes, it is so.

—nga, *adv.* Yes; *shingrai rai nga ai*, thus it is, or yes, it is so.

—sa, *adv.* Yes, it is so, it is well, true or proper; *ara ara rai sa*.

—sai, *adv.* Yes; same as *rai sa*.

—ti, *conj.* But, nevertheless; *rai ti mung*, or *rai tim'*, but, however, nevertheless; *shi sa māyu rai ti mung, kānu kāwa yan n hkraw ma ai*.

—taw, *adv.* In that case, this being so; *rai taw, la u*, in that case take it; *rai taw, hpa mājaw n sa?* this being so, why do you not go? *ya rui taw?* now what? how or why is it?

Rau, *v.* To be quick; derv. *lārau*; to be quick, make haste, be in a hurry; (Hkauri;) see *chyang*.

Rau, *v.* To fall suddenly; to topple over; *shi n-ga de rau rai nna kāleng taw ai*, he fell on his back; fig. to die suddenly; comp. *kan*; *mang rau rai sai*.

Rau, *v.* To be or act together; derv. *nrau*; *adv.* together, all at once; at the same time or place; comp. *ram rau*; *nanhte rau rawt mu*, you start together; postp. with; comp. *hte rau*; *ngai rau sa e*, go with me; *shi ngai hte rau n sa hkraw ai*; (the Hkakhkus often use *rau* where Southern Kachins use *hte*; *jum rau mājap*.)

Rau, *v.* To have spare time; to be at ease or leisure; comp. *ban*; *nang gāloi rau na kun?* when will you have time? *ngai n rau nngai*, I am not at leisure; *rau ai nhtoi*, a time of leisure, spare time; *rau ai nhtoi n nga*, there is no time for it; *nrau nhtau*, *adv.* without let, pause, cessation or intermission; *shi nrau nhtau a gālaw nga ai*.

—ran, *v.* To be exempt, as from illness; only used in poetry as a coup. of *hkrauhkrau*.

Raw, *v.* To put on, as a cap, a glove, trousers, a shoe or the like; same as *dāgraw*; derv. *uraw*, *lāraw* and *sumraw*.

—di, *v.* To dress, as a child; *ma hpe pālawnṅ raw di u*.

—rē, *v.* To put on, as a garment; to assume, take over, as authority, power, as a chief; *kāsha gāw kāwa ahkang ē raw rē ai*.

Raw, *v.* To untie, unbind, loose; *sumri raw u*, untie the rope; to send away, abandon, divorce, as a wife; to fall off, as the hair, after an illness; comp. *run*; *hka raw ai*, to remit, absolve; to forgive; *māra raw*, to explain, offer an apology, a defence; see also *māraw raw ai*.

—dat, *v.* To release, liberate, as a slave; see parts; to remit, forgive, as sin; *shi yubak raw dat na*.

—di, *v.* To divorce; to abandon; *num hpe shi raw di kau nu ai*, he sent away his wife; *shi nta hpe raw di kau nu ai*.

—kau, *v.* To liberate, set free, let go; see parts.

—la, *v.* To remove, detach, as a bird from a trap.

—nga, *v.* To be free, at liberty; comp. *lawt nga*.

—shāran, *v.* To leave, as children to take care of themselves; *adv.* free, at will, in an unguarded manner; *ma ni hpe raw shāran hkum di mu*.

Raw, *n.* Wild fire; see *shāraw*.

—ga, *v.* To be swept, as by a jungle fire the second time within the same year; *n.* a jungle fire, as described; *raw ga bai hkrū yang sat yak ai*.

Rawm, *v.* To remove, clear away, as straw from a thrashing-floor, or heaped up weeds from a field; *mam chyā-rang na yi hku ni rawm kau mu*.

Rawn, *v.* To swell, form a ridge; to welt, as the skin when hit by a rattan; comp. *bum*; *hpyr hte lāsa rawn ai*; to be undulating, extending in long low ridges; derv *mārawn*; to be bent, curved, arched, as the bamboos supporting a native suspension bridge; see *chya rawn* and *hkrrawn*; to bend, incurvate, arch; *hkrairaw rawn na ngau gālu tam u*; to protrude, hang over as a bamboo or a branch of a tree; opp. to *ding*; *nta de*

rawn ai lakung hpe kran kau mu, cut the branch overhanging the house.

Rawn, *v.* To like, find agreeable, as scent or odour; *dai baw nampānrawn nngai*, I enjoy (the scent of) this flower; *nrawn ai bat*, offensive smell; *māchyi yang gaw shat nrawn nngai*, when ill I cannot bear (the smell of) food.

Rawng, *v.* To have on hand, as work; to hold, contain; to possess, as mind, characteristics, or the like; derv. *arawng* and *chyārawng*; *shi myit n rawng ai*, he has no mind, is void of understanding; *shi amu rawng ai*, he has work on hand; *nam ē shāraw, nta ē māsharawng mā ai*, the jungle holds (has) tigers, in a house are found men; to confine, shut up, as animals in a stable; to imprison; *ulawng hta wa ni hpe rawng da mu*, pen up the pigs in the stable; *shi hpe htawng hta rawng mu*, put him in prison.

Rawng, *n.* The sum of two rupees and eight annas; the fourth of a *hkan*; *rawng mi*, same; *rawng lāhkawng ē n dut hkraw nngai*.

Rawng, *v.* To be jutting, bobbing up, raising, as head or body, as when startled; derv. *dingrawng* and *mārawng*; *shanhtē nlang rawng rai nna rawt tsap mā ai*.

—**rawng**, *adv.* In a jutting, or bobbing manner; with a jump, spring or bound; *shanhtē rawng rawng rai nna hkāp yu mā ai*, they bobbed up (or raised their heads) to have a look at it.

Rawng, *n.* A tiger or a leopard; see *shāraw*.

—**chyang**, *n.* The black cheetah or leopard.

—**gawk**, *n.* A leopard or cheetah; see parts.

—**mut**, *n.* A species of tawny coloured tiger, said to possess superior strength; *rawng mut māgwō kasha kāwa ai*.

Rawng, *v.* To be proud; derv. *gumrawng*.

—**rawng**, *v.* To show pride; to be overbearing; *nang lu su ai mājaw rawng rawng nga nna shāga ndai*.

Rawp, *v.* To stud, as an embankment, stockade, or the like with bamboo spikes; comp. *jung*; to drive, as spikes into a road so as to prevent pursuit; *bunghku chyinghka lam ē māsawn rawp tawn da mu*.

Rawp, *v.* To be sore, to ache, as the feet from too much walking; comp. *taurau; lam nau hkawm ai mājaw lāgaw rawp mat sai.*

Rawp, *v.* To sniff; (an apparently obsolete root;) deriv. *mārawp*, which see.

Rawt, *v.* To rise, arise; deriv. *gumrawt, kārawt* and *shārawt*; to get or stand up, as after sleeping or sitting; *shi yup rawt sai*, he is getting up (from sleep;); *hkum dung, rawt u*, do not be sitting, arise; *rawt ai ten du sai*, it is time to get up; to start, begin, as a journey or work; *anhtē dai ni rawt na ga ai*, we will start to-day; to shoot, sprout, as a new shoot; *nnaw rawt ai*; comp. *myit māku rawt ai*; to be revived reanimated; to receive new life; *shi bai hkrung rawt ai.*

—tsap, *v.* To stand; see parts.

Roi, *v.* To mock, taunt, jeer, laugh at; deriv. *aroi*; comp. *asawng* and *jāhpoi*; *ma ni ngai hpe roi ma ai*, the children are laughing at me,—poking fun at me; to deride, insult, treat with disrespect or contempt; *ngai hpe roi ai mājaw shāwa na*, I will fine him for insulting me.

—rip, *v.* To mock, etc.; see parts; *n.* insult, contempt; defiance, spite; comp. *aroi arip*; *ngai hten ai mājaw nanhtē ngai hpe roi rip myit dai.*

Roi, *n.* Feminine proper name; the third born girl; *NRoi* or *Ma Roi*; (comp. *Hkauri, Shāroi*;) *Roi ji, Roi nau, Roi doi*, different names for a *Roi*.

—grawng, *n.* A traditional being inhabiting great forests; * comp. *Chyāwoi* and *Sitnam*.

Ră, A preformative mostly used instead of *lă*.

—ga, Verbal particle first person plural, future tense; *anhtē sa na ră ga ai.*

—na, Verbal particle, future; (*Hkauri*;) *ngai sa ră na, I will go.*

—na, *adv.* One night; see *lāna*; (*Hkauri*.)

—ni, *adv.* One day; *rāni hte rāni*, day by day; comp. *lāni hte lāni.*

—ning, *adv.* One year; *rāning mi hte rāning mi ngai a la nga nngai.*

* *Roi*, *n.* a circle of bamboo; same as *kāroi*.

Rāwi, *v.* To be gently sloping, slanting or inclining, as a hill,—regarded as descending; opp. to *ngoi*; *dai kawng ginchyum rāwi ai*, the cape is gently sloping (towards the water;) to be tipped, gradually narrowed down to a point; *lāpu maitsan rāwi ai*.

S.

The twenty-third consonant in the Kachin alphabet; sound of s, as in English.

Sa, Verbal particle past Indefinite; comp. *sai*; only used in careless and inexact speaking; *ngut sa*, or *rai sa*, *adv.* yes, it is finished, done, all over; *ngai gālaw sa*, I did it; *shanktē gālaw sa*, they did it; *nanhtē dai gālaw sa*.

Sa, *v.* To rest, pause, stop, as for respite; comp. *ban* and *rau*; *nang ē sa gā*, let us rest here; *ya sa na ahkying n nga ai*, now there is no time for rest,—or intermission; *nanhtē nau sa myit dai*.

—*rā*, *n.* A resting place; see parts.

Sa, *v.* To breathe; derv. *nsa*.

—*dawn*, *n.* A gasp, panting, catching of the breath; also pron. *sa daw*; *sa dawn dawn ai*, *v.* to pant, gasp, breathe in a laboured manner.

—*hka*, *n.* (from *hka*, to be bitter.) Gaspings, puffing, panting; comp. *ba gālawp ai*.

—*lai*, *v.* To hold the breath; see *lai*.

Sa, *v.* To cause accidents; (an obsolete root;) derv. *lāsa*; comp. *sa*, to breathe.

—*hti du*, *n.* A kind of *māraw nat*; see *sa wa nu*.

—*wa nat*, *n.* The nat causing death by violence or accidents; *lāsa si ai wa gaw sa wa nat ē gang ai rē ai*.

—*wa nu*, *n.* One of the *māraw nats*; *sa wa nu*, *sa hti du*, the mother of accidents, the Lord of the expiring breath.

Sa, *v.* To be old; *a.* old; opp. to *nan*; derv. *dingsa* and *nsa*; *nai sa*, old yam.

Sa, *v.* To go, to come; *sa gā*, let us go; *sa rit*, come here; *nang ē sa dung e*, come and sit here; *shi nang ē sa nga ai*, he came and dwelt here; to escort, accompany, as a bride or departing friends; derv. *namsa*.

Sa dat, *v.* To dismiss; to escort, as departing friends part of the way; to "see off," as visitors; *shi mānan ni hpe sa dat sa ai*.

—**la**, *v.* To bring; opp. to *la sa*; *laika hpe sa la wa ret*, bring the book.

—**sa**, *v.* To escort, accompany, as a bride from the home of her parents to that of the bridegroom; comp. *ya; numsa ai ni num sa sa ma, ai*, the attendants are escorting the bride; *shi hkrít ai mājaw sa sa mu*, because he is afraid go with him.

—**wa**, *v.* To go, to come; comp. *lung wa* and *yu wa*; *yi de se wa mā nu*.

Saba, *n.* Silk; (Shan;) *gumhpraw lu yang saba bungkhaw ngai māri hkaw na*.

Sabra, *n.* Soap; see *sabya*.

Sabya, *n.* Soap; Bur. ဆဲဇ် ; Hkauri *sabra*; *sabya hte kashin mu*.

Sase, *n.* Bamboo sticks, size and shape of knitting needles, used for divining purposes; (Yawyin;) *sase wawt*, *v.* to divine with the sticks.

Sasi, *n.* Silver ornaments, such as worn by Kachin men; comp. *soi roi*.

Sak, *n.* Age; see *ásak*; *sak kaba*, old age; *sak htum*, to die; see parts; *sak kaji ai ma sa n mar ai*.

Sak, *v.* To offer, present (respectfully), as a gift to a chief; Bur. ဆဲဇ် ; comp. *jav* and *jav*; *du ni hpe māgwi kawng mi sak mu*.

Sak, *v.* To be hard, brittle, and thus easily breakable; *sak ai kawa gaw daw lor ai*.

Sak, *v.* To crowd, to fill by urging or pressing; comp. *anin*; *mam daw hta mam sak mu*.

Sakse, *n.* A witness; anything affording proof or evidence; testimony, evidence; Bur. ဆဲဇ်ဆဲဇ် ; *sakse lā-hkawng shāga mu*, call two witnesses; *hpa sakse n nga*, there is no evidence; *sakse hkam*, *v.* to bear witness, to give testimony; *sakse hkam ai wa*, a witness; *sakse shābrai*, the witness' reward, as in a criminal case.

Sam, *n.* A Shan; Bur. ၅၆း ; *Sam ga*—*hking* and *mung*, see parts; (*Sam shābrang*, *n.* a bullock; *Sam māhkawn*, a heifer; terms only used in religious poetry.)

- Sam, *v.* To tattoo; see *mak sam*; *n.* a needle used in tattooing; *sam hte mak sam ya e.*
- Sam, *v.* To carry far, as a projectile; comp. *tsan*; *sānat pāla sam ai*, the bullet carried far; *nang kābar yang n sam ai*, *ngai kābar yang she sam ai*, you cannot throw far, I can; *myi sam ai*, to be able to see at a long distance; *myit sam ai wa*, a far-sighted or long-headed man.
- sam, *adv.* Far, at or to a distance; *nlung sam sam kābai u*, throw the stone far away.
- Sam, *n.* Hair of the head; comp. Bur. *ṣ*.
- ban, *n.* The cue or top-knot of hair left on the top of the head after the rest has been shaved; comp. Bur. *ṣṣṣ*; *Māwa ni pungding samban mādat ma ai.*
- bung, *n.* A sprinkling of gray hair among black; *sambung bu*, *v.* to have gray hair, as a young person; *shi a baw sambung bu lu ai.*
- Sam, *v.* To appear, seem; *nang ē ntsin n rawng sam ai*, here does not appear to be any water; *nyē a arai lāgu ai shi rai sam ai*, he seems to be the one who stole my things; *n.* appearance, visage; see *nsam*; habit, manner, disposition; comp. *agyang*; *shi sam n nang ai*, he has no manners. (
- nang, *n.* Habit, nature, way; *ma ni ginsup ai*, *mājoi samnang rē ai*; *adv.* for the sake of, because it is habitual; *samnang rē ai mājaw shi gālaw sai.*
- sam, *v.* To have the appearance of; *dai wa num sam sam ai*, this man looks like a woman.
- tsang, *v.* To be light, agile, nimble, quick; *samitsang ai wa hpe kādai n lep lu ai.*
- Sam, A preformative mostly used by the Hkauris where the Jinghpaws would use *sum*.
- du, *n.* A hammer; see *sumdu*.
- la, *n.* A picture; see *sumla*.
- mānap, *n.* The midriff, the diaphragm.
- pan, *n.* Cloth; see *sumpan*.
- pu, *n.* A box; see *sumpu*.
- pyi, *n.* A flute; see *sumpyi*.
- ri, *n.* A cord; see *sumri*.
- sa, *n.* Favour, mercy; same as *hkyamsa*.

Samshi, *a.* Thirty; see *sumshi*.

—seng, *n.* A kind of bell; see *sumseng*.

—hting, *n.* Bellows; see *sumhting*.

San, *v.* To ask, question, inquire, interrogate; *shi hpe san u*, ask him; *san ai ga*, *n.* a question; *san ai wa*, an inquirer, questioner; *San ai laika*, a Catechism.

—yu, *v.* To inquire, interrogate; to examine; *kāning rai lam rai kun san yu u*.

San, *v.* To select, choose; comp. *lāta la*; *du wa kāga naw san u*.

—da, *v.* To choose, select, set apart; to elect; *shāra san da mu*, select a place; *shi san da ai wa rai nga ai*, he is the chosen (elected) man.

—ya, *v.* To choose, select, pick out, cull; see parts; *nye a mātu ga san ya mi*, pick out a piece of land for me.

San, *n.* An umbrella; (Hkauri or Chinese;) see *jawng*.

San, *v.* To be light, empty, as grain; *nbung kāba wa ai mājaw mam san mat sai*.

San, *v.* To resemble, show appearance, as to numbers, features, size, colour or the like; mostly used adverbially; derv. *nsan*; *shankte gin san wa law ma ta?* how many are they (apparently)? *ning san wa law ai*, there seems to be this much; *gin san wa rē a ta?* how does it look? *ahpraw san ai*, it resembles white,—is somewhat or apparently white.

San, *v.* To be clear, pure, crystal, as water or a jewel; derv. *asan*; see *jasan*; comp. *chyoī, pra* and *seng*; *pat san ai*, the amber is clear, transparent; *n san ai*, *a.* impure, unclean; religiously or ceremonially unclean; comp. Bur. $\omega\ddot{s}$; *amyu n san ai num hkum la*, do not take a woman from an unclean (bewitched) family.

—dālēng, *a.* Clear, bright, as daylight; see *dālēng*.

—pra, *v.* To be clean, pure, innocent, holy; see parts.

—hpungsang, *n.* Water; see parts and comp. *li hpungnang*.

—seng, *v.* To be clear, pure, lucid, transparent; to be ethically good, proper, becoming; *san seng ai amu gālaw mu*.

Sandu, *n.* A pea; any kind of genus *Pisum*, but generally the Chinese pea; comp. *shāpre*; *sandu shatmai mu ai*.

- Sanleng, *n.* Turkey-red cloth; chintz; (Shan;) *hpyen ma ni sanleng bungkkaw hkaw ma ai.*
- Sang, *v.* To polish, brighten; see *ahkut.*
- Sang, *v.* To be exhausted, worn out; to be expended, as strength; comp. *tsang; lit nau li ai mājaw sang mat ni ai*, the load being too heavy I am exhausted; *nyē a nga sang mat sā li ai*, my bullock is worn out.
- Sang, *v.* To give, replace, substitute, as an equivalent; *gumhpaw n lu ai mājaw bau mi sang ya de ga*, having no cash let me give a gong; *māyam a mātu shi nga sang ai*, he gave a cow instead (or in place) of a slave, (as a part of a marriage dowry); *māyam sang ai nga*, a bovine thus given.
- Sang, *n.* A bin, as for paddy.
- kum, *v.* To partition off, as a bin; see parts; *mam bang na mātu sang kum mu.*
- Sanghka, *n.* A kind of braid or embroidery; *sanghka hkri*, to braid; see parts; *sanghka nbang tsawm ai.*
- Sanghkam, *v.* To initiate, as a novice into a religious order; *sanghkam poi*, *n.* the ceremony of initiation; *dai ni jawng ma lāhkawng sanghkam ma ai da.*
- Sanghkaw, *n.* A kind of shrub the leaves of which are used for yeast or leaven.
- Sanghpaw, *n.* The papaw, papaya; *sanghpaw si*, same; a corruption of the Bur. ခပပေ.
- Sanghpaw, *n.* Tin, corrugated iron; (Shan;) *sanghpaw hpri*, same; *sanghpaw li*, a boat; see *shanghpaw li.*
- Sap, *v.* To spit in the hands to facilitate a firmer hold; *māyen sap la nna jum u.*
- Sap, *v.* To put, as a plantain leaf between the layers when packing; to dam, as a small stream; *mādim warw yang nam sap mu.*
- Sap, *n.* The caul, omentum.
- sānap, *n.* Same as *sap* and most common form; *hpyi sap sānap hpa ai.*
- Sap, *n.* The Luffa pentandra; see *ginsap.*
- bup, *n.* A variety of the Luffa.
- hka, *n.* A wild variety not eaten.
- lam, *n.* Same as *sap hka.*
- rin, *n.* A striped variety, much valued as food.

- Sat**, *v.* To step, move the feet; to take the first steps, as a child; comp. *sāsat*; *ma gaw lāgaw sat chyē ai*; to swing, as a swing; *n-goi goi sat ai*; *n.* a step, a turn.
- Sat**, *v.* To be dried up and dead, as leaves; *lap sat ai hpung, lap nnan gālai ai*, after the dead leaves new ones will sprout; *kāwa lap sat mat sai*.
- Sat**, *v.* To kill, to murder; deriv. *gāsāt*; comp. Bur. ၵၢ်; to quench, extinguish, as a flame; *wan hpe sat kau n*; to end, terminate, as a discussion; *hkum ga law, ga sat kau mā nu*, don't quarrel, end your dispute; to cut, fell, as trees for timber; *ngau di na hpun sat mu; māsha sat ai wa, n.* a murderer.
- Sat**, *n.* A mat; (Shan ၵၢ်.)
- hkum**, *n.* A small mat made for covering the saddle or load of a bullock.
- lam**, *n.* A mat protecting the under part of a saddle.
- Se**, Verbal particle first person sing. past; see Gram. and comp. *ni*; *ngai tsun dan se ai*, I have told him; *ngai dai hpawt yu se ai*.
- Se**, *v.* To be wearied, care-worn, exhausted; comp. *hki* and *sang*; *nta gālaw nna se mat ni ai*; *jāse*, to wear out, exhaust; *shi nyē a nga jāse kau ya ai*.
- Se**, *v.* To pick, as a bone; to strip, as the flesh from a bone; comp. *gaw* and *sep*; *nra hta na shan se la mu*; fig. to practice extortion.
- sha**, *v.* (from *sha*, to eat.) To "skin" or "fleece" someone; to exact by exorbitant or pressing demands; *shi ngai hpe se sha ai*.
- Se**, *n.* Substance, worth; see *nse*; *ā.* noble, of worth; *n se*, bad, low, lewd; *n se ai num*, a lewd woman.
- se**, *adv.* Sincerely, artlessly, without guile; without stop or let, continually; comp. *si si*; *anhtē shāni shāgu amu se se a gālaw nga ga ai*.
- Sebaw**, *n.* A plant with gladiate leaves and small red flowers.
- Sedan**, *n.* A paint-brush; Bur. ၵၢ်.
- Sehkam**, *n.* A monk, a hermit; (Shan;) *sehkam jawng*, a monastery.

- Sek**, *v.* To land, moor, as a sailing vessel; Bur. ဆိတ် ; *sek ai shāra*, or *sek ai danam*, a landing place, a wharf; *wanli danam e sek nga ai*.
- Sek**, *v.* To be youthful, fresh, vigorous; see *brangsek* and *hkawn sek*; *shi sek ai ma rai nga ai*;
 —*sek*, *a.* Youthful, etc.; *v.* to be in the state of a virgin or a young man before reaching the age of puberty.
- Sem**, *v.* To be of uniform growth, as grass, grain, or the like; *hpundu sem rai tu ai shāra dan mu*.
- Sen**, *a.* One hundred thousand; see *mun*; *sen mi*, same.
- Sen**, *v.* To be pointed, tapering or peaked; derv. *māsen*; *bum sen*, a peak; comp. *hpun sen*.
 —*di*, *v.* To break or nip off the point; fig. to pilfer, filch; to take his "commission", as a native servant; *janghkam wa gaw gumhpraw sen di sha ai*.
 —*sen*, *a.* Pointed, tapering, peaked; also used adverbially; *sen sen rē ai nhtu*, a pointed sword.
- Seng**, *v.* To concern, relate, appertain to; comp. Bur. ဆိုင် ; *dai nang hte hpa n seng ai*, this does not concern you; *nang hte ngai hpa seng ga ta?*
- Seng**, *v.* To appoint, fix, as a day; comp. *mādat*; *anhthe num shārawt nā ya seng da na*.
- Seng**, *n.* A shop, a stall; Bur. ဆိုင် .
- Seng**, *v.* To be quick; see *reng*.
 —*lāsau*, *a.* Quick, active; coup. of *reng lārau*.
- Seng**, *v.* To be clean, pure, free from dirt or contamination; comp. *san*, *yeng*, *tseng* and *tsawng*; to clean, as a house, to clear, remove, as the things from a room, or an obstacle in the way; *dai gawk seng kau mu*, clear this room; *n.* a clearing, a cleared space; *nyē a mātu kāga seng tawn da ya mi*, make other room for me.
- Seng**, *n.* A jewel, a precious stone; see *lung seng* and Bur. စံး ; a charm; comp. *ga* and *lakhpor*.
 —*chyai*, *v.* To spin, "dance," as a jewel; the Kachins attribute life to precious stones, and believe that some of them select a slab or rock in the jungle where they whirl or spin until the spot is quite worn; such a jewel if found is regarded as an infallible charm; *seng chyai ai shāra*, a place where the said is supposed to occur.

Seng maw *n.* A mine or place where precious stones are dug; see parts.

—poi, *n.* A kind of beetle worn as an ornament; (Hkauri;) see *myeng hkam*.

Seng, *n.* A top, as for play.

—chyai, *v.* To spin a top.

—hpawk, *v.* To play a game of tops;—each player tries to stop the opponents top by hitting it with his own.

—htawk, *v.* To play with tops; see parts; same as *seng hpawk*; *ma nɪ seng htawk hkat ma ai*.

Sep, *v.* To peel, as an orange; to remove, as the bark of a tree; comp. *gaw* and *yen*; *namsi hpyi sep kau nna sha mu*, peel the fruit and eat it.

Sep, *n.* Scales, as of a fish; *nga sep, baren sep*.

—gu, *v.* To scale, as a fish; see parts.

—mäni, *n.* Fine scales; see *mäni*.

Set, *v.* To add, augment, join on to; comp. *jat*; to add, as an annex; *nta nau käji az mäjaw set az*, the house being too small we added to it; *dang mi hta bye mi naw set mu*.

Set, *v.* To produce a sound, as when licking, lapping, slicing cucumbers or jumping pebbles on the surface of water; comp. *tset*.

—set, *adv.* In a licking, lapping manner; *shinglet hte set set di u*, be licking with the tongue; *hka set set az*.

Si, *v.* To die, expire; deriv. *asi* and *chyäsi*; comp. *rum*, *htan* and Bur. ∞ ; see also *nsa hkyyet—htɪ* and *htum*; *shi sɪ mat sar*, he died; to be quenched, extinguished, as a flame; *wan sɪ mat sar*.

Si, *n.* Fruit; see *asi*, *namsɪ*, *hpun sɪ* and Bur. ∞ .

—si, *v.* To bear fruit; *si sɪ ai hpun*, a fruit bearing tree; *si n si ai hpun kran kau mu*.

Si *n.* A kind of pottage; (by Northern Kachins, curry.)

—mälum, *v.* To prepare, as curry; same as *si si*; comp. *hpa mälum*.

—sɪ *v.* To prepare the pottage, or curry.

Sɪ *v.* To be sedate, serene; see *tem si*; to be particular, punctillious, fastidious; *Asuya nɪ marsak si ma az*, the Government is particular in regard to teak; *ngaz wa dingla tɪ mung, shäbrang sɪ nga az*, my father is an old

- man but fastidious as a youth; *shābrang si*, *n.* manners of youth.
- Si si, *adv.* Earnestly, seriously; in a punctillious, circumstantial, precise manner; see *se se*; *shābrang si si*, *n.* what is becoming to youth; *shābrang ni shābrang si si nga ma ai*, the young men are particular (of their appearance); *māhkawñ si n chyē si ai numsha*.
- sawn, *v.* To do as a piece of work in a careless manner after having started out well; to deteriorate; *dai ma ngai shāngun yang si sawn rē ai*.
- Sik, *v.* To speed, move with haste; mostly used adverbially; *mārai lāhkawng sik rai wa mā su*.
- Sim, *v.* To abate, subside; to become quiet, at a standstill; comp. *num*; *ana sim sai*, the epidemic is subsiding; *nbung sim wa ai*, the wind is quieting down; *hpyen loi mi sim sai*.
- Sim, *v.* To store up, put away; see *shim*; *nyē a arai hpe shi sim da ai*.
- Sin, *n.* A diamond; Bur. 8\$.
- Sin, *v.* To watch, guard, tend, have in keeping; comp. *bau* and *pau*; *nta hpe sin u*, guard the house; *sin ai wa*, *n.* a watchman, a guardian.
- Sin, Verbal particle, Present Perfect, second person sing. (plur. *mā sin*), used in some localities instead of or interchangeably with *nit* (plur. *mā nit*); *nang shat sha sin ni?* have you eaten? *nanhte amu ngut mā sin ni?*
- Sin, *n.* Hail; hailstones.
- hkrat, *v.* To hail.
- Sin, *v.* To be or become dark; derv. *nsin*; *n.* darkness; an evil nat or genius; see *māraw*:

Sin mu de ga, Māraw hpu de ga.

- chyāwoi, *n.* An evil genius (*māraw*) living in dark caverns; see parts; the *Sin chyāwoi Jan ja doi*, is usually regarded as the mother of the thirty nine *māraw* nats.
- krai, *n.* A species of night-hawk (?)
- lai, *n.* A spirit (*māraw nat*), to which an offering (usually a white fowl,) is given the morning after the close of a dance (*mānau*); *sinlai daw*, a tall slender

tree placed in the centre of a dancing-floor (*nau ra*), being bent by a strong rope to allow the offering to the *sinlar māraw* to be fastened to its top branches; *sinlar dan*, *v.* to cut the rope so as to allow the tree to spring back.

Sin māraw, *n.* An evil genius; see *māraw*; *sin māraw shālawt ai*, *v.* (from *lawt*, to be entangled;) to cause evil, misfortune, as by cursing or spreading evil reports; fig. to ruin some one's character or chance of success; *wang ngai hpe sin māraw shālawt ndai*.

—*na*, *n.* The west; comp. *shāna*; *sinna mung*, a western country.

—*praw*, *n.* The east; see *praw*; *sinpraw māga jan pru shāra*.

Sin, *n.* The liver; see *māsin*; the liver and not the heart is the important part of Kachin anatomy.

—*da*, *n.* The chest, the thorax; *sinda ga*, (from *ga*, to split), a linear measurement, the length from the end of the second finger to the middle of the chest, a yard, half a fathom; *dai sinda ga mālaw sha gālu ai*.

—*de*, *n.* The kidney of a bird; see *sāde*.

—*din*, *n.* The midriff, diaphragm; comp. *sam mānap*.

—*du*, *n.* The lobe of the liver; *sindu gādun*, *v.* to be irritable, easily provoked or excited.

—*dai*, *n.* Mind; coup. of *māsin*; *sindai māsin rawt*, *v.* to be angry; see *chyauhpa*.

—*dawng*, *n.* (from *dawng*, to stumble.) Irritability, anger; *sindawng kātawt ai*, *v.* to be irritable, easily excited or angered; comp. *sindu gādun*; *shi sindawng kātawt ai wa rē ai*.

—*ga*, *v.* To be proud, overbearing, haughty; *sin-ga lahpra*, same; *ma ni shāru sin sha yang sin-ga ai da*.

—*gun*, *n.* A youth; see *singgun*.

—*ja*, *n.* The liver, regarded as a more solid gland than the *sinwawp* or *sālum*.

—*pai*, *n.* The spleen; see *kanpai* and *kumpai*; by some only the spleen of animals.

—*hpra*, *v.* To fear; same as *māsin kāhpra*; *u hka shan sha yang sin hpra ai da*.

- Sinwawp, *n.* The lungs; see *wawp*; *sinwawp hkraw yang hpang gāra ar da*.
- Sin, A general preformative.
- baw, *n.* A cluster, as of fruit; see *sumbaw*.
- da, *v.* To pass, as a caterpillar or grub into a chrysalis or pupa; *tung sinda ai, hpang é pyen ar*, the grub becomes a pupa then it flies; *n.* a pupa; comp. *sumbra* and *shingchyut*.
- lang, *n.* The Jack-in-the-pulpit; a plant of the genus *Hernandria*.
- lap, *n.* An order of nats; (a *Ma La* among the spirits;) a dispenser of wisdom; *wa la mi hte sinlap shāngut mu*.
- len, *v.* To rove; *sinlen sinpyawn*, same; see *alen apyawn*.
- len, *n.* A species of Ichneumon or Indian mungoose; *yu sinlen*, same; by some a musk-rat; *sinlen yawm*, *v.* to deceive the mungoose,—to lead the animal into a passage that can be easily closed up behind it; fig. to trap; *shanhtē shi hpe sinlen yawm nna sat kau mu ar*.
- li, *n.* A species of water-fowl; *lāmu* or *hka u sinti*.
- li, *n.* Inheritance; see *sāli*.
- lu, *n.* Vapour; steam; see *sālu*.
- lu, *n.* Evil, misfortune; only used in religious poetry; *sinlu pru*, to befall, as evil.
- lai, *n.* A kind of fish;
- lai, *n.* Sound; *sinlai māhku*, sound, noise; see parts; the voice.
- wa, *n.* A dell; coup. of *krung*; *krung sinwa hkan é jāhtung nga ai, sādi mu*.
- wa, *a.* Public, common to all; see *shāwa*; *sinwa hka*, a public spring or well.
- wa, *a.* Honorable, great; only used in religious poetry; thus, *u sinwa*, the (sacred) horn-bill; *Sinwa ga krang*, a name given to the child of a *Lāhtaw* chief; *Sinwa maihpang*, an honorary name for a nat-priest.
- Ji mānang Sinwa maihpang du ra ai.*
- yang, *v.* (from *yang*, to be straight.) To be pendant; to be hanging, as a vine; *lāgat ru sin-yang noi ai*.

Sin-yu, *n.* One of the *Lähtaw* families; *Lähtaw Sin-yu*.

—yu, *n.* Wire, metallic thread; comp. *saidawng*; *hpri sin-yu*, heavy telegraph wire; *mägri sin-yu*, copper thread.

—yawng, *n.* Proper name; one of the names that may be given to a *Ma Gam*.

Sing, *v.* To make a feast; to serve, as a public meal; comp. *ling*; *hpawt de anhte lusha sing na*, to-morrow we will have a feast; *poi sing*, *n.* an overseer at a feast.

Sing, *v.* To plan, prepare, as for building, weaving or the like; *hpawt de nta sing na ga ai*, to-morrow we will arrange for the house building; comp. *da sing* and the Bur. $\infty\xi$.

Sing, *n.* Smell, scent, odour, as of fresh, raw or unprepared food; comp. *bat* and *säma*; *shan sing mänam ai*, he smells the smell of meat (flesh;); *gyin sing mänam ai*, to scent cucumbers.

Sing, Verbal particle, Present Perfect, first person sing.; comp. *sin*; *ngai sha sing ai*.

Sing, A general preformative.

—ga, *v.* To be proud; see *sin-ga*.

—gat, *n.* A water-pipe, a conduit, as from a spring; an eaves-trough; *Hkauri*, *singkang*; *hka htung n lu yang singgat hta ja lu ga ai*.

—gat, *n.* Rawness, soreness, as on babies from chaffing or uncleanness; *singgat gat*, *v.* to become sore, galled, or raw; *ma käji hpe n käshin ya yang singgat gat ai*.

—gu, *n.* A water-lizard; comp. *dingsing*; also pron. *singku*.

—gu, *v.* To seek warmth, as an ailing person; only used in poetry:

Mäli La Nau gaw hkawm ninglen jan singgu,

Sa ninglen ashu amu nga nga ai da.

—gu, *n.* (from *gu*, to be bare.) Bareness, nudity, nakedness; *singgu kan*, *v.* to be naked; see parts; *singgu krin*, to be naked, bare, nude; comp. *hpaurang*; *singgu leng*, to be bare, uncovered, naked, nude; see *leng*.

- Singgun, *n.* A youth; *lāli singgun*, same; a term of endearment; dear, darling, love, lover; comp. *nja*; *singgun brang*, a gallant, a lover; *singgun jan*, a love, a sweetheart; *ē singgun*, *ngai hpang de sa chyaz rit*.
- gung, *n.* Bristles; fins; see *wa* and *nga singgung*; *sing-gung shächyen* or *shārawt*, *v.* to bristle; to stand erect, as bristles.
- gau, *n.* A snare; *singgau hkam az*, *v.* to be insnared, to insnare, entangle, trap; *shi singgau hkam nna u lu ai*.
- gaw *n.* (from *gaw*, to be curved.) A bend, turn, winding; *singgaw daw*, *v.* to turn, bend, wind, twist, as when dancing in native fashion; *singgyz singgaw*, *a.* curved, bending, corrugated; *adv.* in a bending, twisting, winding manner; *singgaw mākā*, a pattern of embroidery.
- gaw, *n.* A kind of cooking pot; same as *di singkaw*.
- gawng, *n.* One single hair; comp. *singhkat*; *kāra sing-gawng mī baw u*.
- gawng, *n.* The bird usually called *u byit*; *māgum yin wa hkan na singgawng u byit*.
- goi, *n.* (from *gor*, to swing.) A hanging cradle; a hammock; *ma hpe singgoi hta goi u*.
- gyi, *v.* To bend; see *singgaw* and *gyz*.
- ka, *n.* A small, undersized person; *shi nau kājī az mājaw singka ngu mu az*.
- kang, *n.* A water conduit; (Hkauri;) see *singgat*.
- ku, *n.* The water-lizard; see *singgu*.
- kaw, *n.* Wings; *u singkaw*.
- kra, *n.* A widower; see *shingkra*.
- kra, *n.* A kind of basket used when malting rice; also pron. *shingkra*; Hkauri, *singkrang*; *singkra hta tsa dat ma ai*.
- krang, *n.* A malt-basket; see *singkra*.
- kri, *n.* A species of blackbird; also pron. *singkyi*.
- kyi, *n.* A kind of blackbird; see *singkri*.
- kyi, *n.* A poisoned and barbed arrow.
- hkat, *a.* A qualifying adjective applied to anything hair—straw, or thread-like, also used as a numeral auxiliary; comp. *singgawng*; *kāra singhkat lāhkawng*, two (fine) hair; *tsingdu singhkat mī*, one spear of grass; *ri singhkat māsum*, three threads.

- Singhkung, *n.* Shan trousers; *läbu singhkung*.
- hkai*, *n.* (from *hkai*, to hook.) The thorns, as of rattan; *ri singhkai*; the hook-shaped claws grown by the python, also called *pu singhkai*.
- ri*, *n.* Rope; see *sumri* and *shingri*.
- ting*, *n.* Wedding presents given to a bride's parents; (not used alone;) *singting ka*, *n.* the basket in which the presents are carried; fig. the presents, the contents of the basket; *singting sa*; to convey the presents; *singting sa ai ni singting ka gun mu*.
- tsam*, *n.* A kind of tick; see *mägra*; also called *shingchyen*.
- tsing*, *n.* Fine hair, fibre or the like; also used adjectively; *kära singtsing*, *shan singtsing*.
- wum*, *n.* A bush, shrubs, dense undergrowth; also pron. *sumwum*.
- za*, *v.* To destroy, demolish, as one's own property in a rage; *shi mäsin pawt nna shi a rar singza kau nu ai*; also pron. *säza*.
- Sip, *v.* To be reduced, to go down, as a swelling; comp. *yawm*; *shawng ê du barung ar, ya sip mat sä lu ai*.
- Sip, *v.* To buy or sell wholesale; *sip la*, to buy wholesale; *sip ya*, to sell, as in a lump; comp. *dat*; *nyè a gun mänang wa hpe sip ya se ai*, I sold out to my companion.
- Sip, *v.* To know how to plan; to show taste.
- sam*, *v.* To be tasteless, insipid; comp. *sit*; *shatma hta jum sip sam sha nga ai, loi mi naw bang u*.
- sawng*, *v.* To dress with taste; to adorn, beautify; *shu tinang a hkum pyi n chyè sip sawng ai*.
- Sit, *v.* To be tasteless; see *asit* and *sip sam*;
- sit*, *a.* Tasteless, insipid.
- Sit, *v.* To move, as to one side; comp. *nut*, *nawt* and Bur. ᠰᠢᠲᠤ ; *loi mi sit u*, move a little; *arar ni hpe sit tawn mu*, move the things away; *htep htep rar sit dung mu*, move and sit closely,—crowd together; verbal imperative denoting motion away from, opp. to *rit*; *sa sit*, go away; *wa mä sit*, return (to your place); *gat de sa mä sit*.
- Sitnam, *n.* A hobgoblin; see *sutnam*.

- Sitnau, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Gam*, especially among some of the *Lähtaw* families; also pron. *Sutnau*.
- Su, *v.* To be agreeable, pleasant; coup. of *mu*, which see.
- Su, *v.* To call to a funeral; see *läsu su*.
- Su, *v.* To have, possess; comp. *lu*; *sut su ai wa*, a rich person, a man possessing wealth; to be possessed, as by a nat; *hpyi su ai ni*, witches; (to give, enrich; mostly found in poetry, with its coup. *du*; *du rit su rit*.)
- jung, *v.* To be possessed; *su jung su byen*, same as *nat jung nat byen*.
- Su, *v.* To be awake; comp. *jäsu*; *shi su yang shäga è*, call me when he awakes; to be wide awake, of sound judgment, of keen intellect; see *myit su*.
- Su, *v.* To speak; (Northern usage;) comp. *tsun* and Bur: ဆုံ .
- Su, *v.* To be shaded; to dissemble; derv. *mäsu*; comp. *mäsun*.
- su, *a.* Shaded, resembling; *hkyeng su su rè nba*, a garment reddish in appearance.
- Su, *v.* To be infested, as with flies; derv. *gäsu*.
- su, *a.* Infested, harassed; *v.* to be swarming, as insects; *däbang è mächyi su su nga ai mäjaw n yup lu ai*.
- Su, Imperative particle, denoting immediate action; *sa tsun su*, go and tell (at once;) *nanhte amu gälaw mä su*.
- Sum, *v.* To be defeated; to lose, fail; derv. *tangsum* and *hpyen sum*; *shi gumhpraw sum sai*, he lost his money; to fade, as a garment; *pälawng sum ai*, the coat is fading; to be ashamed, to "lose face;" see *myi man sum ai*; comp. *jäsum*.
- Sum, *v.* To bloom, as the bamboo; see *usum sum*.
- Sum, *n.* A booth; a temporary shed; comp. *ginsum*; a fish-trap, as used by the Burmans; ဖိ .
- gap, *v.* To put up, as a booth or a shed.
- sum, *v.* To fish, as with a fish-trap.
- wum, *n.* A bush; see *singwum*.
- Sum, *a.* The number three; see *mäsum*; comp. Bur. သုံး .
- shi, *a.* Thirty; *mäsha sumshi rawng ma ai*.
- Sum, A general preformative; Hkauri, *sam*.

- Sumbu, *n.* A pocket; comp. *sumpu*; *pälawng sumbu hta gun mu*; a basket or receptacle, carried at a nat-feast; *bu sumbu*, same; *bu sumbu gun ar wa*, the man carrying the basket.
- bau, *n.* A gong, as given to an officiating *Jaiwa*; see *bau*.
- baw, *n.* A bunch, a cluster, as of fruit; *ri si sinbaw*.
- bawng, *n.* The roselle; see *chyingbawng*.
- bäwi, *n.* Rattan shoots, used as food; *sumbäwi mätsun hte shatmar shädu sha ma ar*.
- bra, *n.* A caterpillar with long poisonous hair; comp. *sinda*, *shingtai* and *tung*; *sumbra ju ai*, to be poisoned by the hair; *sumbra ju yang grai mächyi ar*.
- brang, *n.* A young man; see *shäbrang*; *mau sumbrang*, same; only used in poetry.
- brung, *n.* A kind of tree.
- brung, *n.* A kind of insect, mostly found on bamboo sprouts and thus often called *mähkri sumbrung*.
- brung, *n.* A bamboo vessel in which dried meat is kept; *shan sumbrung gärau mu*.
- brup, *n.* A spit, as for roasting meat; a probe, a lancet; comp. *shingjäwi*; *sumbrup hta shan shäjoi mu*, hang (spit) the meat on the spit; *sumbrup hte shäkräwi baw u*.
- byau, *v.* (from *byau*, to be suspended.) To hang, as clothing on a line, fruit, or the like; to hang and swing, as an acrobat; comp. *gyit sumbyau*.
- da, *n.* A heap; see *sumpum*.
- dam, *n.* A rope, a cord; coup. of *sumri*; a cloud; coup. of *sumwi*; *Hkauri, sumdai*.
- ding, *n.* Flax; see *lächyit*; sacking or cloth from plants of the genus *Corchorus*; *Yawyin ni lächyit sumding bu ma ai*.
- du, *n.* A hammer; comp. Bur. or and *sumnep*.
- *—dai, *n.* A rope; see *sumdam*.
- daw, *n.* The outer cloth tied around a child when carried on the back; comp. *nbat* and *boibang*.
- doi, *n.* A staff, a rod; a sceptre; comp. *dawhkrawng*.
- gawn, *n.* A casting net; comp. *hkan*; *sumgawn käbar ai*, *v.* to fish (cast) with the net.
- * Sumdung sumshan, *n.* a large bag.

- Sumkrung, *n.* Sprouts; see *mäkrung*.
- hka, *v.* To be wide open; to spread, extend; same as *mähka*.
- hkan, *v.* To open or be opened, as a sore; same as *mähkan*; *nma sumhkan wa ai mäjaw mächy ai*.
- hkran, *n.* A kind of long flute; *lärung sumhkan*, same.
- hkring, *n.* The death-dance; same as *käbung*, mostly used in poetry; *sumhkring käbung dum ga*.
- la, *n.* A picture, a figure, an image; an idol; comp. *shäla*; *sumla ka, v.* to draw, as a picture; *sumla tawk ai*, to chisel, as a statue; to sculpture; *sumla naw*, to worship an idol.
- lang, *n.* The plum; *sumlang hpun—si*, see parts.
- li, *v.* To adorn; comp. *mawn sumli*; to dress, attend to the toilet; *hkum sumli u law*.
- lawn, *v.* To prepare, as for a feast, journey or the like; *shanhtē sa wa na sumlawn ngu ma ai*; see *lawn*.
- ma, *n.* A kind of bamboo often used for brooms; also pron. *säma*; *summa hte nrip gälaw mu*.
- mawn, *v.* To arrange, as for a journey; see *mawn*.
- mäwi, *n.* A cloud; *summäwi sundam*, clouds; see *sumwi*.
- myit, *n.* A needle; see *sämyit*.
- nep, *n.* An anvil; *sumdu sumnep*, a blacksmith's implements.
- nung, *v.* To be gentle; see *nung*; *a.* gentle, mild, meek, affectionate, compassionate; comp. *shingdi*; *shi sumnung ai myit rawng ai*.
- nut, *n.* One of the *Atsi* families.
- pan, *n.* Cotton or linen cloth; see *pan* and combinations; comp. *lai, sumhte, sägu* and *lächyit*.
- pu, *n.* A box; a trunk, a kind of basket, used as a trunk; comp. *ginshang* and *sumbu*; *sumpu hta bang mu*.
- pum, *n.* A heap, pile, as of stones; a crowd, a throng; *sumpum sumda, v.* to pile, heap or crowd; *n.* a pile, etc.; a cluster; *masha sumpum sumda nga nga ma ai*.
- pum, *n.* A kind of terrestrial nat, related to the *shädip*; *sumpum jaw, v.* to offer to the nat; *sumpum lup*, to bury the offering, as at the entrance of a

village or in a paddy field; (the *Hkauris* often bury it in the front (*npan*) of a house.)

Sumpau, *n.* A cluster, as of grapes; comp. *sumbaw*.

—pra, *n.* A long, vine-like jungle grass; *mānawn sumpra*, same; *mānawn sumpra lāja ai*.

—prang, *n.* An awl; a brad; *hpaji sumprang*, a brad, used in basket making; *gawng* or *sānat sumprang*, a ramrod.

—prat, *n.* A wedge; *sumprat dit* or *tawk*, to drive a wedge; *ulawng sumprat dit mu*.

—pren, *n.* A linear measurement equal to the width of the hand; see *pren*; *sumpren lāhpa*, same, see parts; *sumpren lāhpa pa*, to have the width of the hand:

Sumpren lāhpa pa ai māchyang hpajet yawm mi.

—pyi, *n.* A flute; any kind of wind instrument; see *pyi* and combinations; *sumpyi dum*, *v.* to play, as a wind instrument.

—hpa, *a.* All; *adv.* of all kinds; *shi baw sumhpa jaw ai*.

—hpa, *n.* A wall woven as a mat; comp. *shākum*; a kind or ornamental carving; *sumhpa da*, *v.* to weave the wall; *sumhpa da ai nta ngang ai*.

—hpa, *n.* A species of shrub with aromatic leaves.

--hpwi, *n.* The heavens; (only in religious poetry;) *Sumhpwi nang*, a traditional semi-divine female; *Hpan wa Ningsang*, *Sumhpwi nang mājan a māyen bang nna hka hpan da nu ai*.

—ra, *adv.* (from *ra*, to be even.) Alike, in the same way or manner; *mākra mawn sumra mu*, all dress alike; *yawng māhkawn sumra mu*, all sing the same, —or keep time in unison.

—ra, *n.* Love; see *sumtsaw*.

--ri, *n.* (from *ri*, a thread.) A cord, a rope; *sumri sumdam*, a cord; fig. the cord of life; *sumri sumdam jum*, *v.* to hold the cord (thread) of life; *sumri dan*, to cut the cord, to slay, or sentence to death; *sumri gālu*, *a.* longevous; (to be tied, united, as by cords of friendship; to depend upon, be connected with; *nang kānang sumri n ta?* what (lit. where) are your connections? —whom do you depend upon or associate with? *hpu nau ni kaw sumri n' nga nga nngai*.)

Sumru, *v.* To associate with; coup. of *sumru*.

—ru, *v.* To consider, reflect, ponder; see *aru*; *shi lam shāgu sumru yu nga ai*.

—ru, *a.* Every; only used as a coup. of *shāgu*:

Akawng shāgu wa nit law, mārawn sumru wa nit ē.

—ru, *n.* A spear, given as a part of a *Jarwa*'s wages; *sumru ringtung*, same.

—rai, *n.* A fine, as incurred by illegitimate relations with an unmarried woman; *sumrai hka*, same; comp. *num shaw hka* and *māyu*; *sumrai hka daw ar*, or *wa ai*, *v.* to pay the fine; *dai ni sumrai hka wa ngut ni ai*.

—raw, *v.* (from *raw*, to put on.) To wear, as old clothing or things left by a deceased; comp. *dāgraw*; *shi kāwa a arai sumraw nna hkaawm ai*.

—raw, *n.* The socket of a ploughshare; comp. *māchyaw*.

—rawn, *n.* A species of stone-sucker; see *nga sumrawn*.

—roi, *n.* The Hkauri for *mairoi*, which see.

—seng, *n.* The flat Burmese gong (ငြိးဝဉ်း) whether circular or triangular; *sumseng dum*, to beat the gong.

—sing, *n.* The heavens; *sumsing lāmu*, *a.* celestial; *n.* the heavens; see parts; *sumsing lāmu kāsa ni*, angels, celestial messengers; comp. *ginding aga*.

—su, *n.* Guilt; only used in poetry.

—sai, *v.* To laugh; coup. of *māni*; *sumsai māni gya*, the soft laughter.

—sai, *n.* A tall, fine post; *sumsai daw gawng*, a king post; *sumsai daw nu*, the central post.

—saw, *n.* A key, a lock; comp. *ginsaw* and Bur. ခေ့.

—tu, *n.* A word, a command, a saying; comp. *mung*; mostly found in poetry; *sumtu kāmung*, same:

Sumtu lun yu u, kāmung tsun yu u.

—taw, *n.* The outer cloth used when carrying a child; same as *sumdaw*, which see.

—tsan, *a.* (from *tsan*, to be far.) Far, distant; same as *numtsan*; *shi sumtsan mung de hkaawm ai*, he has gone to a far country.

Sumtsaw, *a.* (from *tsaw*, to be high.) Upper, superior; comp. *mätsaw*; *sumtsaw ri nang*, a variety of much valued rattan:

Sumtsaw ri nang jähkrat,

Mätsaw ga hpe ai shäbyi shingdu dat.

- tsaw*, *n.* (from *tsaw*, to like.) Love, affection; *sumtsaw sumra*, love, passion, lustful desires; *v.* to exhibit, as undesirable or improper love; *shi a kähkri hte sumtsaw sumra re ai mäjaw käyat mu ai.*
- htang*, *n.* A box; coup. of *sumpu*.
- htang*, *n.* The arm; coup. of *lähpum*.
- htang*, *v.* To reverse, return; see *htang*, *nhtang* and *mäbai*.
- hti*, *n.* Pinchers; *sumhti läkap*, same; see parts.
- hte*, *n.* Felt; see *sunghte*.
- hting*, *n.* Bellows; *sumhting dum ai*, *v.* to blow the bellows.
- hting*, *v.* To remember, recollect; coup. of *mätsing*.
- wi*, *n.* Clouds; also pron. *summäwi*; *sumwi sumdam*, clouds; by some mist, vapour; comp. *saiwan*; *a.* eminence, lustre, splendour; *Sumwi Sumdam wa*, the all-glorious one, the Supreme Being; *shi du ni a sumwi sumdam hpe n hkrit ai*, he does not fear the eminence of the chiefs; *sumwi man ninghte tsan*, the region of clouds.
- Sun*, *n.* A garden; *nampän sun*, a flower garden; *shatmai sun*, a vegetable garden; *sun gälaw sha ai wa*, *n.* a gardener.
- kum*, *v.* To fence a garden.
- Sun*, *v.* To be proper, becoming; *sun ai hku gälaw mu*, *n sun ai hku hkum tsun*, do what is proper, do not say what is unbecoming; to be moderate, not violent, as the wind; comp. *num*; *nbung sun nga ai*.
- Sung*, *v.* To use, make use of; Bur. ၵံး; derv. *asung*; *sung shang*, to be of use; *hpa sung shang n ta?* of what use is it; *dai sung n shang ai*, this is of no use; *sung n shang ai rai*, useless things.

- Sung, *v.* To be deep; opp. to *tang*; *hka shang sung ai*, the water is very deep; to be deep, mysterious, profound; *ga sung mung sung*, deep, mysterious words; to become violent, as a disease; derv. *asung*.
- sung, *a.* Deep; *adv.* deep, deeply, violently; *v.* to be ailing, to show signs, as of suffering; *ma gaw sung sung rai ngai ai*.
- Sung, *n.* Scent, odour, smell, as from clothing, field or jungle; comp. *bat* and *sing*; *ngai yi sung*, *hkauna sung*, *masha sung*, *sharaw sung manam ngai*.
- Sunghte, *n.* Felt; also pron. *sumhte*; comp. *sumpan*.
- Sup, *v.* To overlay, fit, as a sword-hilt with metal; comp. *kayawp*; *n-gang hta gumkpraw sup ai*, the sheath is overlaid with silver; to be close-fitting, adjusted, as to size, shape, etc.; comp. *tsup*; *sup di*, to fit, adjust, as a ring; *lachyawp sup di u*; *adv.* just, with ease but no more; *shi a lagaw sup shang sai*, his foot just went (or fitted) in; *chyinghka lam kaji ai majaw masha sup sha re ai*.
- sup, *v.* To stick close, as to work; *adv.* diligently, with assiduity; *shi gaw shani shagu amu sup sup a galaw nga ai*.
- Sup, *v.* To be playing; derv. *ginsup*.
- sup, *adv.* In a playful, friendly or amicable manner; *sup sup kan kan*, same and most common form; *Myen ni hte Jinghpaw ni-ya gaw sup sup kan kan rai lu ma sai*.
- Supbun, *n.* Anger; rage; also pron. *sabun* or *subun*; *supbun bun*, *v.* to rave, to be wild, furious, as with uncontrollable anger; *ndang supbun e*, a term of abuse; see parts.
- Sut, *n.* A mosquito curtain; *sut grang ai*, or *sut noi ai*, *v.* to hang the curtain.
- Sut, *v.* To sniff; to snuff; derv. *asut* and *yasut*; *ladi sut nga ai wa*, a person always sniffing.
- Sut, *v.* To be proper, becoming, suitable, befitting; *dai palawng grai sut ai*, this garment is very becoming; *shi a nta gaw ja ja sut sa lu ai*.
- Sut, *v.* To aim at, refer to, as in speaking; comp. *hkra*, *lakap* and *shang*; *shi ngai hpe sut nna tsun ai*.

Sut, *v.* To offer the annual sacrifice (usually a libation of liquor,) to all the village or household nats; *shi dai ni nat sut na da.*

Sut, *n.* Wealth, riches, property; comp. Bur. α .

—dek, *n.* A chest, a safe; see *dek*; also pron. *sādek*.

—gan, *n.* Wealth, riches; see *gan*.

—lu, *v.* To be rich; *sut lu ai wa*, a rich man; comp. *sāhti*.

—mänu, *n.* A great religious dance, held for the sake of obtaining wealth; see *mānu*.

—nam, *n.* A gnome or female hobgoblin, a single hair of which insures wealth and power; the *sutnam*, or as also pron. *sitnam* or *sānam*, inhabits dense forests, and is by many regarded as the same as the *Chyāwoi*, which see:

Sutnam mājan pungding ē myi tai tu,

Htawng lawng lädi nhtang de hku;

Mädoi chyū kawng gālu shingrim lähkere du,

Shebai hpajawng bu.

—nau, *n.* Proper name; see *Sitnau*.

—hpungnung, *n.* Wealth, abundance, affluence; see parts:

Ya gaw Mātsaw ga sut hpungnung,

Ntsang rugam gan lunghkrung tawñ nit ē.

—ring, *v.* To have to overflowing; *sut ring gan chying*, overflowing abundance and wealth.

—su, *v.* To have, as wealth; to be rich; same as *sut lu*; see *su*.

—wa, *n.* The first human being to die; *Sut wa Mädu*, same; also named *Lädu wa Pungnang* (or *Hpung nang*;))

Jan jan gaw sumri shānu yang,

Sut wa Mädu dingla ngut gu, prat shānut nu.

Sai, Verbal particle, present perfect, third person sing. see Gram.; *shi gālaw sai*.

Sai, *v.* To take up or out of water; comp. *hkye*; to pick, fish out, as drift-wood; to skim, as oil or dirt from the surface of water; *ntsin hta na nbun sai kau mu*; to separate, as grain from chaff; *n-gu hta na nbun sai kau mu*; comp. Bur. $\omega\omega$.

—la, *v.* To deliver, save, as from drowning; *ngai hka e yawng wa nga yang, wa ngai e sai la ai*.

Sai, *v.* To smile; deriv. *sumsai* and *myi sai da*; *shi māni sai rē ai*, he is smiling; *n.* disposition, inclination, tendency; comp. *lai*; *shi a sai hpe yu yang hkraw na zawn nsan ai*.

Sai, *v.* To be stained, (slightly stained), as the lips from the use of tobacco; *shi a nten hta mālut māyen sai rē ai*.

—len, *n.* The lips; only used in poetry as a coup: of *nten*:

Sailen ningten chya, shauyau ninghka shākya.

Sai, *n.* Mist, fog; not used alone.

—gyen, *n.* A cool breeze, followed by fog or mist.

Māli yuptung tung wa, saigyen bungli htung ngā.

—wan, *n.* Fog, mist; comp. *māri*, *hkyen* and *māhkup*; *saiwan hkrat ai*, to be foggy, misty; *saiwan bungli*, a poetic name for fog.

Sai, *n.* Blood; see *asai*; comp. Bur. $\omega\omega$.

—bau, *v.* To stop bleeding, as by help of magic; see *bau*.

—bra, *v.* To force the blood, from any given part of the body; see *bra*; *sai bra tsi*, *n.* a medicine accomplishing the work.

—da, *v.* To like; comp. *sai*, to smile and *myi sai da*.

—kaw, *v.* To bleed, let blood, by opening a vein; *shi baw māchyi ai mājaw sai kaw kau ai*; *n.* blood-letting.

—hkaw, *v.* To bleed freely or profusely; see *hkaw*; *du d'aw sai hkaw*.

—lam, *n.* A vein.

—lung, *v.* To go or rush, as the blood to the head; *baw de sai lung yang māna ai da*.

- Sainu, *n.* A preparation of blood, flour and rice; blood-pudding; *si mākai hta sainu bang u.*
- ra, *n.* Scent, odour, smell, as from blood; comp. *bat; māsha hkāla ai shāra sa yang saira mānam ai.*
- ru, *n.* (from *ru*, to pour.) Hemorrhage; excessive menstrual discharge; *sai ru ru, v.* to have, as a hemorrhage.
- san, *n.* Pale blood; blood mixed with water.
- su, *n.* The menses; *sai su su ai, v.* to menstruate.
- ting, *n.* A congestion of the blood; *v.* to congest, as the blood in a bruise or contusion; *lāta adep kau ai hta sai ting sai.*
- htang, *n.* A kind of cattle disease, in which blood is passed with the urine; *saihtang htang ai, v.* to have such discharges.
- htaw, *v.* To bleed, as from an artery; *shi kāji sha hkāla kau ai hta sai htaw nna si ai.*
- htawng, *v.* To stop, as bleeding; see parts.
- yun, *n.* The menses; (vulgar); see *sai su.*
- Sai, *n.* Rope; (Shan); trappings, as for a pony or pack-saddle; only used in combinations.
- up, *n.* A breast-yoke; see *saiwup.*
- byau, *n.* The cords with which the padding (*mawn*.) is held to the frame of a pack-saddle; see *byau.*
- dawng, *n.* A chain; *gumhpraw saidawng*, a silver (watch) chain; *hpri saidawng*, an iron chain.
- gang, *n.* The ropes holding the baskets, as of a bullock-load, in place; *saigang gang, v.* to use the ropes.
- gawt, *n.* A kind of wicker scoop used in fishing; see *gawt.*
- kyet, *n.* A girth, as of a saddle; see *shingkyit.*
- hka, *n.* The ropes passing under the clods, as of a pack-animal.
- hkan, *n.* A crupper; *saihkan hkan, v.* to fit with a crupper.
- lik, *n.* A cigar; see *sālik.*
- lawt, *n.* Small wooden or bone balls strung on a crupper; see *lawt; sailawt bang mu.*
- man, *n.* A kind of creeper; *saiman si*, the seed of the creeper used as ornaments.

- Sairang, *n.* A belt; *sairang shingkyit*, same; see parts.
- hta, *n.* A kind of tree often mentioned in religious poetry; coup. *saihtwi*; *saihta shägawng loi*, *saihtwi märawn hkroi*.
- htung, *n.* Shan matting made of a kind of reed; *saihtung pänep*, same; *saihtung da ai*, to weave the matting.
- htwi, *n.* A kind of tree; coup. of *saihta*.
- wup, *n.* A breast-yoke; same as *sai-up*; *saiwup wup*, *v.* to use the breast-yoke.
- yang, *n.* A belt, a girdle; same as *sairang*, which see:
Saiyang shingkyit kyit rai mu law.
- Sau, *v.* To be savoury, delicious, luscious; to be oily, as a nut; *kähpai tum sha yang sau ai*; to enjoy, or be sweet, as rest; to be at leisure; *shi gälöi mung a sau nga ai*; fig. to be oily, smooth-tongued, flattering; *ga sau ai mäsha*, *n.* a flatterer; *ga dwi ga sau*, sweet and oily words; *n.* oil, fat, grease; see *asau*; *wa sau*, lard; *nga sau*, tallow; *ga sau*, richness, as of the soil; *a.* oily, fat, etc.; *sau ai wa*, a fat hog; *sau ai ri*, yarn steeped in oil.
- gye, *n.* (from *gye*, to be of age.) A young woman; a maiden; *mähkawn saugye*, same.
- lau, *v.* To give the right flavour, taste or relish; to be just right, as food; mostly used adverbially; *namlap shatmäi saulau sha di nna kätset u*.
- rap, *n.* The caul; the fat around the bowels; comp. *sap sänap*.
- sau, *v.* To be oily, greasy; to be fat, fleshy; *nang gaw chyähkyi a sau sau rai ndai*, you put on flesh as a deer,—in a hurry but will lose it as fast,—said of one who makes a showy start but soon gives out.
- säman, *n.* Leaf-lard or leaf-fat.
- wan, *n.* A candle; lit. oil-fire; *sauwan shädun*, *n.* a candlestick.
- Sauhkai, *n.* A shoe; (Chinese;) also pron. *zauhkai*; comp. *kyepdin*; *sauhkai hkai*, *v.* to wear, as a shoe.
- Sauhpang, *n.* A frame house; comp. *wahpang*; (Chinese;) *sauhpang nta*, same; see parts.

Saw, *v.* To be dry, as fire-wood; deriv. *chyäsaw*; comp. *hkraw*; to be seasoned, as timber; to dry up, as a sore; *shi a nma loi mi saw rai sai*.

Saw, *postp.* Near, close by, adjacent to; comp. *mākau* and *māsawn*; *nyē a saw ē nga u*, be near to me.

Saw, *v.* To call, as for temporary service; see *ga saw* and *hpyen saw*; to court, as a maiden; comp. *shāga* and *zaw*; *shābrang ni mākawn saw ma ai*.

Saw, *v.* To be pompous, ostentatious, vaunting, gaudy; deriv. *asaw*; comp. *tsaw*, *shākawng* and *shāreng*; *saw ai myit*, pompousness.

—*chyē*, *v.* To be pompous, put on "airs"; *dai shābrang grai saw chyē ai*, this youth is most ostentatious.

—*braw*, *v.* To be gay, and thus unreliable, shiftless; comp. Bur. ခေ့; *nang gaw nau saw braw ndai*.

—*se*, *a.* Gay, sportive, wanton, lascivious; *nau sawse ai num*, a fast woman; *sawse lawklek*, wanton, riotous, unrestrained; *n.* a person of no morals.

Sawk, *v.* To search, ransack, as a house; deriv. *gāsawk*; comp. *tam*, *shai* and *zawk*; *nyē a tingsan hkum sawk*, do not search my bag; to be searched; *nta ting sawk sai*.

Sawm, *v.* To prepare, as a field for sowing; to remove, as refuse from a room; *maisau hte shānut shānaw sawm kau mu*; comp. *tsawm*; to make, as the touch-hole of a gun smaller, if too big; *ndup wa nyē a sānat lāshing sawm ya ai*.

Sawm, *v.* To be empty, as grain, or an egg-shell; deriv. *asawm* and *nsawm*; *u di sawm mat sai*.

—*rawm*, *n.* The early morning; coup. of *mānap*; only used in poetry:

Sawmrawm mānap ē māgum yin wa de hkawn na.

Sawn, *v.* To calculate, compute, reckon; to figure up, as money; to cipher; comp. *nawn*; *gumhpraw gāde nga ai sawn yu u*; *sawn ai laika*, an arithmetic; to regard, hold worthy of respect; see *gawn*.

—*hpan*, *v.* To figure, cipher; *n.* a numeral, a number; a figure in arithmetic; *sawn hpan sawn yu u*, figure up the numbers; *sawn hpan laika*, an account; an arithmetic.

Sawn sang, *v.* To respect; only used with the negative; *n sawn n sang*, disrespect, disregard.

Sawn, *v.* To add, fill in, augment; *mam nau ran ai mā jaw hkan sawn na*, as the paddy is too thin I will plant in (between); to hide, leave, as anything in the jungle; *nyē a nhtu nam ē sawn da se ai*, I left my sword in the jungle; to hit, as a former mark, see *maksawn sawn ai*.

Sawn, *n.* A bamboo spike; see *māsawn*.

—*rawp*, *v.* To be studded with spikes; see *rawp*.

—*tai*, *n.* A single spike, as in a road; see *tai*.

Sawn, *v.* To die; comp. *si*; *māna nga lāngai mi sawn rai mat sai*, last night a cow died.

Sawn, *n.* A malignant female nat; the spirit of a woman having died in confinement; see *dingnu* and *ndang*; *sawn num ni*, spirits of women having died in child-bed, especially feared and troublesome in confinement cases; *sawn panhkung*, *n.* a kind of lily, supposed to be worn by such spirits.

—*kāwa*, *v.* To be troubled, as a woman in labour, by the nat; any complications in a case of confinement is attributed to the *sawn* or *ndang nat*.

Sawn, *n.* A kind of basket or fish-trap with which fishing is done in rapids; also called *chyingraw*; *sawn ja ai*, *v.* to fish with the basket or trap; see parts.

Sawng, *v.* To be dry, as fire-wood; (Hkauri;) see *sāw* and *asawng*.

Sawng, *v.* To be abundant, plentiful; see *asawng*; *wora hkran ē ushat sawng ai*; to grow, extend, as a sore; *nma sawng n ni?* is the sore getting worse? *adv.* all, fully, entirely; *dai hten sawng ai*, it is all destroyed; *gālaw yang gaw, gālaw sawng di u*.

—*hpai*, *n.* A kind of covered basket, carried by the Northern Kachins; *Hkakhku ni sawnghpai gun ma ai*.

—*sawng*, *adv.* Much, many; in a pleased, happy manner; *shi gaw num la na nga nna mvit sawng sawng ngu da wu ai*.

—*ya*, *adv.* For some time; *mārang htu ai sawng-ya wa na sai*, it is some time since it rained; *sawng-ya n na yang*, before long; comp. *gāde n na yang*.

Sawng, *a.* Two; (Shan.)

—h^hkang, *n.* The band or braided strap by which a sword or scabbard is carried, also called *layu*:

Sawnghkang layu rai tim' a yawn mi.

—h^hkang, *v.* To make a double march in one day, as a caravan; *n.* a double march; *sawnghkang n h^hkang yang nau na ai.*

—h^hkun, *n.* A malignant form of diarrhœa; *sawnghkun 'hkun ai, v.* to suffer from the trouble.

—hti, *n.* Eight annas; lit. two four anna bits; *Jinghpaw hti lăhkawng.*

Sawp, *v.* To be light, of no weight; comp. *tsang*; also used adverbially; *păsi lit atsang sawp nga ai.*

—sawp, *a.* Light, having no weight or heft; *sawp sawp rē ai maisau laika.*

Sawp, *v.* To be stroked; derv. *măsawp.*

—di, *v.* To stroke, rub gently with the hand.

Sawt, *v.* To rub, as the feet against the floor when sitting in a chair; to drag, as the feet when walking; derv. *kăsawt.*

—sawt, *adv.* In a rubbing or dragging manner; *shī a lăgaw sawt sawt di nna hkawm ai.*

Sawt, *adv.* As; same as *zawn*; (Northern usage.)

Sawt, *v.* To make a feint; to pretend, to practice hypocrisy; comp. *hpyi hpun; sawt ai māsha*, a pretender, a hypocrite; *shī mănang n rai, sawt ai sha rai nga ai.*

Soi, *v.* To be cut fine, as tobacco; see *asoī*; to cut fine; *Sam ni mălut soi ma ai.*

—soi, *adv.* In a fine, filmy, cobweb or thread-like manner; *mălut hpe soi soi di nna mawt mu.*

Soi, *v.* To graze, almost hit; comp. *agret* and *ajawt*; derv. *găsōi.*

—la, *v.* To pass, as an offering before a sick person before presenting it to the nats; *dumsa măchyi ai wa kaw nna kumhpa hte soi la nna ndat ai*, the priest passed the gift before the sick man, (or slightly touched him with it), and made the promise.

—soi, *v.* To go, pass, as a whisper; *n.* a vague rumour, a mouth to mouth whisper; *hpyen găsat na soi soi nga ai na nngai.*

- Soi sha, *adv.* Just, almost, nearly; *pāla ngai kaw soi sha rē ai*, the arrow almost hit or touched me.
- Soi, *v.* To gaze at; see *asoi*.
- yu, *v.* To gaze, as through a hole or a window; to look, as when on the search; *hkinji hku soi yu mu*.
- Soi, *n.* Small silver ornaments, as worn on a bag or the like.
- noi, *v.* To wear the ornaments; see parts; *soi noi ai hkāgau*, or *hkikgau*.
- roi, *n.* Small silver ornaments; see *sasi*; small bells, see *dingsi*; *soiroi dingsi gāru*.
- Sā, A preformative; an abbreviated form of the verbal particles *sa* or *sai*, and in words relating to cotton (*pāsi*), of *si*.
- up, *v.* To be hot, warm, sultry, close and oppressive; *dai ni grai saup ai*, to-day it is very oppressive; *saup yang mārang htū na*; to be sweating.
- buk, *n.* A dolt, dunce, numskull; see *buk*; *sābuk sābak*, same.
- bun, *n.* Rage; see *supbun*.
- baw, *n.* One of the Jinghpaw families.
- bawn, *n.* The lungs; (Atsi;) see *sinwawp*.
- boi, *n.* A table; Bur. ဝၢၣ်ဃိ.
- brum, *n.* A porcupine spine; same as *dumsi prung*.
- byi, *n.* Grapes; see *tsābyi*.
- chyap, *n.* Odour; see *sājap*.
- dang, *n.* Glory, honour; splendour; see *arawng sādang*, *sādang pru*, *v.* to be honoured.
- de, *n.* The kidney of a bird; see *sinde*.
- dek, *n.* A cash-box; see *sut dek*.
- di, *v.* To be careful, to take heed; Bur. ဝၢၣ်ဃိ; *sādi u*, be careful; *sādi nga*, to be careful; *sādi sāhka*, *n.* heed, caution, attention; *a.* attentive, careful, reliable, faithful; *sādi sāhka rē ai wa*, a faithful or reliable person.
- du, *n.* A cotton field of last year's cultivation; *sādu hta dai ning mam bai ting na*.
- dun, *n.* A spinning-bee; comp. *maba*; *sādun dun*, *v.* to engage, as the women in a spinning-bee.
- ga, *n.* Undressed cotton, or cotton of poor quality; comp. *sāri*.

- Säga, *v.* (from *ga*, to split.) To be digitate, as a leaf.
 —ga, *n.* Raspberries; see *chyäga*.
 —gat, *v.* (from *gat*, to be mature.) To train, as the mind; to advance, as in mental power; *tinang a myit sägat mu*.
 —gu, *n.* A sheep; comp. *yang*; wool; *a.* woolen; *sägu käsha*, a lamb; *sägu hkälung*, a small lamb, see parts; *sägu la*, a ram; a wether; *sägu lawng*, a sheep-fold; *sägu mun*, wool, fleece; *sägu hpung*, a flock of sheep; *sägu rem*, to tend or herd sheep; *sägu ri*, woolen yarn; *sägu sin*, to tend sheep; see parts; *sägu shan*, mutton; *sägu yi*, a ewe.
 —gup, *n.* A padded and quilted garment; (Shan;) *pälawng sägup rai ni?*
 —gawn, *v.* (from *gawn*, to inquire.) To consider, reflect upon; to hunt, search for; *shanghkawp sägawn yu mu*.
 —gri, *n.* Bile; see *shägri*.
 —gya, *n.* The Creator; comp. Bur. ; *Hpan wa Sägya*, same and most common form.
 —gyi, *n.* The chief of a caravan; comp. *agyi*; *usägyi*, same.
 —gyaw, *n.* The wild mango; comp. *umung*.
 —jap, *n.* (from *jap*, to be pungent.) Odour, smell, especially from the feline and porcupine animals; also pron. *sächyap*; comp. *bat*; *dumsi hte shäraw säjap mänam ai*.
 —ke, *n.* A bribe; comp. *kumhpa*; *säke mänawn*, a bribe, a present intended for a bribe; *säke mänawn sha*, *v.* to accept, as a bribe.
 —ku, *n.* The thick skin, as on the back of a hog or a porcupine; *dumsi säku mu ai*.
 —kawp, *n.* The "first-fruits," as of game, fish or sacrificed animals presented to the nats; *säkawp kawp*, *v.* to offer, as a part of game, etc.; *säkawp gärai n kawp yang kädai hkum sha mu*, let no one eat before the part to the nats has been offered.
 —hka, *n.* A creator; the nat of wisdom; comp. *sinlap*:
Mädaw Sähka, Hpan wa Sägya hpaji lan.
 —hka, *n.* Food, victuals; comp. *shahpa* and *wunji*; *sähka dap*, a place, as for cooking.

- Sähka**, *n.* A kind of tree; see *kadu*.
- hkang**, *n.* A camp; (Northern usage;) see *dabang*.
- hkap**, *n.* A batch, as of cotton; see *hkap*; *pasi sähkap mäsum jaw rit*.
- hkun**, *n.* The old-fashioned Kachin flint-lock; also called *myiba*.
- hkung**, *n.* One of the *Märip* (*Märu*) families.
- hkaw**, *n.* A variety of peach, or quince.
- lam**, *n.* A Chinese (or *Yawyin*) woman's skirt.
- lan**, *n.* A handful, as of cotton divided when carding; *pasi sälan mi jaw ai*.
- lang**, *n.* An elder; an adviser or assistant, as to a chief; *du sälang ni*, the chiefs and elders; *agyi sälang ni*, same; *sälang hpawng*, a meeting, as of the village elders; *v.* to meet; *sälang ni hpawng ma ai*, *hpa barwng ma ai kun?*
- lat**, *n.* Sweat, perspiration; *sälat pru*, *v.* to perspire; *jan ja ai mäjaw sälat pru ai*.
- li**, *n.* An inheritance; *säli wunli*, inheritance, property, as inherited; *säli wunli dägraw*, *v.* to inherit; *säli wunli mädu na*, to take possession, as of a heritage; *nye a säli wunli nang mädu u*.
- lik**, *n.* A Burman cigar; Bur. ; also pron. *sailik*.
- lik**, *v.* To test; see *shalik* and *dinglik*.
- ling**, *n.* The oleaster-plum.
- lu**, *n.* Vapour, steam, mist; *sälu mänam*, *v.* to be muggy, to smell, as anything damp or moist; *sälu rawt*, to be steamy, humid; *lämu mu yang mu ngu*, *sälu rawt yang märang ktu*; a stew; *shatmai sälu*, same; *sälu shädu mu*, prepare a stew.
- lu**, *a.* Shaded, variegated; also used adverbially; *nye a gumra hkyeng sälu rē ai*.
- lum**, *n.* A novice; same as *sälung*.
- lum**, *n.* The heart; (by some the liver or the biliary gland;) fig. the mind; see *mäsın sälum*.
- lun**, *n.* Misfortune; same as *sinlu*.
- lung**, *n.* A messenger; *sälung säla*, servants, followers; a novice, a disciple; comp. *ali ama* and *tsälung*; an imp, a lower grade of nats.

- Sālai, *v.* To covet, long for, hanker after; comp. *ra; dai bunghkaw ngai sālai da we ai.*
- lau, *n.* Spinach; a species of weed; see *shālau.*
- law, *n.* A flying squirrel; comp. *yu byi.*
- loi, *a.* Early; see *loi; n.* an early bean; *lāsi sāloi; pāsi sāloi,* early cotton.
- ma, *n.* Smell, scent, as from human beings; *sāma sāmu,* same; *shi māsha sāma mānam ai.*
- ma, *n.* A gift, as from a young man to a maiden; a love-token; *māhkawn shābrang ni sāma jaw hkat ma ai.*
- ma, *n.* Eruptious, as of the skin; peelings, as of bark; *sāma kap, v.* to suffer, as from eruptions.
- ma, *n.* A kind of bamboo; see *summa.*
- ma, *n.* A master; Bur. $\omega\omega\omega$; one skilled in some work; thus *lāsāma,* a carpenter; *shanhpyi sāma,* a tanner.
- man, *n.* Leaf-lard; see *sau sāman.*
- man, *n.* A variety of bamboo; see *shāman.*
- mu, *n.* Scent; see *sāma.*
- mū, *n.* A kind of tree, generally used for coffins by the common people; comp. *lātsai.*
- māwi, *n.* A kind of tree; (*Atsi;*) Jinghpaw, *zaibru hpun.*
- myan, *n.* Thread; see *myan;* a strand, as of thread; *sāmyan ari,* ordinary thread.
- myeng, *n.* The "spirit," genius, "life," as of a gun; *sāmyeng chyai, v.* to play, "dance," as a "spirit" on some particular part of a gun, insuring good luck; comp. *seng chvai; nyē a sānat hta sāmyeng chyai ai.*
- myin, *n.* A species of stone-sucker; see *nga sāmyin; sāmyin lung gyem,* same; see parts.
- myit, *n.* A needle; *sāmyit na hku,* the eye (lit. the ear), of a needle; *sāmyit shawn, v.* to thread a needle.
- myaw, *n.* Cotton; *panlawng sāmyaw,* same; comp. *pāsi;* mostly used in poetry.
- na, *n.* Wisdom; (*Hkakku.*)
- na, *n.* A species of herb.
- nam, *n.* Blood-poisoning; see *nma sānam.*
- nan, *n.* A stranger, outsider; (*Shan;*) *li sānan,* same; comp. *maigan; dai amu hta li sānan n shang lu ai.*

- Sānang, *n.* A traditional boar; *sānang gam wa au*.
 —nap, *n.* A kind of tree; *sānap hka*, the tree from the bark of which the common native face powder is made; Bur. $\omega\phi\delta\iota$.
 —nat, *n.* The heddle-bar of a Kachin loom; see *shingnat*.
 —nat, *n.* A gun; Bur. $\omega\phi\delta$; comp. *gawng*, *kumhpai*, *lakchyoï*, *myiba*, *sākkun* and *ktunghpau*; *sānat hking*, a gun lock; *sānat lāka—lāpyen—lāshing—lāshawng*, see parts; *sānat mawng*, the cock or hammer; *sānat nhku*, a gun stock; *sānat nhpai*, the flint, as of a flint-lock; *sānat pāla*, a bullet; *sānat sumprang*, a ramrod; *sānat pyawng*, the barrel of a gun.
 —ni, *n.* A species of acrid fruit in shape resembling the brinjal; comp. *jāba*.
 —nit, *a.* The numeral seven; comp. Bur. $\eta\phi\delta$; *sānit shi*, seventy; *sānit ya*, the seventh day.
 —nun, *n.* A kind of herb the leaves of which are chewed as tobacco.
 —nawn, *a.* Gentle, refreshing, as a breeze; same as *hkrā-nawn*;

Sānawn bungli, sānawn hpungtsing.

- nawn, *n.* A gruel; *naw sānawn*, a pulse pap or pottage.
 —ngam, *n.* A curse, malediction, denunciation; comp. *dāgam*; *sāngam hkrum*, *v.* to be cursed or denounced; *sāngam lāhkawn na*, to experience (lit. store up, collect), as public execration or malediction; *nang māsha ni a sāngam lāhkawn ai wa rai nga ndai*.
 —ngan, *v.* To return; see *shāngan*; *ngai māsum ya ē bai sāngan wa na ring ngai*, I will return within three days; *n.* the month of June.
 —ngang, *n.* The slow-loris, or lemur; *Nycticebus cinereus*; the Kachins think that the mole (*shāru*) becomes a slow-loris; that it lives without eating and dies if struck only once, but revives if the blows are repeated; *sāngang shāgri*, the gall of the loris, supposed to give a man the tenacity of the animal.
 —ngu, *n.* Thatch; see *shāngu*.
 —ngú, *n.* A kind of bird.
 —ngum, *n.* The peach; *sāngum hpun—si*, see parts.

Sāngau, *n.* Scent, smell, as from anything boiling, frying or singeing; comp. *bat*; *sāngau shang*, *v.* to be affected by such smell; to cause illness by smelling, as anything burning; *u mun ju yang sāngau mānam nna shang ai.*

—ngawk, *n.* A fool; same as *angawk*.

—pe, *n.* A disciple, a follower or adherent, as of a teacher or religious system; Bur. ဆရာ ; *sāpe tai*, *v.* to become a disciple.

—pawt, *n.* A kind of nat; see *shāpawt*.

—pra, *n.* A cock; comp. *u la*; only used in poetry:

Sāprai si, *n.* a figurative name for an egg.

Wanang nhtoi htoi wa, sāpra māi ren goi wa.

—prawng, *n.* Boils, pimples; see *shāprawng*.

—hfang, *n.* (from *hfang*, to be behind.) A hole or passage without an escape or "retreat," as in the hole of a mole; opp. to *hkat*; *hkat n hkat ai dumsi hku hpe, sāhfang hku nga ai.*

—hpaw, *n.* A kind of cotton.

—hpaw, *v.* (from *hpaw*, to mix.) To consult, exchange views; comp. *bawng*; *dai amu nang kte myit sāhpaw nna gālaw ga.*

—hpra, *n.* A cotton field; *sāhpra yi*, same.

—ra, *n.* A teacher, an instructor; Bur. ဆရာ .

—ra hka, *n.* One of the four rivers regarded as the source of the Irrawaddy.

—ri, *n.* Dressed cotton; the best quality of cotton; opp. to *sāga*; *sāri gaw lang na, sāga gaw dut na rē ai*; fig. modesty, virtue; *sāri sādang*, honour, virtue, self-respect; *dai wa sāri sādang hpyang ai.*

—rim, *n.* The twilight; see *rim* and *urim*; *wanang nsin sārīm wa nga ai.*

—rin, *n.* Ginned cotton; see *rin* and *pāsi rin*.

—rum, *v.* To agree; same as *jāhkrum*; *nanhte jawng gālaw na myit sārūm yu mu.*

—rawt, *v.* To drag, as the feet in walking; comp. *sawt* and *kārawt*; *lāgaw sārāwt nna hkum hkarwm.*

—san, *n.* A tribe of Kachins; see *Sātsan*.

- Sāsāt**, *v.* (from *sat*, to step.) To measure, as by steps; to moderate or control; to come to or reach a conclusion; also pron. *shāsāt; tinang myit hpe n chyē sāsāt ai wa gaw hpa hku hpa lam mung n dang lu ai.*
- tang**, *n.* The month of October; the month of religious festivals; Bur. $\omega\omega\delta$; *sātang jawt shāta*, same; see *jawt*.
- ti**, *v.* To be wheezing, as when affected with asthma; *nyau mun sha lawm yang sāti ai da.*
- tum**, *n.* Cotton seed, *pāsi tum*; see *tum*.
- tsam**, *a.* Rotten; see *tsam*, and *shātsam*.
- tsan**, *n.* A Kachin tribe in the Hokung valley, subdivided into *Ningru, Pisa* and *Jākawp Kachins*. Their dialect differs somewhat from ordinary Jinghpaw; (see Introduction, page XIII;) the word is also pron. *Sāsan* or *Tsāsan*.
- tsang**, *v.* (from *tsang*, to be troubled.) To trouble, afflict, annoy; see *shātsang*.
- tsim**, *v.* To finish, as a funeral; see *tsim*.
- hti**, *n.* A rich man; Bur. $\omega\omega\omega\omega$; comp. *lu su*; also pron. *tsāhti; sāhti kunmi*, a rich man, a capitalist; see parts.
- wi**, *v.* To allure; see *swi*.
- wai**, *n.* The flap, as on the front of a Burmese jacket; *ngai sāwai noi ai*; the dewlap of a bovine.
- woi**, *n.* The pangolin or manis; *sāwoi gaw wa n tu ai.*
- yoi**, *n.* A braid; (Chinese;) *sāyoi hkri na*, *v.* to braid, as the hair.
- za**, *v.* To destroy, demolish; see *singza* and *dingsa*.
- zau**, *n.* Food; (Chinese and Hkauri;) also pron. *shāzau*.
- Swi**, *v.* To allure, entrap, decoy, catch by artifices; Bur. δ ; also pron. *sāwi*; comp. *gyam; shi nga sum u ga shi hpe swi da wn ai.*

Sh.

The twenty-fourth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; sound of sh, as in English.

Sha, *n.* A child, a son or a daughter; comp. *ma* and *shu*; see *kāsha, nsha* and Bur. $\omega\omega$; a nephew or a niece,

the children of a brother or a wife's sister; an affectionate term addressing children in general; *ngai sha, wa rit*.

Sha, *adv.* Only, merely, solely; comp. Bur. ཨོལ་ and such words as, *aloi sha, ahkring sha, achyoi sha, hkrai sha* and *ya sha; lāngai sha jaw e*, give only one; *anhte mam sha hta w na ga ai*; postp. but.

Sha, *v.* To eat; derv. *lusha*; comp. Bur. སྦྱི་; to corrode, consume, as rust; see *nhkan sha ai*; to derive, as a livelihood, maintenance; *nang hpa gālaw sha n ta?* what do you do for a living? *ngai yi sha nngai*, I cultivate (lit. eat) paddyfields; *sha na rai*, *n.* food-stuff, victuals, provision.

—*jārit*, *n.* Food, as for a journey; see *jārit* and *tanggyin*.

—*ku*, *n.* A dining table; see parts.

—*lai*, *v.* To be gluttonous; *sha lai ai wa*, *n.* a glutton, a gormandizer; an excessive eater; comp. *kinru*.

—*lawm*, *n.* A species of wild cat; it is supposed to share the prey with tigers, or to catch on the sly game as brought down by hunters, hence the name; see *lawm*.

—*mun*, *n.* Luck, as in obtaining a livelihood; see *mun*.

—*hpa*, *n.* Food; provision, victuals; comp. *sāhka*.

—*shum*, *n.* A variety of quince; (Hkauri;) same as *sāhkaw si*.

—*shawng*, *n.* (from *shawng*, to be first.) The person first permitted to eat new rice, or break the fast, as at a feast; *sha shawng wawt*, *v.* to ascertain by divination who is to be the privileged party.

Shaji, *n.* Prepared catch, as for chewing; Bur. གཤམ་མཚོ་; *shaji māya*, *v.* to chew catch.

Sham, *v.* To believe; coup. of *kam*, which see.

Sham, *v.* To be ripe, as a boil; comp. *twi*; *shākrāwi gārai n sham yang hkum baw*; to do for the pleasure of doing; to be ripe or ready, as for an undertaking; (comp. *kam*, to be willing); *shi shat sha sham ai*, he eats for the pleasure of it; *shanhte hpyen gāsat sham ma ai*, they fight in earnest, or because they have prepared for it.

Sha-myet, *n.* A saw; (Hkauri,) see *zingret*.

Shan, *v.* To resemble; comp. *lasha* and *numsha shan ai*.

Shan shan, *a.* Resembling; *adv.* as, like as.

Shan, *n.* Flesh; thus *ashan*, animal food, meat; *nga shan*, beef; *sāgu shan*, mutton; *wa shan*, pork; *u shan*, chicken.

—hpyi, *n.* The skin, or fur of an animal; see *hpyi*; parchment; *moi Jinghpaw ni shanhpyi laika lang ma ai.*

Shan, Personal pronoun third pers. dual; they (two;) see Gram.; comp. *yan* and *yen*.

—la, *n.* A married couple; *wora yan shanla rai ma ai.*

—nau, *n.* A brother or sister or brothers and sisters; see *nau*.

—htē, *pron.* The third per. plural; they, (three or more;) *shanhtē sa na ma ai*, they will go; *shanhtē a*, possessive, their or theirs; *shanhtē a nta hten sa.*

Shan, *n.* A deer; large game, as used for food; comp. *shat* and *tsindu*.

—dum, *n.* The choice part, as of game; *shan dum shan tawng*, same.

—gap, *v.* To hunt, as deer; also called *shan gyam*, *shan jawm* or *shan shāchyut*.

—ginhkyi, *n.* Deer-tracks; see *ginhkyi* and *shan shādan*.

—krang, *n.* A sambur; a hart; *Cervus aristotelis*.

—nga, *n.* The red deer.

—shādan, *n.* A place frequented by game; *shan lai shādan*, same; comp. *ginhkyi*.

—tum, *n.* The choice part, as of game; same as *shan dum*.

—tsi, *n.* A kind of bush planted to insure good luck in hunting; whenever a deer is shot a few drops of the blood is sprinkled on its leaves; *shan-tsi hta sai läpri u*.

—htau, *n.* A molar; *māchyi ai shanhtau*.

Shandau, *n.* A robber; see *shantau*.

Shanma, *n.* A donkey; comp. *gumra*.

Shantau, *v.* To wrest, take by force; (Hkauri and Northern usage;) see *kāshun*; *n.* a robber; *shantau lungpu*, a cave (den) of robbers.

Shang, *adv.* Very, truly, in a high degree; comp. *grai*; *shang kāja*, very good; *shang tsawm ai*.

Shang, *v.* To enter; to come or go in; comp. *shawn*; *shi n shang lu ai*, he cannot enter; to hold, have capacity

for; see *rawng*; *shingnor hta n shang az kaga hta bang u*, the basket will not hold it, place it somewhere else; to begin, as the work on a house, a grave, or the like; *dai ni hkinhyang shang na, hpawt ni lup htu na*.

Shangtawm, *n.* The time about eight P.M.; the time to enter and stay around the fire-place; see *tawm*; *anhte shangtawm d'vram e du ga ai*.

—*wa*, *v.* To live, as a woman with a man not her legal husband; *shang wa ai num*, a mistress, a concubine; *shang wa shang tut*, same; *nang gaw shang wa shang tut rai ndai*, you are one who has forced yourself upon me.

Shang, A preformative.

—*gan*, *n.* The yellow robe of a Buddhist priest; Bur. $\omega\delta\delta$; *shanggan lawai*, to wear the robe.

—*gyen*, *n.* The Thingyan festival; Bur. $\omega\delta\delta$.

—*jet*, *n.* (from *jet*, to be unadulterated.) A man of pure blood, one not a slave or an alien; comp. *shanglawt*.

—*kai*, *v.* To tie up, as a longyi in Burmese fashion; *shangkai bak*, same.

—*kyi*, *v.* To be castrated; (Hkauri;) *shangkyi n la*, a capon; see *hkaidawn*.

—*hkawng*, *n.* A loop, a hoop, a coil, a ring; see *hkawng*.

—*hkawp*, *n.* A hoe; (Atsi.)

—*lawt*, *n.* (from *lawt*, to escape.) A freedman; same as *nlawt*.

—*hpaw*, *n.* Tin; same as *sanghpaw*, which see; *shanghpaw li*, a boat, a sailing vessel; a steamer; *shanghpaw si*, the papaya fruit.

—*htin*, *n.* Leggings, worn by women; see *laraw*; *shanghtin htin*, *v.* to wear the leggings.

Shap, *v.* To borrow, to lend; see *hkoi*.

—*la*, *v.* To borrow, as an article for household purposes, a tool or the like; *nhtu shap la nna yi hkyen na*.

—*ya*, *v.* To lend; to hire or let; *ngai nye a nga shap ya sai*.

Shap, *v.* To row, as a boat; derv. *lashap*; to dig or scoop out, as sand by the handfuls; to bale, as water; to dish out, as rice and curry; *nhkan hta na shingbut shap kau u*; *di hta na shatmai shap jaw c*.

- Shap, *v.* To be shifting, loose and unsteady.
 —shap, *a.* Loose, moving, shifting, sinking, as sand; *zaibru shap shap*.
- Shat, *n.* A deer; see *shan* and Bur. *ဆေဝ်*.
 —krang, *n.* A sambur; same as *shankrang*.
 —nga, *n.* The *Rusa hippelaphus*; comp. *shan nga*.
- Shat, *n.* Boiled rice, ready for eating; comp. *mam* and *n-gu*; food, fare, the staple part of the diet; *ya shat*, a fare of millet; *hkainu shat*, boiled maize; *nae shat*; yam prepared for food.
 —ban, *n.* A tray; see *ban*.
 —jam, *n.* A preparation of rice, meat, salt and other ingredients; a kind of rice stew or hash; *shatjam jam*; *v.* to prepare the dish.
 —kinhtang, *n.* A kind of basket used as a tray; see parts.
 —kächyawng, *v.* To cook, prepare, as rice or other food; comp. *shat shädu*; *shat kächyawng wa*, a cook.
 —hkrawp, *n.* Rice adhering to the pot; see *hkrawp*.
 —hkyep, *n.* Crumbs; *shat hkyep shat lep*, crumbs and leavings.
 —mai, *n.* Curry; comp. *si*; *shatmai lap*, greens or vegetables used for curry.
 —nam, *n.* Parboiled rice.
 —naw, *n.* Water in which rice is boiled; starch.
 —hpraw doi, *n.* (from *doi*, to seek.) A hanger on, a parasite, a sycophant or toady; *nang gaw shat hpraw doi ai wa rai nga ndai*.
 —htu, *v.* To pound or kneed, as glutinous rice; *n.* glutinous rice ready for food; *shat htu htu mu*.
 —shädu, *v.* To cook, prepare, as food; comp. *shat kächyawng*; *shat shädu ai wa*, a cook.
- She, *adv.* Indeed, truly, in fact; deriv. *ashe*; *she, gälaw na, hpa rai n gälaw na?* indeed I will do it, why not? an emphatic verbal auxiliary, also used adverbially; do; *she, sha u law*, do eat; *she, jaw e law*, do give it to me; *she, sa na law*, I do (wish) to go.
- She, An adversative conjunction; but; *nang hkum dung mu, nang she dung u*, do not sit here, but over there;

ngai tsun ai she shi n mādāt ai, I have spoken but he does not obey; *she ta? adv.* well, what is it? who knows; see *shāta*.

She, *v.* To cross; (an obsolete root;) see *numshe* and *māshe*.

Shen, *v.* To weigh; comp. *shin* and Bur. ཤོག; *jum shen ya e*, weigh the salt.

Shen, *v.* To be torn, rent, riven; *nyē a lābu ju hta shen rai mat sai*, my trousers were torn by thorns.

Shen, *pron.* Third person dual; they (two); the Hkauri for *shan*.

Sheng, *v.* To hurt, pain, as a bite or sting; *lāgat na yang sheng nga ai*, when the bee stings it hurts; *nyē hkum sheng nga ai, hpa kāwa ai kun?* I feel a stinging sensation, what has bitten me?

Sheng, *a.* Early; (only applied to divisions of time;) *jan sheng*, early morning; *nrim sheng*, the early part of the evening; *nsin sheng ē anhtē du ga ai*, we came in the early part of the night.

Shenghpang, *n.* A kind of spade.

Shep, *v.* To be torn, as clothing; deriv. *ashep*, which see.

—shep, *a.* Torn, rent, reduced to rags and tatters; *hpun pālawnng shep shep rē ai wa, poi de hkum sa*.

Shi, *a.* The numeral ten; *mārai shi*, ten persons; the cardinals from eleven to nineteen are formed by prefixing, and from thirty to hundred by affixing *shi*; thus, *shi mānga*, fifteen; *mānga shi*; fifty, *mānga shi mānga*, fifty-five.

Shi, *pron.* Third person sing.; he, she or it; *shi gālāw sai*, he did it; *shi hpe shāga u*, call him or her; *shi a nta*, his or her house.

—a, *pron.* Third per. sing. possessive; his, her, hers, its.

—hkum, *pron.* Reflexive form of *shi*; himself, herself, itself.

Shi, *n.* News, tidings; *ndai kāja ai shi rai nga ai*, this is good news; gossip, tattle, tales; *shi wawn*, news.

—ga, *n.* News, etc.

—laika, *n.* A newspaper.

—tsun, *v.* To tell, relate news; to tell tales, to tattle; *shi tsun yang ga law chyē ai*.

Shi htawn, *v.* To carry news, tales, slander or gossip.

Shi, *v.* To be wet, soaked, as by rain.

—shi, *a.* Wet, drenched, soaked; comp. *mādi*.

—māri, *n.* The month of July; the "wet" month.

—yu, *n.* A kind of tree; the *Heritiera attenuata*.

—yu, *n.* The pipe-fish; also pron. *shāyu*.

Shim, *v.* To be still, unmoved, composed, quiet; derv. *ashim*; *shanhtē dai shāra ē shim nga mā sai*, they (remain) quietly at this place; to keep silence, withhold information; comp. *māchyr shim ai*; *dai amu n shim lu ai mājaw brawng wa sai*.

—da, *v.* To hide, put away, as for safe keeping; comp. *kyem*; *ngai bai wa ai du hkra nyē a arar shim da ya e*.

—shim, *a.* Hid, covered, overgrown; *nyē a yi nam shim shim rai mat sai*, my field is overgrown with (and thus hid under) jungle; *nmun shim shim rē ai wa*, a man whose face is all covered with a beard.

Shin, *v.* To weigh; same as *shen*.

Shin, *v.* To wash, take a bath; comp. *hka shin*; derv. *kāshin*; to be washed; *shi gārar n shin ai*.

Shin, *v.* To be sprained; derv. *kāshin*; *nyē a lāgaw shin nga ai*, my foot is sprained.

Shing, *pron. a.* Thus or this; comp. *ning*; see Gram.; *shing di gālaw u*, do it thus, or in this way; *shing nga hkum tsun*, do not speak thus; *shing ngu tsun u*, speak thus, or in this manner; *shing san*, this much; see parts.

—rai, *adv.* Thus, in this way or manner; *dai lam n rai*, *shing rai gālaw u*; *shing rai yang*, in case that, if or since this is so; *shing rai yang, bai wa u*, this being so return; *shing n rai*, if not, then; or; *nang sa na n ni?* *shing n rai ngai sa na kun?*

Shing, A general preformative, often shortened to *shā*; comp. *ning*.

—ban, *n.* The shoulder-blade; the scapula or omoplate; a spade, the blade-bone of an animal used as a spade.

—bang, *n.* The shoulder-blade; (Hkauri;) same as *shing-ban*.

—but, *n.* (from *but*, to be digging.) Earth, soil, as dug from a pit, a hole or the like; *shingbut shap kau u*;

jan shingbut, the supposed diggings around the place (shaft) from where the sun rises; *jan shingbut e jan naura ra ai*.

Shingbai, *a.* (from *bai*, to encircle,) Striped, as a garment,—the stripes going around and not up and down; comp. *ka ka*; *shingbai ai pälawng*, a striped coat; *shingbai kaw yeng*, a large kind of striped cricket; *san hpungsang e shingbai kaw yeng e shulat wu ai*.

—byen, *n.* The clavicle; see *byen*.

—byi, *v.* To take shelter, cover; to hide, as in a place of safety; *hpyen ma ni hpun hta shingbyi nna gap ma ai*, the soldiers took cover (behind) the trees and fired; *shingbyi shāwung*, same; *shingbyi shāwung shāra*, *n.* a shelter, covert, refuge.

—byin, *n.* A kind of basket in which an offering to the *mu nat* is presented; *shingbyin ka*, same.

—chyen, *n.* A kind of worm or caterpillar; also a kind of tick; comp. *singtsam*.

—chyut, *n.* A smooth caterpillar of the day-flying *Lepidoptera*; comp. *sumbra* and *sinda*.

—chyaw, *v.* (from *chyaw*, to be joined.) To tie together, as two ears of maize by the husk; *n.* two of a kind thus tied together; *hkainu shingchyaw langai mi jaw e*.

—dan, *n.* (from *dan*, to intercept.) An interception, obstruction; comp. *numdan*.

—dang, *v.* (from *dang*, to hinder.) To put up, as a barrier; to intercept; comp. *shādang*; *shanhte ngai hpe hkap shādang mi ai*.

—dep, *v.* (from *dep*, to be close.) To be or act in unison, as for mutual assistance; *wa-ngan shingdep*, same; comp. *shingtau*; *n.* co-operation; *nanhte shāda shingdep nna gälaw mu*.

—di, *v.* To be quiet, peaceful, of a mild, gentle disposition; *a.* mild, gentle, pacific, etc.; *shi shingdi ai wa rai nga ai*.

—dit, *v.* To kick forward; to administer, as a kick; *shi hpe shingdit u*; comp. *läkkat* and *htawng*; to spring, as a tiger; *shāraw wa hpe shingdit ai*; to kick down.

Shingdu, *adv.* Behind; *shingdu māga*, behind, back, backward; opp. to *man māga*; *nyē a shingdu de dung u*, sit behind me.

—**dau**, *v.* To assist; see *shingtau*.

—**ga**, *v.* To intercept; see *shinggang*.

—**gan**, *n.* The outside; *adv.* outside, comp. *maigan*: *shinggan de pru u*, go outside; *a.* outside, exterior; *shinggan sut*, real estate; opp. to *nhku sut*, money or valuables.

—**gan**, *v.* To hide from view; to overshadow; also *pron.* *shingkan*; comp. *shinggang*; to-pass, to outrank, to outshine; *shi ngai hpe shinggan kau nna num la ai*, he (my younger brother) passed me, taking a wife, (before I did, contrary to custom); to conceal; to disown; *shi kasha hpe shinggan kau nna si sai*, he died, "keeping it a secret" from his child; (*i.e.* to spite the child who was in disfavour, the Kachin idea being that an old man can die at will); *n.* the eye; *shinggan myi sha*, same; only in poetry.

—**gang**, *v.* To obstruct, as the view; comp. *shinggan*; *hpun shinggang ai mājaw n mu lu ai*; to stand or be in the way; *nang shinggang shādang ndai*.

—**gun**, *v.* To prowl; see *shingkun*; *ga hta shinggun nna gap u*.

—**gawn**, *v.* To collect; same as *māgawn*.

—**grun**, *n.* Small, broken rice; see *shing-run*.

—**grup**, *v.* To surround; see *shāgrup*.

—**grawm**, *n.* (from *grawm*, to be dead.) Windfalls; broken and dead trees, or jungle; *yi hkan na shinggrawm nat kau mu*.

—**gring**, *n.* An edge; comp. *hkuung-ring*.

—**gyeng**, *n.* Gills; see *nga shinggyeng*.

—**gyep**, *n.* A kind of tree.

—**gyim**, *n.* (from *gyim*, to hide.) Confinement; *shinggyim rawng*, to be confined to the house, as a pregnant woman; *shinggyim hkum*, pregnancy; *shinggyim māsha*, a human being, one born of woman; *shinggyim nau na*, *ningtsing hpu wa*, relatives, brothers and sisters.

—**gyin**, *v.* To collect, gather, rake (lit. roll) in; to bring together; *ma ni hpe shinggyin la mu*; *n.* a mud-pellet,

as for a bow; see *gyin*; *shinggyin ru*, a variety of creeper.

Shinggyawm, *n.* Dead jungle; same as *shinggrawm*.

—ja *v.* To tend, as a babe; comp. *lanu*.

—jam, *n.* An awl, a prod.

—jen, *n.* Gills; (Hkauri;) same as *shinggyeng*.

—jen, *n.* The waist; *shingjen jor shang*, same; only in poetry; (a valley, same as *hkyet*; Northern usage.)

—jet, *n.* A species of bee.

—ju, *a.* Rough, uneven; *v.* to swell; to grow, as pimples.

—jut, *n.* A corner; see *jut*.

—jawn, *n.* A goad; see *mājawn*.

—jawng, *v.* To contend, vie, compete; see *jawng*; *ma ni gat shingjawng nga ma ai*.

—jāwī, *n.* A spit, as for roasting meat; comp. *sumbrup*; *shingjāwī hta shan dinghkren nna ju u*.

—kan, *v.* To hide from view; same as *shinggan*, which see.

—kang, *n.* (from *kang*, to emit heat.) Glory, lustre; see *hpung shingkang*; *shingkang shingwang*, same; *a.* glorious, majestic, illustrious.

—kun *v.* To prowl; see *kun*; to hide or crouch, as behind cover when on the firing line; also pron. *shinggun*; *hpun hta shingkun ai mājaw n mu lu ai*

—kawng, *v.* To form, as a bar, barrier, or obstruction; *mam n hkaw u ga grup hkra shingkawng tawn u*; *n.* a bar, etc.; see *kawng*, to be full.

—kawt, *v.* To step or jump, as over a ditch; comp. *kawt*; *shingkawt kau nna lai u*, jump over and pass on; fig. to marry, as a younger sister before an elder; *shingkawt ja*, *n.* a fine or compensation, as paid by a younger sister to the elder when marrying before her.

—kra, *v.* To straddle; see *kra*; *shi punghkaw shingkra nna tsap ai*, he stood straddling the log.

—kra, *n.* A widower; also pron. *singkra*.

—kra, *n.* A kind of basket; see *singkra*.

—kram, *n.* A length, as of flattened bamboo; *chyngkhkyen shingkram lāhkawng mup mu*.

—kri, *n.* A variety of blackbird; see *singkri*.

- Shingkrai, *n.* The small of the waist; comp. *nkrai* and *nshang*.
 —krau, *n.* A log, stone, block or the like, used as a support, (not a brace, *mādi*); *mam chyāhtai nem ai māga de shingkrau lawn u*, place a support under the lower side of the paddy mat.
 —krawn, *n.* A log, used as a bridge; only found in poetry:

Ya kri shingkrrawn ē pru sa wa ga.

- kyang, *n.* A cluster; an umbel; comp. *nkyang*.
 —kyet, *v.* To tie hard and securely; also used adverbially; *dai wa hpe gyit shingkyet mu*.
 —kyit, *n.* (from *kyit*, to gird.) A belt, girdle, sash.
 —la, *v.* To pry; comp. *māla*; to pry or push against, to obstruct, as by prying; *hpun hte hkap shingla da mu*.
 —lang, *n.* The shin; see *lāgaw shinglang*.
 —lap, *n.* A species of ground-rat; see *māgan*.
 —le, *v.* (from *le*, to pass through.) To overtake and pass, as someone on the road; to pass, to outdo; *mānang hpe shi shingle kau nna sa wa ai*.
 —lep, *n.* The tongue.
 —let, *n.* The tongue; see *let* and combinations; also pron. *shinglep*; *shinglet shaw*, *v.* to put out the tongue; *shinglet shingli*, or *shinglet shinglau*, the tongue; names mostly used in poetry.
 —lim, *n.* Chicken-lice; *u shinglim*, same; *u lawng ē shinglim lim lim rē ai*; comp. *gālim*.
 —lim, *n.* The wood-oil tree; *shinglim hpun*, the tree; *shinglim naw* or *sau*, wood-oil or gurjun.
 —lim, *n.* Rue or mint; *shinglim pan*, same; see parts.
 —lau, *n.* The tongue; see *shinglet*.
 —lau, *v.* To confuse; see *shālau*.
 —lāwi, *n.* A species of tree.
 —ma, *n.* The back; *ma hpe shingma de ba u*, carry the child on your back; fig. the body; coup. of *gawng*, which see.
 —man, *n.* A fringe; *shingman kra—tu* or *rawng*, *v.* to be fringed; comp. *banbyau*; *shingman tu ai nba*, a garment or blanket with a fringe.

Shingmang, *n.* The back; same as *shingma*.

- mun, *n.* (from *mun*, hair.) Hair-like fibers, as of rattan, bamboo, or the like; comp. *shāmawn*; filaments, fibers; *shingmun shingmaw*, same.
- na, *n.* A cane, rod, or limber switch; a riding stick; *'shingna hpyi ai*, to "beg for the stick," to behave so as to deserve punishment; *nang shingna hpyi ndar*.
- na, *n.* A shadow; comp. *shingnip*; *māsha shingna*, the human shadow; *pat shingna*, a reflection, as in a glass.
- nan, *n.* (from *nan*, to follow.) A body-servant; a slave, given as a part of a marriage dowry; *shingnan nam*, a female so given; a handmaiden.
- nang, *n.* A cane; same as *shingna*.
- nat, *n.* The heddles or beddle-bar of a Kachin loom; *shingnat nat*, *v.* to make or arrange the heddles; *shingnat ri* thread for heddles; also pron. *sānat*.
- nat, *n.* The loops on the ribs of a basket (*shingnoi*), through which the strap or rope (*jinghpa*) is passed; fig. half of a basket, up to the middle loops; *shingnat du hkra bang ya rit*.
- ni, *a.* (from *ni*, to tame.) Perfect, finished; *shingni n nang*, *a.* imperfect; *adv.* imperfectly, without a finishing touch; *ya ngwi shingni n nang ai*, his voice is far from pleasant; *shingni n nang ar amu hkum gälaw*.
- nip, *n.* Shade, as from a tree; comp. *nip* and *shingna*; *shingnip ē dung ga*, let us sit in the shade.
- nu, *n.* A woman, a mother; see *nu*; *mājan shingnu ē*.
- nawm, *n.* The borders, as of a field, or the outskirts, as of a village; *yi shingnawm, māre shingnawm ē tu ai*.
- noi, *n.* (from *noi*, to hang.) The ordinary basket carried by women; comp. *hkan* and *māshat*; *shingnoi gun*, to carry the basket; *shingnoi ja ē jumhpa nang*, because of the basket you procure a strap;—fig. a bastard becomes the (adopted) child when the mother marries,—you are so much ahead.
- nyang, *n.* The human body; comp. *shing-yan*; *shingnyang gungu*, the whole body; also pron. *shingnyan*.
- nyen, *n.* A chameleon, or the tree lizard; *shingnyen a ga jāhten ar*, the words of the chameleon brought destruction,—a reference to a tradition that blames

the chameleon (see *shingra htámung*) for causing death of young or middle-aged people.

Shingnyeng, *v.* To pet, fondle, caress; *shan sháa shingnyeng ma ai*.

—nyau, *n.* The lap; *shingnyau lähpyen*, same.

—ra, *a.* (from *ra*, even.) Flat, even; original, natural, common; *shingra hking*, common usage; *shingra ga*, the old ancestral home of the Kachins; comp. *májoí shingra bum*; *shingra Gumja*, the chief who first introduced the *mánau*; *shingra htámung*, the chameleon (*shingnyen*) responsible for the death of young people.

—ram, *v.* (from *ram*, to be moderate.) To test, try, as the efficacy of a medicine, a nat offering or the like; comp. *máram*.

—ram, *n.* The aurora borealis, or the "merry-dancers," of which the Kachins distinguish the *hka shingram*, forshadowing feuds, and *wan shingram*, portending fire; *shingram hkrat ai*, *v.* to shoot as the streams of light of the merry-dancers.

—ran, *n.* A supernatural appearance; a vision, a revelation; *shingran mádun*, *v.* to vouchsafe, as a revelation; *shingran mu*, to have a vision.

—ri, *n.* A rope, a cord; same as *sumri*.

—rim, *n.* The heel; *shingrim lähkre*, the instep; see *lähkre* and *lähkin*.

—rip, *n.* A proper name (male) among the *Lábang* family.

—rit, *n.* A bamboo rope or cord; by many a rope, string, cord of any kind; comp. *sumri*.

—ru, *n.* A vine, a creeper, of any kind; see *ru*.

—run, *n.* Small, broken rice; same as *shinggrun*.

—raw, *n.* A vine; only used as a coup. of *shingru*.

—tang, *n.* A division of time; coup. of *chyingdaw*.

—te, *v.* To practice, as shooting; same as *dingte*.

—ten, *n.* The lips; same as *ningten* or *nten*.

—ten, *n.* Dry land; same as *hkarang*; (Northern usage.)

—teng, *n.* A name; only used as a coup. of *amying*; *amying shingteng shi hkratí daw*.

—tung, *n.* A great dance; only used as a coup. of *ju* or *mánau*; *ju shingtung mánau*.

* **Shingraw**, *n.* a gathering.

- Shingtai, *adv.* (from *tai*, to be single.) Only, solely, singly; also used as an adjective; *masha shingtai hpyen n mai sa ai*, a single man cannot go to war.
- tai, *n.* A worm or caterpillar of any kind; comp. *sumbra*, *shingchyen*, *sinda* and *tung*.
- tau, *v.* To render help, assistance, as when carrying; *adv.* together, for mutual help, or co-operation; comp. *shingdep*; *n dang ai gaw shingtau hpai mu*, if you are not able, carry it together, or between you, as on a pole.
- tawn, *n.* Mint; *shingtawn chyang*, black mint, used as medicine; *shingtawn chyang ngon tsi byin ai*.
- tawt, *v.* To jump, leap, as over a fence; comp. *tawt shingkawt* and *tsau*.
- htep, *n.* A bird-trap; generally pron. *chyinghtep*.
- wang, *n.* A circle; a ring, as made of rope; *sumri shingwang*.
- wang, *n.* Glory; only used as a coup. of *shingkang*.
- woi, *n.* A small basket of the kind carried by women; comp. *shingnoi*.
- yan, *n.* (from *yan*, to be straight.) Tallness, height of stature; the body; comp. *shingnyang*; *shing-yan n rawng ai wa*, a short man; lit. a man without height; *Kringkrawn majan hte Kringnawon ala hkum shing-yan jahkau nna shangai ai gaw nat rai sai*.
- yaw, *n.* The face; only found in poetry; comp. *un-yaw*.
- yaw, *v.* To examine, as one's own make up; to look, as in a glass; see *yaw yu*.
- yawng, *a.* (from *yawng*, all.) All, the whole, mostly applied to the human body; *shing-yawng shing-yan*, the same; *ka yang shingyawng shing-yan shamaawt na*, in dancing we move the whole body.
- Ship, *v.* To shade, throw a shadow; only used as a coup. of *nip*; *chyingling ship mali e du ga*, *chyakraw nip ai mali pru sa wa ga*.
- Ship, *v.* To hold, detain or imprison, as a messenger or emissaries sent to settle a feud; *ngai hpang de shangun ai kasa ni hpe ship di tawen se ai*; comp. *rini*.
- Ship, *v.* To be confused; deriv. *aship*.

Ship ship, *a.* Confused, jumbled; *ship shīp shap shap*, loose, soft and moving, as sand.

Shit, *v.* To split, strip, as bamboo splits used for tying; *shi pāli skit ai*.

Shu, *n.* A term of relationship: (1) a grandchild; comp. *kāshu* and *nshu*; (2) all the younger relations of a son-in-law; (3) an affectionate term used by old people to children.

—*māshi*, *n.* Descendants of the third generation; *shu māshi shu māsha*, generation after generation.

Shu, *n.* A skin disease; see *ashu*.

Shu, Prohibitive particle; (Hkauri;) comp. *rai*; *gārai shu*, do not (yet) do it.

Shu, *v.* To be unpleasant; only found as a coup. of *mu*; derv. *ashu amu*.

Shu, *v.* To take care of, nurse, tend, as young children, a garden or animals; comp. *lānu* and *rem*; *ma shu ai num*, a nurse, an ayah; *nanhte nga n shu ai mājaru anhte a yi sha kau nu ai*, because you did not tend your cattle they have eaten our field.

Shu, *v.* To collect, gather, store; comp. *shinggyin*; to harvest, *mam shu ai*; (Hkauri.)

Shu, *v.* To hiss, as at a dog, or as a serpent; *lāpu shu nga nna hkawm lai wa sai*; derv. *kāshu*.

Shu, *n.* A frog; a toad; same as *ashu*.

—*chyt*, *n.* A toad; (the Kachins believe that a dog will go mad if biting a toad.)

—*di*, *n.* Frog's spawn; see *di*.

—*dung*, *n.* A variety of frog, eaten by the Kachins.

—*gawk*, *n.* The common frog, eaten by all natives.

—*gyeng*, *n.* A variety of edible frog.

—*gri*, *n.* A species of frog.

—*kawng*, *n.* A variety of very noisy frog.

—*nu*, *n.* A frog much relished as food; a bull-frog.

—*nba*, *n.* A marsh-frog.

—*ran*, *n.* A long kind of edible frog.

—*ri*, *n.* A variety of loud-croaking frog.

—*tek*, *n.* A variety of marsh-frog.

Shuk, *v.* To grunt; *n.* a grunt; *wa shuk shuk nga nna dāru nga ai*.

Shum, *v.* To take hold of; same as *jum*, which see.

Shum, Prohibitive particle; same as *hkum*, which see;
shum gälaw u; shum di.

Shum, *v.* To be salt; *a.* saltish; *shan jum shum ai*, the meat is (tasting of) salt.

Shun, *n.* A kidney; same as *hkyun*.

Shun, *v.* To be stirring, shaking, and thus rustling;
derv. *ashun; shun di*, to stir, shake.

—shun, *adv.* In a shaking, agitated manner; *nam shun shum rē ai hpa hkawm ai kun?*

Shun, *v.* To point, as the finger at someone; *shi ngai hpe läyung shum di ngai*; to give, hand over; see *kāshun*; (only colloquial;) *na arai mānang wa hpe shum di kau u.*

Shung, *v.* To be or become possessed by a nat; *myihtor shum ai, hpyi shum ai*, see parts; *shung*, indicates a state of frenzy, ecstasy, bordering on madness, the subject being entirely under the influence of the nats or spirits.

Shung, *v.* To lose; to be defeated; Bur. ၵ; comp. *sum*.

Shunghte, *n.* Woolen cloth or broadcloth; felt.

Shup, *v.* To wring, squeeze or press out; *pa hta na jāhku shum la mu*, squeeze the juice out of the pulp; *nba hpe shum na lam u*, wring and hang out the blanket.

Shup sheng, *n.* Chinese timbrels; cymbals; *shup sheng hte chying dum mu.*

Shut, *v.* To err, make a mistake; to miss the mark; to sin.

—hpyit, *v.* To err, sin, transgress; see parts; *n.* sin, guilt; a fault, a mistake; *shut hpyit kāba nga ai*, there is grave fault; *shut hpyit ai māsha*, a transgressor; (especially one guilty of illicit sexual relations.)

Shut, Prohibitive particle; same as *shu*; (Hkauri.)

Shai, *v.* To form, create; only used as a coup. of *vai*.

Shai, *v.* To be noisy, as an excited crowd; derv. *ashai* and *kāshai*; *shai shai, n.* a noise, a din, noisiness.

Shai, *v.* To be different, diverse, unlike, dissimilar; derv. *ashai* and *kāshai*; *dai hte wora hte shai nga ai*, this is different from that; to be overlapping; as two pieces of timber; to be crosswise; *shi shai*, to cross,

to place crosswise; *dai ngau shai nga ai*, the timber is overlapping—does not meet end to end; *shan a myit shai nga ai*, they are diverse, unlike, or antagonistic in mind, or ways of thinking; comp. *nhtan shai ai*.

—*la*, *v.* To divide, distribute, apportion, allot; *dai gum-hpraw nanhte shada shai la mu*.

—*lang*, *v.* To accept and use, as a portion or shares.

—*yu*, *v.* To search, ransack, scrutinize; to look into every nook and corner; *nyē a nhtu mat ai, htinngaw shāgu shai yu mu*.

Shau, *n.* Saltpetre; nitre; *shau shādu*, *v.* to prepare, (boil) saltpetre, extracting it, as from the soil under old houses.

Shau, *v.* To corrode, as copper; see *di shau*.

Shau, *v.* To gather, as the earliest ripened grain; see *mam shau ai*.

Shau, *v.* To be crisp; (Hkauri;) see *hkyau*.

—*shau*, *a.* Crisp.

Shau, *n.* A pot; (Chinese ?)

—*kaw*, *n.* A small cooking pot; same as *di shau kaw*.

—*kawn*, *n.* The ordinary Chinese tea-pot; comp. *ngor*.

—*yau*, *n.* The jaw; *shauyau ninghka*, same.

Dai na shauyau ninghka shākya ga.

Shauka, *n.* Tobacco; (Northern Kachin;) comp. *mālut* and *ya-um*.

Shaulau, *v.* To cause or stir up, as trouble; comp. *shālau*; *shi mānang hte lāpran ē shaulau ai*.

Shaunyi, *n.* An ordinary Shan or Chinese coat; *shaunyi lawng*, same; *shaunyi lawng hpu ai*.

Shaw, *v.* To take, pull, or draw out; comp. *baw*, *tsut*, *lai* and *hte*; *nhtun na nga hpe shaw mu*; to deduct, as from a price; *mānu shaw u*, lower the price; comp. Bur. *coyp*; to redeem, as a pawned article; *tang da ai rai htāning shaw na*; to seduce, as a married woman; see *num shaw*.

Shaw, *v.* To be unduly interested, concerned or solicitious, as to other peoples affairs; *tinang a amu gālarw yang mānang wa hpe n mai shaw ai*, doing your own

work, you better not trouble about your companions;
nyè amu hpe hkum shaw, na amu she shaw u.

Shaw, *v.* To roar, as a cataract; deriv. *gāshaw*.

Shawk, *v.* To petition, as a court of justice; to sue, bring a law suit; to prosecute; (from the Bur. *coyṣoṣ*.)

Shawn, *v.* To lead or bring in; to enter; to put or conduct into; deriv. *dingshawn* or *ningshawn*; comp. *shāshawn*; *ngau ni hpe nta npu e shawn bang u*, put the timbers under the house; to thread, as a needle; see *sāmyit shawn*; to push or go ahead; see *shawng shawn*; to exceed, go beyond; also used as a comparative adverb; *dai ngau wora hte shawn rai nga ai*, this timber is longer than that; *nang ngai hte shawn rai nit dai*, you are taller, (shorter, heavier, or whatever may be the point of comparison), than I; *shi a prat ngai hta loi mi shawn rai sai*.

Shawn, *v.* To flow, as tears, sweat, or water poured on the ground; comp. *lāwi*; *jan ja ai mājəw sālāt shawn ai*.

Shawn, *v.* To bob; deriv. *ashawn*.

—shawn, *v.* To move, bob, jerk, as a goose, peacock or other long-necked animal, the neck; *gumra du shawn shawn rē ai*.

Shawng, *v.* To go or be first, in front, ahead; to begin; deriv. *ashawng*; *nang shawng u*, you go ahead; *shi yawng hta shawng ai*, he began ahead of all; *adv.* before, first, ahead; *shawng sa u*, go ahead; *shawng galaw u*, do it first; *shawng de*, before; *shawng de mung*, formerly; *shawng npawt e*, in the beginning; *adv.* of comparison, really, more, in a greater degree than previously; comp. *shawn*; *dai ni shawng ngu nna māchyi ai*, to-day I am really sick; *hkum shāga nga yang shawng nga ai*, when ordering silence they (shout) more than before; *shawng di nna mānat u*, take firmer (hold) and squeeze.

—rawng, *n.* A giant; a man or animal of more than ordinary height; *mūsha shawngrawng lāngai mi hkran nga ai*, there is a giant (one unusually tall) among them.

—shawn, *v.* To go ahead; to push ahead; *nang shawng shawn du nit ni?* did you push ahead and arrive first?

Shawng shawng, *adv.* Formerly; long ago; *dai māre ngai shawng shawng de du yu ni ai.*

Shawp, *v.* To be good, proper, true, reliable; *n shawp*, *a.* bad, improper, evil; comp. *hkrū*; *myit n shawp ai wa*, an evil person; *shawp ai ma*, a good child.

—shawp, *a.* Well, good, pleasing; also used adverbially; *shi shawp shawp nga nna chyē māsū ai*

Shawt, *v.* To scrape, as a road or a field; derv. *ashawt* and *māshawt*; *lam shawt mu*; to plane, as a board, to shave off, chisel, smooth, pare off; *shawt shāra*, same, and most common form; *hpunpyen hpe shawt shāra mu*; *adv.* with thoroughness, with root and all; see *lāshum shawt*.

—di, *v.* To handle with care; *ma hpe shawt di la u*, lift the child with care.

Shoi, *v.* To pass a cord or ring, as through the nozzle of an ox; derv. *ushoi* and *lāshoi*.

Shoi, *v.* To flash, as lightning; to lick the air, as a flame; to hiss, as a serpent; derv. *ashoi* and *gashoi*.

—shoi, *adv.* In a flashing, flaming or hissing manner; *wan numli shoi shoi rē ai.*

Shoi, *a.* Small, weak, insignificant; *n.* anything small, paltry, weak and contemptible; *nang shoi mi ngai n hkrīt de ai*, you weakling, I do not fear you; *nang shoi sha mi ngai hpe gwi n ni*, you little mite, do you dare me? evil, misfortune.

—chyum, *v.* (from *chyum*, to be unfortunate.) To meet misfortune, to suffer, as retribution for evil; *shi lagu ai mājaw shoi chyum ai hkrum nga ai*; *n.* retribution, punishment; to be driven, as by passions or strong appetite; *num amu hta shoi chyum ai wa shut nga ai.*

—māgoi, *n.* Abuse; see next.

—māroi, *n.* Abuse, rude speech; see *aroi*; *v.* to abuse, revile; also called *shoi māgoi*; *shi mānang hpe shoi māroi nga nna tsun ai.*

—hpa, *n.* Misfortune, accident, evil; comp. *shoi chyum*; *ngai shoihpa hkrum nna kānang n sa lu nngai.*

Shā, Verbal causative used interchangeably with *ja*, *sa* and *shāngun*, which see; a general noun preformative; comp. *chyā*; *hkum sa shāngun* or *hkum shāsa*, stop him.

- Shāa, *v.* (from *a*, to be blessed.) To bless, praise, glorify.
- ang, *v.* (from *ang*, to be in line with.) To direct; to refer to, to aim at; comp. *lakap*; *shi hpe shāang nna tsun u*.
- ap, *v.* (from *ap*, to cover.) To scatter, as a boil; *shā-krāwi shāap ai tsi chya ya mi*; to hold, detain, force to remain, as against the wish.
- ing, (from *ing*, to fill, as a lake.) To flood, deluge; see *shāu*.
- it, *n.* A hot-water spring; see *shayit*.
- u, *v.* (from *u*, to rise, as a river.) To inundate, deluge; *shāu shāing*, to deluge; *n.* an inundation, a deluge, especially the deluge of tradition; *shāu shāing dai*, to cause or send a deluge, to inundate; *N-gawn Wa māsin pawt nna dai shāu shāing dai ai*.
- up, *v.* To stupefy, deprive of sensibility, as by drugs or a "mantra"; comp. *kāup* and *shāyup*; *lāgut ni mādu hpe mandan hte shāup nna lāgu mā ai*.
- awng, *v.* (from *awng*, to be happy.) To praise, extol; to cause as pleasure or happiness.
- oi, *v.* To inundate; same as *shāu*; (Northern usage.)
- ba, *v.* (from *ba*, to be tired.) To tire, fatigue; (*adv.* very; Hkahku; *shāba* (or *chyāpa*) *n tsan ai*, not very far.)
- ba, *n.* The brinjal; see *jāba*; the brow-antlers of a deer in their velvet state; *shāba noi*, to hang, as the antlers.
- ba, *n.* Divination, augury; also pron. *chyāba*, or *jāba*; *shāba lap*, a species of vaginant leaf used for divining purposes; *shāba hpru*, *v.* to be propitious, as an augury; see parts; *shāba wawt*, to divine, prognosticate, as by the *shāba lap* or *shāman*; the Kachins use various methods by which the will of the nats are ascertained; *māchyi ai mājaw shi shāba wawt ai*.
- bam, *v.* To bray, as an ass; to cry aloud; to howl.
- bat, *v.* (from *bat*, to wind around.) To be carried, as a child in native fashion; comp. *ba*; *kāna hpe mā shābat u*, let the (older) sister carry the child; to beget an illegitimate child; *dai la n-gyi shābat nu ai*.
- bat, *n.* Filth; see *mātsat shābat*.

- Shābu**, *v.* (from *bu*, to rage.) To enrage, inflame, incite, provoke; thus *ga tsun shābu*, to be prolix, long-winded; *shat sha shābu*, to eat inordinately; *shātu shābu*, to tease excessively.
- bu*, *a.* Unskillful, destitute, as of practical knowledge; *shābu ai numsha ri da māka n chyē ai*; *shābu la dawng*, *n.* a simpleton; comp. *chyabu*.
- bum*, *v.* (from *bum*, to be swollen.) To cause to swell.
- bun*, *v.* To enrage; same as *shābu*; comp. *supbun*.
- bung*, *v.* (from *bung*, to be alike.) To cause to be alike; *shābung shāpre*, to equalize, to harmonize.
- but*, *v.* (from *but*, to be finished.) To finish, as the covering of a house; *nta māni n but ai mājaw dai ni shābut ga ai*.
- bai*, *v.* (from *bai*, to be returning.) To return, send back, to prevent, stop; *mānang ni hpe lam ē hkrum yang, shābai kau dat mu*; to reverse, as an order; to withdraw, as a statement.
- bawn*, *v.* To bundle; to put up as in bundles; *n.* a bundle, a bunch; comp. *nhtan*; *laika shābawn*, a volume, a tome, a bound book.
- bawn*, *v.* To send away; to grant permission to leave; *num shābawn ai*, to send from home, with religious ceremonies, as a maiden to be married; *nchyang shābawn ai*, to send away, release, as a day labourer; *shābawn dai*, to grant leave to depart; to send away, especially applied to the ceremony by which the spirit of a deceased (*tsu nat*) is sent to the country of the ancestors, (*ji woi ni a ga*, see *kātsan ga*;) *dai tsu kāji kāwoi ni kaw shābawn dat sai*.
- bawng*, *n.* The bladder; same as *jit bawng*.
- boi*, *v.* (from *boi*, to be finished.) To finish, bring to a close.
- bra*, *v.* (from *bra*, to be scattered.) To scatter, disperse; *shi hpyen ma ni hpe shābra dat nu ai*.
- bran*, *v.* To revive; see *bran* and *shādan*.
- brang*, *n.* A youth, a young unmarried man; comp. *brang*; *v.* to drive, as children away from home.
- brang*, *v.* To clear and open, as a road; *dai ni ndai lāpran ē waw shābrang kau mu*.

- Shābrai, *n.* Wages, pay; a reward; comp. *māun, mu* and *hkringla; lāka shābrai hpa rai ta? Mu yawm mi law, shābrai tawn mi law.*
- bya, *v.* To destroy; *jāhten shābyu ai; to degrade.*
- byet, *v.* To put up, as in big bundles.
- byet, *v.* To extort, as money; to levy a fine, as for the sake of extorting money; comp. *jāwat; Hkahku ni law shābyet sha ma ai.*
- byi, *n.* The cheek; comp. *bam bam; shābyi kāhpret ai, to slap the face; shābyi hkyaw, a water-shed.*
- byi, *adv.* Behind; only as a coup. of *shingdu.*
- byi, *v.* To take shelter, cover; same as *shingbyi.*
- byin, *v.* (from *byin, to happen.*) To perform, effectuate, accomplish, execute, bring to pass; *shi dai amu n shābyin lu ai; shābyin shābrat, same.*
- bying, *n.* A kind of herb, much valued as food.
- byaw, *n.* To melt, as metals, wax, or the like; also pron. *shābyawng.*
- byawng, *v.* To melt; same as *shābyaw.*
- chya, *v.* (from *chya, to fasten.*) To try on, as new clothing; *ndai lābu ram n ram shāchya yu u; comp. dāgraw.*
- chyang, *n.* The outside, as of a house; same as *chya-hpung; shāchyang hkan ē nga ni de nga ma ai; also pron. shāchya.*
- chyen, *v.* (from *chyen, to know.*) To introduce, to recommend, cause to be acquainted, to befriend.
- chyen, *v.* (from *chyen, to do.*) To set, as a trap; to accomplish, as a piece of work; *māgam shāchyen u; to cock, as a gun.*
- chyi, *v.* (from *chyi, to be on fire.*) To ignite; to kindle a fire.
- chyip, *v.* (from *chyip, to be in order.*) To arrange, set in order; *arai hpe atsawm sha shāchyip u; fig. to stop up, as a vent; dai hku shāchyip u; to heal.*
- chyum, *v.* (from *chyum, to be unfortunate.*) To cause suffering, to bring disaster; *mānang wa ē ngai hpe shāchyum da nngai.*
- chyut, *v.* To drive out, expel; comp. *shāden* and *shā-praw.*

- Shāchyaw, *v.* (from *chyaw*, to fit.) To fit, adjust, as pieces of machinery.
- chyoï, *v.* (from *chyoi*, to be beautiful.) To cleanse, purify, beautify; to perfect, sanctify; comp. *shāpra*.
- da, *v.* To take aim, as when intending to fire, strike, hit or the like; *shī ngai hpe nhtu hte shāda ai*, he lifted or aimed the sword, (intending to strike.)
- da, *pron. a.* Each; *shāda da*, each other, one another; *nanhte shāda da kārūm mu*, help one another; *nanhte shāda hkum ga law*, do not quarrel "each with each," —among yourselves.
- dam, *v.* (from *dam*, to go astray.) To lead astray, to mislead, to bewilder.
- dan, *n.* A clan of the Lāhpai tribe; *shādan dn*, a breed of much valued cattle.
- dan, *v.* (from *dan*, to be plain.) To show, exhibit; to explain; *shādan shāleng*, and *shāpraw shādan*, see parts; comp. *shan shādan*.
- dang, *v.* (from *dang*, to hinder.) To stop, as a clock; (from *dang*, to be able,) to overcome, to master; to resolve, to decide.
- dang, *n.* A son; *shādang sha*; comp. *shāyi sha*.
- de, *adv.* Thus, this many or to this extent; *māsha shāde wa law ngu yang n dang myit ni?* being so many can you not do it; *shāde de*, *adv.* so many.
- dek, *v.* (from *dek*, to test.) To test, adjust, as a measure of capacity.
- den, *v.* To expel, discharge, eject, drive out; comp. *shāchyut*; *n kāja ai māsha hpe shāden kau mu*; see *den*.
- dik, *v.* (from *dik*, to be fulfilled.) To fulfill; to satisfy, gratify, please.
- ding, *v.* (from *ding*, to be straight.) To straighten, make straight; to aim, as a bow or a gun; comp. *shāda*.
- ding, *v.* (from *ding*, to be abundant.) To provide abundantly, as for a feast; *poi na mātu lusha shāding da mu*.
- dip, *n.* A kind of terrestrial nat, offered to by the chiefs; *du ni shādip jaw ma qī*; *shādip chyāhpang*, a poetic name for the *shādip*.

- Shādu, *v.* To prepare, as food; *shi shat shādu nga ai.*
- du, *v.* To blame, charge, as with a crime, to accuse; *ngai n rē ai hpe, shi shādu ai*, although I am not the one, he blames me; to transport, deliver, as goods; see *du*, to arrive.
- dum, *v.* (from *dum*, to remember.) To remind; *shā-dum shāhprang*, to remind and thus, to exhort, advise, warn, or caution; to awake, bring to consciousness.
- dun, *v.* (from *dun*, to be placed, as a pot over a fire.) To put, place, as a chair, or anything that will stand; *dai shingnoi hpe nang shādun u*, put the basket here; *n.* a stand, see *pyengdin shādun*; to present, as a small offering to a nat; *ma ni waw waw ai mājaw nat shādun ga ai.*
- dung, *n.* Flour; *shādung htu, v.* to reduce to flour by pounding; see parts; comp. *muk shādung.*
- dung, *n.* The square or plank-like dancing post, carved with dancettes, placed in the centre of a dancing-floor (*naura*;) at a great feast (*mānau*;) see *mānau shādung*; comp. *dingnai.*
- dut, *v.* To urge, drive, as an overseer his labourers; *nchyang ni hpe shādut mu*; to incite, goad, prompt.
- dai, *n.* The navel; see *dai*, and combinations.
- dau, *n.* A family among the Mārips.
- dau, *v.* (from *dau*, to be hung.) To hang, execute by hanging, as a criminal; *dai wa hpe ri nhtu hte n hkra ai sha shādau sat mu.*
- daw, *n.* A post; see *daw* and combinations; comp. *hpundung*; *shādaw jun mu.*
- daw, *v.* (from *daw*, to fix.) To help, strengthen; to build up, edify; to give moral support.
- dawn, *v.* (from *dawn*, to be extinct.) To end, terminate; to exterminate, to extirpate; *shārāw ē anhtē a wa li shādawn kau ya mā ni ai.*
- dawn, *v.* To measure, as with a measuring rod; *n.* a linear measurement; comp. *ga shādawn*; to measure, and thus to compare, to examine, investigate in order to discover resemblance or difference; *shādawn jēna*, fig. the span (lit. skein), of life.

Shādawng, *v.* (from *dawng*, to appear to view.) To leave open, as a pot; to expose, lay bare; to show, exhibit, as a wound; *shi a lāta hten ai shi n shādawng hkrāw ai.*

—dawng, *v.* To overlook, and thus to pass by; also *pron.* *shādawng*; *dai wa gaw mānang ni hpe shādawng tawn nna, shi hkrāi shat sha nga ai.*

—dawt, *n.* Food; *shādawt hpungkrang*, food, nourishment; only used in poetry.

—doi, *n.* The last born child in a family; also called *hpungdim.*

—ga, *v.* (from *ga*, to speak.) To summon, to call; *dumsa shāga u*; to cry out; to make a noise, as by loud talking; comp. *jāhtau* and *tap*; to cry, call, sing, as birds or animals; *u, wa shāga ai.*

—gan, *n.* A star; *shāgan hkyi*, a meteoric stone; a species of marble; *shāgan nla pran, v.* to fall, as a star; see parts; *n.* a meteor; *shāgan wanhkut, n.* a comet; (lit. star-smoke); *shāgan gat ai*, to be striped, as a ripe melon or pumpkin; *gumkyin shāgan gat yang she, di sha na rē ai*; *shāgan māti*, a species of mushroom; *v.* fig. to open wide, as the eyes.

—gan, *n.* A hero; only used as a coup. of *shāre.*

—gu, *n.* An offering, a sacrifice; mostly used as a coup. of *hkungga* or *bunglat.*

—gu, *a.* (from *gu*, to be sufficient.) All, every; see Gram.; *amyu baw shāgu*, all tribes and races; *nhtoi shāgu*, every day; *shāra shāgu hkan ē*, in every place.

—gu, *a.* Even, not odd; *nhtoi shāgu, nhtoi shāje rai kun, n chye ai.*

—gum, *v.* (from *gum*, to be complete.) To count over, as a sum of money, a herd of cattle, or the like; *shāgum yu*, to take, as an inventory; *na arai mahkra shāgum yu u.*

—gum, *v.* To lie prone, not supine; opp. to *n-ga*; see *gum.*

—gun, *v.* (from *gun*, to carry.) To load; to send, as a letter, or anything to be carried; comp. *māra shāgun ai* and *shāngun.*

- Shāgup, *v.* (from *gup*, to be double.) To double; to couple; *shāgup nna gālaw mu*; comp. *ga shāgup*
- gawng, *a.* Glorious, high, brilliant; fig. the heavens.
- gawp, *v.* To rhyme, or make use of rhythm, as in poetry; see *ga shāgawp*.
- gawt, *v.* To scoop up with the hand; see *gawt*.
- goi, *a.* All, the whole; *munggyi mung shāgoi hkaawm nga ai*, the governor has gone through the whole country; *ngai mung shāgoi kau se ai*, I have been everywhere.
- grang, *n.* A species of edible kampfoera; (Hkauri, *kaiwin*.)
- grang, *v.* To become troublesome, as the nats; see *grang*, to boast.
- gren, *n.* A species of creeper.
- gri, *n.* Bile; gall; the gall-bladder; also pron. *sāgri*.
- *—grim, *n.* A kind of trap.
- grin, *v.* (from *grin*, to be permanent.) To establish, place on a solid basis; to confirm, to ratify, to make true and unalterable.
- grit, *v.* (from *grit*, to be decreasing.) To lower, humble; to decrease.
- grung, *v.* (from *grung*, to blaze.) To kindle, or stir, as a fire.
- grup, *v.* (from *grup*, to be surrounded.) To surround, encompass, enclose; *dar māre hpe shāgrup mu*.
- grai, *v.* (from *grai*, to be well.) To perfect, to make entire or complete; *nhtu shāgrai u*.
- grau, *v.* (from *grau*, to excel.) To exalt, promote; to praise, extol or applaud; opp. to *shāgrit*.
- grau, *n.* The outer skin, as of fruit; *hpyi shāgrau kap ai*.
- groi, *n.* Water; *shāgroi hpungtsing*, see parts.
- gwi, *v.* (from *gwi*, to venture.) To urge, press; to insist, to beg over and over again; *shi ngai hpe num wa shāgwi ai*.
- gyeng, *v.* To force, coerce; *shan myit n hkrum ai mājaw skāgyeng hkat ma ai*; to quarrel, fight, each for his own.
- gyi, *n.* A species of millet; *Milium paspalum*.
- Shāgrim, *n.* an edge.

- Shāgyin, *v.* To shorten, or tighten, as a strap; *jumhpa nau ren ai, shāgyin u*, the strap or band is too long, shorten it; also pron. *shāgying*.
- gyaw, *n.* Wild mango; see *sāgyaw*.
- ja, *v.* (from *ja*, to be hard.) To exert, put forth, as strength; to persist, persevere; comp. *shākut*; *shāja wa, adv.* exceedingly.
- jang, Verbal particle plural, of partitive force; *shanhte shāga shājang ma ai*, they are calling (from every direction;) *mānang ni shat sha shājang nga ma ai*, my companions are eating, (being distributed throughout the village.)
- je, *v.* To be odd, not even; opp. to *shāgu*; postp. beside, at the side of, in the place of; *ngai hta shāje kādai n shang lu*, no one beside me can enter; see *je*.
- jup, *v.* To tie, as with a bamboo split; *pāli hte shājup u*.
- jut, *v.* To pierce, as the ear; *na shājut ai*; to thrust through, as with an awl.
- joi, *v.* To thrust into, or transfix, as with a pointed instrument; to hook, spit or the like; see *joi*; *shan hpe sumprang hta shājoi u*.
- ka, *v.* To assent, concede, concur; *du wa a ga hpe shāka ya mu*, agree or assent to the words of the chief; comp. *ga shāka*.
- kap, *n.* The jaw.
- kap, *v.* (from *kap*, to adhere to.) To fasten, stick, affix.
- ke, *v.* (from *ke*, to be wet.) To moisten, wet, dampen; *pāli hpe ntsin shāke u*; *n.* a species of herb.
- kum, *n.* (from *kum*, to partition.) A wall, partition; a fence; comp. *sumhpa* and *hkumba*.
- kun, *v.* (from *kun*, to spring.) To brace, as the nerves; to gather momentum, as for a stroke; *mānang wa hte htu hkat na nga nna n-gun shākun ai*.
- kung, *n.* A seam, as on a garment; *shākung chyāwi, v.* to sew a seam; *shākung ga*, to rip, as a seam.
- kut, *v.* (from *kut*, to be persistent.) To persist, persevere; comp. *shāja*; *shākut shārang*, to bear, endure; to exhibit, as patience; to undergo, as suffering

bravely and with self-command; *naw shākut shārang u*, do not give up; held on, etc.

Shākai, *v.* To put on, as ornaments; see *kai*.

—kau, *n.* An onion; a leek; comp. *gau*, and combinations; *shatmar hta shākau bang u*.

—kau, *v.* To rim, as a basket, or the like; *dai mung, dang hte shingnor shākau u*; *n.* the rim, as of a basket.

—kau, *v.* To join in and repeat, as the chorus of the song of a native bard; *lāka shākau ai*.

—kau, *n.* A kind of creeper; *shākau ru*.

—kaw, *v.* To double (lit. float), as capital invested in an enterprise; *myr na arang hpe bai lu shākaw se ai*; see *kaw*.

—kawn, *v.* To praise, extol, glorify; to give thanks; *shākawn kungdawn*, to praise, etc.; *n.* praise, a joyful tribute of gratitude; applause, acclaim.

—kawng, *v.* To show off, to swagger; to parade in a proud, pompous, ostentatious manner; *shi pālawnng nnan hpun ai mājaw shākawng ngā ai*; *shākawng ndawnng, v.* to show off, etc.; *n.* pomp, swagger, ostentation.

—kawp, *v.* (from *kawp*, to be cool.) To cool; to quiet, pacify, appease; *kāhtet ar hpe shākawp nna sha mu*.

—kra, *v.* (from *kra*, to be protruding.) To protrude, thrust out; *sumri hpe shākra dat u*; to promise; *shākra da ar ga*, a promise, a word of honour; *nang shākra da ar ga shātup u*; a joke, a jest; see *shātu*.

—kram, *v.* To salute, greet; *shākram ar ga*, a salutation, an act of greeting; *shākram hkat, v.* to bid welcome, to greet with words of welcome; *shākram dat ai*, to bid farewell.

—krat, *n.* A body louse; comp. *tsi*; *shākrat dīn*, to lice; see *dīn*.

—kre, *v.* (from *kre*, to be finished.) To finish, bring to a close.

—krep, *n.* A bed-bug.

—krip, *v.* (from *krip*, to abate.) To "take down," to humble; to punish.

—krai, *n.* A species of bird.

—kraw, *n.* A kind of tree; same as *ehyākraw*.

- Shākrawp, *v.* To parch, to scorch; see *krawp*.
- krāwī, *n.* A boil, an ulcer, a carbuncle; see *krāwī*, and parts; comp. *chyingjawn*.
- kya, *v.* (from *kya*, to be soft.) To soften.
- kyet, *v.* To finish, bring to a close; see *kyet*.
- hkau, *n.* A marriage gift to a daughter from her parents.
- hkyet, *v.* (from *hkyet*, to dry up.) To evaporate; to cause to dry up, lower or diminish, as water in a stream or vessel.
- la, *v.* To joke, jest, play with.
- la, *n.* A kind of tree; the month of April, when the tree is in blossoms; see Gram.; *shāla ta*, April.
- la, *n.* A picture; (Northern usage;) see *sumla*; *shāla kāyat*, to take a picture or a photograph.
- la lap, *n.* A kind of fish.
- lan, *v.* To support, give strength or aid; *shālan shā-bran*, to reanimate, revive, rejuvenate.
- lan, *v.* To make over, as a burden, to someone else; to allow the free use, as of tools, implements, or the like; *du ni gaw ali ama ni hpe sūnat shālan ma ai*.
- lap, *n.* Bitter herbs of any kind; *shanhtē sha na shālap di la mā su*.
- lat, *v.* To beget; coup. of *shāprat*.
- le, *v.* To expel; see *le*.
- len, *v.* To please, be pleasant or agreeable, in order to gain favour; to lead, coax, as an animal, by showing food or the like; see *len*; to lead, as water, from one part of a field to another; *n.* coup. of *njang*, which see.
- let, *v.* To finish, make perfect; coup. of *shākyet*.
- li, *v.* To be attentive to, to look after, or carefully attend to, as children, stock or valuable property; *rai n shāli ai mājaw mat ma sai*.
- li, *v.* To complain of, to belittle, "run down," as a servant his master; *shi gaw shi a mādu ni hpe kīpang ē du hkra tsun shāli nga ai*; *shāli nchyr*, *n.* grumbling, complaint.
- lim, *v.* To lattice, as when putting up a light bamboo fence, or the like; *shi sun shālim da ai*; *n.* lattice-work; *shi shālim wa ai*.

Shālip, *n.* A cockroach.

—lit, *n.* A thicket; see *shālawng*.

—lu, *v.* (from *lu*, to be disturbed.) To be sullen, sulky, and thus show childish spite; *myi n jaw ai mājaw shālu ai*, he is sulky because (you) did not give him before.

—lu, *n.* A variety of beetle; *shālu kumpai*; (Hkauri.)

—lum, *v.* (from *lum*, to be warm.) To heat, warm, as food.

—lun, *v.* To elevate, raise to or place on a higher level; fig. to exalt; *shālun la*, to cause to ascend, to take up; see *lun*.

—lung, *n.* A kind of tree; the fork of a tree; *shālung htum—ban*; only used in poetry.

—lung, *v.* To leave off for some time, as child-bearing; *shi kāsha n shāngai ai, māsum māli ning shālung mat ai*, it is three or four years since she had a child.

—lut, *v.* To pick, as the teeth; comp. *na shālut*.

—lai, *v.* (from *lai*, to pass by.) To conduct past a given point; to grant, as a caravan, permission to pass, *hpāga ni hpe hkum hkum mu, shālar dat mu*, do not stop the traders, let them pass; to solemnize a marriage; (lit. to lead the bride across the log placed between rows of elephant grass (*kumba*) sprinkled with the blood of a sacrifice;) *anhte doi ni num shālai na ga ai*; to exceed, to pass, as the proper bounds; *shi garw yat sha di na hpe, shālai nna kāyat ai*.

—lau, *v.* (from *lau*, to turn over.) To stir, as food in cooking; *mam shālau u*; to confuse, disconcert, confound; *nyē a ga hkum shālau e*.

—law, *v.* (from *law*, to be many.) To multiply, increase; *shālaw nba*, *n.* a woman's garment, a skirt; *shālaw htap tsing*, a poetic name for a skirt.

—law, *v.* To meet, see, a tiger or wildcat on a highway, regarded as a bad omen; *hkan shāraw shālaw yang, yawu hkyen hkrum ai da*.

—lawm, *v.* To include, embrace; see *lawm*.

—lawn, *v.* To urge, push forward; see *lawn*; to allow full freedom or liberty; *dai ma hpe shālaw n tawn ai mājaw māsha ga n mādat ai*.

Shālawng, *n.* A thicket, a wood of small extent; *ndang shālawng*, a closely set thicket; *shālit shālawng*, heavy growth or underbrush, as found here and there in a field; *shālit shālawng rar nna hkum māgang*; comp. *shāshawng*.

—**lawt**, *v.* To liberate, set free; see *lawt*.

—**loi**, *adv.* of time. When or then; *shi sa az shāloi*, when he went; *shāloi shanhtē bar wa ma az*, then they returned; *dai shāloi ē*, at that time; comp. *gāloi* and *chyāloi*; *conj.* then, in that case; *dai n lang yang, shāloi ndai lang u*, if you do not carry this, then take that; *shāloi yang*, at that time or moment; straightway; *shāloi hkaujau*, *n.* a fig. term for early rice (*nloi mam*); *shāloi hkaujau myin sai*.

—**lāwi**, *n.* Limes or oranges; see *lāwi* and combinations.

—**man**, *v.* (from *man*, to be used to.) To habituate, accustom, harden, inure.

—**man**, *v.* To bless, to pronounce a benediction; *shāman ai ga*, a blessing, a benediction; comp. *māchyai*.

—**man**, *n.* The small bamboo (nūl-grass) used when divining; see *shāba wawt*; (the bamboo is placed over a slow fire; joint by joint bursts with a loud report, and the hairy fibres on each side of the fracture (*shā-mawn*) are carefully examined, as by these the events are foretold;) *lōmu shāman mādar kāhtan ē, māsu ga hkum tsun, māgow ga hkum lun law; shāman bunggup*, a "pair" of such bamboos; (to carry only one indicates the measuring of a corpse.)

—**mat**, *v.* To lose; to cause to disappear; see *mat*; to squander.

—**mu**, *v.* To blow, as smoke into a rat hole.

—**mu**, *v.* To move, stir; *lāta shāmu u*, move the hand; *shāmu shāmawt*, to move, stir, agitate; to shake, tremble, as the leaves before the wind; *nam lap ni shāmu shāmawt nga az*.

—**mai**, *v.* (from *ma*, to be well.) To cure, to heal; *māchyai shāmar u, gindi shātsai u*, heal the ill, cure the sick.

- Shāmau, *v.* (from *mau*, to wonder.) To astonish, amaze, as a magician with something marvelous; *mandan sara ni māsha hpe chyē shāmau ma az.*
- mawn, *v.* (from *mawn*, to be decorated.) To adorn, decorate, embellish.
- mawn, *n.* The fine hairy fibres thrown out on each side of a slit, as of bursting bamboo (*shāman*.) by which prognostications as to future events are made; coup. *lāgawng*; *shāmawn shāman de ga, lāgawng san de ga.*
- mawng, *v.* (from *mawng*, to fly, as dust.) To stir up, as dust; to spread or occasion promiscuous talk, or reports reflecting on someone's character; *shi ga shāmawng ai num*, a woman causing public comment.
- mawt, *v.* To move, stir; to move or stir something; see *shāmu.*
- māwi, *v.* To be heavy with sleep; *yup shāmāwi ai.*
- myen, *n.* A species of creeper; *Entada pursaetha*; *shāmyen n-ga*, the pod of the creeper, often more than a yard long; *shāmyen tum*, the seeds, often used by children in play; *shāmyen daw ai, v.* to play with the seeds.
- myet, *v.* To lean upon; to confide or trust in; *shāmyet shānat*, to lean, depend upon, as for support or comfort; *māchyr ai ma kānu hta shāmyet nga ai.*
- * —mying, *v.* (from *mying*, a name.) To name, give a name; *hpa amying shāmying na kun?*
- na, *v.* (from *na*, to hear.) To inform, tell, to make known; to communicate, give information; *shi hpe shāna ya u.*
- na, *v.* (from *na*, to be long in time.) To extend in time; to postpone, to delay.
- na, *n.* Night, in opp. to day (*shāni*); *shāna shat*, the evening meal; evening, in opp. to morning; *jāhpawt shāna shāgu shi sa ai.*
- nam, *n.* Ginger; comp. *gai*; *Mu hpe shānam hte ndat na rē ai.*
- nan, *n.* (from *nan*, to light.) A torch; a flambeau; *shānan shit ai*, to split splits, as for a torch.
- nan, *v.* To mix, as salt and red-pepper; comp. *jāhkran.*
- * Shāmyin, *v.* to cleanse; coup of *shākrin.*

- Shānan, *v.* To finish, terminate; see *anan*; to take, to marry, as the mother of an illegitimate child; *shi n-gyi kǎnu hpe la shānan ai.*
- nang, *pron.* We; same as *anhie* or *i hteng*; (Northern usage.)
- nang, *v.* To adhere to, to follow up, stick as to a piece of work; comp. *nang*; *a.* every; mostly; used with nouns of time; *shāni shānang, shāna shānang, shānung shānang,* every day, night and year; comp. *shāgu*; *shānang ru,* *n.* a species of creeper.
- nang, *adv.* Here, there, just where you are; see *nang*; *dai arar shānang nga nga ai,* the things are right here or there; *shānang na wan lo u,* bring fine from where you are; comp. *shānung.*
- nat, *v.* To lean, place, rest or put against; *na a sǎnat shākum ē shānat u,* place your gun against the wall; comp. *shāmyet.*
- nem, *v.* (from *nem*, to be low.) To lower; fig. to humble; *myit shānem,* to repent.
- nen, *n.* A leaf, dish rag or the like, used when lifting a hot dish or pot from off the fire; *di hpe shānen hte htawn u;* *v.* to use the leaf, etc., as described.
- ni, *n.* A day, in opp. to night (*shāna*); comp. *nhtoi*; *shāni shat,* the midday meal; see *ni* and *ninghkawng.*
- ni, *v.* (from *ni*, to be tamed.) To tame, domesticate.
- ni, *v.* (from *ni*, to be near.) To bring, or cause to be near.
- ning, *n.* A year; see *ning*; *shāning htینگai māgup,* every year.
- nu, *v.* To cleave, cling to; to dwell; comp. *nu, chyānu* and *māchyu*; *shānu ai shāra,* a home, a dwelling place.
- nu, *v.* (from *nu*, to be slack, as a rope.) To slacken, relax; fig. to pacify, (relax, lessen the tension of the mind;) to become used to and thus settled and content; *dai numsha myit n shānu hkraw ai.*
- nung, *adv.* There, just or right there (within plain view;) also pron. *shāning*; comp. *shānang*; *u lāngai mi shānung na mākau ē dung nga ai.*
- nung, *v.* To complete, as preparations; mostly used as a coup. of *jāhkum.*

- Shānut, *v.* To be twisted, tangled, snarled; *sumri hte ri shānut mat sai*; *shānut shānaw*, *n.* refuse, sweepings, rubbish, trash; *shānut shānaw ye kau mu*, sweep away the refuse.
- nai, *v.* To simmer, to boil slowly; *n-gu rung nhpang htung, shādu ngut shānai hkut yang, hpaw goi ndung ē māyawu, hpaw lap ningtsing ē shābawu*; comp. *nai*.
- naw, *v.* To force, coerce; *shānaw shāhpaw*, to insist, to be pressing or urgent; *shi ngai hpe shānaw shāhpaw di nna shat jaw ai*; to soften, as a piece of steel; see *naw*.
- nawng, *v.* (from *nawng*, to be pushed.) To pass or go beyond, fixed, intended or proper limits; *shi hpe tam nna*; "Bai wa rit" *ngu ai she, sa shānawng mat wa ai*, he went to call him, but passed on himself; *ngai hkawm shānawng mat wa ngai*, I went further than I intended; *shi ga tsun shānawng ai*, he speaks more than is proper.
- nga, *v.* (from *nga*, to be.) To fulfill, carry into effect, as a promise.
- nga, *v.* (from *nga*, to bend backward.) To intercept, stop and turn back; *hpyen māska ni hpe hkap shānga kau dat mu*, stop and turn back the soldiers.
- ngan, *n.* The month of June; see Gram.; also *pron. sāngan*.
- ngu, *n.* Thatch, ready to put on a roof; comp. *ban du* and *shāngaw*.
- ngun, *v.* To shave; to remove, as a beard; *baw shāngun ai*.
- ngun, *v.* To send, dispatch, as a messenger; comp. *shāgun*; *shāngun ma*, a messenger, a servant; verbal auxiliary with causative force; comp. *shā*; *shi hpe gā-law shāngun u*, cause, make, send or force him to do it; *ma hpe hkum sa shāngun*, prevent the child from going; thus, *dai hpe shāngut u*, or *dai hpe ngut shāngun u*, would be equally correct.
- ngut, *v.* (from *ngut*, to be finished.) To finish, complete; *dai ni amu shāngut u*, finish the work to-day; comp. *shābor*, *shākre*, and *shākyet*.
- ngai, *v.* To bear, bring forth, give birth; comp. *shāprat* and *jinghkai*.

- Shängaw, *adv.* In front; same as *shawng de*; (Northern usage.)
- ngaw, *n.* A poetic name for thatch; *shängaw wunhti*.
- ngawn, *v.* To amuse, comfort; comp. *ngawn* and *shängwi*.
- ngoi, *v.* (from *ngoi*, a sound.) To sound, make a sound or noise; to play, as an instrument; *sumpyi shängoi u*.
- ngwi, *v.* (from *ngwi*, to be gentle.) To amuse or comfort; *shängwi shängawn*, to amuse, entertain, divert, beguile; *shängwi shäpyaw*, to entertain; to comfort, console, solace, encourage; *shängwi shäpyaw ai ga*, words of comfort, etc.; *yawn hkyen hkrum ai ni hpe shängwi shäpyaw mu*.
- nya, *v.* To soften; see *nya*.
- nyen, *v.* To force, take by force; to coerce; see *nyen*; comp. *kāshun*; *shānyen la*, same.
- pa, *v.* To extend, as a cobra its hood; see *pa*; *lapu du shāpa ai*; to expand; to flatten, as anything naturally round.
- pan, *v.* (from *pan*, to be mature.) To bring up, as a child; *shākung shāpan*, to develop, as the intellectual faculties.
- pung, *n.* A green bamboo in which food is prepared; (Hkauri;) see *pung*.
- paw, *v.* (from *paw*, to appear.) To spread, or facilitate the spreading of, as news.
- pawng, *n.* A pimple or boil on the sole of the foot; also *pron.* *shāprawng*.
- pawt, *n.* A kind of malignant nat, causing sores or ulcers in the face; comp. *gawsa*; a swelling or sore caused by the nat; *shāpawt kāwa ai mājaw u di hte toi kau mu*.
- poi, *v.* To scatter to the wind; see *poi*.
- pra, *v.* (from *pra*, to be pure.) To cleanse, purify; *shāhyoi shāpra*, to purify, to sanctify
- prat, *v.* (from *prat*, age.) To beget, procreate, generate; *shāprat shālat*, to beget; to bear, give birth; comp. *shāngar*: *dar yan kāsha law law shāprat shālat ma ai*.
- pre, *v.* (from *pre*, to be alike.) To harmonize; to equalize.

- Shāpre, *n.* A leguminous plant of any kind; beans, peas, by some *shāpre*, are confined to climbing beans, etc., while non-climbers are called *lāsī*; comp. *naw* and combinations.
- preng, *n.* A bean; a pea; see *preng*; (Hkauri;) same as *shāpre*.
- pri, *v.* To smooth, polish; see *pri*.
- prut, *v.* To boil, cause to boil and bubble; see *prut*; to blurt out; *ga shāprut ai wa*, *n.* a talker, a humorist, a wag.
- prai, *v.* To efface, erase; see *prai*.
- praw, *v.* To bring out; to exhume; to give, contribute, as to a subscription; *shi hpa n shāpraw hkraw ai*, he does not care to contribute; *shāpraw shādan*, to explain, interpret, elucidate, as the meaning of a statement.
- prawn, *v.* To revive, reanimate; see *prawn*.
- prawng, *n.* A boil or pimple, on the sole of the foot; also *pron. shāpawng* or *sāprawng*.
- pyan, *v.* (from *pyan*, to unfold.) To unroll, unfold, expand; to disclose, reveal.
- pyen, *v.* (from *pyen*, to fly.) To release, as a bird, caught in a trap; to throw away, as worthless things; to drive out, expel.
- pyik, *v.* (from *pyik*, to be obstructed.) To close, stop up, as an opening.
- pyaw, *v.* To boil; see *pyaw*.
- pyaw, *v.* (from *pyaw*, to be happy.) To amuse; to make happy; to comfort; see *shāngwi*.
- ra, *n.* A place; *wora shāra de sa n*, go to that place; comp. *yang* and *ra*, in such combinations, as *naura*, *tup ra*, and *nat ra*; an occasion, a subject matter; also used as a verbal auxiliary; *tsun shāra n nga*, there is no occasion for talking; *dai lam hkrap shāra n nga ai*, here is no cause for crying.
- ra, *v.* (from *ra*, to be even.) To make even, smooth; to level.
- ra, *v.* (from *ra*, to be at fault.) To blame; same as *māra shāgun ai*.

- Shāra**, *v.* To make a noise, as when walking among dry leaves; to shake the floor, or the like, as when walking; *hkum shāra mu, yat yat sha hkawm mu*, don't shake (the house), walk gently.
- ra**, *n.* A variety of gibbon; see *lagang*.
- ram**, *v.* (from *ram*, to be moderate.) To moderate; to measure, dose out, as medicine; *tsi hpe shāram nna lu u; shāram yu*, to consider, deliberate.
- ram**, *n.* An otter; coup. *mājoi*.
- ran**, *v.* (from *ran*, to be apart.) To place or put apart.
- ran**, *n.* Wisdom; *shāran summawn*, same; only used as a coup. of *hpaji*; *hpaji shārin de ga, shāran summawn achyin di ga*.
- rang**, *v.* To bear, endure; to show patience, resignation; to persist; comp. *shākut*; *loi mi naw shārang mu*, bear it (or hold out) a little longer.
- rat**, *v.* To ring, as a hand-bell; *dingsi shārat u*; to shake, and thus rattle, as dice, or a rattle-box; *n.* a rattle, and thus a rumour, report; *ngai nau wa a shārat n na ya myit ni?* have you heard no rumour regarding my brother?
- re**, *n.* A hero; thus a leader, a captain, as on the war-path; *hpyen shāre shāgan n grau wa ma ai*.
- re**, *n.* Battens used for a roof; *shāre re ai*, or *rim ai*, to tie or nail, as battens or scantling.
- re**, *n.* Stocks; comp. *shāren*.
- rem**, *n.* The tie-beams of a roof; *shārem daw*, the posts supporting the tie-beams, or the wall-plates.
- ren**, *v.* To keep, confine in stocks; *lägu ai wa hpe shāre hta e shāren u*.
- ren**, *v.* (from *ren*, to be apart.) To lengthen, let out, as a rope, or a strap; opp. to *shāgyin*.
- reng**, *v.* (from *reng*, to be choice.) To show pride; to put on airs; to be haughty and insolent; *dai wa gaw shi a hkum hpe grai shāreng ai*; to adorn, beautify, as a house; *dai nia shāreng mā nu ai*.
- ri**, *n.* An old overgrown paddy field; *yi kau ai hpang shāri tai wa ai; shāri maumawn*, same as *shāri*.

- Shāri**, *v.* To cut in slices, as fruit; *n.* a slice; *namsi shāri mi jaw e; shāri shāran*, to slice, cutting up and down, not across; to be in disorder, see *hkāri kāran*.
- ri**, *v.* To remember (with fear,) as punishment, a warning, a sad experience, or the like; comp. *ri* and *shārin*; *māning na māchyi az gaw ya du hkra shāri nngai*, I still have the experience of last year's illness; to warn, as by punishment, to teach by experience; *lagu ai wa hpe shāri dat u*, give the thief a warning (teach him a lesson,) and let him go; *daz wa shāri tim' n shāri chyē ai*, we have warned (punished) him, but he does not know how to take a warning; *shāri shārat*, *n.* unpleasant experiences, troubles of various kinds, hardships; *dai ning ngai shāri shārat law law hkrum nngai law*, this year I have had hardships enough.
- ri**, *n.* A variety of roselle; the red sorrel.
- rim**, *v.* (from *rim*, to catch.) To frighten; to feign, as though ready to strike; comp. *ahkrim*; *ngai shi hpe a shārim nngai*.
- rin**, *v.* (from *rin*, to grind.) To teach, instruct; to punish, chastise, as a child; *shārin ya*, to instruct, *shārin la*, to learn; *sāra ni shārin ya, ma ni shārin la ma ai*, the teachers teach, the pupils learn (receive instruction); *shārin achyin*, to teach, see parts; *shārin shāga*, to teach, preach, give public instruction.
- ring**, *v.* (from *ring*, to prosper.) To prosper, multiply.
- ru**, *n.* A mole; animals of the genus *Talpa*; a bamboo rat; comp. *ru* and combinations; see *wunbu*.
- ru**, *v.* (from *ru*, to be difficult.) To afflict, trouble, to render difficult; *shāru shāyak*, *n.* trouble, difficulties, hardships; see parts.
- run**, *v.* (from *run*, to be demolished.) To demolish, tear down, as an old house; *dai nta hpe shārun kau mu*; to put off, lay aside, get rid of; *chyinghta hkagrāwi shārun u law*; to strip, as a tree of its fruit; *namsi hkum shārun kau mu*; *shārun shābya*, destruction; see parts.
- rung**, *v.* To mourn; *shārun shāyawt*, to wail, lament; to moan; to grieve over; *kānu si mat ai mājaw shi shārun shāyawt rai nga*.

- Shārung, *n.* A marriage dowry; *shārung shākan*, the presents given by the bride's parents to the bridegroom's; opp. to *hpaji hpāga*.
- rut, *n.* A land-slide; *shārut ga—gyi—ru*, *v.* to cave, slide, as a river bank, or a mountain side; see parts, and comp. *zingrut*.
- rai, *v.* To clear the throat; *māyu shārai ai*.
- rai, *v.* (from *rai*, to be.) To consider, deliberate; to get ready, make preparations; to effectuate, take action; comp. *shābyin*; *ngui naw shārai la n ga, naw hkring ga*.
- rau, *v.* (from *rau*, to follow.) To imitate, to learn, as by observation; *shārau ai mvit*, an imitative and retentive mind; *shi ndup hpaji hkan shārau la sa*.
- raw, *n.* A jungle-fire; wild-fire; *shāraw hkrū*, *v.* to burn, as a jungle.
- raw, *n.* Battens or scantlings, used to support a wall; *shāraw shākap ai*, *v.* to place the timbers.
- raw, *n.* A tiger; comp. *rawng* and combinations; *shāraw nba*, the Bengal tiger; *shāraw nlawng*, a man-eater; see *nlawng*; *shāraw gawk—grut—nga—nyen* and *nyau*, see parts.
- rawn, *v.* To place a corpse in state; see *mang shārawn*.
- rawng, *v.* To like, take pleasure in; to relish; comp. *awng shārawng*; *dai ma hpe ngai grai shārawng nngai*.
- rawng, *v.* (from *rawng*, to contain.) To infuse; to arouse, excite, as to anger; *ga law na hkum shārawng*, do not stir up a quarrel.
- rawng, *n.* A tiger; (Hkauri;) see *shāraw*.
- rawt, *v.* (from *rawt*, to rise.) To raise, lift up, elevate; to advance; *kātau ni hpe shārawt mu*, raise the fallen.
- roi, *n.* Proper name; the eight born male child; *Ma Hka a hpang ē Shāroi*.
- sat, *v.* To step; see *sāsat*.
- shawn, *v.* To conduct, lead in or through; see *shawn*.
- shawng, *n.* A thicket; rhythmic coup. of *shālawng*.
- ta, *adv.* Who knows? a shortened form of *she*, but, and the interrogative *ta*; *kam shāta (she ta?)* well, who knows?

Shāta, *n.* The moon; see *ta*, and combinations; a lunar month; comp. (*lun*) *shāta lai*, the time of the full moon, or the time in the evening when the moon rises; *shāta praw*, *v.* to wax, as the moon; *n.* the new moon, time of the new moon; *shāta māhkaww*, *n.* the fairy of the moon; *shāta māhkaww shāge ai*, a kind of spiritualistic seance in which the "maid" of the moon is summoned to reveal the future of those present; *shāta shu māyu*, an eclipse of the moon; see *jan shu māyu*; *shāta shāgawng*, *n.* full moon; *v.* to be full, as the moon; *shāta wang*, the "ring" around the moon; see parts.

—**tan**, *v.* To slander, revile, vilify, defame; *shī ngar hpe shātan ai*, he is slandering me; *shāran nhkan*, slander, contumely, reproach, shame; *shātan nhkan hkrum ai*, to be slandered, etc.

—**te**, *adv.* This little; see *nte*; *shāte sha ngar n la na*.

—**ten**, *n.* Time; see *ten* and *aten*; *shāten du sar*, the time has come.

—**teng**, *v.* (from *teng*, to be true.) To verify, confirm, corroborate.

—**tep**, *v.* To be grave, sober, serious, sombre, solemn; *num nnan shātep ai*.

—**tin**, *v.* (from *tin*, to be urgent.) To urge; to make pressure to bear; to hasten.

—**tin**, *n.* The buttocks; coup. of *mardang*.

—**tu**, *v.* (from *tu*, to be light.) To light, as a lamp; *pyengdin shātu u*; to polish, blanch, or whiten.

—**tu**, *v.* To joke, jest, trifle with; *shātu shākra*, same; *n.* a joke, jest, witticism; *shātu shākra ga hpe shī pawt wa ai*.

—**tu**, *v.* To crowd out; to corner; to shut in, coop or pen, as an animal; *nga ni hpe ulawng è gawt shātu da mu*.

—**tum**, *v.* To squander, as time; see *tum* and *hkātum*.

—**tun**, *v.* (from *tun*, to melt.) To melt, liquefy, dissolve, as chemicals; to brew, draw, as liquor; *chyāru tsing shātun mu*.

—**tung**, *n.* A worm, borer, caterpillar; (Hkauri;) see *tung*.

—**tung**, *n.* A spear, as a part of a wedding present to the bridegroom's family; *shātung ri*, same.

- Shātup, *v.* (from *tup*, to be complete.) To fulfill; to carry into effect; to obey, as an order, to keep, as the law, to observe, as religious functions.
- tut, *v.* To raise, as flowers; to grow, as a beard, hair, or the like; *shi n-gup nmun shātut ai.*
- tai, *v.* (from *tai*, to become.) To effectuate; to accomplish, make, produce; *shi mägri hpe gumhpraw shätai ai.*
- tai, *v.* To place, support on a block, as when splitting wood; *hpuntawng hta shätai nna kähntam u.*
- tawm, *v.* To finish, as a harvest; see *tawm.*
- tawn, *v.* To blunt, dull, as an edge-tool; see *tawn.*
- tawng, *v.* To resolve, determine, conclude; see *tawng*; *na nga dut na myit shätawng nu ni?* have you concluded to sell your ox.
- tawt, *v.* (from *tawt*, to force over.) To throw, as a stone over a house; *an nlung kábai shätawt jawng ga.*
- tāwi, *n.* A kind of tree.
- tsam, *v.* (from *tsam*, force.) To incite, urge on, spur on; *ngai shätsam ai mājaw shanktē gälaw ma ai.*
- tsan, *v.* (from *tsan*, to be far.) To lengthen, as a road; to remove, as anything undesirable; to kill.
- tsang, *v.* (from *tsang*, to be troubled.) To trouble, annoy; *shāru shätsang, n.* trouble, anxiety, vexation.
- tsim, *v.* (from *tsim*, to settle.) To finish, conclude, as the ceremonies of a funeral; also pron. *sätsim.*
- tsit, *v.* To make green; see *tsit*; to enamel, as with green enamel.
- tsup, *v.* To complete; see *tsup.*
- tsai, *v.* To cleanse, purify; see *tsai.*
- tsaw, *v.* (from *tsaw*, to be high.) To heighten, to raise, elevate; comp. *shārawt.*
- tsawm, *v.* (from *tsawm*, to be beautiful.) To adorn, beautify, embellish; comp. *shāpra.*
- htawng, *n.* A birthday feast; see *jāhtaw.*
- vi, *n.* A female; see *shāyi.*
- wa, *v.* (from *wa*, to repay.) To fine, impose a fine; to mulct; comp. *lätsaw* and *gälaw ai ja: lägu ai wa hpe shāwa mu.* fine the thief.

Shāwa *n.* An assembly, a congregation; *a.* public, common; comp. *pāwa* and *tawa*; *shāwa hpawng*, a public gathering; *shāwa hka*, a public well; see *sinwa*; *shāwa num*, a harlot; *shāwa gālāw*, to do, as communal work, to take part, as the whole community; *shāwa lāhkawn ai*, to collect, as taxes or public money; *shāwa nang*, a kind of much valued beads.

—wan, *v.* To do piecemeal; to do in patches; to leave out, as part of a story; *ga tsun yang n ma ai sha shāwan da ai*.

—wan, *v.* To purify, cleanse; coup. of *shāsan* or *jāsan*.

*Ngai Hkringwa li hpungnang ē shāwan de ga,
San hpungsang shāsan de ga.*

—wang, *v.* (from *wang*, to be inclosed.) To inclose, shut in, fence in; to surround, encompass; comp. *shāgrup*; *dar nga hpe sumri hte shāwang la nna du hta graw di mu*.

—wang, *v.* To be all-including; *a.* comprehensive; *n.* mind, intellect; mostly used in religious poetry as a coup. of *amyit*; *Shāwang amyit n mu*, *Sindai māsin n us*.

—wang, *n.* A kind of striped snake; also called *kang shāwang*.

—wun, *n.* A species of quail; *shāwun u*.

—wun, *n.* A cowry; *shāwun taw*, *v.* to play with cowries; *n.* a game resembling backgammon played with cowries.

--wung, *v.* To take shelter, cover; *n.* a shelter; see *shing-byi*; *a.* sheltering.

*Yaw nam shāta ē, jali la ni a shāwung lungpu rai,
Wa lang htawngga shāta na shāmyet tsawm hpun nu tai.*

—waw, *v.* (from *waw*, to be floating;) To float.

—waw, *v.* (from *waw*, to perforate.) To be despondent; to have lost heart; *myit shāwaw wawt ai*, to despond, despair; *kanu kāwa ni si mat ai mājaw myit shāwaw wawt da wu ai*.

--wawm, *v.* To raise, as dough, from yeast or leaven; to be leavened; see *wawm*.

—woi, *adv* Formerly, in times past; *shāwoi gaw nga ai, ya gaw n nga ai*, formerly there was, now there is not;

***Shāwawn**, *v.* coup. of *shābawn*.

shāwoi na hte māren, as in times gone by, according to ancient custom; *shāwoi na hking hte māren hkan gālaw mu*.

Shāya, *n.* A kind of herb; *shāya si—ru*, see parts.

—ya, *v.* (from *ya*, to give.) To suspend; to let down, as a rope into a well; *sumri shāya ya e*.

—yan, *n.* A kind of tannin tree.

—yam, *v.* (from *yam*, to be enslaved.) To enslave; to become accustomed to; (Hkauri); comp. *shāman*.

—yan, *v.* To hurry; comp. *dumhpran*; to take in, as a side-show, to visit, as on the way; *gat de sa yang tsadek hku shāyan nna laika hang da u yaw*, when you go to the bazaar, go by the post-office and mail this letter; *bai wa yang, nyē nta de shāyan wa rit*, on your return pay me a visit.

—yan, *v.* To let out, as a flock of sheep from an inclosure; see *yan*; *ulawng hta na nga ni hpe hpaw shāyan dat mu*.

—yap, *v.* To prepare, as curry; *namlap shāyap sha ga*.

—yet, *v.* To diminish; to send away, take out, as some from a crowd; *māsha nau law ai nkau mi shāyet kau mu*.

—yi, *n.* A female; *shāyi sha*, a daughter; comp. *yi*, and *shādang*; Hkauri, *shāvi*.

—yit, *n.* A hot mineral spring; also *pron. shāit*; *shāyit hka gaw kāhtet nna jum shum ai*; *dingbawn shāyit*, same.

—yu, *n.* The eel, or pipe-fish; *nga shāyu*.

—yu, *v.* To soothe, as a child; *ma hpe shāyu u*.

—yu, *v.* (from *yu*, to descend.) To put down, as a load; to let down.

—yu, *n.* The pierardia fruit; the *Heritiera attenuata*.

—yu, *n.* The hip-joint

—yun, *v.* To lose; comp. *kāyun*; opp. to *shālan*.

—yut, *v.* To be apathetic, indifferent; *mānang hte māren tam ti mung, n /u hkraw ai mājaw myit shāyut ni ai*.

—yaw, *v.* To grow weaker; comp. *yaw*; to weaken, to take down, as an overbearing person.

—yawm, *v.* To diminish, lessen; see *yawm*.

—yawn, *v.* To point, as a gun, at someone; see *yawn*; *nang de sānat hkum shāyawn*.

Shāyawn, *v.* To slacken, as a rope; see *yawn*.

—yawng, *v.* (from *yawng*, to be floating.) To float, as a raft; *ngau shāyawng u*.

—yawt, *v.* To mourn, to lament; to bemoan, bewail; comp. *shārung*.

—za, *v.* To destroy, as one's own work; see *singtsa*.

—zai, *v.* (from *zai*, to be wild.) To allow, as a dog to run, or become wild.

—zau, *n.* Food, provision, as for a journey; see *sāzau*.

T.

The twenty-fifth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; when initial it has almost a dt sound, when final t, as in English.

Ta, *n.* A month; see *shāta*; *ya na ta*, the coming month; a season; *kāshung ta*, the cold season; *nlum ta*, the hot months; see also *lānam ta*, *māyu ta*, *māngai ta*, *nmūt ta* and *htingra ta*.

Ta, *v.* To lick; see *māta*.

Ta, *v.* To build a house; derv. *nta*; to use, occupy, a cave, a shed or the like, as a dwelling-place; *shi lungpu hpe nta ta*.

Ta, Verbal interrogative, used in reference to perfectly unknown subjects; see Gram., and comp. *i*, *ka*, *ni* and *ma*; *hpa gālaw n ta?* what are you doing? *na myi hpa byin lit ta?* what has happened to your eye?

Ta, *v.* To be left, placed, and thus remaining; derv. *lāta*; comp. *da*; *wa shat sha nga ta sai*, I left father eating, or waiting for his meal; *a*, permanent, same, identical; pure, unmixed; *dai mākkrai myi na ta naw rai nga ai*, this is the same old bridge; *dai lākan ja ta rai nga ai*, this bracelet is pure gold; *myit myi na ta*, the natural mind.

—bu, *n.* A kind of very durable Chinese cloth.

—mya, *n.* The food eaten by a bride and bridegroom; (Hkauri;) *Jinghpaw, hkaw hkaw shat*.

—nam, *n.* A severe and persistent cold; comp. *waw; hkringwawm tanam kājam ai law*.

Tawa, *n.* Existence; *n-gawn tawa*, *a.* universal; see parts and comp. *shawa*; *tawa e lu ai hka*, a spring used by everybody.

Tak, *v.* To be small; *adv.* small, minutely; see *chyak*.

Tak, *v.* To guess, conjecture, to form, as opinions at random; comp. *htai* and *tau*; *dai gumhpraw gade re ai tak yu u*.

Tam, *v.* To seek, look for, search for; to hunt, as game; to be looking, as for work; comp. *bram*, *sawk* and *shi*; *mu hkra tam u*, seek till you find it; *nga ni sa tam mu*.

Tan, *n.* A division; a class, a standard; Bur. ၵၢ်; comp. *ban*.

Tan, *v.* To be ready; (Shan;) comp. *jin* and *rau*; *ngai gdrai n tan nngai, tan yang sa na*.

Tan, *v.* To be effective as a medicine, narcotic herbs, or the like; *ru tan yang nga si ai*, if the herb is effective the fish will die; *tsi n tan ai majaw nma n mai hkraw ai*.

Tang, *v.* To pawn; to mortgage; *gumhpraw n lu ai majaw shi bau tang da nu ai*.

Tang, *v.* To be strong and thus immovable, as a structure; only used as a rhythmic coup. of *ngang* or *hkaung*.

Matsaw hkraigung ngang n ngang,

Ntsang hkraiwa tang n tang sa yu mu law.

Tang, *v.* To be straight; *adv.* straight, right; comp. *ang* and Bur. ၵၢ်; *lahka tang*, straight overhead, in the zenith; in the highest; *lamu lahta tang de*, in the highest heavens; *nda tang*, right across; *hpun lam e nda tang taw nga ai*.

Tang, *v.* To be shallow, not deep; opp. to *sung*; comp. *rai, hka tang ai hku rap mu*.

Tang, *n.* Proper name; the fifth born male child; may also be named *Gun* or *Tang Gun*.

Tang, *n.* A way, a road; an antecedent, a cause; Shan ၵၢ်.

—byin, *n.* Complaints, ailments; disease; Shan ၵၢ်ၵၢ်; comp. *maubyin*; *kahlet ga tangbyin sawng ai*.

- Tangdai, *n.* The time or hour, as of death; the appointed hour; *nyè a tangdar sha n du du gaw n si na nngai*, I will not die before my time comes.
- gyin, *n.* Food; see *jārit*.
- kaw, *n.* A species of large black ant; also called *git na tang*.
- kyin, *n.* (from *kyin*, to be pressing.) Hardships, trouble, misery; opp. to *tangpyaw*; *tangkyin kādup*, *v.* to experience, as hardships.
- krang, *n.* An umbel; (Hkauri;) see *shingkyang*.
- hkak, *v.* To be intimate with; *n.* intimacy.
- lem, *n.* Business capacity; comp. *lem*; ability, as in trade, building, or the like; *tanglem gat ai wa*, a sharp keen business man; a "sharper."
- lawt *n.* (from *lawt*, to escape.) An escape, flight, unexpected departure; *tanglawt tam*, *v.* to seek, as a means of escape.
- pyaw, *n.* (from *pyaw*, to be happy.) Pleasure, enjoyment; cause for joy or gratification; *tangpyaw tam yang*, *tangkyin kādup*, seeking pleasure he found misery.
- sum, *n.* (from *sum*, to lose.) Loss, failure, defeat; *hpāga ga yang, gālor mung tangsum hkrum nngai*.
- Tap, *v.* To call, to cry; comp. *shāga* and *reng*.
- tap, *v.* To prate; to jabber; to gabble; *nang tap tap naw nga nga n ni?* are you still jabbering.
- Tap, *adv.* Also, although, even; *ngai tap n rai yang me a shādu ai gaw*, although it is not I, I am blamed; *na a pālawng tap n tsawm yang, mat yang mat gaw*.
- Tat, *v.* To drop, let fall; comp. *dat*.
- Te, *v.* To be sent, driven, propelled, as a projectile; derv. *dingte*; *nlung kāyat te dat u*, hit the stone and send it "flying"; *ma hpe lāhtum te kau u*.
- Te, *n.* A ridge of earth, as in a paddy field; Shan 𑜀𑜂𑜆𑜨.
- na, *n.* A terrace, as of a paddy field; *tena galaw*, *v.* to terrace, as a field on a hill-side.
- nām, *v.* A species of herb.
- Te te, *n.* A variety of mina; *te te u*.
- Tek, *v.* To fill, as a tooth; to stud, as with nails; *shi wa hta ja tek ai*, his tooth is filled with gold; *ulawng htinggrang hta hpri tek mu*.

Tek, *v.* To guard, as a prisoner; to follow on the sly, as a spy; to tame, domesticate, as by rigid confinement; *shanhtē dai lāgu wa hpe tek da mu ai.*

Tek, *v.* To be small, minute; deriv. *atek*; comp. *tak, tek mī, n.* a pinch, as of tobacco, opium or the like; *tek kāra*, the bowl, as of an opium pipe; *tek kāra hta ka-ni tek mī bang u.*

—tek, *a.* Small, diminutive, minute.

Tem, *v.* To be closely shut, as the lips; *dai wa nten tem rē ai*; to be taciturn, silent, reserved.

—si, *v.* To be sober, calm, serious; see parts; *shi tem si rai nna a nga nga ai.*

Ten, *n.* Time; deriv. *aten, gāten, shāten*; comp. *ahkying, ya ten*, the present time; *yup ten, sha ten, rawt ten dum mu*, remember the time for sleeping, eating and rising? *gāra ten du n ta?* at what time (when) did you come.

Ten, *v.* To pursue; comp. *shāden; dāmya ni hpe dep hkra hkan ten mu.*

Ten, *n.* The esoteric part, as of magic, jugglery, swordsmanship or the like, only known to the initiated; *hkyen shārin yang ten mung lawm ai.*

Teng, *v.* To throw; see *te* and *nteng*.

Teng, *v.* To call, as a deer; comp. *kang*.

Teng, *v.* To be spotted; deriv. *ateng*.

—teng, *a.* Spotted; comp. *pang pang; rawng gawk teng teng pang pang rē ai.*

Teng, *v.* To be true, honest, upright; comp. *ding* and *man*; deriv. *ateng* and *shāteng*; to be correct, accurate; *shi tsun ai ga teng ngu lu ai.*

—man, *a.* True, honest; comp. *ding man; teng man ai amu*, honest work; *teng man ai hku tsun u.*

—teng, *adv.* Truly, honestly; in an upright, exemplary, truthful manner; comp. *man man; ga teng teng tsun u.*

—tawk, *adv.* In line with, straight ahead of; comp. *taw-tap* and *dingtawk*; *nang ngai hte teng tawk ē tsap mu.*

Tep, *v.* To pinch; to be pinched; deriv. *mātep*.

—tep, *adv.* In a pinching manner.

Ti, Adversative conj. but; comp. *rai ti*, and see Gram.

Ti mung, *conj.* But, however; *ngai jaw ti mung n la ai*, I give, but he does not take it.

—rum, *conj.* But, however, but but; *ti rum ti ra*, but but, but or if; *ti rum ti ra, num ma ga dāra*, but and if, woman's and childrens' talk.

Ti, *n.* A mushroom; see *māti*.

—chyang, *n.* A species of black mushroom.

—hpra, *n.* A species of mushroom.

Ti-nang, Reflexive *pron.* himself, yourself, herself, itself, his own; each; see Gram.; *ti-nang dai*, same; *ti-nang dai dau, lupseng gārap gārau*, let each dry (things) at his own fire-place; *ti-nang mähkam hta ti-nang lu ai*, he is caught (himself) in his own trap; *ti-nang hkum hpe hkum shāgrau*, do not exalt yourself.

Tik, *v.* To be intense, strained, on the point of snapping; comp. *dik*.

—hprut, *adv.* With a snap; clear off; right through; *sumri tik hprut vai mat sai*.

—sha, *adv.* Almost, nearly; *shi ngai hpe kahtam ai sat sha rē ai*, he almost cut me; *shi di hkrat na tik sha vai sai*.

—tik, *adv.* Intently; in an earnest, fixed manner; *ngai sa na tik tik myit se ai*, I am intent upon going; *shi n hkraw, tik tik rē ai*.

Tim, *conj.* But; shortened form of *ti mung*; should be written *tim'*.

Tin, *v.* To be dwarfish; comp. *din*, to be oval; deriv. *atin*.

—tin, *a.* Dwarfish, stunted, undersized; *tin tin bu bu*, same; see parts; *tin tin bu bu rē ai ma*.

Tin, *v.* To be urgent, pressing; in a hurry; *hkum tin u*, be not urgent; *a.* hasty, precipitate.

—shāpun, *adv.* Hastily, urgently, showing passion or impatience; *ga tsun yang tin shāpun hkum nga*.

—tin, *adv.* Hastily, hurriedly; *tin tin gālau mu, tin tin shādu mu*.

Tinang, *pron.* Himself, etc., see *ti-nang*.

Ting, *v.* To be firm, immovable; comp. *tang*; coup. of *hkang*.

Ting, *v.* To congest; see *kāting* and *sai ting*.

- Ting**, *v.* To be complete; *a.* all, the whole; *hkun ting*, the whole body; *mung ting*, the whole country; *nta ting*, the whole house; *dai ning ting*, this whole year; *māre ting tam mu*.
- di**, *v.* To complete; collect into one; also used adverbially; *dai mahkra ting di sha u*.
- Ting**, *v.* To plant, as highland paddy; comp. *ban, gat, hkai* and *mam ting*. The planter dibbles away with a small hoe throwing in a few grains as he goes.
- chye**, *n.* A small hoe or dibble used in paddy planting.
- gaw**, *n.* A small hoe; also pron. *dinghkaw*.
- kaw**, *n.* A dibble; same as *tingchye*.
- Ting**, A general preformative; comp. *ding*; often pron. *chying*.
- gu**, *n.* The spring, as of a trap; comp. *dinggu*.
- gaw**, *n.* The fan palm.
- gren**, *a.* Rough; same as *dinggren*.
- gyi**, *a.* Curled, kinked; same as *māgyi*.
- ja**, *n.* Great; see *tingnu*.
- jat**, *n.* (from *jat*, to increase.) A nest, as for a setting hen; see *njat*.
- ku**, *a.* Bent; see *ku* and *dinggu*.
- kun**, *v.* To be bent, as a bamboo; *tingkun hkawm*, to crawl, as a caterpillar, a leech or the like; also pron. *htingkun*.
- nu**, *a.* Great, glorious; *tingnu tingja*, same.
- nyang**, *n.* A low stool; *ri tingnyang*, same; used especially by priests while officiating.
- pau**, *n.* A low long hill; coup. of *mārawn*; comp. *chyingpau*.
- ra**, *n.* A yak's tail or the like coloured red, used as an ornament with pack-mules; (Chinese.)
- rat**, *n.* A species of fern.
- rat**, *n.* A pipe, tube, made of rattan; *chyāru yam hta tingrat jung mu*; comp. *chyingrat*.
- ru**, *n.* A species of creeper.
- raw**, *n.* A fish-trap; same as *chyingraw*.
- rawng**, *n.* A lime-rod or lime-twigg used in catching birds.

Tingroi, *n.* A species of oak.

—sa, *a.* Old; see *dingsa*; *tingsa ninghkaw*, the old sun.

—san, *n.* The ordinary Kachin bag or haversack; comp. *nhpye* and *htung*; *tingsan hpye*, *v.* to wear a bag.

—se, *n.* A stringed instrument of any kind; a violin, harp, or the like; *tingse dum*, *v.* to play, as a fiddle; to thrum.

—sen, *a.* Pointed; see *māsen*.

—si, *n.* A species of burdock.

—tsi, *adv.* With difficulty; *tingtsi sha du lu nngai*, it was only with (great) difficulty or effort that I could come; *tingtsi tingman sha*, only with (great) effort, difficulty or persistence; *dai gumhpraw hpe tingtsi tingman sha lu la we ai*.

Tit, *v.* To be distended, inflated, swelled; see *kan tit* and *zaw*.

—tit *a.* Distended, bulging, swelled; comp. *bawng bawng*; *ting an tit tit rē ai*, *hpa gun a ta?*

Tu, *v.* To sprout and grow, as a plant; derv. *chyātu*; comp. *kāba wa*; *dai nampan n tu hkraw ai*; to grow, as a limb of the body; *shi na tu ti mung n na lu ai*, he has (is growing) ears, but cannot hear; *tādi tu ai wa n chyē mānam ai*.

Tu, *v.* To be shining; to emit light; derv. *ātu*; comp. *shātu*; *wan tu nga ai*, the light is burning bright.

—ala, *a.* Bright, shining, dazzling; see parts.

Tu, *n.* A word; shortened form of *sumtu*.

Tu, *v.* To rise, as a river; comp. *tung*; Bur. ၵံး.

Tu, *n.* Proper name; the fourth male child; also called

Lum, Tu Lum or *Tu Gawng*.

Tu, *v.* To be short; derv. *ntu*, *n.* shortness; Bur. ၵံး.

Tū, *n.* The porcupine; see *du*.

Tuk, *n.* Poison, venom, as of snakes or insects; comp. *gung*.

—htawk, *v.* To administer, as an antidote for animal poison; *tuk htawk ai tsi*, medicine, as for snake bites, scorpion stings, or the like.

Tum, *n.* The seed, kernel, or stone, as of fruit; *chying-hkrang tum*, mustard seed; *chyāran tum*, a chestnut

kernel; *singwum tum*, a peach-stone; a nut, the kernel as of grain.

Tum, *v.* To be stumped; see *latum*; fig. to be squandered, as time.

—**tum**, *a.* Stumped; *lāgaw tum tum*, stump legs; a club-foot, or a person with an amputated leg.

Tun, *v.* To dissolve, melt, as snow, or chemicals; comp. *byawng* and *shātun*; *jum tun mat sai*, the salt has dissolved, turned into brine; *hkyen bum tun ai mājaw hka tung wa ai*.

Tung, *v.* To rise, swell, as a river; comp. *tu*; *mārang htu ai mājaw hka tung wa ai*.

Tung, *v.* To sink; to be sunk and thus lost; *adv.* all, completely, entirely, clear down; *shi hka de tung lup rai mat wa sai*, he sank clear to the (bottom) of the river; *shi mahkra tung ya kau sai*, he gave all completely away; *shanktē yi de hkrar tung rai mā sai*; comp. *ting* and *tawm*.

Tung, *n.* An aunt; a mother's elder sister, or an uncle's (*kāwa di a*) wife; comp. *kātung*; *nu a kāna tung*.

Tung, *n.* A worm, especially a borer; deriv. *utung*; comp. *shingtai*.

—**tai**, *n.* A worm, borer, caterpillar; (Hkauri;) *hpun chya-hkraw hta tungtai shang ai*.

Tup, *v.* To be even, equal; to be true, complete; to come true; comp. *shātup*; *shi a ga tup sai*, his words came true; *a.* all, the whole, applied to time; comp. *ting* and see Gram.; *shānz shāna tup*, all day and night; *shāning tup*, the whole year; *prat tup ē*, throughout the (whole) age.

—**di**, *v.* To make, as of equal, size; *ngau tup di daw u*, cut the timber of equal size,—or even; to close, as the mouth.

—**tup**, *a.* All, whole; also used adverbially; *ga tup tup tsun u*, speak the whole (truth lit.) word.

Tut, *v.* To be joined, bound or tied together; deriv. *mātut*; *shan a myit tut rai mā sar*; *adv.* always, ever; comp. *tup* and *ting*.

—**nawng**, *adv.* Always, perpetually, throughout all time; see parts; *shi nang ē tut nawng a nga nga ai*.

- Tut tut, *adv.* Always, for ever; *shi dai lam tut tut a gälaw nga ai*, he always did it this way.
- Tut, *n.* A scalaria shell; comp. *hkoï*, and *atut*.
—dum, *v.* To blow the shell.
- Tai, *v.* To become; comp. *nga*, *byin* and *rai*; *shingtai gaw pälam la tai ai*, the caterpillar becomes a butterfly; *shi tai ngu yang tai, byin ngu yang byin*.
—wa, *v.* To become; see parts.
- Tai, *v.* To be single; deriv. *atar* and *shingtai*; *adv.* an only, an odd, an extra; *shāman bunggup mi tai*, two (a pair of) bamboos (and) one extra; *gumrit man lä-hkawng e tai*, two pair of necklaces and one over.
—mi, *a.* One single, an only; *u di tai mi*, a single egg.
—sha, *a.* A single, an only, an odd; *shāman tai sha kädai n lang ma ai*, no one carries a single *shāman*.
- Tai, *v.* To retaliate, take revenge, render like for like; deriv. *mätai*; comp. *htang*; *shingna tai*, to avenge, as injuries; to repay, as evil; *ga tai*, to retort, answer back; *ngai hpe kädai ai mājaw ngai tai na we ai*.
- Tai, *n.* A Shan; comp. *Sam*; one of the Tai race; *Tai Dau, Tai Na, Tai Ni*, tribes of the Tai race, as known to the Kachins; comp. *Daidau*.
- Taiyu, *n.* A mud-pellet; coup. of *shinggyin*; *taiyu shinggyin la nna u gap mu*.
- Tau, *v.* To go astray; see *maitau tau ai*.
- Tau, *n.* A piece, as of meat; comp. *tawng* and *shan tau*.
- Tau, *v.* To meet, as a party half way; comp. *bawp* and *hkrum*; to help, assist; see *kārum*; *shi anhtē hpe tau mi ai*, he came to our help; *jinghku ni hpe sa tau mu*.
- la, *v.* To meet, go and meet, as for the sake of rendering assistance, or to welcome; comp. *hkap tau*; *lit gun ai ni hpe sa tau la mu*, go and meet the carriers.
- Tau, *v.* To have premonitions; to anticipate, to foresee; comp. Bur. 𑜋𑜃𑜂𑜆; *hpyen amu byin na shi shawng nna tau chyè wu ai*.
- yu, *v.* To consider; to favour, countenance; to treat with partiality; *nang du wa myi man hpe tau yu nna, mōnang ni hpe n dum ndai*, you favour the chief and forget your companions.
- Tau, *n.* A tortoise; Shan 𑜋𑜃𑜂𑜆.

- Tau bren, *n.* The sea-turtle; a terrapin or marsh-tortoise.
 —ku, *n.* The soft tortoise.
 —kawk, *n.* A tortoise; a turtle of any kind, being the common name for the order *Chelonia*.
 —se, *n.* The ordinary small tortoise.
 Tau, *n.* A gourd; a calabash; a gourd used as a bottle, hence, a bottle, a cruise; *a.* bottle-shaped or vase-shaped; Shan တံပဲ.
 —ba, *n.* The bottle gourd; *tauba ndum*, a calabash of which the largest is called *n-gu tauba*; the bowl for the opium in an opium pipe; comp. *kin-ya*.
 —chyum, *a.* (from *chyum*, to be tapering.) Narrowed down, neck-shaped, as the neck of a bottle; see *tau ke*.
 —dāwi, *n.* An edible variety of calabash.
 —ke, *a.* (from *ke*, to be neck-shaped.) Neck-shaped, slender and rounded; *tauchyum tauke*, narrowed down and bulging, neck or lotus-shaped; shaped as the turned legs of a table.
 —hkang, *a.* Round, globular and large; *baw tauhkang māre ai wa*, a person with an unusually large head.
 —hpau, *n.* A cannon, a large field-piece.
 —rau, *n.* Stiffness, lameness, as from walking; comp. *rawp*; *māgyi taurau māchyi ai*.
 —wang, *n.* A large subterranean hole, passage or shaft; *v.* to be in the shape of such a passage; *ndai yang ginlawng hku tauwang rai nga ai*.
 —wung, *n.* A large jar or chatty; comp. *namtau*; *tauwung hta chyāru bang mu*.
 Taute, *n.* The tuktoo; Bur. တုတ်တုတ်.
 Taw, *v.* To recline; to lie down; comp. *kāleng taw* and *hkrrawn taw*; to lie, as a fallen log, or things scattered on the floor; *nang ē arai kāchyi kāchyaw taw nga ai*; to be subject to, as a slave; see *daw*; *māyam ni mādu a npu ē taw ma ai*.
 Taw, *v.* To be scarce, rare, few; comp. *ke*; to be in need, in want; *lusha taw ai*, food is scarce; *singwum si taw ai*, peaches are few; *anhtē hpa mung n taw ga ai*, we are not in need of anything.
 Taw, *v.* To gamble, as with cowries; see *shāwun taw*; *anhtē gumhpraw taw ga*.

Taw, *v.* To hunt, entrap, decoy, as jungle fowls, using a tame fowl as a decoy; see *kaitaw*; *dai ni kaitaw taw yang u gan lāngai mi lu nngai*.

Taw, Verbal subjunctive particle; comp. *daw*; if, in case that, if—then; *nang a sin nga taw gaw, nyē rai n mat na rē ai*, if you had watched my things had not been lost; *ngai tsi tsi chyē taw, shi mai na rē ai*, if I had known how to give medicine he would have recovered.

Taw, Interjection, expressive of interrogation; well? what then? *ning n di yang, taw, gin di na?* if not this way, well, what way (am I to do it)? comp. *ataw*.

Taw, *n.* A species of lark; see *hkātau*.

—mung, *n.* A species of *hkātau*.

—rau, *n.* A small species, always found in pairs.

—roi, *n.* A species resembling the *tawrau*.

—sam, *n.* A species always flying in flocks.

—tsit, *n.* A yellow species.

—tsip, *n.* A nest of the lark; one of the intestines of an animal.

Taw, *v.* To be opposite; (an obsolete root.)

—tap, *v.* To be opposite; comp. *yawng*, and *nhtan*; *a.* opposite, over against, facing each other; also used adverbially; *dai kāhtawng wora kāhtawng hte tawtap rai nga ai*, this village stands opposite to that, (as on each side of a river;) *wora bum dai bum tawtap rē ai*; see *tawk*.

Tawk, *v.* To be opposite, direct, in line with; comp. *ang* and *taw*; *dai nta tawk ē hpun kāba tu nga ai*; deriv. *dingtawk*.

—tawk, *adv.* Directly in line with; *dai māre tawk tawk hku sa wa mu*.

Tawk, *v.* To chisel, as wood or stone; to excavate, as by chisel or gauge; to be hewn, as a tomb, out of a rock; comp. *krawk*; *ulawng dinggrang tawk u*; *ugawn hte shādaw tawk u*.

—waw, *v.* To hew, as a tomb; see parts.

Tawk, *v.* To cut, chop, as a rope, meat, or the like, into pieces; *sumri tawk dut u*.

Tawm, *v.* To have completed, finished, as a paddy-harvest; *mām tawm sã ga ai*, we have finished with the paddy; to be gone, and thus absent, out of sight; *nta na ni yawng tawm mã sai*, all of them are away from the house; *dai pa de kãhtawng yawng tawm mã sai*, the whole village has gone to the field; *yi wa tawm*, *n.* the time when all return from the paddy field; *yi dung tawm*, the time when all leave home for the fields; see *shangtawm*.

Tawm, *v.* To be short, stubby, as a garment; to be tucked up, as a skirt, when crossing a river; *hka rap yang lãbu shãtawm u*.

—tawm, *a.* Short, stubby.

Tawm, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Hka*, male or female.

Tawn, *v.* To put, place; comp. *bang*; *na hkap nang ã tawn da u*, put your load here; to leave off, set aside, as work; *dai amu tawn da mã nu*, leave this work (for a time;) to survey and fix, as a boundary line; *du ni lãmu ga jãrit tawn da mã ai*.

Tawn, *n.* A four-legged nat altar dedicated to the household nats, (*mãsha nat*;) *tawn hkungri*, same.

Tawn, *v.* To be blunt, dull, as an edge-tool; opp. to *dai*; comp. *shãtawn*; *nyẽ nhtu tawn mat sai*.

Tawn, *v.* To add, as one length of bamboo to another, trying to reach, as the top of a tree; *namsi n dep yang shingna tawn mu*; to assist, help, "give a lift;" comp. *kãrum*; *nanhte dai wa hpe loi loi tawn mu*, help that man a little; *nyẽ mam n law ai mãjaw na mam hkun naw tawn ã*, as my paddy is giving out (is not enough) assist me with another twenty baskets (either as a gift or a loan;) comp. *htawn*.

Tawn, *v.* To excel, transcend, as in beauty or value; deriv. *ningtawn*; *dai nlung mahkra hta tawn nga ai*.

Tawng, *v.* To be round, spherical; deriv. *atawng*, opp. to *ayun*; *n.* a round lump, a block, a mass; *tawng rai ni?* is it in a lump? *a.* round, spherical, or approaching these forms; comp. *lung tawng*, *muk tawng* and *hpun tawng*.

Tawng, *n.* A short period of time; *shi nyẽ a nta ã tawng ya mi sa nga ai*, he stopped at my house for some

time; *tawng mārang*, an interval, a season, a longer or shorter period; *shi tawng mārang hkawm mat nna bai wa ai*, he was gone for some time and returned; *v.* to intervene, to pass, as a period of time; *shi nang ē lāning mi tawng hkra nga nga sai*.

Tawng, *v.* To be able to cut, sever, strike off, as the head of a bullock with a single blow; *nyē nhtu nga du tawng li ai, na a lānga pyi n tawng ai*, my sword will sever the neck of a bullock, yours will not go through a plantain; *fig.* to be decided, determined, of fixed purpose; *comp.* *shātawng*; *nang tawng nu ni?* are you decided? *adv.* fully, completely, through and through; *hka rap tawng yang jauhki jāhpu jaw na*, when fully across we will pay the ferry man.

Tawng, *v.* To mark, observe; Bur. ဘော့ဒ်း.

—**ban**, *v.* To implore, entreat; to beg pardon, to apologize; Bur. ဘော့ဒ်းဝံး; *tawngban ai ga*, an apology; *shut ai mājaw tawngban mu*.

—**yu**, *v.* To observe; see *dawng yu*.

Tawngmu, *n.* The lotus; see *dawngmu*.

Tawt, *v.* To cipher, calculate, reckon; Bur. ဓာဝံး; see *atawt*.

Tawt, *v.* To be or go beyond, to overstep or be forced over; *dery.* *kātawt* and *shingtawt*; *comp.* *lai*; *adv.* over, across, from side to side; *dai nlung hpun tawt hkra kābai u*, throw the stone over the tree; *tāra tawt*, to transgress; *ga tāwt*, to disobey, break, as a commandment.

Tawt, *adv.* Now; *tawt ē*, just now; *comp.* *mawt*; (Northern usage.)

Tawt, *v.* To be short; *comp.* *nem*.

—**tawt**, *a.* Short, stubby, dwarfish; *comp.* *bu bu*, *gyek gyek* and *tin tin*; *tawt tawt rē ai num*.

Tawt, *n.* One of the squares of a *shāwun taw*; *tawt ē u rawt ai*.

Toi, *v.* To propitiate, appease, as certain kinds of nats; *nampum toi*, *gawsa toi*, *shāpawt toi*; *comp.* *bunghkran*; *kān māchyi yang nampum toi ai*; *fig.* to finish, as a sacrifice.

Toi, *v.* To be even with,

Toi toi, *a.* Even with; *lähput toi toi*, knee deep; *hka mägyi toi toi sha rap ga ai*.

Toi, *v.* To put together; to lead or tow, as by the means of a rope; Bur. ၎.

Tă, A preformative; comp. *dă*.

—u, *n.* A coffin; see *dău*; *tău daw*, *v.* to make a coffin; see parts.

—ra, *n.* Law; any particular principle or law; Bur. ၎; *tăra agyi*, a judge; *tăra dăra*, to judge, administer justice; see parts; *tăra hkaw*, to preach; *tăra lai*, to transgress the law; *tăra tawt*, to transgress; see parts.

—rin, *v.* (from *rin*, to grind.) To roll, as between the fingers; to be rolled and thus round; *shat tărin tawn u*, roll and dish up the rice; *tărin tărin*, *a.* rolled and thus round, globular.

—rum, *v.* To swell, as a gland; to feel, as a swelling that cannot be seen; *du lăsi tărur tărur nga ai*.

Traw, *adv.* Headlong; (Hkauri;) comp. *chyaw*; *shi kă-dawng traw*, he fell headlong; *shi nhtang de traw nga ai*, he fell upside down.

Twi, *v.* To suppurate, as a boil; comp. *sham*; *shăkrăwi twi saz*.

Ts.

The twenty-sixth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; a blending of t and s; no equivalent in English.

Tsa, *n.* A term of relationship; (1) a father-in-law, a wife's father; comp. *ku*; (2) a brother-in-law, the brothers of a woman's brother's wife; (3) a maternal a respectful compellation used by a woman, addressing a man of equal age and standing.

Tsa, *n.* Malted or fermented rice; also pron. *tsăpa*.

—dat, *v.* To prepare the rice and yeast for fermentation.

—dun, *v.* To draw, as liquor from the rice; see parts.

—hku, *n.* Fermented liquor; comp. *jăhku*.

—hkri, *n.* Fermented and soured rice used for liquor; *v.* to ferment and sour; *nat ē măjaw isa hkri ai*; a species of caterpillar; (Hkauri;) see *tsam kănu*.

Tsapa, *n.* (from *pa*, pulp.) Fermented and intoxicating rice, considered a delicacy, or as a substitute for liquor; also called *tsa tsäsim* or *gamchyaw*.

—*tsäsim*, *n.* Fermented rice; same as *tsapa*.

Tsa, *v.* To be light, not heavy; see *tsang*.

Tsam, *n.* Strength, force; capability, ability; *atsam* and *shätsam*; comp. *n-gun*; *tsam rawng ai wa*, a man with force or ability; *tsam lu ai wa amu kaba gun lu ai*.

—*märi*, *adv.* To the utmost, with all strength; *dai ni ngai tsam märi gälaw ngai*, to-day I will do my utmost; *tsam märi shäden yang she dep ai*.

Tsam, *v.* To be decayed, rotten; derv. *atsam* and *chyätsam*; comp. *zam*; *shädaw tsam ai mäjaw ntä daw ai*, the house fell because the posts had decayed; *tsam mat ai pälawng n ngang ai*.

—*känu*, *n.* A species of caterpillar; so called because resembling a rotten twig; Hkauri, *tsa hkri*.

Tsan, *v.* To be far, distant; opp. to *ni*; derv. *kätsan* and *sumtsan*; comp. *sam* and *ya*; *tsan ai de hkum sa*, do not go far; *dai märe ai n tsan ai*.

Tsan, *v.* To clear, cleanse; to remove, as things from a room; fig. to remove, to kill; *läbu hta na tingsi tsan kau ya e*.

Tsanlun, *n.* The olive; Bur. ခံ့ခံ့.

Tsang, *v.* To be light, not heavy; opp. to *li*; by some pron. *tsa*; comp. *sawp*; to feel at ease; to be unconcerned, light-hearted; *lit tsang ai*, the load is light; see *atsang sha*.

Tsang, *v.* To be troubled, afflicted, burdened; comp. *shätsang* and *ru tsang*; to be anxious, troubled, concerned; to entertain fears or misgivings; to be solicitous, disturbed; *känu ma hpe tsang ai*, the mother is anxious regarding the child; *ngai mänang wa hpe graz tsang ungar*.

—*tsi*, *adv.* With difficulty; (Hkauri;) see *tingsi*.

Tsang, *v.* To be rank, luxuriant, exuberant, as flowers or grain; comp. *zang*, *namhpun law ai mäjaw nampan tsang ai*.

Tsan *n.* A layer, as of thatch; comp. *dang*; *shängu tsang mäsum gälup u*, put on three layers of thatch; *tsang ding ai nta ngang ai*.

- Tsang**, *v.* To fall, as a light, cooling shower; to squirt.
 —*tsang*, *adv.* In a cooling manner,—only said of rain, or liquids; *mārang tsang tsang nga nna htū wa ra ai*; *v.* to be squirting; *nhtung waw nna ntsin tsang tsang re ai*.
- Tsap**, *v.* To stand; comp. Bur. ၎ၢ; *nang ē tsap u*, stand here; to stop, stand still, remain standing; *hkring mi naw tsap yu u*, just stop (stand) a moment; *rawt tsap u*, rise and stand.
- Tsap**, *n.* A bear; comp. *lāwap*.
- di*, *n.* The common small black bear.
- jat*, *n.* The den, as of a bear.
- lāhpan*, *n.* The paw of a bear; a species of fungoid, resembling the paw; comp. *kāmu*.
- n-gang*, *n.* The back of a bear, (the hide being used for shields.)
- ra*, *n.* The place where a bear hibernates.
- ru*, *n.* A kind of large black bear.
- tung*, *n.* The large black bear; same as *tsap ru*.
- Tsapni**, *n.* Rags; (Hkauri;) see *tsupni*.
- Tsat**, *v.* To stick, fasten, as flowers in the hair; *njaw hta nampan tsat ai*; to force, place, as a sword between the weavings of a bamboo wall; comp. *bang*; *nhtu ni hpe shākum ē tsat da mu*.
- Tsat**, *v.* To jump, as a frog; to scamper off, as an animal; *deriv. kātsat*;
- tsat*, *adv.* In a scampering manner; *shāraw lāngai mi tsat tsat rai gan wa sai*.
- Tse**, *v.* To be broken up, dispersed and scattered, as a crowd; comp. *bra*; *dai poi na māsha tse rai sai*.
- Tsem**, *v.* To be faint, indistinct, as a distant sound.
- tsem*, *adv.* Faintly, indistinctly; *shi tsem tsem nga nna hkrap mat wa sai*.
- Tsen**, *v.* To be convinced, assured; *lāgu wa hpe ngar tsen se ai*, I am assured regarding the thief; *ai n tscn ai*, not to be fully convinced, and hence to suspect, mistrust, distrust.
- Tsen**, *n.* An inch; *lāyung tscn*, the width of one finger; comp. *pren*, and see Gram.; *lāyung tsen naw jat u*.
- Tseng**, *v.* To remove, clear away; comp. *seng*; *dai arai ni kāga de tseng di kan mu*, remove the things to an

other place; to finish, make a "clean sweep;" *dai yi ngam dai ni tseug di kau mu*; comp. *tsep*.

Tsep, *v.* To be finished, all clear and square, as a business transaction; comp. *ngut*.

—kawp, *adv.* Completely, all finished; *amu yawng dai ni tsep kawp di sai*.

—tsep, *adv.* Properly; *nhtu tsep tsep di karang u*.

Tset, *v.* To be energetic; see *zet*.

Tset, *v.* To be sliced; comp. *lep*, *set*, and *gadoi*.

Tsi, *n.* Drugs, medicine; paint, ink, dye or the like; *tsi māwan*; comp. Bur. œ ; *tsi lāgaw gāng ar*, to bring a present (generally money) to a medical man, so as to secure his services; other presents, given during time of treatment, are as a rule: *tsi dan nhtu*, a sword, *tsi htu shingban*, a spear, *tsi ba nbat*, a skirt, and *tsi māgap*, a gong.

—rung, *n.* A hospital.

—sāra, *n.* A doctor.

—tsi, *v.* To administer medicine; to treat medically.

Tsi, *n.* The head-lice; comp. *shākrat*;

—gut, *n.* A fine comb; *v.* to lice, especially with the help of a fine comb; comp. *din*.

—ru, *n.* A nit; the egg of a louse.

—raw, *n.* The phthiriasis or lousy disease; *tsi raw prang*, *v.* to suffer from the disease.

Tsi, *v.* To abstain from certain kinds of food, as when ill; comp. *gam*; *lu sha n tsi yang, nma bu ai*.

Tsi, *a.* Cold; *v.* to be cold; deriv. *atsi* and *kātsi*; comp. *htet*.

Tsik, *v.* To be all alone; comp. *hkrai*; *adv.* in a secret, concealed manner; *shi hkrai ehyāhku ē tsik rai nna rawng nga ar*.

Tsim, *v.* To enter and be imbedded, as a spear; *tsim hkra*, *adv.* to the hilt; *nga hta ni lap tsim hkra gālun jung u*: to be settled, adjusted; to have, as it were, taken root; *shi Manmaw ga ē tsim rai nna sa nga mat sai*; *tsim tsam*, fig. a tick; coup. of *māgra*.

Tsin, *v.* To be still, silent, quiet; deriv. *atsin*; *ma ni ya tsin mat mā sai*, the children are now quiet.

Tsin, *v.* To be cool, as a breeze; deriv. *bungtsin* and *kātsin*.

- Tsin tsin, *a.* Cool, and thus refreshing; *nbung tsin tsin nga nna hkra ai.*
- Tsin, *A* preformative.
- dam, *n.* Evil; see *tsin-yam.*
- du, *n.* Game of the jungle; *tsindu tsinnang*, same; only used in poetry; also pron. *tsingdu tsingnang; tsindu baw grau ya, tsinnang baw lau ya mi.*
- krang, *n.* A name of the *Lähtaw* tribe; *anhte Tsinkrang ma ni rai ga ai.*
- lu, *n.* Evil, misfortune; mostly pron. *sinlu.*
- mang, *n.* A neglected fishing place; see *tsun mang.*
- nang, *n.* Game; see *tsindu.*
- tsam, *a.* Highest; comp. *tsam; tsintsam shägawng*, the highest heavens.
- yam, *n.* Evil, misfortune, calamity, adversity, *tsin-yam tsindam*, evil, etc.; *tsin-yam tsindam hkrum ai*, to meet with disaster, misfortune, etc.; comp. *htingtsam* and *htuju.*
- yu, *n.* One of the Kachin clans.
- Tsing, *v.* To be soaked, steeped, drenched; derv. *kätsing*; to soak, as paddy, or dry bamboo splits (*päli*;) *hkraw ai päli hpe hka hta tsing tawn mu*; comp. Bur. 88.
- Tsing, *v.* To gather up; Bur. 88; *tsing da*, to collect, as treasures.
- Tsing, *n.* A division of time (day-time); see *chying.*
- daw, *n.* Afternoon; see *chyingdaw.*
- law, *n.* Forenoon; see *chyinglaw.*
- tung, *n.* Noon; see *chyingtung.*
- Tsing, *n.* Grass, weeds, herbage; *a.* grassy, green; *tsingdu mä dai*, *a.* kind of *nat*; see *mä dai.*
- du, *n.* Grass; any plant of the grass genus.
- du, *n.* Game of the jungle; see *tsindu.*
- * —man, *n.* Grass; coup. of *tsingdu.*
- Tsingret, *n.* A saw; usually pron. *zingret.*
- Tsip, *n.* The nest, as of a bird.
- tsip, *v.* To build a nest; comp. *htu; tsip tsip ai.*
- Tsit, *v.* To be yellow, or green; *tsit läli*, *a.* verdant; see parts, derv. *atsit, chyätsit* and *mätsit.*
- Tsit, *v.* To spurt, gush; *adv.* in a spurting, gushing manner. *shäkräwi hta na mätsäwi tsit rai nna pru wa ai.*
- * Tsing käwaw, *v.* coup. of *ndang kähaw.*

- Tsithkum, *n.* A' clan among the *NHkum* tribe comp. also such names as *Shāre Hkum*; and *Naw gu Hkum*.
- Tsu, *v.* To be stale, rancid, putrid, applied to cooked food; comp. *yat*, and Bur. ႤႬ ; *shat mai tsu mat sai*.
- Tsu, *v.* To be tired, stiff, aching, as when long confined to one position; derv. *atsu*; comp. *ba*; *ma pawn ai mājaw lāta tsu mat ni ai*, my arm aches carrying the child.
- Tsu, *n.* An antelope, or the porcine deer; comp. *hkyi dut* and *shan*; *tsu aya*, antilopes, and wild goats, a generic name for these species of ruminants.
- Tsu, *v.* To be of independent turn of mind; *myit tsu rē ai māsha n tsun ra ai*, an independent man consults no one.
- Tsu, *v.* To propitiate the earth-nat (*ga nat*) or the nat of a spring (*hka nat*), by the burial of a fowl, or a feast; comp. *bunghkran*; when new ground is opened, a site for a new house selected, or the first posts put up, a fowl is buried as a dedicatory offering to the nat of the earth; thus *hka tsu*, *ga tsu*, *htingra tsu* and *shādaw tsu ai*.
- Tsu, *n.* A disembodied spirit; a shade, a ghost; comp. *minla*.
- ga, *n.* The realm of the shades; see *kātsan ga* and *jat na ga*.
- gālu, *v.* To return, as a spirit, sent off to the land of the ancestors; see parts and comp. *tsu shābawn*.
- jau, *v.* To place food (without salt or pepper,) and a fire, before the place where the spirit dwells (*nat ra*,) between the time of death and final departure to the *tsu ga*.
- hkumpai, *n.* The food presented to a shade, during the ceremonies attending its departure to the ancestral realms.
- nat, *n.* A shade, ghost, spirit, regarded as a *nat*; see parts.
- nhkun, *n.* A grave; see parts.
- shābawn, *v.* To send a spirit to the land of the ancestors; see *shābawn*; *n.* the feast and ceremonies attending the departure; comp. *mang māko*.

- Tsuk, *v.* To be heavy, as grain, a beard, or the like; derv. *mātsuk*.
- tsuk, *a.* Thick heavy, as a growth of grass; also used adverbially; *mun tsuk tsuk rai tu ai*.
- Tsun, *v.* To work by turns; to exchange, commute, as labour; see *ga tsun*; *nang ngai hpe ga gārai n tsun ndai*, you have not yet returned my days labour.
- Tsun, *v.* To be hanging, as a leaf; (an obsolete root); derv. *lātsun*, *mātsun* and *na tsun*.
- Tsun, *v.* To speak, tell, say; to talk; comp. *ga ga*, *nga* and *ngu*; *ga hkum tsun*, do not speak.
- chyai, *v.* To speak, talk, chat; see parts.
- shāga, *v.* To teach, instruct; see parts; comp. *shāvin*.
- shāna, *v.* To inform; see parts.
- Tsun, *n.* An arm, branch, as of a stream, caused by a bank or small island, regarded as a convenient place for damming so as to catch fish; *tsun gādun*, a short branch, measured by the length of the bank or island; *tsun gālu nga ai*, there is a long stretch (that can be dammed); a dam; comp. *rungga* and *dim*.
- baw, *n.* The head of the fork, or divide, (see parts,) and thus of the dam.
- gālaw, *v.* To dam, by shutting off the water from one branch of the fork, letting it escape by the other, thus laying bare the river bed.
- la, *n.* The shallower of the two branches; *tsun la māga*.
- lawng, *n.* An island; see parts.
- māng, *n.* A deserted dam or fishing place; also pron. *tsinmang*.
- nam, *n.* The "down stream," of a dam, or a place to be dammed.
- nu, *n.* The deeper of the two branches; opp. to *tsun la*; *tsun nu māga de tsun gālaw gaw*, *tsun la de nga ai n rawng ai*.
- ran, *n.* An isle; see parts.
- Tsunɡ, *v.* To be swarming, as a crowd; derv. *kātsunɡ*; to be teeming, as worms; to grow, as hair on a caterpillar.
- tsunɡ, *a.* Teeming; shaggy, hairy; *shingtae mun tsunɡ tsunɡ vè ai*.

Tsung. *v.* To use; see *sung*.

Tsup. *v.* To be complete, accomplished, fulfilled; comp. *tup*, *kup* and *myit tsup*; *shätsup*, to complete, etc.

—*tsup*, *a.* Complete, perfect; comp. *kup kup* and *hkum hkum*.

Tsupni. *n.* Rags, tatters; a dish or wash-rag; comp. *tsap ni*; *tsupni tsupnawn*, rags and tatters.

Tsut. *v.* To stop, plug, "cork," as a bottle; derv. *mätsut*; *ndum hpe mätsut tsut u*.

Tsut. *v.* To draw, as a sword; comp. *shaw*; to take, pull out, as things from a basket, bag, box or the like.

Tsai. *v.* To be clean, pure, clear, free from dirt or defilement; derv. *kätsai*; comp. *seng*, *pra* and *chyo*; *di käshin tsai sai*, the dish is washed clean; to do away with, to exterminate.

—*tsai*, *adv.* Clean; perfectly, entirely, comp. *ma ma*; *tsai tsai ye u*, sweep clean; *tsai tsai rut kau u*, rub it out entirely.

Tsai. *n.* Intellect, wisdom; usually pron. *zai*.

Tsau. *v.* To clear, go clear over, as when jumping, leaping or vaulting; often used adverbially; *dai wa shing-tawt yang tsau rē ai*, when he jumps he goes clear over; *dai bungku hpe ngai tsau di na we ai*, I will clear the fence,—jump right over it.

Tsauhtu. *n.* (from *htu*, to dig.) A hoe; (Hkauri;) see *shangkawp*.

Tsaw. *v.* To be high, tall, lofty, towering; opp. to *nem*; derv. *Mätsaw*; *dai nta grai tsaw ai*; *a.* high, etc.; *tsaw ai bum*, a high mountain; *tsaw ai wa*, a tall person; *tsaw htum*, highest; exalted, sublime.

Tsaw. *v.* To want, require, desire, wish for; comp. *ra*; *nang hpa tsaw n ta?* what do you want? *gumkpraw gäde isaw n ta?* how much money do you require, or want? *nang namsi tsaw n ni?* do you wish fruit? to relish, like, love; *shi dai ma hpe tsaw ai*, he likes (or loves) the child; *dai baw shat mai tsaw da we ai*, I like (relish) this kind of curry.

—*ra*, *v.* To love; *n.* love, affection; comp. *sumtsaw sumra*.

—*rawn*, *n.* The "crazy" man, who steals the pig, at the close of a big dance; see *mā dai wa*.

Tsawm, *v.* To be beautiful, pretty, handsome, fine; derv. *atsawm*; comp. *chyoï*; *nampan tsawm ai*, the flower is beautiful; *a.* beautiful, etc.; *tsawm ai ma*, a pretty child; *tsawm ai sumla*, a fine picture; see *shätsawm*.

—*tsawm*, *adv.* Beautifully, handsomely; in a fine, exquisite manner.

—**Tsawm**, *v.* To find acceptable, as a nat an offering; coup. of *wawm*; *dai ni na shägu wawm sa, hkungga tsawm sai*.

Tsawmra, *a.* Several; quite a number; *nhtoi tsawmra na sai*, several days have passed; *mäsha tsawmra mi sa mä sai*, quite a number of persons went; *arai tsawmra naw nga ai*, there are still quite a number of things left; *adv.* quite, considerably; *shi n-gun tsawmra rawng ai*, he is quite strong.

Tsawn, *v.* To be or feel relieved; to be lightened, as a burden; *lap lätsa kärüm ai mäjaw, shi tsawn rai sai*, because you let him have a hundred Rupees he is relieved; *nang sa kärüm ai mäjaw, ngai loi mi tsawn ni ai*.

—*di*, *v.* To relieve, assist, succor; comp. *kärüm* and *tawn*; *amu kyin ai wa hpe tsawn di u*.

Tsawng, *v.* To remove, clear away; put away; to banish, as out of sight; *rai ni hpe käga de tsawng di kau mu*, move the things to another place; *nga ni hpe tsawng di kau mu*, drive away the cattle; comp. *seng* and *nawng*; *Pyen ē nawng, numshang ē tsawng di kau mu*.

Tsawp, *n.* The animal body; comp. *hkum*; the shell, as it were, for the life or the soul; see *atsawp*; the shed skin of a serpent, an empty cocoon, a dead body, or the like.

Tsawt, *v.* To swim, as a dog or a frog; to go by leaps, as when swimming; *shi hka hpung-yawt nna tsawt hkawm nga ai*; to jump and skim the water, as a fish; derv. *kätsawt*; *nga ni tsawt hkawm nga ai*.

Tsä, A preformative.

—*byi*, *n.* The grape, vine or fruit; Bur. *oqđ*; *tsäbyi* or *tsäbyi jähku*, wine; *tsäbyi ru—si*, see parts.

—*dung*, *n.* The seat of sensations; only used in poetry as a coup. of *kraw*; *a.* inmost; *tsädung krawng wam ē*, in the inmost pulsating heart.

- Tsälung**, *n.* A nat priest; an honorary designation, only used in poetry; *tsälung läli*, same; also pron. *sälung*, which see.
- mat**, *n.* Nettles; comp. *mattung*; poison, as of nettles or other herbs; comp. *gung*; *tsämat na yang mächyr ai*.
- mai**, *a.* (from *mai*, to be good.) Precious; see *ding-kkeru*.
- mun**, *a.* (from *mun*, to be lucky.) Lucky; only applied poetically to a sword; *tsämun nhtu*, the lucky sword.
- mawn**, *n.* A kind of herb.
- nawn**, *v.* (from *nawn*, to quiver.) To swarm, to breed multitudes; to be thronged, as with multitudes of men or animals; *poi ē māsha tsänawn nga ai*; *tsänawn tsänang*, *a.* thronging, etc.
- pa**, *n.* Malted or fermented rice; the Hkauri for *tsa pa*, which see.
- ri**, *n.* A scribe; same as *chyäre*, which see.
- sam**, *n.* A stranger, foreigner, an alien; by some pron. *chysam*; comp. *maigan* and *sanan*; *shi jinghku n re ai*, *tsäsam rai nga ai*, he is not a friend (an acquaintance,) but a stranger; *tsäsam myit*, to be indifferent, unconcerned, treating all as strangers; *nang gaw jinghku myit n myit*, *tsäsam myit myit ndar*, you do not treat me as a friend but as an alien; *tsäsam läta*, to deal with friends or one's own people, as with strangers; *tsäsam läta hte hkum jähkra*, do not smite me with the hand of a stranger.—do not deal with me as though I were none of yours.
- hti**, *n.* A poetic name for the *Lähpai* tribe; *anhte Tsähti Lähpar ma ni rai ga ar*.
- hti**, *v.* To be rich; see *sähti* and *kunmr*.

Ht.

The twenty-seventh consonant in the Kachin alphabet; aspirated t.

Hta, *v.* To sit, to rest; coup. of *sa*; comp. *dung*.

Hta, *v.* To pick, take up, as from the floor; derv. *mähtha* and *dinghta*; comp. *di* and *htang*; to pick, gather, as

wood; see *hpun hta*; to collect, as taxes; *kansi hta*; to accept, adopt, as a new faith or custom; *anhte Sam htung hta ga ai*.

Hta la, *v.* To pick, etc.; see parts.

Hta, *v.* To rise, swell, go high, as waves; to rise, as anger; to scold, rail at; to break out, as prickly heat; derv. *kähta*; comp. *däru* and Bur. ∞ ; *ga n mädat yang wa hta wa na*, if you do not obey, father will scold; *shi gälöi mung hta ai*, he is always railing; to gossip; *hta hkawm*, to go around-gossiping; comp. *jähta*; *shi märe hkan ē a hta hkawm nga ai*.

—bri, *n.* (from *bri*, to be daring.) A kind of insect, or intoxicating concoction supposed to make a man daring and invulnerable.

Hta, *n.* A species of *Sterculia*; see *gähta*.

—hkyeng, *n.* The *Stercula ramosa*.

—hpraw, *n.* The *Stercula versicolor*; the bark of this species is that commonly used for ropes.

Hta, *v.* To be above derv. *lähta*.

—wa, *n.* A great celestial nat; same as *mädai nat*; *Htawa Hpraw Htang*; see *Chyē Ningchvang*; *Htawa Mä*
* *htang Jawa Hkungrang*, same; see parts.

Hta, Locative affix or postposition; in, into; *märe hta shang u*, enter into the city; *ndum hta bang u*, put it in the bottle; particle of comparison, Superlative degree; see Gram.; *ndai mahkra hta grau ai*, this is the greatest, —or greater than all; *adv.* apart, aside from; *shi hta kaga kädai n nga*, apart from him there is no one; comp. *dai hta kaga* and *dai hta n-ga*.

—na, *part.* From out of; *nta hta na pru mü*, come out of the house.

—ni, *adv.* (from *ni*, near.) For ever; *htani htana*, for ever and ever; for aye; eternally;—lit. from near and time to come; *lämu ga htani htana a nga nga ai*.

Htak, *v.* To apostatize, backslide; to abandon, as faith or profession; derv. *lähtak*; *Sam hpunggyi längai mi htak mat sai*.

Htak, *v.* To be crowded, jammed, filled; comp. *chyat* and *hpring*; fig. to be full of either good or evil; *shi masu ai myit htak rai nga lu ai*.

* Hta, *n.* a ghost; coup. of *minla*.

Htak htak, *adv.* In a crowded, jammed manner; *ndum hta jum htak htak rai nga ai.*

Htam, *v.* To work, be engaged, especially in Government or military service; comp. *gun*; Bur. $\omega\delta$; *shi du amu htam ar.*

Htam, *v.* To grow, increase, multiply; *shz a amyū ni graz htam wa mā sai*, his tribes greatly increased; coup. of law; *shi a kashu kasha ni law wa htam wa mā sai*, his children increased and multiplied; *nyē a nga ni law htam wa mā sar.*

Htam, *n.* A part, a division, a share; *gumhpraw htam shi di nna karan u*, divide the money into ten parts and distribute it; a fraction, a dividend; *htam shi hta htam lāhkawng shi jaw ai*, he gave two tenths,—lit. out of ten parts he gave two; *htam māsum hta na htam mi ngai la na*, I will take one third; *adv.* twice, double, times; *nyē a hta shi a htam lāhkawng jan lu ai*, his is double the amount of mine; *shi a mam nyē a hta htam mānga grau lu ai*, his paddy is five times that of mine.

—*hpra*, *adv.* Equally, a part for each; *htam hpra di nna karan jaw mu.*

Htam, *n.* A large, glazed bottle, for holding and carrying liquor; (Shan;) *htam hta lauhki rawng ar.*

Htan, *v.* To answer, reply, respond; *ngai shāga yang htan u*, answer when I call; to retort, speak back, as a child to its parents; derv. *nhtan*; *ga htan ar mājaw kāyat wu ai*, I whipped him because he spoke back.

Htan, *v.* To raise or put up, as a ladder or a flight of stairs, *lākang htan ar*; (to swing a bridge; only used as a coup. of *lan* in religious poetry.)

Htan, *v.* To faint; to be, as in the throes of death; as a coup. of *si*, to die; *māsha mahkra si wa htan wa na mā ra ai.*

—*kāshan*, *v.* To suffer from spasms, fits or convulsions; comp. *bu kāshan*; *ngan lung ar wa htan kāshan wa ai.*

Htan, *v.* To protect, as a coat of mail or heavy garment, causing a missile to stop or rebound; *pālāwng htan ar mājaw n hpye ai*, the coat protecting him he was not hurt; to strike and ricochet, as a bullet; derv. *kāhtan*;

pala hpun htan ai mājaw shan law law n hpye ai, the bullet striking the tree the deer was not seriously hurt.

Htan htan, *adv.* In a rebounding, ricochetting manner; *lung din kābai yang htan htan vè ai*.

Htan, *v.* To hang (almost horizontally), as a Kachin sword at the side of the wearer; comp. *hkrau, myen*, and *nat*.

—htan, *v.* To put on and wear a sword Kachin fashion; *nhtu n-gang htan htan rai mu*.

Htan, *v.* To break, snap, as something hard or brittle; *nyè nhtu htan rai mat sai*; comp. *darw*.

—htan, *a.* Broken, snapped; also used adverbially; *nbung wa ai mājaw, mākru ni htan htan rai mat sai*.

Htan, *n.* The forehead; see *lāhtan*; *v.* to put on the forehead of a monkey, as a spirit (*tsu*) is supposed to do.

—bam, *n.* A mark, sign, upon the forehead; see *bam*.

—de, *n.* The mark, or "star", as on the forehead of cattle; *v.* to grow, as the star.

—deng, *v.* To be long-headed; *a.* dolicho-cephalic; *htan deng ai wa*, a man with a long narrow head.

—shawt, *v.* To be somewhat ortho-cephalic.

Htanda, *n.* The chest; (Hkauri;) see *sinda*.

Htang, *n.* A time; turn; times; used as a multiplier; comp. *htam*; *na a nga nyè a nga hta māsum htang rai lit dai*, your cattle are thrice as many as mine; *sānt ni htang lang kāwut u*, blow (as when practicing magic) twice seven times.

Htang, *v.* To return; to revert, to turn around; derv. *hting htang, sumhtang* and *nhtang*; *dai ngau hpe htang di tawn u*; to return, give back, as something borrowed; *shi ngai hpe laika n htang ai*, he has not returned the book; to be requited; to suffer, as like for like; *shi a yubak shi kaw bai htang wa ai*, his evil is coming back upon him; *adv.* up side down; turned around.

Htang, *n.* A mould; see *ahtang*; a cast, a form.

—dip, *v.* To mould; to cast; to set types, as when printing.

Htang, *v.* To parry, ward off, as a blow; *shi nhtu hpe ngai hkap htang kau se ai*; to answer, as an argument; *shi a ga ngai hkap htang lu ai mājaw shi n dang ai*.

Htang, *v.* To pick up; (Hkauri;) see *hta*.

Htangnya, *n.* A kind of tree; also called *htangnaw*.

Htangrang, *n.* A kind of tree; (the *Bignonia stipulata*?)
htangrang si chyähkyi grai sha ai.

Htangrang, *n.* The arch over the eye; coup. of *myikaw*.

Htangwa, *n.* A proper name for a *Ma Tu* or *Ma Yaw*; a proverbially clever man figuring in Kachin tradition; *dai wa gaw Htangwa läta dep ai*, this man has the hand of *Htangwa*—is as clever as he was.

Htap, *v.* To be of a deep, black or red colour; *dai sumpän htap ai*, the cloth is black or red; *mäyen htap ai*, the spittle is red; to be ruddy, and thus beautiful; *ma htap ai*; to be pleasing, agreeable, delightful; *myit n htap ai wa*, a disagreeable person; *n htap ai amyü*, a disreputable family,—usually a family of witches; *ningtsa htap ngali lap*, on the outside beautiful as a plantain leaf.

—tsing, *a.* Beautiful; see *shälaw htap tsing*.

Htap, *n.* A layer, a stratum; a lamina; derv. *kähtap*; comp. *dang* and Bur. $\infty\delta$; *maisau htap mi hte htap mi kähtap nga ai*.

—lap, *v.* To quiver, shake; see parts; to be agitated; *myit htap lap ai*, *mäsän htap lap ai*.

Htat, *v.* To be thick, not thin; opp. to *hpa*; derv. *lähtat*; *maisau htat ai*, the paper is thick; to be thick, dense, as darkness; *nsin htat ai*.

Htat, *v.* To pick, collect, as large leaves used for wrappers; *lähpaw htat ai*; comp. *di*.

Hte, A particle used, (1) as an instrumental; with; comp. *e*; *nhtu hte kähtam u*, cut with a sword; (2) as a comparative; *ndai gaw wora hte grau käja ai*, this is much better than that; and (3) as a copulative conjunction; and; *gumra längai mi hte dumsu längai mi*, one pony and one cow; see Gram.

Hte, *v.* To bale, as water from a boat; *li hta na hka hte kau u*, bale out the water from the boat; to scoop as paddy into or from a basket; to throw or toss by a scooping motion; comp. *kawt*; *mam hpe shingnoi hta hte bang u*, scoop the paddy into the basket; *laika ni hpe hte kau u*.

- Hte, *v.* To pull out, extract, remove, as a thorn in the foot; *nye a lăgaw hta na ju hte kau ya e*; comp. *lai*.
- Hte, *v.* To be scarce, as food or money; *lusha hte gum-hpraw hte ai*; to run out, as supplies, at a feast; *poi gälaw yang lu sha hte ai*.
- Hte, *a.* Hot; *hte hte*, very hot; *ndum hte hte*; comp. *tsi, htet* and *ahte*; *hte. n chyē ngo*, he does not know how to say, hot:—he does not feel the heat.
- Hte, *n.* Wool (?) (Chinese;) a cord.
- len, *n.* A telegraph wire.
- hpyi, *a.* Woolen or hairy; *htehpyi lawng*, a rough, shaggy overcoat; *Nang myikaw htangrang e*, (a monkey) *wunpaw shăwun n ni? htehpyi lawng n hpun n ni?*
- shi, *n.* A Chinese trident.
- Htek, An interjection indicative of rising, as from a sitting posture; *htek shoi, sa wa ni ga*, I am rising and on the point of going.
- Htek, *v.* To snap, break, as a needle; derv. *kăhtek*; comp. *htan* and *htawk*; *sămyit htek rar mat sai*.
- Htem, *v.* To produce the sound as when firing a gun; *sănat hte htem di u*.
- Htem, *v.* To come or draw near; (Shan;) see *ni*; *nanhte ngai kaw hkum htem mu*.
- Hten, *v.* To conjecture, presume, suppose; derv. *nhten*; *dai hku rar na rē ai ngai hten se ai*, I suppose it is this way; to know, understand; comp. *chyen*; *măka hten ni ai*, I understand how to do this embroidery; *kănu măka hten, kăsha măka chyen*.
- Hten, *v.* To be broken, destroyed, ruined; derv. *chyăhten*; see *jăhten* and *run*; comp. such combinations as, *lăgaw hten, myi hten, na hten, kan hten* and *wa hten ai*; *mung hten mat sai*, the country is ruined.
- htu, *adv.* In a limping manner; *lăgaw hten ai wa, hten htu nna hkawm ai*.
- Hteng, *v.* To measure, as grain; de *v.* *lăhteng*; *mam hteng yu u*.
- Hteng, Plural affix, used with nouns and pronouns; see Gram. and comp. *htē*; (as a pronominal affix, *hteng* is mostly used by Hkauris and some northern tribes;)

- dai hteng nyè a rè ai*, these (things) are mine; *ni hteng sa mu, i hteng n sa shi*, you go, we will not go.
- Hteng, Locative affix; here, there, yonder, as determined by the leading word; comp. *htè yang; na a nga wora hteng è nga nga ai*, your cattle are over there.
- Htep, *v.* To be close to; to be near, in close contact with; deriv. *kàhtep*; comp. *ni* and *yap*; *ma gaw kãnu hte htep rai dung nga ai*, the child is sitting close to its mother.
- lähti, *adv.* Closely, attentively and thus blamelessly; *dai wa gaw amu shãgu hta hteplähti rai nna gälaw ai*.
- htep, *adv.* Close, closely; in an adjoining, contiguous manner; *nanhtë htep htep tsap mu*.
- Htet, *v.* To order, instruct, enjoin, direct, tell, command; *jum mări na ngai shi hpe htet dat se ai*, I have told (ordered) him to go and buy salt.
- Htè, Plural affix; comp. *ni* and *hteng*; see Gram.; *dai htè gaw nang la u*, take these things or this much; the plural of the personal and possessive pronouns are formed by the use of this *htè*; *anhtë*, we; *nanhtë a*, yours; *dai htè yang*, *adv.* in or at this place; see parts.
- Htè, *v.* To remove; see *hte*.
- Hti, *v.* To read; *laika hti u*; to count, as money; *gumhpraw hti yu u*.
- Hti, *v.* To leave, stay or remain behind; *shanhtë shi hpe hti da mã nu ai*, they left him behind; *nang naw hti u*, you remain here (while we go on); *mãsha ni sa mat wa ai hpang, shi hkrãi sha hti nga ai*; comp. *ngam* and *nsa hti*.
- Hti, *v.* To empty, as a box or a basket; comp. *htawk* and *man*; *sumpu hpe hti u*, empty the box; *shingnoi hta na mam hti mu*.
- Hti, *n.* A four anna bit; *gumhpraw hti mi*, one fourth of a Rupee.
- Htik, *v.* To break off, as a flower; *namsi hte nampan htik di la u*; to be left behind, severed unexpectedly, as from a company; comp. *hti*; *shi gaw dai yang htik rai mat sai*; to pour out, see *htit*.
- Htik, *n.* A family history; a genealogy; same as *ahtik*, which see.

- Htik, *v.* To be lucky; see *gam htik*.
- Htim, *v.* To dart; to spring upon, as a tiger; *shōraw htim ai*; to charge, as in a fight; *anhle a mārc ē hpyen htim ai*; to strike, as the cock or hammer of a gun, *lāka htim ai*; to strike, as lightning, *mu htim ai*.
- Htim, *v.* To hold in custody, as a prisoner; Bur. 38; comp. *rim*; to dam, as a stream; comp. *dim*.
- Htin, *v.* To close, bring close together, as the splits of a bamboo wall or mat, by pounding or pushing; derv. *ahtin*; *shākum da ai shāloi*, *atsawm sha htin u*, weave the wall-mat very close; fig. to instruct, to "pound into."
- Hting, *v.* To herd, keep, as cattle; comp. *htim* and *rem*, Bur. 38; *nga ni hpe atsawm sha hting da mu*.
- Hting, *v.* To be prepared, ready, as a meal or a feast; comp. *hkut*; see *jāhting*; *poi hting sai*, *gālaw sā gaw*.
- dang *v.* To prepare, as a feast; only used in poetry as a coup. of *lājang*.
- Hting, A general preformative, mostly relating to buildings, implements and household affairs.
- ba, *n.* A large bag, or haversack; a wallet; comp. *tingsan*; also pron. *htingpa* or *htungbu*.
- ban, *n.* A fork, as of a limb of a tree; see *htumban*.
- bu, *n.* A neighbour; see *bu*; *htingbu htingngang ni*, neighbours.
- chying, *n.* (from *chying*, to be solid, closed.) A poetic name for a house; *gālu htingchying htingwawn gā*.
- ga, *n.* The ordinary light open basket, in which wood or the like is carried; comp. *ka* and *mung*.
- gap, *n.* A cover, as for a drinking cup; see *gap*; *ding-hkru htinggap*; *ntsin htinggap*, a drink of water.
- gaw, *n.* (from *gaw*, a roof.) A family, a household; *dai kāhtawng ē htinggaw gāde nga a ta?* comp. *n-gaw* and *māyaw*; *htinggaw rawn ai*, to enter into the conjugal state, to begin family life; *shi dai ning htinggaw rawn sai*.
- gawn, *v.* To adopt and bring up, as orphans; *dai chyā-hkrai ma ni hpe nang htinggawon la u*; to lead, guide, as a party of children; comp. *māgawn*.
- gawng, *n.* A family; same as *htinggaw*.

- Htinggawt, *n.* A rim, a border, as of a tray or basket; comp. *mächyi*; *shingnoi htinggawt*, see parts and *n-gawt*.
- grang, *n.* A bar, a shutter, a cross-bar, as of a cattle-shed; see *grang*; an axle, a tenon; *v.* to pass through, as a bar, a spear or the like; *adv.* to and fro, in and out; *shi gaw káhtawng shágu hkan ē htinggrang hkawm ai.*
- grum, *v.* To cover, envelope, as the head with a shawl; *kāya káhpá hte htinggrum ai*, to cover, enwrap with shame.
- kan, *n.* A brace; see *dingkan*.
- kun, *v.* To bend, as a stick; to crawl, as a leech or caterpillar; see *kun* and *tingkun*; *a.* bent, curved, bow-like; *shingna htingkun lámá wa ai májaw ngai hpe hkra ai.*
- kung, *a.* Bent, as with age; *v.* to be bent; *nau gumgar ai májaw márunng htingkung mat sai.*
- kraw, *n.* A charred or a green bamboo section, used as a cooking vessel; comp. *pung* and *dinghkang*.
- kraw, *n.* An old abandoned house; *nta htingkraw*; *lup hta gaw yup hpa, htingkraw hta gaw n yup hpa da*, you may sleep on a grave but not in an abandoned house.
- kyang, *n.* A cluster, as of fruit; same as *shingkyang*.
- kyip, *n.* A bottle of dried, and thus "corrugated" bamboo; see *kyip*.
- hku, *n.* An inside; comp. *dinghku* and *nhku*.
- hkru, *n.* (from *hkru*, to burn down.) A fire, a conflagration; *htinghkru sa hpu ga*; comp. *htinghkrawt*.
- hkrup, *v.* To rebuild; see *htinglup*.
- hkrai, *n.* A solitary house, all by itself; see *hkrai*; *a.* solitary, only said of a house; *nta htinghkrai*; *htinghkrai hkrai*, *v.* to build and live in a house, away from a village.
- hkrawt, *n.* An incendiary, or otherwise unknown fire, destroying a village or several houses; comp. *htinghkru*.
- lan, *n.* (from *lan*, to handle.) A large bamboo water vessel, carried by a priest when libations (*dumhpung*) are poured.

Htinglen, *n.* A small water vessel, as used by a nat-priest.

—let, *v.* To pass on, go by, be passing, as travellers; *dai lam ē māsha shāni shāgu htinglet ai*, people are passing here (this road) every day; *dai yang shāraw htinglet ai uhkya rē ai*, this is a path where tigers are (always) passing.

—li, *v.* To change; see *htinglai*.

—lu, *v.* (from *lu*, to drink, as at a feast.) To mediate, intercede, interpose; comp. *htingrai* and *mātut*; *du sālang ni shan hpe htinglu ya mā nu ai*, the elders are mediating (negotiating) between them; to be reconciled, conclude terms of peace,—lit. to drink the "peace-cup,"—see *htinggap*; *ngai shi hte htinglu sā ga ai*, I have come to terms with him; *htinglu ya ai wa*, a mediator, an intercessor; a peace-maker; *htinglu htinglai*, mediation, intercession.

—lum, *n.* A species of bees.

—lun, *n.* A proper name among the *Lābya* clan, given to a *Ma Gam*.

—lup, *v.* (from *lup*, to enter.) To rebuild a house, on an old site; *htinglup htinghkrup*, to visit, enter a house, as on a friendly visit; *htinglup htingshang*, a. visiting; *shan shāda gārāi n htinglu yang, htinglup htingshang n rai hkat ma ai*, having not been reconciled they are not on visiting terms.

—lai, *v.* To intercede, act as a go between; mostly used as a coup. of *htinglu*; by some pron. *htingli htinglai*.

—law, *n.* A small bamboo water vessel.

—lawm, *n.* A bamboo vessel used as a dish; *htinglawm hta hpa bang u*.

—mut, *n.* Debris, rubbish, on the site of a torn down house; *htingmut kāshin mārang*, showers falling at the time of house building washing away, as it were, the rubbish.

—nam, *n.* A grass closely resembling pampas grass; comp. *maiaw*.

—nan, *n.* (from *nan*, to be new.) New, not old; *nta htingnan*, a new house; *n.* a proper name for a first born male child, (*N-gam*.)

Htingnat, *n.* The corner of a house where the water vessels (*nhtung ni*) are placed; see *nat*; *mating htingnat*, the religious name for the place.

—nem, *n.* (from *nem*, to be low.) The plains; coup. of *läyang*.

—nu, *n.* (from *nu*, a mother.) The house of a chief; comp. *hkaw*; a palace; *lungpu htingnu*, a palace; poetic and religious name; see parts, and ex. under *bären*.

—nut, *v.* To go backward; comp. *känut*.

—nai, *n.* Foot-hills or lowland; comp. *hpungnam*; *htingnai ga jan ja ai*, the lowlands are hot; comp. *ja yang*.

—ngang, *n.* A neighbour; mostly used as a coup. of *htingbu*.

—nyip, *a.* (from *nyip*, to be withered.) Dried and thus contracted, as green soft bamboo; *n.* a vessel of such bamboo; comp. *htingkyip*.

—pa, *n.* A large bag; see *htingba*.

—hput, *n.* (from *hput*, to level with the ground.) The site of a burned and destroyed village; a village rebuilt on such a site; also pron. *dinghput*; *htinghput hpang e märe bai de ai mäjaw htinghput kähawang bai ngu ai re ai*.

—hpye, *n.* The ordinary Kachin bag; see *nhpye*.

—ra, *n.* (from *ra*, to be level.) The site, as of a house or a village; *nta htingra*, a house site; *märe htingra*, a village site.

—ra, *n.* A species of tree, or shrub, with sweet honey-flowers; *htingra kaisek*, *n.* A humming bird; *htingra kaisek u tu baw kähäm ai wa rai nga ai*.

—ra, *n.* The paddy planting season; *htingra ta*, the months of May and June, when the fields are prepared and the seed sown; *htingra yi*, a newly burned and prepared field; comp. *hkumma yi*.

—rat, *v.* To be conciliated; to restore peace and order, as after a war; often used as a coup. of *htingrai*; comp. *htinglu*; to reach an agreement, to conclude as a treaty; *Lähtaw ni hte Hpunggan ni shäda htingrai hkat mä sar*, the Lähtaws and Hpunggans have come to an agreement (or have made a treaty between themselves.)

- Htingre, *n.* The foot (the place for the feet,) as of a bed, or sleeping place; opp. to *nhtung*; *ma ni gaw htingre de dung mu*, let the children sit at the foot of the bed.
- rim, *n.* (from *rim*, to put up the rafters of a house.) The "skeleton" of a roof; the rafters and battens without the thatch; *htingrim ga saw ai*, to call labourers, etc., preparatory to thatching.
- rai, *v.* (from *rai*, to rectify.) To propitiate, appease, conciliate, as nats by offerings; *dai ni anhtē nat htingrai na ga ai*; *htingrai hkungga*, a sin-offering; an expiatory sacrifice; *htingrai htingrat*, a propitiation, or an expiation; *htingrai htingrat ai nga*, the bullock offered as an expiatory sacrifice.
- raw, *n.* The small bamboo basket (something like an ordinary fruit basket), in which a part of a sacrifice is placed on a nat altar.
- sang, *n.* The house of a chief; only used as a coup. of *htingnu*; *htingsang chying*, see *htingchying*; also pron. *htingsang*.
- shawn, *n.* (from *shawn*, to enter.) An entrance into a new house; a house-warming; also pron. *dingshawn* and *nshawn*; comp. *htingwawn*.
- tsam, *n.* Evil, misfortune, bad luck, especially thought of as clinging to the old site of a house destroyed long ago; *Ji htingtsam jung ai mālaw, nat htingtsam jung ai shaw*, remove (lit. loose,) the evil (left by former) household nats, take away the (hidden) harm.
- tsang, *n.* The house of a chief; see *htingsang*.
- tsip, *n.* (from *tsip*, a nest.) A house; only in figurative and poetic language; comp. *htingchying*; *htingtsip htawng*, a kind of flower.
- tsit, *n.* A squirt; *htingtsit bun* or *tsit*, *v.* to squirt; see parts, and comp. *hprup*.
- htang, *a.* (from *htang*, to revert.) Double; *hting htang mānau*, a double dance (one at the front and one at back of a chief's house, at the same time), sometimes held when male twins are born.

Htingwan, *n.* The space within a town or village limits; a precinct; fig. the town or village itself; *htingwan kãta ē gumlau byin ai*; *adv.* in, within, applied to a village; *shi mãre htingwan ē hkawm ai*.

—wang, *n.* An open space, (a market-place), as within a village.

—wung, *n.* The space under the long eaves of a Kachin house; also pron. *htungwung*; *nga ni htingwung kãta ē gãret hkawm nga ai*.

—wawn, *n.* (from *wawn*, fire.) To kindle the fire at a new family hearth; the *htingshawn* and *htingwawn* always go together.

—yan, *n.* (from *yan*, to be continuous.) A house, serving as the home of several families; *hting-yan rawng*, to live, as several families under the same roof; *mãyat nta myit hkrum yang, hting-yan rawng lu ai*.

—ye, *n.* The last drops, as of liquor, in a vessel otherwise regarded as empty; *chyãru hting-ye hkyen kau u*, strain ("squeeze") the last drops (from the bottle.)

Htip, *v.* To be close, as a bamboo wall; only used as a coup. of *chyip*; *shãkum n chyip n htip ai*.

Htit, *v.* To sit; coup. of *nit*, used in religious poetry; *dai yang htit rai u*, sit here; to place, as a bottle on a table; *namdau hpe dai yang htit di u*, place the bottle here.

Htit, *v.* To strain and pour out, as water from a dish of new-boiled rice; also pron. *htik*; *di hta na ntsin htit kau mu*.

Htu, *v.* To dig, delve; *nhkun htu u*, dig a ditch; comp. Bur. ၵတု.

—kãbun, *v.* To dig and loosen the earth, as around plants; *nampan pawt htu kãbun u*.

Htu, *v.* To pound, husk by pounding, as paddy; *mam htu ai*; to reduce to flour, powder, pulp, or the like, by pounding; *shãdung htu, wantsi htu, mãtsi htu, pa pa htu*, see parts.

Htu, *v.* To push, impel, as a carriage, boat, or the like; deriv. *ahtu*; comp. *kãnawng* and Bur. ၵတု; *leng htu u*, push the cart; *lãsham hte li htu mu*.

Htu hkat, *v.* To push, shove, thrust; to play, as the Kachin "tug-of-war;" the contestants take hold of the ends of a stout bamboo pole and try to force each other backward; *kandang hte htu hkat ga.*

Htu, *v.* To rain; see *mārang htu.*

Htu, *v.* To build a nest, as a bird; *u tsip h'u ai.*

Htu, *v.* To be able, have strength, as to carry a living human being; comp. *dang* and *nu*; (*htu* is applied only to living beings, while *dang* refers to animals, inanimate things or a corpse;) *ma nau mājun ai mā-jaw n htu nngai.*

Htu, *n.* Proper name; the fourth female child; *Ma Htu.*

—ga, *n.* A religious name for a spider; *Htuga lāran,* same; comp. *Dinggung wa lāban.*

Htu, *n.* A sword; see *nhtu.*

—nawng, *n.* A sword, hilt and all of steel.

—rawn, *n.* A large sword; same as *kkauka.*

Htugyi, *n.* Clay; brick; comp. *wut.*

Htuju, *n.* (from *ju*, to attack.) Evil, misfortune, disaster, especially as caused by strange or unknown nats; *htuju hturat,* same; comp. *htingtsam.*

Myi skawng de Pālawng nga yang, Ginschang pra yang,

Pālawng htingra vai, Ginschang nta tai.

Lāpai daw sha mākoī lu, lārang daw sha mākoī up;

Dai htuju mākoī nga, hturat mākoī ga,

Ngai Hkringwa li hpungnang ē shkwan,

San hpungsang ē jāsan.

Htuhku, *n.* A butcher; (Shan.)

Htuhpu, *n.* Pickled beans; (Shan;) see *naw hpu.*

Hturen, *n.* A kind of flute.

Htuk, *v.* To fit, suit, be becoming; comp. *jāhtuk*; to be proper, fair, suitable, appropriate; *nang tsun ai ga n htuk ai,* what you say is not proper; to be effective, as the right kind of medicine; to agree, be of the same mind; *shan lākkawng n htuk gan ma ai.*

Htuk, *v.* To draw, as a salary, or money from a bank; Bur. ၵဝ်; comp. *shaw*; *hpyen ma ni shata shabrai htuk ma ai.*

Htuk, *v.* To hit against; comp. *hkra*; *ngai hpe htuk nga hpa re ai kun?* what was it that hit me? *adv.* until, as far as, clear through; *ngai kaw htuk sa rit*, come right up to me; *dai mare htuk ngai sa nngai*, I went clear to the village; *dai hka kaw na htuk htang rai nngai.*

—htuk, *adv.* In a hitting or rapping manner.

Htum, *v.* To be ended, terminated; to be finished or exhausted; deriv. *chyahum*; see *jahtum*; *lam htum sai*, the road ends here; *lusha htum sai*, the food is all gone; *n htum*, *a.* unending; *n htum n wai*, *adv.* for ever, eternally; comparative particle, Superlative degree; *kaja htum*, the best; *tsawm htum ai nampun*, the most beautiful flower.

—bak, *a.* Square at the end, flat-bottomed, obtuse; *htum-mun htumbak nga ai.*

—ban, *n.* A tray of a coon-box; a fork, crotch, as of a limb; also pron. *htingban.*

—hkra, *adv.* Until the end; *lam htum hkra hkan u.*

—lau, *v.* To undermine, wear away, as water an embankment; *madim htumlau mat sai.*

—myit, *n.* (from *myit*, to wash the face.) A bamboo vessel, used for washing purposes by the women; also pron. *htungmyit.*

—pa, *n.* A bottom, as of a tub, dish, bag, or the like.

—pan, *n.* A tray; same as *htumban.*

—pang, *n.* A bottom, (Hkauri;) see *htumpa.*

—hpang, *n.* The surroundings, as of a house; see *dum-hpang.*

Htum, *n.* A paddy mortar; *htum hta mam htu mu.*

—byen, *n.* A wide mortar; a trough-shaped mortar, with sometimes two or more places for pounding

—daw, *v.* To make a mortar; see parts.

—hku, *n.* The concavity of a mortar; the measure of paddy, as put in at one time; *mam htumhku mi jaw e.*

—mun, *n.* The pestle with which the paddy is pounded.

Htumrin, *n.* (from *rin*, to grind.) A mill for husking paddy; *htumrin hta mam rin mu*.

—**tawng**, *n.* (from *tawng*, a block.) The common mortar made from a block of wood; comp. *htumbyen*.

Htun, *v.* To put, store away, as into a closed basket; comp. *bang*; *mam kpe hkingkawp hte htun da u*, put the paddy in (a basket lined) with bamboo sheaths; *ka hta lah paw hte malut htun mu*.

Htun, *v.* To shrink, as a garment; comp. *chyum*; *pa lawng madi ai majaw htun mat sai*; to contract, as rubber; opp. to *myan*; to be drawn, as a leech into a ball; derv. *ah tun*; *noihkrat hte wawt htun nna gadun mat sai*.

—**htun**, *a.* Contracted and thus round, globular, formed as a ball, lump or mass; *du htun htun*, short, heavy-necked; *v.* to be "rolling," as a very stout person when walking; *shi nau hpum ai majaw htun htun re ai*.

Htun, *v.* To take a "bite," as when in a hurry; *ngai shat htun nna yi de sa na*, I will have a bite and be off to the field; *ka mi htun ai*, to have a few whiffs at the opium pipe, as before going to work; *chyaru htun ai*, to "peg," to tipple; to sip; *hpang kara ai majaw chyaru htun ngai*.

Htun, *n.* Lime as chewed with betel; Bur. *တုံ*; see *namhtun*.

—**bu**, *n.* A chunam box; Bur. *တုံဗု*.

—**hkaw**, *n.* Dry and tasteless lime; see *pants*.

—**kyeng**, *n.* The red lime mixed with the juice of the turmeric plant (*namchying*;) used for chewing.

—**hpaw**, *n.* The ordinary slaked lime; *malut htun hpaw*, tobacco and lime, as for chewing.

Htunhpa, *n.* Very dense and heavy jungle; comp. *nam*; (Shan;) *ndai yang htunhpa sam hkying wa wai nga ai*.

Htung, *n.* A tub; a large bamboo vessel, as for water, liquor or the like; see *nhtung* and *hka htung*; *wa shat htung hta bang u*.

—**lut**, *n.* A short bamboo vessel, as for holding liquids; comp. *diut* and *nhtung*.

—**myit**, *n.* A vessel for washing; see *htumngyt*.

Htung, *v.* To settle down, as smoke; *chyākku kãta ē wan hkut htung nga ai*, the smoke is settling down inside; to be left, as sediment, after the rise and fall of a river, or at the bottom of a vessel; *hka hkyet ai hpang nam hpun htung nga ai*.

Htung, *v.* To pump; *shi hkaitzin hte chyãru htung ai*.

Htung, *v.* To spring, shut, as certain kinds of traps; comp. *dumda htung ai* and *nhkaw htung ai*; to place endwise, as boards, poles or bamboos, when putting up a stockade; *hpun hte htung kau ai bunghku*, a stockade made of logs.

Htung, *n.* A custom, a usage; derv. *ahtung*; Bur. ၵ; comp. *akyang* and *arawn alai*; a mode of worship, a religion; religious ceremonies; *Myen ni Gawdama htung hkan ma ai*; *htung hki*, see parts.

—hking, *n.* Custom, way, manner; see parts; *shanhte a htung hking n kãja nga mã lu ai*.

Htung, *n.* A large bag; not used singly.

—ba, *n.* A bag, a wallet; same as *htingba*, which see.

—hkin, *n.* The ordinary *Jinghpaw* bag, differing somewhat from the *Hkauri*; comp. *tingsan*.

—lai, *n.* The ordinary white cotton bag; *mãhpraw ru hte da ai tingsan hpe htunglai nga ma ai*.

Htunghtin, *n.* A shoe; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *kyepdin*; *htunghtin htin ai*, to put on and wear a shoe.

Htup, *v.* To be obtuse, blunt, not pointed, accute or sharp; also pron. *dup*; comp. *bak*.

—htup, *v.* To be rounded, as the edge of a spade, hence not sharp; *shingban htup htup rē ai mãjaw n jung ai*; to be curved as the point of a falchion sword; *nhtu htup htup rē ai*.

Htup, *v.* To wrap up, bundle up; Bur. ၵၵ; comp. *hkan* and *hkyen*.

Htut, *v.* To poison, as a lake or stream, for the sake of stupefying the fish; *shanhte htaura ru hte nawng htut ma ai*.

Htai, *v.* To be keen, clear-sighted, accute of intellect; comp. *kung* and *zet*; *a.* keen, clear-sighted, bright; *myi htai ai wa*, a clear-sighted man, (used both in its

literal and fig. sense;) *htai ai ma*, a bright child; *htai ai gwi*, an intelligent dog.

Htai, *v.* To guess, solve, as a riddle; *gumwai ga htai ai*; to interpret, as a dream, to explain, as a vision or a prophecy; *yup mang hte shingran htai ai*; comp. *gumhpan* and *tak*; *yup mang htai ai wa*, an interpreter of dreams.

Htai, *v.* To plough; derv. *na htai*; *shi hkauna hpe na htai hte htai ai*; comp. *gdlau* and *hpan*.

—gye, *n.* Fall-ploughing; *htaigye gye ai*, to do fall-ploughing.

—hka, *n.* A furrow.

Htai, *n.* A mat; see *chyähtai*.

—da, *n.* A mat of the usual pattern; comp. *nda*.

—dung, *n.* A mat woven corner-wise.

—jep, *n.* A piece of an old mat.

—lam, *v.* To blow away, as a mat, to flap, as a mat before the wind; fig. to be driven by the wind; *dai wa gaw htai lam hkarwm ai*.

—ra, *n.* A figurative and religious name for a threshing floor; *nhpraw htaira de kânawm*, *nhkye htaira de gumbawm wa mā rit*; comp. *chyärang*; *htaira māchya*, see parts.

—rit, *n.* The edge of a mat.

—yaw, *n.* A large kind of mat; *shi a mātu jāhku bye htai yaw la wa mā rit*, bring a mat for him nine feet (nine steps) wide.

Htailai, *v.* To contradict, gainsay; comp. *dangrang*; *shan shāda htailai nna ga law ma ai*, they contradicted each other and (began) quarelling; *htailai hkat*, to disagree, be at variance; *nan shāda htailai hkat myit ni?*

Htau, *v.* To be at leisure; coup. of *rau*; *ngai n rau n htau nga nngai*.

Htau, *n.* A bugle; see *pāhtau*.

—dum, *v.* To blow a bugle.

Htau, *v.* To cut off, sever, as a twig or branch, with a single stroke; *hpun hpe htau kau mu*; to decapitate, behead, as a person, or sacrificial animal; *lāout wa*

hpe htau kau mu; fig. to sacrifice; *māraw hpe n langar mi htau u*, behead (sacrifice) a fowl to the *māraw nat*.

Htauli, *v.* To be careful, considerate, cautious, circumspect; *htauli htaula*, *a.* careful, cautious; *shri hpāga yumga hta htauli htaula myit n nga ai*, he is not careful in his trading; *adv.* with consideration and attentive respect; willingly and with pleasure; *sāra amu gālaw yang, htauli htaula gālaw mu*.

Htaura, *n.* A poisonous herb, a species of strychnos; when pounded into pulp and put into a stream or pond the fish is stupefied and caught; comp. *htut*.

Htaw, *v.* To stampede, as a herd of cattle; to break and run, as a frightened crowd; *nga ni kājawng nna htaw ma ai*.

Htaw, *v.* To transport, carry, as by pack-animals; *gumra hta jum htaw mu*, carry salt by ponies; *nang hpa htaw n ta?* what are you carrying; (to haul, as by cart; not common usage;) to carry, as a load, to assume responsibilities; to labour; *dai lit ngai n htaw se ai*, I cannot carry this load; *hkauna amu ngai naw htaw da we ai*, I am still able to cultivate paddy; *du amu ngai n htaw lu se ai*, I am unable to perform the duties of a chief; *htaw htaw ya ya*, *adv.* in caravan fashion.

Htaw, *a.* This, that; *adv.* there, (at an elevation higher than that of the speaker;) comp. *le*, *dai* and *wo*; *htaw de*, up there, up to; *htaw de na* or *htaw de kaw nna*, from up there; *htaw de lung yu su*, go up there; *ngai htaw de nna yu wa nngai*, I have come down from there; *htaw ra*, up there, at the place up there; *htaw ra hpun kran kau u*, cut down the tree up there; *htaw ra ni kādai rai ma ta?* who are those up there? *Ē, htaw ra yan*, Oh! you two up there!

Htawk, *n.* A shrub cultivated for medicinal purposes; a medicine considered an antidote for snake poison; *lāpu kāwa yang htawk arut mu*.

Htawk, *v.* To remove, clear, as the things out of a house; to unload, as a boat; comp. *hti*; *gawk na arai htawk kau nna kāshin u*, remove the things, and wash the room; *li hta na arai htawk u*, unload the boat; to crowd out, displace and thus to supersede; *Kāla ni*

Myen māsha n hpe htaw̄k kau ma ai, the foreigners are crowding out (displacing) the Burmans; *du kaji du kaba hpe htaw̄k ai*, the "small" (young) chief is superseding the big one; to scoop out, remove by a scooping motion; *hka htaw̄k kau nna nga hkw̄i mu*.

Htaw̄k, *v.* To prop, brace, as with a light piece of timber; not as strong as *madi*; *shakum hpe udaw hte htaw̄k u*, prop the wall with a piece of bamboo.

Htaw̄k, *v.* To touch lightly; deriv. *kahtaw̄k* and *ahtaw̄k*; *ngai e htaw̄k nga ai, kadai rai ta?* who touched me?

Htaw̄k, *v.* To be broken, snapped; deriv. *kahtaw̄k*; comp. *htan* and *htek*; to break, snap, as anything green or brittle; *namlap mākrung htaw̄k rai mat sai*, the sprout (sapling) is broken off.

—*dang*, *n.* Cholera; see parts; *htaw̄kdang dang ai, v.* to die (lit. tumble over) from cholera.

Htawm, *v.* To move, remove, as things, from one place to another; comp. *htaw̄k*; *dai ni tu p rai htawm ngai*, I have been moving things all day; *nam na ngau htawm wa mā rit*, remove the timber from the jungle (placing it) here.

Htawm, *v.* To be exhausted, out of breath; to be weak, as from hunger or illness; comp. *tawm*; *ngai māchyi nna nsa htawm htawm ngu ngai*.

Htawm, *v.* To follow, be subsequent, said of time; deriv. *chyhtawm* and *nhtawm*; *a.* future, coming; *htawm prat*, future time; *adv.* after, afterward, subsequently; *shi htawm hpang e hkan ai*, he followed afterward; *ya htawm de sa rit yaw*, come after some time; *htawm e*, after, behind; *nye a htawm e māsha naw nga ai*, after me there are still others; comp. *hpang*.

Htawn, *v.* To splice, as timber; see *tawn*; to help, aid, assist; comp. *kārum* and *tsawn*; *nanhte ngai hpe htawn taw gaw, dai ni ngut na rē ai*, if you had helped me I would have finished this day; to repeat, spread and add to, as news or gossip; see *shi htawn ai*; to proclaim, as a message.

Htawn, *v.* To girdle, as a tree; see *hpun htawn*; to tonsure; to shave the head, leaving only the top-knot. *Hkauri ni baw htawn ma ai*; fig. to squander, do

away with another person's property; *shí nye a gum-hpraw htawn shátsang nga ai*; derv. *ahtawn*.

Htawn, *v.* To limp; comp. *gawhtawn*.

—lawn, *v.* To limp, halt; comp. *law htawn*; *lagaw kayaw kau ai májaw, lam sa yang htawn lawn ai*.

—rawn, *v.* To limp; same as *htawn lawn*.

—htawn, *adv.* In a limping, halting manner; *lagaw má-chyi ai májaw nga htawn htawn rai hkawm nga ai*.

Htawng, *v.* To excel, as in stature or mental equipment; to be higher, taller than, and thus superior to; comp. *grau*; *kásha gaw káwa hta htawng ai*, the child is taller than the father; *hpun gaw nta hta htawng ai*, the tree is higher than the house; *du hta htawng ai wa*, a man excelling a chief; *nang ngar hta htawng máyu n ni?* do you wish to become my superior?

Htawng, *v.* To leave behind, as children or property at death; derv. *uhtawng* and *hkrar htawng*; comp. *ngam*; *kánu gaw kásha láhkawng htawng da ai*, the mother left two children? *shí nga gáde htawng da nu ta?* how many head of cattle did he leave?

Htawng, *v.* To build, as a village; see *kahtawng*.

Htawng, *v.* To kick forward, or as when playing football; comp. *shingdit*; *shí ngar hpe htawng ai*.

Htawng, *v.* To open and carry, as an umbrella; comp. *jawng gup*; *jan ja yang jawng htawng u*.

Htawng, *n.* The long, cylindrical Shan drum; comp. *chying*.

—dum, *v.* To beat the drum; see parts.

—lawng, *v.* To be perpendicular; to be column-shaped or straight, as a post; (the idea is that the object has the same size and shape from top to bottom, is not tapering or bulging;) *dai shádaw htawnglawng rai nga ai*; *a.* column or pillar-shaped; *htawnglawng wan hkut*, a pillar of smoke; *fig. n.* smoke; *htawnglawng ládi*, the nose.

Htawng, *v.* To stop, as a hemorrhage; see *sai htawng*; to dry up, as sap or juice of a tree; *káwa usai htawng mat sai*; to cease, as rain; *márang htawng*; derv. *gin-htawng*.

Htawngga, *n.* (from *ga*, to crack, as dry ground.) The height of the dry season; the months of April and May; *walang htawngga*, same:

Wa lang htawngga na shāmyet hpun nu ngai rai,
during the hot (dry) season I am a protecting tree.

—*shi*, *n.* The opening or early part of the dry season:

Māngai htawng shi lādaw wa.

Māku ningba rawt kāzaw wa.

Htawng, *n.* A jail, a prison, a penitentiary; Bur. ဝေဝေဝေ.

—*bang*, *v.* To imprison.

—*hkrat*, *v.* To be imprisoned.

—*rawng*, *v.* To be confined in prison.

—*shang*, *v.* To suffer imprisonment; *nga lāgu ai mājaw*,
shi htawng shang sai.

Htawt, *v.* To move, change, as a dwelling place; comp. *htawk* and *htawm*; *bu—nta* and *htingra htawt*, see parts; *anhtē wora kāhtawng de htawt na maw ga ai* we intend to move to that village.

Htawt, *n.* A bamboo vessel, (usually a section of bamboo), used as a receptacle for liquids presented to the nats.

—*htang*, *n.* (from *htang*, to reverse.) A vessel opened at the lower (larger) joint instead of at the upper (smaller), used when offering to the *mu nat*.

Htoi, *v.* To be light, to give, emit, as light; derv. *ahtoi*, *nhtoi* and *myihtoi*; comp. *jahtoi*; to shine, as a star; *shāgan shāta htoi ai*; fig. to be ripe, white, as grain for the harvest; *ya htē gaw mam ndung htoi wa sai.*

—*loi* *a.* Straight, as a gunbarrel, a shaft, or the like, not crooked or bending so as to obstruct the light.

—*htoi*, *a.* Bright, shining, clear; also used adverbially.

Htā A preformative.

—*le*, *n.* The pomegranate; Bur. ဝေဝေ.

—*mun*, *n.* The pestle of a paddy mortar; see *htummun*.

—*mung*, *n.* A village headman; (Shan.)

—*mawk*, *n.* A dam; comp. *mādim*; *ndar hka kāji hta htāmawk jung nu.*

—*myit*, *n.* A vessel for washing purposes; see *htummyit*.

—*ning*, *adv.* Next year; comp. *ning*; *dai ning*, *htāning*, *hpā ning*, this year, next and year after.

Htāning, *adv.* (from *nung*, here.) There, up there; a corruption of *htaw nung*, also pron. *htānung*; *u gau htāning dung nga ai*.

—*nung*, *adv.* Up there; same as *htāning*.

Htwi, *v.* To box, give a blow with the fist; comp. *bye* and *lāhtum*; *shan ga law nna htwi hkat ma ai*.

Htwi, *v.* To retreat, recede, withdraw; comp. *kānut*; *shanhte nau shādut ai mājaw anhte hpang de htwi ga ai*, as they pressed us too hard we fell back.

Htwi, *v.* To be fleshy, plump, gross.

—*lwi*, *a.* Fleshy, hanging, as flabby, *faced* flesh; *shai wa nau hpum nna htwi htun lwi lwi re ai*.

—*htwi*, *a.* Plump, flabby, gross; *shi htaw htwi wa nna hpum ai*, he is plump and fat.

V.

The twenty-eighth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; *v*, as in English; only used by the Hkauris in a few words such as *vi*, a paddy field, *lāvit* a fan; comp. *yi* and *lūyit*.

W.

The twenty-ninth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; *w*, as in English.

Wa, *v.* To be in motion; to become; comp. *byin*, *tai* and *ron*; see Gram.; *wa*, is mostly used as a verbal auxiliary to indicate motion, movement, change of position; *byin wa*, to happen, *bai wa*, to return, *kāba wa*, to grow, *shāngar wa*, to bear, *si wa*, to die, *hpan wa*, to create, etc.; *shi a amu nlang run wa hten wa sai*.

Wa, *v.* To return; *nta de wa u*, return to your house,—go home; *shi n wa hkraw ai*, he does not wish to come back; to pay, as a debt; *shi hka gārai n wa ai*, he has not yet paid the debt; to settle, as a feud; *bunglat hka wa ngut sai*, the blood-feud is settled; comp. *sumrai wa na*; to be fined; to pay, as a fine; comp. *shāwa* and *yaw*.

Wa, *v.* To weave, as a bamboo mat, wall, basket, or the like; comp. *da*; see *chyāhtai wa ai*, *ka wa ai*, *shingnoi wa ai* and *shākum wa ai*; deriv. *awa*..

- Wa**, *v.* To marry; (said of the woman;); see *num wa ai*; *shi dai ning num wa na ne ai*, she will marry this year.
- Wa**, *v.* To excel; (not used singly); *a.* this, many, much; *ndai hte wa rai nga ai*, there are this many; *ndai hte sha wa mi n law nngai*, this much (or many) is not enough; *dai wa mi hpa di na*, *wora she la na*, what will I do with this, I will take that; *adv.* very, many, quite; *macha law law wa nga ai*, there are very many (persons); *lane tsawmra wa tsan ai*, it is quite a distance; *shi nachying wa machyi ai*, he is quite seriously ill.
- dan**, *v.* To put on airs; to be stuck up; *nang nan wa dan ndai*, you are too stuck up; *wa dan seng breng*, *a.* vain, ostentatious; *wa dan seng breng wa e*, you vain fellow.
- hkye**, *v.* To prevent, to upset someone's plans; *dai ning nta galaw na ngu ai*; *du ni e wa hkye kau ma ni ai*, I said I would build a house this year, but the chiefs have upset my plans; to "snatch," as the profits from someone; see *hkye*; same as *akyu jalten na*.
- Wa**, *n.* The thread, as of a screw; (*dingkrang wa*;) *wa dat ai*, to fasten with a screw; *wa htum ai majaw bai shaw wa ai*; comp. *Bur. ood*.
- Wa**, *n.* A hut, or a small house, in a paddy field; *yi wa* a highland paddy-house; *shawa wa*, the house, as built for a chief, by the whole community; comp. *sum*.
- Wa**, *n.* A father; comp. *kawa* and *nwa*.
- di**, *n.* An uncle; a father's elder brother, or a mother's elder sister's (*tung a*) husband; a respectful designation addressing an elderly man.
- dim**, *n.* An uncle; a father's youngest brother, or the husband of a mother's youngest sister.
- doi**, *n.* An uncle; a father's younger brothers, or the husbands of a mother's younger sisters.
- Wa**, *n.* A human being; a person; a genus *Homo*; *dai num wa hpe san ya w*, ask that woman (female;); *ndai wa*, this person; with proper names or titles, *wa* is often added either for euphony or as an honorary affix; *N-gawon wa*, the man *N-gawn*; *du wa*, the chief; comp. also *salang wa*, *hkinjawnng wa*, *jaiwa* and *myihtoi wa*.

- Wanang, *n.* A follower; see parts; a servant at a feast; a poetic name for the sun or a cloud; *wanang tingsa*, "the true follower;" *wanang ninghtoi htoi wa*; also pron. *walang*.
- lang, *n.* same as *wanang*.
- li, *n.* A male human being; comp. *uli*; *wa li chyingkai*, a father; see parts.
- ngan, *n.* A full grown man; a person having reached the age of maturity and independence; *wa-ngan ni du ma ai*.
- Wa, *n.* A tooth; derv. *kāwa*, to bite.
- udap, *v.* (from *dap*, to protrude.) To be overlapping or protruding, as irregular teeth; comp. *dap dap*.
- udik, *v.* To bite, clinch, or gnash the teeth; *wa udik wrin*, to gnash and grind the teeth.
- udawn, *a.* Overlapping, as teeth; comp. *wa udap*.
- uji, *n.* The gum.
- ukam, *n.* A molar.
- uman, *n.* The incisors.
- urum, *n.* A decaying tooth.
- use, *n.* Toothache from a decayed tooth, supposed to be occasioned by a worm; *wa use se ai*, *v.* to suffer from such toothache.
- utung, *n.* The "worm" (see *tung*), eating a tooth.
- uhtap, *n.* Overlapping teeth; see parts.
- mächyi, *v.* To suffer from toothache; *nyē wa graz mächyi nga ai*.
- Wa, *n.* A hog; comp. Bur. *oōf*.
- bya, *v.* The foetus of a hog; see *ubya*.
- du, *n.* A wild boar; *wa du dang*, a prickly kind of yam.
- dung, *n.* A hog kept for breeding purposes; comp. *udung* and *wa li*.
- dawk, *n.* A small pig-sty.
- dāwi, *n.* A pair of hogs.
- grang, *n.* A trough, as made from a joint of bamboo.
- gawng, *n.* A digging, as dug or rooted by a hog,—especially wild hogs.
- ju, *v.* To sacrifice a pig; see *ju*.
- ka, *n.* The ordinary long trough, used for pigs.
- kang, *n.* A trough; a manger.

- Wa kaw, *n.* A hog's tusk; also pron: *wa kawng.*
 —kawng, *n.* A hog's tusk.
 —hku, *n.* An old sow; see *uhku.*
 —hkawm, *v.* To creep on all four, as a small child.
 —hkäläwi, *n.* A flea; also pron. *wa hklai.*
 —hkrang, *n.* Strange hogs; *käga wa hkrang.*
 —hkrawng, *n.* Half a pig, as offered to the nats; see parts.
 —hkyam, *n.* A pig not yet castrated.
 —la, *n.* A boar.
 —lu, *n.* A place where hogs wallow; comp. *ulu.*
 —lawng, *n.* An inclosure for pigs.
 —lähkru, *n.* The foot ("hoof") of a pig; *wa lähkru ginshi*, see parts.
 —mat, *n.* A sow with young.
 —mawn, *n.* A castrated hog.
 —naw, *n.* A herd of swine; same as *wa nawng.*
 —nawng, *n.* A herd of swine.
 —n-gang, *n.* The shoulder of a hog; see parts.
 —nngawn, *n.* The snout of a hog.
 —nsung, *n.* A species of Indian badger; also pron. *wa ting sung.*
 —pra, *n.* A young sow; see *upra.*
 —hpu, *n.* A bamboo contrivance, to scare away wild hogs from a paddy field.
 —singgung, *n.* Bristles; see parts.
 —sau, *n.* Lard.
 —shan, *n.* Pork; comp. *laru.*
 —shat, *n.* Swill; food for hogs.
 —tingsung, *n.* A species of badger; same as *wa nsung.*
 —tsa, *n.* A herd of wild hogs.
 —htau wa, *n.* The chief of the male attendants (*la numsa ni*) following a bride, who also kills the sacrificial hog.
 —yaw, *v.* To tend and feed hogs; *Mäwa ni hte Yawyin ni wa yaw ma ai.*
 Wa, *n.* Bamboo; comp. *käwa, wu* and *u*; Bur. *o:*.
 *law, *n.* A carved bamboo case, as for a fan; mostly used in poetry as a coup. of *dumka*; *mäjawm wa hpang na walaw dumka.*
 * Wabam, *n.* a bamboo.

Wa hpang, *n.* A clump of bamboo; *ura wa hpang*, a cluser or clump of elephant bamboo; *ugat wa hpang*, see parts.

—ra, *n.* Elephant bamboo; (Hkauri;) mostly pron. *ura* or *wura*.

Wa, A preformative.

—du dang, *n.* A prickly kind of yam.

—du yan, *n.* A centipede.

—chye, *n.* A clan or family also called *Hpaulu*.

—jämoi, *n.* A species of vine; the pitch of this vine is often used as wax in grafting.

--kintu, *n.* A figure (hyacinth?) Bur. ငါဝဲဒါ.

—hkyetwa, *n.* The traditional ancestor of all the Kachin tribes; *anhte gaw Wahkyet wa a kashu kasha ni rai nga ga ai*.

—lai, *n.* A species of herb called *angwang* by the Hkauris.

—längu, *n.* A species of the "hog-plantain."

—mä dai, *n.* An orchid of any kind; comp. *dumsi prung*, *maichyu ru*, *panhka*, etc.; *Hkauri*, *wundai*.

—mä sang, *n.* A kind of fruit.

—mä yan, *n.* A kind of fruit; a drupe with a prickly covering.

—myi, *n.* The mountain oak; *wa myi si*, an acorn.

—na, *n.* A species of herb used as a fever medicine; *wa na läphang lap*; the leaves of the herb.

—hpang, *n.* A brick building; any kind of house not roofed with thatch; comp. *sanhpang*.

—sha nnam, *n.* A kind of tree.

—sä ring, *n.* A kind of acid plum, (Hkauri.)

—htau ang, *n.* A species of herb.

—yan, *n.* The pleasure compartment of a Kachin house; *wayan nla*, see parts.

Wak, *n.* To beckon, in native fashion, with a downward motion of the hand; derv. *awak*; comp. *dingsi*.

Wak, *v.* To be round and full; *a.* large around; derv. *käwak*.

—wak, *a.* Round and large; *myi wak wak re ai wa*, a person with large eyes.

Wak, *v.* To be notched; derv. *awak*, which see.

- Wak, *n.* The Säl tree; the *Pentacme Siamensis*; *n.* the gum of the Säl.
- pau, *n.* The white coating on the tongue of a sick person; *waksak kap*, *v.* to be coated; *mächyr ai wa a shinglet hta waksak kap sai*.
- Wam, *v.* To dare, to be bold, not timid or bashful; comp. *gwi* and *agam*; Bur. \dot{o} ; *shi du wa hpe ga n tsun wam ai*, he does not dare to speak to the chief.
- Wam, *v.* To grow and spread, as a vine; *shingru wam ai*; to rise and spread, as smoke or a cloud; *wan hkut wam ai*; fig. to be unsettled, changeable; *myit wam ai*; derv. *awam* and *kāwam*.
- Wam, *v.* To shake, as a tree; see *awam* and *kāwam*.
- wam, *adv.* In a shaking, agitated manner.
- Wam, *n.* A charm, supposed to make a person invisible; charms of this kind are obtained from a certain kind of bird, the skull of a killed man, or the hand of an abortion; comp. *lakle*; *wam gun ai māsha lägu yang kādar n mu ai da*.
- Wampum, *v.* A kind of stomach complaint; also *pron. nampum*, which see; comp. Bur. $o\dot{s}iq$.
- Wan, *a.* The number one million; see Gram; also *pron. wawn*; *wan mi*, one million.
- Wan, *v.* To be clear, pure, clean, undefiled; derv. *awan*; often used as a coup. of *san*; *tsingdu lähkum ya wan*, *tsingman tingnyang ya san*.
- Wan, *v.* To be in a circle; to be coiled, wound, as into a coil or a ring; derv. *kāwan* and *htingwan*.
- di, *v.* To draw, as a circle; to coil, curl, circle around, as a snake when attacking; *hkedan hte wandi u*, draw a circle with the pencil; to encircle, surround; *shanhte ngar hpe wan di mi ai*.
- wan, *adv.* In a coiled or encircling manner.
- Wan, *n.* A dish of any kind; comp. *hka wan*, and *järung*.
- daw, *n.* A glazed earthen dish, bowl, etc.
- pa, *n.* A plate; same as *järung*.
- pren, *n.* A plate or saucer.
- seng, *n.* Dishes, cups; especially Chinese tea-cups; *kābrim wan seng hta māgyep tsa hku bang ya mi*.

Wan, *n.* Fire; comp. *wawn*.

—chyi, *v.* To be kindled, as a fire.

—ga, *v.* To burn, fire, as the jungle around a field or a house; *wan n ga ai yi hkum nat*.

—gang, *n.* Fire produced by friction, as of wood or bamboo; *wan gang gang, v.* to start a fire as described; after a house has accidentally burned, all the fires of the village are put out, while the fire-nat is driven away, and new fires are kindled by the friction of rattan and *chyingma* wood, by a man and a woman named respectively *Tu* and *Htu*.

—grung, *n.* A flame; *v.* to burn; see parts.

—kang, *v.* To be hot, as a flame; see parts.

—kra, *v.* To warm one's self by a fire; see parts.

—hku, *n.* Smoke; *wan hku kku ai, v.* to smoke.

—li, *n.* A steamer.

—mang, *n.* A fire-place; any place where fire is or has been kindled; a bonfire.

—na, *v.* To feel the heat, as from a fire; see parts; *mādi ai pālawn wan na ai shāra kran mu*.

—nat, *v.* To set fire, as to rubbish, a house or a village; to burn, as jungle; comp. *nta nat, nam nat* and *shāraw nat*; *wan nat ai hkungga*, a burnt-offering.

—numli, *n.* Soot; also pron. *wan nli*; comp. *numji*.

—num-ya, *n.* Sparks.

—n-ga, *n.* A dead coal or charcoal.

—nhku, *n.* Smoke; same as *wan hku*.

—nhpra, *n.* Wild-fire; volcanic fire; *nhpra wan n-ga*, bituminous coal; see *nhpra*.

—nhprat *v.* To strike fire, as with flint; *nhpai hte wan n hprat ai*.

—nhtaw, *n.* A live coal; a fire-brand.

—sam, *n.* Fire; only used in poetry; *hkringmau wansam shātu mu*.

—shinglet, *n.* A flame; see parts.

—shingram, *n.* The aurora borealis; see *shingram*.

—shānan, *n.* A torch; see parts.

—tsi, *n.* Gunpowder; *wantsi htu ai, v.* to make gunpowder; see parts.

—htung, *n.* An oven; see parts; a stove.

Wan wu, *n.* Fine ashes.

—wut, *v.* To ignite; to start, kindle a fire; *shat shādu na mātu wan wut u.*

—wawn, *v.* To start and keep up a fire, as for drying purposes.

Wandan, *n.* The ordinary yoke for oxen; *hkauna gālaw yang wandan ra ai.*

Wandu, *n.* A species of native bean; comp. *shāpre*.

Wan-gam, *n.* A fast; a day of leisure; (Shan;) a religious holiday; *wan-gam shāni*, a fast.

Wang, *v.* To surrender, as in a fight; *n gāsai ai sha wang mu*, surrender without a fight; *māre māsha ni gaw dang ai māga wang ma ai*, the villagers surrendered to the victorious side; *nanhtē, anhtē kaw wang mā rit*, surrender; (lit. you, come over to us; comp. Bur. oē).

Wang, *v.* To enter, go or come in; comp. Bur. oē; only used as a coup. of *hkrang*, which see.

Wang, *v.* To surround, encompass, as soldiers a town; *hpyen māsha ni dai māre hpe wang tawn da mu ai*, the enemy has surrounded the town; to appear, as the ring around the sun or the moon; comp. *jan* and *shāta wang*; fig. to gather, collect, "surround" as food for one's own use; *lawhpa ai ni tinang a mātu kan wang ai*; derv. *shingwang*.

Wang, *n.* A circle; comp. *shanghkawng*; an enclosure, a compound, the space, as inside a fortification; also pron. *wing*; *v.* to move in circles; derv. *kāwang*.

—wang, *adv.* In a circular shape or manner; *hka wang wang rē ai*, to move in circular waves or undulations.

Wang, *a.* Round; (only used as a preformative.)

—bum, *n.* The poetic name for the grain otherwise called *shāgyi*.

—de, *a.* Royal; only applied to a palace; coup. of *wang-zing*, which see.

—di, *n.* A Chinese official; *wangdi du:wa mu ni hte ga hkrum ai da.*

—dau, *a.* Brazen, impudent; *wangdau wanglum* same; *dai wa gaw kādai hpe mung n hkrut n kāya ai. wang-dau wanglum rē ai.*

Wanglu, *a.* Impudent; *wanglu wanglang*, bold-faced, immodest, impertinent, insolent; *wanglu wanglang re ai māsha hpe gyit mu.*

—ze, *n.* A Kachin "club;" a house where the young men gather at evening.

—zing, *n.* Royal, magnificent; only applied to a palace;

Wangzing htingnu de gāmoi na nngai,

Wangde htingnu de wundor na nngai.

Wangkang, *n.* A mantis; *wangkang kawt*, same; see *nkan kawt*.

Wap, *v.* To be bulging, baggy or wrinkled; *nau lāsi ai mājaw hpyi wap ai*, being so lean the skin is wrinkled; *hkraw ai hpun gaw hpyi wap ai*.

—wap, *a.* Bulging, etc.; fig. lax, loose, vague, applied to the mind; *myit wap wap ngu nngai*.

Wat, *v.* To be pendent; deriv. *gāwat*; to be dangling.

—wat, *adv.* In a pendent and thus dangling manner; *pātsip wat wat rai nna noi nga ai*.

Wat, *v.* To pretend; comp. *gāwat*; *shi hpe gālaw shāngun yang, shi wat la ai hkrai*.

We, Verbal particle, first per. sing. Present Indicative; see Gram.; *ngai shi hpe tsun we ai*, I am speaking to him; *ngai sha we ga*, let me eat it,—or I will eat; *ngai tsaw da we ai*, I want it; *ndai ngai la na we ai*; *shi hpe ngai kāyat na we ai*.

We, *v.* To be nicked; (Hkauri;) see *ye*.

We, *v.* To sweep; (Hkauri;) see *ye*.

Wewu, *n.* A screw; Bur. ဝေဝေ.

Wēnyi, *n.* Spirit; Bur. ဝေဝေ.

Wi, Interjection of surprise.

Wing, *n.* A yard, compound, enclosure; same as *wang*, which see.

Wo, *a.* This, that, (on the same level with the speaker), also pron. *wow*; comp. *le* and *htaw*; *adv.* over there, straight ahead; *wo de*, over there; *wo nang*, over yonder, over there; *wora*, that place or thing; *wora de sa u*, go to that place; *wora ni*, you, over there; *wora hpe shāga u*, call those over there.

- Wu, *v.* To be unclean, impure, polluted, contaminated; derv. *awu*; *a.* unclean, etc.; *bawng dung ai wa hpe shat wu jaw u*, give the prisoner defiled food; (this expression refers to the custom that a woman steps seven times over food given a prisoner, which causes contamination, and also renders his charms and incantations ineffective.)
- Wu, *v.* To murmur, mumble, mutter; derv. *awu*; *wora de māsha wu nga ai, hpa gālaw ma ai kun?* people are muttering over there, what can it be? *wu wu*, a murmur, etc.; *wu wu di di*, a loud murmur, mumbling or muttering; Bur. ၵၢၵၢၵၢၵၢ ; *shāwa māsha ni wu wu di di nga ma ai*; to hum, as insects; *n.* a humming; *lāgat wu wu nga ai*.
- da ga, *n.* A hearsay, a rumour; comp. *ma da ga*, and see parts.
- Wu, Verbal particle, third per. sing.; comp. *we* and see Gram.; *shi gaw dai wa hpe, Sa rit, ngu nna shāga wu ai*, he called the man, telling him to come here; *shi hpe gādē jaw wu ta?* how much shall I give him?
- Wu, *v.* To swell and ache; to throb, as from the bite of a snake;
- wu, *adv.* In a swelling, aching, throbbing manner; *lāgat na ai mājaw, shi a myi man wu wu rai bum nga ai*.
- Wu, A preformative; same as *u*, which see; words such as *udang*, a cross, *udat*, pasturage, *uga* split bamboo, *ulang*, a handle, may also be spelled, *wudang*, *wudat*, *wuga*, *wulang*, etc.
- bu, *a.* Stout, short; see *bu*; mostly used as a coup. of *wudin*.
- din, *a.* Short, stubby, knobby; see parts; *wudin wubn rē ai hkainu wa ni hpe jaw u*.
- Wu, *n.* A bird, a fowl; see *u*, and combinations.
- Wum, *v.* To be rich in foliage and thus widespreading, as a tree; derv. *singwum*; *lap wum ai hpun npu ē shingnip kāja ai*.
- Wun, *n.* The open space in front of a house; same as *ndaw*, and mostly used in poetry; *wun ē hkum nga, ndaw ē hkum pra*; derv. *kāwun* and *lāwun*.

Wun, *v.* To rise, swell, as a stream; comp. *ing* and *un*.
anhṭē a hkauna hka wun ai, the stream through our paddy field is filling; to be growing and increasing, as a country in wealth and population; *dar māre e mu wun ai*, that village has an abundance of children.

Wun, *v.* To excavate; to dig out, as a mole or rabbit from its hole; *dai nṛ anhṭē shāru wun ga ai*; see *awun*.

Wun, A general preformative.

—nut, *a.* Vigorous; only used as a coup. of *ugut*; *wun-nut nu*, to be old; comp. *ugut gu* and *shānut nu*.

—ba, *n.* A blanket; (Hkauri;) same as *nba*.

—ba, *a.* (from *ba*, to be big.) Luxuriant, exuberant in growth; *māku wunba pawt*, *lep sin-yang rawt*.

—bu, *n.* The navel; only used in poetry as a coup. of *shādai*; *wunbu shādai daidaw*, *ngē li mātsun ē mājaw*.

—bu, *n.* A mole or a shrew; mostly used as a coup. of *shāru*; *wunbu shāru htu wa mā rēt*; comp. *wubu*.

—bu, *a.* Beauty, comeliness; mostly used as a coup. of *hpraw*; *shi hpraw wunbu rawng ai*.

—boi, *n.* Blessings, a fortune; see *wunli*.

—chyan, *n.* Bumps; see *wunnu*; comp. *nchyan*.

—du, *n.* Thatch; (Hkauri;) comp. *bandu* and *hpundu*.

—dung, *n.* A centre, a central part; *wundung shingra*, the traditional "Eden," in Kachin lore; comp. *kāang* and *mājoi shingra*.

—dung, *n.* A division of time; see *wuntung*.

—dai, *n.* An orchid; (Hkauri;) see *mādai*; *wundai sanghka*, a species of orchid, mostly found in the Hkauri hills, of the genus *Dendrobium*.

—doi, *v.* To return; see *gāmai*; *kun de gāmoi wa ga*, *dinghku de wundor wa ga*.

—gum, *n.* A middle; *a.* between; mostly used as a coup. of *kāpran*, which see.

—gau, *n.* A blessing; see *wunli*.

—ji, *n.* The smoke or soot, as of a lamp-chimney; same as *wan māji*.

—ji, *n.* Food; only used in poetry as a coup. of *sāhka*; *N-gawn wa wunji galaw*, *sāhka kābyaw nna sha ai*.

—jai, *n.* A species of flower.

- Wunhku, *a.* Shallow, flat-bottomed; only applied to the wicker tray used for winnowing rice; *wunhku hku-wawn*. Wunhku, *n.* a slave; coup. of *māyam*.
- hkum, *n.* A woman, a female; *wunhkum shāyi; wunhkum nang mājan*.
- hkut, *v.* To cut off; to polish; see *hkut* and comp. *wunnut*.
- lang, *n.* An inheritance; see *wunli*.
- li, *n.* Blessings, fortune, luck, prosperity; comp. *sali wunli; wunli nga*, to be fortunate, lucky, etc.; *nantē a nta wunli n nga* (or *n lu*) *myit dai*, your house is not lucky or prosperous; *wunli wunboi*, same as *wunli*; *wunli wun-gau*, blessings, prosperity, welfare; *Uli Tu Lum gaw wunli lu in lat, wun-gau gu n' gat u ga*, may the young man *Tu Lum* receive fullness of blessings (and) obtain complete prosperity; *wunli yaww*, to bless, cause prosperity; *ngai lāmūn lam wunli yaww, lātsa lam wun-gau taww*, hundreds of blessings I give, untold prosperity I grant; *wunli wunlang*, blessings, wealth, inheritance; comp. *lang*.
- ma, *n.* A sore; (Hkauri;) see *nma*.
- nu, *n.* Splinters or bumps, as on a rough board; fig. undesirable accretions; only found in religious poetry; *kāsung wunnu wunnut, lāgyen wunchyan wunhkat*, wear off the rough of the *kāsung*, cut off the bumps of the *lāgyen*.
- nut, *v.* To rub off; only used as a coup. of *wunhkat*; to cut off, or polish.
- pu, *n.* A pelican; Bur. ၝၞ.
- paw, *n.* The cowry shell; only used in poetry as a coup. of *shāwun*; *wunpaw shāwun taw ga*.
- pawng, *a.* Centre; middle; comp. *pawng* and *wundung*; *lāmu wunpawng, ga wunpawng*, the middle of heaven, the centre of earth.
- ra, *n.* The place where the sacred bamboo (*shāman*) grows; comp. *htingra; dai gaw anhtē a shāman wunru rē ai*, this is our place for (growing) the *shāman*.
- rai, *n.* A report; publicity; comp. *kājai; wunrai nhkaw*, the Fate (nat) taking notice of public reports; same

as *kajai maraw*; *wunrar nhkaw hkrav*, *v.* to propitiate the nat; only used as a coup. of *kajai maraw raw*.

Wun shingtung, *n.* The evening; evening time; *wun shingtung dar na, ningka majan jahta na*, at this evening time, the bard will call the Muse.

—tung, *n.* Time; comp. *tung, chyingtung* and *yuptung*; *wuntung dai ni*, the mid-day time; *wuntung dar na*, the evening time; also pron. *wundung*.

—hti, *n.* Pinchers; only as a coup. of *lakap*.

—hti, *n.* Rafters; same as *lapa*; *wunhti shawaw*, poetic name for rafters; *ndat zingraw hpe ai, mahkri share hta shanap, wunhti shawaw hta shakap*.

—hti, *n.* Thatch; *shangu wunhti*; only used in poetry.

—htu, *a* Shallow; same as *wunhku*, which see.

—yaw, *n.* The face; see *un-yaw*.

—zi, *n.* Bamboo splits or strips (*pali*) split across and not with the grain; opp. to *lahpyin*; *pali wunzi*; *wunzi shit mu, lahpyin n tsaw ai*.

Wung *v.* To be wide, ample, as a garment; derv. *awung*; comp. *wawng*.

—wang, *a* Wide, ample; *wung wang re ai palawng*.

—wung, *a* Wide, extended, fan-like.

Wup, *v.* To cover; same as *up*, which see.

Wut, *v.* To blow, and thus, to kindle, make or start a fire; derv. *kawut*; see *wan wut*.

Wut, *v.* To lash, strike as with a soft rattan; *gumra hpe wut di u*; to strike, whip off, as long grass with a sword; *nam ni hpe nhtu hte wut di kau w*.

Wut, *v.* To dry up, as grain, instead of filling out and maturing; to become light, as grain out of season; *mam nau jau ting nna wut mat sai*.

Wut, *n.* The sixth month in the Kachin year; April; also called *lun huk*; see Gram.

Wut, *n.* A brick; Bur. တုတ် ; comp. *htugyi*.

—den, *v.* To lay bricks; see parts.

—kabaw, *v.* To burn bricks.

—htang, *n.* A brick-mould.

Wai, Interjection of surprise.

Wai, *v.* To fade, wither and die, as a flower; to droop; *nampan wai ai*, the flower is fading or drooping; *n*

htum n wai, *a.* unfading; *n htum n wai ai nampan*, an unfading flower; *adv.* always, for ever; *dai nampan n htum n wai a pu nga ai*, this flower is always blooming; to abate, as an epidemic; *ali wai ai*.

Wai, *v.* To whirl, as a whirlpool; derv. *awai*, *kawai* and *hka wai*; comp. Bur. *ḍ*; to stir, as with a ladle; comp. *kamut*; to be winding, as a road; to strike out with a sweeping movement; to be filled, as the air with scent or odour; *nampan wai nga nna manam ai*.

—**hprang**, *v.* To be caught and carried away, as in a whirlpool; to pick up and carry away, as anything seen along a road; *shi nyē a nhtu wai hprang di nu ai*.

—**shang**, *v.* To be caught and sucked in, as by a whirlpool; see parts.

Wau, *v.* To bark, as a dog; *gwi wau ai*.

Wau, *v.* To be shaking, chattering, as with ague; derv. *awau* and *kawau*; to snap and snatch, as a dog; fig. to act as a dog; to be grasping; *shi shan tsawmra mi wau di la nu ai*.

Waw, *a.* There; see *wo*.

Waw, *v.* To be perforated, pierced; to have a hole in or through; derv. *awaw* and *kawaw*; see *hku waw*; *namdau waw ai majaw ntsin kāyun ai*, there being a hole in the bottle the water is leaking; to pierce, perforate, make a hole in; *maisau hpe waw u*; to open up, as a road, a door-way, or the like; *nang ē lam waw u*, open up a passage here; to open, as the mouth to speak; comp. *hpaw*; *waw waw*, *adv.* full of holes.

Waw *v.* To float, not to sink; comp. *yawng*; *hpun waw ai*, *nlung n waw ai*, wood floats, stone does not; *ngai hka shang yang n shang hkrav ai*, *waw wa ai*, I cannot dive, I just float.

Waw, *n.* A cold; see *awaw* and *hpundaw*.

—**kap**, *v.* To catch cold.

—**ren**, *n.* A cold; see next.

—**ri**, *n.* A cold; a catarrh, caused by a cold; *wawri hpe māngawp*, *wawren hpe mākawp*.

—**shang**, *v.* To have caught a cold; to suffer from the effects of a cold; *ngai waw shang nna māchyi nngai*.

—**tawt**, *n.* Croup.

Waw waw, *v.* To catch cold.

Wawk, *v.* To be torn, rent, pierced, or the like; *maisau wawk rai sai*, the paper is torn; *lâhpaw wawk rai mat sai*; comp. *waw* and *wawng*.

Wawm, *v.* To like, be pleased with, be happy over; comp. *tsaw* and *dawng*; *nga jaw ai kumhpa nang wawm nu ni?* are you pleased with the present I gave? (to be desirable; in this sense mostly as a coup. of *tsawm*.)

Wawm, *v.* To fear, be afraid, timorous, and thus to hesitate; comp. *hkrit*; *nlung mâhka tsap yang, wawm nga ngai*, I feel afraid when standing by the edge of the rock; *hpun lung na nang wawm n ni?* do you fear climbing the tree?

Wawm, *v.* To rise, as dough or anything fermenting; *mâtsi wawm ai*; to rise, as a bubble, blister, or the like; to be bloated, inflated and thus swelling; to be fat, plump.

—wawm, *a.* Bloated; fat, round, plump, as a child; *wawm wawm rē ai ma*, a plump child.

Wawn, *n.* Fire; (Hkauri;) see *wan*.

—wawn, *v.* To keep up a fire, as for drying purposes; see *wan wawn ai*.

Wawn, *a.* The number one million; see *wan*.

Wawn, *v.* To lead, guide, as a child; see *woi wawn*.

Wawn, *v.* To feel squeamish; mostly pron. *awn*, which see.

Wawn, *n.* A raft, a float, used as a ferry, comp. *hpawng*.

—baw, *n.* The front of the raft; comp. *li baw*; opp. to *wawn mai*.

—shăchyaw, *v.* To construct a raft, as when intending to cross a river.

—htu, *v.* To propel the raft; see parts

Wawn, *v.* To be spacious, large, as a room; comp. *hku-wawn*, *awawn* and *kāwawn*.

—wawn, *a.* Large, spacious, roomy; *dai gawk wawn wawn wa rai nga ai*; comp. *wawng wang*.

Wawng, *v.* To have a hole clear through; comp. *waw* and *wawk*; *wan hkru ai, mājaw, nyē a nba wawng rai mat sai*, my blanket was burned clear through in the fire

Wawng, *v.* To be wide, ample, flowing, as a robe; see *awawng* and *kawawng*.

—wang, *a.* Large, spacious, roomy; comp. *wawn wawn ndai nta wawng wawng rai nga ai*.

—wawng, *a.* Wide, as a garment; *labu wawng wawng*, wide trousers; flowing, as a robe; *hpa jawng wawng wawng*.

Wawng, *n.* A host, throng, horde, multitude, crowd; applied to an army, a caravan or the like; *Mawa wawng hkrat ai*, a horde of Chinese is coming down; *Kala wawng ni hpe kaddai n gasat lu ai*, no one can fight the foreigner's hosts.

Wawng, *v.* To practice incest; see *jaiwawng wawng*.

Wawp, *v.* To be spongy; soft and yielding, as a sponge; deriv. *sinwawp* and *hpun wawp*.

—wawp, *a.* Soft, spongy, and thus pliable and yielding; *shakrawi wawp wawp re ai*, the boil is soft—yielding to the touch; *wawp wawp re ai hpun*, soft spongy wood.

Wawt, *v.* To divine, practice divination; see *shaba wawt*; *hpa wawt n ta?* what are you trying to prognosticate? or what are you trying to find out?—(by the means of divination).

Wawt, *v.* To make, as a flute, jew's harp, bugle, native fiddle, or any other small musical instrument; comp. *chying daw*; *sumpyi wawt ai*, *pau*, *pahke hte tingse wawt ai*.

Wawt, *v.* To be full of holes; deriv. *awawt*, which see.

—wawt, *a.* Full of holes, perforated; *dai shaga (hku) wawt wawt re ai*.

Wawt, *n.* A leech; comp. *lip*.

—bying, *n.* The horse-leech; the common water-leech.

—yam, *n.* The land-leech; also called *lip lahpra wawt*, because found among dry leaves; the *Hirudo Zeylanica*.

Wawt wawt, *n.* A species of bird; also called *wawt wawt la gawng*.

Woi, *v.* To feel sweet to the taste; mostly pron. *oi*, which see; *woi woi*, *a.* sweet; *jum daw sha yang, mayu woi woi nga ai*.

Woi, *v.* To be faded, as a flower; (Hkauri;) same as *wai*, which see.

Woi, *v.* To lead, guide, conduct; comp. *awn* and *dun*; to tend, take care of, as a child; *nang ma woi nta nga u, ngai yi de sa na*, you stay at home and take care of the child, I am going to the field.

—*la*, *v.* To lead, conduct, direct; *mānang ni hpe woi la mā su*, lead or direct your companions (to this place.)

—*sa*, *v.* To lead, show the way, as to a village or field; *ma hpe yi de woi sa su*, show the child (the way) to the field.

—*wawn*, *v.* To lead, direct; same as *woi awn*, which see.

Woi, *n.* A grandmother; comp. *awoi* and *ji woi*.

—*dwi*, *n.* An affectionate term for a grandmother; comp. *ji dwi*.

—*ke*, *n.* A great-great-grandmother.

—*hkai*, *n.* A great grandmother; some make no distinction between *woi dwi* and *woi hkai*.

Woi, *n.* A monkey; comp. *chyāwoi* and *n-grau*; *woi a nma kājam*, to finger and pick as a monkey its wounds, —to be up to foolish mischief.

—*baw*, *n.* A species of fern.

—*hkyeng*, *n.* The red-tipped pig-tailed monkey; the *Inuus leonus*.

—*lup*, *n.* A large male monkey usually found alone; also called *woi tai*.

—*lāhkum*, *n.* The buttocks of a monkey; see parts.

—*myi nawn*, *n.* The small black fly supposed to cause sore eyes.

—*nawng*, *n.* A troop of monkeys; see parts.

—*shin*, *n.* A species of Langur, genus *Semnopithecus*. According to Kachin belief, a disembodied spirit (*tsu*) adopts the face, or especially the forehead, resembling that of a Langur, before crossing the river of death (*nhpraw hka*).

Kātsan aman man, woishin lähtan htan.

—*shāmyen*, *n.* A species of small *Entada*; see *shāmyen*.

—*shāraw*, *n.* The monkey tiger.

—*yam*, *n.* A monkey acting as sentry, supposed to be the slave of the troop or company.

Woishun, *n.* The traditional husband of *Chyānun*, or according to some *Chyānun* with an other name; *Chyānun hte Woishun nat ni hpe shāngai ai.*

Woiwang, *n.* A fig. name for the top of the head; *pungding woiwang.*

Y.

The thirtieth consonant in the Kachin alphabet; *y*, as in English.

Ya, *v.* To give; to hand or deliver over; to return, as a borrowed article; to pay, as wages; comp. *jaw*; *shi hpe laika ya u*, give him the book; see also such combinations as, *ap ya*, to deliver; *hkoī ya*, to lend; *tsun ya*, to inform; *woi ya*, to conduct, etc.; with verbs denoting mental activity *ya*, is often used as an auxiliary; *chyē ya*, to know; *mu ya*, to see, to apprehend; *myit ya*, to think.

Ya, *n.* Millet; comp. *hkauya* and *shāgyi*; *hku hku ai mājaw, ya shat sha ga ai.*

Ya, *n.* A wild goat; see *āya*; *yā ni lungbra hkan ē nga nga ai.*

Ya, *part.* Possessive affix; (Hkauri;) see *a*.

Ya, *v.* To be even, level, unbroken, as a piece of ground, a road, or the like; deriv. *aya* and *lāya*; comp. *ra* and *yang*; *mung ya ai ga*, level country; *ndai shāra ya ai*, this place is flat, even or level; *Manhkang lam ya ai*, the road to *Manhkang* is all level,—not rough or broken.

Ya, *n.* A habit, as the opium or liquor habit; a sot, an inebriate, a slave, as to opium or drink; *dai wa kani ya rai nga ai*, this man is an opium slave; comp. *chyāru ya* and *yin*.

—rawng, *v.* To be confirmed, as in the opium habit.

—shang, *v.* To acquire, as the opium or liquor habit; *kani nau lu yang ya shang ai*, if you smoke too much opium you will get into the habit,—thus not being able to break off.

Ya, *n.* A day; a natural day of twenty-four hours; comp. *nhtoi* and *shāni*; *māsum ya hpang ē sa rit*, come after three days; *anhtē māli ya nhtoi ē rawt yang hkru ya ē*

- Yahpyen, *n.* Opium; (Hkauri;) comp. *kani; yahpyen di, dumhkrak—taupa*, see parts.
- sut, *n.* (from *sut*, to inhale.) Smelling-salt menthal, or the like.
- sai, *n.* A species of scutch grass.
- wai, *n.* A species of grass, resembling crab-grass.
- ya, *n.* Medicine; (Shan.)
- yi, *n.* A preparation of any kind prepared and drunk as tea; *chyinghkrang pu hte yayi kápung lu ga* let us steep and drink mustard-flowers.
- Yak, *v.* To be hard, difficult, perplexing; comp. *vu; a* hard, etc.; *yak ai amu*, difficult work.
- Yam, *v.* To be used to, accustomed to, inured; comp. *man* and *shāyam*; *asak kaba sai mājaw n-gup n yam nna laika n shārin lu ai*.
- Yam, *v.* To become true, effective, productive of results, as a curse, imprecation, spell or the like; *dai num a mātsa ga yam ai*, this woman's curses became true; *dumsa ga yam ai hte mārēn dai du wa si mat sai*, according to (the imprecations of) the priests the chief died; *mandan ga yam sai*.
- Yam, *n.* Itch; comp. *kāya* and see *prup*; a species of fruit-salt; *chyingma si hta yam kap ai*.
- shang, *v.* To take the itch by contact or contagion; *tsap yam, n.* "bear-itch," supposed to be taken, if stepping in the footprints of a bear.
- Yam, *n.* A kind of magic square; *mu chye ai hpun hte yam gälaw u*; see *hkying*.
- dek, *v.* To use the magic square; to divine.
- wawt, *v.* To consult the square; see parts.
- yu, *v.* To consult the square; same as *yam wawt*.
- Yam, *v.* To enslave; *shi ngar hpe yam ai*; to be enslaved; derv. *māyam*; comp. *shāyam*; to be tamed, domesticated, as animals; *n.* a slave; a beast of burden; (as a noun only used in composition;) comp. *yum*.
- kyim, *n.* An old slave; one who for a long time has belonged to the family; see *kyim*.
- len, *n.* A slave exchanged, as for a debt, or given as a part of a marriage dowry.

Yam nga, *n.* Domesticated animals, beasts of burden; see parts.

—**sha,** *v.* To keep slaves; fig. to make a slave of some one; to treat as a slave.

—**htawt,** *n.* An exchanged or sold slave; *yam loo yam htawt*; see parts.

Yam, *n.* A jar; a large glazed chatty; a pot of various sizes.

—**bu,** *n.* A low but wide pot or jar; see parts.

—**gri,** *n.* The taste or smell, as from a new jar.

—**kam,** *n.* The substance used in glazing ware; glazing.

—**kawk,** *n.* A powder flask; (Shan.)

—**kra,** *n.* A large kind of jar.

—**hkye,** *n.* The ordinary Burmese jar.

Yan, *a.* Both; comp. *yen*; see Gram.; *wora yan e, yu wa ma rit*, come down, both of you; *shi kann yan kawa*, both his mother and father.

Yan, *v.* To be unrolled and spread out, as a bundle; fig. to be loosened, as the tongue of a mute; *shi a shinglet yan sai*; comp. *hpyan*; to be extended, drawn out in a line; derv. *ayan, gin-yan, kayan, shayan* and *hting-yan*; to move, walk, flow, etc., in an uninterrupted, consecutive manner; *adv.* in line; *sai yan ai*, the blood is flowing (uninterruptedly); *hpyen masha ni yan sa wa ma ai*, the soldiers are marching in line.

Yan, *n.* A long narrow strip, as of cloth; a bandage, or the like; see *ayan*; a line, as of a page; *laika yan masum hti u*, read three lines; *a.* a numeral auxiliary, applied to anything long, as a cord, bamboo, or the like; *ri yan mi*, one length of thread; *kawa yan mi*, one (long) bamboo.

Yanlung, *n.* A kind of root; see *nlung*.

Yang, *n.* A goat; (Chinese;) see *bainam*.

—**läsa,** *n.* Guts, used as cords.

Yang, *v.* To be straight, not bent or circuitous, as a tree or a road; *yang ai ngau la wa rit*, bring a straight piece of timber; *adv.* lengthwise; opp. to *tang*; *ding-dung yang, nda tang*.

Yang, *v.* To be level, as a piece of ground; derv. *kayang*, and *layang*; comp. *ya: npan yang singgu du pru wa*

net law; *n.* a place, a locality; *ndai yang e nga u*, remain at this place; *gära yang e tu a ta?* where (lit. in what locality) did it grow?

Yang, *adv.* When, (incompleted action), opp. to *jang*; *ngai tsun yang, shi n madat ai*, when I speak he does not obey; *ngai wa yang shi n nga*, when I returned he was not there; *gärai—yang*, before, while; *nta gärai n. ngut yang jähpu hkum ya. ngut jang she ya mu*, while the house is unfinished do not pay, but when finished pay; *jan gärai n rawt yang sa mä rit*, come before the sun is up; verbal particle, subjunctive; if; *käning rai nme law nga yang*, if, so to speak.

—*gaw*, *Subjunctive particle*; if, in case that, supposing that; see Gram.; *shi tam a yang gaw mu na*, if he seeks he will find it; *nang tsaw n yang gaw jaw de ga*, if you want it I will give it.

Yang-yi, *n.* Potatoes; (Chinese;) also called *Märu nai*, or simply, *nai*, which see.

Yap, *v.* To chirp, as a bird; comp. *chyap*; *läsa yap ai*, to call, as the spirit of one who has died by accident; see *läsa si ai*; (the Kachins believe that such a spirit returns and calling as a bird or a pig summons other members of the family to follow.)

Yat, *v.* To be rotten, decayed, putrid; derv. *ayat*; to be spoiled. "high," as meat or food; *shan yat mat sai*; comp. *tsam* and *tsu*.

Yat, *v.* To hang, as the ends or sides of a table-cloth, covering or the like; *shäyat*, to cause to hang down; *yup ku hta nba daw mi yat hkrat nga ai*.

Yat, *v.* To be slow; comp. *länyan* and *yet*.

—*sha*, *adv.* Slowly; moderately.

—*yat*, *adv.* Slowly, tardily, not rapidly; *yat yat tsun u*, speak slowly; *yat yat sha hkawm u*, go very slowly.

Yat, *adv.* Soon; in a short time; see Gram.; comp. *myi yat*.

—*yang*, *adv.* Soon; after a while; *yat yang wa na nngai*, I will return after a while; comp. *yet mai*.

Ye, *v.* To sweep; comp. *ding-ye ye*; *dai gawk ye kau u*, sweep this room.

- Ye, *v.* To squeal, as a pig, or any other animal; *wa shāraw kāwa ai mājaw ye ai.*
- Ye, *v.* To be daring, bold, brave; Bur. ၵး; comp. *nden ja* and *shāre ai.*
- Ye, *v.* To be nicked, notched, dented; deriv. *aye* and *n-ye*; *wan ye mat sai*, the dish is nicked; *nyē nhtu ye mat sai*; to fall back, step out of line, withdraw, or be lost, as one of a party; comp. *yet*; *lāpran ai māsha lāngai mi ye mat sai.*
- Ye, *v.* To be shaggy; to hang, as long, shaggy hair; to boil over and thus to sizzle; comp. *myam* and *zem.*
- ye, *a.* Shaggy, rugged; *sitnam kāra ye ye rē ai*; *adv.* in a boiling, sizzling manner; *dibu ye ye rē ai.*
- Yebung, *n.* A water bucket; an oil tin; Bur. ဓာပုံ.
- Yenan, *n.* Oil, earth-oil; kerosine oil; Bur. ဓာနီ.
- Yek, *v.* To be notched; same as *ye*, which see; *nyē a nhtu yek rai mat sai.*
- Yem, *v.* To be few; (Shan;) comp. *loi* and *yoi.*
- Yen, *v.* To skin, peel off, as the skin of a plantain; comp. *sep*; *lāngu hpyi yen kau u.*
- Yen, *v.* To cut and lay open, as a piece of meat, a fish or the like for the sake of rubbing in salt, *shan yen nna jum chya u.*
- Yen, *v.* To go aside, to step to one side, as when meeting or overtaking any one on a road; *lam yen u*, clear the road,—step aside; deriv. *kāyen*; fig. to give in.
- Yen, *a.* Both; (Hkauri;) same as *yan*; *wora yen kādai kun? yen lāhkawng sa mu.*
- Yeng, *v.* To move, shift to one side, as a crowd; comp. *pyeng*; *nanhtē dai māga yeng rai mu.*
- Yeng, *v.* To sweep or clear, as a room; to remove, as things in the way; mostly used as a coup. of *seng*, which see.
- Yep, *n.* A coon box; a small box or purse of any kind; comp. *gumphraw yep* and *mālut yep.*
- Yep, *v.* To be close together; to adjoin, be contiguous; deriv. *kāyep*; comp. *htep*; *ngai hte yep rē ai htingbu*, the neighbour whose house is adjoining mine; *adv.* close, together; *shi hte yep rai nna dung u*, sit close to him; *mārai māsum yep sa wa mā sai*, three men

went together; to be drawn, shrunken, as the mouth, having lost the teeth; *n-gup yep re ai wa*, a toothless person, (one whose lips are shrunken); to bring along, as medicine, visiting a sick person; *sānang gam wa du prawn ai*, *Nhkum du gawng yawn ai*, *tsi hkrung tsi wa hte yep*, *tsi tsit tsi nan hte brep*.

Yep yep, *adv.* Closely or adjacently; together, in company or unitedly; *mārai lāhkawng yep yep rai nna sa mu*, go two and two together.

Yet, *v.* To be lost, to fall out of line or withdraw, as one of a party; comp. *ye* and *hti*; *anhte a mānang lāngai mi yet mat sai*, one of our companions has left; to lose, as a rupee or more out of a certain sum; *shawng de lap mānga nga*, *ya lāhkawng yet mat sai*, before there were five rupees, now two are gone.

Yet, *adv.* Soon; (Hkauri;) see *yat*.

—mai, *adv.* Soon; after a while; same as *yat yang*.

Yet, *v.* To be slow; (Hkauri;) same as *yat*.

—yet, *adv.* Slowly; same as *yat yat*.

Yi, Feminine affix distinguishing the gender of the lower animals; *uyi*, a female bovine; *gwi yi*, a bitch; *wa yi*, a sow; *gumra yi* or *uyi*, a mare; see Gram. and comp. *shāyi*.

Yi, Interjection of fear; *yi lo*, *ngai hprawng wa*, look out, I will run; *yi law*, *shāraw wa law*.

Yi, *n.* A highland cultivation; a field, not irrigated; comp. *hkauna* and Bur. ལ; *mam yi*, a highland paddy field; *ka-ni yi*, a poppy field; *hkainu yi*, a maize field; *pāsi yi*, a cotton field; comp. also *npun yi*, *hkai bang yi*, *yin wa* and *yit hkrāi*.

—baw, *n.* The upper end of a field; opp. to *yi htang*.

—hku, *n.* Straw; *yi hku si*, grain; only used in figurative or poetic language.

—hkyen, *v.* To cut, clear, as a field; see parts.

—nam, *n.* The rainy season; same as *lānam*; also pron. *yānam*.

—nu, *n.* This year's field; comp. *yi nu māngai*.

—ngam, *n.* A part, division of a field, apportioned, as for a day's work; *dai kādai a yi ngam rai ta?*

—yura, *n.* Straw; same as *yi hku*; (Northern usage.)

Yi htang, *n.* The lower end of a field; opp. to *yi baw*.

—ya, *n.* A field regarded as a whole; *ma ni hpe yi ya de hkum shang shāngun*, do not allow the children to go into the field.

Yin, *v.* To be turned around; derv. *kāyin*; to adopt, as a child; *dai wa a kasha hpe shi yin da nu ai*, she has adopted that man's child; to seek a nominal mother for a sickly child; (if a child is ailing, a diviner discovers that recovery will follow, if another man's wife will consent to become its nominal mother for a certain period;) *shi a kasha hkam kāja n hhraw ai mājaw, māsha jan hpe kānu yin mu ai*, as his child did not grow strong another man's wife became his (nominal) mother; to be giddy, dizzy; comp. *baw yin*.

Yin, *v.* To encompass, environ; to make a circuit; comp. *grup*; to dance, as around a post.

Sumsai daw gawng yin sa wa ga,

Ulang htumbyen hpyin sa wa ga.

—wa, *n.* A clearing, as for the paddy fields of a village; the fields, viewed collectively; *yin wa de sa ga*, let us go to the fields; a measure of distance; *dai lam yin wa lāhkatwng dāram tsan ai*, the distance (road) is as far as two paddy clearings; comp. *yi* and *yit hkrai*.

Yin, *n.* A habit, as of taking stimulants or intoxicants; comp. *ya*; *ka-ni yin shang ai*, he is acquiring the opium habit; *hpalap yin rawng ai*, he is under the tea habit; *nhka lu yang yin rawng ai*, smoking a pipe you get into the habit; see *chyāru yin*.

Yip, *v.* To cover, conceal; to keep back, as part of a story; same as *ip*, which see.

Yit, *v.* To fan; see *lāyit yit ai*; to clean, winnow, as rice by fanning; *nbun nbaw yit kau u*.

Yit, *n.* A field; same as *yi*; only used in combinations.

—hkrai, *n.* A single paddy field; opp. to *yin wa*, which see; *nye a yi gaw yit hkrai rai li ai*.

—shu, *n.* A shaded field; a place always shaded, or never dried by the sun; *jan n hkra ai shāra yit shu nga ma ai*.

—htang, *n.* The lower end of a field; same as *yi htang*.

Yit, *v.* To mistake; to commit an error by oversight or forgetfulness; comp. *dam*; *lam yit ai mājaw kāga kəhtawng de pru ga ai*, mistaking the road we came to the wrong (other) village; *ga yit yang, mānang hpyit ai*, the wrong word hurts the friend; (lit. a mistake in speech, hurts the companion;) *tinang a nga achyoi sha n chyē ai mājaw, mānang wa a nga la yit sa*, not remembering accurately his own cattle, by mistake he took his companions.

Yit, *v.* To cut, as when performing a surgical operation; *shan gādoi yit u*; comp. *yen*.

Yu, *v.* To descend, go or come down; opp. to *lung*; comp. *shāyu*; *le de yu wa u*, go down there; *ngai bum de na yu wa nngai*, I have come down from the mountains; to be degraded, reduced from a higher to a lower rank; see *gum-yu yu ai*; *shi du amu hta na yu mat sai*, he has "come down from" (been deprived of) the chief's office; to leave off, as a half finished work.

Yu, *v.* To see, observe, behold; comp. *mu* and *māda*; verbal auxiliary with words denoting thinking, reflection, cognition, or the like; thus *myit yu*, to think; *san yu*, to question, examine; *chyim yu*, to taste; *hpai yu*, to lift, carry, so as to test, as strength; *dang n dang hpai yu u*.

—*yawn*, *v.* To take care of; to tend, as a child; see parts.

—*nai*, *v.* (from *nai*, to be dull.) To be bored, wearied, tired of; *ndai poi ngai yu nai mat ni ai*, I have seen enough (am tired) of this feast.

Yu, Verbal particle, denoting the Past (generally, Past Perfect;) *ngai shawng de du yu ni ai*, I have been here before; *ngai shi hpe saw yu se ai, shi n du hkraw ai*.

Yu, *n.* The throat; see *māyu*.

—*hkraw*, *v.* To be dry, (hoarse), as the throat from speaking; *n.* a dry throat; *yu hkraw māun, māhkru* or *shābrai*, wages paid to an officiating *Jaiwa*; *Yu hkraw māhkru sumru ringtung yawn*, as wages for the "dried throat" give the tasselled spear.

—*ngwi*, *a.* Pleasant, applied to the voice; *n.* a sweet, pleasant voice.

Yu si, *n.* The Adam's apple; comp. *pau sz*; fig. words, speech.

Yu, *a.* Ordinary, common; see *māyu*.

—li, *a.* Ordinary; *yu li shāpri*, *adv.* carelessly, indifferently, without thought or purpose.

—māya, *n.* The common people; the lowest class; the rabble; *yu māya hpe hkum shāga, du sālang hpe sha shāga mu*.

Yu, *n.* A rat, a mouse; a *nat*, a witch, in the shape of a rat; comp. *yun* and *lāsawp*; *nyē a nga hpe yu ē kāwa sat kaw ya ni ai*, witches (in the shape of rats) have killed my cattle.

—bri, *n.* The flying fox; also pron. *yu byi*.

—byi, *n.* Same as *yu bri*.

—chya, *n.* A species of mouse; comp. *yun chya*.

—jung, *n.* A shrew-mouse.

—kumgyin, *n.* A species of pumpkin.

—hkrawn, *n.* A species of bamboo rat; comp. *ru hkrawn*.

—li, *n.* A species of lemming; an epidemic of rats; *yu li wa, v.* to migrate, as the rats; *yu li wa ai shāning hku hku ai*, famine attends the year the rats migrate.

—hpraw, *n.* White mice; *du ni yu hpraw rem ai*.

—sinlen, *n.* The musk-rat; (?) see *sinlen*.

—sāmyit, *n.* A species of shrew.

—shinglap, *n.* A species of mouse resembling the harvest mouse; *yu shinglap hte gaisu di ma ai*.

Yubak, *n.* Evil result or consequence; sin, or punishment, as for sin; evil, guilt; comp. *shut*, *apyet* and *māra*; *yubak gun, v.* to be guilty, as of wrong-doing; to be conscious, as of sin; thus *yubak shāgun*, to blame, accuse; *yubak gālaw*, to sin, to do wrong; *yubak dat*, to forgive, overlook, as wrong-doing; *yubak jaw*, to punish; *yubak hkrum*, to suffer, as punishment; *yubak lu* or *nga*, to be guilty; to be convicted, as of a crime; *yubak raw*, to forgive, pardon, absolve.

Yudiya, *n.* Siam; Bur. ၵုဒီးယား; *Yudiya mung dingda māga ē nga ai*.

Yuk, *v.* To lose, as luck; see *gam yuk*, *mun yuk* and comp. *hpuk*; *v.* to degrade, dishonour; *numsha labu ngai hpe jāhpun ai mājaw nyē a hpung yuk mat sai*,

because they dressed me in a woman's skirt my honour is gone.

Yum, *v.* To enslave; same as *yam*.

—ga, *n.* Trade; comp. *dingga*; nearly always used as a coup. of *hpāga*; *Jinghpaw ni hpāga yum-ga n chyē ma ai.*

—len, *n.* A slave; see *yam len*.

—htawt, *n.* An exchanged slave; see *yam htawt*.

—si, *n.* An old, valueless slave; comp. *chyāsi*; *yum si nang gaw hpa n hkaw ndai.*

Yun, *n.* Proper name; the eighth born child either male or female.

Yun, *v.* to be leaking; derv. *kāyun*; *nta waw ai mājaw mārang yun ai.*

Yun, *n.* Dust, powder; derv. *ayun*; *ja yun*, gold dust; *ga yun*, dust; *nlung yun*, stone crushed to powder.

Yun, *n.* A rat; same as *yu*.

—buk, *n.* A field rat.

—chya, *n.* A small mouse.

—chyin, *n.* (from *māchyin*, to nibble.) A rat, a mouse; often used as an opprobrious term.

Yun, *n.* A gong; comp. *bau*.

—mang, *n.* A large clear-sounding gong.

—seng, *n.* A large valuable gong; see *seng*; mostly regarded as a poetic term, used as a coup. of *yun mang*; *na a yun mang yun seng dum yu garw.*

Yung, *v.* To spend, as money; to put into circulation, as currency; (*Hkauri*;) comp. *jai*.

Yung, *n.* A finger; see *lāyung*; a toe.

—hkyi, *n.* The little finger or toe; *lāta yung hkyi, lāgarw yung hkyi.*

—lat, *n.* The forefinger, or corresponding toe.

—nu, *n.* The thumb or the great toe; comp. *yung sha*.

—sam, *n.* The middle finger or toe.

—sha, *n.* The four fingers or toes viewed collectively; opp. to *yung nu*; see parts.

—shan, *n.* The third (ring) finger, or corresponding toe.

Yung, *n.* A brother; *ngai yung*, my brother,—said by a sister.

- Yup, *v.* To sleep; *n.* sleep; comp. Bur. 𑜋𑜃 and *gup*.
- a, *n.* Deep sleep; time of deep sleep; the early part of the night, when sleeping most soundly; *lägut ni yup a e shang ai mäjaw mädu ni n dum ai*.
- dam, *n.* A walking in the sleep; *yup dam dam ai, v.* to walk in the sleep.
- dip, *n.* The nightmare; *yup dip dip, v.* to have the nightmare; supposed to be caused by a *nat*.
- gan, *n.* Insomnia, sleeplessness; *yup gan gan ai, v.* to suffer from sleeplessness; comp. *yup jang; mäna tup ngai yup gan gan nngai*.
- gawk, *v.* To snore; see *yup hkawk*.
- grop, *v.* To pass off into sleep; see parts.
- jang, *n.* Sleeplessness; (Hkauri;) same as *yup gan*.
- jawp, *v.* To talk in sleep.
- ku, *n.* A bed; comp. *yup ka*.
- hkawk, *v.* To snore; also pron. *yup gawk* or *yup tung*.
- man, *v.* To dream; see parts.
- mang, *n.* A dream; *yup mang mang* or *mu, v.* to dream.
- mu, *v.* To be sound asleep; *yup mu yup ma rē a wa*, one soundly asleep, and awakened with great difficulty.
- mye, *v.* To fall asleep, as from fatigue; see *mye*.
- na, *n.* A light sleep; *yup na na ai, v.* to be half asleep, to doze; *yup na na ai wa aloi sha n dum hkraw ai*.
- nan, *v.* To over-sleep; see parts.
- nga, *v.* To nod; see parts.
- pyaw, *v.* To sleep soundly; see parts.
- hprang, *v.* To wake, as during the middle of the night; *mäna yup hprang kaw nna dai hpawt du hkra n yup nngai*.
- ra, *n.* A sleeping place; see parts and comp. *yup ku*.
- su, *n.* A heavy sleep; *yup su yup ma*, same; *shi gaw yup su yup ma rai nna a yup nga ai*, he is "sleeping a deep heavy sleep;" *yup su sun ai, v.* to feign sleep; to share, as the same blanket; *ngai mänang wa hta yup su sun lawm na*.
- sha, *v.* To be able to sleep; mostly used with the negative; *ngai yup n lu sha nngai*, I am unable to sleep.

Yup shäup, *v.* To happen during the sleep; see parts;
ngai yup shäup nna mächi nngai, I became ill during
 my sleep.

—tung, *n.* Midnight; comp. *chyingtung*; *dai gaw yuptiong
 hpäwa e byn ai*, it happened during the hour of mid-
 night; *yup tung tung, v.* to be the time of midnight.

—tung, *v.* To snore; see *yup hkawk*.

—tawk, *n.* Murder, as of a sleeping man; *yup tawk tawk
 ai, v.* to murder, as a sleeping man.

Yut, *v.* To become or grow worse, as illness; to fail,
 grow weaker by degrees; *tsut rai u ga ngu yang yut re
 ai*.

—yut, *adv.* Weaker and weaker; *ngai yut yut ngu nna
 mächi wa nngai*.

Yai, *v.* To scatter, throw about; see *ayai*; to scatter, sow,
 as seed; comp. *gat*; to invest, as in various undertak-
 ings, for the sake of gain; *amyat lu sha na matu shi
 arang yai ai*.

—kau, *v.* To spend, squander, as money; comp. *ginlut*.

Yai, *v.* To be soft, or mealy, to the touch; *hkut ai nai
 gaw manat yang yai re ai*.

Yau, *v.* To respond; to give a word or a sign (usually a
 grunt), of assent; *shi nyē a ga n yau ya ai*, he does
 not respond to what I say; to respond, as when sing-
 ing in chorus; *läka ga yau ai*, to join in and sing, as
 the refrain of a song; comp. *shäkau*.

Yau, *v.* To turn and proceed in an opposite direction
 than expected; used both in a literal and figurative
 sense; *yi de sa ga ngu ai, käga de yau rai mat wa ai*,
 I said, let us go to the field, but he turned right
 around and went elsewhere.

Yau, *v.* To move or work, as the jaw.

—yau, *a.* Moving, in motion, as the jaw; *n-gup yau yau
 re ai hpa sha ai kun?*

Yau, *v.* To be mixed; deriv. *käyau*.

—ya, *a.* Mixed; *adv.* in a mixed jumbled or confused
 manner;

Myen märe e Sam ni yau ya lawm ma ai.

Yau, *v.* To be long; (Shan;) see *gālu*; *dai sumri nau yan ai, daw mi daw kau u.*

—hpyau, *a.* Long; *dai ngau nau wa yau hpyau ai*, this timber is too long.

Yaw, Verbal exhortative particle; *hpawt ni bai sa mā rit yaw*, come again to-morrow—will you not? *ndai lam gālaw u yaw*, do it this way; comp. *law*.

Yaw, Interjection, expressive of surprise; *yaw, ya hten mat sai.*

Yaw, *v.* To survey, take a preliminary survey of; comp. *yawng.*

—yu, *v.* To inspect, take a view of; to consider, as the cost; to survey, as a building site; *uta htingra yaw yu u*, look over (or select) a site for the house; *lam waw na shāra yaw yu u.*

Yaw, *v.* To float with the stream; same as *yawng*, which see; *hpun yaw mat sai.*

Yaw, *v.* To forfeit; Bur. ငေ့၎်; to pay damages; comp. *wa*; *ngai shi a rai shāmat kau ai mājaw gumhpraw yaw ni ai*, having lost his things I had to pay a fine (or damages).

Yaw, *v.* To feed, or fodder, as animals; *wa ni hpe wa shat yaw u*, feed the pigs; *gumra hpe mam yaw u*, give the pony paddy; to feed, tend, keep, as hogs, fowls, (and dogs,) for the market; comp. *rem*; *Māwa ni wa yaw mā ai*, the Chinese keep hogs; *nāng wa gāde yaw n ta?* how many hogs do you feed?

Yaw, *v.* To be worn out; to have expended and lost, as will, energy, courage, etc.; comp. Bur. ငေ့၎်; *anhē a shāre wa yaw mat sai*, our leader has lost his powers; *dai nga hkauna gālaw ai mājaw, n-gun yaw mat sai*, the bullock has been worn out in the fields; *nyē a myit yaw mat sai*, I have lost my will.

Yaw, *v.* To be sprained or out of joint, as a limb; derv. *kāyaw*; *kātau ai mājaw nyē a lāgaw yaw rai mat sai.*

—jan, *adv.* In a halting, limping manner.

Yaw, *n.* The sixth male child; *Mā Yaw, La N-yaw; Yaw Htang, Yaw Htung*; names for a *Yaw*; see Gram.; *La N-yaw lāmu mā dai*, the celestial *Mā dai nat* holds the place of a *Yaw* among the nats.

Yaw, A preformative.

—nam, *n.* The rainy season; *yaw nam ta*, same; only used in poetry; also pron. *yi nam*, or *yānam ta*; *ja tsen ma ni a yaw nam shāta na*, *shāwung tsawm lungpu tai*, *māgap tsawm kāhprou rai*, be for the women a protecting cave, a covering water-proof during the rainy months.

—shi, *n.* A key or a lock; (Hkauri); see *sumsaw*.

—yin, *n.* A race on the Chinese borders, closely related to the Chinese, but with language and customs of their own; they cultivate maize, and raise pigs, and are looked down upon even by the Kachins; *Yaw-yin*, Chinese, "*Ye jin*," a jungle man.

Yawk, *v.* To call, as a fowl when captured; *u yawk nga ai*, *hkan htim ai kun?*

Yawk, *v.* To degrade, "run down," as by slander, detraction, calumny or the like.

—yawk, *adv.* In a slanderous, detracting, degrading manner; *shi anhtē hpe yawk yawk sha ngu kau mi ai*, he is just speaking about us in a depreciating or slanderous manner; *nang garw mānang hpe yawk yawk nga nna jāhpoi ndai*, you are mocking your companion in a degrading manner.

Yawm, *v.* To be diminishing, growing less; to be failing, as in strength, *n-gun yawm ai*; to be falling, or going down, as a river, *hka yawm ai*; to be less, lacking, below the mark or the average; *dai ning nyē a mam yawm sai*, this year my paddy has fallen below the usual amount (raised on the field;); *lap mi hta hti mi yawm ai*, out of the rupee four annas are lacking; *dang mi hta bye mi yawm ai*, one basket (of paddy) less one bye.

Yawm, *v.* To roll, as a cigar; see *hkayawm*; fig. to be contracted, rolled, as at were, into the smallest possible compass; derv. *māyawm*.

—yawm, *adv.* In a drawn, rolled up, compressed manner; *yawm yawm rē ai māsha hkawm nga ai*.

Yawm, *v.* To trap, as a mole; see *sinlen yawm ai*; derv. *ayawm*.

Yawm, *adv.* Empty, without anything, all stripped; *yawm hte mawm*, same; *lägut ni shi a arai lägu la kau ai mäjaw*, *yawm hte mawm she rai sai*; *shanhte ngai hpe hpa mung n jaw ai*, *yawm hte mawm di nna dat dat mi ai*.

Yawn, *v.* To give; coup. of *tawn*; comp. *jaw*.

Jaili mäun hpa mi yawm,

Jaiwa shabrai hpa mi tawn myit ta?

Yawn, *v.* To be pointed, ovate or lanceolate; derv. *ayawn*, *gumyawm* and *mäyawm*; *a.* ovate; (Hkauri, oblong, and thus slant; comp. *nhkye*.)

—yawm, *a.* Ovate, lanceolate, etc.

Yawn, *v.* To tell, relate, as a story; coup. of *gawn*.

Yawn, *v.* To be slackened, as a rope; see *shäyawm*, and comp. *yawm*; to relax; to remit, deduct; *shi lap hkun wa ang ti mung ngai lap mänga yawm ya se ai*; *adv.* slowly, by degrees; *shi hpe yawm jähkrat u*.

Yawn, *v.* To throw, as a piece of tin-foil, a flat stone, or the like; *lungpa yawm kau u*; to "sail," as an eagle; *käläng yawm hkawm nga ai*; comp. *yawng*.

Yawn, *a.* Both; same as *yan* or *yen*; Northern usage.

Yawn, *v.* To be in sorrow, mourning, or grief; comp. *shäyawm*.

—hkyen, *n.* Sorrow, distress, mourning, grief; see parts and comp. *shärung shäyawt*; *wa si mat ai mäjaw anhte yawm hkyen hkrum ga ai*.

Yawng, *v.* To float, drift, as a raft; comp. *waw*; *li yawng mat sai*, the boat drifted away; *hka tung nna pung-hkaw pungwam yawng ma ai*.

Yawng, *v.* To face; to turn, as the back toward some one; *shan myi man yawng ma ai*, they are facing each other; *shingdu de yawng mu*, turn your back; to face, turn toward; derv. *mäyawng*; *sinpraw de yawng u*, turn toward the east; to be facing, as a given direction; *nang gäde yawng n ta?* what (place or direction) are you facing? *i. e.* where are you going? *ngai pägawn a yawng hkawm nngai*, I am facing in every direction,—I am going nowhere in particular.

- Yawng yu, *v.* To inspect; to survey; see *yaw yu*.
- Yawng, *a.* All, the whole; derv. *māyawng*; comp. *mahkra*; *yawng la wa mā rit*, bring it all; *yawng sa wa mu*.
- yawng, *a.* All, the whole; *yawng māyawng*, each and all; *arai yawng māyawng*, everything.
- Yawngdeng, *n.* One of the *Nhkum* families; *La N-Yaw Yawng Hkum wa Yawngdeng*.
- Yawp, *v.* To be wrapped, wound around; derv. *kāyawp*.
- di, *v.* To wrap; to wind around, to overlay.
- yawp, *a.* Overlaid, covered, as with metal.
- Yawp, *v.* To be hoarse; coup. of *krawp*.
- Ngai mātang krawp, sinlai yawp ngai.*
- Yawt, *v.* To be limping, halting; derv. *kāyawt*.
- yawt, *a.* Limping, lame; *yawt yawt rē ai gumra*, a lame (sore-footed) pony; *lāgaw daw ai mājaw yawt yawt rē ai*.
- Yawt, *v.* To like, favour; see *dawng*.
- Yoi, *n.* Small scales; comp. *joi*; small money, change; (Shan); see *ayoi*.
- Yoi, *v.* To be pointed, sharp, as a point; derv. *gum-yoi* and *māyoi*.
- yoi, *a.* Sharp, pointed; comp. *sen sen*; *yoi yoi rē ai shingna*, a pointed stick; *yoi yoi rē ai barw*.
- Yoimin, *n.* The race usually called *Yawyim*, which see.
- Yānam, *n.* The rainy season; see *lānam* and *yaw nam*.
- Yāwi, *v.* To flow; same as *lāwi*; comp. *yun* and *yaw*; *hkāraw ē hka yāwi ai*.

Z.

The thirty-first consonant in the Kachin alphabet; *z*, as in English.

- Za, *v.* To be filled, replete, crowded with; derv. *māza*; comp. *hpring*; *ndai wan hta za di bang u*, fill, heap up this dish; *dai māre hpyen hkrai za rai sai*, the village is crowded (overrun) with soldiers.
- Za, *v.* To be damaged; comp. *shāza*; *nyē a arai nau za mat sai*, my things are in too bad a state,—have been too roughly handled; *hpyen lai ai mājaw arai za mat sai*.

Za, *n.* Embroidery; Bur. ခခ; comp. *māka*.

—hkri, *v.* To embroider; see parts.

—htu, *v.* To work, especially Burman embroidery.

Zak, *v.* To be ramed, driven, as piles, stakes, or the like.

—di, *v.* To ram, drive, as piles; to thrust, as a spear;
hpundung zak di jung mu.

—zak, *a.* Rammed, driven; *v.* to be studded, as with spikes; *shanhte anhte a lam zak zak di ya mi ai.*

Zam, *v.* To annoy, as a *nat*; see *nat zam*.

Zam, *v.* To be decaying, rotten; a stronger form than *tsam*.

Zan, *v.* To be long, tall, as bamboo; comp. *tsan*; *kāwa zan i sha la wa mā rit.*

Zandau, *n.* A pair of scissors; also pron. *zendau*.

Zang, *v.* To be rank; see *tsang*.

Zang, *v.* To pile, as wood; comp. *gang*; *ju na hpun nang ē zang tawn mu.*

Zanghka, *n.* An ornamental rattan ring worn as a garter or around the waist; *zanghka nbang*, same; a species of orchid, the *Dendrobium thirsiflorum*; *zanghka hka*, *v.* to make, finish, as the rings.

Zat, *v.* To be minced; see *azat*; to mince; to cut in small pieces; *mākru zat nna mākri hkeri mu.*

Zat, *v.* To be well filled, as a barn, granary, or the like; coup. of *at*;

Nga ni npan ulawng hta dat at,

Nhpung ulawng hta shālat zat.

Ze, *v.* To stare, gaze; or glare at; comp. *azi yu*; *shi ngai hpe ze rai nna māda ai.*

Ze, *v.* To plunge or fall plump, as into a river; also used adverbially; *le hpungtang ē ze rai hkra shang se ai.*

Ze ze, *a.* Shining, whitish, glistening; comp. *le le*.

Zem, *v.* To be shaggy, frizzled; comp. *myam* and *ye*.

—zem, *a.* Shaggy, frizzled, frowzy; *baw zem zem rē ai ma.*

Zen, *v.* To be sharp, smart, keen; comp. *zet*; derv. *māzen*; *zen ai ma hpe kādai n map lu ai.*

Zen, *v.* To clip, shear; *sāgu mun hte sumpān zen ai*; to cut, as hair; *kāra zen kau u*; comp. *rep*.

- Zendau, *n.* A pair of shears or scissors; comp. *zandau*.
- Zeng, *v.* To arrange, as the articles in a room; to be in order; comp. *seng* and *tseng*; *anhte zeng rai ga ai*, we are in proper order.
- zeng, *adv.* In an orderly manner; *dai rai ni zeng zeng di nna lajang kau mu*.
- Zep, *v.* To be rough to the touch; derv. *mazep*.
- zep, *a.* Rough, stiff, as bristles; *tsap mun zep zep nga ai*.
- Zep, *v.* To scold, nag, annoy, as by constant growling and grumbling; see *azep* and *wa zep*.
- Zet, *v.* To be energetic, alert, wide awake; to be lively, full of vitality and thus playful; comp. *zen*; *zet ai ma hpe shangun mu*.
- Zi, *n.* A branch of the *Lahpai* tribe; see *Atsi*.
- Zi, *v.* To be small, as a flower; see *ji*.
- zi, *a.* Small, minute; *zi zi re ai nampan*.
- Zik, *v.* To be of heavy growth; comp. *zuk*.
- zik, *v.* To be heavy, as the growth of hair or a beard; *nye baw hta kara zik zik rai nna tu ai*.
- Zim, *v.* To be quiet, still, and thus orderly, without confusion; comp. *sim*; *nanhte a amu dai ni zim naw di mu*.
- Zin, *v.* To be pure, genuine, of the first water, as a diamond; *lung seng zin ai*; to be free from knots, as a board; *hpun shan zin ai*; to be without the bony or sinewy parts, as meat; *shan zin ai*.
- Zindung, *n.* A name; see *zinpaw*.
- Zinli, *n.* An epidemic, especially cattle disease; comp. *li* and *ali*; *kahtet ga zinli sawng ai*.
- Zinlawng, *n.* An island; see *zunlawng*.
- Zinpaw, *n.* A name; only used in the religious language with its coup. *zindung*; (probably from *zin*, to be pure, transparent;)
- Amying shingteng shi dai jaw,*
Zinpaw zindung shi hkrai daw.
- Zing, *v.* To pierce, as it were, the heart; *shanhte ngai hpe rim na nga ai majaw, masin zing nga hkra hkrit kau se ai*.

Zing, A preformative.

—hkai, *n.* The "claws" of a python; also pron. *singhkai*;
comp. *pu singhkai*.

—hkri, *n.* An ulster; an overcoat of the kind worn by
soldiers.

—ni, *n.* Nats; vicious, cruel nats; *zingni lätsang ni hpe*
hkrit mu, fear the cruel nats.

—rat, *n.* Trouble; see *zingri*.

—ret, *n.* A saw; comp. *ret*; also pron. *tsingret*.

—ri, *v.* To trouble, annoy; to vex, persecute, injure; *zingri*
zingrat, *n.* trouble, vexation, persecution; *zingri zing-*
rat hkrum ai, to be persecuted, etc.; comp. *ri* and
tsin-yam.

—rut, *n.* A pit, a pitfall; comp. *nangrut* and *shärut*; *zing-*
rut htu, *v.* to prepare, as a pitfall; *nang gaw mänang*
hpe zingrut htu ndai.

—raw, *n.* The preliminary offering presented, when a
larger and more complete sacrifice is promised to the
nats; *ndat zingraw shäwang, ningra kumhpa jähkrang*.

—htung, *n.* One of the *Jinghpaw* families.

—ya, *n.* The transverse shaft, that holds the spring of a
trap; comp. *dinghkrai*; *zing-ya shämawt yang mähkam*
htim wa ai.

Zu, *v.* To meet; coup. of *ji*; comp. Bur. *q*.

Zu, *n.* Semen; sperm; see *azu*; a poetic term is *hpraw*
nawn jähku.

—tung, *n.* An unnatural discharge of semen; (by some,
gleet;) *v.* to suffer from the discharge.

—yan, *v.* To have a discharge of semen.

Zuk, *v.* To be shaggy; derv. *azuk* and *mäzuk*; comp.
zik.

—zuk, *a.* Shaggy, frowzy, overgrown, as a bearded face;
dai wa nmun zuk zuk rē ai.

Zum, *v.* To be in pairs; derv. *mäzum*; comp. *gap* and *gup*;
to be double.

—zum, *adv.* In pairs, two by two; *nanhtē zum zum rai*
nna tsap mu.

Zumbra, *v.* (from *bra*, to be scattered.) To scatter, dis-
perse; *zumbra zumbra*, to scatter, run, disperse, as a

company of frightened children; also used adverbially; *sara du yang ma ni zumbu zumbra rai nna hpawng mat ma ai.*

Zunlawng, *n.* An island; also pron. *zinlawng*, or most commonly, *tsunlawng*.

Zunnam, *n.* The lower end of a dam; see *tsunnam*.

Zup, *v.* To gather, congregate, assemble; to form, as a confluence of two or more streams; deriv. *mazup*; to store, hoard, as treasures; to stable, as cattle; comp. *lup*.

Dai nga udung manu, Matsaw ulawng hta lup,

Dai shagu hkungga, Ntsang ulawng hta zup.

—hpawng, *v.* To congregate, assemble; see parts; *n.* a congregation, assembly, gathering; *nang e zup hpawng kaba rai sai.*

Zut, *v.* To cling, cuddle, snuggle; deriv. *kazut*; also used adverbially; *ma gaw kanu a lahpyen e zut rai nna dung ai.*

Zai, *v.* To be wild, untamed; *a.* wild, untamed, uncivilized, unpolished, borish, savage; opp. to *hku* or *ni*; comp. *uni uzai*; *zai ai masha ni hpaji n rawng ma ai.*

Zai, *n.* Wisdom, understanding; see *azai*.

—byeng-ya, *n.* Wisdom, etc.; see *azai byeng-ya*.

Zai, *n.* Sand; not used singly; comp. Bur *ᄃᆞᆫ*.

—bru, *n.* Sand; *zaibru jang*, a sandbank, a dune, a sandy region, a desert; comp. *hkumtsai*.

—brawn, *n.* Coarse sand, gravel.

—ni, *n.* (from *ni*, to be soft.) Very fine sand; the common white sand or dust; *zai ni la wa rit.*

Zau, *v.* To dress up, as for a feast; *anhte du ni a mahan zau ga ai*, we are dressing for the chief's feast; to make up and wear, as finery, or showy garments at a feast; comp. *mawn*; *poi zau na tingsan da mu*

Zau, *n.* A prince; (Shan;) a son of a chief; a title given to all male members (comp. *nang*;) of a chief's family; see Gram.; a *Zau Gam*, may also be called, *Zau Gyi*,

Zau Ri, Zau Rip, Zau Seng, etc.; a *Naw*, may be called *Zau Ding, Zau Lawn*, etc.; a *La*, is called *Zau doi* etc., but these names differ greatly in different localities.

Zaudi, *n.* A large kind of pot.

Zauhkai, *n.* A shoe; comp. *kyepdin*; also pron. *sauhkai*.

Zaunyi, *n.* A species of deer; the brown-antlered *Rusa*; the Bur. $\omega\omega\delta$.

Zaw, *n.* The subjects of a chief; especially those of his own family or tribe; comp. *dārat*; *zaw n lu ai du*, a chief without subjects; see *saw*.

—**nam**, *n.* (from *nam*, to be visiting.) A new subject, one who has just come under the authority of a chief.

—**nawng**, *n.* (from *nawng*, a host.) The whole population (especially if large and powerful,) under the authority of a ruler; *zaw nawng zaw wa*, a population; a multitude, a host; *zaw nawng zaw wa up ai du*, a chief governing a large population.

—**shang**, *v.* To become the subject of a chief; see parts; *shi dai ning nyē a mung hta zaw shang sai*, he has this year settled down within my jurisdiction.

—**wa**, *n.* A multitude; see *zaw nawng*.

—**woi**, *v.* To lead, conduct, assist, as one who leaves the village of one chief to become the subject of another.

Zaw, *v.* To be or feel distended, swelled; comp. *tit*.

—**zaw**, *a.* Distended, swelled, as the abdomen; *nampum shang nna kan zaw zaw ngu nngai*.

Zawk, *v.* To scout, spy out, reconnoiter; comp. *sawk*; *Lāhtaw ni kpyen rawt mā sai da, wora māli ē sa zawk yu gaw*, it is said the *Lāhtaws* have risen, keep a look out at yonder jungle.

Zawk, *v.* To eat.

—**zawk**, *v.* To eat; (disrespectful;) *shat zawk zawk di u*.

Zawn, *v.* To resemble; *adv.* as, like, similar, having the resemblance of; *dai dumsu nyē a zawn rē ai*, this cow resembles mine; *dai zawn di u*, do it like this; *ngai zawn ngu nna tsun u*, speak, (pronounce) the same way as I do; *dai namsi mā na zawn san ai*, this looks like palatable fruit.

Zawn zawn, *a.* Like, as, similar; also used adverbially; *wora wa hpu zawn zawn rē ai*, that man looks like my brother.

Zawng, *v.* To stand on end, as the hair; to be bristling; *derv.* *pungzawng*; *comp.* *tsung*.

—zawng, *a.* Bristling; bristly; *dai nga mun zawng zawng rē ai, uli kap ai nhten*.

Zawt, *v.* To gurgle; to fill to overflowing; *adv.* in an overflowing and thus gurgling manner; *nyē a ndum hta ntsin zawt rai hkra bang nu ai*.

Zoi, *v.* To joke, banter, play tricks with; see *azoi*; *comp.* *shātu shākra*.